COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

In the course description, each course is identified by its own course code with letters and numbers. The course codes are presented in alphabetical order. For details of the coding system, please refer to the “Course Coding System” under the section “General Information”.

The medium of instruction (MOI) for formal classroom teaching at HKBU is English, except for those courses that are granted exemption. The MOI for each course is denoted with the following abbreviations:

- Cantonese: C
- English: E
- French: F
- German: G
- Japanese: J
- Putonghua: P
- Spanish: S
- To be confirmed: tbc

ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash; current assets and current liabilities; inventory; non-current assets; partnerships; and non-current liabilities.

ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some selected financial and management topics including investments; cash flow statements; financial performance analysis; accounting for manufacturing operations; cost behaviour and CVP analysis; budgetary control and performance evaluation; and relevant cost and analysis for management decision making.

ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash; current assets and current liabilities; inventory and non-current assets; partnerships; corporations; and non-current liabilities.

ACCT 1210 Principles of Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some beginning financial accounting topics including cash; current assets and current liabilities; inventory and non-current assets; partnerships; corporations; and non-current liabilities.

ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1210 Principles of Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with a general understanding of the basic accounting concepts, accounting cycle (bookkeeping), principles and their applications in some selected financial and management topics including partnerships; corporations; non-current liabilities; cash flow statements; financial performance analysis; accounting for manufacturing operations; cost behaviour and CVP analysis; budgetary control and performance evaluation; and relevant cost and analysis for management decision making.

ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide an overview of the fundamentals of financial accounting, including the accounting cycle (bookkeeping), preparation of balance sheets and income statements, and basic analysis of financial statements. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course intends to provide an overview of the fundamentals of cost and management accounting, and the use of accounting data in planning and control. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course builds on the principles learnt in introductory financial accounting. An emphasis is placed on the conceptual framework of financial accounting. On the basis of this conceptual framework, this course also examines the principles and problems of valuation of the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital. This course then investigates the impact of the valuation on the determination of revenues and expenses. As a whole, this course will provide students with an understanding of analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2007 Accounting Information Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course provides in-depth analysis of accounting information systems from their project initiation to their application. The course thus covers certain technical aspects and the analysis and design of accounting information systems. A basic understanding of computer systems is necessary to understand how accounting information systems work and to understand the relation of accountants, auditors, and information systems personnel. This course also covers the flow of data from source documents through the accounting cycles associated with typical business organizations into reports for decision-makers. This is a hands-on course in which students will develop and evaluate accounting systems. Students will work in groups on a series of projects to develop a working knowledge of the use of computers to process, report, and analyse accounting information by using some commonly used computerized accounting systems. These projects will reinforce group interaction, leadership, and communication skills in addition to increasing their understanding of accounting processes. Special consideration is given to internal control procedures useful for protecting the integrity of computer systems and accounting information.

ACCT 2015 Introduction to Management Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course intends to provide an overview of the fundamentals of cost and management accounting and the use of accounting data in planning and control. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.
ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course builds on the principles learnt in introductory financial accounting. An emphasis is placed on the conceptual framework of financial accounting. On the basis of this conceptual framework, this course also examines the principles and problems of valuation of the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital. This course then investigates the impact of the valuation on the determination of revenues and expenses. As a whole, this course will provide students with an understanding of analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
A detailed discussion is given on: the principles and problems of accounting for the individual items of assets, liabilities, and capital; the impact of valuation upon the determination of cost and revenue; and the analysis and interpretation of financial statements. A comparison between Hong Kong Accounting Standards and International Accounting Standards is also covered.

ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1720 Introduction to Management Accounting
This course aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting: to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and evaluate different cost accounting systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course discusses the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp duty. A brief introduction of general tax planning and mainland China taxation system is also included.

ACCT 2510 Accounting Information Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course provides in-depth analysis of accounting information systems from their project initiation to their application. The course thus covers certain technical aspects and the analysis and design of accounting information systems. A basic understanding of computer systems is necessary to understand how accounting information systems work and to understand the relation of accountants, auditors and information systems personnel. This course also covers the flow of data from source documents through the accounting cycles associated with typical business organizations into reports for decision-makers. This is a hands-on course in which students will develop and evaluate accounting systems. Students will work in groups on a series of projects to develop a working knowledge of the use of computers to process, report and analyse accounting information by using some commonly used computerized accounting systems. These projects will reinforce group interaction, leadership and communication skills in addition to increasing their understanding of accounting processes. Special consideration is given to internal control procedures useful for protecting the integrity of computer systems and accounting information.

ACCT 3005 Cost and Management Accounting I (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II
This course aims to introduce students to the basic concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation; and to enable students to design and evaluate different cost accounting systems for operational planning and control.

ACCT 3006 Hong Kong Taxation (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course introduces students to the principles and administration of the income tax system of Hong Kong. This course discusses the general principles of taxation, property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowances, and personal assessment. It also provides students with basics of stamp duty. A brief introduction of general tax planning and mainland China taxation system is also included.

ACCT 3007 Cost and Management Accounting II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2015 Introduction to Management Accounting or ACCT 3005 Cost and Management Accounting I
Continued with ACCT 3005, this course furthers students' concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting: to develop students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on budgeting and budgetary control system, standard costing and variance analysis, critical evaluation of performance measurement, and identify the recent trends and issues of management accounting in contemporary business world.

ACCT 3015 Accounting in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practice in the People's Republic of China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment, regulation of accounting affairs, accounting standards, accounting practice, accounting profession and current accounting & taxation issues.

ACCT 3110 Advanced Accounting I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of the concepts and techniques of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 3120 Advanced Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3110 Advanced Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting including partnership, segment reporting, foreign operations, governmental and non-profit entities, joint ventures, redemption of own shares, capital reduction and reconstruction, accounting for price level changes, and corporate governance disclosure in annual reports. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 3310 Management Control (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3220 Cost and Management Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and
techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT 3320  Cost and Management Accounting II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2310 Cost and Management Accounting I
Continued with ACCT 2310, this course furthers students’ concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting; to develop students’ ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Emphasis is placed on budgeting and budgetary control system, standard costing and variance analysis, critical evaluation of performance measurement, and identify the recent trends and issues of management accounting in contemporary business world.

ACCT 3400  Financial Accounting Theory (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course attempts to rationalize financial accounting practice. It enables students to understand and discuss some of the contemporary and controversial issues in financial accounting and financial reporting. It makes students appreciate the role played by professional and statutory regulation in the uncertain and changing accounting. It also enables students to identify accounting issues and exercise professional and ethical judgement with cogent reasons.

ACCT 3450  Tax Planning and Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2450 Hong Kong Taxation
This course will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The course will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the essential features of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT 3510  Auditing I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing in an information technology (IT) environment, internal audit and internal review, and non-audit engagements.

ACCT 3520  Auditing II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3510 Auditing I
Based on ACCT 3510, this course aims to provide students with a further understanding of the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, some special audit situation, some special audit topics and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 3710  Accounting in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the accounting environment and practice in the People’s Republic of China. The topics covered include an overview of the accounting environment, regulation of accounting affairs, accounting standards, accounting practice, accounting profession, and current accounting and taxation issues.

ACCT 3720  International Accounting (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2110 Intermediate Accounting I and ACCT 2120 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs. This course examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the course. This course will complement the department’s initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

ACCT 4005  Advanced Accounting I (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of the concepts and techniques of preparing consolidated financial statements for company reporting. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 4006  Auditing I (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing in an Information Technology (IT) environment issues, internal audit and internal review, and non-audit engagements.

ACCT 4007  Advanced Accounting II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 4005 Advanced Accounting I
This course aims to provide students with a comprehensive discussion of selected advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting including consolidation; foreign operations; governmental and non-profit entities; accounting for price level changes; and corporate governance disclosure in annual reports. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 4015  Management Control (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3007 Cost and Management Accounting II
The course aims to provide students with a management perspective of accounting information with special emphasis on the control viewpoint. The role of an accountant or controller is briefly discussed. Particular attention is given to the managerial thinking for controlling the organization. The concepts and techniques of management control are thoroughly discussed. Modern theories on organization and decision making are highlighted in relation to management control systems.

ACCT 4016  Tax Planning and Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 3006 Hong Kong Taxation
This course will provide students with an in-depth study of the law and practice of taxation for planning and management in the Hong Kong environment. The course will give an analytical review of the Hong Kong tax system so that students can advise management on the effect of taxation on decision making. An appreciation of the essential features of mainland China taxation is also included.

ACCT 4017  Auditing II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 4006 Auditing I
Based on ACCT 4006, this course aims to provide students with a further understanding of the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, some special audit situations, some special audit topics and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 4025  International Accounting (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ACCT 2005 Intermediate Accounting I and ACCT 2006 Intermediate Accounting II
This course aims to provide an understanding of accounting principles in different nations and why they were developed. Students will learn how the accounting professions in various countries are structured to meet their unique information needs.
This course examines the special accounting problems associated with international operations and foreign investment and alternative solutions to these problems. International accounting standards will be emphasized throughout the course. This course will complement the department's initiative to integrate international accounting throughout the accounting curriculum.

**ACCT 7040 Accounting for Decision Making** (2,3,0)
This course stresses the analytical use of accounting information by managers in the modern global economy. Managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. Topics include financial accounting concepts, cash flow analysis, cost driver analysis, relevant costing, and performance evaluation.

**ACCT 7050 Financial Statement Analysis** (2,3,0)
The objective of the course is to develop an understanding of the use of financial information in decision-making contexts, taking into account the incentives of the producers and consumers of financial information. Users of financial information include management at various levels in a firm, corporate boards, individual and institutional equity investors, financial analysts, lenders (banks and bond investors), and regulators. The focus of the course is to sharpen student's analytical abilities in financial statement analysis from a managerial and business strategy standpoint.

**ACCT 7060 Business Accounting** (3,3,0)
This course stresses the analytical use of accounting information from the perspective of business management. Under current business environment, managers need information to aid in planning operations, controlling operations, assessing performance, and making financial decisions in order to compete effectively in world markets. This course will cover topics of financial accounting concepts, accounting policy for major business transactions, financial statements and cash flow analysis, cost determination and control, relevant costing, budgetary control, responsibility accounting, capital budgeting decisions, and performance evaluation.

**ACCT 7110 Principles and Models of Corporate Governance** (3,3,0)
This course aims to enable students to understand relevant principles and models of corporate governance so that they could analyse and solve key issues of modern corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the basic concepts and theories of corporate governance, such as property rights, agency theory, and transaction cost economics and information asymmetry. It also discusses the factors affecting the development of corporate governance models and standards adopted by different nations around the world. Empirical evidence on impacts of good corporate governance will also be discussed. Core corporate governance issues would be highlighted. It further discusses the roles played by major stakeholders of corporations in their governance. The course is expected to adopt an integrated and interdisciplinary approach. Although the focus is on the governance of large Hong Kong listed companies, both widely held and family controlled, this course also touches on the governance of small- and medium-sized enterprises and non-profit organizations. Attention will be paid to the corporate governance systems of the UK, the USA, European countries and mainland China as a comparison.

**ACCT 7120 Legal Framework and Codes of Corporate Governance** (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the legal framework related to corporate governance. It will discuss the roles of government and regulation in corporate governance. Related laws and regulations such as the Companies Ordinance, the Securities and Futures Ordinance, the Listing Rules, the Code of Best Practice, and the Takeover Code will be covered. Major regional and international codes of corporate governance will also be discussed. Other topics include major legal issues involved in mergers and acquisitions; shareholders’ residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors’ appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors’ composition, meetings and duties; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders such as individual and institutional shareholders, creditors and employees. The course will focus on the laws and regulations of Hong Kong but where appropriate mainland China law and laws of other jurisdictions will be compared and contrasted.

**ACCT 7130 Ownership Structure, Shareholders’ Rights and Investor Activism** (3,3,0)
The ownership structure of a corporation determines its power and responsibilities structure. Controlling shareholders have the dominating role and power in formulating many corporate decisions. If these shareholders are acting in accordance with their interests alone rather than those of the corporation, minority shareholders’ interests will be expropriated. This course examines the theories and patterns of ownership structure, corporate control and minority shareholders’ protection around the world. These theories and patterns highlight the relationship among controlling shareholders, minority shareholders, directors and managers, and thus the potential conflict of interests between a corporation and its shareholders. This course will identify the various means that controlling shareholders may use to expropriate the corporate interests, and discuss the issue of protection of minority shareholders, in particular, the importance of institutional investors’ roles, and the recent development of investor activism. It also studies how ownership structure affects the performance of a corporation. As conflict of interest between a corporation and its shareholders and grievance among shareholders are common, this course will introduce the concept of dispute resolution to resolve these conflict and grievance.

**ACCT 7140 Corporate Reporting, Disclosure and Transparency** (3,3,0)
Information contained in corporate reports is the product of corporate accounting and external reporting systems that measure and routinely disclose audited, quantitative data and also non-audited qualitative data concerning the financial position and performance of publicly held firms. Audited balance sheets, income statements, and cash-flow statements, along with many supporting disclosures, form the foundation of the firm-specific information set available to investors and regulators. This course covers selected current topics in corporate reporting, disclosure and transparency. By analysing these selected problems with respect to the corresponding theories and practices of corporate reporting, this course aims at helping students develop their analytical skills and ability to think critically on the accounting standard setting process, the costs and benefits of disclosure, and the users’ information needs and the uses of corporate disclosures in various corporate governance contexts. Students will be required to critically evaluate various contemporary accounting valuation, reporting and disclosure issues.

**ACCT 7160 Strategic Financial Policy and Analysis** (3,3,0)
Board directors and senior executives always make important strategic decisions such as investment, mergers and acquisitions, initial public offers, seasonal equity offers and debt restructuring, and predict the future financial performance and position of enterprises. The objective of this course is to introduce various subfields of finance, such as investment, corporate finance, financial markets and institutions, mergers and acquisitions, etc. for formulating financial policies for a corporation. The focus is to learn how to use and analyse financial and non-financial information under various strategic business decision-making contexts. This course attempts to introduce some analytical and decision tools commonly used by managers and professionals. With these tools, these users will have a better understanding of the corporate governance, and financial performance and position of an enterprise.
ACCT 7170 Project (3,3,0)
The objective of this project is to enable students to apply their knowledge and skills learned from the programme to enhance their competence in corporate governance and directorship through investigation and analysis for a real problem. Students may choose an individual or a group project. Those who choose a group project are expected to form a group of not more than three students to work together in the project. Students may benefit from working on the project in a team through improving their interpersonal, leadership, team work and communication skills. Students may, for some reasons, such as confidentiality of their company data, and personal work style and schedule, prefer to work on their own. A supervisor will be assigned to each student to help the student finish the project.

ACCT 7180 Market Intermediaries and Monitoring (2,2,0)
Investors rely mainly on internal control mechanisms established in corporations, such as board of directors and employment contracts, to monitor executives' performance. When these mechanisms are not sufficient to properly monitor executives' acts, investors would rely on external market intermediaries to perform the monitoring and information functions. This course discusses several major types of market intermediaries, including IPO sponsors, auditors, lawyers, financial analysts, brokers, investment banks, credit rating agencies, corporate governance rating agencies, and stock exchanges. It highlights how these intermediaries perform their monitoring and information generating functions and how effective they perform these functions.

ACCT 7210 Advanced Corporate Financial Reporting (3,3,0)
The course covers the more advanced topics in financial accounting and reporting in a group situation to include subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures; and also in a multinational context to include foreign operations, investments and subsidiaries. Main accounting issues for government and other non-profit organizations, as well as debt restructuring and business reorganization will also be introduced. By the analysis of selected problems in the theory and practice of this area of advanced financial accounting and reporting, the course aims at the development of analytical and judgmental skills and the ability to think critically. On completion of the course, students should be able to critically evaluate and resolve various issues on contemporary group and multinational accounting reporting and disclosure and accounting for governments and non-profit organizations.

ACCT 7220 Strategic Management Accounting and Controls (3,3,0)
This course examines the strategy formation and implementation processes, including data gathering structures and SWOT analysis. It aims to provide students with an understanding of strategic management accounting, the management control systems, as well as the use of management accounting information in the financial and operating decision making process. Particular attention is given to the management control environment and process.

ACCT 7230 Issues on Internal and External Auditing (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the key conceptual and practical issues on both internal and external auditing. Topics include internal control systems, internal auditing function, relation between internal and external auditing, professional ethics, legal liabilities, audit engagements, and current issues and development such as corporate governance, audit committees, the impact of environmental matters and information technology on auditing, social responsibilities and business ethics, and loss prevention and fraud investigation, etc. On completion of the course, students should gain solid knowledge and skills over the main issues on internal and external auditing relating to various kinds of business entities.

ACCT 7240 Accounting Theory and Policy (3,3,0)
This course establishes a framework for evaluating accounting choices by exposing students to the empirical and normative accounting research and studies findings, and by creating an awareness of the endogenous factors affecting accounting policies and decisions. Contemporary accounting research methodologies and theories are introduced to students. It is expected students should understand not only the theoretical foundation of accounting policy and practices but also the development of accounting research in general.

ACCT 7250 Financial Statement Analysis and Business Valuation (3,3,0)
The objective of this course is to develop an understanding of the use of information contained in financial reports in various business decision-making contexts, and how to integrate accounting and finance theories in valuing businesses. This course attempts to introduce some analytical tools commonly used by users of financial statements and business valuation techniques commonly used by professional business analysts and financial brokers. With these tools, users of financial statements will have a better understanding of the financial positions and operating performance of an enterprise. Equipped with a better understanding of the business valuation techniques introduced in this course, students should be able to conduct basic business valuation for different business settings in various industries.

ACCT 7260 International Accounting and Taxation (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide an understanding of the accounting and taxation issues in the international perspectives. The main theoretical and practical issues underlying international accounting will be introduced. By the completion of this course, students will gain an insight into the recent progress of the harmonization of accounting standards and practices in the world and the development of international taxation practices following the growth of multinational enterprises and rapid integration of global economies. In addition, management control and information systems for multinational operations will be elaborated.

ACCT 7270 Corporate Governance and Disclosures (3,3,0)
This course will enable students to understand relevant concepts and theories so that they could analyse and solve key issues of modern corporate governance. It provides an understanding of the basic roles and responsibilities of shareholders, directors and management, and familiarity with the legal, social, economic, moral, and psychological issues they confront in the ordinary course of serving on boards. Although the course is expected to adopt an integrated and interdisciplinary approach, it is also concerned with issues of business performance and the operation of financial markets, with the accounting and finance field at its heart. This approach provides both depth and breadth of understanding. The course's focus is on the governance of large listed Hong Kong companies, both widely held and family controlled. Also, attention will be paid to the governance systems of the UK, the USA and China as a comparison.

ACCT 7280 Independent Study/Integrative Project (in Accounting) (3,3,0)
This is a three-unit elective course that can be selected under special circumstance while application and approval in advance is required. The independent study or integrative project is designed only for senior executives who may not be able to attend class at the end of programme due to unforeseeable timing conflict with the scheduled class time, or for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof is needed) and would like to take an individual graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of both accounting and finance knowledge. The independent study/project can be selected to substitute only one elective course.
ACCT 7510 Advanced Financial Reporting (3,3,0)  
This course has comprehensive coverage on various aspects of financial reporting, including earning per share, financial instruments, related party transactions, operating segment and interim financial reporting. Additionally, more advanced aspects of consolidation techniques will be covered.

ACCT 7520 Advanced Taxation (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ACCT 7660 Taxation  
This course will provide students with an advanced study of the law and practice in Hong Kong tax system for administration and planning. An appreciation of the role of the professional accountant in tax management is included. International aspects of Hong Kong taxation will be an integral part of the course.

ACCT 7530 Contemporary Issues in Business Assurance (3,3,0)  
Prerequisite: ACCT 7620 Auditing  
This course aims to provide students with an advanced study and application of the concepts and principles of auditing to conduct assurance engagements in certain special situations and to resolve issues of special topics in compliance with the statutory assurance requirements and standards stipulated by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Information technology auditing concepts and technologies are also included to address the contemporary assurance issues in computer and online systems.

ACCT 7540 Corporate Financing (3,3,0)  
This course provides students with a variety of aspects of the corporate finance. Coverage includes mergers and acquisitions, financial distress. Regulatory environment, ethical standards for professional accountants will be discussed.

ACCT 7550 Integrated Project (3,3,0)  
This is a three-unit elective course that can be selected under special circumstance while application and approval in advance is required. The integrated project is designed only for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof of need) and would like to have an individual graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of accounting knowledge as the alternative for only one core course for Master's program and stamp duty. Problem solving with practical examples, tax planning concepts, local tax cases and current developments will be integrated throughout the course.

ACCT 7560 Auditing (3,3,0)  
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the concepts and principles of auditing, the statutory audit requirements, extant auditing standards recommended by the Hong Kong Institute of Certified Public Accountants, auditing issues in an Information Technology environment, internal audit and internal review, non audit engagements and some contemporary auditing issues.

ACCT 7610 Advanced Financial Accounting (3,3,0)  
This course covers advanced aspects of financial reporting. Topic includes non-current assets held for sale, impairment, investment property and lease, intangible assets, financial instruments, deferred income taxes, employee benefits, share-based payments, business combination and consolidated financial statements, associates, and joint-ventures. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical background and critical appraisal of different reporting methods and issues. Local business environment and legal requirements are referred to within the discussions.

ACCT 7620 Taxation (3,3,0)  
This course will provide students with an advanced study of the law and practice in Hong Kong tax system, including property tax, salaries tax, profits tax, depreciation allowance, personal assessment, tax administration and stamp duty. Problem solving with practical examples, tax planning concepts, local tax cases and current developments will be integrated throughout the course.

ACCT 7630 Business and Company Law (3,3,0)  
The first part of this course introduces students to the basic principles of the Hong Kong legal system and those of contract and tort law (with special emphasis on professional liability). The second part of this course aims to provide students with an understanding of the essential aspects of Hong Kong company law including the corporate personality, corporate finance, the board of directors and general meetings, shareholder rights, and corporate insolvency. On completion of this course, students should be able to recognize the legal dimension of business and corporate decisions.

ACCT 7640 Cost and Management Accounting (3,3,0)  
This course introduces the students to the basic concepts, techniques and application of cost and management accounting. It develops students' ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation. Topics include cost concepts, cost behaviour, costing systems, cost determination and allocation, standard costing and variance analysis, relevant costs, and budgetary planning and performance evaluation.

ACCT 7650 Cost and Management Accounting (3,3,0)  
The course provides an introduction to financial theory/management for students to enable them analysing major financial decisions made by commercial enterprises. Coverage include financial planning, time value of money, stock valuation, capital investment decisions, project analysis, return and risk, working capital management and capital structure policy.

ACCT 7730 Research Methodology in Accounting (3,3,0)  
The purpose of this course is to help PhD and MPhil students conduct, develop, and evaluate scientific research in accounting. The course has three goals. The first is to expose students to a variety of theoretical and empirical research issues related to accounting. Second, it should acquaint students with methodologies used by previous researchers. Third, the course will provide students with the opportunity to develop their own research ideas.

Topics include the identification of research problems, development of research hypotheses, experiments and quasi-experimental research designs, data collection and processing, statistical analysis, and interpretation of results. The course will also cover specific research methods that are useful to know when navigating the accounting literature. Selected research papers and topical research issues will also feature significantly. An emphasis will be placed on the analysis of the research design and the application of research methods to solving accounting-related problems.

ACCT 7740 Issues in Financial Accounting and Corporate Governance (3,3,0)  
This course aims to help PhD and MPhil students to develop their abilities to understand and conduct empirical financial accounting and corporate governance research on the following issues: (1) the role of accounting information in security valuation; (2) the accounting choices made by managers; and (3) the role of internal and external corporate governance constituents for firm valuation and performance.

The papers will discuss are selected to illustrate the strands of empirical accounting research and their historical trends. We will use these papers to discuss and critique the motivation for empirical research, the connection between theory and empirical work, the research designs, and the methods of analysis employed. The topics of interest include: the relationship between accounting information and stock prices, the relationship between accounting information and various types of contracts in modern organizations, earnings management behavior of corporate managers, the implications of corporate governance, accounting disclosures, international accounting differences, China accounting, and contemporary accounting thoughts and theories.
ACCT 7750 Required Readings in Accounting (3,3,0) Research
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading program for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of accounting, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their specific research field in the discipline of accounting. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover literature supplementary to the student’s research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

A.F. 7011 Theories of Mass Media I (1,1.5,0)
A.F. 7012 Theories of Mass Media II (2,1.5,0)
This course introduces students to some of the key theoretical developments in media theories and provide students with some of the main terms, theories and frameworks for understanding mass media culture. This also offers to students perspectives from different schools, so that they may apply them to the Chinese television culture.

A.F. 7020 Media Economics (3,3,0)
Media Economics combines the courses Economics and Communication into one course. This course introduces economics theories and provides comprehensive analysis on the practices of the media industry including media market, industry organization structure, business model, capital operation, and internationalization of Chinese Media Company. Students gain abilities to apply the tools of economics and deepen their understanding of Chinese media industry through the studying of these topics. The basic teaching methods for this course include lecture and discussion.

A.F. 7030 Strategic Management (3,3,0)
Strategic Management is a core course in management studies, and is the result of development about modern business management and competition among the enterprises. Through the study and analysis about the rules of enterprise competition, the running, the development and the strength of organization, students can figure out and master the specific feature and basic direction of enterprise from the strategic angle. They can supply methods and theories for the competition and the development of enterprise. Theory study, comparable research, case study and class discussion are the basic teaching methods for this course.

A.F. 7041 Brand Marketing and Management I (1,1.5,0)
A.F. 7042 Brand Marketing and Management II (2,1.5,0)
The course has three purposes. First, to provide chance for students to learn the basic principles about marketing; second, to enable students to understand the specific operation process of marketing; third, to enable students to understand the basic theory of brands.

A.F. 7050 Capital Management (3,3,0)
The course focuses on the investigation and exploration of creative aspects of different forms of capital management in China. Technical and typical investment banking business will be examined. These include the structure of capital market, the history and present situation of Chinese capital market, the typical examples of capital management for those famous Chinese corporations, the summarization of experience and misstep, the relation between issuing and trading market. Through lectures, discussions and practical validation, students will be guided to probe into Chinese capital market in comprehensive way, and know the essence of capital management.

A.F. 7060 New Media and Television (3,3,0) Broadcasting
The course has two parts. The first is an introduction to the development of the New Media, and the study of different existing modes of digital TV. The second is a seminar on the cultural and economic issues of television industry with the technological challenge of the New Media. The students will have knowledge of different modes of digital TV, and be able to articulate different issues concerning the New Media and TV broadcasting. They will research on one particular aspect of the New Media relating to their work.

A.F. 7070 Pay TV: Technology, Marketing, Promotion (3,3,0)
This course offers to students basic knowledge of the history, technology, organization, and operation of pay TV. Various cases of pay TV will be studied through lectures, forums, seminars and guided research. The students will grasp essential aspects in the operation of pay TV, and be able to reflect upon their own practice, or position any possible new venture in their appropriate media ecology.

A.F. 7080 Leadership and Management of Television (3,3,0)
The course offers to students knowledge of television management from strategic planning to marketing, from organization to operation, and from artiste to production management. It will be organized in the form of forum or round table discussion. Senior executives from various media in the region will meet in Hong Kong to share the views on the latest trends and issues of the industry.

A.F. 7090 Television and Globalization: Hong Kong and China (3,3,0)
This course draws the attentions of the students to crucial issues of television culture and management in the trend of globalization. The students will discuss the dialectics of local/global in theory and practice, scrutinize some cases, and reflect upon China’s situation. The students will grasp the key issues of the local/global debates, and formulate their own perspective. They can articulate their thoughts on China’s TV development strategy in the trend of globalization.

APSY 2110 Social Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course is designed to introduce students to the understanding of human interactions, how one’s behaviour, feelings, and thoughts are influenced by others and in turn affect others. The course aims to heighten awareness of the relationship between the social environment and behaviour. Students will examine and analyse current personal and societal issues in the local as well as global contexts.

APSY 2130 Personality Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides an introduction to the major theoretical perspectives and research in the study of personality. In addition, this course seeks to examine the Chinese personality and its related research. This course aims to provide a solid foundation for advanced studies in psychology.

APSY 2140 Abnormal Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces students to an overview of abnormal behaviours in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It also aims to develop students’ understanding of the patterns, syndromes and classifications of various disorders, methods of psychological and pharmacological therapies, the analysis of the emotional, physical, medical, and legal implications of psychological disorders, and the formulation of health-coping and problem-solving strategies.

APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0124 Statistics or equivalent
This course aims to help students in developing an understanding of the research methods used in psychology. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to explore multivariate techniques and to develop critical awareness of the problems in methodology in relation to psychometric methods, the usage and purposes of the different statistical procedures, and to be proficient in interpreting statistical data.
APSY 2160 Biological Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of the biological basis of behaviour. The following topics shall be explored: structure of the brain and the nervous system, psychopharmacology, wakefulness and sleep, reproductive behaviours, biology of learning, memory, language as well as mental disorders.

APSY 2170 Basic Learning Processes (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the basic psychological approaches to the understanding of the learning processes. Students will learn how behaviours are acquired, shaped and controlled by biological and environmental factors. Emphasis will also be placed on applying the theories learned to everyday life situations.

APSY 2180 History and Systems of Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
The course aims to introduce students to the basic ideas and issues concerning the history and traditions of psychology. Emphasis will be given to the contemporary and major psychological systems.

APSY 2210 Life-span Developmental Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to foster students' understanding of different aspects of human development from a lifespan perspective. It introduces the factors and processes in human development and psychological adjustment, critical concepts, theories and studies that provide a broad understanding of the nature and needs of individuals at different developmental stages.

APSY 2220 Experimental Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the philosophy and methods of scientific research in psychology. The fundamental assumptions and principles of scientific observation as well as the different research designs will be explored. Students will learn the techniques and related issues in conducting psychological research.

APSY 2230 Sensation and Perception (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the major aspects of perceptual processes in vision, hearing, touch, smell, and taste. The course will examine the basic concepts of neuro-psychology which are related to perception and perceptual development.

APSY 2810 Consumer Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the application of psychological theories and concepts to the behaviours of consumers. Managerial implications of consumer behaviours as well as consumer research as an academic discipline will be considered. A case-study approach will be adopted to facilitate students’ ability to apply relevant theories/research to the understanding of different marketing strategies.

APSY 2820 Industrial and Organizational Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to both the science and practice of I/O psychology. Emphasis will be given on the evaluation of theories and research in major topics of interest to I/O psychologists (e.g. personnel selection, performance appraisal, motivation and leadership) as well as on the application of theories and research to improve productivity and quality of work life.

APSY 2830 Qualitative Research Methods (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: APSY 2150 Research Methods and Design in Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the methods of conducting qualitative research in psychology. The topics to be examined include qualitative research as a general research strategy, and the interrelated methods of collecting qualitative data: unstructured observations, structured observations, focus group interviews, diaries, and archives. This course will also introduce a content analysis strategy to assess written documents and the media.

APSY 2840 Clinical Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0042 General Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the field of clinical psychology. The typical work areas of clinical psychologists, including psychological assessment and therapy will be examined. A number of theoretical approaches to therapy and specialties in the field will also be considered.

APSY 2850 Educational Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0042 General Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the current psychological theories and research in teaching and learning. This course will highlight the major developmental theories, research methods, classroom management, and instructional techniques. Through participation and completion of a learning project, students will gain hands-on field experience.

APSY 2870 Ethics and Writing in Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the ethical issues in psychological research. Students will acquire an understanding of the ethics codes stipulated by professional bodies and how the principles are applied to various research settings. Moreover, students will acknowledge some controversial issues pertaining to research with human participants and non-human animals. This course also aims to enhance students' reading and writing skills, as well as their understanding of the writing conventions in psychology. Students will also engage in critiques of writings in psychology.

APSY 3110 Cognitive Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to cognitive psychology and its daily application. The course will examine the following topics: attention, perception, memory, knowledge representation and organization, language, problem-solving and decision making.

APSY 3120 Psychological Testing and Assessment (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GS0124 Statistics or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the major aspects of psychological measurements. Types of assessment tools, specifically relating to personality, intelligence, and vocational interests will be examined. Related concepts in statistics such as reliability, validity, item analysis will also be explored.

APSY 3210 Motivation and Emotion (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the theories and research related to human motivation and emotion. By integrating a strong theoretical foundation with current research and practical application, this course will enhance students’ understanding of why people do what they do and why people feel how they feel.

APSY 3220 Psychology of the Chinese People (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the challenge of developing a psychology of Chinese people. Recent research findings in cognitive psychology, developmental psychology, social psychology, abnormal psychology, and educational psychology will be examined.

APSY 3810 Issues and Practice in Educational Settings (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: APSY 2850 Educational Psychology or equivalent
This course aims to introduce students to the major contemporary issues and professional practice in the area of educational psychology. While students will develop an understanding of the importance of a lifespan approach in educational psychology, this course focuses specifically on the child and adolescent stages and their key contexts such as family and school.
### Course Descriptions

#### BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology *(3,2,1) (E)*
This course is intended to train students with broad background knowledge in biological sciences with emphasis on its relevance to human health and environmental science. Students will learn the main principles and mechanisms in biological and environmental sciences to get prepared for more in-depth studies in other courses in the BSc. degree in Biology.

#### BIOL 1130 Biodiversity *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course covers the diversity of plant and animal kingdoms. The plant part includes the main characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The animal part of the course presents a survey of the animal kingdom with emphasis on diversity and evolutionary relationships.

#### BIOL 1140 Biodiversity Laboratory *(1,0,3) (E)*
Co-requisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity
This practical course trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant and animal groups, with emphasis on local fauna and flora.

#### BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course provides students with fundamental knowledge of life's building blocks as well as the major biochemical pathways that link up with carbohydrate, lipid, protein and nucleotide metabolisms. The significance of the biochemical pathways in related to cellular and physiological phenomenon is discussed.

#### BIOL 1210 Cell Biology *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course provides a general understanding of cellular functions and the ultra structures of eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells and introduces basic research tools used by cell biologists to increase the knowledge of structure and function of cells, and also to prepare students to undertake advanced biological studies.

#### BIOL 1240 Cell Biology Laboratory *(1,0,3) (E)*
Co-requisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This laboratory exercises exposes students to basic tools of research in cell biology, and enhances the understanding of the theories covered in the cell biology course.

#### BIOL 1310 Microbiology *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: A-Level Biology
This course covers the basic principles of microbiology as well as the aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes which are related to our daily living and provide students a background for more advanced courses.

#### BIOL 1320 Microbiology Laboratory *(1,0,3) (E)*
Co-requisite: BIOL 1310 Microbiology
The laboratory exercise provides a wide spectrum of microbiological techniques suitable for use in field of microbiology. This course is designed to enhance, augment and reinforce lecture series and to provide students techniques in proper handling and studying of micro-organisms.

#### BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course provides students with the fundamental knowledge of the building blocks of life forms as well as the major biochemical pathways that link up with carbohydrate, lipid, protein and nucleotide metabolisms. The significance of the biochemical pathways in relation to cellular and physiological phenomenon is also discussed.

#### BIOL 2006 Microbiology *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course covers the basic principles of microbiology and selected aspects of applied microbiology. The learning materials will include microbial morphology, taxonomy and cultivation, and the roles of microorganisms in the ecosystem, pollution control process, causing disease and biotechnological industries. The objectives of this course are to stimulate the awareness of the vast diversity of microbes which are related to our daily living and equip students with the knowledge foundations for more advanced courses.

#### BIOL 2007 Microbiology Laboratory *(1,0,3) (E)*
The laboratory exercise provides a wide spectrum of microbiological techniques suitable for use in the study of microbiology. This course is designed to enhance, augment and reinforce the series of lecture and to provide students with the techniques to properly handle and study microorganisms.

#### BIOL 2015 Biodiversity *(3,3,0) (E)*
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course covers the diversity of plant and animal kingdoms. The part on plant covers the main characteristics of the major plant groups, their economic importance, distribution and morphology of representative genera. The animal part of the course presents a survey of the animal kingdom with emphasis on diversity and evolutionary relationships.

#### BIOL 2016 Biodiversity Laboratory *(1,0,3) (E)*
This practical course trains students to observe, characterize and identify representatives of various plant and animal groups, with emphasis on local fauna and flora.
BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: None
This course aims to provide a general understanding of the basic principles and the interrelation between the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Emphasis throughout is placed on the human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. Students will come to understand the major physiological systems involved in the maintenance of body functions.

BIOL 2110 Ecology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1005 Introduction to Biology
This course aims to develop students’ competence in modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, to utilize appropriate experimental techniques and to collect and interpret data. Ecological projects of local relevance will be emphasized.

BIOL 2120 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course aims to develop students’ competence in modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, to utilize appropriate experimental techniques and to collect and interpret data. Ecological projects of local relevance will be emphasized.

BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This course provides a general understanding of the structure, expression, regulation and mutation of genes. Various patterns and processes involved in the transmission of inheritable characteristics are introduced. Contributions of population genetics to the study of evolution, concepts of evolutionary genetics, and the recent hypothesis of molecular evolution are compared and discussed.

BIOL 2170 Genetics and Evolution Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This laboratory exercise exposes students to basic tools and techniques used in the study of genetics. Various organisms are used in the laboratory to enhance the understanding of genetic theories and principles.

BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This course aims to provide a fundamental knowledge on the basic principles and the interrelation between the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Emphasis throughout is placed on the human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. Students will come to understand the major physiological systems involved in the maintenance of body functions.

BIOL 2220 Animal Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course (1) provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in animal physiology, (2) illustrates some basic but important physiological concepts by means of experiments, and (3) provides an opportunity to practise the methods and utilize the apparatus most frequently used in experimental physiology.

BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 1210 Cell Biology
This course deals with the plant physiological processes such as plant water relations, plant nutrition, photosynthesis, translocation, plant hormones and their roles during plant growth and development, plant morphogenesis and the control of flowering. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain many plant performances, which are required in the applied aspects of plant sciences, such as horticulture and agronomy.

BIOL 2240 Plant Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This laboratory exercise is designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant functions and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced.

BIOL 3005 Animal Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course aims to provide students with the fundamental knowledge on the basic principles and the interrelation between
the anatomical and functional organization of animal body. Regulatory mechanisms that cause the functional systems to operate in homeostasis are discussed. Throughout the course, emphasis is placed on human physiology. Comparative physiology of lower animals is also introduced. Students will come to understand the major physiological systems involved in the maintenance of body functions.

**BIOL 3006 Animal Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course provides students with practical experience of applying important physiological concepts in Animal Physiology. Some basic but important physiological concepts are illustrated by means of experiments. It also provides an opportunity for students to practise the methods and utilize the apparatus most frequently used in experimental physiology.

**BIOL 3007 Ecology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course places emphasis on biological functioning at the levels of population, community, and ecosystem, and is organized around the principles of energy flow and nutrient cycles. Huma interventions such as urbanization, harvesting renewable and non-renewable resources, and pollution generation are considered in relation to natural limits, natural regulations and regeneration mechanisms, and long-term ecosystem stability.

**BIOL 3015 Ecology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course aims to use local ecological topics to facilitate the students' learning of modern methods of ecological research and environmental assessment, utilization of appropriate experimental techniques, collecting and interpreting data, and writing of ecological reports.

**BIOL 3016 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
The course provides the general knowledge on the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

**BIOL 3017 Molecular Biology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course aims to provide a solid foundation in describing the molecular and cellular mechanisms in the maintenance and the regulation of the expression of the genome. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and the control of gene expression.

**BIOL 3025 Plant Physiology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course deals with plant physiological processes such as plant-water relations, plant-environment interactions, mineral nutrition, carbon and nitrogen metabolism, and plant growth and development. Students are expected to use physiological principles to explain how plants control their growth and development under natural and agricultural environments.

**BIOL 3026 Plant Physiology Laboratory (1,0,3)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This laboratory session is designed to provide students with laboratory experience related to the materials covered in the lectures. Students will be exposed to basic techniques in investigating plant functions and data interpretation. Computer-based statistical analysis and graphical interpretation will be introduced.

**BIOL 3027 Waste Treatment and Recycling (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
(1) Understand the origins of waste and the social, political and economic issues involved with waste disposal; (2) review the waste generation problem and to examine various physical, chemical and biological waste treatment methods; (3) introduce various technologies in reducing and reutilizing the various types of wastes; and (4) acquire a comprehensive knowledge of current and anticipated legislation regarding waste and their potential implications.

**BIOL 3035 Immunology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course is to provide basic concepts in the rapidly advancing field of Immunology, and to expose students to modern and current applications of Immunology in Cell Biology, Molecular Biology and Medical Sciences.

**BIOL 3036 Neurobiology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information is integrated in the CNS to control bodily functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with an emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

**BIOL 3037 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III/IV standing
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding of plant.

**BIOL 3140 Environmental Health and Toxicology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

**BIOL 3150 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology or Geography major Year III standing
This course discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and the way sustainable growth can be brought about by environmental management. This course also examines the framework of environmental planning and management and the techniques for tackling environmental management. This course then applies principles of environmental science to help manage some of the diverse array of environmental problems, in different physical, biological and social environment.

**BIOL 3160 Molecular Biology (3,3,0)**
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course aims to provide a fundamental principle and current techniques in molecular biology with particular regard to topics related to application in biotechnology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and the control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.
BIOL 3170 Environmental Biotechnology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This course provides a general understanding of the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed in biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.

BIOL 3180 Fermentation and Enzyme Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course introduces basic principles and current techniques in industrial microbiology and enzyme technology.

BIOL 3260 Biological Resources and Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course is designed to promote an awareness of man's interaction with his abiotic and biotic environment through training in the principles of resource utilization and conservation as applied to biological systems. The course focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources.

BIOL 3280 Waste Treatment and Recycling (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology
This course is designed to understand the origins of waste and the social, political and economic issues involved with waste disposal and to review the waste generation problem and to examine various physical, chemical and biological waste treatment methods. The course also introduces the various technologies in reducing and reutilizing the various types of wastes. Students will have a comprehensive knowledge of the current and projected legislation regarding waste and their potential implications.

BIOL 3320 Immunology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution and BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides basic concepts in the rapidly advancing field of immunology and exposes students to modern and current techniques in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

BIOL 3350 Neurobiology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
The course studies neurobiology with main emphasis on how neuronal information are integrated in the CNS to control functions such as visual recognition, sleep, memory and movement. The course also studies the autonomic nervous system with emphasis on its control of body functions. Lastly, the relationship between the nervous system and the hormonal system will also be stressed.

BIOL 3380 Environmental Science Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology and Biology major Year III standing (Environmental Concentration), or BIOL 2110 Ecology and Geography major Year III standing
This course provides students with hands-on experience in the approach and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained the sampling and analytical techniques for various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

BIOL 3390 Environmental Science Laboratory II (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing (Environmental Concentration)
This laboratory exercise provides students with training in analytical techniques, including physical, chemical and biological techniques, for environmental investigations, and with the skills in management and evaluation of environmental data, and with hands-on experience in management techniques for conducting and evaluating an environmental project.

BIOL 3440 Plant Propagation and Breeding (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1130 Biodiversity and BIOL 2230 Plant Physiology
This course is divided into two main sections, plant propagation and plant breeding. Students are expected to understand the principles involved in the practices of the two important aspects of applied plant sciences. Both conventional and modern methods, and technology are introduced with emphasis on the plant micropropagation and conventional hybridization breeding.

BIOL 3460 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
This laboratory exercise introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

BIOL 3470 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
This laboratory exercise introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently being used in the area of immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology and physiology.

BIOL 3591-2 Applied Biology Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year III standing
This course aims to guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of biology. Opportunity will be given to students who work on problems of an applied or interdisciplinary nature that have real-world significance.

BIOL 4005 Biotechnology Studies Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
To introduce basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover the basic technologies in molecular biology, enzymology and immunology.

BIOL 4006 Environmental Science Laboratory I (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Environmental Concentration)
This course provides students with hands-on experience in the approaches and techniques commonly used in environmental research. A local habitat will be selected and students will be trained the sampling and analytical techniques of various environmental matrices including water, soil and biological samples.

BIOL 4007 Molecular Biotechnology I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to introduce to students fundamental principle and current techniques in molecular biology with particular emphasis on biotechnology applications. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.
BIOL 4015  Fermentation and Enzyme Technology  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to introduce basic principles and current techniques in industrial microbiology and enzyme technology.

BIOL 4016  Principles of Environmental Management  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to (1) discuss the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and the way sustainable growth can be brought about by environmental management; (2) examine the framework of environmental planning and management and the techniques for tackling environmental management; and (3) apply principles of environmental science to help manage some of the diverse array of environmental problems, in different physical, biological and social environments.

BIOL 4017  Environmental Biotechnology  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course provides a general understanding of the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed in biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.

BIOL 4025  Biotechnology Studies Laboratory II  (2,0,6) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Biotechnology Concentration)
This course introduces basic principles and current methods in biotechnology. The topics cover various techniques currently in use in immunology, plant science, production of microbial products, neurobiology, and physiology.

BIOL 4026  Environmental Science Laboratory II  (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing (Environmental Concentration)
This course aims to (1) provide students with training in analytical techniques, including physical, chemical and biological techniques, for environmental investigations; (2) provide students with the skills in management and evaluation of environmental data; and (3) provide students with hands-on experience in management techniques for conducting and evaluating an environmental project.

BIOL 4027  Molecular Biotechnology II  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to cover the fundamental principles and current techniques in molecular biology with particular emphasis on the application of biotechnology in animal science, plant science and medicine.

BIOL 4035  Biological Resources and Management  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course is designed to promote an awareness of human beings' interaction with the abiotic and biotic environments through studying the principles of resource utilization and conservation that apply to biological systems. The course focuses on the management and rational exploitation of resources in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems with particular emphasis on local and regional resources.

BIOL 4898-9  Applied Biology Project I & II  (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Biology major Year IV standing
This course aims to provide students with opportunities to conduct a literature survey or laboratory-based research on a specific biological question. Guidance will be provided to students in the development of an independent research plan and apply this plan to address the question.

BIOL 7010  Advanced Topics in Biotechnology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Biology or with consent of instructor
This is a postgraduate course covering the principles and methods of biotechnology at an advanced level. It aims at providing more in-depth studies of selected topics, such as production of recombinant proteins, toxicological study of drugs, application of immunological techniques in research, and new developments of modern biotechnology.

BIOL 7020  Advanced Topics in Environmental Sciences  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc (Hons) in Biology or with consent of instructor
This is a postgraduate course that provides update information in recent advance development in selected areas in environmental science and technology.

BIOL 7030  Environmental Health and Toxicology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 2210 Animal Physiology
This course provides general knowledge concerning the various routes of human exposure to toxic chemicals. Main emphasis will be placed on the biological responses to toxicants, methods for evaluating potential toxicity and applications of toxicological data to assess potential health risk.

BIOL 7040  Principles of Environmental Management  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2110 Ecology or Geography major Year III standing
This course discusses the anthropogenic causes of environmental degradation and the way sustainable growth can be brought about by environment management. This course also examines the framework of environmental planning and management and the techniques for tackling environmental management. This course also applies principles of environmental science to help manage some of the diverse array of environmental problems, in different physical, biological and social environment.

BIOL 7050  Molecular Biology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course aims to provide a fundamental principle and current techniques in molecular biology with particular regard to topics related to application in biotechnology. Special attention will be given to the organization of eukaryotic genes, the flow of genetic information and the control of gene expression. The recombinant DNA technology in protein engineering will be emphasized.

BIOL 7060  Environmental Biotechnology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry and BIOL 1310 Microbiology
This course provides a general understanding of the principles and applications of biotechnology in environmental monitoring, pollution control and contaminants removal. Special emphasis will be placed in biological wastewater treatment, bioremediation and ecological engineering.

BIOL 7070  Fermentation and Enzyme Technology  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, BIOL 1210 Cell Biology, BIOL 1310 Microbiology and BIOL 2160 Genetics and Evolution
This course introduces basic principles and current techniques in industrial microbiology and enzyme technology.
BMS 1260 Medical Psychology (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about the theories and concepts in medical psychology, developing their ability to apply psychological explanations to individual’s daily social behaviour, and examining current psychological issues related to people in Hong Kong.

BMS 1271-2 Anatomy, Histology and Physiology I & II (2.5,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce the basis of gross anatomy and histology of human body, and to understand how different body parts perform various physiological functions.

BMS 1310 Anatomy (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce the fundamental knowledge of anatomy to Chinese medicine students so as to prepare them for future elaborated training in various organ-based systems. Anatomy is the study of the morphological structures of the human body. In the beginning of the course, the musculoskeletal system will be emphasized, with concurrent supplementation with in-depth laboratory demonstration. This will be followed by presentation of different system anatomy, including digestive, respiratory and cardiovascular, urogenital and neuronal systems. The lecture and laboratory teachings may be assisted by implementing some small group discussion sessions in a problem-based approach.

BMS 1320 Physiology (3,3,0) (E)
In this module the students are introduced a basic knowledge of the mechanisms of human body functions. The mastering of this course would provide a foundation for other medical courses.

BMS 1330 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the principles of biochemistry. In the beginning, the structures and functions of bio-macromolecules will be introduced. This is followed by mechanisms of enzymes, and the key metabolic pathways and their relevance to diseases. Basic concepts of gene expression, regulation and manipulation will be introduced to students, and they be exposed to several common techniques used by molecular biologists, with special emphasis on the applications in medicine.

BMS 1340 Microbiology (2,2,0) (E)
Microbiology is the study of microorganisms, which are responsible for much of the breakdown and natural recycling of organic material in the environment. Of the vast number of species of microbes, only a few have the capacity to cause disease by invading the tissues of other living organisms and producing toxic substances. The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the basic principles and concepts of medical microbiology, the various classes of microorganisms that interact with humans. Other disease-producing multicellular parasites, helminthes and flukes will also be taught.

BMS 1350 General Pathology (3,3,0) (E)
Pathology is a subject about structural changes and functional disturbances in tissues and organs of the body caused by diseases. It is a mandatory course to link between basic and clinical medical sciences. Students will be introduced to the basis of histopathology and pathophysiology, and learn the fundamental mechanisms, morphological changes, as well as physiological impacts of commonly seen diseases. General pathology that deals with common and basic pathological changes will be taught here to lay foundation for systemic pathology where individual diseases will be taught in each organ-system in Clinical Medicines. The knowledge will be re-enforced by practical sessions. The students’ learning and analytical ability will be enhanced by means of case studies, and examination of gross and microscopic specimens. Problem-based learning is implemented whenever possible after the students have been equipped with the basic knowledge, and students are encouraged to address some questions by themselves analytically.

BMS 1370 Pharmacology (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the use of xenobiotics as orthodox Western drugs in the treatment of human diseases. In the beginning of the course, the important principles of pharmacology will be introduced. This
This course introduces the fundamental concepts of pharmacology. The basic techniques of history taking, doing a thorough physical examination of the body and writing out a comprehensive and precise medical record are taught. Students will learn how to make a preliminary diagnosis and list out differential diagnoses. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures will be reinforced and enriched by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens tissue sections and hand-on experiences.

BMS 1490 Clinical Sciences Lab (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Fundamental Diagnosis and list out differential diagnoses. Investigative procedures and interpretation of their results will be introduced. They will also learn how to utilize these ancillary investigations to help them confirm their preliminary diagnoses. Ample examples of the investigations will be shown, e.g. ECG of a patient with myocardial infarction, normal X rays of different parts of the body and X rays of diseased states, CT’s, MRI’s, and isotopic scans of common conditions. Applications and indications for these investigations will also be explained.

BMS 2250 Medical Ethics (3,3,0) (E)
This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

BMS 2260 Medical Ethics (1,1,0) (E)
This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are interwoven in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

BMS 2450 Public Health and Family Medicine (3,3,0) (tbc)
Public health is the science and art of preventing disease, prolonging life and improving the health of communities through education, promotion of healthy lifestyles and research for disease and injury prevention. It deals with preventive rather than curative aspects of health; and with population-level, rather than individual-level health issues.

BMS 2510 Cardiovascular System (2.5,3,0) (E)
In the modern era, cardiovascular disease contributes greatly to the burden of the healthcare system. In industrialized societies, it is the most frequent cause of adult death. It is important that students should be quite familiar with diseases affecting this system.

BMS 2520 Infectious Diseases (2,2,0) (E)
In the modern era, infectious diseases still cause morbidity and mortality in man despite the advent of immunization and antibiotics. It is important that healthcare givers are familiar with the general aspects, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment as well as description of individual infectious diseases.

BMS 2530 Respiratory System (2,2,0) (E)
The respiratory tract is directly open to the outside environment and is easily affected by external changes. Primary respiratory diseases are responsible for a major burden of morbidity and untimely death, and the lungs are often affected in multisystem diseases.
BMS 2540 Digestive System and Hepatobiliary System
The digestive and hepatobiliary systems are responsible for digestion and absorption of nutrition for all metabolic activities of the body. The liver, apart from taking part in digestion, also participates in a number of important functions. Diseases of these two systems are a major cause of morbidity and mortality.

BMS 2550 Endocrinology
The endocrine system together with the nervous system are the two major control systems that allow specialized tissues to function in an integral way. Endocrinology concerns the synthesis, secretion and action of hormones, which are chemical messengers that coordinate the activities of different cells. Apart from diabetes mellitus, endocrine diseases are a relatively rare cause of death. But the common occurrence of endocrine disorders requires certain knowledge in this field.

BMS 2560 Hematology
Blood disorders cover a wide spectrum of illnesses ranging from the commonly encountered anemias to rarely seen conditions such as congenital coagulation disorders. Diseases affecting other systems can also affect the hematopoietic functions, making their study an integral part of the assessment of any medical diseases. The objective of this course therefore aims at giving the students a general overview of hematopoietic functions and diseases affecting these functions.

BMS 2570 Renal System
The kidneys play an important role in the maintenance of the internal environment of the body. Malfunction of the kidneys can affect other systems of the body; alternatively diseases of other parts of the body can also have detrimental effects on the kidneys.

BMS 2580 Reproductive System
The reproductive system is an essential system of the body. It not only is responsible for the procreation of the species, but also responsible for the hormonal control of the sexual characteristic of the individual. Derangement in this system can cause debilitating diseases of the body.

BMS 2610 Immunology Disease
Rheumatology is the study of rheumatic diseases (i.e. diseases of the connective tissues, muscles, bones and joints of the body), which affect people of all ages and constitute a big medical issue. Recent advances in immunology closely relate the pathogenesis of rheumatological disorders to the immune system. The immune system is responsible for the defense mechanism of the body. It helps the body to fight invading pathogens, destroy altered and cancerous cells and clear up old and dying cells. Malfunction of the immune system will cause a number of diseases. Autoimmunity causes most of the connective tissue diseases of the body. It is the objective of this course to give the students an overview of the immune system and some of the diseases caused by dysfunction of this system, including rheumatological disorders.

BMS 2620 Nervous System
The nervous system is responsible for perception of the external environment, an individual's behaviour in it, and maintenance of the body's internal environment in readiness for this behaviour. Disorders of the nervous system are responsible for a significant percentage of acute medical admissions and are also responsible for a large proportion of chronic physical disability.

BMS 3190 Medical Statistics
The logic of statistical thinking is a very important element in medical education. Intelligent use of facts and figures is nowadays an essential part of the training for a doctor. This course furnishes students with statistical concepts and ideas which are useful in medicine. Students' understanding will be fostered through computer experiments in a computer laboratory.

BMS 3581-2 Honours Project I & II
Under the supervision of project supervisor(s), final year students are required to carry out an independent research on a topic in the areas of Chinese medicine and basic biomedical science. The research project provides students with the opportunities to extend knowledge and establish a solid foundation for the development of future research planning and reporting skills.

BMSC 1005 Anatomy
This course aims to introduce the fundamental knowledge of anatomy to Chinese medicine students so as to prepare them for future elaborated training in various organ-based systems. Anatomy is the study of the morphological structures of the human body. In the beginning of the course, the musculoskeletal system will be emphasized, with concurrent supplementation with in-depth laboratory demonstration. This will be followed by presentation of different system anatomy, including digestive, respiratory and cardiovascular, urogenital and neuronal systems. The lecture and laboratory teachings may be assisted by implementing some small group discussion sessions in a problem-based approach.

BMSC 1007 Physiology
In this module the students are introduced a basic knowledge of the mechanisms of human body functions. The mastering of this course would provide a foundation for other medical courses.

BMSC 1008-9 Biomedical Sciences Lab I & II
The laboratory sessions cover Anatomy, Physiology, and Biochemistry. Through these practical classes, concepts taught in lectures will be reinforced and enriched by means of audio-visual aids, models, specimens tissue sections and hand-on experiences. The students will learn anatomical and functional aspects of the human body by conducting various tests, and to apply their knowledge and techniques to perform selected biochemical and molecular biology experiments, with special emphasis on their applications in medicine.

BMSC 1015 Biochemistry and Molecular Biology
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the principles of biochemistry. In the beginning, the structures and functions of bio-macromolecules will be introduced. This is followed by mechanisms of enzymes, and the key metabolic pathways and their relevance to diseases. Basic concepts of gene expression, regulation and manipulation will be introduced to students, and they will be exposed to common techniques used by molecular biologists, with special emphasis on their applications in medicine.

BMSC 1025 Anatomy and Physiology
In this module the students are introduced a basic knowledge of the anatomy of the human body and the mechanisms of body functions. The mastering of this course would provide a foundation for other biomedical courses.

BMSC 2005 General Pathology
Pathology is a subject about structural changes and functional disturbances in tissues and organs of the body caused by diseases. It is a mandatory course to link between basic and clinical medical sciences. Students will be introduced to the basis of histopathology and pathophysiology, and learn the fundamental mechanisms, morphological changes, as well as physiological impacts of commonly seen diseases. General pathology that deals with common and basic pathalogical changes will be taught here to lay foundation for systemic pathology where individual diseases will be taught in each organ-system in Clinical Medicines. The knowledge will be re-enforced by practical sessions. The students' learning and analytical ability will be enhanced by means of case studies, and examination of gross and microscopic specimens. Problem-based learning is implemented whenever possible after
systems can also affect the hematopoietic functions, making their such as congenital coagulation disorders. Diseases affecting other systems are responsible for the breakdown and natural recycling of organic material in the environment. Of the vast number of species of microbes, only a few have the capacity to cause disease by invading the tissues of other living organisms and producing toxic substances. The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the basic principles and concepts of medical microbiology, the various classes of microorganisms that interact with humans. Other disease-producing multicellular parasites, helminthes and flukes will also be taught.

**BMSC 2006 Microbiology** (2,2,0) (tbc)
Microbiology is the study of microorganisms, which are responsible for much of the breakdown and natural recycling of organic material in the environment. Of the vast number of species of microbes, only a few have the capacity to cause disease by invading the tissues of other living organisms and producing toxic substances. The purpose of this course is to introduce to the students the basic principles and concepts of medical microbiology, the various classes of microorganisms that interact with humans. Other disease-producing multicellular parasites, helminthes and flukes will also be taught.

**BMSC 2007 Pre-clinical Sciences Lab** (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Microbiology and Pathology. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures demonstrated and enhanced by case studies and hand-on experiences, and some common skills in medicine and scientific research will be learnt.

**BMSC 2015 Clinical Sciences Lab** (1,0,3) (tbc)
The laboratory sessions cover Fundamental Diagnosis, Pharmacology and Surgery. Through these practices, the concepts regarding pathogenesis and manifestations taught in lectures demonstrated and enhanced by case studies and hand-on experiences, and some common skills in medicine and scientific research will be learnt.

**BMSC 2016 Fundamental Diagnosis** (4,4,0) (tbc)
This course aims at teaching students how to apply the knowledge of basic medical science to clinical practice. The basic techniques of history taking, doing a thorough physical examination of the body and writing out a comprehensive and precise medical record are taught. Students will learn how to make a preliminary diagnosis and list out differential diagnoses. Investigative procedures and interpretation of their results will be introduced. They will also learn how to utilize these ancillary investigations to help them confirm their preliminary diagnoses. Ample examples of the investigations will be shown e.g. ECG of a patient with myocardial infarction, normal X rays of different parts of the body and X rays of diseased states, CT's, MRI's, and isotopic scans of common conditions. Applications and indications for these investigations will also be explained.

**BMSC 2017 Pharmacology** (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to provide students with fundamental knowledge on the use of xenobiotics as orthodox Western drugs in the treatment of human diseases. In the beginning of the course, the important principles of pharmacology will be introduced. This is followed by a series of topics on the therapeutic approach in tackling inflammation and pain management. Subsequently, a systematic coverage on the mechanisms of action of drugs acting on various organ systems will be covered, from different components of the nervous system to the cardiovascular, pulmonary and renal systems. The last but most important section of the course is on chemotherapeutic agents, ranging from the use of antibiotics to the different classes of anti-tumor drugs. In addition, students also have the opportunity to participate in a semester-end group presentation on approved topics relevant to pharmacology. By the end of the course, students are expected to acquire essential knowledge on the different classes and clinical uses of most conventional drugs used in Hong Kong.

**BMSC 3005 Hematology** (2,2,0) (tbc)
Blood disorders cover a wide spectrum of illnesses ranging from the commonly encountered anemias to rarely seen conditions such as congenital coagulation disorders. Diseases affecting other systems can also affect the hematopoietic functions, making their study an integral part of the assessment of any medical diseases. The objective of this course therefore aims at giving the students a general overview of hematopoietic functions and diseases affecting these functions.

**BMSC 3006 Cardiovascular System** (2.5,2.5,0) (tbc)
The course is an introduction to cardiovascular system. In the modern era, cardiovascular disease contributes greatly to the burden of the healthcare system. In industrialized societies, it is the most frequent cause of adult death. It is important that students should be quite familiar with diseases affecting this system.

**BMSC 3007 Digestive System and Hepatobiliary System** (2.5,2.5,0) (tbc)
The digestive and hepatobiliary systems are responsible for digestion and absorption of nutrition for all metabolic activities of the body. The liver, apart from taking part in digestion, also participates in a number of important functions. Diseases of these two systems are a major cause of morbidity and mortality.

**BMSC 3015 Infectious Diseases** (2,2,0) (tbc)
In the modern era, infectious diseases still cause morbidity and mortality in man despite the advent of immunization and antibiotics. It is important that healthcare givers are familiar with the general aspects, epidemiology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment as well as description of individual infectious diseases.

**BMSC 3016 Respiratory System** (2,2,0) (tbc)
The respiratory tract is directly open to the outside environment and is easily affected by external changes. Primary respiratory diseases are responsible for a major burden of morbidity and untimely death, and the lungs are often affected in multisystem diseases.

**BMSC 3017 Endocrinology** (2,2,0) (tbc)
The endocrine system together with the nervous system are the two major control systems that allow specialized tissues to function in an integral way. Endocrinology concerns the synthesis, secretion and action of hormones, which are chemical messengers that coordinate the activities of different cells. Apart from diabetes mellitus, endocrine diseases are a relatively rare cause of death. But the common occurrence of endocrine disorders requires certain knowledge in this field.

**BMSC 3025 Medical Ethics** (1,1,0) (tbc)
This course is an introduction to medical ethics. Medicine and ethics are intertwined in a number of ways. First, medicine as a profession means that physicians need to be sensitive to professional ethics as other professionals do. Second, the clinical encounter between physicians and patients requires both parties to reflect on the moral propriety of the many-faceted therapeutic relationship. Third, some medical therapy and treatment might be medically effective but morally controversial. This course provides an overview of these issues.

**BMSC 3026 Renal System** (2,2,0) (tbc)
The kidneys play an important role in the maintenance of the internal environment of the body. Malfunction of the kidneys can affect other systems of the body; alternatively diseases of other parts of the body can also have detrimental effects on the kidneys.

**BMSC 3027 Reproductive System** (2,2,0) (tbc)
The reproductive system is an essential system of the body. It not only is responsible for the procreation of the species, but also responsible for the hormonal control of the sexual characteristic of the individual. Derangement in this system can cause debilitating diseases of the body.

**BMSC 3035 Immunology Disease** (2,2,0) (tbc)
Rheumatology is the study of rheumatic diseases (i.e. diseases of the connective tissues, muscles, bones and joints of the body), which affect people of all ages and constitute a big medical issue. Recent advances in understanding the pathogenesis of rheumatic disorders to the immune system. The immune system is responsible for the defense mechanism of the body. It
helps the body to fight invading pathogens, destroy altered and cancerous cells and clear up old and dying cells. Malfunction of the immune system will cause a number of diseases. Autoimmunity causes most of the connective tissue diseases of the body. It is the objective of this course to give the students an overview of the immune system and some of the diseases caused by dysfunction of this system, including rheumatological disorders.

**BMSC 3036 Nervous System (2,2,0) (tbc)**
The nervous system is responsible for perception of the external environment, an individual’s behaviour in it, and maintenance of the body’s internal environment in readiness for this behaviour. Disorders of the nervous system are responsible for a significant percentage of acute medical admissions and are also responsible for a large proportion of chronic physical disability.

**BMSC 3037 Public Health and Family Medicine (2,2,0) (tbc)**
Public health is the science and art of preventing disease, prolonging life and improving the health of communities through education, promotion of healthy lifestyles and research for disease and injury prevention. It deals with preventive rather than curative aspects of health; and with population-level, rather than individual-level health issues.

Family medicine is a medical specialty that provides continuing and comprehensive healthcare for individuals and families, including all ages, sexes, organ systems, and disease entities.

**BMSC 3045 Surgery and Emergency Medicine (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Surgery is a discipline of medicine that treats diseases, injuries, and deformities by manual or operative methods. The objective of this course is to provide the CM students with basic vocabulary, general knowledge, and surgical principles rather than operational technical details. Students are expected to know basic knowledge about surgery and surgical patients, how to treat minor wounds, burns, fractures and other minor injuries.

Emergency medicine is a branch of medicine that deals with evaluation and initial treatment of medical conditions caused by trauma or sudden illness. It is a relatively new discipline and may involve different branches of medicine. It is important that students have a general view of various emergency conditions commonly encountered in clinical practice, their clinical features, diagnosis, investigations and the initial emergency management.

**BMSC 4898-9 Honours Project I & II (3,0,0) (tbc)**
The aim of the honors project is to provide students with first hand experience on scientific or scholarly research. Each student will conduct an independent research project under the supervision of a teaching staff of the School of Chinese Medicine. The topic of the project will be determined upon the discussion between the student and the supervisor in an area related to Chinese medicine. The format of the project could be clinical studies, epidemiological studies, laboratory-based studies and pure literature studies. During the span of the project, students are expected to learn the theoretical, methodological basis as well as the statistical data analysis of scientific research, and to develop the skills for professional thesis writing and oral presentation. Upon completion of the project, students should be capable of searching on database and research papers, and to have possessed the ability of objective and logical experimental design and data analysis. The findings from the research project will be collected in the writing of a dissertation and presented in an open oral presentation by each student.

**BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business (2,2,0) (E)**
This course is designed to provide business students with essential knowledge of mathematical techniques commonly used in business world today. Particular attention is given to teach students how to apply these techniques such as calculus, linear algebra and probability in solving business/management problems. This course also introduces students the concept of the time value of money and helps them to understand the importance of calculating present and future values to corporations.

**BUS 1200 Statistics for Business (2,2,0) (E)**
In today’s management decision making process, one of the useful and commonly employed tools is statistical analysis. This course provides business students with the basic knowledge in understanding and skills in performing these statistical techniques like sampling methods, interval estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance and regression analysis. Nonparametric methods are also covered so as to allow students to have a broad understanding of different statistical testing methods. Applications of these techniques in the business environment will be emphasized in the course.

**BUS 1230 中國傳統智慧與企業管理 (3,3,0) (tbc)**

**Ancient Chinese Wisdom and Contemporary Business Management**

在經濟、社會及文化形態急速變革全球化的今天，大形勢愈來愈複雜。多變、難測，百年來生產線流水作業或金字塔層層指揮的企業模式，早已被發現並證實不合用。

面對如此困境，西方的企業管理理論近二十年來推行了共同願景，自主空間，學習社群，內發動機，系統思考等，有機企業理念：他們也同時發現，這許多想法與傳統中國的易學、儒、道、釋、縱橫家等各種名家智慧遙遙呼應，而後者更可給他們提供成熟而完整的理論框架。更好的是，不必費來多大工夫，只從中國的經典文獻及史料，已可取之大用提供理論的理論基礎。

這個課程為大學裡所有院系的同學而設，他們將來無論是教師、社工、醫生、傳媒工作者、環保工作者，或真的進入工商企業的領域，都需要管理、領導及團體協作的知識與能力，課程將結合實務領域裡策劃與行事的探討，深入淺出地向同學們介紹這些各家傳統智慧，反過來也讓同學們學習，在面對事業與人生的難題時，如何運用這些智慧，擬定實際可行的策略或方案。

**BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0) (E)**
The course provides an overview of the primary business disciplines and the basic concepts of corporate social responsibility. Topics include human values and ethics in the workplace, multiculturalism, corporate social responsibilities, business functions, and general principles of effective business operations.

**BUS 1630 The World of Business (3,3,0) (E)**
This course provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions and examines how these skills and functions are useful in both profit-making and non-profit-making organizations. This course also explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

**BUS 1640 Law in Hong Kong (3,3,0) (tbc)**
The course offers a new and interesting way of learning about Hong Kong laws. There is no text book and the course is based entirely on discussion on Hong Kong cases selected and presented by the students on their research on the Web and library. Therefore each session will be unique as the topic and content are decided by the students. After attending this course, the students will learn how to do legal research to find out the law. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

**BUS 2110 Operations Management (3,3,0) (E)**
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business

The course deals with fundamentals of concepts of business operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental
BUS 2210 Business Communications (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491-2 English I & II or equivalent
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for handling business situations and public speaking are included.

BUS 2120 Business Communications (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491-2 English I & II
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for handling business situations and public speaking are included.

BUS 2130 Business Communications (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491-2 English I & II
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUS 2140 Business Communications for Marketing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491 English I or equivalent
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for communicating effectively, in order to prepare them to take up marketing related tasks or positions. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities taking into consideration fundamentals of format, style, language and tone. Written and oral communication works are partly framed within the marketing and communications professional context to allow students exposure to the future work contexts. Written work includes correspondence for tackling business situations, such as client inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Oral communication skills for handling business interactions, such as job interviews, work meetings and handling customers, and for delivering speeches are included.

BUS 2150 Legal Aspects of Marketing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: LANG 1492 English II or equivalent
This course introduces students to the principles of Hong Kong legal system and the common law, and how the various branches of Hong Kong law are evolved and integrated over time. Special emphasis is placed on laws relating to marketing including the Law of Contract, Law of Tort, Agency Law and Laws relating to Intellectual Property Rights.

BUS 2170 Principles of Law (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1492 English II
This course introduces students the principles of Hong Kong legal system and the common law, and how the various branches of Hong Kong law are evolved and integrated over time. Special emphasis is also placed on the Law of Contract, Law of Tort and Agency Law.

BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The objective of this course is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people's behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting.

BUS 2240 Service Learning and Community Engagement (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility, BUS 1630 The World of Business or equivalent, and Year II standing
This course provides students with an opportunity for active learning and enables them to build a sense of social responsibility and commitment that are essential when they apply their business and professional skills to their careers. This is a community-based instruction course intended to promote student’s civic responsibility and to strengthen their problem-solving and decision making skills by acquiring hands-on experience in community projects provided by NGOs and not-for-profit organizations in Hong Kong, mainland China and other countries. It is a reciprocally beneficial course, with meaningful service being provided to the community and meaningful learning experiences being provided to the student.

BUS 2340 International Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility, ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics, ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics, ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles or BUS 1630 The World of Business
The primary objectives of this course are (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries.

BUS 2420 Management Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, and BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operations Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUS 2470 Legal Aspects of China Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course aims to introduce students to (1) some of the major areas of Chinese commercial law that are of common concern to foreign businessmen doing business in China, which include its historical development and principles, its application in equity joint ventures, co-operative joint ventures and wholly foreign owned enterprises; and (2) foreign exchange problems, tax, trade and investments in China.

BUS 2520 Production and Operations Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course deals with the fundamental concepts of production and operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and their applications through problems and case studies. The course will focus on the extent of application of production and operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary production and operations management problems.
BUS 2710 Principles of Project Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course provides students a theoretical and operational framework for getting projects completed on time, within budget and according to customer specifications. Students will learn different project management methodologies and apply the right method to the right situation.

BUS 2770 Business Internship (3,*,*) (E)
Antirequisite: MKT 2770 Marketing Internship
Prerequisite: Year II standing
The objective of this course is to give students the opportunity to gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.

BUS 2780 Entrepreneurship and New Venture (3,3,0) (E)
The focus of the course is to investigate, understand and internalize the process of founding a startup firm. Key areas include: matching individual skills with the management needs of a new venture, evaluating the business model of the new venture, financing new ventures, starting up a company, operating a new venture, recruiting and retaining management, creating value and liquidity for investors and management. This course provides tools and insights, which improve the chances for success as an entrepreneur in a highly competitive and ever changing environment.

BUS 3200 Strategic Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It examines the rationale of decisions that determine the future direction and effectiveness of organizations. The perspective taken is that of the general manager—the owner, CEO, president, or management consultant. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them. In that regard, it integrates the knowledge gained in previous functional courses from Year I and Year II.

BUS 3210 Business Management in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course provides students with an overview of the environment, the nature and the structure of business management in China. The management styles and other behavioural aspects will also be examined.

BUS 3220 Developing Managerial Skills (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2130 Business Communications
The course prepares participants to handle critical issues in managerial communication and helps them master skills needed to achieve their potential as leaders and executives. The goal is to equip them with the personal, interpersonal and group skills needed to manage their own lives as well as relationships with others. The course teaches strategic approaches to managerial communications that can be applied to a variety of situations.

BUS 3230 Company Law (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic principles of company law including the formation of company, records, share and loan capital, management and administration, reconstruction and amalgamation, liquidation and receivership. On completion of this course, students should be able to solve some of the legal problems in practical business situations.

BUS 3310 International Trade and Investment in China: Administration and Practice
Prerequisite: BUS 2340 International Business
This course equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in China. This course also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

BUS 3410 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: BUS 3210 Business Management in China
This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various courses in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

BUS 3570 BBA Project (2,0,*) (E)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real, practical business problem, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

BUS 3580 Honours Project (3,3,0) (E)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BCom (Hons) in Accountancy, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from required and elective courses. Wherever possible, the project should be based on the actual situation in Hong Kong and should involve the use of primary and secondary data. Interdisciplinary study is encouraged. Planning of the project should begin after the end of Year II, with guidance from the supervisor. A written report is due by the end of Semester II of Year III. An oral presentation of the project result is also required.

BUS 3620 Logistics and Supply Chain Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1630 The World of Business or BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility
This course aims to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analysing and evaluating logistical and SCM solutions, and developing students’ strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in local business operations.

BUS 3640 e-Supply Chains and Enterprise Resource Planning (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of supply chain management (SCM), Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) and e-SCM. It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analysing and evaluating logistical, and SCM/ERP solutions, and developing students’ strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM /ERP, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in global e-SCM environment.
BUS 3690 Cross-cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 2210 Organizational Behaviour
The primary objective of this course is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organization's main asset—its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organizations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

BUS 7030 Legal Aspects of International Business (2,3,0)
This course is designed to provide students with practical legal knowledge which effective business executives will need. It will help students develop the competence to use law as a strategic tool to (1) create competitive advantage for their business such as capturing the value of intellectual capital and using contracts to define and strengthen relationships; and (2) tackle potentially catastrophic legal problems in their incipiency such as board room conflicts and labour disputes. Through lectures, case studies and discussions students shall develop a solid understanding of the legal dimension of major business and managerial decisions.

BUS 7050 Legal Aspects of China Trade and Investment (2,3,0)
Business between Hong Kong and China is very substantial. Therefore, it is essential for Hong Kong business people doing business in China to understand the legal aspects of trade and investment in China. This course will provide the students with an understanding of the legal framework of China and the commercial and civil laws in China.

BUS 7060 Business Law and Corporate Governance (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the legal framework related to the Hong Kong legal system, contract law and corporate governance. Related laws and regulations such as case law, the Sale of Goods Ordinance, Control of Exemption Clauses Ordinance, Companies Ordinance, the Securities and Futures Ordinance, the Listing Rules, the Code of Best Practice, and the Takeover Code will be covered. Other topics include the HK legislative process, the doctrine of judicial precedent, contract law: formation, validity, performance, and remedies for breach of contract, corporate governance: mergers and acquisitions; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders, e.g. shareholders especially institutions, creditors and employees; board committees; temporary and permanent cessation of business, e.g. dormant, de-regulation, voluntary and compulsory winding up.

BUS 7070 Business Operations (3,3,0)
This course introduces contemporary concepts and models of operations management, focus on the enhancement of competitive, collaborative advantages and core competence through business operations and supply chain management. It particularly gives attention to global and regional operational environments, and delivers managerial knowledge of operational strategies, product and service design, capacity planning, business process selection, location and warehousing management, quality control and management, inventory and transportation management, operational scheduling, supply chain management, JIT and lean operations, project management, and operations performance management.

BUS 7080 Business Research Methodology and Application (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with the necessary methodological and data analytical tools for business research. Both quantitative and qualitative methods will be covered. Students will also design and conduct individual research projects and learn to interpret research findings for business decision making.

BUS 7090 Business Strategy (3,3,0)
Strategic Management is an integrative course that draws upon and combines and applies knowledge acquired in the other subject courses, such as accounting, economics, marketing, finance, management and operations. This course provides the tools to analyse an organisation's strategic position from both an internal and external perspective and perspectives on developing effective strategies such as business-level strategies, corporate-level strategies, competitive dynamics and mergers & acquisitions among others. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills and apply the concepts to real world situations.

BUS 7170 Corporate Governance (2,3,0)
A person holding a managerial position or above in an organization must be familiar with the mechanics of corporate governance. It is however designed for students without a legal background. It will provide students with an understanding of corporate governance and the legal framework of companies in Hong Kong; contents of constitutional documents such as the memorandum and articles of association (M&A); major corporate governance issues involved in drafting the M&A; shareholders' residual powers; protection of minority shareholders; types of directors; directors' appointment, rotation, disqualification and removal; board of directors' composition, meetings and duties; the company secretary's qualifications, duties, appointment and removal; monitoring the board of directors; interests of other stakeholders, e.g. shareholders especially institutions, creditors and employees; board committees; temporary and permanent cessation of business, e.g. dormant, de-regulation, voluntary and compulsory winding up.

BUS 7180 Client-Based Research Methods (2,3,0)
This course aims to give students the necessary methodological and statistical tools in order to carry out the client-based MBA Project Report. Emphasis is on introducing students to qualitative and quantitative methods/techniques for making business decisions. Students learn to develop questionnaires and solve business problems by applying qualitative and quantitative methods, using software packages (EXCEL, SPSS), and interpreting generated solutions for decision-making scenarios.

BUS 7190 Operations and Supply Chain Management (2,3,0)
This course will introduce the fundamental concepts of operations management, including the formulation of logistics policy, performance measures, and constraint management. In particular, the following concepts will be covered: forecasting and order management, global transportation planning, inventory management, material handling systems, and warehousing and packaging management.

BUS 7221-3 MBA Project Report (1,0,7)
The MBA project may be one of two forms: (1) a client-based project—this involves the comprehensive description and evaluation of a profit-seeking or non-profit, large or small, entrepreneurial or mature, service or manufacturing, domestic or international organization, together with appropriate recommendations for improved performance; or (2) a new business plan. The main purpose of the project is for students to develop a thorough understanding of the environment, markets, technology and operations of a real organization (or, in the case of a new business plan, a proposed organization). Students apply and integrate knowledge and skills acquired through the MBA curriculum and further develop their skills in the area of strategy, and working productively in a team. Students are expected to work in groups of four to six on this project. The learning objectives for the new business plan project are the same as for a client-based project. The new business plan is equally as “real” as a client-based project. Students taking the MBA project will gain a first-class learning experience to complement and extend classroom learning. The
MBA project becomes a laboratory for applying ideas, tools and concepts to real-world problems. It is an exercise in managing task-focused relationships among team members, client managers and the faculty supervisors. It gives students a chance to define issues, gather relevant data from a variety of sources, do insightful analysis, and develop creative solutions. It also provides opportunities to learn about a company, an industry, and/or a field of management that is of long-term interest to the members of the project team.

BUS 7300 China Marketing and Foreign Investment Issues (2,3,0)

This is an Advanced MBA elective course that aims to examine a number of critical foreign investment and marketing issues in China business, including marketing environment and practical issues in China, and the new developments in foreign direct investment to China. Scope of study will cover not just the environment and the system, but also practices and current issues as far as possible.

BUS 7310 Executive Performance Management (2,2,0) and Compensation

The modern corporations rely on the principle of separation of ownership and control to operate their businesses. The success or failure of these corporations depends, to a large extent, on the quality of the executives' decisions on the operations of the corporations. However, these executives may have objectives in mind different from those of the owners to whom they serve. Besides monitoring, it is important for owners to motivate these executives to act in the interests of the corporations and thus their owners through designing appropriate incentive contracts. These contracts specify the performance evaluation criteria and how executives' compensation is determined. The objective of this course to enable students to have a better understanding of the methods commonly used in practice to measure and reward executives' performance. It also discusses the potential consequences of using particular performance measures on executives' behaviour, in particular their corporate financial policies. This course further highlights the determinants and consequences of adopting different executives' compensation means.

BUS 7320 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0)

In all areas of business, ethical dilemmas are encountered frequently. Some of these dilemmas are small and easy to resolve. The majority, however, are complex and an obvious solution is often difficult to determine. By providing a foundation in ethical theories and a framework for analysing ethical dilemmas, this course aims to sensitize students to ethical dilemmas and to help them develop some codes or guidelines of ethics for making decisions. It will further discuss the roles of business in society and corporate social responsibility, and analyse why socially responsible corporations are good and sustainable. The major issues currently faced by the preparers and users of corporate social reports will be discussed.

BUS 7330 Entrepreneurship Development (2,3,0)

The scope of this course would be mostly on Venture Design: the stages from idea creation to the formation of a startup company, with successful venture capital funding and management team in place. The perspective should be that of a potential entrepreneur wanting to start up a company, or start up entrepreneurial activities within a large company. Special attention will be put into topics on people who make decisions, handle deals, analyse problems, allocate and mobilize scarce resources and succeed in a local and international context. Some Asian and China cases are carefully chosen to reflect the special situation of starting businesses in Asia/China.

BUS 7340 Business Creativity (2,3,0)

The course Business Creativity emphasizes the importance of creativity and innovation as key drivers of growth in a rapidly changing business environment and focuses on teaching the students to rely develop ideas using a systematic thinking process. Central topics discussed are individual and organizational factors of creativity, the creative process, serious business thinking tools and creativity techniques, among others. At the end of the course, students will personally experience on real cases the power of creativity techniques and serious thinking tools applied in a systematic way to achieve instant innovations in business.

BUS 7350 Participation in External Competitions (2,0,3)

There are several international and perhaps local competitions in which students will have the opportunity to represent the University. Examples of such competitions include, but are not limited to, the Motion MBA Case Competition and the Moot Corp Competition for business plans. In order to participate in such events, and get the university credits, students must undergo a stringent selection process in which the best candidates are chosen. The participants in such events gain valuable training in analysis and presentation skills, depending on the nature of the competition. In addition, participants may be required to write a paper, analyse a case, etc. and may have the opportunity to travel abroad, which will provide further valuable experience. Enrolment in this course is by selection, i.e. interested students will have to go through a selection process to be admitted to this course.

BUS 7360 MBA Seminars and Workshops (2,3,0)

MBA seminars deal with contemporary issues in the business community. Speakers include senior business practitioners, visiting academics and faculty members. As the School offers MBA classes in Hong Kong and selected mainland cities, seminars are to be organized in all these locations. Instead of a single-speaker seminar, some of these seminars may involve several speakers, in different presentation modes, and may be with a duration of half-day, one-day or even residential seminar of more than one day on a specific theme area. Besides, overseas study tours may be organized and students may choose to participate in such tours.

BUS 7370 Business Field Study (2,0,0)

This field study of five to seven days' duration enables students to visit a location of timely business value. The location is to be decided by the Programme Director with due consultation with PMC members and student representatives. The location may be somewhere in Chinese mainland, Taiwan, or any city/country in the world. Provided with detailed information about the chosen location, its business environment, and background of the firms/organizations to be visited, participating students are required to produce both group and individual reports.

BUS 7710 Advanced Chinese Business Law (3,3,0)

This course prepares MPhil and PhD students for in-depth research into selected topics in business law of the People’s Republic of China (PRC). Topics will include: sources of PRC law, general principles of civil law, opinions of the Supreme People’s Court, law reports, economic contracts and joint ventures, business vehicles, corporate governance, listing, intellectual property, and dispute resolution.

BUS 7720 Advanced Research Methods for Business (3,3,0)

This course is designed for MPhil/PhD students in business. It aims to build an in-depth understanding of how to conduct academic research and to equip students with the skills required to work on their theses, including the creative development of concepts, selection of appropriate data collection methods, techniques of analysis, and communicating (perhaps publishing) results.
BUS 7730 Advanced Multivariate Data Analysis (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide sound understanding of advanced quantitative methods and analytical techniques, and equip students with competent capability of performing quantitative analysis for empirical research in wider managerial disciplines. The course will highly address methodologies and techniques related to modeling and hypothesis testing, and use statistics software such as PASW (prior SPSS) and AMOS to conduct quantitative analysis. In particular, the course will concentrate on multivariate data analytical skills, such as ANOVA, ANCOVA, MANOVA, and MACOVA, hierarchical regression analysis, analysis of mediating and moderating effects, exploratory factor analysis (EFA), confirmatory factor analysis (CFA) and structural equation modeling (SEM) analysis.

BUS 7800 Strategy Generation (2,*,0)
This course is designed to provide students with tools and techniques to develop innovative strategies, to explore personal creativity, management practices that enhance or suppress creativity, and the innovation process in an organization. The course is built around the different activities needed to generate innovative strategies in a company.

BUS 7810 Strategic Analysis and Decision (2,*,0)
Making
The thrust of this course is general management and the integration of functional areas. Students will learn to use diverse knowledge and skills to analyse broad, organization-wide problems and will become adept at examining the environment in which organizations operate and in identifying the strategic implications of the environment. This course moves from strategy formulation to strategy implementation considerations, recognizing the need for organizations to align their resources, values and strategies with the environment.

BUS 7820 Leading Organizational Change (3,*,0)
Organizations today operate in more volatile and bewildering conditions than ever before, and continuous change has become the norm. The major purpose of this course is to help students respond effectively to the rapid environmental and organizational changes that are occurring in all sectors and industries. Emphasis will be placed on explaining why and how organizations change and on the role of leaders as change agents. The means for implementing organizational change efforts will also be highlighted.

BUS 7830 Corporate Governance and Ethics (3,*,0)
This course provides an understanding of the key issues of modern corporate governance and ethical operation, the basic roles and responsibilities of shareholders, directors and management, and the roles of business in society and corporate social responsibility. Student will be trained to analyse and solve corporate governance and ethical issues and be familiar with the legal, social, economic, moral, and psychological issues that they may confront in the ordinary course of serving on boards. In addition, by providing a foundation in ethical theories and a framework for analysing ethical dilemmas, students will sensitize to ethical dilemmas and be able to develop some codes or guidelines for making ethical decisions.

BUS 7900 Business Research Methods (3,*,0)
The purpose of this course is to provide the fundamental knowledge and skills of applied business research. Conducting research involves making numerous choices—choices about strategy, designs, operations, and analyses. In this course, the strengths and weaknesses associated with the various choices are identified. Students will learn that there are many external constraints placed on researchers and that there is no one best method for answering a research question. Instead, knowledge is the result of a triangulation of methods. As a result of this subject, student will become better consumers of research and they will learn how to critically read research articles.

BUS 7910 Advanced Statistics and Data Analysis (3,*,0)
This course provides students with a sound understanding of statistical and quantitative techniques and their application in analysing and making decisions about various organizational issues. Issues for testing hypotheses with empirical data will be addressed. In particular, the subject will concentrate on the development, measurement, and analysis of “real-world” data involving natural co-variation between variables. On completing this course, students will acquire the data analytic skills—e.g. ANOVA, MANOVA, hierarchical regression analysis, EFA, CFA and SEM, needed to competently complete a quantitatively based DBA thesis.

BUS 7920 Qualitative Approaches to Research (3,*,0)
This course is intended to provide students with the knowledge and skills needed to do qualitative research at a doctoral level. Qualitative research focuses on understanding, rather than predicting or controlling, phenomena. It is usually contrasted with traditional experimental and statistical research. Included in this course will be the discussion and application of five principle qualitative methodologies: case study, ethnography, phenomenology, narrative, and grounded theory. Participants will also learn the associated skills of interviewing and observation. The main objective of the course is for students to learn the practicalities, scope and nature of qualitative research and to appreciate its rigour and procedures.

BUS 7980 Professional Development Workshops (5,*,0)
The Professional Development Workshops provide forums for dialogue among academics, practitioners and students on current issues relevant to today’s organizations. International and local academics who are involved in current programs at HKBU and who have expertise in a particular area will be invited to conduct the workshops in conjunction with local business leaders. Topics related to the core areas of change, strategy and corporate governance will be emphasized to ensure that the workshops cohere with the major aims of the course as a whole. Normally, four one-day workshops will be offered every year, and students are expected to attend eight of these as a requirement for graduation. Pre-reading materials may be distributed before each workshop to facilitate discussion and learning activities.

BUS 7991-4 DBA Thesis (24,*,0)
The thesis is the most significant learning experience of the programme. It is a capstone of the course in that students are expected to apply theories learned in the taught subjects to analyse and understand/solve organizational issues/problems. In other words, students are expected to do applied research that has practical implications for organizations. It is not enough to simply make a contribution to theory, although such contributions, in conjunction with practical contributions to the professional practice of management are encouraged. This is in contrast with a PhD thesis, which places more emphasis on the development of new knowledge and theoretical perspectives. Students are expected to research real organizational issues by drawing upon and applying appropriate theories and research. Research methods and analyses should be aligned properly with the research question(s). By going through a systematic process of investigation, students will enhance their competencies in doing research. The thesis will normally be around 50,000 words, and it should be of publishable quality.

BUSI 1005 The World of Business (3,2,1) (E)
This course provides an introduction to the range of business skills and functions and examines how these skills and functions are useful in both profit-making and non-profit-making organizations. This course also explores the importance of business organization to contemporary Hong Kong society. It aims to investigate how business organizations contribute and respond to a variety of contemporary challenges ranging from environmental and workplace dealings to issues of maintaining competitiveness in an increasingly global economy. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.
BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour (3,3,0) (tbc)
The objective of this course is to introduce theories and concepts related to understanding people’s behaviour in organizations. Students will study the behaviour of individuals and groups within organizations in order to gain both a theoretical understanding as well as practical knowledge that can be applied in a work setting.

BUSI 2006 Operations Management (3,3,0) (E)
This course deals with the fundamental concepts of business operations management as they pertain to the service and manufacturing industries. Students will learn the fundamental concepts and applications of operations management through problem solving and case studies. The course will focus on the extent of applications of operations principles learned in the classroom setting to contemporary business operations management problems.

BUSI 2007 Management Science (3,3,0) (E)
Deterministic and probabilistic models of Operational Research for solving managerial problems are introduced. Operational practical constraints and the applications of modelling are illustrated by using a wide variety of examples drawn from numerous industrial and service sectors.

BUSI 2015 Principles of Project Management (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides students a theoretical and operational framework for getting projects completed on time, within budget and according to customer specifications. Student will learn different project management methodologies and apply the right method to the right situation.

BUSI 2016 Entrepreneurship and New Venture (3,3,0) (tbc)
The focus of the course is to investigate, understand and internalise the process of founding a startup firm. Key areas include: (1) matching individual skills with the management needs of a new venture; (2) evaluating the business model of the new venture; (3) financing new ventures; (4) starting up a company; (5) operating a new venture; (6) recruiting and retaining management; and (7) creating value and liquidity for investors and management. This course provides tools and insights, which improve the chances for success as an entrepreneur in a highly competitive and ever changing environment.

BUSI 3005 Business Communications (2,2,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the essential concepts, practice and basic models of communication, and to develop some of the skills necessary for understanding and communicating effectively in global business. Emphasis is on the applications of concepts and methods of written and oral communication activities, including social etiquette. Written work includes business letters such as inquiries, claims, sales, job application, memoranda and business reports. Fundamentals of format, style, language and tone are discussed. Oral communication skills for reporting and public speaking are included.

BUSI 3006 Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour
Business Ethics and Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) have become widely discussed topics in both academia and the business world. Ethics and CSR issues have become more complicated as a result of increasing globalization and the diversified nature of many large corporations. This course will cover a wide spectrum of diverse moral decision making frameworks and will discuss the pros and cons of each as applied to functional business areas such as management, human resources, accounting, marketing and finance. It will also cover the practical issues that contribute to the sustainable development of organizations. Emphasis will be on applying moral thinking to solve real business problems facing business professionals in Hong Kong.

BUSI 3007 Business Research Methods (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course provides students with the knowledge and skills needed to conduct business research. Students will gain a good understanding of the importance of business research and have a broad overview of business research methods. Students will be equipped with the statistical tools and analytical skills to conduct business research. Learning in this course will be accomplished through lectures, in-class exercises, group project and presentations.

BUSI 3015 Business Management in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 1005 The World of Business or CHBS 2005 Understanding Chinese Business Environment
This course provides students with an overview of the environment, the nature and the structure of business management in China. The management styles and other behavioural aspects will also be examined.

BUSI 3016 Business Internship (3,*,*) (tbc)
Antirequisite: MKTG 3016 Marketing Internship
Prerequisite: Year 3 standing
The objective of this course is to give students the opportunity to gain practical experience working in an organization. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, the students will complete a work assignment of no less than 120 hours, either paid or non-paid.

BUSI 3017 International Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 1005 The World of Business or equivalent
The primary objectives of this course are: (1) to provide students with a basic understanding of the theories and concepts of international business; (2) to discuss the economic, cultural and political factors in shaping the international business environment; (3) to introduce different functional areas of international corporations management with reference to problems and issues of doing business with developing countries.

BUSI 3025 Cross-Cultural and Comparative Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour
The primary objective of this course is to enhance student awareness of the impact of culture on supposedly universal management practices designed to facilitate the effective utilization and development of the organization main asset—its employees. Students can expect to enhance their understanding of the global context of organizations, interpersonal skills needed to manage across national borders, and the structure and functioning of multinational companies.

BUSI 3026 International Trade and Investment in China: Administration and Practice (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 3017 International Business or ECON 3026 Chinese Economic Developments
This course equips students with essential knowledge and tools in administering and practising trade with China and introduces them to the various ways that foreign investors may invest directly in China. This course also examines how international trade and foreign (direct) investment interact with each other and their implications to the recent economic development of China after the 1979 reform.

BUSI 3027 Logistics and Supply Chain Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUSI 3017 International Business or ECON 3026 Chinese Economic Developments
It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of logistics and supply chain management (SCM). It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analyzing and evaluating logistical and SCM solutions, and developing students’ strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in local business operations.
BUSI 3035 Service Learning and Community (3,3,0) (tbc)

Engagement
Prerequisite: Year III standing and BUSI 1005 The World of Business or equivalent (for non-BBA students)

This course provides students with an opportunity for active learning and enables them to build a sense of social responsibility and commitment that are essential when they apply their business and professional skills to their careers. This is a community-based instruction course intended to promote student’s civic responsibility and to strengthen their problem-solving and decision making skills by acquiring hands-on experience in community projects provided by NGOs and not-for-profit organizations in Hong Kong, mainland China and other countries. It is a reciprocally beneficial course, with meaningful service being provided to the community and meaningful learning experiences being provided to the student.

BUSI 4005 BBA Project (3,0,*) (tbc)

Prerequisite: Year IV standing

The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BBA curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real, practical business problem, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

BUSI 4006 Strategic Management (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II, BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour, ECON1006 Principles of Economics II and MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course aims to prepare the student for a successful business career with a broad understanding of the importance and complexity of strategic decisions and the way they integrate other aspects of business operations. It examines the rationale of decisions that determine the future direction and effectiveness of organizations. The perspective taken is that of the general manager—the owner, CEO, president, or management consultant. It focuses on the skills required of the general manager in diagnosing and finding solutions for critical problems in complex business situations and implementing them. In that regard, it integrates the knowledge gained in previous functional courses from Year I and Year II.

BUSI 4007 e-Supply Chains and Enterprise (3,3,0) (tbc)

Resource Planning
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems

It is aimed to introduce the fundamental theories and contemporary issues as well as local practice of supply chain management (SCM), Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) and e-SCM. It will equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills for mastering business operational process, generating, analyzing and evaluating logistical and SCM/ERP solutions, and developing students’ strategic and creative thinking to logistics and SCM/ERP, and then applying those knowledge to solve business planning and operational problems in global e-SCM environment.

CHBS 2005 Understanding Chinese Business (3,3,0) (E)

Environments

This course aims at providing students with a general understanding of the business environments in China. It demonstrates how the business environments affect business strategies and operations in China. In addition, it also discusses the business strategies for Hong Kong-based firms in entering and doing business in China.

CHBS 3005 Business Research in China (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: BUSI 3007 Business Research Methods or equivalent and MKTG 2005 Marketing Management (students who take MKTG 3005 Marketing Research in China will not be permitted to take this course)

This course enables students to build up solid theoretical and practical foundations for doing business research in order to assist managerial decision making for the Chinese market. Students will learn how the unique Chinese environments affect the research process. They will also learn how to systematically apply qualitative and quantitative research approach in collecting and analysing data for business decision making. This course is not open to Marketing concentration students.

CHBS 4005 Seminar in China Business (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: BUSI 3015 Business Management in China

This seminar provides students with an opportunity to explore and discuss current developments, problems and issues in China business. Veteran practitioners from various fields in China business will be invited to give students an understanding of their experiences and discuss practical issues with them. It aims to allow students with their previous academic training in various courses in the BBA programme a chance to compare and combine theoretical knowledge with practical business requirements in China business.

CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)

To provide all science students with some fundamental concepts and principles of chemistry as well as to demonstrate to them the diverse and important applications of chemistry in everyday life.

CHEM 1010 Ocean Voyage—Science in the Sea (3,3,0) (E)

This course is for students who are curious to learn about the ocean and its science, history and more. Students will be introduced the concepts of marine and environmental science, as well as cultural, economic and political impacts to address marine-environmental issues at local and regional scales.

CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or Foundation of Chemistry

Co-requisite: CHEM 1251 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (for CHEM 1111) and CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (for CHEM 1112)

This course provides a mechanistic approach to the studies of organic reactions with special emphasis on stereochemistry, conformation and the use of modern spectroscopic methods in structure determination. It also stresses molecular rearrangement, aromatic chemistry, di- and poly-functional compounds, and the design of multi-step synthesis.

CHEM 1121-2 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I & II (1,0,3) (E)

Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry (for CHEM 1121) and CHEM 1121 Organic Chemistry Laboratory I (for CHEM 1122)

Co-requisite: CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II

This laboratory course is designed to familiarize the students with the application of organic chemistry. The preparation skills of the students are to be developed by performing different types of organic reactions. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 1220 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)

Co-requisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry

This course provides students with practical experience in applying the techniques studied in Analytical Chemistry and Instrumental Analysis to the solution of analytical problems, including those of a practical nature. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.
CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or consent of instructor
Co-requisite: CHEM 1252 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II or CHEM 2045 Analytical & Testing Science Tutorials II
This course gives a detailed treatment of topics selected from Organic and Physical Chemistry. The discussion of stereochemistry, molecular rearrangements, and chemistry of carbonyl compounds, carbonanes and natural products is to be preceded by bonding, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics and surface catalysis. This course is offered to Non-Major Students only.

CHEM 1520 Chemistry for Life Science (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry or consent of instructor
Co-requisite: CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science Laboratory
Experiments are selected to illustrate the principles discussed in Chemistry for Life Science.

CHEM 1660 Better Living through Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
This course is designed for those non-science majors who are interested in the underlying chemistry of the many facets in modern living. Topics to be discussed include the chemistry of foods, cooking and wine-making, the chemistry of drugs, health and beauty products, the chemistry of new materials, the design of miniature machines and molecular devices, the chemical tools in crime scene investigations, the molecular evolution of life, the chemistry of textiles and modern fabrics and archaeological chemistry. Live chemical demonstrations, online resources and case studies will be provided when applicable. About 4 to 5 topics from the above list will be discussed each time.

CHEM 1670 Better Living through Technologies (3,3,0) (E) and Innovations
Prerequisite: A-Level Chemistry
Designed as a free elective for science majors, the course aims to demonstrate, through daily life examples, the many important contributions and relevance of chemical sciences and technology to the betterment of humankind.

CHEM 2005 General Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2006 Integrated Tutorials I
To provide students with a good grasp of the fundamental concepts and basic principles and skills in chemistry necessary for the study of more advanced courses.

CHEM 2006 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (0,0,1) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I or CHEM 2005 General Chemistry
To enhance in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the courses CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I and CHEM 2005 General Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2007 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (0,0,1) (E)
To enhance in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the courses CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2008-9 Organic Chemistry I and II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level or CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2006 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials I (For CHEM 2008) and CHEM 2007 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II (for CHEM 2009)
To introduce students to the fundamentals of the mechanistic approach for organic reactions, to stress structures and syntheses, with special emphasis on stereochemistry, conformation and the use of spectroscopic techniques.

CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2007 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials II or CHEM 2045 Analytical & Testing Science Tutorials II
This course aims to educate students to understand the concepts of chemical analysis and to apply these fundamental principles to the analysis of environmental, clinical, industrial and other applied chemical systems.

CHEM 2016 Analytical Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
This course aims to educate students to understand the concepts of chemical analysis and to apply these fundamental principles to the analysis of environmental, clinical, industrial and other applied chemical systems.

CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I (3,5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction To Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2005 General Chemistry
This is a foundation course in modern chemistry which provides...
students with fundamental concepts of physical chemistry for their further studies in most branches of advanced chemistry. The course provides students with the concepts of chemical thermodynamics and its applications in phase equilibria and solution electrochemistry.

CHEM 2018-9 Organic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E) I and II
Prerequisite: NSS Level (for CHEM 2018) and CHEM 2018 (for CHEM 2019)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I (for CHEM 2018) and CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II (For CHEM 2019)
To make students familiar with all fundamental purification and separation techniques applicable in organic chemistry. To develop appreciation of the need for practical skill and the importance of performing different types of organic reactions.

CHEM 2025 Physical Chemistry Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major students
This course provides students with practical experimental knowledge/skills related to the principles acquired from CHEM2017 Physical Chemistry I.

CHEM 2026 Chemistry for Life Sciences (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level or CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry or with consent of instructor
This course extends the basic knowledge of organic and physical chemistry learned from Hong Kong NSS Level curriculum so as to provide a foundation of this knowledge relevant to life sciences and related courses such as biological chemistry, environmental health and toxicology.

CHEM 2027 Chemistry for Life Sciences Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2026 Chemistry for Life Sciences
This course provides basic synthetic and purification techniques that are relevant to students with life sciences background. It also provides clear illustrations of the chemical principles of thermodynamics, kinetics and surface adsorption discussed in the lecture course.

CHEM 2035 Better Living through Technologies (3,3,0) (E) and Innovations
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Designed as a free elective for science majors, the course aims to demonstrate, through daily life examples, the many important contributions and relevance of chemical sciences and technology to the betterment of humankind.

CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2037 Analytical and Testing Sciences Tutorials I
This course describes functional group and mechanistic approaches in studying the chemistry of organic and biological compounds. Correlation between structures and properties/activities will be discussed. Important organic reactions will be discussed with special emphasis on stereochemistry, reaction mechanisms and the use of modern spectroscopic methods in structural determination.

CHEM 2037 Analytical and Testing Science (0,0,1) (E) Tutorials I
Co-requisite: CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
This course enhances in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the course CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2045 Analytical and Testing Science (0,0,1) (E) Tutorials II
Co-requisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
This course enhances in-depth understanding of the lecture materials presented in the courses CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry and CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry through small group discussion and guided problem solving.

CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2037 Analytical and Testing Science Tutorials I
To provide students with a solid understanding of the fundamental concepts and physical principles in physical and inorganic chemistry. This course also aims at preparing the students for several advanced level courses.

CHEM 2120 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry
This course provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry after they have studied the lecture course.

CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2230 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III Instrumental techniques like spectroscopy, flame emission and atomic absorption, solvent extraction and chromatography will be studied. This course forms the basis for advanced studies in instrumental analysis, environmental studies and industrial studies.

CHEM 2180 Biochemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II
This course gives an introduction to the basic concepts of biochemistry. Topics covered include carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, and nucleic acids. Special attention is given to their structures, properties, catabolism and biosyntheses. Enzymes will also be discussed.

CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to provide the students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in modern inorganic chemistry necessary for the study of the more advanced or specialized courses that follow. The topics discussed include coordination chemistry, organometallic chemistry, main group chemistry and their applications in industry and our daily life.

CHEM 2220 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1230 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis
Students are required to practise the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture course in the laboratory. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

CHEM 2250 Integrated Chemistry Tutorials III (0,0,1) (E)
An integrated tutorial course supporting the courses CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II. Students will engage in small group discussion and find solutions to assigned problems under the guidance of staff members of the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry II (3.5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1310 Physical Chemistry I
This course continues to present to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.
CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level/AS-Level Chemistry or CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or equivalent chemistry course
This course emphasizes the presentation of the techniques and instrumentation involved in modern chemical analysis. This course is not for Chemistry majors.

CHEM 2520 Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems. This course is open to Applied Biology and Pharmacy in Chinese Medicine majors only.

CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
This course aims to educate students to understand the fundamental knowledge in the basic theory, structure, operating principle of chemical instrumentation which can aid in the analysis of a chemical system effectively.

CHEM 3006 Instrumental Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2015 Analytical Chemistry
Co-requisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis
This course aims to allow students to practise the techniques they have learned in the corresponding lecture course in the laboratory.

CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II (3,5,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I
This course presents to students the physical concepts in quantum chemistry, chemical kinetics and symmetry, and is an important prerequisite to spectroscopic techniques in structure determination, applied spectroscopy and materials science.

CHEM 3015 Inorganic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry; CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II; CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II
To provide students with a solid understanding of all the fundamental concepts and physical principles in inorganic chemistry and the relevance of these topics to our daily life. This course also aims at preparing the students for several advanced level courses such as Organometallic Chemistry, Organic Synthesis and Advanced Materials.

CHEM 3016 Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 3015 Inorganic Chemistry
This course provides students with practical work related to the principles studied in Inorganic Chemistry.

CHEM 3017 Physical Chemistry Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major students
This course provides students with practical experimental knowledge/skills related to the principles acquired from CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II.

CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: NSS Level or CHEM 2026 Chemistry for Life Sciences or equivalent Chemistry course
This course aims to familiarize students with the principles of analytical chemistry and basic analytical techniques including volumetric, gravimetric and instrumental analysis. This course is not for Chemistry majors.

CHEM 3026 Chemical Analysis Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Co-requisite: CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
This course provides students with the practical experience of applying the techniques studied in Chemical Analysis to the solution of analytical problems.

CHEM 3027 Materials Testing and Characterization (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I or CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or consent of instructor
Basic principles, methodologies, and instrumentation concerning major techniques for the characterization of the bulk properties of solid will be discussed. Emphasis will be placed on applications of the techniques in the characterization of materials of industrial importance, such as polymers, catalysts and adsorbents, electronic and other functional materials.

CHEM 3150 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry II, or consent of instructor
This course is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 3160 Chemical Information Search (1,1,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II, CHEM 1260 Fundamentals of Chemistry, CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is designed to teach all Chemistry majors how to carry out an efficient search for chemical information from a variety of sources, including the primary and secondary chemical literature, the relevant scientific and technological databases and on the Internet. A hands-on workshop teaching approach will be adopted.

CHEM 3170 Environmental Analysis (3,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry major with Year III standing or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course deals with the analysis of atmospheric, terrestrial and aquatic pollutants in the environment. An introduction of environmental quality models and modern monitoring techniques will also be covered.

CHEM 3190 Spectroscopic Techniques for Structure Determination (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II, or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
This course covers the basic principles and applications of several major spectroscopic techniques used in the determination of molecular structures. The techniques to be discussed include infrared (IR), Raman, nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) spectroscopy and mass spectrometry.

CHEM 3210 Advanced Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis
Basic principles, methodologies, and instrumentation concerning major analytical techniques, such as mass spectrometry, gas and liquid chromatography, electrochemistry, and atomic spectroscopy will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these analytical techniques to solving real-world problems, based on case studies borrowed from commercial and government laboratories. Such practical knowledge will be helpful to students in search for employments upon graduation, in which market demand for analytical chemists in Hong Kong/China should remain relatively high in the foreseeable future.

CHEM 3220 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2330 Physical Chemistry II
This course is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather
than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.

**CHEM 3430  Pharmaceutical Chemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II, CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry  
This course provides a systematic study of the various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

**CHEM 3440  Bioorganic and Natural Products**  
**Prerequisite:** BIOL 1160 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 2180 Biochemistry  
This course deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed.

**CHEM 3450  Organic Synthesis**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1111-2 Organic Chemistry I & II  
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure.

**CHEM 3460  Organometallic Chemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2190 Inorganic Chemistry  
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to organometallic chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

**CHEM 3480  Advanced Materials**  
**Prerequisite:** Year III standing  
This course is to expose students to the study of current and important topics in the selected area of materials chemistry, and to enable students to gain an overview of recent research development of those selected areas.

**CHEM 3550  Integrated Chemistry Laboratory**  
**Prerequisite:** Year III standing with CHEM 1112 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry II and/or Advanced Level Chemistry  
This course aims to introduce students to application of chemistry principles from Year II and Year III chemistry courses. Industrial chemical analysis, material processing, and separation processes are treated with illustrations chosen from modern industry. The students are required to participate in a plant visit to local/regional chemical industries.

**CHEM 3560  Bioanalytical Chemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2170 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 2510 Chemical Analysis  
This course is aimed at students in chemistry, biology and biomedical sciences who are interested in learning the basic principles and instrumental techniques in the analysis of biomolecules, such as proteins and nucleic acids. Topics covered include sample preparation and separation techniques, molecular recognition techniques, nucleic acids amplification and sequencing, protein sequencing and analysis, and applications of mass spectrometry in bioanalysis.

**CHEM 3591-2  Final Year Project I & II**  
**Co-requisite:** Year III standing  
An individual project which is usually of interdisciplinary or applied courses in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

**CHEM 3610  Dissertation in Chemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** Year III standing  
This course provides opportunities for students to be engaged in literature research (i.e. non-laboratory based) in a particular topic in pure or applied chemistry. The students are expected to work, as individuals or in small groups, closely with a member of the teaching staff. The outcome of this research work will be presented orally as well as in the form of a written dissertation for grading at the end of the study period.

**CHEM 3910  Special Topics in Chemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** Chemistry major with Year II standing or consent of instructor  
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and important topics in different areas of chemistry. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental courses offered in the programme. This course will also take care of those topics that have not been specifically included in programme.

**CHEM 4005  Biochemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry  
This semester course introduces the principles of Biochemistry with special reference to the common needs of chemistry students. This course is to comprehensively provide students a basic understanding of the enzymatic kinetics, structures and properties of biomolecules, their metabolism in living organisms, and the metabolic regulation.

**CHEM 4006  Environmental Chemistry and Pollution Control**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry and Year III or above standing  
This course describes the sources, transport, reactivity and sink of contaminants in the environment together with various technology options used for pollution control. The interconnection between air, water, land pollution and human activities will be addressed.

**CHEM 4007  Environmental Studies Laboratory**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry and Year III or above standing  
This course aims to give students practical experience in the following areas: (1) quantitative determinations of selected environmental pollutants, (2) monitoring of their ecological impacts, and (3) some treatment methods for their removals. Problems of local concern will be emphasized.

**CHEM 4015  Integrated Chemistry Laboratory**  
**Prerequisite:** Final year Chemistry students with CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II  
This course aims to introduce students to the application of chemical principles acquired from final and previous year chemistry related major courses. Chemical manufacturing, material processing, separation process, environmental and food-related topics are treated with illustrations chosen from modern chemical technology. The students are required to participate in a plant visit to local/regional chemical related industries.

**CHEM 4016  Dissertation In Chemistry**  
**Prerequisite:** Chemistry major Year IV standing  
This course aims to train students to (1) conduct detailed and extensive literature search on current topics in pure and applied chemistry, and (2) organize and present the relevant information gathered from such search in a dissertation format.

**CHEM 4017  Environmental Analysis**  
**Prerequisite:** CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis  
This course aims to train students with knowledge of various pollution monitoring techniques, and cause and effect relationships so that they will be able to select the appropriate procedure in the solution of environmental problems.
CHEM 4025 Advanced Instrumental Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
Basic principles, methodologies, and instrumentation concerning major analytical techniques, such as mass spectrometry, gas and liquid chromatography, electrochemistry, and atomic spectroscopy will be covered. Emphasis will be placed on the application of these analytical techniques to solving real-world problems, based on case studies borrowed from commercial and government laboratories. Such practical knowledge will be helpful to students in pursuing a career in analytical science.

CHEM 4026 Advanced Materials (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 1005 Introduction to Chemistry with Year III or above standing
This course aims to expose students to the study of current and important topics in the selected area of materials chemistry, and to enable students to gain an overview of recent research development in these selected areas.

CHEM 4027 Bioanalytical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
To introduce students to the basic principles and techniques in the analysis of biomolecules.

CHEM 4035 Bioorganic and Natural Products (3,3,0) (E) Chemistry
This course deals with the biosynthesis of several important classes of natural products including polyketides, terpenoids, steroids and alkaloids. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems and the relevance of natural products to the well being of humankind are to be discussed.

CHEM 4036 Fundamentals and Applications of Chemical Processes
Prerequisite: CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II, CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or consent from instructor
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamentals of modern chemical industries. Students will learn materials and energy balance, basic kinetics and reactors design, examples in separation technology, and economic consideration of modern chemical industries. Students will come to understand some of the major issues involved in modern industrial chemistry via analysis of their processes.

CHEM 4037 Materials Science: Solid State, Surface Chemistry and Catalysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry or Physics majors with Year IV standing
This course provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis. The objective is to provide students with exposure to solid state and surface chemistry as well as to familiarize them with some techniques for material characterization and surface analysis.

CHEM 4045 Organic Synthesis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2008 Organic Chemistry I and CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II; or consent of instructor
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts and methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bonds formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure. Recent development on asymmetric synthesis will be addressed.

CHEM 4046 Organometallic Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3015 Inorganic Chemistry
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to organometallic chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanism, (2) synthesis and reactivity, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

CHEM 4047 Pharmaceutical Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry, CHEM 2008-9 Organic Chemistry I & II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
To provide a systematic study of various mechanisms of drug action and how effective therapeutic agents are developed.

CHEM 4055 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry; or with consent of instructor
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental principles of polymer materials science. Students will learn the meanings of synthetic polymers, their synthesis, their properties, and their applications to modern technology. Students will come to understand all the current issues involved how polymers are made, characterized and applied.

CHEM 4056 Special Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors with Year III standing or above or consent of instructor
This course is devoted to the study of topics that are not covered in the core and elective courses within the programme curriculum.

CHEM 4057 Spectroscopic Techniques for Structure Determination
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry; or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
To enable students to understand the basic principles of some modern spectroscopic techniques commonly used in chemical structure determination. To apply the spectroscopic techniques learnt in the determination of unknown molecular structures.

CHEM 4065 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2009 Organic Chemistry II and CHEM 3007 Physical Chemistry II; or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry and CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry
To equip students with a working knowledge of the major structural techniques in chemistry.

CHEM 4066 Dissertation in Environmental Studies (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors (Year IV standing) in Environmental Studies Concentration
This course trains students to (1) conduct detailed and extensive literature search on current topics in environmental science, and (2) organize and present the relevant information gathered from such search in a dissertation format.

CHEM 4067 Atmospheric Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 2017 Physical Chemistry I or CHEM 2046 Physical and Inorganic Chemistry or consent of the instructor
This course describes the fundamentals of photochemistry, kinetics, and mechanisms to the most important homogeneous and heterogeneous processes that take place in our natural and polluted atmosphere. Their critical interactions on local, regional and global scales will be addressed as well.
CHEM 4075  Marine Chemistry  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Any Science majors with Year III standing
This course describes the nature and the chemical process in the marine environment. It aims to provide an in-depth understanding of the interrelationship of chemistry and other marine science disciplines and our daily life. Major ion composition of seawater, inputs to and outputs from the ocean via rivers, the atmosphere and the sea floor, biogeochemical cycles within the oceanic water column and sediments, recent discoveries and development in marine chemistry will be briefly discussed.

CHEM 4076  Chemical Testing Laboratory  (4,*,*) (E)
Management and Accreditation
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
The course intends to introduce students the concept of quality management system in chemical and testing laboratories. In particular, concept of ISO 9001 and ISO/IEC 17025 will be emphasized. Through laboratory practice, students will also acquire adequate technical skills in the maintenance and calibration of analytical equipment and instruments.

CHEM 4077  Dissertation in Analytical and Testing Sciences  (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors Year IV standing
To train students to conduct detailed and extensive literature search on current topics in pure and applied chemistry. To train students to organize and present the relevant information gathered from such search in a dissertation format.

CHEM 4085  Food Analysis  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3005 Instrumental Analysis or CHEM 3025 Chemical Analysis
This course addresses the basic principles, procedures, instrumentation, and applications of food analysis. Emphasis will be placed on the chemical, physical, and microbial analysis of the major components and harmful substances in foods.

CHEM 4086  Forensic Analytical Chemistry  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BIOL 2005 Biological Chemistry or CHEM 2008-9 Organic Chemistry I & II, or CHEM 2036 Fundamentals of Organic Chemistry
To provide students the advanced analytical methods in forensic chemistry for their applications to the analysis of controlled substances and materials with an emphasis on new method development.

CHEM 4878-9  Final Year Project I & II  (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors Year IV standing
To guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of chemistry and to give opportunity to students to work on problems that have practical significance.

CHEM 4888-9  Environmental Studies  (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors (Year IV standing) in Environmental Studies Concentration
To guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of environmental studies and to give opportunity to students to work on problems that have practical significance.

CHEM 4898-9  Final Year Project I & II  (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Chemistry majors Year IV standing
To guide students in the development of research methodology appropriate to the practice of chemistry and to give opportunity to students to work on problems that have practical significance.

CHEM 7210  Analytical Process and Applied Statistics  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The objective of this course is to help the students to develop an analyst’s approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design.

CHEM 7220  Chemical Instrumentation  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this course will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 7240  Analytical Spectroscopy  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectroscopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectroscopies) on the other.

CHEM 7250  Laboratory Management  (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The objective of this course is to introduce concepts of quality assurance, issues pertaining to laboratory management, basic principles of experimental design and chemometrics, and methods for efficient management of analytical laboratories.

CHEM 7270  Electroanalytical Chemistry  (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
This course illustrates the basic principles and applications of modern electroanalytical methods at the advanced level.

CHEM 7280  Surface Analysis  (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
This course provides a detailed treatment of surface analytical techniques, such as XPS, AES, SEM and EDX. Applications of these techniques in the studies of heterogeneous catalysis, polymer, semiconductor, material corrosion, etc. will be demonstrated to the students.

CHEM 7311-2  Advanced Analytical Laboratory  (1,*,*)
Prerequisite: Part-time students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
These courses aim to provide thorough hands-on experience needed to perform analytical measurements with modern instrumentation. Emphasis will be put on the in-depth understanding of the instrumentation, the procedures for the optimization of experimental conditions and the operation of the instrument for analytical measurements and also on the analytical approach to tackle problems encountered in practical laboratories.

CHEM 7331-2  Dissertation  (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
A 15-month (part-time) dissertation on an analytical related topic is to be completed independently by each candidate under the supervision of faculty members in the Department of Chemistry or in conjunction with qualified scientists or experts in industrial, government, or other testing laboratories.

CHEM 7340  Environmental Analysis and Monitoring  (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
This course provides students with conceptual information, general principles and practical utility of important environmental sampling and analysis techniques most commonly used in environmental research and pollution control.
Course Descriptions

CHEM 7350 Sample Pretreatment Methods (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course introduces the principles and applications of traditional and modern sample pretreatment methods, including Soxhlet extraction, microwave extraction, pressurized liquid extraction, supercritical fluid extraction and solid-phase microextraction. Emphasis will be placed on the sample pretreatment of herbal materials and foods.

CHEM 7380 Food Safety Analysis (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course addresses the principles and applications of various analytical tools in food safety analysis. Most up-to-date analytical techniques for food safety monitoring with local relevance will be discussed in details.

CHEM 7390 Separation Science (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course provides a systematic study of the modern techniques of gas chromatography, high-performance liquid chromatography, ultra-performance liquid chromatography and capillary electrophoresis. Emphasis will be placed on the theory, principle and application of these analytical separation techniques to real-world chemical analysis.

CHEM 7401-2 Seminar I & II (0.5,*,0)
CHEM 7403-4 Seminar III & IV (0.5,*,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Regular seminars will be organized which must be attended by MSc students. Speakers from outside or inside institutions and industries who are experts of a particular field will deliver lectures on the topics of food analysis, drug analysis, and environmental analysis, etc. This will enlighten students on current trends and developments in chemical analysis, in analytical problems of global and local interests.

CHEM 7411-2 Advanced Analytical Laboratory (2,*,*)
Prerequisite: Students of MSc in Analytical Chemistry
These courses aim to provide thorough hands-on experience for students to perform and understand modern analytical instrumentation.

CHEM 7420 Mass Spectrometrical Analysis (1,*,*)
This course aims to provide students with in-depth knowledge on mass spectrometry and its application for environmental analysis, pharmaceutical analysis, bioanalysis and food analysis.

CHEM 7430 Pharmaceutical and Traditional Chinese Medicinal Analysis (1,*,*)
This course aims to provide students with in-depth knowledge on selected topics in pharmaceutical and traditional Chinese medicinal analysis.

CHEM 7440 Bioanalysis (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course intends to introduce students to methods that are used to analyse compounds of biological importance. Principles of modern bioanalytical techniques that are used to measure biomolecules and techniques that use biological processes for analyte detection will be discussed. Students will gain an overview of current advancements in bioanalysis.

CHEM 7450 Chemosensor and Biosensor (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Introduction to the field of chemosensor and biosensor, as well as an in-depth and quantitative view of the sensor design and performance analysis. Fundamental application of chemo/biosensor theory will be demonstrated including recognition, transduction, signal acquisition, and post processing/data analysis. Topics are selected to emphasize biomedical, bioprocessing, environmental, and food safety application.

CHEM 7460 Forensic Analysis (1,1,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The course intends to introduce students the concept of forensic analysis using various daily-life scenarios. In particular, modern analytical approaches and techniques will be demonstrated in solving these forensic cases. Students will also gain an insight on the latest research trends of forensic science.

CHEM 7710 Current Topics in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course is devoted to the study of important current topics in different areas of chemistry. Possible topics included Chemosensors and Biosensors, Advanced Polymer Chemistry, Structure and Chemistry of Nucleic Acids, Mass Spectrometry, Electroanalytical Chemistry, Total Synthesis of Natural Products, Physics and Chemistry in Display Technology.

CHEM 7720 Structural Methods in Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing or consent of instructor
This course is aimed to introduce the various physical techniques commonly used in structure determination to the postgraduate research students in chemistry. The emphasis will be on the practical applications of these techniques in solving structural problems in chemistry rather than on a detailed discussion of the physical principles behind each technique. The techniques that will be covered include NMR, EPR, mass spectrometry and X-ray crystallography.

CHEM 7730 Analytical Process and Applied Statistics (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
The objective of this course is to help the students to develop an analyst's approach to solve chemical analytical problems by equipping them with important basic tools including statistics, sampling and analytical planning, data treatment and interpretation, and experimental design.

CHEM 7740 Chemical Instrumentation (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Important concepts and developments in chemical instrumentation will be introduced. The student will acquire a better appreciation of the capabilities and limitations of these new tools which will help them make better choices of instruments and methods in real life analytical problems. The material in this course will be updated from time to time to reflect the most recent trend in instrument development.

CHEM 7760 Analytical Spectroscopy (3,2,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course reviews the basic principles of modern spectroscopy and their applications at an advanced level. Emphasis is laid on the instruments used most commonly in elemental analysis (atomic spectrosopies) on the one hand and those for the analysis of molecular and ionic species in solution (optical spectrosopies) on the other.

CHEM 7770 Polymer Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course is designed to introduce topics covering polymerization processes, characterization of polymers and polymer related technology.

CHEM 7780 Bioorganic and Natural Products Chemistry (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course deals with the biosynthesis of natural products of all kinds. The interaction of some natural and synthetic molecules with living systems are to be discussed.
CHEM 7790  Organic Synthesis  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite:  Research postgraduate student standing
This course gives an outline on the basic concepts and methodologies of building up an organic molecule. Topics covered include carbon-carbon bond formation, functional groups transformations and total synthesis of several selected molecules of widely differing types of structure.

CHEM 7800  Organometallic Chemistry  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite:  Research postgraduate student standing
The objective of this course is to provide a concise introduction to Organometallic Chemistry. Upon completion of the course, the students will have a fundamental understanding of (1) reaction mechanisms, (2) synthesis and reactivities, and (3) industrial applications of organometallic complexes.

CHEM 7810  Advanced Materials  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite:  Research postgraduate student standing
This course is devoted to the study of important topics in different areas of advanced materials with current research interest.

CHEM 7820  Food Safety Analysis  (3,2,0)
Prerequisite:  Research postgraduate student standing
This course addresses the principles and applications of various analytical tools in food safety analysis. Most up-to-date analytical techniques for food safety monitoring with local relevance will be discussed in details.

CHI 1110  文學概論  (3,2,1) (C)
Introduction to Literature
本科目通過對文學觀念各層面的基本了解，及對中國文學概論的認識，培養學生欣賞及評價文學的能力。
This course familiarizes students with the basics of literature in general and Chinese literature in particular, aiming to cultivate their capability in analysis of literary works.

CHI 1120  現代漢語語法  (3,2,1) (C)
Modern Chinese Grammar
本科目旨在培養學生運用、分析、詮釋現代漢語的語法。
This course is designed to enhance students’ ability to use, analyse and illustrate modern Chinese.

CHI 1130  中國文字學  (3,2,1) (C)
Chinese Etymology
本科目旨在使學生對於中國文字形體的流變與用法有一定了解。
This course familiarizes students with the evolution and use of the Chinese vocabulary and writing system.

CHI 1150  歷代中國詩選  (3,2,1) (P)
Selected Readings in Classical Chinese Poetry
本科目旨在培養學生對中國古典詩歌的興趣、閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力。提高學生文學修養，為將來的文學發展奠基。
This course is intended to cultivate students’ interest in classical Chinese poetry and enhance their capabilities in reading, analysing, and writing Classical Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHI 1170  讀書指導  (3,2,1) (C)
Study Skills and Research Methodology
本科目旨在中國語言及文學的基本方法，為學生在大學數年的學習、畢業論文寫作、以及日後獨立研究奠下基礎。
This course introduces students to the basic research methods of Chinese language and literature. Students will establish a sound basis for their undergraduate work, Honours Project and future independent studies.

CHI 1180  古代漢語  (3,2,1) (P)
Classical Chinese
本科目旨在提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。
This course aims at enhancing students’ ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese.

CHI 1190  崑曲文學及清唱藝術  (3,2,1) (C)
Art of Kunqu
本科目旨在培養學生文藝欣賞能力，提升藝文素養，及融通文化知識與藝文經驗的能力。
This course aims to acquaint students with the art of Kunqu by introducing its fundamentals and by providing basic trainings in its performance.

CHI 1210  中國文學與大眾文化  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Life Style, Chinese Literature, Mass Culture
本科課程授中國文學與大眾文化之間的多元關聯，旨在培養學生對具體時代語境下所產生的文化／文學的認識及對各類文化現象的分析能力。
The course is intended to explore the multi-faceted relationship between mass culture and literary works. The curriculum aims to (1) cultivate students’ awareness of certain literary and cultural phenomena in a historical context, and (2) develop their skills in analysing these phenomena.

CHI 1220  英譯中國名著選讀（思想文化）  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Masterpieces in English (Thought and Culture)
The course caters for the needs of both native and non-native Chinese speakers. It serves as a gateway for non-native speakers whose Chinese proficiency has not reached a level adequate for reading the texts in their original language, to cultivate their interest in traditional Chinese culture. For native speakers, the course provides a different kind of training whereby students may develop their problem-solving skills, gain new insights, and enhance their open-mindedness, through exposure to different ways of looking at traditional Chinese culture. In this unique learning environment, they will be prompted to contemplate and reconsider their approach to and understanding of the culture in which they have been brought up.

CHI 1230  英譯中國名著選讀（古代文學）  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Masterpieces in English (Classical Literature)
The course caters for the needs of both native and non-native Chinese speakers. It serves as a gateway for non-native speakers whose Chinese proficiency has not reached a level adequate for reading the texts in their original language, to cultivate their interest in traditional Chinese culture. For native speakers, the course provides a different kind of training whereby students may develop their problem-solving skills, gain new insights, and enhance their open-mindedness, through exposure to different ways of looking at traditional Chinese culture. In this unique learning environment, they will be prompted to contemplate and reconsider their approach to and understanding of the culture in which they have been brought up.

CHI 1610  中國文學欣賞  (3,2,1) (C)
Appreciation of Chinese Literature
本科課程專為從未接受文學專業訓練，但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。科目設計以作品之賞析為主，並輔以中國文學藝術特質之簡介，旨在通過引介著名中國文學作品以喚起學生自發研讀中國文學作品的興趣。
This course is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The course places emphasis on the analysis and appreciation of literary works, and provides a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and art. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this course aims to cultivate students’ interest in Chinese literature.

CHI 2010  中國文學史（先秦至五代）  (3,2,1) (P)
History of Classical Chinese Literature (Pre-Qin to the Five Dynasties)
本科課程著重教授先秦兩漢魏晉南北朝至五代文學史基本知識，旨在培養學生全面思考及融通古今的能力。訓練學生具有歷史的觀點。
The course is intended to train students in the: (1) acquisition of basic knowledge of the development of Chinese literary history from the pre-Qin period to the Five Dynasties Period.
(ca 12th century BCE to 11th century CE); (2) cultivation of comprehensive thinking and analytical power; and (3) development of historical insights.

CHI 2250 公務及廣告文章寫作 (3,2,1) (bc)
Business and Advertisement Writing

This course is intended to train and consolidate students’ skills in business and advertisement writing, aiming to achieve a professional level both in theory and in practice, in order to meet the needs for practical use in daily life and business life.

CHI 2260 論語 (3,2,1) (C)
Lun Yu

This course aims to train students' ability to analyse and appreciate the works in the Book of Songs. Through careful analysis of these works, students would be trained to view this classic from different angles, and be able to attempt different methodologies to conduct preliminary research.

CHI 2310 中國現代文學 (1917—現在) (3,2,1) (C/P)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917–present)

This course focuses on the introduction of the dynamic relationship between Modern Chinese literature and contemporary Chinese literature since the beginning of the 20th century. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 2350 中國文學中的情慾世界 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature

This course explores the relationship between modern Chinese literature and Christian culture, the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious activities, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 2360 現代中國文學與基督教文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Christian Culture

This course focuses on the discussion of love and eros as represented in Chinese literature. Through reading the selected works, students can be introduced to the topics for discussion including both the spiritual and the erotic representations of love in literature.

CHI 2370 現代中國文學與視像藝術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Literature and Visual Arts

This course explores the relationship between modern Chinese literature and contemporary Chinese literature, the religious awareness in literary works, the literary imagination in religious activities, and the religious beliefs of seminal writers. Students' ability to grasp the intricate relationship between literature and religion will be enhanced.

CHI 2380 香港文學對話 (3,2,1) (C/P)
Cross-cultural Dialogue: Hong Kong Literature and the World

This course gives students a panoramic view of the development of Hong Kong literature. The relationship between Hong Kong
literature and society is examined. Special attention is also given
to the discussion of the relationship between Hong Kong literature
and the world literary trend. Students understanding of classical
Hong Kong literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 2390 中文創意寫作法
Creative Writing in Chinese
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and
the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHI 2410 中國文學與流行文化
Chinese Literature and Pop Culture
This course is designed to deepen students’ ability to understand
the multi-interactive relationships between art and pop culture;
to study the influence of art on various forms of pop culture and
deepen students’ understanding of literature and pop culture.

CHI 2420 中國文學名篇與美術
Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Arts
This course is designed to stimulate students’ literary perception,
artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHI 2430 中國文觀察
Chinese Language and Culture
This course explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through
the examination of Chinese characters and Chinese language, in
order to deepen students’ understanding on Chinese culture.

CHI 2440 中國文學與自然生態
Chinese Literature and Natural Ecology
This course aims at guiding students to rethink the relationship
among literature, natural ecology and environmental protection.
The study of writings on nature in literary texts from ecological
perspectives can deepen students’ understanding of issues such as
ecological writings, the natural environment, geographical
landscapes and environmental protection.

CHI 2450 經學與中國文化
Chinese Classics and Culture
This course examines the relationship between Confucian classics
and Chinese culture. Through the analysis of various aspects such as
thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students’
understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

CHI 2460 香港中文流行歌詞概論
Introduction to the Study of Hong Kong
Popular Chinese Lyrics
This course is designed for students who are interested in
Chinese popular lyrics. It enhances students’ ability to appreciate
and analyse popular lyrics from literary, cultural and other
perspectives.

CHI 2470 中國傳記文學（古典文學）
Chinese Biographic Literature
This course is designed to deepen students’ understanding of
the genre of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, the
artistry, aesthetics and styles of presentation, as well as the themes
and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected
readings of representative biographic works, students’ interest will
be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 2620 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀
Selected Works of Western Literature in
Chinese Translations (Thought and Culture)
This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major
trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected
seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students
to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and
Western literature in order to have a wider vision to reconsider
Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHI 2630 中國語文修訂研究
Chinese Translations (Modern Literature)
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and
writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected
exemplary compositions, students will be helped to improve their
ability to write and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 2650 中文韻文習作
Rhymed Chinese Literature Writing
This course is designed to cultivate students’ analytical ability and
critical judgement of various linguistic theories.

CHI 2670 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀
Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics
This course is designed to cultivate students’ analytical ability and
critical judgement of various linguistic theories.

CHI 2690 中國語文專書研究
Chinese Translations (Thought and Culture)
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and
writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected
exemplary compositions, students will be helped to improve their
ability to write and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 2710 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀
Selected Works of Western Literature in
Chinese Translations (Classical Literature)
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and
writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected
exemplary compositions, students will be helped to improve their
ability to write and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 2720 西方文學名著（中譯）選讀
Selected Works of Western Literature in
Chinese Translations (Modern Literature)
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and
writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected
exemplary compositions, students will be helped to improve their
ability to write and understanding of the course enhanced.
This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, theaesthetics, the styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected reading of representative biographic works, students' interest will be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHI 3120 文學批評

Lithary Criticism

This course aims to equip students with a foundational knowledge of Western Sinology, by cultivating a global vision and adopting a comparative approach in order to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

CHI 3140 西方漢學

Western Sinology

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to enhance students' ability to integrate and category and develop an appreciation of classical Chinese studies.

CHI 3250 經典——精讀與反思

Chinese Classics—Intensive Reading and Reflection

To enhance student's critical thinking through intensive reading of core Chinese classics.

CHI 3260 中國文化統整研究

Integrated Study of Chinese Culture

This course aims to develop students' ability to integrate what they learn in the categories of Chinese language, literature and thought for in-depth discussion, evaluation and making suggestions.

CHI 3270 語言應用語法

Practical Chinese Grammar

This course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing their writing proficiency.

CHI 3280 傳統中國文化的現代脈絡

Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture

This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students' ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on critical issues.

CHI 3310 中國文學理論批評專題

(3,2,1)(C)

Modern Literature

This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students' independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students' ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers' ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.
CHI 3630 文心雕龍  (3,2,1) (tbc)  
Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Comprehensive mirror to Chu Ci 'The Records of the Zuozhuan' Wenxin Diaolong)  

本书目通过研读《文心雕龍》一书及相关材料，使学生掌握书中所述的上古至中古文学史观、文学创作、文学鉴赏及批评等方面的原理论及标准，从而深化其对中国文学理论基础、强化阅读理解分析能力，并提高写作水平。  

STUDYING THE CARVING THE DRAGON WITH A LITERARY MIND (WENXIN DIAOULONG) AND RELATED SECONDARY MATERIALS, STUDENTS ARE EXPECTED TO ACQUIRE KNOWLEDGE IN THE AUTHOR'S VIEW OF EARLY CHINESE LITERATURE AND THEORIES, CRITERIA FOR LITERARY CREATION, ANALYSIS, AND CRITICISM OF LITERARY WORKS. THE COURSE IS DESIGNED TO STRENGTHEN STUDENTS' FOUNDATION IN LITERARY CRITICISM, IMPROVE THEIR ABILITIES TO COMPREHEND AND ANALYSE LITERARY WORKS, AND IMPROVE THEIR WRITING SKILLS.

CHI 3640 楚辭  (3,2,1) (C)  

本课程通过楚辞的鉴赏，及精读屈赋代表作品，使学生了解楚辞的典型艺术价值，及培养他们欣赏和评价作品的能力。  

A GENERAL INTRODUCTION TO THE CHU CI SCHOLARSHIP AND CAREFUL STUDY OF REPRESENTATIVE WORKS IN THE CHU CI ANTHOLOGY, THE COURSE GUIDES STUDENTS TO THE GREAT VALUE OF CHU CI AND CULTIVATE THEIR CAPABILITIES OF ANALYSING AND EVALUATING LITERARY WORKS.

CHI 3660 中國古典劇  (3,2,1) (C)  

CLASSICAL CHINESE DRAMA  

本课程旨在让学生了解中国古典戏剧的发展及各时期作品的特殊形式，并培养学生的分析、鉴赏作品的能力。  

This course is concerned with the historical development of various types of classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHI 3680 詞曲選  (3,2,1) (P)  

SELECTED CHINESE LYRICS AND SONGS  

本课程旨在培养学生对诗词的兴趣，阅读、欣赏和写作等的能力，提高学生文学修养，帮助其心智发展。  

This course is intended to cultivate students' interest in Ci-poetry and Qu-poetry and enhance their capabilities of reading, analysing, and writing Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHI 3690 中文修辭學  (3,2,1) (C)  

CHINESE RHETORIC  

本课程旨在教授中国修辞学的基本知识，教授修辞手法的理论基础、历史发展及其原则，以培养学生的分析文学作品中的修辞技巧的能力，提高其写作的修辞技巧。此外，本课程亦教授应用文的格式、风格和写法，通过具体写作练习和研讨，使学生掌握和提高应用文写作的技巧。  

A SYSTEMATIC INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE RHETORIC THEORIES AND METHODS AND THEIR HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT AND PRINCIPLES FOR USAGE, THIS COURSE IS INTENDED TO PROVIDE STUDENTS WITH TRAINING IN ANALYSIS OF RHETORICAL DEVICES IN LITERARY WORKS. IT ALSO AIMS TO IMPROVE STUDENTS' WRITING SKILLS.

Another component of this course is business writing. It includes introduction to style, format, and writing skills. In practical writing exercises and discussion of writing samples, students will consolidate their skills in business writing.

CHI 3710 中國專家詩詞  (3,2,1) (P)  

STUDIES IN SELECTED CHINESE POETS AND/OR LYRICISTS  

本课程选择中国著名诗人或词人一家或数家之作品为研究对象，旨在帮助学生对中国传统诗词有更深入认识。  

This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) or lyricist(s) for an in-depth study. Students’ understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 3730 中國史學名篇（思想文化）  (3, 2, 1) (tbc)  

MASTERPIECES IN CHINESE HISTORIOGRAPHY (THOUGHT AND CULTURE)  

This course will select one or two historical masterpieces of high literary value such as Zuo zhuan, Shi ji and Hanshu. It will study historical culture from aesthetic perspectives and provide students with a better understanding of historical characters, narrative styles, aesthetic consciousness and literary expression skills as found in the historiographic canons. It will further look into the relations between traditional historiography and literature, history and traditional novels.

CHI 3740 中國史學名篇（古代文學）  (3, 2, 1) (tbc)  

MASTERPIECES IN CHINESE HISTORIOGRAPHY (CLASSICAL LITERATURE)  

This course will select one or two historical masterpieces of high literary value such as Shi ji (The Grand Scribe's Records), Han shu (The Records of the Former Han), Sanguo zhi (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and Zizhi tongjian (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to train students to learn morality and achieve aspects of “whole person education.”
This course will enrich students' knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream of thinking.

CHI 3970  中國文學史專題研究 (古代文學) (3,2,1) (C)

Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Literature)

This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHI 3920  中國古典小說戲劇專題研究 (3,2,1) (tbc)

Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature and Drama

An in-depth study of a selected topic in Chinese literature.  Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama.

CHI 3940  中國現代文學專題研究 (3,2,1) (P)

Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature

This course is designed to acquaint students' ability to read early Chinese philosophical writings through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched.
This course aims at enhancing students' ability to comprehend and analyse literary works. The course is designed to strengthen students' foundation in literary criticism, improve their abilities to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.

**CHI 7120 中國文化思考與觸覺** (3,2,1)

**Thinking through Chinese Culture**

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to integrate knowledge across disciplines. It aims to guide students to achieve in independent critical thinking and creative thinking skills.

**CHI 7130 中國文學與書畫** (3,2,1)

**Chinese Literature and Calligraphy and Painting**

This course is designed to broaden students' horizons on two fronts by leading them to develop literary interests and artistic imagination, and by enriching them culturally. At the same time, the course will encourage students to explore in depth on topics related to Chinese culture.

**CHI 7140 文學批評** (3,2,1)

**Literary Criticism**

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

**CHI 7150 文心雕龍** (3,2,1)

**Wenxin Diaolong**

This course is designed to broaden students' horizons on two fronts by leading them to develop literary interests and artistic imagination, and by enriching them culturally. At the same time, the course will encourage students to explore in depth on topics related to Chinese culture.

**CHI 7160 楚辭** (3,2,1)

**Chu Ci**

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.

**CHI 7170 中國古典戲劇** (3,2,1)

**Classical Chinese Drama**

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.

**CHI 7180 詞曲選** (3,2,1)

**Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs**

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to comprehend and analyse literary works, and improve their writing skills.
CHI 7190  中国专家诗选 (3,2,1)
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists

本课程旨在将中国著名诗人或词人之作品作为研究对象，旨在帮助学生对中国的代表性诗词有更深入的了解。

This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) or lyricist(s) for an in-depth study. Students understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7200 现代中文小说写作 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing

本课程将通过理论讲座、小说名著讨论与写作实践，提高学生对中国现代小说的欣赏能力及写作能力。这门课程旨在增强学生的欣赏能力。

This course aims to enhance students' capability of appreciation of fiction and provide training in actual creative writing of modern fiction.

CHI 7210 现代中文散文写作 (3,2,1)
Modern Chinese Prose Writing

本课程旨在使学生能够创作出更为精炼的散文。这门课程旨在引导学生掌握散文的写作技巧。

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured prose.

CHI 7220 中国传文选读 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings

本课程将选读一部或两部高文学价值的史学著作，如《左传》、《史记》或《史记》等，从中学习史学角度探讨中国历史文化的演变，提高学生对历史的了解与研究能力。

This course will select one or two masterpieces of high literary value such as Zuo Zhuan, Shi ji and Han shu. It will study historical culture from aesthetic perspectives and provide students with a better understanding of historical characters, narrative styles, aesthetic consciousness and literary expression skills as found in the historiographic canons. It will further look into the relations between traditional historiography and literature, history and traditional novels.

CHI 7230 中国文学理论批评专题（古代文学） (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Classical Literature)

本课程旨在通过选读中国古典文学批评理论中的经典文献，如《文心雕龙》、《诗品》等，引导学生更深入地了解中国文学理论批评的发展。

This course will select topics on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular concept, philosophy, or a particular stream of thinking.

CHI 7240 中国古典小说戏剧专题研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama

本课程将从中国古典小说、戏剧的选读、分析，以及小说、戏剧的情节、结构、人物描写等技巧有更深入之了解，通过学习讨论，培养独立思考的能力。

This course is an in-depth study of one to two full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama.

CHI 7250  中国古典文学专题研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature

本课程将从中国古典文学范围内的古典长篇小说及戏剧除外，选读特别专题（如现实、作家群体、文类、文学分期），作较深入研究，旨在使学生对中国古典文学有更深刻的了解。

An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), authors, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. Students' understanding of classical Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7260  中国现当代文学专题研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature

本课程将对现当代中国文学范围内的选读特别专题（如小说、个别作家、文类、时期）作较深入研究，旨在使学生对中国现当代文学有更深刻的了解。

An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work, author, genre or period, from modern and contemporary Chinese literature. Students' understanding of modern and contemporary Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHI 7270 诸子选读 (3,2,1)
Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (ZI)

本课程旨在加强学生对中国古代名家古籍及名人家作品的了解，同时也提升学生对中国古代文学理论批评的综合能力。

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read early Chinese philosophical writings through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched.

CHI 7280  中国史传文学专题研究 (3,2,1)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Literature)

本课程将选读先秦儒家古籍，或以人物为中心，或以专门学派著作为中心，旨在增强学生对古代儒家思想的了解。

This course will enrich student's knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream of thinking.

CHI 7290  中国文学史专题研究（古代文学） (3,2,1)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Literature)

本课程将对文学史上某一现象的成因、过程，有关理论、背景因素、代表作家、代表作品，以及在文学史上的影响等，旨在使学生对这一现象有一定的了解。

This course will select a topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in Chinese literary history through the course.

CHI 7300 现当文学作品研究 (3,2,1)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern and Contemporary Writer)

本课程旨在增加学生对现当代个别人物作家的认识，籍以提高学生对现当代文学的了解和认识。

An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHI 7310 汉语通用语法 (2,1,1)
Practical Chinese Grammar

本课程通过以CHI 1120“现代汉语语法”为基础，旨在引导学生把语法知识与语言运用结合起来，进一步提高学生运用语言和分析说明语言应用问题的能力。

Building on CHI 1120 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing their writing proficiency.

CHI 7320 中文修辞学 (2,1,1)
Chinese Rhetoric

本课程旨在教学生认识语言在文学作品中的修辞技巧和语言风格，以及其在文学作品中的表达能力。此外，本课程亦教授应用文的格式、风格和写法，通过具体写作练习和研究，使学生掌握
握和提高應用文寫作的技巧。

A systematic introduction to Chinese rhetoric theories and methods and their historical development and principles for usage, this course is intended to provide students with training in analysis of rhetorical devices in literary works. It also aims to improve students’ writing skills.

Another component of this course is business writing. It includes introduction to style, format, and writing skills. In practical writing exercises and discussion of writing samples, students will consolidate their skills in business writing.

CHI 7330 調詠學

Chinese Semantics

本科目旨在使學生了解詠論之理論及方法，並從詠義學及古籍詠詁兩方面探討當今詠論學應具備的內容。

This course is designed to enhance the student’s understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It discusses the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classical texts or texts written in classical Chinese.

CHI 7340 中國語言學專題研究

Special Topics in Chinese Language

本科目旨在教授學生認識中國語言、文學，思想各範疇所學，對中國文化上的課題討論、評價、創議的能力。

This course is an advanced study of specific issues in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric.

CHI 7350 中國文化統整研究

Integrated Study of Chinese Culture

本科目的目標在於提供學生對中國文化的統整研究，並了解中國文化與當代社會的關係，以期深化學生對中國文化的認識。

This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students’ independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students’ ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers’ ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHI 7360 傳統中國文化的現代觀察

Modern Views on Traditional Chinese Culture

本科介紹傳統思想價值觀念與現代社會的結合，旨在培養學生獨立思考、互相交流的能力，並擴大學生的知識面，使他們對傳統文化有更深入的認識，相信對於現今的和未來的中國教養而言，將會極大於其在文化教育教學中引領學生思考、討論的能力。

This course introduces modern transformation of traditional thoughts and values, aiming to cultivate students’ independent critical thinking and discussion skills. Through studying and analysing traditional thoughts of different schools, this course aims to develop students’ ability to formulate arguments, participate in discussions, and conduct independent research. This course is also designed to enhance secondary school teachers’ ability to guide discussions on cultural issues.

CHI 7370 中國思想與文學

Chinese Thought and Literature

本科目旨在探討中國思想對中國文學創作之影響及其與批評理論之密切關係，使學生能更深入掌握中國文學之精神特質，以及文學觀念的淵源與發展脈絡。

The course examines the relationship between the major schools of Chinese thought (Confucianism, Taoism and/or Buddhism) and literature.

CHI 7380 中國藝術與文學

Special Topics in Chinese Arts and Chinese Literature

本科目旨在使學生認識中國藝術（音樂、絵畫、書法、雕塑、建築、電影等）與中國文學之間的相生互涉關係，經由不同門類不同媒材的藝術作品的比較和論，加深學生對中國藝術及文學的了解。此課程是設計以 acquainted students with the interrelationship between Chinese arts (such as music, painting, calligraphy, sculpture, architecture and movie) and Chinese literature. The comparison and appreciation of different art forms expressed through different media would deepen students’ understanding of Chinese culture and literature.

CHI 7390 研究報告

Project Report

This course is intended to train students to make practical use of the skills and knowledge acquired in the MA programme course in an actual research project. It aims to cultivate students’ sophistication in research skills, a broadened horizon, and analytical power. Students receive professional training in academic writing and learn how to (1) design research topics, (2) search and use relevant materials, and (3) make coherent, convincing arguments.

CHI 7400 中國目錄學

Chinese Bibliography

本科目在教授中國目錄學基本知識，圖書分類及圖書目錄系統。為學生在中文資料情報處理與檢索、以及圖書分類方法及編目系統等提供基礎訓練。

The aim of this course is to guide students to acquire basic knowledge and skills of Chinese bibliography and to build a solid foundation in compilation, classification, searching and cataloging systems of data preserved in Chinese books and documents.

CHI 7410 經典──精讀與反思

Chinese Classics—Intensive Reading and Reflection

本科目旨在培養學生對中國核心文化思想理解、闡釋、分析、反思、評價等能力。

To enhance student’s critical thinking through intensive reading of core Chinese classics.

CHI 7420 西方漢學

Western Sinology

本科目旨在教授學生西方漢學基本知識，使之能在思考上有所啟發，視野得以擴闊，在語言、文學及文化的研習中，能從比較角度發掘、討論及解決問題。這些訓練對學生在個人成長方面，在將來事業或研究的發展上，均有所裨益。

This course is intended to equip students with a foundational knowledge of Western Sinology, by cultivating a global vision and adopting a comparative approach in studying Chinese-related topics. This would allow students to be more sophisticated in academic research and better prepared for further development in their careers and pursuits of higher degrees in the field of Chinese studies.

CHI 7430 漢語方言學概要

Fundamentals of Chinese Dialectology

本科課程提供對漢語方言基礎知識，使學生對漢語方言的分佈、特性和相關關係及研究漢語方言的原則方法有所掌握。

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of Chinese dialects, covering their geographical distribution, linguistic characteristics and mutual relationships. The principles and methodology of dialectology will also be illustrated.

CHI 7440 中國文學理論批評專題（現代文學）

Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Modern Literature)

本科目旨在使學生認識中國傳統文學批評理論中的一些基本概念，如以文觀道、詩以言志、詩以傳情等，並認識到這些理論與衍生的一系列概念，諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。

This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional and modern literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.
CHI 7450  Chinese Classics and Culture (3, 2, 1)

This course aims to enhance students' ability to analyze and appreciate the works in the Book of Songs. Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to sharpen students' moral awareness towards the accomplishment of "whole person education".

CHI 7460  Shi Jing (3, 2, 1)

This course examines the relationship between Confucian classics and Chinese culture, from thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students’ knowledge and skills in relevant theories and cultural analysis.

CHI 7470  Masterpieces in Chinese Historiography (Thought and Culture) (3, 2, 1)

This course is designed to cultivate students' analytical ability and critical judgment of various linguistic theories.

CHI 7500  Zhuang Zi (3, 2, 1)

This course is designed to cultivate students' ability to understand issues and cultural phenomena concerning love in Chinese literature, as well as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.

CHI 7520  Chinese Classics and Culture (Thought and Culture) (3, 2, 1)

This course is designed to cultivate students' ability to understand issues and cultural phenomena concerning love in Chinese literature, as well as thought, literature, religion, arts and social system, students' understanding of Chinese culture will be deepened.
CHI 7600 時尚·媒體·文學  (3,2,1)
Vogue, Media, Literature

本科旨在讓學生探討中國文學和各種媒體領域中的多元互動關係，尤其中國時尚課題有關的文化與社會現象，使學生能夠評價文學、當代國際媒體和全球化時尚課題的多樣性面貌。

This course aims to enable students to explore the interactions between Chinese literature and multi-media, and various topics on cultural and social phenomena; it also cultivates students' sensibility and capability in understanding and evaluating the followings: literature, contemporary international multi-media and various issues concerning globalization of fashion.

CHI 7711-2 研究生研討會  (3,3,0)
Graduate Student Seminar

本科要求系內所有哲學碩士及博士研究生就其所論文範圍作定期研究進程報告，使學生通過參與不同的專題討論擴闊研究視野。

This is a required course for all PhD and MPhil students (unless the principal supervisor in consultation with the co-supervisor and the head of department determines otherwise). Students will take turn to report his/her progress in his/her thesis research. The report will be open to comments from all participants.

CHI 7720 專書導讀  (3,3,0)
Guided Readings

本科為因應個別學生的學習背景及需要而設，通過閱讀指定材料，作重點的補充與加深，增加閱讀量，提升其研究特定課題的能力。

Catering to the academic background and needs of individual students, this course guides students to study selected books or other relevant materials in a focused manner with a view to increasing, supplementing and strengthening the knowledge pertinent to the students' area of research.

CHIL 2005 中國文學史（先秦至五代） (3,2,1) (P)
History of Chinese Classical Literature (Pre-Qin to the Five Dynasties)

本科目旨在培養學生對中國古典詩歌的興趣，閱讀、欣賞和寫作的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心靈發展。

This course aims to cultivate students' interest in classical Chinese poetry and enhance their capabilities in reading, analysing, and writing Classical Chinese poetry. Students are thereby trained to achieve a higher goal in literary studies and in intellectual growth.

CHIL 2007 現代漢語語法  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Grammar

本科目旨在培養學生運用、分析、説明現代漢語的語法。 This course is designed to enhance students' ability to use, analyse and illustrate modern Chinese.

CHIL 2025 中國文學史（宋至清）  (3,2,1) (tbc)
History of Classical Chinese Literature (Song to Qing Dynasties)

本科目旨在引導學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。

This course aims at improving students' ability to read and make use of materials in classical Chinese.

CHIL 2026 中國現代文學（1917—現在）  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature (1917–present)

本科旨在闡明二十世紀初至今當代中國文學的演變，並指導學生閱讀、分析重要作家的代表作品，以培養學生分析、鑑賞作品的能力。

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read and make use of materials in modern and contemporary Chinese literature since the beginning of the 20th century. Students are also guided to study selected works of major authors of different schools for the purpose of cultivating their ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHIL 2027 中國文學欣賞  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Appreciation of Chinese Literature

本科專為從未接受文學專業訓練，但對中國文學有興趣的同學而設。 本科課程旨在以作品之賞析為主，並輔以中國文學藝術特質之簡介，俾在短時間內引導學生自發研讀中國文學作品的興趣。

This course is designed for students who have never received professional training in literary studies. The course places emphasis on the analysis and appreciation of literary works, and provides a brief introduction to the characteristics of Chinese literature and art. Through the readings of seminal literary works, this course aims to cultivate students’ interest in Chinese literature.

CHIL 2035 崑曲文學及清唱藝術  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Art of Kunqu

本科目旨在培養學生欣賞及研究中國文學欣賞能力，提昇藝術素養，及融通文化知識與藝術經驗的能力。

This course aims to acquaint students with the art of Kunqu by introducing its fundamentals and by providing basic trainings in its performance.
CHIL 2036 中国文學名篇與美術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literary Masterpieces and Arts
本科目旨在提高學生文學觸覺興趣，培養藝術想像力，開拓視野及內涵文脈思考。
This course is designed to stimulate students' literary perception, artistic imagination and cultural thinking.

CHIL 2037 中国現當代文學與影視藝術 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern and Contemporary Chinese Literature and Visual Arts
本科目旨在向學生介紹中國現當代文學與影視藝術的互動關係及其表現方式的異同，藉以提高學生對現當代文學的興趣和認識。
This course focuses on the introduction of the dynamic relationship between Modern and Contemporary Chinese literary texts and films. The different ways of representation are also discussed. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHIL 3005 漢語音韻學 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Phonology
本科目旨在指導學生學習漢語各個時期的聲、韻、調系統及其發展的規律，以提高同學們古語和研究古典文學、文書的能力，並為在漢語語言學方面的進一步研究奠定良好的基礎。
This course is designed to familiarize students with a knowledge of the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently.

CHIL 3006 中國傳記文學（古代文學） (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Biographic Literature (Classical Literature)
本科目旨在培養學生對於傳記體文學的認知，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其記載性、藝術性、主題思想或各種藝術技巧加以考察，並通過選讀著名傳記文學著作引發學生興趣，加深理解。
This course is designed to deepen students' understanding of biographic literature. The relevance to real life, theaesthetics, the styles of presentation, as well as the themes and writing techniques will be investigated. Through selected reading of representative biographic works, students' interest will be kindled and understanding of the course enhanced.

CHIL 3007 中國古典小說 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Classical Chinese Fiction
本科目旨在使學生了解中國古典小說的發展及各期作品的特殊形式，並培養學生閱讀古典文學作品的能力。
This course is concerned with the historical development and various genres of classical Chinese fiction, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHIL 3015 詞曲選 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Chinese Lyrics and Songs
本科目旨在培養學生對詞曲的興趣，閱讀、欣賞和寫作等的能力，提高學生文學修養，助長個人心智發展。
This course is intended to introduce students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHIL 3016 中國史傳選讀 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Readings in Chinese Historical Writings
本科目旨在培養學生對於傳記文學的認識，包括傳記文學的各種特色，對其記載性、藝術性、主題思想或各種藝術技巧加以考察，並通過選讀著名傳記文學著作引發學生興趣，加深理解。
This course is designed to familiarize students with a knowledge of the initials, the finals and the tones of the Chinese language in its various stages of development, so that they may be able to comprehend historical phonology through the schemes of the language. Theory and practice should be equally emphasized to equip students not only with the knowledge of phonology, but also with the ability to study and appreciate classical literature more intelligently.

CHIL 3017 中文創意寫作法 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Creative Writing in Chinese
本科目旨在向學生介紹寫作教學的樂趣和有效的方法，提高學生對寫作及創作教學的興趣與能力。
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHIL 3025 香港文學對話 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Cross-cultural Dialogue: Hong Kong Literature and the World
本科通過向學生介紹香港文學發展的軌跡與成就，呈現香港文學與政治社會及世界重要文藝思潮之間的對話，旨在使學生對香港文學有更深一層的認識。
This course gives students a panoramic view of the development of Hong Kong literature. The relationship between Hong Kong literature and society is examined. Special attention is also given to the discussion of the relationship between Hong Kong literature and the world literary trend. Students understanding of classical Hong Kong literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 3026 現代中文小說寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Fiction Writing
本科目旨在提高學生創作現代小说之能力，結晶嚴格的現代散文，讓學生有機會觀摩古今中外大師的風格，彙集古今中外大家的經驗，培養學生文學寫作的能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' capability of appreciation of fiction and provide training in actual creative writing of modern fiction.

CHIL 3027 現代中文散文寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern Chinese Prose Writing
本科目旨在培養學生創作現代散文之能力，結晶嚴格的現代散文，讓學生有機會觀摩古今中外大師的風格，培養學生文學寫作的能力。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to write fluent and well-structured prose.

CHIL 3035 公務及廣告文書寫作 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Business and Advertisement Writing
本科目旨在提高學生寫作公文及廣告文書之能力，讓學生在各類公文及廣告文書中得以發揮，達到專業水平。
This course is intended to train and consolidate students' skills in business and advertisement writing, aiming to achieve a professional level both in theory and in practice, in order to meet the needs for practical use in daily life and business life.

CHIL 3036 中國文學與自然生態 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Natural Ecology
本科目旨在使學生重新認識文學和自然生態，綠色環保等關係，從生態視角去理解文學中的生態書寫，加強學生對文學遺產中生態描寫、自然環境、地理景觀和人文環保等課題的認識。
This course aims at introducing students to creative writing and the effective ways in teaching creative writing.

CHIL 3037 中國文學與流行文化 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Literature and Pop Culture
本科目旨在提高學生對現代中國文學與流行文化之關係之認識，培養學生對現代電影、音樂、娛樂、流行文化的全面了解。
This course is designed to enhance students' ability to understand the multi-interactive relationships between art and pop culture; to study the influence of art on various forms of pop culture and deepen students' understanding of literature and pop culture.
CHIL 3045  香港中文流行歌詞概論  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Introduction to the Study of Hong Kong Popular Chinese Lyrics

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

CHIL 4006  中國目錄學  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese Bibliography

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

CHIL 4007  經典——精選與反思  (3,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Classics—Intensive Reading and Reflection

This course is designed to guide students to study major themes and methodologies of traditional Chinese criticism from a comparative perspective in order to enhance students' ability in comprehension, analysis and appreciation of literary works.

Course Descriptions
CHIL 4027 | 先秦儒家書籍選讀 | Selected Readings from Classical Confucian Works

This course will enrich student's knowledge of ancient Confucian philosophy through the study of selected readings from pre-Qin Confucian writings, with emphasis either on a single philosopher or a particular stream of thinking.

CHIL 4035 | 諸子選讀 | Selected Readings from Traditional Chinese Thinkers (Zī)

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to read early Chinese philosophical writings through the study of selected readings from traditional Chinese thinkers. Students' knowledge of ancient Chinese culture and independent critical thinking will also be enriched.

CHIL 4036 | 西方文學名著(中譯)選讀 | Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Thought and Culture)

This course offers students an opportunity to expand their knowledge of Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHIL 4037 | 莊子 | Zhuang Zi (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course will enable students to make an in-depth study on the book of Zhuang Zi, to fully understand Zhuang Zi's major ideas, to investigate his literary style, his communicative skills, and to observe the impact he makes on Chinese culture.

CHIL 4045 | 漢語與中國文化 | Chinese Language and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course explores the characteristics of Chinese culture through the examination of Chinese characters and Chinese language, in order to deepen students' understanding on Chinese culture.

CHIL 4046 | 中文修辭學 | Chinese Rhetoric (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to provide students with training in analysis of rhetorical devices in literary works. It also aims to improve students' writing skills.

CHIL 4047 | 講談學 | Chinese Semantics (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is designed to enhance students' understanding of theory and methodology of Chinese semantics. It discusses the contents of contemporary semantics with respect to the meaning of words and interpretation of classical texts or texts written in classical Chinese.

CHIL 4055 | 漢語實用語法 | Practical Chinese Grammar (3,2,1) (tbc)

Building on CHIL 2007 Modern Chinese Grammar, this course emphasizes the application of grammatical knowledge. It develops students' ability in analysing the grammaticality and appropriateness of Chinese sentences with a view to enhancing their writing proficiency.

CHIL 4056 | 中國語文專書研究 | Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Linguistics (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is designed to cultivate students' analytical ability and critical judgement of various linguistic theories.

CHIL 4057 | 中國文學論述研究 | Special Topics in Chinese Literature (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is an advanced study of specific issues in Chinese etymology, phonology, semantics, grammar or rhetoric.

CHIL 4065 | 楚辭 | Chu Ci (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is concerned with the historical development of various forms of classical Chinese drama, and is designed to provide students with training in analysis of classical Chinese drama.

CHIL 4066 | 中國古典戲劇 | Classical Chinese Drama (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is concerned with both classical Chinese drama, with the purpose of cultivating the students' ability in literary analysis and appreciation.

CHIL 4067 | 詩經 | Shi Jing (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to enhance students' ability to analyse and appreciate the works in the Book of Songs. Through careful analysis of these works, students will be trained to view this classic from different angles, and be able to attempt different methodologies to conduct preliminary research.

CHIL 4075 | 中國文學理論批評專題 (古代文學) | Special Topics in Chinese Critical Theory (Classical Literature) (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is designed to provide students with training in analysis of classical Chinese literature, and is aimed to help students develop critical thinking and appreciation of classical Chinese literature.
This course is designed to acquaint students with the traditional fundamental literary theories, such as the pragmatic theory, the metaphysical theory, the expressive theory and the aesthetic theory, so that they might be able to grasp the vast number of literary concepts derived from the above theories.

CHIL 4076  中國古典小說戲劇專題研究  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Fiction and Drama

本科目旨在透過程度深入研究一至兩部長篇小說或戲劇，提高學生對中國古典小說、戲劇之認識，並於小說、戲劇之佈局、構築、人物描寫等技巧有更深入之理解。通過學習討論，培養獨立思考的能力，並希望學生對中國文學之創作有所借鑑。

This course is an in-depth study of a topic from two to one full-length classical Chinese novel(s)/play(s). Students will acquire knowledge of classical Chinese fiction/drama and have a deeper understanding of the plot, structure and characterization of fiction/drama.

CHIL 4077  中國古典文學專題研究  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in Classical Chinese Literature

本科目於古典文學範圍內（古典長篇小說及戲劇除外）選取特別專題（如流派、作家群、文類、文學分期），作較深入研究，旨在使學生對中國古典文學有更深切認識。

An in-depth study of a selected topic, focusing on a particular work (excluding full length classical novels and plays), authors, genre or dynasty, from classical Chinese literature. Students understand the classical Chinese literature will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 4085  中國文學史專題研究 (古代文學)  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Classical Literature)

本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。

This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in the classical Chinese literature history through the course.

CHIL 4086  中國專家詩詞  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Studies in Selected Chinese Poets and/or Lyricists

本科目選擇中國著名詩人或詞人一家或數家之作品為研究對象，旨在幫助學生對中國傳統詩詞有更深入認識。

This course will select one or more famous Chinese poet(s) or lyricist(s) for an in-depth study. Students' understanding of traditional Chinese poetry will be enhanced through the study.

CHIL 4087  文心雕龍  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Wenxin Diaolong

本科目通過研讀《文心雕龍》一書及相關材料，學生掌握書中一系列概念：諸如「思無邪」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、如文以載道、詩以言志、詩以緣情等，並認識因這些觀念而衍生的一系列概念：諸如「文無務」、「溫柔敦厚」、「興觀群怨」、「知人論世」、「以意逆志」、「境界」、「文氣」、「風骨」、「比興」等，通過理論的指導，提高學生文學鑑賞與批評的能力。

This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major trends in Western literature and literary studies through selected seminal works in Western literature. This will enable students to explore the similarities and differences between Chinese and Western literature and acquire wider vision to reconsider Chinese literature in the special context of modern literary studies.

CHIL 4088  中國文學史專題研究 (現代文學)  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Special Topics in the History of Chinese Literature (Modern Literature)

本科目以文學史上某一現象作專題研究，例如某一現象產生的原因、過程、有關理論、時代背景、代表作家、代表作品以及在文學史上的影響等，旨在使學生對之有深入認識。

This course will select topic on the history of Chinese literature. Students will acquire an in-depth understanding of a particular phenomenon in the modern Chinese literature history through the course.

CHIL 4089  現當代中國作家研究  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Single Chinese Author Forum (Modern and Contemporary Writer)

本科目旨在增加學生對現當代個別作家的認識，藉以提高學生對現當代文學之興趣及認識。

An in-depth study of a selected author, in modern or contemporary Chinese literature. The course is intended to enhance students' interest and knowledge of the subject.

CHIL 4090  西方文學名著 (中譯) 選讀  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Works of Western Literature in Chinese Translations (Classical Literature)

本科目旨在透過選讀西方文學重要作品助學生對西方文學有初步認識，幫助學生理解中西文學作品的異同，學生可以藉此從不同角度審視中國文學在現代西洋文學的定位。在對西方文學有初步認識之餘，也可對中國文學及其研究的去向作出更全面的省思。

This course offers students an opportunity to examine the major
CHIL 4206  Chinese Historical Writings (Classical Literature) (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is designed to acquaint students with selected pieces from major historical writings such as Shi ji (The Grand Scribe’s Records), Han shu (The Records of the Former Han), Sanguo zhi (The Records of the Three Kingdoms), and Zizhi tongjian (Comprehensive mirror to aid in government). Through careful analysis of these works, this course is designed to sharpen students’ moral awareness towards the accomplishment of “whole person education”.

CHIL 4207  Western Sinology (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is intended to equip students with a foundational knowledge of Western Sinology, by cultivating a global vision and adopting a comparative approach in studying Chinese-related topics. This would allow students to be more sophisticated in academic research and better prepared for further development in their careers and pursuits of higher degrees in the field of Chinese studies.

CHIL 4305  Fundamentals of Chinese Dialectology (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of Chinese dialects, covering their geographical distribution, linguistic characteristics and mutual relationships. The principles and methodology of dialectology will also be illustrated.

CHIL 4898-9  Honours Project (Research Paper/ Creative Writing) (3,2,1) (tbc)

The Honours Project is intended to train all Year IV students in independent research. The topic and research plan of the Honours Project are designed under the guidance and supervision of an adviser assigned to each student. The objectives of the course include: (1) to consolidate knowledge and skills acquired during the course of study, and (2) to cultivate students’ potential for academic research. The creative writing aspect of the Honours Project is intended to train all Year IV students in independent research on creative writing under the supervision of an adviser assigned to each student. The Project is comprised of one piece of creative writing and one analytical essay of it. The objectives of the course include: (1) to encourage and cultivate students’ interest in creative writing, and (2) to enhance students’ capability of writing on literature-related topics.
developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will and the administration of money and finance in mainland China, This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in Mainland China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms and their policy implications will be emphasized. Financial relations between the mainland and Hong Kong will also be investigated.

CHSE 4005 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade
Prerequisite: ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to introduce students the basic features and economic impacts of China's foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on reform and changes in the post-1978 period. The first part of the course provides a theoretical as well as empirical framework for analysis of China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines and assesses recent developments of foreign investment in China.

CHSE 4007 Money and Finance in China
Prerequisite: ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles or CHSE 2005 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in Mainland China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms and their policy implications will be emphasized. Financial relations between the Mainland and Hong Kong will also be investigated.

CHSE 4899-9 Honours Project
Prerequisite: Year IV standing
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BSoSc curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real and practical economic issue related to China, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

CHSG 1005 Geography and the Contemporary World
The course deals with the complex physical and cultural realities of the world. It adopts a topical approach, encompassing major issues in the contemporary world and studies these issues from a geographical perspective. It is designed in a manner that helps students to understand the varied and complex environmental interactions of the Earth. The course also assists students in recognizing the diverse ways in which geography can open new horizons and contribute to the building of an environmentally and culturally sustainable world.

CHSG 1010 Geography and the Contemporary World
The course deals with the complex physical and cultural realities of the world. It adopts a topical approach, encompassing major issues in the contemporary world and studies these issues from a geographical perspective. It is designed in a manner that helps students to understand the varied and complex environmental interactions of the Earth. The course also assists students in recognizing the diverse ways in which geography can open new horizons and contribute to the building of an environmentally and culturally sustainable world.

CHES 1620 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey
This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-
organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

CHSG 2025 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey
This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

CHSG 2110 Regional Geography of China (3,3,0) (E)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific “region” as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation course which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and also their impact on the environment and landscape.

CHSG 3006 Regional Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)
This is an introductory course on the geography of China. A regional approach is employed to provide students a comprehensive collection of topics over the physical setting, natural resources, population, urban and regional development, industrial and agricultural development, administrative system and geopolitics. These topics span across the time period before and after the country launched its economic reform. This course covers not only topics on social, economic and environmental issues, but also introduces a perspective to understand these activities and their changes.

CHSG 3830 Population Geography of China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2150 Population Geography or SOC 2220 Population Studies
An in-depth analysis of China’s population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

CHSG 3840 Energy Development in China (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor
In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included— and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West-East Pipeline are also dealt with.

CHSG 3850 Resource Management in China (3,2,1) (P)
This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis on and the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilization of natural resources in China. The environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed in the subject. Laboratory works for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology. A field excursion to China’s mainland is also used to practice field methods for land resource evaluation, and the first-hand experience in the regional natural resources management.

CHSG 3860 Problems in the Physical Geography of China
Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China
An examination of how the various physical processes interact with China’s socio-political milieu to effect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. A problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the management of China’s physical/environmental system, is adopted.

CHSG 3880 Urban and Agricultural Development in China
Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China’s agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China’s rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. Field study in China may be required.

CHSG 3890 Rural and Agricultural Development in China
Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
This course will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China’s urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

CHSG 3910 Selected Topics in the Geography of China
Prerequisite: CHSG 2110 or GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
An in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

CHSG 4016 Energy Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor
Energy used to be a serious bottleneck in the economic development of China in the 1980s when the country first opened up to the outside world. In the past three decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved (which re-appeared in another form lately), yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the West-East Pipeline and looming energy security issues are also dealt with.
CHSG 4037 Population Geography of China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3025 Population Geography or consent of the instructor
This course provides an in-depth analysis of China’s population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

CHSG 4045 Problems in the Physical Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSG 3006 or GEOG 3006 Regional Geography of China
This course presents an examination of how the various physical processes interact with China’s socio-political milieu to affect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. This involves a problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the sustainability of China’s physical/environmental system.

CHSG 4047 Resource Management in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis on the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilization of natural resources in China. Environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed. Laboratory work for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology.

CHSG 4055 Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course employs a geographical perspective to investigate issues concerning rural and agricultural development in contemporary China. Focus is put on the social and economic spheres and how the dynamics of change since 1978 have affected these spaces. A variety of spatial variations on development experiences are investigated to show how space makes a difference.

CHSG 4056 Selected Topics in the Geography of China (Human Geography) (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course involves an in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

CHSG 4057 Selected Topics in the Geography of China (Physical and Environmental Geography) (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course involves an in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

CHSG 4085 Urban Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSG 3006 or GEOG 3006 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
This course introduces students to China’s immense urban transformation process. The course is divided into three parts. Part A briefly reviews the urbanization process. It deals with questions such as the nature of the urbanization process before and after reform, and the question of hukou and rural to urban migration. Part B is on the internal structure of Chinese cities, focusing on urban land development. China’s changing land use structure will be studied from various theoretical and methodological perspectives. Part C deals with on China’s urban housing. The changing pattern of housing consumption is analysed in light of changing institutional contexts and China’s phenomenal economic growth.

CHSH 1105 China in the Imperial Age (3,2,1) (E)
This course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party’s leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China’s foreign policy since 1949.

CHSH 2105 Introduction to Modern Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
A general account of the political, social, economic and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

CHSH 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History (3,2,1) (E)
A general account of the political, social, economic, and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

CHSH 3105 Contemporary China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party’s leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China’s foreign policy since 1949.

CHSH 3115 Engendering Imperial Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
As pointed out by many famous gender historians, gender is an important and useful category of historical analysis. When gender is used as an analytical tool, as emphasized by leading scholars in the field, Chinese history looks vastly different than when such an element is excluded. This course, which will re-examine Chinese history through the lens of gender, will be divided into two parts. The first part is on how our understanding of individual periods/dynasties of Chinese history will differ after applying gender perspectives. The second part is on how our understanding of various aspects of history will change different when viewed
through a gender lens. Examples for illustration include political history, social history, economic history, medical history, military history, ethnohistory, legal history, cultural history, literary history, intellectual history, religious history, and so on.

**CHSH 3305 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (tbc)**
The course will provide an in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, with an emphasis on Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the twentieth century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korea relations, and China's role in East Asia, South Asia and Southeast Asia.

**CHSH 3610 History of Chinese Women (3,2,1) to 1911**
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History, or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
This course is principally a survey of women's lives and roles in traditional China. Apart from a general introduction to women's lives in different dynasties, special issues such as female infanticide, footbinding, education, arranged marriage and concubinage, chastity, female fatale, and relationships among family members will be dealt with in detail. Moreover, theories of integrating women into the macro-history as well as employing gender perspectives to revise history will also be taught.

**CHSH 3620 Missionaries in Modern China (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This course is for students interested in a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in China's entrance into the family of nations in modern times. Both positive and negative aspects of missionary contributions will be examined, but the major emphasis will be on how the missionaries attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and Western sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will be made to analyse the overall impact of the missionaries on modern China's transformation. Chinese attitudes and reactions will be examined.

**CHSH 3630 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
In the past century, the lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes. Outdated traditions and conservative bondages broke down to redefine the status of Chinese women and brought them a new, independent life after the establishment of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their changes and responses to the challenges posed by the historical setting and environment in which they lived. This course, focusing on a detailed study on the changing status and roles of women, will offer an alternative path toward understanding China's political development.

**CHSH 3640 Social and Economic Development of Modern China (3,2,1) (C)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
The course investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late 18th century to the mid-20th century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

**CHSH 3650 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
This course studies the intellectual history of modern China from the 19th century to the present, with special attention on the impact of Western thought and learning, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism.

**CHSH 3660 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912–1949) (3,2,1) (C)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society
An in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, mainly Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the 20th century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist movements and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and sino-Korean relations, and China’s role in East and Southeast Asia.

**CHSH 3680 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (C)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800-1945)
An in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, mainly Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the 20th century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist movements and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korean relations, and China’s role in East and Southeast Asia.

**CHSH 3730 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1) (C)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in Chinese history.

**CHSH 3780 Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China
The course studies the changing relations between Russia/Soviet and China. Although it touches on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, the course deals mainly with the period from the early 19th century to the 1980s. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped both the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

**CHSH 3790 Sino-American Relations (3,2,1) (E)**
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, or HIST 2220 Foreign Relations of Modern China
This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late 18th century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those of other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.
CHSH 3820 Contemporary China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History or HIST 1121-2 History of Imperial Chinese History prior to this course.

The course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic, and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

CHSH 3910 Topic Studies in Social History (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: CHSH 1620 or HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History, CHSH 2210 or HIST 2210 Introduction to Modern Chinese History, HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society, or any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered.

This course provides an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature, with a view to introducing them to what is happening at the frontiers of the study of social history.

CHSH 4105 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China (3,2,1) (tbc)
The lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes in the past century. With the breakdown of outworn traditions and conservative bondages, the status and role of Chinese women had been changed and redefined. A new and independent life had been brought to them since the forming of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of a selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their responses to the challenges posed by historical setting in which they lived. This course, focusing on a study on the changing status and role of Chinese women, will offer an alternative perspective to approach China's political development.

CHSH 4116 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Using a topical approach, this course aims to examine the major intellectual trends in China from the 19th century to the present through extensive reading of original texts. Major philosophical issues are reflected upon the intellectual and historical background. Students are guided to investigate some fundamental and important topics such as the impacts of Western thought, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism. This course also looks deep into the basic elements of modern Chinese intellectual history so as to reveal their values in China today.

CHSH 4117 Missionaries in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is for students who wish to achieve a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in leading China into the international community of the positive and negative impact of missionaries on modern China. It places the emphasis on how the missionaries have attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will also be made to analyse the contributions of the missionaries to modern China's transformation and the Chinese people attitudes and reactions to them.

CHSH 4125 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912–1949)
The course provides a comprehensive analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crises in Republican China, its search for solutions, and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist Parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party system and organizational control, and the people's contribution to political transformation, etc.

CHSH 4126 Selected Themes in the History of Chinese Women
This course is expected to be a relatively advanced venture for final year students, covering different themes in in-depth discussions. In the corpus of recent scholarship, there exists a large pool of themes available for classroom teaching and tutorial discussions, such as motherhood, widowhood, nunhood, writing women, prostitution, female enslavement, infanticide, gynotechnics, female material culture, women of different ethnic groups, and other subjects. Every time when this course is offered, the instructor can select different themes according to specific pedagogical agendas. Students are strongly encouraged to take HIST 3115 Engendering Imperial Chinese History prior to this course.

CHSH 4127 Social and Economic Development of Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course studies the changing relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

CHSH 4135 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Chinese history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Chinese history in an in-depth manner.

CHSH 4305 Sino-American Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late eighteenth century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those with other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

CHSH 4306 Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course studies the changing relations between China and Russia/the Soviet Union. While touching on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, it deals mainly with the period from the early nineteenth century to the present. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

CHSH 4898-0 Honours Project (6, *, *) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Level IV standing
The purpose of the project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent historical study and research. Students will be encouraged to examine China from the perspective of a global/regional vantage point as well as that of their local environment, Hong Kong. Hence they will be expected to conduct an independent research on topics related to some issues of China and Hong Kong, modern China foreign relations and Taiwan since 1949.
CHSS 1005 Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1) (E)
This is a first-year, first-semester course which introduces to students a comprehensive review of the field of political science. Basic concepts, political theories and methodologies, political institutions, political parties are all examined. The subfields of comparative politics and international relations are also integral parts of the course so as to lay down the foundation for further studies. Political developments in Europe and China are frequently employed as examples and related to the introduction of political ideas.

CHSP 1520 Government and Politics of China (3,2,1) (E)
An introductory course to the government and politics of contemporary China focusing on the historical development and institutionalization of Marxism-Leninism.

CHSP 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSP 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This course explores the ideological and philosophical foundations of Socialist China after 1949, the concepts, ideas, and theories generated during the periods of revolution and development of socialism in China, and the current political and social changes and relevant political and economic reforms initiated by the party-state. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

CHSP 2630 Chinese Legal System (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to some of the major areas of the Chinese legal system that are of interest to people in Hong Kong. It traces the historical and political backgrounds leading to the current Chinese legal system. Major areas covered include the basic courses such as constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. Where appropriate, comparisons with the Hong Kong counterpart will be made. Finally, the Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

CHSP 3720 China and the World (3,2,1) (E)
This is a third year course designed to provide students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and post-Cold War era. It will examine how China, as a socialist country with a strong nationalistic posture, situates herself in the world arena, and how she has shifted her foreign policies from a pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) before opening up to the West (1970s). The efforts to construct a “Chinese Theory of International Relations” by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors and GIS minors (Year III standing) only.

CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology (3,3,0) (E/P)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of social interactions in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it works. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. This course focuses on (1) the basic ideas, concepts, approaches and methods in Sociology; (2) the interactions between individuals, groups and organizations, and society; (3) analyses of major social institutions such as marriage and the family; power and politics; economy and work; belief and value systems; and health and health care; and (4) selected issues in contemporary society such as sexuality, deviance and social control, social stratification, social mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, modernity, migration, race and ethnic relations, identity, and globalization.

CHSS 2016 Modern Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology or SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology
This course provides students with an introduction to contemporary China from a sociological perspective. China not only represents one of the major civilizations in the world, it is also a society that has gone through tremendous social changes in the past six decades. This course examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society, which constitutes the dynamics of social changes in China. It will cover macro-level topics, such as social organization, social control, social stratification and social mobility, as well as micro-level topics such as family, gender and other topics related to lives of individuals in contemporary China.

CHSS 2240 Modern Chinese Society (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course enables students to critically evaluate various theoretical attempts to explain the nature and form of social change in China from the Republican era to the emergence of the Socialist Revolution and from the consolidation of the Socialist regime to the emergence of post-Socialist China. The course examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society. It explores the tension between social forces at the macro level and social action at the individual level, which constitutes the dynamics of social change in China.

CHSS 3610 Social Networks and Chinese Society (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or CHSS 2240/SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

CHSS 3680 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is to guide the students in the readings of Chinese classics from the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian, and counter-elites’ writings to that of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries in order to interest them in the development of a Chinese sociology. The course will focus upon the previous thinkers’ ideas about the origin of society, politics and government. Furthermore, it will study traditional Chinese social problems, social change and the search for an ideal society as reflected in the classics. The course will also deal with the spread of Chinese social thought to, and its impact on, China’s neighbours, with special references to its impact upon Korea, Japan and Southeast Asia. Finally, the course will attempt to evaluate the relevance of traditional Chinese thought to current socio-cultural situations and the future development of Chinese communities in particular, and the Asia Pacific region in general.
CHSS 3790 Population of China (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2220 Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

CHSS 3810 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change
This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.

CHSS 3850 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

CHSS 3860 Women in China (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course aims to examine the political, economic and cultural forces that have shaped the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. It will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated and transformed under the socialist rule. Specifically, it will review the state policies related to women and evaluate their impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations and health. Further, it will also examine the consequences of market reforms for Chinese women and the roles of women in the economic development.

CHSS 3980 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course introduces students to this Chinese intellectual tradition. Continuities and changes in contemporary Chinese societies are examined. The examination of this tradition is valuable to the development of the sociological discipline, as well as to the understanding of social problems, social change and ideas of the ideal society, discussions of which are not any less insightful than prominent theorists in the Western sociological tradition. In today's globalized context, examination of this tradition is valuable to the development of the sociological discipline, as well as to the understanding of continuities and changes in contemporary Chinese societies. This course introduces students to this Chinese intellectual tradition.

CHSS 3990 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These courses are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in the sociology of China. They will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the option. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These courses are open to Sociology and China Studies majors only.

CHSS 4006 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOCI 2036 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

CHSS 4007 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

CHSS 4025 Population of China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2025 Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China's population policies are examined.

CHSS 4035 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is designed to focus on a selected topic on contemporary issues in the Sociology of China. Different instructors will select different topics as the focus of this course. It works as a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the Option. Normally, no more than a Selected Topic course will be offered each semester.

CHSS 4036 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

CHSS 4046 Social Networks and Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

CHSS 4047 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 3015 Modernization and Social Change
This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.
**CHSS 4055 Women in China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society
This course aims to examine the political, economic, and cultural forces that are shaping the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. Specifically, it will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated, and transformed under the socialist rule. It will also review the state policies related to women and evaluate the associated impacts on various aspects of women’s status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will examine the implications of market reforms for Chinese women.

**CHSS 4898-9 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: Year IV BScSc (Hons) in China Studies (Sociology Concentration)
A required project for all Bachelor of Social Sciences (Honours) in China Studies (Sociology Concentration). Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest related to China to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project.

**CHST 1005 Introduction to China Studies (1,1,0) (C)**
This one-unit course is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field with an emphasis on the multidisciplinary nature of the field. The course involves a great proportion of guest lectures in order to give students more exposure to the various disciplines involved in the studies of China.

**CHST 1150 Introduction to China Studies (1,0,0) (C)**
This one-unit course is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field. It also introduces works by noted China-watchers or sinologists as well as publications by the teaching staff of China studies at the Hong Kong Baptist University, with an emphasis on the multidisciplinary nature of the field.

**CHST 2110 Summer Sojourn (0,0,0) (P)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing
China Studies students are required to attend this five-week summer sojourn at Beijing’s Tsinghua University at the end of their second year. The major components of this summer programme are intensive Putonghua training and seminars on topics related to current issues in China, which are given by renowned Chinese scholars and senior government officials. Field visits to places such as factories, farms, historical sites, government offices, and research institutions are also part of the programme. Students are also required to do a small group project to study one aspect of social life in Beijing.

**CHST 3005 Summer Sojourn (3,3,0) (P)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing
China Studies students are required to attend this five-week summer sojourn at Beijing’s Tsinghua University at the end of their third year. The major components of this summer programme are intensive Putonghua training and seminars on topics related to current issues in China, which are given by renowned Chinese scholars and senior government officials. Field visits to places such as factories, farms, historical sites, government offices, and research institutions are also part of the programme. Students are also required to do a small group project to study one aspect of social life in Beijing.

**CHSS 1005 Introduction to Chinese Medicine Philosophy (6,6,0) (P)**
This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of Classical Chinese in terms of character, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, semantics, and bibliography. Through intensive reading and topical discussion of ancient and pre-modern Chinese medical prose writings, students’ literacy in Chinese language will be enhanced. The course also provides students with training in using multimedia resources for further study of the language and culture.

**CHSS 1006 Honours Project (3,2,1) (P)**
This course introduces the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, Five Elements and Viscera.

**CHST 1006 中醫基礎理論 (6,6,0) (P)**
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

**CHST 1007 Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions (4,4,0) (E/P)**
Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions

**CMED 1005 古代漢語—古典漢語（3,2,1）(P)**
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—Classical Chinese

**CMED 1006 中醫基礎理論 (6,6,0) (P)**
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

**CMED 1007 《中醫診斷學》 (4,4,0) (E/P)**
Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine

**CMED 1008-9 中醫現狀與展望 (0,1,0) (E/P)**
Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions

**CMED 1010 中醫哲學導論 (2,2,0) (tbc)**
Introduction to Chinese Medicine Philosophy

**CMED 1015 中醫基礎理論 (6,6,0) (P)**
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

**CMED 1020 古代漢語—古典漢語（3,2,1）(P)**
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—Classical Chinese

**CMED 1025 中醫基礎理論 (6,6,0) (P)**
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

**CMED 1030 古代漢語—古典漢語（3,2,1）(P)**
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—Classical Chinese

**CMED 1035 中醫基礎理論 (6,6,0) (P)**
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine

**CMED 1040 古代漢語—古典漢語（3,2,1）(P)**
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—Classical Chinese
CMED 1016 藥文選讀   (2,2,0) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose—
Selected Readings
訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍，通過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻，幫助學生掌握古代漢語和詞語，提高閱讀古文獻能力，幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。

This course is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1025 中醫學基礎   (4,4,0) (P)
Fundamental Chinese Medicine
此課程包括中醫學基礎理論和診斷學基礎。它是有關中醫基礎理論的概要，學生將通過講授和討論的形式了解中醫的基礎理論和診斷方法。

This course includes the Fundamental Theory of Chinese Medicine and Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine. It is a fundamental course on Chinese medicine (CM) and a bridging course to learn different professional courses such as Chinese herbs and herbal formulae. The aims of this course is to systematically introduce the philosophical thoughts, traditional concepts and theories of CM, fundamental knowledge in CM diagnosis and basic practicing skills, common differentiation of syndromes, etc. for preparing students for their further studies in other professional courses.

CMED 1120 中醫基礎理論   (4,4,0) (P)
Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine
本科向學生介紹有關中醫學基本理論的概況，重點論述陰陽學說，五行學說和臟腑學說。

This course introduces the basic knowledge of various theories in Chinese medicine with particular attention to the theories of Yin-Yang, Ind, and physiology.

CMED 1141-2 中醫現代與展望   (0,0,0,5) (E/P)
Chinese Medicine—Current Practices and Future Directions
本課程包括中醫現代與展望的現代中醫學基礎理論的概況，重視討論陰陽學說，五行學說和臟腑學說。

This course aims to provide an overview of Chinese medicine and its role in Hong Kong's health care system. Through lectures and seminars students will be introduced to the concept of health and disease, and the regulatory and professional issues of Chinese medicine. This course is open to Chinese medicine majors and all other interested students.

CMED 1151 習古文(一)古代漢語   (3,2,1) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose I—
Classical Chinese
提高學生閱讀及運用古代漢語資料之能力。

This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of Classical Chinese in terms of character, vocabulary, grammar, punctuation, semantics, and bibliography. Through intensive reading and topical discussion of ancient and pre-modern Chinese medical prose writings, students' literary in Chinese language will be enhanced. The course also provides students with training in using multimedia resources for further study of the language and culture.

CMED 1152 習古文(二)中醫文獻選讀   (2,2,0) (P)
Ancient Chinese Medical Prose II—
Selected Readings
訓練學生使用工具書及檢索古籍，通過點讀、理解及語譯古代醫書或相關文獻，幫助學生掌握古代漢語和詞語，提高閱讀古文獻能力，幫助學生更好地學習中醫古典醫籍和理解古代醫學家的學術思想。

This course is designed to acquaint students with classical Chinese texts related to medicine. Through punctuating, reading, interpreting and paraphrasing these texts, students' ability to read classical Chinese texts will be enhanced. Students will be better equipped in the study of Chinese medicine.
Course Descriptions

CMED 1270  中醫診斷學  (3,*,*) (tbc)
Diagnosis of Chinese Medicine

This course introduces diagnostic theories of Chinese medicine, and will allow the students to grasp techniques for the diagnosis of diseases, fundamental knowledge of differential diagnosis in accordance with the eight principal syndromes, differential diagnosis in accordance with meridians and collaterals, and the diagnosis, naming and classification of diseases. Abilities in diagnostic methods, differential diagnosis and case-record taking will be trained, which contributes to the learning of various specialties of Chinese medicine.

CMED 1280  方劑學  (4,*,*) (tbc)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae

This course introduces the classification, drug-compatibility principles and application of Chinese medical formulae, as well as the composition, action, indication of commonly-used formulae and their modification in clinical practice. The students should have a good grasp of about 150 commonly-used formulae.

CMED 1290  醫古文  (6,*,*) (tbc)
Classic Chinese Medicine Literature

This course introduces fundamental knowledge of ancient Chinese medical prose and some selected works. It will allow the students to acquire the reading comprehension of ancient Chinese medical prose, which will contribute to the further study and researches in this area.

CMED 1300  西醫診斷程序  (2,*,*) (tbc)
Diagnostic Procedures in Western Medical Science

This course introduces the fundamental knowledge of diagnostics in Western medical science, and allows the students to have a global understanding of diagnostic methods, procedures and routine examination (including biochemical and photographic examination) in Western medical science, so that the students can assimilate the essence of Western medicine, and apply it to clinical practice.

CMED 1310  藥理學導論  (2,*,*) (tbc)
Introduction to Pharmacology

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of pharmacology of Western medicine. It will allow the students to be familiar with the drug efficacy, drug distribution and absorption in human body, and have a general knowledge of drug toxicology.

CMED 1320  心理學導論  (2,*,*) (tbc)
Principles of Psychology

This course introduces the basic concept and knowledge of psychology. It aims at promoting the students' awareness of the importance of psychology in their daily work, and their understanding of the psychology and behaviour of patients.

CMED 1330  醫事法規與中醫藥管理  (3,*,*) (tbc)
Medical Regulations and Chinese Medicine Management

This course introduces Chinese medicine management overview, the basic concept and knowledge of Chinese medical regulations, and the framework of the discipline.
CMED 2005
Clinical Chinese Materia Medica

This one semester course aims to provide students with the basic theories of Chinese Materia Medica (CMM). This course introduces the properties and applications of CMM, and helps students to grasp the knowledge on how to use CMM in clinical practice and scientific research.

CMED 2006
Chinese Materia Medica

This course introduces the fundamental theories of Chinese herbs. The students should have a basic grasp of the property, meridian tropism, action, indication, toxification and contraindication of about 300 Chinese herbs, be familiar with the main processing methods, dosage, administration of specific Chinese herbs, and learn the habitat and identification of common Chinese herbs.

CMED 2007
Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Selected samples of raw Chinese materia medica will be examined in various preparations. This course provides students with practical knowledge of Chinese materia medica. Arrangement of visiting Chinese medicine pharmacy, herbal garden and gathering herbs in the mountain or field are important features of this course.

CMED 2015
Acupuncture—Basic Theories

Upon completion of this course, students are expected to be able to demonstrate: (1) knowledge of acupuncture meridian systems; (2) knowledge about the function of approximately 150 commonly used acupuncture points; (3) the ability to locate these acupuncture points; (4) knowledge of auricular acupuncture and scalp acupuncture; and (5) the ability to perform various acupuncture and moxibustion techniques.

CMED 2016
Acupuncture—Laboratories

This course provides students with practical experience in locating acupuncture points. The use of electroacupuncture machine, laser acupuncture machine and other acupuncture devices will also be introduced.

CMED 2017
Chinese Materia Medica

This course will provide the basic knowledge of therapeutic principals and formation strategy of Chinese Medicine prescription and the scope of individual prescription's application. This course will provide the basic knowledge of therapeutic principals and formulation composition, and also the composition, function and its indications. And also the strategies and methods of formulating a formula will be elucidated through the analysis of individual specific formulae.

CMED 2025
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II—Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Diseases

This course provides students with the treatment principles and prescriptions of internal, surgical, gynaecological and obstetrical diseases in Han Dynasty.

CMED 2027
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics III—Golden Chamber

This course provides students with a clear and systematic understanding of the differential treatment of symptoms, signs and pulse of infectious diseases before Ming Dynasty.

CMED 2026
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics IV—Science of Seasonal Febrile Diseases

This course provides students with the treatment principles and prescriptions of infectious diseases in Ming and Qing Dynasties, and to identify the most important aspects of Ye Gui, Wu Tang and Xue Xue's theories.
Course Descriptions

60

CMED 2037  中醫臨床研究進展
(2,2,0) (tbc)
Current Topics on Clinical Research in Chinese Medicine

CMED 2045  中醫經典選讀（一）內經
(4,4,0) (tbc)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics I—Canon

CMED 2110  中醫經典選讀（一）內經
(4,4,0) (tbc)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics I—Canon

CMED 2120  中醫經典選讀（二）傷寒論
(5,5,0) (P)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II—Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Diseases

CMED 2130  中醫經典選讀（二）傷寒論
(5,5,0) (P)
Selected Readings of Chinese Medicine Classics II—Treatise on Exogenous Febrile Diseases

CMED 2140  針灸學基礎
(3,3,0) (P)
Acupuncture—Basic Theories

CMED 2150  針灸學基礎實習
(1,0,3) (P)
Acupuncture—Laboratories

CMED 2170  中藥學
(5,5,0) (P)
Chinese Materia Medica

CMED 2180  中藥學實習
(1,0,3) (P)
Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

CMED 2190  方劑學
(6,6,0) (P)
Chinese Medicinal Formulae

CMED 2230  針灸學
(7,*,*) (tbc)
Acupuncture

CMED 2240  傳染病
(2.5,*,*) (tbc)
Infectious Disease

CMED 2250  中醫內科脾胃系病證
(2,*,*) (tbc)
Spleen and Stomach System Diseases

CMED 2260  中醫內科肺系病證
(2,*,*) (tbc)
Lung System Disease
discusses the definitions and classification of common lung system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

**CMED 2270** 胃腸病

**Gastroenterology**

介紹消化系統的解剖與生理, 以及常用的消化系統藥物的基本知識，使學生了解消化系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並將掌握常見消化系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。

This course introduces fundamental knowledge of anatomy and physiology of digestive system and drugs for digestive system diseases. It will allow the students to understand the etiology and pathological features of digestive system diseases. After learning this course, students should know the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen digestive system diseases.

**CMED 2280** 呼吸系統疾病

**Respiratory System**

介紹呼吸系統的解剖與生理, 呼吸系統的檢查, 使學生對常用的呼吸系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識, 熟悉呼吸系統疾病的病因及病理特點, 並且掌握常見呼吸系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the respiratory system. The students will have a general idea of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on respiratory system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of respiratory diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

**CMED 2290** 心血管系统疾病

**Cardiovascular System**

介紹心血管系統的解剖與生理, 心血管系統的檢查, 使學員對常用的心血管系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識, 熟悉心血管系統疾病的病因及病理特點, 並且掌握常見心血管系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the cardiovascular system. It aims to provide a general understanding of the pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on cardiovascular system. The students will be familiarized with the etiological and pathological features of cardiovascular diseases and have a good grasp of the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

**CMED 2300** 中醫內科心系病證

**Heart System**

介紹中醫心與小腸的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係, 心系病證的常見原因和臨床表現, 並且介紹中醫心系病證的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。

This course introduces the physiological function of heart and small intestine, the relationship of heart and small intestine with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of heart system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common heart system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

**CMED 2310** 中醫內科肝膽系病證

**Liver and Gall Bladder System Diseases**

介紹中醫肝膽系統的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係, 使學員了解肝膽系病的常見原因和臨床表現, 掌握肝膽系病的主要診斷特徵及治療原則和證治分析。

This course introduces the physiological function of liver and gall bladder system, as well as the relationship of liver and gall bladder system with other zang-fu organs. The students should understand the concept and classification of liver and gall bladder system diseases, deeply know the common pathogenic factors and pathological features and grasp the aim symptoms and signs, characteristics, therapeutic principles, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

**CMED 2320** 肝膽胰臟學

**Hepatology and Pancreas**

介紹肝膽、胰臟的解剖與生理, 肝膽、胰臟系病的病因及病理特點, 使學員了解常見肝膽、胰臟系病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy and physiology of liver, biliary and pancreas, as well as etiological and pathological features of liver and pancreas disease. It will allow the students to learn diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen hepatic and pancreatic diseases.

**CMED 2330** 中醫內科腎系病證

**Kidney System Disease**

介紹腎與膀胱的生理功能及與其他臟腑的關係, 腎系病證的常見原因和臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見腎系病證的定義、病因病機，診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法治療。

This course introduces the physiological function of kidney and bladder, the relationship of kidney and bladder with other zang-fu organs, and the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of kidney system disorders. It also systematically covers the definitions and classification of common kidney system disorders, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

**CMED 2340** 泌尿系統疾病

**Urology**

介紹腎與泌尿系統的解剖與生理, 以及泌尿系統的檢查, 使學員對常用的腎與泌尿系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識, 熟悉腎與泌尿系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見腎與泌尿系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of kidney and urinary system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on kidney and urinary system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of kidney and urinary system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases of the urinary system.

**CMED 2350** 血液學

**Haematology of Western Medical Science**

介紹血液系統的解剖與生理，血液系統的檢查，使學員熟悉血液系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並掌握常見血液系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces the anatomy, physiology and examination of blood system. The students are required to be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the disease and understand the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of common diseases of blood system.

**CMED 2360** 中醫內科腎血津液及經絡肢體病證

**Oi, Blood, Body Fluids Disease**

介紹腎與血液的概觀, 背骶及血液的相互聯繫, 血液津液及經絡肢體病證的病因及臨床表現，並且系統地介紹常見腎血津液及經絡肢體病證的定義、病因病機，診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各證型的治法治療。

This course introduces the concept of qi, blood and body fluid, their formation, function and interrelationship, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of qi, blood, body fluid disorders and diseases of meridians and limbs. Also systematically introduced are the definitions of common disorders of qi, blood and body fluid, and diseases of meridians and limbs, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and treatment.

**CMED 2370** 內分泌學

**Endocrinology**

介紹內分泌系統的解剖與生理, 內分泌系統的檢查, 使學員對常用的內分泌系統藥物的藥理作用有所認識, 熟悉內分泌系統疾病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見內分泌系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷及治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the endocrine system. The students will get a general idea of...
pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on the endocrine system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of the endocrine system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases of the endocrine system.

CMED 2380 神經系統疾病 (2,*,*) (tbc)

Neurology 介紹神經系統的解剖與生理, 神經系統的檢查, 使學生對常用的神經系統疾病的藥物治療作用有所認識, 掌握神經系統疾病的病因及病理特點, 並且掌握常見神經系統疾病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology and examination of the nervous system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on nervous system, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of nervous system diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some commonly-seen diseases.

CMED 2390 免疫及風濕病學 (2,*,*) (tbc)

Immunology and Rheumatology 介紹免疫系統的概念, 包括免疫生理及病理, 免疫系統的檢查, 使學生對常用的免疫及風濕病藥物的藥理作用有所認識, 掌握免疫及風濕病的病因及病理特點，並且掌握常見免疫及風濕病的診斷與鑑別診斷和治療要點。

This course introduces anatomy, physiology, pathology, examination and the concept of immune system. The students will get a general idea of pharmacology of commonly-used drugs acting on immune and rheumatic diseases, be familiar with the etiological and pathological features of immune and rheumatic diseases and grasp the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and treatment of some common diseases.

CMED 2400 中醫診療學 (2,*,*) (tbc)

Emergency Medicine of Chinese Medicine 介紹中醫急診學的概念和範圍, 中醫急診學的理論基礎, 急診病證的常見原因和臨床表現, 以及有系統地介紹常見急診病證的定義、病因病機、診斷與鑑別診斷、臨床分型及各型的急救處理和治療方法。

This course introduces the concept, scope and basic theories of emergency treatment of traditional Chinese medicine, as well as the common pathogenic factors and clinical manifestations of emergency cases. Moreover, this course introduces the emergency CM systematically, including the definitions of common emergency cases, their etiology and pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, and syndrome differentiation and emergency treatment.

CMED 2410 急診醫學 (1.5,*,*) (tbc)

Emergency Medicine of Western Medical Science 概略性地介紹急診醫學常見的臨床症狀和疾病，使學生了解急救的基本步驟，掌握常見急症的診斷與鑑別診斷和處理原則。

This course introduces common symptoms and diseases of emergency medicine in general. After studying this course, students should understand the principal procedures of emergency treatment and be familiarized with the diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapeutical principles of common emergency cases.

CMED 2420 中醫婦科學 (5,*,*) (tbc)

Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine 本課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及西醫婦科學的基礎知識，使學生了解女性生殖系統的解剖，生理和病理特點，常見的治療方法，對中醫婦科之經、帶、胎、產、雜病的定義、病因病機、診斷及鑑別診斷, 醫治法方藥及預防保健方法有明確認識。

This course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of the gynaecology of both Chinese medicine and Western medicine, which includes the anatomy of female reproductive system, its physiological and pathological characteristics and routine treatment. The students will understand the definitions of diseases associated with menstruation, leucorrhoea, pregnancy and labour, their etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and differential diagnosis, as well as the clinical classification, treatment, prescription, prevention and hygiene.

CMED 2430 中醫兒科學 (4,*,*) (tbc)

Paediatrics of Chinese Medicine 本課程介紹中醫兒科學的基礎理論及現代醫學對小兒生理及病理特點的認識，使學生掌握中醫兒科的臨床常見病證和主要時病的辨證施治及預防保健知識。

This course introduces the basic theories of paediatrics of Chinese medicine and knowledge of physiological and pathological characteristics of children in Western medicine. The students should grasp syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene of Chinese medicine for common diseases and seasonal epidemic diseases in children.

CMED 2440 中醫外科學 (5,*,*) (tbc)

Surgery of Chinese Medicine 本課程介紹中醫外科學的基礎理論及基本操作技能的知識，使學生掌握中醫外科學的範圍特點，疾病命名法，及如何運用人體內外統一的理論指導臨床，認識疾病的產生和發展，並用全身治療及局部治療相結合的方法防治疾病。

This course introduces students with a general understanding of the basic theories and surgical skills of Chinese medicine. The students should grasp the characteristics of surgery of Chinese medicine, the naming of external and surgical diseases, and the concept regarding the human body as a whole. It also enables students to use this holistic concept as a guide to understand the pathogenesis of surgical diseases and know how to prevent and treat diseases with combined local and general treatment.

CMED 2450 中醫眼科學 (2.5,*,*) (tbc)

Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine 本課程介紹中醫眼科學的基本知識，使學生了解眼科的局部解剖知識及生理特點，認識眼與臟腑經絡的關係，並能具體運用於臨床常見之眼科病證的辨證施治及預防護理。

This course introduces basic knowledge of ophthalmology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of eyes, understand the relationship between eyes and zang-fu organs and meridians, know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and nursing of common diseases of ophthalmology.

CMED 2460 中醫耳鼻喉科 (3,*,*) (tbc)

Otorhinolaryngology of Chinese Medicine 本課程介紹中醫五官科的基礎知識，使學生了解耳鼻喉科的局部解剖知識及生理功能，認識耳、鼻、咽喉及口腔喉舌與臟腑經絡的關係，並能運用中醫診治的整體觀指導臨床，認識本科常見病的辨證施治及保健預防方法。

This course introduces basic knowledge of otorhinolaryngology of Chinese medicine. The students will learn knowledge of local anatomy and physiological function of ear, nose and larynx, understand the relationship of ear, nose, pharynx, larynx, oral cavity, teeth, lips, tongue with zang-fu organs and meridians, and know syndrome differentiation and treatment, prevention and hygiene for common diseases of otorhinolaryngology.

CMED 2470 中醫骨傷科 (7,*,*) (tbc)

Orthopaedics of Chinese Medicine 本課程介紹中醫骨傷科的基礎知識，使學生了解現代醫學對骨傷科的診斷及治療常見骨傷科疾病，了解中醫骨傷科常見病證的定義、病因病機、診斷及鑑別診斷, 醫治法方藥及預防保健方法有明確認識。

This course introduces fundamental theory of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine. The students should know the diagnosis of symptoms of orthopaedics and traumatology and accessory diagnostic methods, grasp the definitions of common diseases of orthopaedics and traumatology of Chinese medicine, as well as their injury mechanism, diagnosis, classification of trauma and commonly-used therapy.
This course aims at exploring the traditional Chinese and Western medical systems in regard to their unique medical theories and clinical approaches. Students are guided to make a comparison of the two medical systems and encouraged to interact in a global discussion about the feasibility of integrating these two medical systems.

CMED 2610  中醫美容
Cosmetology of Traditional Chinese Medicine

This course aims at equipping students with knowledge and skills in using acupuncture to treat various kinds of diseases commonly seen in acupuncture practice. Building on the knowledge acquired in the course of Acupuncture—Basic Theories (CMED 2015), students will study the use of acupuncture to treat diseases in Internal Medicine, Gynecology, Pediatrics, External Diseases, Diseases of the Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat, and Emergency Medicine.

CMED 3037  教學實習
Practicum

This course provides the fundamental theory of surgery of Chinese medicine and the basic clinical knowledge of these diseases and the rules of treatment based on the differentiation of symptoms and signs.

CMED 3038-9  中醫內科學（一）
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I

CMED 3039  中醫內科學（二）
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine II

This course aims at exploring the traditional Chinese and Western medical systems in regard to their unique medical theories and clinical approaches. Students are guided to make a comparison of the two medical systems and encouraged to interact in a global discussion about the feasibility of integrating these two medical systems.
CMED 3040  中醫婦科學

Gynaecology of Chinese Medicine

本科課程介紹中醫婦科學的基礎理論及臨床婦科疾病及許則，教授學生中醫婦科的診斷及治療知識。此課程為臨床婦科課的基礎，教授學生婦科疾病的診斷及治療方法。此課程提供學生臨床婦科診斷及治療具體方法的知識，同時教授學生婦科疾病的治療方法。

CMED 3045  中醫結合見習

Chinese Medicine Integrated Clinical Practice

綜合見習中醫內科學科的各種疾病及其辨證論治的知識。此課程通過臨床見習，讓學生接觸到臨床醫學的各種疾病及治療方法，同時教授學生中醫內科學科的知識。

CMED 3046  中醫各家學說

Different Theories of Chinese Medicine

本科課程介紹中醫各家學說的理論及其實際應用。此課程讓學生了解中醫各家學說的理論及其實際應用，同時教授學生如何應用中醫各家學說於治癒疾病。

CMED 3047  中醫骨傷科學

Gynecology of Chinese Medicine

本科課程介紹中醫婦科的基礎理論及西醫婦科的基礎知識，教授學生婦科疾病的診斷及治療方法。此課程提供學生婦科疾病的診斷及治療具體方法的知識，同時教授學生婦科疾病的治療方法。

CMED 3048  中醫內科學

Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine—Clinic I & II

本科課程介紹中醫內科學科的各種疾病及其辨證論治的知識。此課程讓學生了解中醫內科學科的理論及其實際應用，同時教授學生如何應用中醫內科學科於治癒疾病。

CMED 3049  中醫外科學

Surgery of Chinese Medicine

本科課程介紹中醫外科學科的基礎理論及臨床外科疾病及許則，教授學生中醫外科的診斷及治療知識。此課程為臨床外科課的基礎，教授學生外科疾病的診斷及治療方法。此課程提供學生臨床外科診斷及治療具體方法的知識，同時教授學生外科疾病的治療方法。

CMED 3050  中醫眼科學

Ophthalmology of Chinese Medicine

本科課程介紹中醫眼科學科的基礎理論及臨床眼科疾病及許則，教授學生中醫眼科的診斷及治療知識。此課程為臨床眼科課的基礎，教授學生眼科疾病的診斷及治療方法。此課程提供學生臨床眼科診斷及治療具體方法的知識，同時教授學生眼科疾病的治療方法。
CMED 3070  中醫綜合見習 (1,0,3) (tbc)
Chinese Medicine Integrated Clinical Practice
綜合見習中醫所有臨床學科，如婦科、兒科、五官科、外科等，
擴大見習的診斷各類病症的見習機會。

CMED 3111-2  中醫內科學（一） (4,4,0) (P)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine I
中醫內科學（二） (3,3,0) (P)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine II
本科是運用中醫學理論和中醫臨床思維方法研究並闡明內科疾
病的病因、病機、診斷、辨證論治準則和轉歸預後及預
防、康復、調養等問題的中醫臨床學科。本科討論了五十五種內
科常見病的診斷與治療方法，以便達到學習掌握中醫診斷治療
的目標。

本科內容包括中醫脈診（推拿）的基本理論、不同的方法、手法
和適應症，以及中醫骨傷科的基本理論、各種疾病及其辨證論治
的規律。

此課程提供中醫診斷治療的基本理論以及教學中醫診斷治療的
基本知識和基本技能的目標。

此課程介紹中醫診斷治療的基本概念和治療方法，

CMED 3131-2  中醫內科學—— (0.5,0,1.5) (tbc)
Internal Medicine of Chinese Medicine——
Clinic I & II
本科旨在讓學生們在中醫老師或醫生工作的指導下，在臨床實
踐中取得對病人治療和護理以及診所管理的實用知識。此科為期
八個星期。

在二十八周的臨床教學中，學生們將獲得必要的診斷和治療知
識，並運用中醫診治疾病。

本科內容包括中醫骨傷科的診斷和治療方法，以及中醫骨傷科的
診斷和治療方法。本科旨在讓學生們在中醫老師或醫生工作的指導下，在臨床實
踐中取得對病人治療和護理以及診所管理的實用知識。此科為期
八個星期。

此課程為學生們提供中醫骨傷科的診斷和治療方法，以及中醫骨傷科的
診斷和治療方法。本科旨在讓學生們在中醫老師或醫生工作的指導下，在臨床實
踐中取得對病人治療和護理以及診所管理的實用知識。此科為期
八個星期。
apply the principles of differential diagnosis and treatment for miscellaneous diseases into clinical practice and gradually develop their ability to analyse and deal with complicated and difficult-to-treat diseases.

**CMED 3370  中醫家學說**  
**Different Theories of Chinese Medicine**  
本課程介紹中醫歷代不同學派的產生和發展，歷代醫家的爭論及其中醫理論體系形成的過程，包括歷代主要醫家的學術思想、學術成就和臨床治療經驗。  
This course introduces the doctrine of various schools, theoretical systems and the development of Chinese medicine as well as the contention of different schools of thought. Also introduced are various practitioners’ thoughts through the ages, the academic thoughts and achievements of the main practitioners and their clinical experience.

**CMED 3380  中醫科學研究方法**  
**Methodology of Chinese Medicine Research**  
通過對本課程的學習，使學生了解中藥藥學研究的基本概念和知識，掌握各種行之有效的科研方法及論文寫作技巧，為學生日後開展中藥藥學研究工作打下良好的基礎。  
This course provides the students with the opportunity to learn the basic concept and knowledge of Chinese medicine research, understand the effective methods for doing research and writing academic papers, which help to lay a solid foundation for the students should they need to develop Chinese medicine research in the future.

**CMED 3390  中醫養生學**  
**Tui Na**  
介紹中醫推拿的基本原理、治療原則及常用手法。  
This course introduces the mechanism, therapeutic principles of massage therapies and their common manipulations.

**CMED 3400  醫學文獻檢索**  
**Medical Literature Retrieval**  
通過本課程的學習，使學生了解醫學文獻的意義和內容以及醫學文獻檢索的意義和手段，掌握當今世界主要的中醫中醫文獻檢索方法。  
This course will allow the students to learn the concept and content of medical literature, as well as the significance and means of retrieval. The students will be familiarized with the main retrieval methods of Chinese medical and Western medical literature in the contemporary world.

**CMED 3410  社區及家庭醫學**  
**Community and Family Medicine**  
介紹醫療社會學的基本概念、疾病與社會的關係、健康與本地醫療服務的關係、香港的醫療體制和中醫規範制度。  
This course introduces the basic concepts of medical sociology, the relationship between community diseases and residents, health and the local health care delivery system, as well as the administration of traditional Chinese medicine in Hong Kong.

**CMED 3420  中醫健護養生學**  
**Health Keeping in Chinese Medicine**  
本科系統介紹了中醫學有關養生保健的傳統理論和方法，探索健康長壽的一般規律，以及有關養生方面的研究成果。  
This course systematically introduces principles and methods of health keeping in Chinese medicine. General rules for health and longevity and relevant research in health keeping will be introduced.

**CMED 3430  中醫臨床免疫學**  
**Clinical Immunology of Chinese Medicine**  
介紹中醫免疫學的理論及中藥免疫學的發展進展，引導學生在臨床上對某些自身免疫病或免疫缺陷病進行治療時，能夠充分發揮中醫藥的特長，提高臨床療效。  
This course introduces the theory of immunology of Chinese medicine and recent researches on immunology of Chinese herbal medicines. It will allow the students to know how Chinese medicine exerts a better effect for some autoimmune diseases and immunodeficiency diseases.

**CMED 3440  中西醫學比較**  
**Comparison of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine**  
介紹中西醫學不同的文化背景及診治模式並加以比較，培養學生正確的思維方法，以提高在臨床上分析、辨證問診的能力。  
This course provides students with an overview of different cultural background of Chinese medicine (CM) and Western medicine (WM), and their different diagnostic and medical modes. By making a comparison of CM and WM, it introduces the students to learn the correct mode of thinking and develop the ability to analyse and solve problems.

**CMED 3450  醫療實務與名醫案例**  
**Selected Medical Works and Case Study**  
通過本科目學習以提高學生的中醫基礎理論水平，對中醫的源流和發展以及中西醫治療方法有較全面的了解，同時培養學生閱讀古籍文獻的能力，另外通過名醫案例的學習，來加強學生辨證論治綜合分析病例的能力。  
This course provides students with a high level of understanding of basic CM principles through a comprehensive coverage of the history, development and various schools of thought of Chinese medicine. Students will acquire the ability to read ancient medical prose. Besides, cases treated by famous CM doctors will also be studied, through which students will enhance their capability to analyse illnesses by applying the concepts of differential and dialectical diagnosis.

**CMED 3460  畢業臨床實習**  
**Supervised Clinical Practicum**  
畢業實習為學生提供全面的臨床診療機會，培養學生獨立分析問題，解決問題能力和科學思維方法。  
The graduation clinical practicum will provide a good opportunity for the students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically.  
Supervised Clinical Practicum for students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically. The students should follow the advice of counselling physician and work hard. Those who are absent from the practicum or fail in its assessment will not be graduated.

The graduation clinical practicum will provide a good opportunity for students to practice in clinics. This is the important period for the students to develop a scientific mode of thinking, and the ability to analyse and solve the problems in clinics on their own. At this stage, the students will review the basic knowledge and techniques of Chinese medicine and Western medicine and will be trained in an all-round way clinically. The students should follow the advice of counselling physician and work hard. Those who are absent from the practicum or fail in its assessment will not be graduated.

According to the present situation in Hong Kong, the students should focus on the study and grasp of etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of various systems of internal medicine. The students can also make a specialty-oriented choice to study and grasp the etiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, syndrome differentiation and treatment of frequently encountered diseases of any specialties of gynecology, pediatrics, surgery, orthopedics and traumatology, acupuncture, otorhinolaryngology and ophthalmology. In addition, they should be capable of giving the preliminary treatment for the acute and severe cases and refer the patients to the specialists when necessary.

**CMED 3490  中西醫學比較**  
**Comparison of Chinese Medicine and Western Medicine**  
It is a senior level course for research and enhancement in the study of CM discipline. By taking this course, students underpin their knowledge in the theories and consultation experiences of famous doctors in the ancient times, as well as understand the formation and doctrines of different Schools and their impacts in the CM development. These help to enlighten students' analytical
abilities and lay the foundation for their future endeavor in the clinical, research, and teaching aspects in CM.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students who have had no prior experience with the field of communication to its diverse areas of study and its fundamental concepts. It will provide a common foundation for students in the School of Communication by presenting a coherent vocabulary for talking about communication and a comprehensive perspective for approaching subsequent courses within the School's various majors and options. The course also aims to demonstrate the interrelationships between options and departments and to stimulate interest in and commitment to the study of communication.

COMM 1105 Introduction to Communication (3,2,1) (E)
The purpose of this course is to introduce students who have had no prior experience with the field of communication to its diverse areas of study and its fundamental concepts. It will provide a common foundation for students in the School of Communication by presenting a coherent vocabulary for talking about communication and a comprehensive perspective for approaching subsequent courses within the School's various majors and options. The course also aims to demonstrate the interrelationships between options and departments and to stimulate interest in and commitment to the study of communication.

COMM 1110 Current Affairs and News (3,3,1) (E)
This course examines the impact of convergent media and networked communication technologies such as the Internet and mobile devices on the ways people access information, engage in social activities and professionally create content that can inform, persuade and entertain. It takes an interdisciplinary approach to the topic, critically evaluating emergent forms of communication and introducing the students to multimedia techniques for producing works of mass and personal communication. The course is aimed to combine theoretical frameworks and practical skills.

COMM 11270 Media Literacy in a Changing Society (3,2,1) (E)
In the Web 2.0 age, young people are living in a media saturated world. Their values and social actions are significantly influenced by the media. With the rise of the Internet, media content is not only produced by media professionals, but also by ordinary people. From YouTube to blogs, information is being circulated without filtering and verification. Media literacy is defined as a life skill which enables young people to critically understand, analyse, use and monitor the media. A social participative approach is adopted in this course. Students are cultivated not only as active and critical media consumers but also as informed and responsible citizens. Positive psychology will also be integrated into the course so that students will be guided how to interpret media messages in a positive way.

COMM 2006 Communication Theory (3,2,1) (Communication Studies)
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored encompassing interpersonal, group, organizational, mass, and public communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.

COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (Communication Studies)
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
The students will learn basic concepts of research and research methodologies as applied in communication.

COMM 2310 Communication Theory (3,2,1) (Communication Studies)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course is structured to organize the different theories of human communication and examine interconnections between them. A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored encompassing intrapersonal, interpersonal, group, organizational, mass, social, and cultural communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.
COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (E)  
(Communication Studies)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication 
This course introduces students to the methods and ethics of scholarly research in human communication. A background on basic concepts of research is provided. Both quantitative and qualitative research methods are explored in ways to answer questions about communication. The entire research process is examined from introduction of the concept and review of the literature to the reporting of the findings, the analysis of the data and the writing of the final report.

COMM 2350 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (E)  
(Cinema and Television)  
Upon completion of this course, students should (1) understand the concept and value of research; (2) be able to design and create a research plan either for scholarly or creative projects; (3) be able to distinguish text and image-based research procedures; (4) know how to use the Library; (5) know how to access information in various formats; (6) demonstrate basic understanding of film as a visual, creative, and dramatic medium; and (7) critically evaluate the significance, competence and integrity of other research.

COMM 2360 Communication Theory (3,2,1) (E)  
(Cinema and Television)  
Prerequisite: COMM 2350 Communication Research Method (Cinema and Television) 
This course introduces students to basic components of screen (film and television) theory. From early impressionistic but astute observations on the cinema and television to full-fledged, systematic screen studies as a critical and sociological investigation, the course is structured by sets of problems intersecting with art history, literary criticism, social and critical theory and philosophy. It also aims to explore contemporary screen theory as an interdisciplinary investigation of formal, aesthetic, ideological, institutional and technological analysis. Upon completion of this course, students are expected to understand screen studies as a theoretically rich discipline that provides ample opportunities for cultivating critical thinking and aesthetic sensibility.

COMM 2370 Media Law and Ethics (3,2,1) (E)  
The course introduces students to the media law in Hong Kong. It will also cover major ethical issues facing the Hong Kong media industry professionals. Current developments and trends will be highlighted. The protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized throughout the course. Practical day-to-day examples and important court cases will be used as illustrations. It is hoped that this approach will facilitate the training of media industry professionals who would not only protect and promote media freedom but also respect dignity and rights of others.

COMM 2380 Communication Theory (3,2,1) (E)  
(Journalism)  
This course examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China context. We have three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and mass media as social institution; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students' knowledge about the production, content, meaning and impact of news.

COMM 2390 Communication Research Method (3,2,1) (E)  
(Journalism)  
Prerequisite: Year II standing and JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism 
This is a basic research methods course for those with little or no previous experience or course work in research methodology. The goal of the course is to (1) familiarize students with main types of measurement and collection of evidence in the field of mass communication, particularly journalism; (2) provide students with a critical framework for evaluating communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students some first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) sensitize students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner.

COMM 3110 Information Design (3,2,1) (bc)  
Prerequisite: COMM 1140 Multimedia Communication 
The course is aimed to provide students with a reflective understanding of the rapidly developing information industry. It will introduce theoretical principles, basic design strategies and techniques required for the selection, organization and presentation of information resources. The focus will be the process of clarifying communication goals and arranging content into a design that should be considered in planning and designing effective and accessible products for a variety of audiences and media—from print to digital. The course covers wide range topics with hands-on opportunities for students to implement the learned knowledge and skills into real-world practice. It is a unique interdisciplinary course that emphasizes on the creative and managerial aspects of new media technology to produce, deliver and present meaningful information content in a variety of innovative interactive forms.

COMM 3120 Cross-Cultural Documentary (3,*,*) (bc)  
Workshop  
This course will enable students with better understanding and sensitivity on cross-culture, ethnic and socioeconomic environment as well as the trend of globalization through international collaboration. By using film/video medium, students will acquire the basic elements of communication with images and sounds in documentary production; learn how to develop a documentary film idea from various sources based on different cultural environment. Students from different cultural background will work together in research, production, critique and discussion of their own and documentary production of all kinds. Through group project, students will explore production strategic and creative methods in order to develop visual communication with an audience and develop a personal approach to documentary filmmaking.

COMM 7010 Foundations of Communication Study (3,3,0)  
Survey of the theories and issues in communication in a systematic fashion and from a historical perspective, with a focus on those theories and issues that bear strong implications for the present situations of Hong Kong, Taiwan, and mainland China. This course seeks to (1) establish a coherent understanding of the social studies, legal and ethical implications of communication, particularly journalism; (2) provide students with a critical framework for evaluating communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students some first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) sensitize students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner.
COMM 7040 Issues in Intercultural Communication (3,0)
The course examines important theories and research related to the process of intercultural communication. This course is designed to provide students with the tools to analyse and identify barriers that develop within the intercultural context. Various issues in intercultural communication studies will be examined.

COMM 7050 Media and Communication in Chinese Societies (3,0)
This course investigates the cultural, historical, and modern roots of media and communication in the three Chinese societies. Roles and controls of media and communication in post 1949 decades and recent reforms vis-a-vis political economic changes in the three societies are emphasized. Possible future convergence of the three systems are examined in both theoretical and practical perspectives. Political economy in the three Chinese societies and theories on communication and change comprise the foundation of this course.

COMM 7060 Issues in Corporation Communications (3,0)
The course presents foundations for graduate-level critical thinking about the integrated nature of internal and external communications in the contemporary organization. Asian and western organizational theories and the role communication plays within them are offered at the outset. Students then explore a variety of organizational structures and the kinds and volumes of information that flows in all directions bringing life to the organization.

COMM 7080 Special Topics in Communication (3,0)
This course caters to student interests and/or research needs as well as faculty specialization. Topics vary from year to year as different communication or media issues become pertinent and as the interests of faculty and students change. They will also be developed to take the advantage of the special expertise of visiting faculty members.

COMM 7100 Advanced Communication Design (3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 7740 Research Methods in Communication
This course is an advanced approach to the concepts, techniques, and use of, a range of quantitative research techniques focusing on the issues and processes involved in designing, conducting, and interpreting research. It provides an in-depth experience with statistical concepts, tests and interpretation designed to help students understand the benefits and limitations of research. The course can be repeated with different foci.

COMM 7110 Globalization of Media and Communication (3,0)
Globalization has become an increasingly important paradigm in social science fields. This resonates with the ongoing process of globalizing culture and communications. The course examines the issue systematically. It covers a wide range of topics in the framework of globalization, and provides students with a better understanding of the recurring themes and current trends in global communication.

COMM 7140 Classics and Milestones in Communication Research (3,0)
This course focuses on guided study of selected communication research classics or milestones. Students will gain in-depth knowledge of their chosen communication researchers or themes. Through reading and sharing, students are sharpened in both theoretical and methodological conceptualization.

COMM 7160 Organizational Communication (3,0)
The course will help students understand how communication functions within organizations and how communication behaviours can be managed to improve employer-employee relationships, employee-employee relationships, organizational efficiency, etc. Application of theories to analyse Hong Kong organizations will be emphasized.

COMM 7170 Communication Campaign Workshop (3,2,1)
This course examines public relations, advertising as well as integrated communication campaign strategies, and case histories. It reviews all that has to be accomplished to create a campaign for a client organization, including the knowledge and skills necessary to research, design, implement, evaluate and manage such campaign programmes.

COMM 7180 Media Law and Ethics (3,0)
This course explores and highlights major development and trends of Hong Kong media law. Specifically, it covers the broad issues concerning media freedom, media regulation, and various media laws as rights for both media practitioners and consumers. Throughout the course, the protection of fundamental rights and freedoms will be emphasized. The course also examines social origins and consequences of media laws in Hong Kong.

COMM 7190 Issues and Cases in Mass Communication (3,0)
This course closely examines eight key aspects of journalism practices and relevant theories. Existing theoretical propositions, evidence, and practices with regard to these aspects will be explored in depth. Special emphasis will be placed on the social impact of both traditional and new forms of journalism. The roles and functions of media routine practices and their antecedents are also subject to close scrutiny.

COMM 7200 New Media Workshop (3,0)
The course introduces students to new media, with particular focus on multimedia and the Internet. It emphasizes the theoretical influence of new media technology on communication and social change. Through lectures, discussions, presentations, and practical sessions, students learn how to make the best use of the latest communication tools to solve communication problems. Lab sessions are incorporated into the course to give students hands-on experience.

COMM 7210 Project (3,0)
Prerequisite: 24 units including Core and Module requirements
The project allows the student an opportunity to describe and analyse a contemporary media or communication issue with respect to the theories or concepts they have learned in the coursework. Preparing the project educates the student in systematic and critical thinking through the process of gathering, organizing and analysing data for presentation.

COMM 7220 Advertising Management (3,3)
The course will help students understand the managerial and decision-making processes of advertising and develop ability to analyse market and competitive environments, and develop and present advertising solutions. Application of theories to analyse China and Hong Kong market situations will be emphasized.

COMM 7230 Writing for Multimedia in Public Relations (3,3)
This course provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of public relations practitioners, emphasizing the multimedia approaches required for different audiences and media. This course advances the level of writing competency by building on the knowledge and skills that students may already have. Supervised and individual experiences in communication techniques such as public speaking, liaison with the media and audio-visual/internet communications are assigned. This course also explores, especially, writing abilities necessary for handling different and more complex communication situations.

COMM 7240 Media Economics (3,3)
This course introduces basic concepts and theories of economics that inform and underpin the economic decisions and practice of media firms. It would also help understand the economic constraints under which media institutions, both private and public, operate. Accordingly, the course is aimed to achieve the
following: (1) providing a basic understanding of media firms as business entities operating in the market where a number of forces are interacting; (2) equipping students with the analytical tools in interpreting economic phenomenon in media markets; and (3) enhancing students' knowledge of the media markets in both Hong Kong and mainland China.

COMM 7250 Strategic Public Relations and Crisis Management (3,2,1)
This course will not only concentrate on communication in crises but also highlights what we can do to prevent or minimize the impacts from crises. We will investigate important concepts of strategic management of public relations, issues management, risk communication, activism, principles of crisis communication, and crisis communication from publics' perspective. In addition, we will incorporate local and overseas cases for students to comprehend how to deal with crises in reality.

COMM 7260 Introduction to Media Management (3,3,0)
This is an introductory course to study media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to media management in various Chinese societies. The course will begin with an overview of the media industries in Hong Kong, Taiwan and mainland China. It moves on to deal with media operational strategies, media content production and flow management, media marketing management, information management for media organizations and resources management.

COMM 7270 Media Policies and Regulations (3,3,0)
This course discusses structural constraints as well as legal and ethical regulations of media operation. Politics of media policy formation, such as political systems, geographical location, and socio-economic factors, will be analysed. The focus is on the current state in the pan-Chinese society within a globalized world context.

COMM 7280 Communication Technologies and Media Organizations (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to impacts and application of communication technologies with focus on new media, particularly multimedia and the Internet. It discusses the theoretical aspects of impacts of media technologies on communication, organization, and social change. Students will learn to apply the latest communication technologies for development and management of media organization.

COMM 7290 Professional Seminar and Application Project (4,0,0)
This course is designed to accommodate both student interests and faculty expertise, as well as media professionals' input, by discussing media management issues and problems. Analysis of cases ensures maximum interaction among the students. It also prepares the students for the completion of a group Application Project. The Project demonstrates the ability to apply knowledge and research in analysing or solving a media management problem.

COMM 7300 Consumer Insights (3,3,0)
This course studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of communication campaigns in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. Global consumer issues including GMO food regulation and consumer activism on company's communication strategies will be examined. Application of current theories and research findings in cross cultural consumer studies will be emphasized.

COMM 7310 International Advertising (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the challenges and difficulties in designing and implementing advertising across different countries and societies. Students will learn about the issues of centralization versus decentralization and standardization versus localization. They will also learn practical issues such as regulation considerations and social responsibility of international advertising agencies.

COMM 7510 Public Administration and the Media (3,3,0)
The course examines the different perspectives on the relationship of public administration and mass media in a modern society. Media factors affecting or facilitating public administration will be discussed. Cases on media relationship and crisis management will be analysed in light of local (Hong Kong) and mainland China settings.

COMM 7520 Cross-cultural Documentary Workshop (0,3,0)
This course enables students to have better understanding and sensitivity on cross-culture, ethnic and socioeconomic environment as well as the trend of globalization through international collaboration. By using film/video medium, students will acquire the basic elements of communication with images and sounds in documentary production, and learn how to develop a documentary film idea from various sources based on different cultural environments. Students from different cultural backgrounds will work together in research, production, critique and discussion of their own and documentary production of all kinds. Through group projects, students will explore production strategic and creative methods in order to develop visual communication with an audience and develop a personal approach to documentary filmmaking.

COMM 7530 Information Design (0,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 7540 Multimedia Production or by consent of instructor
The course aims to provide students with a reflective understanding of the rapidly developing information industry. It will introduce theoretical principles, basic design strategies and techniques required for the selection, organization and presentation of information resources. The focus will be the process of clarifying communication goals and arranging content into a design that should be considered in planning and designing effective and accessible products for a variety of audiences and media—from print to digital. The course covers wide range topics with hands-on opportunities for students to implement the learned knowledge and skills into real-world practice. It is a unique interdisciplinary course that emphasizes on the creative and managerial aspects of new media technology to produce, deliver and present meaningful information content in a variety of innovative interactive forms.

COMM 7540 Multimedia Production (0,3,0)
The course combines an interdisciplinary approach to multimedia production with emphasis on both developing students' knowledge of the issues around digitalization and convergence and the critically evaluating of multimedia development in terms of technical, business and social aspects. Students are prepared to produce and present media materials for the Internet, for CD-ROMs and other multimedia systems. In addition, the lab-based work is aimed to develop students' skills in interdisciplinary practice and problem solving methodologies.

COMM 7550 Advertising in China (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand the challenges in planning and implementing an advertising strategy in China. Specifically, students will develop the ability to analyse the dynamic and diverse market environment in China and to strategically plan and implement advertising solutions therein. Issues relevant to developing advertising solutions in China such as understanding her market structure, culture and changing consumption patterns, branding issues faced by international and local firms, and the opportunities and challenges brought on by the new media will be discussed.
COMM 7560 Political Communication and Public Opinion (3,3,0)
The course will help students understand various aspects of political communication in modern society, and will prepare them for taking different social roles which require skills of strategic communication or professional journalistic writing in the context of Chinese societies. This course is interdisciplinary that draws upon a variety of literatures from media studies, political science, sociology, strategic communication, and journalism. The class embraces both theory and practice. The first part of this class will help students to lay a solid ground for understanding the dynamic relationships between media, politics, and democracy, with a special emphasis on the media systems in Greater China. The second part of this class will help students to build up skills of strategic political communication and journalistic writing on public opinion and politics.

COMM 7570 Youth, Media and Consumption (3,3,0)
Children and youth are a big global market. Marketers are interested in the effectiveness of their marketing communication in selling products, ideas, services to them. The underlying concern of parents and public policy makers is whether marketing communication to youth exploits children/youth and manipulates them to buy things they do not need. The course aims at equipping students to make informed decision about marketing to children/youth or regarding suggestions made about limiting marketing to children/youth. The course will begin with the cognitive and affective responses toward commercial communication, as well as development of the understanding of brands among young consumers. Parental and peer influence and the application of integrated marketing communication will be explored. Ethical issues involved in marketing and advertising to young consumers will be discussed. The course will conclude by examining issues related with undesirable consequences of advertising to young consumers, such as gender stereotyping and materialism.

COMM 7710 Independent Readings in Communication (3,*,*)
Readings are especially designed by the instructor for and tailored to the student to broaden intellectual perspective and to provide indepth understanding of specific research areas.

COMM 7720 Proseminar in Communication (1,1,0)
This course is an overview of communication studies and in areas intends to build on a basic foundation. It will take students further into the field to develop an appreciation of contributions of parallel domains in the social sciences and humanities and connection to them. Students will be trained to think critically about the issues across areas, seek inspiration in previously unfamiliar areas, and reflect on their own research.

COMM 7730 Academic Research Taskforce (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: COMM 7740 Research Methods in Communication
The aim of this course is for research postgraduate students to master hands-on academic research skills through practice and experiential learning under the direction of faculty members. Students will carry out primary research to become familiar with the cognitive and affective responses toward commercial communication, as well as development of the understanding of brands among young consumers. Parental and peer influence and the application of integrated marketing communication will be explored. Ethical issues involved in marketing and advertising to young consumers will be discussed. The course will conclude by examining issues related with undesirable consequences of advertising to young consumers, such as gender stereotyping and materialism.

COMM 7740 Research Methods in Communication (3,3,0)
The course covers the conceptual process and operational procedure in research including conceptualization and study design, operationalization and instrumentation, data collection and data analysis, as well as interpretation of findings and writing the report. Related topics on validity, reliability, and ethical issues in conducting research on humans are integral part of the content.

COMP 1000 Supplementary Computer Programming Laboratory (0,1,3)
This course introduces basic operating system commands and problem solving skills, and provides students with fundamental structured programming practices.

COMP 1005 Essence of Computing (3,2,2)
This course provides students with an overview of Information & Communication Technologies, together with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, programming concepts and design techniques.

COMP 1006 Facets of Computing (1,1,0,5)
This course provides students with an overview of core areas in computing, an appreciation of their potentials and limitations, and a glimpse of the career path of IT professionals.

COMP 1020 Introduction to Information Systems (1,1,0)
This course provides students an overview of the IS programme, the different involved specialties in the computer science and information systems fields in the business domain, and a glimpse of the career path of IS professionals.

COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming (3,3,2)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This course introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles, and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance, and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

COMP 1160 Database Management (3,2,1)
This course introduces how to represent the data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a database management system. Topics include: conceptual modelling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL and relation database design. In addition, hands-on DBMS experience is included. Students who have received credits for COMP 1160 are not allowed to take I.T. 1530, or vice versa.

COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming (3,2,1)
This course introduces a methodical approach to programme development, starting from problem formulation and specification, through design of the solution, implementation, and documentation, to evaluation of the solution. The course matter is taught through a high-level structured programming language. This course is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration.

COMP 1180 Structured Programming (3,3,2)
This course provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary programming language. This course is open to Computer Science majors, Computing Studies majors, and Physics majors with Computer Science concentration only.

COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This course develops students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common data structures and algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons among these various techniques will be studied.
COMP 1320 Computer Organization (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 1600 Software Development Workshop I (0,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This workshop introduces the basic concepts in network and server administration, web server programming and multimedia. Practical hands-on experience on server administration, web programming and multimedia tools will be emphasized.

COMP 1610 Interactive Computing for Visual (3,3,0) (E)
Communication
Media convergence has transformed the computational machine into an unprecedented rich multimedia communication medium with ubiquitous connectively and interactive capability. This new medium presents endless possibilities with applications full of dynamic contents and rich visual user interface experience. Expertise in both computer science and visual communication are needed in order to fulful the application demands. This course aims to address these demands and prepare the students with all-around trainings and skills to master the challenges. Unlike traditional courses which are merely designed for one specific discipline of students, this course offers a unique platform for students without and prerequisites in mathematics, computer programming or visual design to acquire and establish the knowledge necessarily for the challenges. This course introduce high-level programming concepts and approaches visual design on the new medium using approachable and intuitive computational visual building block environment such as Processing developed by MIT.

COMP 2005 Business in the IT Context (3,2,1) (E)
The course provides the concepts in different business disciplines so as to provide a foundation for students to manage IT projects and organizations.

COMP 2006 Computer Organization (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces the organization of digital computers, the different components and their basic principles and operations.

COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming (3,3,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This course introduces the object-oriented programming concepts, principles, and techniques, including classes, objects, inheritance, and polymorphism. All these concepts are illustrated via a contemporary object-oriented programming language.

COMP 2008 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming
Co-requisite: COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, server-side web programming, and CASE tools.

COMP 2009 Applied Information Systems Laboratory II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2008 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on state-of-the-art software including various system and networking tools, multimedia tools, and web programming languages.

COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1180 Structured Programming
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems using the structured approach. This course is incorporated with COMP 2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team for developing software systems.

COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming
This course develops students' knowledge in data structures and the associated algorithms. It introduces the concepts and techniques of structuring and operating on Abstract Data Types in problem solving. Common sorting, searching and graph algorithms will be discussed, and the complexity and comparisons among these various techniques will be studied.

COMP 2016 Database Management (3,2,1) (E)
This course introduces how to represent data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a relational database management system (RDBMS). Topics include: entity-relationship model, relational data model, relational algebra, structured query language SQL and relation database design. In addition, hands-on RDBMS experience is included. Students who receive credits for this course are not allowed to take IT 1530 (to be fixed), or vice versa.

COMP 2017 Operating Systems (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This course introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlock and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resources scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

COMP 2018 Computer Systems and Software Workshop I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, serverside web programming, and tools for creating multimedia content.

COMP 2019 Computer Systems and Software Workshop II (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on server administration and configuration, software design and programming tools.

COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object-Oriented Programming and COMP 1160 Database Management
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. The object-oriented approach will be covered. This course is incorporated with COMP 2031-2 Group Project to let students learn how to work as a team.

COMP 2031 Group Project (1,1,2) (E)
COMP 2032 Group Project (2,0,2) (E)
Co-requisite: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design
The aim of the group project is to (1) develop students' ability to apply a methodological approach to the development of systems, by thorough analysis, good systems design and comprehensive documentation; (2) simulate a real-life working environment in the classroom, so that students gain experience of working as team members participating in systems development; and (3) improve the students' presentation and communication skills.

COMP 2040 Applied Information Systems Laboratory I (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on network and server administration, server-side web programming, and CASE tool.
COMP 2050 Applied Information Systems (1,0,3) (E)
Laboratory II
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming
This laboratory provides practical hands-on experience on state-of-the-art software including various system and networking tools, multimedia tools, and modelling tools.

COMP 2220 Software Engineering (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

COMP 2230 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course builds on the study of the analysis and implementation of algorithms and data structures from COMP 1210. The goal is to introduce a number of important algorithms that are interesting both from a practical and theoretical point of view. Algorithm design paradigms such as divide-and-conquer and dynamic programming will be discussed, and algorithms for e.g. sorting, searching and graph problems will be developed.

COMP 2320 Operating Systems (3,3,1) (E)
Introduces the fundamentals of operating systems design and implementation. Topics include an overview of the components of an operating system, mutual exclusion and synchronization, deadlock and starvation, implementation of processes and threads, resource scheduling algorithms, memory management, and file systems.

COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming
Students will learn the principles of data communications, computer networks and network programming.

COMP 2550 Internship (0,0,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year II standing in BSc (Hons) in Computing Studies (Information Systems) or the consent of the Department
Through internship work, students are expected to acquire the following kinds of experience: (1) application of academic and professional information technology/information system knowledge to real-world problems; (2) interaction with clients and/or technical workers; and (3) the stringent requirements in the work environment. This experience prepares students for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. Students are required to work for at least six weeks full time or equivalent.

COMP 2600 Software Development (0,2,2) (E)
Workshop II
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This workshop introduces the state-of-the-art technologies in Internet and Web applications. Practical hands-on experience on various system tools, networking tools, web programming, and modelling tools will be provided.

COMP 3005 Design and Analysis of Algorithms (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This course is to introduce the techniques of designing efficient algorithms including divide-and-conquer strategy, dynamic programming, greedy and approximate algorithms, and so forth, and the applications of these techniques to design non-trivial algorithms, e.g. advanced data structures, graph algorithms, sorting algorithms and computational geometry. The time and space complexity of algorithms will be analysed from a theoretical point of view. Also, the issue of problem complexity will be addressed.

COMP 3006 Software Engineering (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This course discusses principles and practical aspects of software development.

COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2016 Database Management and COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming
In this course, students will learn some methodological approaches to the development of properly designed and documented information systems. The object oriented approach will be covered. This course is incorporated with COMP3008-9 Information Systems Development Project to let students practise the development of information systems.

COMP 3008 Information Systems Development (1, 1, 2) (E)
Project I

COMP 3009 Information Systems Development (1, 1, 2) (E)
Project II
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming, COMP 2016 Database Management
Co-requisite For COMP 3008: COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design
This course provides a chance to students to apply a methodological approach to the development of information systems. Students will work as a team and go through phases in system development life cycle, and implement solutions to the identified problems. They will also practise the presentation and communication skills in team management, report submission and project demonstration.

COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing, COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms
Students will learn the principles of data communications, computer networks and network programming.

COMP 3016 Internship (1,0,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or the consent of the Department
Through internship work, students are expected to acquire the following kinds of experience: (1) application of academic and professional information technology/information system knowledge to real-world problems; (2) interaction with clients and/or technical workers; and (3) the stringent requirements in the work environment. This experience prepares students for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. Students are required to work for at least six weeks full time or equivalent.

COMP 3026 Digital Media Computing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics, MATH 1005 Calculus
This course introduces basic properties of different types of digital media, namely audio, image and video in multimedia systems. As data compression is the most important enabling technology that makes modern multimedia systems possible, data compression algorithms and the international standards of these digital media will be discussed.

COMP 3027 Enterprise Information Systems (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III or above standing in Computer Science or Computing and Information Systems
The course provides an advanced introduction to enterprise information systems and equips students with practical skills in the use of one type enterprise information systems.
COMP 3035 Health Information Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III or above standing in Computer Science, and Computing and Information Systems
This course is designed to better equip computer science students for building their career in healthcare sector. After completion of this course, students will learn the structures, operations and workflow in healthcare organizations. Students are able to describe the data involved and data standards in the healthcare industry. Moreover, students can explain how IT can support and improve the healthcare systems.

COMP 3040 Internet and the World Wide Web (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, study some real-world Internet systems and applications, and learn some current topics.

COMP 3045 Advanced Algorithm Design, Analysis and Implementation (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming, COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms
This course aims to help students develop advanced algorithm design and analysis skills as well as efficient programming techniques for solving a variety of challenging problems. The course has three major components: (1) theory of computation: automata, language theory, and computational complexity; (2) advanced programming techniques: collections, generic programming, and Java threads; and (3) problem solving: a variety of algorithms for real challenging problems.

COMP 3050 Distributed Computing Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the needs, key concepts, and techniques underlying the design and engineering of distributed computing systems. The discussion will be emphasis on communications, synchronization and concurrency control, process management, distributed file services, and case studies. Also included is an introduction to clustering computing and parallel algorithms.

COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
This course introduces basic properties of different types of digital media, namely audio, image and video in multimedia systems. As data compression is the most important enabling technology that makes modern multimedia systems possible, data compression algorithms and the international standards of these digital media will be discussed.

COMP 3070 Digital Media Communications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3060 Digital Media Computing
Students will learn the principles of digital media communications, study some multimedia communication systems, and learn some current topics.

COMP 3080 Computer Graphics (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
Students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API).

COMP 3090 Introduction to Web Intelligence (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming and COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of contemporary artificial intelligence (e.g. incorporating knowledge discovery and data mining, intelligent agents, and social network intelligence) and advanced information technology (e.g. involving wireless networks, ubiquitous devices, social networks, and data/knowledge grids) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. In addition, it discusses the techniques and issues central to the development of Web Intelligence (WI) computing systems.

COMP 3110 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This course is aimed at providing an overview of concepts and techniques in knowledge discovery and data mining. Relevant applications in specific domains such as medicine and health care will be covered.

COMP 3120 Intelligent Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming and Year III standing
This course is aimed at providing an overview of the state-of-the-art computational models and techniques for developing intelligent information systems, software solutions, and human-computer interfaces. Some practical applications in such areas as Web Intelligence, Business Intelligence and Personalized Assistance will be introduced. Related implementation issues will be discussed.

COMP 3130 Information Retrieval and Search Engine (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This course introduces the basic principles of information retrieval and search engine. Advanced models and techniques in information processing and retrieval will be covered.

COMP 3140 Computer and Network Security (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1180 Structured Programming, COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking, and Year III standing
This course introduces the fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security. Topics include basic encryption techniques, cryptographic algorithms, authentication and digital signature, public key infrastructure, access control, security models, as well as their applications to, for example, IP security, Web security, and trusted operating systems. In addition, it discusses other system and programming related security issues, including non-malicious errors, computer virus, and intrusion detection.

COMP 3150 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking and Year III standing
This course will develop students’ understanding of recent developments in e-technologies including XML, Web services, service-oriented architecture, Web-enabled business processes as well as related architectures, tools and applications. It will also enable students to acquire the capability to design and develop software systems based on e-technologies and to apply them to some domain applications.

COMP 3160 Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics
This course gives students a broad knowledge on and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision and pattern recognition.
COMP 3170 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1130 Discrete Structures and STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics
This course aims to introduce the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence, and in particular, machine learning. Students will learn the fundamentals and state-of-the-art techniques and acquire practical insights into the current development of this field.

COMP 3180 Theory of Computation (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course aims to introduce the fundamental concepts in theoretical computer science. The topics include deterministic and non-deterministic finite automata, regular language, context-free language, Turing machines, Church's thesis, halting problem, computability, and complexity. Also, the formal relationships between machines, languages and grammars are addressed.

COMP 3190 Principle of Programming Language (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming
This course introduces the concepts that underlie most of the programming languages students are likely to encounter, and illustrates those concepts with examples from various languages. Topics include syntax and semantic analysis, bindings, type systems, programming paradigms, control abstraction and flow, and runnable program buildups.

COMP 3210 Computer Architecture (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms and MATH 1130 Discrete Structures
This course provides students the ideas and concepts required to understand the architectures of modern microprocessors, including instruction set principles, pipelining, instruction-level parallelism, memory hierarchy design, I/O and interNetworking. It also provides students the analytical tools for assessing processor performance.

COMP 3220 Database System Implementation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1160 Database Management and COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms
This course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (DBMS). Topics include data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered.

COMP 3230 Advanced Software Engineering (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2220 Software Engineering, or COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design and COMP 2020 Object Oriented Systems Analysis and Design
This elective course further develops students' knowledge in software engineering, and discusses state-of-art techniques and research topics in the field.

COMP 3240 Advanced Topics in Networking and Digital Media (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the selected topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in networking and digital media.

COMP 3250 Advanced Topics in Theoretical Computer Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science
This course provides an in-depth study on a selected topic of theoretical computer science. The topic to be covered may vary from semester to semester, and is to be determined by the instructor. The topic could be a specific area of algorithmic problems (e.g. graph algorithms, combinatorial optimization, etc.), or a particular algorithm design paradigm (e.g. randomized algorithms, parallel algorithms, etc.).

COMP 3430 Information Technology Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science
This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of IT professionals.

COMP 3450 Information Systems Theory and Methodology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
To extend students' knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide students with an integrative perspective of information systems and development.

COMP 3460 Information Systems Management (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 3490 Information Systems Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computing Studies
This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of professional information systems developers.

COMP 3521-2 Final Year Project (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science
Students will engage in a highly independent problem solving activity under the supervision of a faculty member and gain the practical experience of applying software systems principles and techniques acquired from the Programme to the solution of real-life problems. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. This course is open to Computer Science majors only.

COMP 3551-2 Final Year Project (3,0,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computing Studies
The objective of the course is to enable students to carry out a piece of highly independent work. At the end, they will be able to demonstrate their mastery of course materials and their ability to apply what they have learned in solving practical problems. Students may propose a topic of their own choice (subject to a suitable supervisor being available) or select one from a list of topics provided by the Department.

COMP 3620 Human–Computer Interaction (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For Computer Science Programme: COMP 2220 Software Engineering
This course provides an introduction to and overview of the field of human-computer interaction (HCI). HCI is an interdisciplinary field that integrates theories and methodologies from computer science, cognitive psychology, design and many other areas. Issues include: command languages, menus, forms, and direct manipulation, graphical user interfaces, computer supported cooperative work, information search and visualization, World Wide Web design, input/output devices, and display design.
COMP 3670 Mobile Computing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2330 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the basic concepts and principles in mobile computing. This includes the major topics involved, and networks and systems issues for the design and implementation of mobile computing systems and applications. This course also provides an opportunity for students to understand the key components and technologies involved and to gain hands-on experiences in building mobile applications.

COMP 3710 Electronic Transformation in Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course introduces the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. Business processes related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. will be covered. Students gain a heightened awareness of emerging technologies and trends in e-business.

COMP 3720 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course provides a study of business intelligence, the enabling technologies, and the applications of these technologies for business intelligence, including the analysis and design for data warehousing, various data mining and knowledge discovery and sharing techniques, and the applications of the results for decision making and improved operations.

COMP 3740 Information Systems Evaluation and Policy (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2010 Structured Systems Analysis and Design, COMP 2020 Object-Oriented Systems Analysis and Design, and Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This course develops students' knowledge in two areas: (1) Evaluation of information systems, and (2) Information technology policy. The first area focuses on the measure of the quality of the information systems acquisition (by purchase or by engineering) process and of the deployed system. The second area addresses the enterprise-wide IT policy and standards related to IS acquisition.

COMP 3790 Advanced Algorithm Design, Analysis and Implementation (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1150 Object Oriented Programming, COMP 1210 Data Structures and Algorithms
This course aims to help students develop advanced algorithms design and analysis skills as well as efficient programming techniques for solving a variety of challenging problems. The course has three major components: (1) theory of computation: automata, language theory, and computational complexity; (2) advanced programming techniques: collections, generic programming, and Java threads; and (3) problem solving: a variety of algorithms for real challenging problems.

COMP 3820 Information Systems Security and Auditing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in Computer Science or Computing Studies
This elective course is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems security and auditing. It draws on the students’ knowledge gained in courses studied earlier, particularly information systems and accounting courses.

COMP 3830 Health Information Technology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course is designed to better equip computer science students for building their career in the healthcare sector. After completion of this course, students will learn the structures, operations and workflow in healthcare organizations. Students are able to describe the data involved and data standards in the healthcare industry. Moreover, students can explain how IT can support and improve the healthcare systems.

COMP 3840 Medical Image Processing and Applications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course focuses on two areas. First, students will learn some fundamental image processing techniques and the characteristics of different types of medical images. Students are then able to apply different classical image processing techniques to different types of medical images. In the second part, students will learn the structure and components of a medical imaging management system. Students will be able to apply the picture archiving and communication systems to the medical images.

COMP 3860 Clinical Decision Support and Information Systems (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
In this course, students will learn the methodology and techniques of medical data information management, and the models and algorithms used in computer-based clinical decision making. They will also learn about the architectural design, structure, functions and components of clinical decision support systems and medical information systems.

COMP 4005 Information Systems Theory, Methodology and Architecture (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computer Science or Computing and Information Systems
To extend students' knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to provide students an integrative perspective of information systems and development. Also, more advanced system design related concepts will be introduced.

COMP 4006 Information Technology Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Final Year standing in Computer Science
This course examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become an effective participant in a team of IT professionals.

COMP 4007 Software Design, Development and Testing (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3006 Software Engineering, or COMP 3007 Systems Analysis and Design
This course is aimed to further develop students' knowledge and skills in software engineering, and to introduce and discuss state-of-the-art techniques and advanced topics in developing reliable software systems.

COMP 4015 Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics and MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics
This course aims to introduce the principles and fundamental techniques of artificial intelligence, and in particular, machine learning. Students will learn the fundamentals and state-of-the-art techniques and acquire practical insights into the current development of this field.
COMP 4016 Clinical Decision Support and Information Systems
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP 2016 Database Management
In this course, students will learn the methodology and techniques of medical data information management, and the models and algorithms used in computer-based clinical decision making. They will also learn the architectural design, structure, functions and components of clinical decision support systems and health care information systems.

COMP 4017 Computer and Network Security (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security. Topics include basic encryption techniques, cryptographic algorithms, authentication and digital signature, public key infrastructure, security models, network security, as well as their applications (e.g. IP security, Web security, trusted operating systems). Popular cryptographic standards and libraries will be introduced. Other advanced topics in computer security will also be discussed (e.g. intrusion detection, access control, secure programming, computer virus).

COMP 4025 Computer Graphics (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms
Students will learn the essential mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics, and the methods of implementing these algorithms. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API).

COMP 4026 Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1005 Calculus and MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics
This course gives students a broad knowledge on, and techniques used in contemporary research on computer vision and pattern recognition.

COMP 4027 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, COMP 2016 Database Management and MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics
This course is aimed at providing an overview of concepts and techniques in knowledge discovery and data mining. Relevant applications in specific domains such as medicine and health care will be covered.

COMP 4035 Database System Implementation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms and COMP 2016 Database Management
This course provides an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (RDBMSs). Topics include data storage, index structures, query evaluation and optimization, transaction management, concurrency control and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as database security, access control, distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered.

COMP 4036 Digital Media Communications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3026 Digital Media Computing
Students will learn the principles of digital media communications, study some multimedia communication systems and some current topics.

COMP 4037 E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP2007 Object Oriented Programming and COMP 3015 Data Communication and Networking
This course will develop students' understanding of recent developments in e-technologies, including XML, Web services, service-oriented architecture, Web-enabled business processes, as well as related architectures, tools, and applications. It will also enable students to acquire the capability to design and develop software systems based on e-technologies and to apply them to some domain applications.

COMP 4045 Human-Computer Interaction (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For Computer Science Programme: COMP 3006 Software Engineering
For Computing and Information Systems Programme: COMP 3007 Systems Analysis & Design
This course provides an introduction to and overview of the field of human-computer interaction (HCI).

COMP 4046 Information Systems Control and Auditing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking
This course provides the theory, techniques and practical issues related to computer-based information systems control and auditing. Students will learn the concepts, approaches, and techniques to carry out information system auditing and security controls in organizations.

COMP 4047 Internet and World Wide Web (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web, study some real-world Internet systems and applications, and learn some current topics.

COMP 4055 Medical Image Processing and Applications (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 2005 Probability and Statistics for Computer Science
The course focuses on two areas. First, students will learn some fundamental image processing techniques and the characteristics of different types of medical images. Students are then able to apply different classical image processing techniques to different types of medical images. In the second part, students will learn the structure and components of a medical imaging management system. Students will be able to apply the picture archiving and communication systems to the medical images.

COMP 4056 Nature Inspired Computing (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2015 Data Structures and Algorithms, MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This interdisciplinary Computer Science course provides an introduction to some interesting concepts, principles, and applications of computing, which are inspired by processes and phenomena found in nature. It offers students opportunities to appreciate those concepts, develop new insights and methods, and turn them into practical problem-solving and modeling applications.

COMP 4057 Parallel and Distributed Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the needs, key concepts, and techniques underlying the design and engineering of parallel and distributed computing systems. The discussion will be emphasized on communications, synchronization and concurrency control, process management, distributed file services, and case studies. Also included is an introduction to parallel and distributed programming and parallel algorithms.
COMP 4065 Performance Modelling and Analysis of Computer Systems (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics
This course provides students with basic knowledge and skills of performance modelling and analysis of computer systems. Topics to be covered include queueing systems, queueing networks, and computer simulations. In addition, some case studies will be introduced to help students acquire practical insights of this field.

COMP 4066 Principles of Programming Language (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2007 Object Oriented Programming
This course introduces the concepts that underlie most of the programming languages students are likely to encounter, and illustrates those concepts with examples from various languages. Topics include syntax and semantic analysis, bindings, type systems, programming paradigms, control abstraction and flow, and runnable program buildup.

COMP 4067 Theory of Computation (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This course aims to introduce some fundamental concepts in theoretical computer science. The topics include non-deterministic and deterministic finite automata, regular languages, context-free languages, pushdown automata, Church's hypothesis, Turing machines, computability, and complexity theory.

COMP 4075 Web Intelligence Concepts and Applications (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing and COMP 3015 Data Communication and Networking
This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of contemporary Artificial Intelligence (e.g. incorporating knowledge discovery and data mining, intelligent agents, and social network intelligence) and advanced Information Technology (e.g. involving wireless networks, ubiquitous devices, social networks, and data/knowledge grids) in the context of Web empowered systems, environments, and activities. In addition, it discusses the techniques and issues central to the development of Web Intelligence (WI) computing systems.

COMP 4076 Selected Topics in Digital Media and Mobile Technology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the selected topics.
The prerequisite and the selected topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in digital media or mobile technology.

COMP 4077 Selected Topics in Enterprise Systems and Business Intelligence (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in enterprise systems and business intelligence. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of enterprise systems and business intelligence.

COMP 4085 Selected Topics in Intelligent Informatics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
This course deals with the selected topics in intelligent informatics. Students will learn some state-of-the-art topics in intelligent informatics, through which students are able to solve the problems in some selected domains, such as machine learning, planning, self-organization, evolutionary computing, data mining, Web intelligence, intelligent agents, brain informatics, and parallel and distributed information processing.

COMP 4086 Selected Topics in Theoretical Computer Science (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3005 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
This course provides an in-depth study on a selected topic of theoretical computer science. The topic to be covered may vary from semester to semester, and is to be determined by the instructor. The topic could be a specific area of algorithmic problems (e.g. graph algorithms, combinatorial optimization), or a particular algorithm design paradigm (e.g. randomized algorithms, parallel algorithms).

COMP 4087 Selected Topics in Web Technology and Engineering (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: The prerequisite depends on the specific topics covered. The prerequisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in Web technology and engineering. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of Internet and large scale systems.

COMP 4095 Information Systems Management and Professional Practices (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computing and Information Systems
The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses. It also examines important professional issues in contemporary practice to help students become effective participants in a team of professional information systems practitioners.

COMP 4096 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 2016 Database Management
Students will learn the methodologies and concepts of business intelligence, including the characteristics, architectures, and development of data warehouses and data marts. After completing the course, the students will understand the features and applications of Online Analytic Processing (OLAP), and identify the different types of OLAP. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of enabling technologies and their applications to improve business operations and decision making.

COMP 4097 Mobile Computing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 3015 Data Communications and Networking
This course introduces the basic concepts and principles in mobile computing. This includes the major techniques involved, and networks and systems issues for the design and implementation of mobile computing systems and applications. This course also provides an opportunity for students to understand the key components and technologies involved and to gain hands-on experiences in building mobile applications.

COMP 4105 Web Search Principles and Technology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This course provides a comprehensive examination of different popular search systems for diverse types of data such as text, image, video and audio information. Students will be introduced to the powerful features in these systems, as well as the technology underpinning them. Students will learn how large information repositories are efficiently organized, managed and searched, and the principles of Web search engines and information retrieval.

COMP 4888-9 Final Year Project (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computing and Information Systems
Students will carry out a piece of highly independent work, which could be a system development project or an academic research project, under the supervision of a faculty member. A project
report and an oral presentation/demonstration are required upon successful completion of the project. Other deliverables for research projects may be a research paper or research prototype.

COMP 4898-9 Final Year Project (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in Computer Science
Students will engage in a highly independent problem solving activity under the supervision of a faculty member. Students are expected to gain practical experiences of applying software systems principles and techniques acquired from the Programme to the solution of a real-life problem. The project demands careful planning and creative applications of underlying theories and enabling technologies. A final report and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project.

COMP 7010 Advanced Topics in Computer Science and Information Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BSc in Computer Science or equivalent
This course studies in-depth the theories and issues in some specialized areas of computer science and information systems that are of current interest.

COMP 7030 Advanced Theory and Methodology for Information Systems Development (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
To extend students' knowledge of information systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current IS research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information systems and development. At the end of the study of this course, students should be able to develop new solutions and models for an information system. They should also have an appreciation of methodological pluralism (that there is not one but many methods and that the 'correct' method is contingent on the problem being studied).

COMP 7040 Advanced Pattern Recognition (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: BSc in Computer Science or equivalent
This course gives students some advanced topics in the areas of pattern recognition, computer vision and image processing.

COMP 7050 Advanced Topics in Distributed Computing (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course offers a study of the design and implementation issues of distributed computing systems. It revisits the designs and approaches used by traditional centralized systems and proposes relevant solutions based on the distributed computing environment. The topics for discussion include distributed computing in communications, process management, synchronization, consistency and replication, fault tolerance, file systems and case studies.

COMP 7060 Advanced Topics in Intelligent Systems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
This course deals with the advanced topics in intelligent systems. Through a systematic training, students will be able to conduct independent intelligent systems research and develop theoretical or practical solutions in some selected domains, such as learning, planning, self-organization, soft-computing, adaptive computation, evolutionary computation, and intelligent agents.

COMP 7070 Advanced Topics in Machine Learning (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This is an advanced course that will not only focus on the recent literature on the applications of machine learning to problems from a range of different areas, including image/signal processing, robotics, information retrieval and data mining, but also let students learn the state-of-the-art learning theories and techniques based on statistics, neural networks and information theory.

COMP 7080 Postgraduate Seminar (1,0,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
Students are exposed to the current IT research, development and practice via seminars, IT forum and presentations given by academic scholars, IT professionals and research students. After completing this course, students will: (1) learn the frontier knowledge of IT research and development; (2) broaden their mind; (3) understand the current IT practice; and (4) share their experience with academic scholars and IT professionals.

COMP 7090 Ubiquitous Computing (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course discusses the concepts of ubiquitous/pervasive computing. This includes location-based services provided by the ubiquitous environment, positioning techniques for localization, and networks and systems issues for the design and implementation of ubiquitous/pervasive computing systems and applications. Students need to understand the key components, devices and technologies involved and recognize research issues in ubiquitous computing. This course also provides an opportunity for students to gain hands-on experiences in building applications that realize the usefulness of ubiquitous computing.

COMP 7100 Computer Graphics and Animation (3,2,2)
Prerequisite: Research postgraduate student standing
Students will learn (1) the mathematical foundation and algorithms for creating computer graphics including transformation, rendering, and (2) the algorithms for animation. Students will also gain practical experience on these topics by using graphics application programming interface (API) and develop a graphics application prototype.

COMP 7310 Technologies and Programming for Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course aims at introducing the web programming and database techniques for information system development. Through this course, students will learn: (1) how to install, manage and maintain the information systems, and (2) the web programming and the database techniques, as well as hands-on experience, for developing information systems.

COMP 7320 Professional Methodologies for Information Systems (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course provides students with an integrative perspective of information systems and development by introducing different kinds of information systems and describing the underlying methodologies for such development. Topics include, but not limited to: model of information system, integrated view of different methodologies, methodology framework, soft systems methodology, and object-oriented methodologies. Through this course, students will be able to develop new models and solutions for an information system.

COMP 7330 Information Systems Security and Auditing (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental concepts and techniques in computer and network security, and giving students an overview of information security and auditing, and to expose students to the latest trend of computer attack and defense. Other advanced topics on information security such as mobile computing security, security and privacy of cloud computing, as well as secure information system development will also be discussed.

COMP 7340 Enterprise Application Architecture and Integration (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: COMP 7320 Professional Methodologies for Information Systems
This course aims to cover key concepts and design principles related to enterprise application architecture and enterprise application integration. It includes topics like layering structure, business logic organization, patterns for object/relational access layers, model-view-control patterns for Web, message-based enterprise application integration, and recent advances in enterprise application architecture.
COMP 7350 Enterprise Information Systems Development
(3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course provides an in-depth knowledge of development of enterprise information systems (EISs). Topics include alternative development strategies, agile development, software maintenance and functionalities of EISs.

COMP 7360 Enterprise Networking and Cloud Computing
(3,3,0)
This course provides an in-depth knowledge of enterprise networking and cloud computing. Topics include Ethernet LANs, wireless LANs, MANs, WANs, TCP/IP internetworking, network security, network management, cloud computing architecture, cloud computing services, design and implementation of cloud computing.

COMP 7370 Financial Information System Development and Administration
(3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course is designed to introduce the principles of computational finance and financial data analysis, with an emphasis on hands-on practice. The objective is to teach the theory and application of modern quantitative finance from a computer professional's perspective. The course will cover topics such as the modeling and pricing of derivatives, time series analysis, and trading strategies. The students will also gain hands-on experience in software tools such as Finance toolbox in MATLAB, as well as in implementing financial analysis instruments.

COMP 7380 Computational Finance: Pricing and Trading
(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in probability and statistics
This course is designed to introduce the principles of computational finance and financial data analysis, with an emphasis on hands-on practice. The objective is to teach the theory and application of modern quantitative finance from a computer professional's perspective. The course will cover topics such as the modeling and pricing of derivatives, time series analysis, and trading strategies. The students will also gain hands-on experience in software tools such as Finance toolbox in MATLAB, as well as in implementing financial analysis instruments.

COMP 7390 Algorithms for Financial Information Systems
(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in Probability and Statistics
This course is to introduce the advanced algorithm design methodologies and techniques including divide-and-conquer, greedy and approximate algorithms, dynamic programming, and genetic algorithm. The financial algorithms in term structure calculation and risk management will be described. Also, the applicability issue of algorithms in financial information systems will be addressed through case studies.

COMP 7400 Financial Analysis and Decision Support Systems
(3,2,1)
This course introduces basic concepts in operational finance, such as opportunities, portfolio, risks returns, and liabilities. The aims of this course are to provide a study of the tools and techniques to support various stages of the decision making process and to explore key factors of successful decision support systems for finance problems. The students will learn how to apply decision support systems to various phases of financial processes.

COMP 7410 Medical Image Processing, Analysis and Applications
(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
In this course, students will learn fundamental image processing techniques, characteristics of different types of medical images, and how to apply different classical image processing techniques to different types of medical images. Students will also learn the basic concept, structure as well as the components in Picture Archiving and Communication Systems (PACS).

COMP 7420 Public Health and Clinical Decision Support Systems
(3,2,1)
This course provides an in-depth knowledge of health care industry, health informatics technologies, expert systems, knowledge engineering, evidence-based medicine, and clinical decision support systems. Students will learn the methodology, techniques and models of clinical decision support. They will learn the architectural design, functions and components, deployment and evaluation of clinical decision support systems.

COMP 7430 Health Information Systems: Architecture and Technologies
(3,3,0)
This course provides a comprehensive study of the key architectural principles, open standards and development technologies behind healthcare information systems. At the same time, it introduces the present state of the art as well as the future trends in the development of electronic health record systems, and discusses several core technical issues in acquiring, integrating, analyzing and utilizing healthcare data.

COMP 7440 Web-based and Ubiquitous Health Care
(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course covers the healthcare systems applicable to Web, social media, and ubiquitous environment. It will explain to students how the healthcare system can monitor patients and elderly as they maintain their normal everyday activities, through body sensors and home environment sensors. It will further introduce how the data are collected to make trend analysis, determine state of well-being and warn health workers of potential problems.

COMP 7450 User Interface Design and Usability Testing
(3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course provides an introduction to and overview of user interface design and usability testing. It integrates theories and methodologies from computer science, cognitive psychology, design, and many other areas. Issues include: command languages, menus, forms, and direct manipulation, graphical user interfaces, computer supported cooperative work, information search and visualization, World Wide Web design, input/output devices, and display design.

COMP 7460 MSc Practicum for Information Systems
(3,*,*)
Students work on group or individual system development projects. Each project is supervised by an academic staff, and it may be co-supervised by practising professionals. The project demands careful planning and creative application of underlying theories and enabling technologies. Students can select project in consultation with their project supervisors. A written report and an oral presentation are required upon successful completion of the project. Each project will be assessed by the supervisor(s) and one additional academic staff on four aspects: (1) project management and progress, (2) methodologies and results, (3) report writing and (4) oral presentation. Through these projects, students will develop (1) mastery of integrating concepts with practice in information systems, (2) creative and systematic problem solving skills for analysing, designing, and implementing information systems, and (3) report writing and presentation skills for effective communication in IT enterprises.

COMP 7510 Foundations of Information Technology
(3,3,0)
This course introduces the basic structures and operations of the computer systems. Various components of operating systems are studied in detail. Basic concepts of data networks and LANs with respect to the OSI and TCP/IP models are examined. Students who complete this course will be suitably prepared for the other courses offered in the MSc in IT Management curriculum.

COMP 7520 Foundations of Management in the IT Context
(3,3,0)
The course overviews the concepts in different business management disciplines so as to provide a foundation for students in managing IT projects and organizations.
COMP 7530  IT Forum  (1,1,0)
Students are exposed to the current IT practices through seminars given by IT professionals and academic staff, interacting in small groups with IT practitioners, and/or company visits. After completing this course, students will understand the current IT practice.

COMP 7540  IT Management: Principles and Practice  (3,2,1)
This course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to produce value for businesses and consumers.

COMP 7550  IT Project Management  (3,3,0)
This course deals with project management and addresses issues in information technology project development. On completion of the course, students should (1) have acquired basic skills for project managers, (2) be able to develop and prepare project plans for effective resource utilization, and (3) be able to manage IT development projects.

COMP 7560  Information Systems Auditing  (3,3,0)
This course is to give students a thorough grounding in the theory, techniques and practical issues involved in computer-based information systems auditing. The students will have an in-depth understanding of auditing concepts and methods after taking this course.

COMP 7570  IT Laws and Ethics  (3,3,0)
This course examines legal and ethical issues in the use of information technology. On completion of the course, students should (1) understand intellectual property rights issues, (2) understand the legal obligations of a computer professional, (3) understand the importance of professional codes of conduct, and (4) be able to derive and justify a personal position on moral and ethical matters related to computers in society.

COMP 7580  Electronic Transformation in Business  (3,3,0)
This course covers the use of technology in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modeling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes. How the business process related to customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, supply chain management, etc. could be transformed in the Internet era will be covered. Some case studies related to e-transformation in Business will also be discussed. Students after taking this course should be able to (1) understand how e-technologies can facilitate process/application integration with and across enterprise, and (2) evaluate the cost and benefit that e-transformation can bring to different business processes of an enterprise.

COMP 7590  Information Management Systems Development  (3,2,1)
To extend the student’s knowledge of information management systems and development methodology through the study of advanced theories and methodologies, and to examine the critical issues of current information systems (IS) research, so as to provide a student an integrative perspective of information management systems and development.

COMP 7630  Web Intelligence and Its Applications  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: The pre-requisite depends on the specific topics covered. The pre-requisite and the chosen topics will be announced before the semester starts.
This course introduces the fundamental concepts as well as practical applications of Web Intelligence (WI) which combines contemporary Artificial Intelligence and advanced Information Technology (e.g. wireless networks, ubiquitous devices) in the context of Web-empowered systems, environments, and activities. Also, advanced topics related to Web Intelligence (WI) and their impact to different sectors of the society will be covered. After taking this course, students should be able to (1) identify the possible impact of Web Intelligence in the society, and (2) apply WI related techniques to advance existing Web-based systems and on-line business platforms.

COMP 7640  Database Systems and Administration  (3,3,0)
This course is to provide an in-depth knowledge of relational database management systems (RDBMS). Topics include: conceptual modeling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL, relational database design, data storage, index structures, query evaluation, transaction processing, concurrency control, and crash recovery. In addition, advanced topics such as distributed databases and data warehouses will also be covered. The students will have a thorough understanding of RDBMS after taking this course.

COMP 7650  Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery  (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge in probability and statistics, basic database concepts
This course aims to introduce fundamental issues of knowledge discovery and the common data mining techniques including statistical methods and machine learning methods. Furthermore, their potential applications to a variety of areas such as business, finance, medicine, and so forth, are shown via some case studies.

COMP 7680  Internet and World Wide Web  (3,3,0)
Students will learn the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web and study some advanced/current topics. After completing this course, students will understand the principles of the Internet and the World Wide Web and be able to develop and manage Internet systems.

COMP 7700  E-Technology Architectures, Tools and Applications  (3,2,1)
This course will develop students’ understanding of recent developments in e-technologies, including XML, Web services, service-oriented architecture, Web-enabled business processes, as well as related architectures, tools, and applications. It will also enable students to acquire the capability to design and develop software systems based on e-technologies and to apply them to some domain applications.

COMP 7730  MSc Project  (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: COMP 7900 Project and Research Skills in IT Management
Students work on the projects proposed by themselves in COMP 7900 Project and Research Skills in IT Management. Each project is supervised by an academic staff, and it may be co-supervised by practicing professionals. After completing the projects, students will submit written reports and present their results (e.g. new methodologies, IT systems, or critical surveys). Each project will be assessed by the supervisor(s) and one additional academic staff on four aspects: (1) project management and progress, (2) methodologies and results, (3) report writing, and (4) oral presentation. Through these projects, students will develop (1) mastery of integrating concepts with practice in IT Management, (2) creative and systematic problem solving skills for designing, analysing, managing or developing IT systems, (3) self-learning capability for sustainable self-development in the rapidly changing IT field, and (4) report writing and presentation skills for effective communication in IT enterprises.

COMP 7740  Supplementary Programming  (0,*,*)
This course provides students with basic knowledge of computer-oriented problem solving methodologies, algorithm development, structured programming concepts and design techniques, and implementation tools that facilitate debugging and testing. In particular, structured programming skills will be illustrated with a contemporary programming language. This course is open to MSc in Information Technology Management students with inadequate programming background.

COMP 7750  Information and Knowledge Management  (3,3,0)
This course introduces the basic principles and technologies of information and knowledge management. Information storage and retrieval systems, knowledge management solutions, and...
knowledge management systems will be covered. Students will be able to understand the impacts of information and knowledge management in business and organization. They will be able to utilize information and knowledge management to maximize productivity.

COMP 7760 Special Topics in Business Analytics (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in business analytics. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of business analytics.

COMP 7770 Special Topics in IT Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in IT management. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of IT management.

COMP 7780 Special Topics in Knowledge and Information Management (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in knowledge and information management. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of knowledge and information management.

COMP 7790 Special Topics in Internet and Web Technologies (3,3,0)
Students will learn state-of-the-art topics in Internet and Web technologies. Emphasis will be placed on the current issues, methodologies and/or practice. After completing this course, students will understand some current topics in and methodologies of Internet and Web systems.

COMP 7800 Analytic Models in Information Technology Management (3,2,1)
This course aims to introduce different analytic models used in the management of information technology. These include practical applications of quantitative analysis techniques in business decision making, process modeling, planning and evaluation. The course focuses on the ability to recognize the appropriate models applicable to diverse information technology management situations, and to identify solutions to them. Emphasis will be placed on problem formulation and solution application rather than mathematical derivations.

COMP 7810 Business Intelligence (3,2,1)
Students will learn the methodologies and concepts of business intelligence, including the characteristics, architectures, and development of data warehouses and data marts. After completing the course, the students will understand the features and applications of Online Analytic Processing (OLAP), and identify the different types of OLAP. Emphasis will be placed on understanding enabling technologies and their applications to improve business operations and decision making.

COMP 7820 Decision Analysis and Support (3,2,1)
To provide a study of business decision making processes and the types of information systems that provide support to such processes, including the characteristics and architectures of such systems. Students will learn the challenges and techniques of managerial decision making in an environment of imperfect and changing information. Both the qualitative and the quantitative aspects of decision making will be covered.

COMP 7830 Health Informatics (3,3,0)
In this course, students will learn the following: (1) structures, operations and workflow in healthcare organizations, (2) data and data standards in the healthcare industry, (3) information technology in healthcare, and (4) health information systems.

COMP 7840 Management of Medical Visual Data (3,2,1)
In this course, students will learn (1) some fundamental image processing techniques, (2) the characteristics of different types of medical images, (3) the structure and components of visual information management systems, and (4) the architecture and application of picture archiving and communication systems.

COMP 7850 Information Security Management (3,2,1)
This course studies the principles of information security management. The course content is compatible with current industrial standard in information security (e.g., CISSP certification). The students will also learn the current topics and issues in information security management. On completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the principles of information security management, (2) acquire the knowledge equivalent to current industrial standard in information security (e.g., CISSP certification), and (3) identify practical information security principles and guidelines with the consideration of legal and privacy issues.

COMP 7870 IT Innovation Management and Entrepreneurship (3,3,0)
The development of information technology and innovations plays an increasingly important role in enhancing the competitiveness of countries, organizations, and individuals. Using a combination of lectures, case studies and discussions, term project, and guest lectures, this course prepares students for the technology and information economy by providing the knowledge and skills necessary for innovation management and entrepreneurship. With particular emphasis on information technology-related activities, this course aims to (1) introduce students to the fundamental concepts, practices, opportunities, and challenges related to innovation management and entrepreneurship, (2) provide students with frameworks and tools for the successful management of innovation from idea generation to market exploitation, and (3) stimulate students' interest in entrepreneurship and thus cultivating an entrepreneurial spirit.

COMP 7880 E-Business Strategies (3,3,0)
E-business offers real and abundant opportunities for small, medium and large companies throughout the world. However, success in e-business rarely happens without strategy. This course exposes students to contemporary management thinking, methods, and strategies necessary to effectively build and manage e-business systems. Using a combination of lectures, case studies and discussions, in-class assignments, and term project, this course aims to: (1) introduce students to the fundamental concepts and approaches of strategic management, (2) provide students with a comprehensive framework for understanding the business models and strategies for e-business, and (3) prepare students to be active participants in formulating and implementing e-business strategies for organizations.

COMP 7890 Dynamic Web Programming (3,2,1)
Prerequisite: Basic knowledge on database and computer programming
This course aims to cover key concepts, technologies and skills on server-side and client-side Web programming, including HTML, CSS, JavaScript, basic server-side programming, database connectivity via Web, session management, as well as more advanced topics like AJAX, JavaScript API, Web services, and Web APIs.

COMP 7900 Project and Research Skills in IT Management (3,*,*)
The course provides students with basic knowledge of and develops their skills in conducting projects and research in the field of IT management. It also develops students' skills in critical reading, thinking, and writing.
CRWR 2110 Selected Readings in World Literature
This course introduces literature written by world authors in the 19th and 20th century. Its focus is on short stories, poems, and plays. Students will learn to analyse the artistic and imaginative use of language, and develop the ability to think creatively and critically. The course aims to deepen students' understanding of people from other cultures which helps establish knowledge for their creative works in the future.

CRWR 2120 Introduction of New Media
This course is designed to equip students with the essential concepts of new media. Moreover, Web, blogs, games, creative industries, citizen journalism and global knowledge economy would be introduced to students.

CRWR 2130 Creative Thinking
Creative Thinking is the essential course of training students how to think creatively by knowing the mechanism of our mind. Students will explore to think from various angles and perspectives applying the creative tools into actual artistic and creative work.

CRWR 2140 Cinematic Storytelling
This course is aimed to train students with the cinematic storytelling techniques aside from dialogues and voice over, etc. which includes how the shots language, frame, shape, colour, lighting, editing, music and sound effects tell the story. As film is a unique medium that does not solely depend on the verbal delivery of messages, film scriptwriters need to understand the fundamentals of film art as a narrative tool.

CRWR 2150 Adaptation Seminar: Literature, Drama, and Cinema
This course introduces the students to the creative process of various adaptations from literature into film, drama into film, and literature into drama. This seminar addresses many of the considerations associated with translating texts to film, and offers an in-depth analysis of the ways in which adaptation works successfully use imagery and film-editing techniques to capture aspects of the original script that would have been impossible to show on stage. Literature provides filmmakers with a rich source of material for films. The students compare concrete examples of adapted films to the original works, and discuss adaptation strategies of selected works.

CRWR 2160 The Languages of New Media
The course will start creative and critical uses of media, and students will discover new tools and new forms of communication useful throughout their studies. Students will have the opportunity to begin working with still images, video, and interactive media like Facebook, You tube, Blogs, Web2.0, Interactive Television, Games and mobile phone film/video to create a range of creative and interactive projects. The expressive range of screen languages in cultural, historical, and technological contexts will also be introduced. Discussions will focus on specific topics in digital culture with attention to visual communication, hyper-textuality, interactivity and visual identity.

CRWR 2170 Mobile Communication
This course will train students to have a better understanding of Mobile Communication in contemporary information society. Students will have the opportunities to gain knowledge on mobile communication history, the relation between the artistic and imaginative mobile communication and youth culture as well as mobile communication and its transformation of the democratic process. By the end of the course, students will be able to understand how the rapid emergence of online interactions with mobile communication technology has reshaped their lifestyle.

CRWR 2180 Creative Writing for New Media I
This course is aimed to train students with the practical skills for writing scripts, especially for E-books, E-magazine, mobile phone films/video and digital radio broadcasting creatively. The general principle in creative writing for new media will be introduced from week 1 to 5. The second part will focus on writing scripts for mobile phone film/video, and digital radio broadcasting. A new way of interactive storytelling, creative mindset and grammar are highly emphasized.

CRWR 2210 Television Writing Workshop I
This course will train students in professional scriptwriting for different TV programmes like Talk Show, Late Night Show, Reality TV, Children's Programme and TV News Magazine Show with Sit-com as the main focus. At the end of the course students will be able to write Sit-com scripts.

CRWR 2220 Television Writing Workshop II
This course will train students in professional scriptwriting for TV drama series and Made-for-TV movies. At the end of the course students will be able to write scripts for TV dramas.

CRWR 2310 Screenwriting Workshop I
This course introduces students to the craft of screenwriting, establishing a foundation for all future writing. Screenplay formatting will be a major focus, and students will learn how to write scene description, to describe characters and locations, and to develop dramatic conflict, climax, romance and humor. The course will also include script-to-screen action sequences, script-to-screen analysis, comparing well-known films to their original screenplays.

CRWR 2320 Screenwriting Workshop II
This course introduces students to the craft of screenwriting, establishing a foundation for all future writing. Screenplay formatting will be a major focus, and students will learn how to write characters' dialogue, monologue, voice-over, dramatic structure and the ways of storytelling narrative. The course will also include script-to-screen action sequences as well as script-to-screen analysis, comparing well-known films to their original screenplays. This course is a continuation of Screenwriting Workshop I.

CRWR 3001 Graduation Project I
This course is the first section of the graduation project. It mainly helps students from generating, researching, developing, and planning ideas to writing up several high concepts, story outlines, character bios and scene breakdown for their script project in preparation for Graduation Project II. In the final year, regular consultation with graduation project supervisor will be arranged. The course provides an opportunity for students to prove they are capable of completing the project and graduating from the programme.

CRWR 3002 Graduation Project II
This course is the second section of the graduation project. From the high concepts and story outline proposals produced in Graduation Project I, students will write scripts for full length feature film or animation or for certain episodes TV/Web drama or a script(s) of appropriate length for new media as the final fulfillment for the course depending on project supervisor's, programme director's and external advisors' advice on it. Course contents are in a more advanced stage and more focused progress. Regular consultations with the project supervisor will be arranged. The course provides an opportunity for students to prove that they are capable of completing the project and graduating from the programme.

CRWR 3110 Studies in Film Directors
This course is divided into two parts. The first part will focus on the introduction of auteur theory, the conflicts between commerce and art, the tasks, functions, types, and aesthetics of film directors. The second part focuses on world renowned film directors.
CRWR 3120 New Media Studies in Greater China (Hong Kong, Taiwan and Mainland China) (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course is designed to enhance students’ understanding towards the influence of new media studies in Greater China (Hong Kong, Taiwan and Mainland China). Several aspects will be covered: the relationship of New Media and election, marketing, integration with TV stations, advertising, and the media ecology.

CRWR 3130 New Media Narrative (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course will enable students to acquire basic concept of new media narrative. The first theme of the course is related to the description of narratives in new media environments while the second theme will be examining different aspects of storytelling in new media context. This course reflects how swiftly the arena of digital storytelling is growing and changing and how much still remains in flux.

CRWR 3180 Creative Writing for New Media II (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course is aimed to train students with the practical skills for writing scripts, especially for interactive web TV, videogames, and 3-D animated feature film creatively. The general principle in creative writing for new media will be introduced from week 1 to 6. The second part will focus on writing scripts for web TV, 3-D animation and videogames. A new way of interactive storytelling, creative mindset and grammar are highly emphasized.

CRWR 3310 Film, Television and Culture Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)

Cinema and TV is one of the most important and popular forms of visual representations in contemporary culture, and in this course we study film and video from the perspective of cultural studies. The course reads cinema and TV culturally, socially and politically. We want to examine how the cultural forms of moving images produce meanings, and how it is interpreted by people. Providing students a general theoretical landscape to understand and criticize film and TV, this course ultimately aims to apply cross-disciplinary boundaries in cinema/TV studies.

CRWR 3320 Studies in Non-fiction Films (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course will introduce the basic concept and comprehensive historical development of non-fiction films (in this course, we focus on documentary only although non-fiction films include avant-garde film, educational film and industrial films, etc.). It introduces students to the fascinating world of documentaries and the intriguing but inspiring relationship between reality and its representation. The aesthetics of realism and documentary as political propaganda will also be discussed and explored.

CRWR 3330 Toy, Game and Children Culture (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course introduces the concept and theory on the relationship between toys, games and children culture. The philosophical and emotional rationale and drive of toys and games for the construction of childhood will be deeply explored and studied. Students will be equipped with the learning theory through the tools of toys and games.

CRWR 3340 Film and Television Genres (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course is designed to acquaint students with the theoretical knowledge and creativity of Film genres and TV programmes. The first part introduces the basic principles and genre of Film genres. It focuses on genre system, the western, the gangster film, film noir, the screwball comedy, romance and the family melodrama. The second part focuses on design and writing up TV programmes. Some TV programmes like situation comedy, newsmagazines, documentary, live talk show, TV games and reality TV will be introduced and discussed. The final report requires students to write a creative proposal for a TV programme applying TV programme theories. Students are divided into groups to design, and produce a mini-scale TV programme proposal at the final presentation.

CRWR 3350 Seminar on Script Sales and Creativity Transfer (3,*,*) (tbc)

In this course, student will be equipped with the marketing points, artistic pursuit, distributing experience shared by veteran film producers and distributors about the marketing and pitching of film script, TV drama series and idea proposal from new media. Moreover, the case study and concept of creativity transfer shared by different creative people from diversified scopes and professions will be conducted in seminar or guest lecture mode mainly.

CRWR 3360 中國文學選讀 (3,0,0) (tbc)

本科目會於古典及當代文學範圍內選取特別專題 (如流派、名作家、類別、文學分期)，作較深入研究，旨在使學生對中國文學有更深切和廣泛的認識，培養文藝素養。

CRWR 3370 Special Topics in Hollywood Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course aims to give a comprehensive introduction to Hollywood cinema and examines its cultural and aesthetic significance. By spotlighting some movies within the economic and historical context of their production, circulation, and consumption, it explores and interprets Hollywood cinema in history and in the present, in theory and in practice.

CRWR 3380 Special Topics in Hong Kong Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims to address different topics of the Hong Kong Cinema, mainly focusing on the 1970s to the post 97 period. Genres, gender issues, transnational movies will be analysed.

CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I (0,*,*) (tbc)

Students gain practical experience in managing moving image production projects operated by The Young Director (TYD). The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.

CTV 1610 Television and Hong Kong Society (3,3,0) (E)

This course focuses on the study of Hong Kong television and social change, the role of television in the formation and maintenance of Hong Kong cultural identities, and its impact on other media and on the Asian community. The course explores the Hong Kong television industry in its socio-historical context, televisual discourses, and audience reception, as well as in relation with society from late 50s to the present.

CTV 1640 Theories and Aesthetics of Film (3,3,1) (E)

The course starts with a survey of the major concept of aesthetics. Fundamentals on the different perspectives, cultural in general and media in particular, on beauty will be discussed. Then the course will focus on film. It starts with the aesthetic elements in moving image production: frame, perspective, composition, camera movement, plan-sequence, montage, lighting, colour, sound, and, last but not the least, acting. Then it proceeds to see how these elements join together to create different aesthetic forms of audio-visual works. Large amount of audio-visual materials will be presented in the classroom to acquaint students with different
significant cinematic styles in film history. In the later part of the course, besides formal aspects, emphasis will be put on the experiential aspects. Philosophical questions concerning the essence of film will be addressed.

CTV 1650 Film History (3,3,0) (E)
The course will introduce students to some of the key moments in the history of the cinema, and to a number of key issues relevant to a study of the subject. Topics covered will include the historical context of film production, major movements, stylistic trends, directors and films. Students should also consult the General Bibliography towards the end of this Programme Document. Additional reading will also be provided per week, and can be consulted in the library.

CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging (3,2,2) (E)
This course introduces students to experience and appreciate contemporary photo imaging forms and concepts through an analytical and critical approach. Students will learn to compare, relate and synthesize the knowledge of image theories, aesthetics, culture, and psychology and develop their own photo communication style.

CTV 1670 Script Writing (3,2,3) (C)
This course introduces creative processes of script writing. Focus is on the art, craft, and business of film and television writing.

CTV 1680 Television Studio Production (3,3,0) (C)
The course introduces students to basic techniques of multi-camera television production. The equipment, the personnel, and their roles will be explained. Fundamental aesthetics of shot composition, and shot variation, shot arrangement, lighting, and use of sound and music, etc. will be discussed. The joy and ethics of teamwork will be achieved through the joint and individual production of different genres of programme in class.

CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1660 Principles of Photo-imaging
Instruction in the use of the equipment available for hands-on exercises is provided to illustrate fundamental principles of cinematography in film and video. By the end of the semester, students must demonstrate an ability to communicate in basic visual terms and to produce work of competent technical quality in both film and video cinematography.

CTV 2130 Sound Recording and Mixing (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
The aesthetics of sound in film and video production are investigated through theoretical exploration and practical exercises in the techniques of sound recording and mixing.

CTV 2170 History and Aesthetics of Chinese Cinema (3,0,3) (C)
The aesthetics of the Chinese cinema are explored through the study of the history of Chinese cinema. Focus is on memorable achievements in acting, script treatment, picture composition, camera movement, and mise-en-scene.

CTV 2180 Non-fiction Video Production (3,0,3) (C)
The development of nonfiction filmmaking is traced by comparing current documentaries with those made earlier to illustrate how the art has responded to social, political, and economic realities and to changes in technology and systems of distribution. All stages of producing a documentary from pre-production, production, and post-production are covered, and each student produces his or her own ten-minute documentary on video.

CTV 2190 Digital Animation (3,0,3) (C)
This course introduces the history, language, principles, aesthetics and digital tools used in the creation of animation within the context of art and design. Focus is on understanding the development of animation, the mechanism of animation, and the techniques of animation sufficient to produce projects of merit.

CTV 2210 Film Editing (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of film editing. The fundamental steps of film post-production and new electronic technologies being utilized in film and video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2220 Video Editing (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of video editing. The fundamental techniques of video editing and the latest techniques of electronic video post-production are introduced.

CTV 2230 Online Interactive Video (3,3,0) (tbc)
The Web is a wonderful access for film/video maker of all kinds, enabling them to reach a vast potential audience cheaply and easily. This course explores concepts and structures of online communication employing interactive digital media. A variety of tools and procedures will be employed. Students will learn the history and aesthetics of the media and use the tools and techniques to create a well designed interactive Web page to convey their idea and concept, and to deliver high quality video over the Web. Topics like HTML, user interface, design, Internet history, users' navigation habits, graphic processing, file transfers, Internet access and streaming movies will be covered. Emphasis will be put on how to compress the movie without sacrificing playback speed and sharp, crisp detail, and incorporate interactive scripts to set up the interface and control the movie clips through behaviour and action.

CTV 2240 Television Genres (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course starts with a general survey of the historic development of dominant television genres, and discuss the characteristics of each in the context of Hong Kong’s socio-cultural changes. The genre's influence in television programming, spectatorship will also be discussed. The main body of the course will be focus on one particular genre. The aesthetic and ideological elements of which will be fully discussed. This course combines theory and practice. Students gain basic hands-on experience in production techniques and produce a short work that applies the principles learned through lectures screenings. The CTV offers different television genres in different time.

CTV 2250 Film Music and Sound (3,0,3) (tbc)
This course provides a comprehensive foundation in film sound and music. Issues related to history, development, aesthetics, design and technology form the basis for a more complete understanding of the craft of audio and music used in film.

CTV 2260 Documentary Photography (3,2,2) (E)
This course introduces the documentary vocabulary and theory through examination of a series of thematic visual works, i.e. photography, video, film, and new media from historical and sociological perspective. Students will be encouraged to form their holistic perception and apply their formulation of visual interpretation to their surrounding reality using photography as a medium.

CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II (0,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I
Students operate an integrated moving image production, circulation and promotion organization, The Young Director. The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by first and second year CTV students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.
CTV 2440 Film and Television Directing (3,0,3) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CTV 1690 Film and Video Cinematography
This course covers the fundamental, practical elements for directing dramatic film and television productions in the studio and on location. The director’s role and the working relationships among actors, producer, art designer, cameraman, editors and music director, etc. are explored. Opportunity to experiment with the creative use of camera movement as well as mise-en-scene is provided.

CTV 2610 Studies in Hollywood Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
The objective of the course will be to introduce students to the history of Hollywood film production, and to a number of key issues relevant to a study of the subject. Topics covered will include the development of the studio system, relationship to society, the star system, and key films and directors. The second part of the course will focus on the films of one major film director.

CTV 2620 Special Topics in Film and Television Studies (3,3,0) (E)
Different courses are designed to give students a range of current ideas and respond to new interests of the faculty. Some of the topics include: the early cinema and before, ethnographic film, digital technology in film and television production, the musical, the semiotics of kung fu films, creative process and creativity, women in film and television, etc.

CTV 2630 Radio Production (3,0,3) (tbc)
This course is to introduce radio terminology and the operation and production aspects of radio studio work, including the techniques by which radio productions are assembled and the differing radio programme formats. Representative topics include programme design, sound recording, editing and mixing technique, music and sound effects for radio, radio scriptwriting, voice delivery, radio jingles and commercials, analysis of radio programme forms and strategies, and Internet radio. Students will get practical experience in audio labs and broadcast control rooms and further their skills by creating both short-form and long-form radio programmes formats such as radio drama, radio features, music programmes, talk shows, phone-in programmes and interviews.

CTV 3130 Hong Kong and Taiwan Cinema (3,3,0) (C)
This course is designed to investigate the history, the aesthetics, the genres and trend of Hong Kong and Taiwan cinema. The areas of immediate investigation will be both the forms and styles of films, and the political-social-psychological situation of the two places.

CTV 3150 Television Programming and Concepts (3,3,0) (E)
This course explores TV programming strategies, practice, sources, and services at local (Hong Kong), national (China) and international levels; network, public, and independent broadcast and cable operations; audience research; and schedule development. Emphasis is focused on the evolution of the various programme types, the planning of programme formats, the creation of programme ideas and the profession of programming.

CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course has two parts. Part one examines the roles and skills of a film and television producer, and analyses the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion. Part two focuses on how media organizations are managed and on what media managers think about. It will be conducted in seminar form. Guests will be invited to share their dynamic experiences of media management. Topics will include (1) challenges facing people who run Hong Kong media organizations today; (2) techniques and processes used in managing a media company; (3) crisis management; (4) challenge of working in teams; and (5) challenge of the new media.

CTV 3180 Multiple Media Story Telling (3,2,2) (C)
This course introduces the students the interrelatedness of a variety of media such as painting, photo images, graphics, animation, video, performance, installation, text, sound, and literature on the descriptions of actual or fictional events in an analytical approach. Students will experience, appreciate and investigate the narrative forms in poetry, fiction, photo images, video, drama, and film. They will also learn to integrate multiple media languages into a coherent and persuasive story dialogue through lectures and exercises.

CTV 3190 Advanced Experimental Image Processing (3,2,2) (E)
This course will examine the use of image in context from perspectives of various disciplines such as drawing, photography, drama, film, television, literature, and psychology. Students will integrate their visual cultural concept to sharpen their visual language skills in the medium of drawing, painting, photography, printing, video, performance, or installation. Photography as one of the image processing will be introduced to students and allow them to experiment on images from historical pinhole to digital generated image processing.

CTV 3200 Television Studies (3,1,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2360 Communication Theory (Cinema and Television)
This course is designed to acquaint students with knowledge of television history, institutions and cultures and methodologies of television studies. The first part of the course is an overview of television, with a focus on institutions and structures of television. The second part focuses on television as a manifold cultural form and how contemporary literary, media, and cultural theories have redefined studies of television. Lastly, this course examines the impact of television’s new trends and orders, including transnational expansionism, de-regulation, and new technology.

CTV 3210 Cinema and Television Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
Cinema and Television students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Academy of Film after the internship.

CTV 3310 Studies in French Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within French cinema history, and to important French films and film-makers. The central themes and characteristics of films, film-makers and film movements will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant.

CTV 3320 Studies in German Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within German cinema history, and to important German films and film-makers. The central themes and characteristics of film-makers, films and film movement will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant.

CTV 3420 Art Direction and Production Design (3,1,2) (tbc)
This course emphasizes the importance of the production designer as one of the key production team creators in materializing fantasies and illusions into screen reality. Students are encouraged to incorporate concepts from this course into their projects for production courses.
CTV 3430 Advanced Animation and Special Effects Workshop
Prerequisite: CTV 2190 Digital Animation
This course focuses on the overall workflow of an animation production, explores advanced issues of 3D Animation, and introduces the basic principles behind each process among the spectrum of special effects that are being practised in the current film and video industry. Hands-on experience is provided in the workshops in order to assist students in expanding their visual vocabularies.

CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing
Prerequisite: CTV 1670 Script Writing
This course explores the principles of dramatic script writing by focusing on techniques for creating the original or adapted theatrical length script.

CTV 3610 Studies in Asian Cinema
The course centres on various Asian cinemas. The cinema centred upon may change from year to year, e.g. the cinema of Japan, Korea, India, Indonesia and Vietnam. Focus is on orientalism, modernism, colonialism and post-colonialism of Asian cinema (and culture and society), also on the relation between cinemas in Asia and cinemas of the West.

CTV 3620 Studies in European Cinema
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within European cinema history, and to important European films and film-makers. The central themes and characteristics of each movement will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant. The course will focus on the response of film movements in Europe to the historical context of the 1914-45 period. The course will also focus upon the films of one major film director.

CTV 3690 Cinema and Television Honours Project
Prerequisite: CTV 1311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum I and CTV 2311-2 Cinema and Television Practicum II, and CTV 3170 Production and Media Management (for film and video production projects) or CTV 3440 Advanced Script Writing (for script writing projects)
This year-long course engages the student in supervised independent research or project work. Late in Year II, the student writes and submits a proposal. A chief adviser is assigned after acceptance of the proposal.

CTV 7010 Postgraduate Film and Video Production I
This course is designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to come up with ideas and develop them into shooting scripts. They will then learn to do pre-production work and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn advanced methods on the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professionals. Towards the end of the semester, students will learn the basics of post-production techniques using various software packages such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 7020 Postgraduate Television Studio Production I
To enhance students' critical responsibilities as required for the complex task of TV directing. This studio workshop provides students with intensive hands-on experience in the advanced techniques of multi-camera television production, including the equipment involved, the personnel and their functions, and decision-making procedures that constitute the producing and directing a variety of multi-camera TV programmes. The course aims to develop students' ability to carry out the various phases in the production of a television package at an advanced level. Students gain extensive operation experience in a television studio environment with evaluations of their work by the instructors.

CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This intermediate level course is designed to explore the concepts, issues and techniques of 2-D computer graphics from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, image manipulation, retouching, printing, motion graphics, and other related topics. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator and Adobe After Effects software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects.

This course is a studio course, which means that the emphasis is on the production of student's artwork and not on the software. Students themselves will be determining the nature of the imagery they produce. They should strive to create try and incorporate the work they do in the workshop into their larger body of work. There will be periodic technical demonstrations and explanations during class time, but for the most part, students will be expected to work independently in learning the details of the various software packages we used. They should spend time practising, as well as reading reference books.

The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and work sessions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

CTV 7040 Postgraduate Film and Video Production II
Prerequisite: CTV 7010 Postgraduate Film and Video Production I
This course is an advanced course designed to immerse students in all aspects of film/video productions. Students will be divided into smaller groups to develop ideas for a film/video shooting script and execute the production using film/video as a form of expression. During production, students will learn advanced methods on the art of directing, acting, cinematography and lighting, audio recording and art direction from various faculty members or professionals. Towards the end of the semester, students will learn the basics of post-production techniques using various software packages such as Avid, Protools and Quantel Edit Box to add finishing touches to the project.

CTV 7050 Postgraduate Television Studio Production II
This advanced studio workshop provides both background knowledge, theory, and instruction in the practical skills required for producing television programmes of professional standard. In addition to acquiring more useful information about the technical, logistical, and aesthetic aspects of television production, the workshop aims to develop a better understanding of the thorough preparation necessary for an effective production and heightened awareness of the need for harmonious collaboration on the television production team. Emphasis is placed on the director's pre-production, planning, organization and execution of a multi-camera programme under the time-constrained studio conditions.

CTV 7060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course focuses on the concepts, issues and techniques of 3-D computer modelling and rendering as they apply to the animation art. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concept, composition and
historical context. Technical topics will include global and local coordinate systems, primitives, organic and polygon modelling, modelling techniques, hierarchical structure, lighting, camera setting, texture mapping, and rendering. The Alias|Wavefront Maya software package will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques dealt with and to produce the assignments.

The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class exercises. Because of the way the classes are run, attendance at and active participation in the weekly classes is considered extremely important and is considered in grade calculations.

There will be four assignments. They will be evaluated based both on aesthetics and on technical proficiency. There will also be one written examination towards the end of the semester on the technical principles of 3-D computer modelling and rendering.

Successful completion of this course should provide students with an all-rounded understanding of the principles and operation of 3-D modelling and rendering tools. It paves the way for students to take the 3-D animation workshops later.

CTV 7070 Media Management (3,3,0)
This seminar aims to establish a firm foundation of business and management skills for specialized career training in the media industry. The roles and skills of a media producer are examined, and the proper procedures for production management from project initiation to completion are analysed in detail.

CTV 7081 MFA Thesis Project I (3,0,0)
CTV 7082 MFA Thesis Project II (6,0,0)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This year-long course engages the student in supervised independent production or creative work. On the first Monday of May and December each year, the student writes and submits a proposal to the Programme Management Committee. A chief adviser is assigned to the student upon approval of the proposal. For detail requirement please refer to the MFA Programme Document.

CTV 7100 Postgraduate Script Writing (3,3,0)
This is an intensive writing class. Through different writing assignments, basic narrative elements of story, plot, character, action, continuity, rhythm, ellipses and dialogue will be thoroughly reviewed. The students will be encouraged to develop advanced writing techniques for writing different kinds of script in different contexts or environments.

CTV 7110 Advanced Script Writing Workshop (3,3,0)
The student will undergo the creative process of a full script and share with fellow scriptwriters all the fear and joy of creation. The teacher will be more a facilitator than an instructor. At the end of the course, each student will finish a half hour script that is ready for production.

CTV 7120 Creativity Workshop (3,3,0)
Creativity is a habit, a choice. The class is a balance between survey of creativity and the practices of the enhancement of creativity. The first part is a seminar of several contemporary texts on creativity. The students conduct the discussions themselves. The second part is creative activity. Through a series of exercises, this workshop enable the participants to get out of their routines, in their creative process, in their approach to course matter, in their way of seeing, as well as in their attitude towards life. This workshop stresses spontaneity, improvisation, participation, and most important of all, open-mindedness. There are valuable tools for expanding the students’ creativity, solving problems, finding and eliminating creative blocks, and focusing on essential elements of any project. The in-class activities include creative problem solving, brainstorming, mind-mapping, drawing from the right side of the brain, free-writing, role-play, etc.

CTV 7130 Comedy: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to essential theories of comedy, and applies them to discuss a variety of genre, plays, films, jokes, comics, etc. The students will select several cases to conduct in-depth studies. The creation and writing of comedy will be the major activity of the second half of the class.

CTV 7140 Postgraduate Documentary Seminar (3,3,0)
This seminar series explores the development of all forms of documentary, and contemporary issues and problems surrounding the form, which are placed within the context of different genres, modes of production, and the work of particular directors and producers. The course also seeks to encourage a flexible, alert and adventurous approach to documentary across a range of genres, and to consider the philosophical and practical issues which inform historical and current practice.

CTV 7150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production
The class examines the director’s responsibilities in preparing pre-shooting script breakdowns and working on the set. Students gain hands-on experience in advanced production techniques, with the emphasis on pre-production planning, scripting, camera operations, lighting, audio, and post-production. Students develop and produce original short-course film/TV that applies the principles learned through lectures, film screenings and from guest speakers.

CTV 7160 Advanced Documentary Production (3,3,0) Workshop
Defining the central role of the director in the realization of a documentary, this course seeks to give students a firm theoretical grasp of the principles and practices of shooting and editing film/video documentaries. Students conceptualize, research, write, shoot, and edit their own productions. A series of lectures and discussions explore various visual elements of documentary. Analytical sessions exploring documentary films are combined with workshops for the presentation and discussion of student work in progress at specific stages.

CTV 7170 Advanced Dramatic Film/TV Production Workshop
Prerequisite: CTV 7150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production
An advanced workshop giving special attention to directing. This workshop provides guidance and study through all the steps a director follows. Students will utilize skills and concepts developed in CTV 4150 Postgraduate Dramatic Film/TV Production. Coursework is designed to provide students with a workshop opportunity to refine their skills through the production of a series of individual/group narrative film projects, in which each student has an opportunity to direct, shoot, record, and edit. Advanced aesthetic principles of editing are examined through all forms of classic and current film and TV media. Lectures are supplemented by film screenings and stimulated shooting situations.

CTV 7180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation (3,3,0) Workshop
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop and CTV 7060 3-D Modelling and Rendering Workshop
This graduate level course presents the concepts, issues and techniques of the course, using the software package Alias\Wavefront Maya as an example. We will observe and analyse motion and explore different animation techniques in order to create believable, expressive motion. Animation, because of its time consuming nature, requires planning and organization. The work produced in this class would be a significant and vital part of the students’ developing portfolios.
CTV 7190 Advanced 3-D Animation Production (3,3,0) Workshop
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop, CTV 7060 3-D Modeling and Rendering Workshop, and 7180 Postgraduate 3-D Animation Workshop
This graduate level course deals with advanced issues of 3-D computer animation. The course will stress professional techniques and workflow methodology to maximize students' realization of their ideas and concepts. Students will develop highly accurate timing, to achieve their individual style of animation. The course should improve students' insight into what makes an animation succeed, whether works and their meaning. It should also improve students' abilities to produce 3-D computer animations. The Alias/Wavefront Maya and Adobe Premiere software packages will be used as examples in producing the projects.

CTV 7200 Interactive Multimedia Design (3,3,0)
Investigation and exploration of creative aspects of various interactive media for new forms of personal and collective expression. Aesthetic and technical issues in designing and developing interactive multimedia will be examined. These include the nature and application of interactivity, the potential and limitations of existing software and hardware tools, and the promise of future technologies. These new media are attracting media industry's attention both as extensions of existing media properties and as original works that can stand on their own. Through lectures, demonstrations, multimedia projects, students will be guided through the multimedia production process and application together with the examination of possibilities in its integration with different genres of new media.

CTV 7210 Sound Design for Media (3,3,0)
This course aims to achieve a deeper understanding of the creative potential of sound in media. Based on practical exercises, the course offers a structured practical introduction to the skills and disciplines of film sound recording and post-production, and in-depth familiarization with the recording and editing of digital audio. Students will master the skills of recording, editing and mixing for film television and Internet by working on assigned projects, combining all ADR, Foley, Dialog, and Effects elements to the composite soundtrack.

CTV 7220 World Cinema: History, Aesthetics (3,3,0) and Cultural Issues
This course is designed to serve as an advanced introduction to the discipline of film studies. Emphasis will be placed on learning rudiments of film art, form, style and history. Highlights include basic film elements, early and modern art cinema, classical Hollywood cinema, national cinemas, counter cinema, non-Western cinema such as Third World filmmaking and non-fiction film practices such as avant-garde and documentary film. By the end of the programme, the student is expected to understand the history of cinema as a formal, artistic, industrial, cultural and political entity.

CTV 7230 Graduate Seminar on Chinese New Waves Cinema
This course analyses textual and institutional features of various Chinese New Waves, including those from Hong Kong, Taiwan and the PRC's Fifth Generation. Close analysis of films, historical background and exploration of critical controversies will be taken. Comparative perspectives are also incorporated to tease out differences and similarities of industry, audiences, auteurism and cultural politics. Experts of each individual New Wave movement will be invited to participate on the seminar.

CTV 7240 Critical Issues of Film Theory and Criticism (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7220 World Cinema: History, Aesthetics and Cultural Issues
This course is designed to acquaint students with contemporary film theory and criticism. It has two focuses. The first is to survey film theory and criticism chronologically, from the post-war period to the full-fledged development of film studies in the late 1970s. The second focus is to guide students through the application of key theories and critical tools in film studies. Various methods of film analysis and criticism will be discussed in detail, including realism, auteur criticism, ideology, cine-modernism, Third World cinema and third cinema, psychoanalysis, feminist film criticism, postmodernism and Orientalism. At the end of the programme, students are expected to be familiar with the disciplinary protocols of film studies and capable of analysing a film critically, understand it as a formal construct, and place it within a broader theoretical, generic, political, gendered, national and cross-cultural context.

CTV 7250 Graduate Seminar on Hong Kong Television (3,3,0)
This seminar series explore the expertise and professionalism of Hong Kong television industry. It is designed to allow the students to share their opinions, experiences and reflections on local television with the major TV professionals invited. Controversial issues of Hong Kong TV culture, programming battle, market competition, audience reception, new technology and transnational co-production are discussed.

CTV 7260 Hong Kong Media and Globalization (3,3,0)
The course explores the Hong Kong media, with an emphasis on cinema and television, in its social-historical context from 30s to the present. Its impact on both Asian and global media and community will be thoroughly examined. Attention will be paid to the processes and patterns of change of Hong Kong media industries as a major shaping force of globalization.

CTV 7270 Current Issues of Asian Media (3,3,0)
Guests from the Asian media industry will be invited to share their work and experiences with advanced students, which will be followed by relevant discussions on major issues of Asian media. The relationship between politics, aesthetics, technology, and media market will be investigated through various current cases.

CTV 7280 Principles of Digital Video and Computer Graphics (3,3,0)
This course aims at explaining the working principles and theories behind most of the latest digital content creation tools in the area of computer animation and digital video production. It is believed that only with a solid and thorough understanding of the driving mechanism would be potential and power of these tools be fully exploited. During the programme, students are taught with the general principles and not bounded with any particular software packages. We will examine how an object is represented within the computer and the rendering pipeline in which it must has to go through before the final colour of the pixel can be determined. Besides, we will look at how the digital revolution transforms the way video is acquired, stored, processed, edited and delivered.

CTV 7290 Critique of Contemporary Arts (3,3,0)
This team-taught course will introduce students the critical issues and works of contemporary art and their impact on Western and world culture. Students will be required to analyse works produced during the recent movements of futurism, constructivism, modernism, and post modernism and explore the relationships among form, process, perception and intention through the artists' works. Students will make two oral reports on pre-assigned topics and submit a term paper in relation to the art movement they study.

CTV 7300 Great Works and Human Condition (3,3,0) Seminar
This seminar is designed so that the student artists share their reading, watching, listening experiences of and reflections on selected great works of humanity. The first few weeks are for lectures. The nature of great works and their insights on the human condition will be discussed. The remaining weeks are presentations conducted by the students themselves. Epics, dramas, novels, poetry, non-fictions, paintings, calligraphies,
music, architectures, gardens, cites, cultural artifacts, and other significant human creations may all be included. Issues of life's mystery, its origin, meaning, and finality as well as cruelty of the plain fact of humanity and reality will be discussed.

CTV 7310 Independent Study (3,3,0)
Students may enrol in an independent project to experiment on the creative use of visuals and sound, special way of telling a story, or any project that is not covered by an existing course (e.g. acting and directing, MTV) in the programme. Working with a faculty member, students develop a plan of study that outlines the project, the schedule, and the number of contact hours with the faculty (at least one meeting every two weeks is required).

CTV 7330 Internship (3,3,0)
The internship is normally of at least two months' full-time employment, and students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Academy of Film after the internship. Based on the reports, the student's journal and an oral presentation, the internship is graded.

CTV 7340 Motion Graphics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course will explore the design requirements for professional quality broadcast graphics and title design for feature films and multimedia projects. Using combinations of still images, graphics, video footage and audio sound track, we will examine the relationships of motion, pacing, textures, transparency, transitions, design and composition in space and time. Projects include study of current motion graphics works as well as the development of individual projects.

CTV 7350 Computer Game Design (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: CTV 7030 2-D Computer Graphics Workshop
This course is designed to explore the history, concepts, issues and techniques of computer game design. General topics to be explored include the history of computer games, character development, goal and topic, gender and violence in computer games. Students will analyse the game design process, develop their own ideas and construct their own final projects, which incorporates the principles and the techniques explored during the semester.

CTV 7360 Idea, Story, Script (3,3,0)
The course juxtaposes the creative process of script writing with the discussions of the film texts of significant films from various genres and cultures. The creative process from idea generation to script writing will be introduced. The students will discuss how the film expresses issues concerning humanity with its story, plot, characters, and audio-visual elements. The fundamentals of filmic narrative and elements of drama will be thoroughly reviewed.
DGC 1180 Communication Design: History and Theory
This course provides a grounding in fundamental visual communication theory, understanding of graphic style from design history, and creative thinking methodology. It serves as an introduction for the students to experience and appreciate contemporary visual communication forms and creative concepts through an analytical and critical approach. It aims at paving the way for developing the student's own concepts in digital graphic communication. Alternative teaching methods will be used to provide more in-depth instructions.

DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
This course will introduce students to a comprehensive understanding of the effective usage of digital typography and incorporating typography into print communications through desktop publishing and e-book. The structure is a combination of fundamental typography, alignments and grid systems as well as understanding of visual hierarchy arrangement of both text and visual images.

DGC 1200 Visualization Skills for Creative Design Processes
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
As part of the conceptual design process, the learning goal of this programme focuses on the cognitive theory and applications of rendering visual ideas and observations by hand with different media. The major learning activities will be hands-on practice in studio drawing format together with demonstrations on techniques by the respective experts in the field.

DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning (waived for Computer Science majors)
This course provides the fundamental principles and hands-on study in two dimensional and three dimensional image-processing graphics systems. Emphasis is put on developing the students' capabilities of digital imaging manipulation in both 2D and 3D environments. Topics include applications of digital graphics, input and output devices, file formats, basic building techniques of 3D graphics, visual timing curves, and motion paths and storyline flow charts.

DGC 1330 Interactive Computing for Visual Communication
This introductory course aims to prepare students with solid and comprehensive understanding of the associated elementary theories and principles in the field of computer science and visual communication in order to appreciate, embrace and exploit the new medium. This is not a programming nor a visual design course but a course focusing on the interdisciplinary knowledge and applications of rendering visual ideas and observations by hand with different media. The major learning activities will be hands-on practice in studio drawing format together with demonstrations on techniques by the respective experts in the field.

DGC 2130 Communication Design Management I: Enterprise and Innovation
This aim of this course is to introduce students to the business which sits at the foundation of communication and design entities and to the management concepts which are specific to the process of communication and design. Students will come away from this programme with an understanding of the business behind communication design. Students will be able to identify their personal philosophy and preferred style of management. They will be able to apply economics to creative endeavors. Students will be able to compare and contrast management in the design context with management in general. They will develop an understanding of people as resources and individuals and learn the idiosyncrasies of dealing with visual thinkers. Students will be able to identify and apply the appropriate financial measure of success to the communication design enterprise. Students will be able to estimate the value of brand and separate from the conceptual basis of value in goods and services. And, students will develop a basic understanding of leveraging the work of others through strategic alliances, acquisitions and mergers.

DGC 2161-2 Digital Graphic Communication Practicum I & II
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning
Students gain practical experience in managing design projects by operating under the Digiforce (DF). Digiforce is a student organization which is jointly run by second and third year DGC students. Through a series of projects, students learn how to plan, organize, visualize, design and work as a team.

DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning and DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production (for DGC majors); or DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging (for Computer Science majors)
Co-requisite: I.T. 2510 Multimedia Applications Development (for Computer Science majors)
Multimedia is commonly described as a woven combination of text, graphic, sound, animation and video elements. In addition, the interactivity offered by the computer platform in allowing the user to control when and what elements are delivered has been its advantage over other traditional medium. In order to harness the power of this new medium, a thorough study of its operational principles is inevitable. In this course, the student will be first introduced the elements of the multimedia building blocks (text, graphics, animation and video). After grasping the basic knowledge, students will be guided through the multimedia production and management process together with the examination of constraints in different genres of new media (CD-ROM, DVD and WWW). Multimedia authoring techniques and interactivity design are illustrated using the tools of the trade such as Director and Flash. After completing this course, students will be equipped with solid know-how in handling interactive multimedia project. Lectures, workshops, and seminars are conducted with the aid of software, CD-ROMs, Web sites and videos on the course.

DGC 2220 Digital Audio and Video Production
Prerequisite: DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging
This course covers the study of a variety of audio and video formats and their recording characteristics and explores the tools and techniques for bringing motion video and audio together using computer-assisted devices. It also offers basic study of the acoustics and physics of sound and develops students’ hands-on skills and creative ability to apply this knowledge to a variety of sound recording and processing devices. Basic skills of linear and non-linear audio/video editing are developed and applied to motion picture and multimedia productions.

DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment
Prerequisite: DGC 1210 Creative Digital Imaging
This course deals with the fundamental principles of building models and computer animation techniques in the 3-dimensional environments. Students are taught the basic concepts of model construction, surface attributes, lighting and rendering. They are expected to develop personal concepts, characters and storyboards. Visual timing curves, geometry parameter curves, motion paths and storyline flow charts are some of the techniques covered.
DGC 2610 Communication Design on the Internet (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning or DGC 1200 Visualization Skills for Creative Design Processes
With the rapid pace of penetration and fast growing popularity of the WWW, more and more people are increasingly relying on the Web to do business and other forms of activities such as research and collaboration. Thus, the Web interface is no longer simply a decoration with eye-catching graphics but a functional and communication medium from which people can accomplish their task easily and effectively. In this course, students will be taught not only how to utilize their graphic design skills in weaving a Web page out of the design elements but also introduced to the principles of Web usability.

DGC 3130 Communication Design Management II: Practice and Entrepreneurship (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: DGC 2130 Communication and Design Management I: Enterprise and Innovation
The main goal of this course is to prepare the students to assume a leadership role in a complex and expanding profession. Design is an essential marketing aspect in the business economy. Students learn how to use design effectively as a promotional tool, the structure of a design company and the various responsibilities in design management. Guest speakers and industry visits are arranged and students are expected to participate in class discussions and group projects.

DGC 3170 Interactive Media II: Interaction, Programming and Simulation (3,1,2) (E)
Prerequisite: DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface
This course is an extension to the DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface. Equipped with the fundamental theories and practice learnt, this course will take a step forward beyond the basic of multimedia production and implementation to interactivity design addressing the entire interaction between the user and the computer. As human depends more and more heavily in using the computer to accomplish daily tasks, an understanding of both the human user and the computer is necessary in order to make the interaction between the two easier and more satisfying. A successful interactive multimedia design should therefore process both aesthetical and functional components. In this course, the principles of human-computer interaction will be introduced. The application of usability principles in user interface design will be emphasized. Advanced techniques in Director and Flash will be taught in order to realize the theories learnt.

DGC 3330 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation II: Movement, Sequence and Story (3,1,2) (E)
Prerequisite: DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment
This course is a continuation of DGC 2310 3-Dimensional Modelling and Animation I: Object, Character and Environment. Advanced techniques of modelling and animation will be introduced to help students to improve and enhance their computer animation skills.

DGC 3530 Digital Graphic Communication Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II
Digital Graphic Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

DGC 3591-2 Digital Graphic Communication Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
An Honours Project is proposed and designed by the student, with the approval of a supervising faculty member, in an area related to the student’s selected final major electives. The Honours Project involves the individual student in a creative pursuit and represents the peak of the student’s creative achievement in the programme. Students receive regular reviews of their progress from supervisors. The final project must be presented in production format and will be assessed by a panel of teaching staff of the Option.

DGC 3620 Interactive Media III: Network, Community and Mobility (3,1,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: DGC 2170 Interactive Media I: Convergence, Information and Interface and DGC 3170 Interactive Media II: Interaction, Programming and Simulation
With the fundamental principles and techniques learnt from Interactive Multimedia I and II, this course will take a step forward in the advanced topics of programming techniques applicable in both multimedia authoring and Internet applications. As the line between design and programming is getting more and more blurry, only with the sufficient proficiency in programming could the creativity and design idea be fully realized.

DGC 3710 Special Topics in Digital Graphic Communication (3,2,1) (E)
This course provides an exploration of special topics of significance in digital graphic communication. It guides students in formulating their own perspective and preparing themselves for the real world. They will be encouraged to develop their positions for their future work placements.

ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy. Concentrating on both private and public economics, the course attempts to equip students with fundamental microeconomic principles for the analysis of business and economic problems. Wherever appropriate the course relates economics to business in Hong Kong.

ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II (2,2,0) (E)
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy from a macro perspective. Problems and issues on transitional economy will also be introduced. The course attempts to equip students with fundamental macroeconomic knowledge for the analysis of business and economic problems. Wherever appropriate the course relates economic and business problems in Hong Kong and Mainland China.

ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to introduce the principles that are essential in understanding the basic economic problems to non-business students in a straight-forward and logical fashion. This one-semester survey course will cover both macroeconomics and microeconomics. It helps students to comprehend the principles essential for understanding specific economic issues and the policy alternatives.

ECON 1010 Introductory Economic Analysis (3,3,0) (tbc) for China Studies
This course introduces economic concepts and theories in a way which is understandable to students with no prior training in economics. Teaching will involve basically intuition and graphical illustrations. While general economic topics are included, those that are particularly relevant for analysing the Chinese economy will be given greater attention; and the real problems of China’s economic development will be used as examples. Upon
ECON 1015  Economics of Daily Issues (3,3,0) (tbc)
To provide students basic understanding of general issues from an economics perspective through the introduction of micro and macro economic concepts, students are equipped with good economic reasoning in analysing social issues. At the micro level, the discussion of price strategies and the behaviour of monopoly firms are presented. At the macro level, unemployment, inflation, economic growth, trade, pollution, poverty and discrimination are to be discussed in the lectures. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ECON 1130  Mathematical Economics I (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce students to some elementary quantitative methods commonly encountered in economic literature. It concentrates on differential calculus and matrix algebra, although some other topics relevant to economists are discussed. Illustrations are drawn from problems in economic theory.

ECON 1140  Statistics for Economists (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course trains students to acquire the ability of analysing stochastic human, social behavior, and business decision quantitatively. It emphasizes conceptual understanding of various statistical techniques and the accompanying limitations. Furthermore, students will learn to manipulate large quantities of data and solve statistical problems through readily available computer packages. The techniques introduced in this course form the basis of analysing highly structured economic problems when the students learn econometrics in another course.

ECON 1150  Fundamentals of Quantitative Methods (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides students with basic knowledge in mathematical and statistical methods that are necessary for studying economics. It will cover areas such as calculus, optimization, probability and statistical inferences. Particular attention will be placed on the applications of these techniques in economic analysis.

ECON 1210  Principles of Microeconomics (2.5,2.5,0) (E)
This is a core course for all BBA students. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy. Concentrating on both private and public economics, the course attempts to equip students with fundamental microeconomic principles for the analysis of business and economic problems. Wherever appropriate the course relates economics to business in Hong Kong.

ECON 1220  Principles of Macroeconomics (2.5,2.5,0) (E)
This is a core course for all BBA students. It provides a comprehensive introduction to the nature and functioning of a market economy from a macro perspective. Problems and issues on transitional economy will also be introduced. The course attempts to equip students with fundamental macroeconomic knowledge for the analysis of business and economic problems. Wherever appropriate the course relates economic and business problems in Hong Kong and mainland China.

ECON 1620  Basic Economic Principles (3,3,0) (E)
This course is designed to introduce the principles that are essential in understanding the basic economic problems to non-business students in a straightforward and logical fashion. This one-semester survey course will cover both macroeconomics and microeconomics. It helps students to comprehend the principles essential for understanding specific economic issues and the policy alternatives. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ECON 1630  Economics of Daily Issues (3,3,0) (tbc)
To provide students basic understanding of general issues from an economics perspective. Through the introduction of micro and macro economic concepts, students are equipped with good economic reasoning in analysing social issues. At the micro level, the discussion of price strategies and the behaviour of monopoly firms are presented. At the macro level, unemployment, inflation, economic growth, trade, pollution, poverty and discrimination are to be discussed in the lectures. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

ECON 2005  Intermediate Microeconomics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I
Built on the foundation of the course “Principles of Microeconomics”, this course provides a comprehensive treatment of microeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. It aims at achieving, in a balanced manner, two equally important objectives: (1) serving as a satisfactory input to other more specialized courses within the major and (2) providing appropriate training to students taking the major, many of whom are expected to become executives in large enterprises and organizations, applied economic researchers, analysts and forecasters, business journalists and teachers, and who will therefore need a concrete understanding of as wide a range of theoretical and policy topics as possible. As the sequel to introductory microeconomics, this course will probe further into the rationality behind some standard theories and introduce recent development in economic theory.

ECON 2006  Intermediate Macroeconomics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II
Built on the foundation of the course “Principles of Macroeconomics”, this course provides a comprehensive treatment of macroeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. It aims at achieving, in a balanced manner, two equally important objectives: (1) serving as a satisfactory input to other more specialized courses within the major and (2) providing appropriate training to students taking the major, many of whom are expected to become executives in large enterprises and organizations, applied economic researchers, analysts and forecasters, business journalists and teachers, and who will therefore need a concrete understanding of as wide a range of theoretical and policy topics as possible. As the sequel to introductory macroeconomics, this course will probe further into the rationality behind some standard theories and introduce recent development in economic theory.

ECON 2007  Information Economy (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce to students the economic concepts and tools for analyzing the operation of the information economy, which is characterized by the wide-spread application of personal computers and the internet. The features of information goods will be identified and new business strategies in the sector will be analysed. The impact of the information technology revolution on the economy as well as the challenges that have been brought to policy-makers will also be discussed. Emphasis will not be placed on formal mathematical modelling. Interested students from all faculties are expected to find no difficulty in understanding the course content.

ECON 2015  Economics of Hong Kong and the Pan-Pearl River Delta (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the post-war development of the HK economy and the economic relationship between Hong Kong and the Pan-Pearl River Delta (PPRD), especially after China adopted its open-door policy and economic reform since 1978. Macroeconomic environment and policy issues of Hong Kong will be examined. Economic characteristics of the PPRD, competition and complementarities between Hong Kong and the PPRD will be studied. The prospect and strategy of closer economic co-operation between Hong Kong and the PPRD will be examined. It is expected that after attending this course students will
understand more Hong Kong’s macroeconomic environment and its economic relationship with the PPRD upon which informed decision could be made in business and other areas.

ECON 2016 Mathematics for Economists (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces students to some elementary quantitative methods commonly encountered in the economic literature. Differential calculus, optimization and matrix algebra are the main interests. Other topics relevant to the learning of economics are also covered. Mathematical concepts are illustrated by problems found in economic analyses.

ECON 2017 Medical Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
The primary purpose of the course is to apply basic economics concepts to the study of health and medical (health) care. In particular, emphasis would be placed on the application of microeconomic theory and statistical techniques to issues related to the production and distribution of medical services, and decision making in health care markets. Through this course, students should be able to understand the role of economic incentives, competition, and regulation on the functioning of the health care market. The exposure of analyses related to the economic evaluation of medical services provides students the knowledge of economic justification on resource allocation among different medical programs and health care services.

ECON 2025 Basic Statistical Methods (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course trains students to acquire the ability of analyzing human, social behaviour, and business decision by using statistical methods. The course emphasizes conceptual understanding of various statistical techniques and their accompanying limitations. Furthermore, students will learn how to apply the statistical theories to handle large quantities of data and solve statistical problems through readily available computer packages. This course will help students build up a solid basis for studying econometrics at a later stage.

ECON 2026 Comparative Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles or CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics
This course aims to provide students with the basic conceptual tools for evaluating and comparing different economies of the world. A generally focus approach will be adopted to encourage student to have a general understanding of how economic systems work and how economic theory interacts with government policy, history, culture, social, political and philosophical factors to explain economic performance and evolution. A wide range of current issues confronting economic transition, structural change will also be emphasized. Country studies will include market capitalist countries (e.g. the U.S., Japan, France, Sweden, British and Germany), and the transforming former socialist economies (e.g. the Russian, Poland, Hungary and other East-European).

ECON 2027 Transition and Emerging Economies (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles or CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or Equivalent
This course aims to provide a deeper understanding and insights into the backgrounds and characteristics of emerging economies (such as China, India, Mexico, Brazil and Russia) and the transition economies of Eastern Europe and Asia (such as Vietnam and the central Asia countries). Comparative analytical tools and techniques will be employed to investigate important aspects concerning the current economic growth and performance, business environment and opportunities across widely differing emerging and transition economies; and issues of economic attractiveness, difficulties and challenges will be discussed. This course will enable students to broaden their international understanding of the growing importance of the emerging and transition markets.

ECON 2035 Introduction to Technical Analysis (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to analyse market data by using mainstream technical analysis techniques such as chart pattern analysis and moving average. Technical analysis involves the use of historical stock prices, volume, and other related data to forecast future price movements. Its objective is to identify trend changes at an early stage based on information available. In this course, we will introduce contemporary approaches to technical analysis. In particular, we will examine the performance of technical trading rules in different markets.

ECON 2036 Crisis Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course attempts to review the historical experiences of the four major financial crises that had happened around the World: The great depression in 1929-1931, the Japanese financial crisis in the 1990s, the Asian financial crisis in 1997 and the US financial meltdown in 2008. The central focuses are to understand why these crises occur and to evaluate effectiveness of the government policies that dealt with these crises. Lessons of the crises policies and proposals to reform the financial system will be discussed during the lectures.

ECON 2110 Intermediate Microeconomics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics
Built on the foundation of the course “Principles of Microeconomics”, this course provides a comprehensive treatment of microeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. It aims at achieving, in a balanced manner, two equally important objectives: (1) serving as a satisfactory input to other more specialized courses within the major; and (2) providing appropriate training to students taking the major, many of whom are expected to become executives in large enterprises and organizations, applied economic researchers, analysts and forecasters, business journalists and teachers, and who will therefore need a concrete understanding of as wide a range of theoretical and policy topics as possible. As the sequel to ECON 1210, this course will probe further into the rationality behind some standard theories and introduce recent development in economic theory.

ECON 2120 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics
Built on the foundation of the course “Principles of Macroeconomics”, this course provides a comprehensive treatment of macroeconomics from the viewpoints of policy as well as theory. It aims at achieving, in a balanced manner, two equally important objectives: (1) serving as a satisfactory input to other more specialized courses within the major; and (2) providing appropriate training to students taking the major, many of whom are expected to become executives in large enterprises and organizations, applied economic researchers, analysts and forecasters, business journalists and teachers, and who will therefore need a concrete understanding of as wide a range of theoretical and policy topics as possible. As the sequel to ECON 1220, this course will probe further into the rationality behind some standard theories and introduce recent development in economic theory.

ECON 2130 Money and Banking (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide a general survey of financial institutions and markets, bank management, monetary theory and policy, and to help students understand why the financial system is organized as it is and how the financial system and economy are interconnected. Students are expected to link the monetary and financial theories and international experiences learned in the lectures to the local financial system and monetary arrangements.

ECON 2140 Transition and Emerging Economies (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide a deeper understanding and insights into the backgrounds and characteristics of emerging economies
This course aims at giving students basic understanding of econometrics theories and applying econometric techniques to specific empirical economic problems. Numerous examples are examined to achieve this goal. Emphasis is placed on the classical linear model, least squares estimation, hypothesis testing, and model building. Econometric models are then adopted to analyse practical problems and make forecasts. Furthermore, students are trained in this course to use computer statistical software.

**ECON 2180 Comparative Economics** (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1120 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide students with the basic conceptual tools for evaluating and comparing different economies of the world. A generally focused approach will be adopted to encourage students to have a general understanding of how economic systems work and how economic theory interacts with government policy, history, culture, social, political and philosophical factors to explain economic performance and evolution. A wide range of current issues confronting economic transition structural change will also be emphasized. Country studies will include market capitalist countries (e.g. the US, Japan, France, Sweden, British and Germany), and the transforming former socialist economies (e.g. Russia, Poland, Hungary and other East-European).

**ECON 2230 Intermediate Microeconomics for China Studies** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims at providing students with more knowledge of economic theories which are relevant for the analysis of both market economies and planned economies, as well as systems which are in the process of transition. After discussing major approaches to the investigation of different microeconomic phenomena, efficiency and welfare issues concerning capitalist and socialist systems will be covered, leading to a study of microeconomic transition options. Students will be familiarized with examples involving China through exercises.

**ECON 2240 Intermediate Macroeconomics for China Studies** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course covers macroeconomic theories applicable to both market economies and centrally planned economies in the pre-reform and the post-reform eras. Closed and open economy versions, as well as relevant growth models, will be investigated.

**ECON 2250 Introduction to Technical Analysis** (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to analyse market data by using mainstream technical analysis techniques such as chart pattern analysis and moving average. Technical analysis involves the use of historical stock prices, volume, and other related data to forecast future price movements. Its objective is to identify trend changes at an early stage based on information available. In this course, we will introduce contemporary approaches to technical analysis. In particular, we will examine the performance of technical trading rules in different markets.

**ECON 2260 Crisis Economics** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course attempts to review the historical experiences of the four major financial crises that had happened around the World: The great depression in 1929–1931, the Japanese financial crisis in the 1990s, the Asian financial crisis in 1997 and the US financial meltdown in 2008. The central focus is to understand why these crises occur and to evaluate effectiveness of the government policies that dealt with these crises. Lessons of the crises policies and proposals to reform the financial system will be discussed during the lectures.

**ECON 2510 Medical Economics** (3,3,0) (E)
The primary purpose of the course is to apply basic economics concepts to the study of health and medical (health) care. In particular, emphasis would be placed on the application of microeconomic theory and statistical techniques to issues related to the production and distribution of medical services, and decision making in health care markets. Through this course, students should be able to understand the role of economic incentives, competition, and regulation on the functioning of the health care market. The exposure of analyses related to the economic evaluation of medical services provides students the knowledge of economic justification on resource allocation among different medical programmes and health care services.

**ECON 2610 Asia-Pacific Economies** (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to a general survey of economic development in the Asia Pacific region. It is designed to help students to be familiarized with economic affairs in the region and equip themselves with basic analytical tools for tackling economic issues. Socio-economic factors and changes in the global environment that have given rise to the “East Asian miracle”, the subsequent financial crisis in 1997, and the following development will be carefully analysed. Emphasis will be placed on understanding economic problems in the real world.

**ECON 2620 Information Economy** (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce students to the economic concepts and tools for analysing the operation of the information economy, which is characterized by the widespread application of personal computers and the Internet. The features of information goods will be identified and new business strategies in the sector will be analysed. The impact of the information technology revolution on the economy as well as the challenges that have been brought to policy-makers will also be discussed. Emphasis will not be placed on formal mathematical modelling. Students are expected to find no difficulty in understanding the course content.

**ECON 2640 Economic Environment in China** (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: PA 0101 Principles of Microeconomics or equivalent
This course aims at providing students with basic knowledge about China’s economic environment where business activities take place. Developments in the domestic economy will be studied, followed by investigations into trends of foreign trade and foreign investments in China. After taking this course, the students should be able to evaluate the economic situation in terms of the performance and policy changes in key economic sectors.

**ECON 2650 Mathematical Analysis for Economics** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or ECON 1150 Fundamentals of Quantitative Methods or equivalent
This course aims to provide students with common mathematical analyses of economics. It maintains a balance between economic theories and mathematical vigorous. Students are trained to solve economic problems with mathematics. Major emphasis is placed on conducting comparative static analyses using mathematical techniques.
This course aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the post-war development of the Hong Kong economy and the economic relationship between Hong Kong and the Pan-Pearl River Delta (PPRD), especially after China adopted its open-door policy and economic reform since 1978. Macroeconomic environment and policy issues of Hong Kong will be examined. Economic characteristics of the PPRD, competition and complementarities between Hong Kong and the PPRD will be studied. The prospect and strategy of closer economic cooperation between Hong Kong and the PPRD will be examined. It is expected that after attending this course students will understand more Hong Kong’s macroeconomic environment and its economic relationship with the PPRD upon which informed decision could be made in business and other areas.

**ECON 3005 Applied Econometrics (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: BUSI 3007 Business Research Methods or ECON 2660 Economies of Hong Kong and the Pan-Pearl River Delta

This course aims at giving students basic understanding of econometrics theories and applying econometric techniques to specific empirical economic problems. Numerous examples are examined to achieve this goal. Emphasis is placed on the classical linear model, least squares estimation, hypothesis testing, and model building. Econometric models are then adopted to analyze practical problems and make forecasts. Furthermore, students are trained in this course to use computer statistical software.

**ECON 3006 Asia-Pacific Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course aims to introduce students to a general survey of economic development in the Asia Pacific region. It is designed to help students to familiarize with economic affairs in the region and equip themselves with basic analytical tools for tackling economic issues. Socio-economic factors and changes in the global environment that have given rise to the “East Asian miracle,” the subsequent financial crisis in 1997, and the following development will be carefully analysed. Emphasis will be placed on the understanding of economic problems in the real world.

**ECON 3007 Industrial Organization and Business Decision (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

Our objective is to give students a working knowledge to analyze the economic decisions that firms normally have to make in the real world. The discussion will focus on how firms set their prices, maintain its market dominance and interact with other firms. Furthermore, we will explore how governments should formulate their policies for strengthening the market competition.

**ECON 3010 Urban and Regional Economic Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy

This course studies how China’s urbanization strategies and regional development policies have affected economic performance since reform. The first part of the course will review China’s urbanization strategies and analyse how the Chinese government has attempted to improve the management and administration system of cities to promote economic growth. The second part will discuss the central government’s regional economic policies in different stages of reform and the actual development paths of major regions in China.

**ECON 3015 Public Finance (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

This course aims at analyzing the economics of public sector. Fiscal objectives, instruments and constraints, as well as concepts and theories of public finance will be discussed, mainly from a positive perspective. Considerations will also be given to the economic impacts from the political interactions of interest groups. The analytical tools, models and applications to the real world public sector problems are emphasised.

**ECON 3016 International Trade (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

This course aims to provide an up-to-date and understandable analytical framework for illustrating current events of international trade. The first half will be devoted to understand the classical as well as modern theories of international trade. The second half of this course will be focused on trade policy and international economic integration.

**ECON 3017 International Financial Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

This course provides students with an understanding of international finance concepts and applications of the exchange rate theories and analytical techniques for international financial management and investment. The course covers three main areas: (1) international monetary arrangements and international financial environment; (2) the exchange rate market, the exchange rate determinations with their theoretical analysis, and the foreign exchange risk and forecasting; and (3) macroeconomic policy and coordination in the open economy under different exchange rate systems.

**ECON 3020 Games and Economic Decisions (3,3,0) (E)**

Game theory is a systematic way of studying strategic situations, in which each decision-maker’s behaviour affects the well-being of other decision-makers. This course introduces the basic tools for decision-making in such strategic situations. Basic concepts such as dominance, Nash equilibrium, backward induction, commitment, credibility, signalling will be covered. This course adopts an practical approach, in which conceptual analysis and real-world examples and applications will be emphasized. Classroom games or economic experiments will be conducted in class. Reliance on mathematics will be kept to essential or minimal level. This approach aims to develop students’ conceptual understanding, enhance their application ability and enable them to learn reflectively.

**ECON 3025 Money and Banking (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles

This course aims to provide a general survey of financial institutions and markets, bank management, monetary theory and policy, and to help students understand why the financial system is organized as it is and how the financial system and economy are interconnected. Students are expected to link the monetary and financial theories and international experiences learned in the lectures to the local financial system and monetary arrangements.

**ECON 3026 Chinese Economic Developments (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course provides an overview of the Chinese economic developments. Emphases will be placed on how the Mainland China has emerged as an important economic power in the world since she adopted economic reforms and open-door policies in 1978 and how she has gradually integrated with Taiwan and Hong Kong. A useful economic background will be provided to students who may be prepared to engage in China business in the future.
ECON 3027 Mathematical Analysis for Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 2016 Mathematics for Economists or equivalent
This course aims to provide students exposure to common mathematical analyses of economics. It maintains a balance between economic theories and mathematical vigorous. Students are trained to solve economic problems with mathematics. Major emphasis is placed on conducting comparative static analyses using mathematical techniques.

ECON 3035 Industrial Management and Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles
The course aims to develop students’ knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the reform experience of the industrial enterprises in the country. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent emergence of private enterprises in the industrial sector. The course will discuss how this change came about and its likely impacts on the economic development of the country. The final part of the course will discuss the difficulties facing the country in upgrading its industrial structure. Some international experience will be drawn on making policy recommendations.

ECON 3036 Economics of Human Resources (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide an understanding of the human resources market and its related issues. It seeks to describe and analyse the behaviour of the human resources market from an economic perspective. Issues of investment in human resources (education, and on-the-job training), pay differentials and discrimination in the workplace are discussed. Concepts in the area of human resources, such as work incentive schemes, payment methods, and employer and employee relationship, are also presented. To enhance the understanding and the application of the concepts, training on data analysis and knowledge of analytical tools are provided.

ECON 3037 Microeconomics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics
This course aims at providing students with more knowledge of economic theories which are relevant for the analysis of both market economies and planned economies, as well as systems which are in the process of transition. After discussing major approaches to the investigation of different microeconomic phenomena, efficiency and welfare issues concerning capitalist and socialist systems will be covered, leading to a study of macroeconomic transition options. Students will be familiarised with examples involving China through exercises.

ECON 3045 Macroeconomics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics
This course covers macroeconomic theories applicable to both market economies and centrally planned economies in the pre-reform and the post-reform eras. Closed and open economy versions, as well as relevant growth models, will be investigated.

ECON 3046 Economic Development (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles or CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics
This course covers major theories of economic growth and development. It aims to introduce and analyse the common problems facing less developed economies. Strategies and policy recommendations for sustainable economic development will be discussed. This course intends to provide students with a solid theoretical foundation to appraise the strategies and performances of economic development.

ECON 3055 Games and Economic Decisions (3,3,0) (tbc)
Game theory is a systematic way of studying strategic situations, in which each decision-maker’s behaviour affects the well-being of other decision-makers. This course introduces basic tools for decision-making in such strategic situations. Basic concepts such as dominance, Nash equilibrium, backward induction, commitment, credibility, signaling will be covered. This course adopts a practical approach, in which conceptual analysis real-world examples and applications will be emphasized. Classroom games or economic experiments will be conducted in class. Reliance on mathematics will be kept to essential or minimal level. This approach aims to develop students’ conceptual understanding, enhance their application ability and enable them to learn reflectively.

ECON 3056 Real Estate Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Real estate represents an important sector in Hong Kong. It involves many interesting and complex economic and policy issues, for example, introduction of a variety of mortgage-backed securities and the land auction system. A proper understanding of the real estate market is important for individuals to make sound savings and investment decisions, for businesses to make the right decision on whether to buy or lease a property, and for banks to evaluate the asset risks underlying their mortgage loan portfolios and to innovate real estate related financial products. The objective of this course is to develop an analytical framework by which students can make sound real estate investment decisions. The main emphasis of the course is on concept building, financial modelling, and practical application.

ECON 3110 International Economics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: (1) ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics and (2) ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide an up-to-date and understandable analytical framework for illustrating current events of international trade and finance. The first half will be devoted to understand the classical as well as modern theories of international trade, trade policy and international economic integration. The second half of this course will be focused on international finance and open economy macroeconomic, understanding the difference between fixed and flexible exchange rate systems, balance of payments and international monetary problems.

ECON 3160 Real Estate Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Real estate represents an important sector in Hong Kong. It involves many interesting and complex economic and policy issues, for example, introduction of a variety of mortgage-backed securities and the land auction system. A proper understanding of the real estate market is important for individuals to make sound savings and investment decisions, for businesses to make the right decision on whether to buy or lease a property, and for banks to evaluate the asset risks underlying their mortgage loan portfolios and to innovate real estate related financial products. The objective of this course is to develop an analytical framework by which students can make sound real estate investment decisions. The main emphasis of the course is on concept building, financial modelling, and practical application.

ECON 3230 Rural Economic Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy
This course aims at fostering an in-depth understanding of the process of institutional and policy changes as well as economic development in the countryside of China since 1949. Greater emphasis will be placed on the reform period. Debates in the Western literature and among Chinese economists will be critically reviewed.
ECON 3240 Industrial Organization and Business Decision (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
Our objective is to give students a working knowledge to analyse the economic decisions that firms normally have to make in the real world. The discussion will focus on how firms set their prices, maintain its market dominance and interact with other firms. Furthermore, we will explore how governments should formulate their policies for strengthening the market competition.

ECON 3250 Econometric Analysis for Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or ECON 1150 Fundamentals of Quantitative Methods or equivalent
This course focuses on empirical analysis of real world data using econometric techniques. It adopts a hands-on approach. A wide range of empirical applications are examined to achieve this goal. Emphasis is placed on the linear regression model, least squares estimation, hypothesis testing, and model building. Students are trained to use computer statistical software in the analysis of practical problems and making forecasts.

ECON 3260 Chinese Economic Developments (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles or equivalent
This course provides an overview of the Chinese economic developments. Emphasis will be placed on how the mainland China has emerged as an important economic power in the world since she adopted economic reforms and open-door policies in 1978 and how she has gradually integrated with Taiwan and Hong Kong. A useful economic background will be provided to students who may be prepared to engage in China business in the future.

ECON 3580 Honours Project (3-*,*) (E)
The student project is a valuable integrative element in the BSoeSc curriculum, providing a focus for the application of knowledge acquired from core and major courses. The project provides an opportunity for students to apply the knowledge and skills gained on the degree programme to a real and practical economic issue related to China, and to prepare themselves for the transfer from the academic to the work situation.

ECON 3620 Economic Development (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: (1) ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics and (2) ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course covers major theories of economic growth and development. It aims to introduce and analyse the common problems facing less developed economies. Strategies and policy recommendations for sustainable economic development will be discussed. This course intends to provide students with a solid theoretical foundation to appraise the strategies and performances of economic development.

ECON 3630 Labour Economics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide an understanding of the working of the labour market in an economy. It seeks to describe, theorise, and analyse the behaviour of the labour market. Issues of investment in human capital (education and on-the-job training), wage differentials and discrimination are discussed. Applications of concepts and theories in the area of human resources and personnel economics (labour turnover, labour mobility and incentive pay schemes) are also presented. To enhance the understanding and the application of labour economics theories, training on data analysis and knowledge of analytical tools are provided.

ECON 3650 Public Finance (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims at analysing the economics of public sector. Fiscal objectives, instruments and constraints, as well as concepts and theories of public finance will be discussed, mainly from a positive perspective. Considerations will also be given to the economic impacts from the political interactions of interest groups. The analytical tools, models and applications to the real world public sector problems are emphasized.

ECON 3670 Economic and Business Forecasting (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 2170 Applied Econometrics or ECON 3250 Econometric Analysis for Business or equivalent
This course aims to introduce quantitative methods and techniques for time series modelling, analysis, and forecasting of economic and business data. Topics include time series properties of fluctuation, cycle, seasonality, trend, and unit roots tests for stationary. Models such as autoregressive and distribution lags, moving average and exponential smoothing, ARIMA, VAR and Error Correction (EC), ARCH and GARCH, Logit and Probit models will be discussed with both statistical theory and practical methods of model building and analysis. Emphasis will also be put on the applications in economic and business related areas. Computing is an integral part of this course, all students are required to do data analysis, modelling and forecasting with computer statistics software.

ECON 3710 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles or CHES 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 3110 International Economics
This course aims to introduce students the basic features and economic impacts of China's foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on reform and changes in the post-1978 period. The first part of the course provides a theoretical as well as empirical framework for analysis of China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines and assesses recent developments of foreign investment in China.

ECON 3720 Industrial and Development in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1220 Principles of Macroeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
The course aims to develop students' knowledge of the industrial sector of the Chinese economy, placing particular emphasis on the reform experience of the industrial enterprises in the country. Special effort will be put on analysing the recent emergence of private enterprises in the industrial sector. The course will discuss how this change came about and its likely impacts on the economic development of the country. The final part of the course will discuss the difficulties facing the country in upgrading its industrial structure. Some international experience will be drawn on making policy recommendations.

ECON 3730 Money and Finance in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: CHSE 2220 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 2130 Money and Banking
This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in mainland China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analysed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms and their policy implications will be emphasized. Financial relations between the Mainland and Hong Kong will also be investigated.
ECON 3740 Economics of Human Resources (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ECON 1210 Principles of Microeconomics or ECON 1620 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to provide students with a thorough understanding of the human resources market, its policies, its related issues. It seeks to describe and analyse the behaviour of the human resources market from an economic perspective. Issues of investment in human resources (education and on-the-job training), pay differentials and discrimination in the workplace are discussed. Concepts in the area of human resources, such as work incentive schemes, payment methods, and employer and employee relationship, are also presented. To enhance the understanding and application of the concepts, training on data analysis and knowledge of analytical tools are provided.

ECON 4005 China's Foreign Economic Relations and Trade (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSE 1005 Essentials of Economics or ECON 1005 Principles of Economics I or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims to introduce students the basic features and economic impacts of China's foreign economic relations and trade, with emphasis on reform and changes in the post-1978 period. The first part of the course provides a theoretical as well as empirical framework for analysis of China's foreign trade issues. The second part of the course examines and assesses recent developments of foreign investment in China.

ECON 4006 Economic and Business Forecasting (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ECON 3005 Applied Econometrics or equivalent
This course aims to introduce quantitative methods and techniques for time series modelling, analysis, and forecasting of economic and business data. Topics include time series properties of fluctuation, cycle, seasonality, trend, unit root tests for stationarity. Models such as autoregressive and distribution lags, moving average and exponential smoothing, ARIMA, VAR and Error Correction (EC), ARCH and GARCH, Logit and Probit models will be discussed with both statistical theory and practical methods of model building and analysis. Emphasis will also be put on the applications in economic and business related areas. Computing is an integral part of this course, all students are required to do data analysis, modelling and forecasting with computer statistics software.

ECON 4007 Money and Finance in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSE 2005 Foundations of Chinese Economy or ECON 1006 Principles of Economics II or ECON 1007 Basic Economic Principles
This course aims at fostering an understanding of the functions and the administration of money and finance in Mainland China, and their impact on the economy at both the micro and the macro levels. Fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems will be analyzed from optimality as well as policy viewpoints. The developments of the post-1979 and post-1994 financial reforms and their policy implications will be emphasized. Financial relations between the Mainland and Hong Kong will also be investigated.

ECON 7020 Economic Developments in China and Hong Kong (2,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with a systematic understanding of the system and performance of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies since 1949 respectively. Adopting a historical and topical approach, this course focuses on the policy issues of reform and development of the Chinese and Hong Kong economies respectively. Issues on closer economic ties between Hong Kong and the mainland will also be examined.

ECON 7040 International Macroeconomics and Policy Issues (2,3,0)
The objective of this course is twofold. The first objective is to explore the foundations of trade policies, particularly the major policies to promote free trade among trading partners. It also discusses the major issues related to trade policies, including the effects of trade policies, trade balances, and world trade system. To enhance deeper understanding of various trade policies, a comparison between these policies would be provided. Another objective is to focus on topics in international finance. Major topics covered include national income accounts, balance of payments, foreign exchange market, interest parity and purchasing power parity, and topics in international monetary economics.

ECON 7050 International Trade and Finance in China (2,3,0)
This course aims at fostering an understanding of two major aspects of China's economic development since 1978: (1) the basic features and impacts of expanding foreign trade under the open policy; and (2) the functions and the administration of money and finance in an increasingly liberalized and decentralized environment. After a brief historical review of major stages, achievements, and remaining problems in both aspects, reform and policy options will be discussed, and the opportunities as well as challenges from a business perspective will be examined.

ECON 7060 Emerging Economies (2,3,0)
This course aims to provide a deeper understanding and insights into the backgrounds and characteristics of emerging economies (such as China, India, Vietnam, Mexico, Brazil, Russia and the transition economies of Eastern Europe and Central Asia), and apply tools to analyse their current economic growth and performance, business environment and opportunities. Comparative analysis tools and techniques will be used to expose across widely differing emerging economies that present different attractive business opportunities and challenges. Thus, this course enables students to determine best strategies and to decide among options for future business linkages in the emerging markets.

ECON 7070 Economics for Managers (2,3,0)
Managerial economics concerns how to use economic analysis to make business decisions of a firm. This course (1) presents an introduction to applied economic theory necessary for sound managerial decision-making, and (2) is to enable students to understand major macroeconomic issues that have important bearing on running a firm.

ECON 7080 Economics of Public Policy (3,3,0)
This course is designed to help students understand the analytical tools of economics and apply them to major public policy issues such as the minimum wage, rent controls, international trade and globalization, income distribution, public goods, urban development, traffic congestion and urban crime. The course aims to help students master principles of economics in formulating public policy.

ECON 7090 Business Economics (3,3,0)
Business economics studies how to apply micro and macro economic models and analyses to make business decisions and to predict the changes in business environment. We (1) introduce and apply economic theory necessary for sound business decision-making, and (2) enable students to understand the effects of changes in macroeconomic environment, government fiscal and monetary policies, and international events for making favorable decisions.

ECON 7100 Research Workshops and Seminars (3,3,0)
This course aims at preparing students for carrying out academic and applied research work. Students will learn how to identify economic issues, develop testable hypotheses, apply appropriate analytical tools, and write term papers. By means of lectures, company visits, seminars and workshops, the course provides students a thorough understanding of the entire process of doing
academic research or applied research in the areas of Economics. Inviting professionals, industry leaders and government officials as guest speakers will enrich students’ exposure to the current issues in the economy.

ECON 7110 Advanced Econometrics (3,3,0)
The goal of the course is to provide students with advanced theories in econometrics. The emphasis is on theoretical underpinnings and unifying themes, to be supplemented by applied computer work. Students completed this course should be able to conduct sophisticated empirical research.

ECON 7120 Advanced Microeconomics (3,3,0)
This course educates students advanced treatments of microeconomics by emphasizing more rigorous proofs. Students will investigate the optimization behaviour of individual agents as well as resource allocation in a decentralized economy. Uncertainty and strategic behaviours will be introduced in this course, too.

ECON 7130 Advanced Macroeconomics (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to important topics in macroeconomics, including growth theory, business cycles, New Keynesian theories, and recent development in macroeconomics. Both theoretical and empirical aspects are the focus of the course. While the theoretical models offer qualitative insights into the working of the economy, the emphasis of the empirical techniques allow students to estimate the economic models and enable them to make use insights for the most current economic studies into the effect of government policy on the economy. With the building of knowledge on both qualitative and quantitative macroeconomics, students are equipped with tools needed for understanding and conducting macroeconomic policy analysis.

ECON 7140 Applied Econometric Analysis (3,3,0)
This course aims at covering graduate level applied econometric techniques to quantitatively solve empirical economic problems. In addition to the classical linear regression model, hypothesis testing and problems of non-spherical disturbances, more advanced topics are also considered. Students will be trained to formulate econometric models and to identify the causal relationships between economic variables using computer software. The emphasis is upon the interpretation and testing of results from different econometric estimation procedures. Students will also be provided with practical experience of applying these techniques to quantitatively solve empirical problems that arise in economics and business.

ECON 7210 International Trade (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide an up-to-date and understandable analytical framework for illustrating current events of international trade. Most of the time will be devoted to understand the classical as well as modern theories of international trade, trade policy and international economic integration. Topics in international economics with an emphasis on current issues like globalization, financial crisis, regionalism, will then be studied.

ECON 7220 International Finance (3,3,0)
This course provides students with an understanding of international finance concepts and applied techniques to international financial management and investment. This course focus on the foreign exchange markets and international capital markets, and understand how international firms make financial decisions of foreign investment, and measure foreign exchange risk in the present global financial environment. The course is organized in three parts: (1) Introduction of international financial environment and the important international macroeconomic concepts. (2) Understanding the foreign exchange rate market, the exchange rate determinations with its theoretical analysis and forecasting, and the foreign exchange risk and its management. (3) Focus on international portfolio investment strategies and the exchange risk management.

ECON 7230 Monetary Economics (3,3,0)
This course discusses the impacts of money demand and money supply, and therefore monetary policies on output, employment, and inflation. The role of central bank and its interaction with firms and workers, more specifically, how it should carry out monetary policies in face of the rational expectations of these economic agents in the private sector, will be evaluated. In addition, under the rapid globalization, impacts of one country’s monetary policy on exchange rates and other country’s economies will also be studied. After taking this course, students are expected to be able to explain different phenomenon of the macro-economy and make forecasts about the basic macro-economic trends.

ECON 7240 Economic Development and Growth (3,3,0)
The aim of this course is to examine the driving forces and mechanisms of economic development and growth. We will explain and discuss economic models and perspectives on development and growth, go through the empirical findings on the issues and assess the difference and growth potentials across countries.

ECON 7250 Financial Economics (3,3,0)
This course provides an introduction to financial economics. The topics include an introduction of capital markets, consumption and investment; capital budgeting, the theory of choice, valuation of securities, portfolio analysis, bond analysis, options and futures markets, international financial management, and efficient capital markets. It will also provide students with knowledge and skills in applications of modern finance theory to risk management and other issues in economics and financial markets. Applications of the theory are emphasized throughout the course.

ECON 7260 Economic Analysis of the Firm (3,3,0)
This course introduces theories that explain the sizes, scopes, internal structures, and the kinds of contractual relations that characterize business firms. Issues addressed include: why firms exist, how firms are established, and what contributions firms make to the economy. The course provides innovative models of economic equilibrium that endogenously determine the structure and function of economic institutions. The entrepreneur as a decision maker is analysed in details. In addition to the role of a producer, the firm as an intermediary and as a market maker is also discussed.

ECON 7270 Topics in Microeconomics (3,3,0)
This course aims at bringing current development of microeconomics to students. The topics may vary from year to year, depending on the research and teaching interest of instructors. Those topics are usually not covered or covered only briefly in ECON 7120. Some examples of topics are: theory of incentives, theory of organizations, mechanism design, modelling multi-person strategic behaviour, general equilibrium, modelling multi-output production, etc. Three to five topics will be covered thoroughly in one semester.

ECON 7310 Economic Institutions in China (3,3,0)
This course studies key economic institutions of China that have emerged in the course of transition from a planned to a market economy. These institutions are not necessarily the first-best choices from the perspective of conventional theories of market economy, but they might overcome some typical institutional weaknesses of transitional economies. They include the double-track pricing and allocation system, local government ownership of firms, fiscal decentralization and yardstick competition among different regional jurisdictions, etc. Drawing on the major contributions in the economics literature, the costs and benefits of adopting these institutions by China will be analysed.

ECON 7320 Public Finance and Monetary Economics in China (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing an in-depth understanding of the functions and the performance of China’s fiscal, monetary and exchange rate systems, as well as their impact on the economy. After explaining major trends in those changing regimes, their
developments in the post-1994 and post-2001 periods are analysed, using theoretical models and econometric techniques to tackle critical issues.

Regarding the fiscal system, the course emphasizes topics such as central-local intergovernmental relations, the transition from contracts to tax assignment, and the impact of patterns of taxation and public expenditure on macroeconomic developments and income distribution, amongst others. Sterilization operations for a semi-open monetary regime and increasing flexibility of the exchange rate form the foci for discussion of the challenges facing the People’s Bank of China, on top of the reforms of monetary tools and capital account liberalization.

The reactions and effectiveness of China’s fiscal-monetary mix in alleviating the adverse consequences of the global economic crisis which began to unfold from the fourth quarter of 2008 are to be reviewed. The course ends by an investigation of the evolving financial relations between the Mainland and Hong Kong.

ECON 7330 Foreign Economic Policies of China (3,3,0)
This course discusses the foreign economic relations of China with the rest of the world and the foreign economic policies of China. It explores how and why China integrates its economy with the world economy, major conflicts with other countries, and how some of the conflicts were resolved or minimized. Topics covered include China’s trade with other countries, accession to the World Trade Organization, currency policy, and free trade areas. Also covered are the relations between economic growth and foreign economic policies and the relations between domestic policies and foreign policies. Students can learn from this course not only how a developing country like China can benefit from foreign trade but also the major conflicts China has with other countries.

ECON 7340 Productivity Analysis of the Chinese Economy (3,3,0)
This course is an interdisciplinary field of economics, management science, mathematics and econometrics. It aims at applying advanced production theory and quantitative techniques for performance gauging in multi-input, multi-output organizations. The productivity of individual enterprises as well as the whole economy is the focus. Students will obtain hands-on experience such as evaluating the efficiency losses of firms in various industries and the welfare losses of regional fragmentations. The productivity growth of the Chinese economy before and after the economic reform will also be studied.

ECON 7410 Development and Policies of Hong Kong’s Major Economic Sectors (3,3,0)
The course aims at providing students with a theoretical and systematic understanding of the latest development and public policies of Hong Kong’s major economic sectors. These activities would include banking and finance, property and construction, industry, telecommunications, aviation and logistics, tourism, public utilities and the government sector. Policy reactions under the recent financial crisis and economic downturn will be analysed. Their impacts on Hong Kong’s economic restructuring will be examined. Focus would also be placed on Hong Kong’s economic integration with the Pearl River Delta and relevant policy issues. Special emphasis will be given to the usage of empirical analysis to evaluate the impact of economic policies.

ECON 7420 Applied Time Series Analysis and Forecasting (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce methods for time-series analysis, modelling and forecasting with computing application, and interpretation. The major time series models such as time trend, cycle and seasonal modelling, smoothing, stationary and unit roots tests, causality analysis, distributed lag model, Box-Jenkins ARIMA model, dummy dependent model, vector autoregression (VAR) and error correction (ER) model, ARCH and GARCH models. The course shows how to apply these techniques to real-life data and to develop forecasting models for economic, business and finance applications. Computing is an integral part of this course.

ECON 7430 Applied Cost-Benefit Analysis (3,3,0)
This course educates students in applied cost-benefit analysis of: (a) private investment, (b) public investment, (c) business strategy, and (d) government policy, with a primary focus of applying economic reasoning and writing/presentation skills to deliver practical information for decision making in a complicated business world.

ECON 7440 Applied Economics Research Paper (3,0,0)
This course aims at training students to apply the knowledge and skills developed in the taught courses of the programme to put together an original and analytical piece of research. It is a complement of classroom learning and seeks to encourage critical thinking and informed judgement. Each student of this course must write a research paper independently under the supervision of a faculty member. The research paper would normally entail the use of empirical methods such as data analysis or econometrics.

This course is offered in the summer term only and open to students with GPA not less than 3.5 in the first semester. During the second semester, students who plan to take this course choose a research topic and produce a proposal. An academic supervisor is then allocated on the basis of each chosen topic.

ECON 7450 Energy Economics (3,3,0)
This course educates students in (a) interactions among energy, economy, and environment; (b) energy market organization, regulation and deregulation; (c) energy demand, pricing, investment, supply and costs; (d) energy efficiency, conservation and demand management; and (e) risk management, energy security, emissions control, and renewable energy development.

ECON 7510 China’s Economic Development and Reform (3,3,0)
This course provides an overview of the Chinese economy, with emphasis on the development in the reform period. It mainly covers the post-1978 evolution of reform measures in various sectors, including agriculture, industry, financial institutions, fiscal system and foreign sectors. The growth and equity implications of the reforms will also be evaluated.

ECON 7520 China’s Foreign Trade and Investment (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce student basic facts and analysis of the rationale, the institutional changes, arrangements and policies as well as the economic impacts of foreign trade and investment liberalization in post-1978 China. The first part provides a theoretical as well as empirical framework for analysis of China’s foreign trade issues. The second part examines and assesses the recent developments of foreign investment in China. Upon completion of the course, students are expected to have basic understanding of how foreign investment and trade have been conducted in China; how they may have shaped the structure, administration and performance of the Chinese economy particularly in the post-1978 reform period and how could their beneficial role be strengthened.

ECON 7540 Graduate Workshops on China’s Economy (3,3,0)
This course discusses some fundamental issues that are useful for analysing the problems facing the Chinese economy today. In particular, we will discuss three important questions. First, what are the major economic factors that determine the economic growth of a developing country? Second, how governments can stabilize their countries’ economic growth pattern? Finally, how can we identify the stimulating effect of economic policies on growth?

ECON 7710 Advanced Econometrics (3,3,0)
The goal of the course is to provide students with advanced theories in econometrics. The emphasis is on theoretical underpinnings and unifying themes, to be supplemented by applied computer work. Students completed this course should be able to conduct sophisticated empirical research.
Course Descriptions

ECON 7720 Advanced Microeconomics (3,3,0)
This course educates students advanced treatments of microeconomics by emphasizing more rigorous proofs. Students will investigate the optimization behaviour of individual agents as well as resource allocation in a decentralized economy. Uncertainty and strategic behaviors will be introduced in this course, too.

ECON 7730 Advanced Macroeconomics (3,3,0)
The course introduces students to important topics in macroeconomics, including growth theory, business cycles, New Keynesian theories, and recent development in macroeconomics. Both theoretical and empirical aspects are the focus of the course. While the theoretical models offer qualitative insights into the working of the economy, the emphasis of the empirical techniques allow students to estimate the economic models and enable them to make use insights for the most current economic studies into the effect of government policy on the economy. With the building of knowledge on both qualitative and quantitative macroeconomics, students are equipped with tools needed for understanding and conducting macroeconomic policy analysis.

ECON 7740 Required Readings in Economics (3,3,0)
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading program for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their specific research field in the discipline of economics. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover literature supplementary to the student’s research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language (ELT) (2,2,0) (E)
Teaching (ELT)
The course provides students with basic concepts and theories of English language teaching (ELT), based on which students will be able to make informed choices about the design of ELT curriculum and syllabus, the teaching of various skills and application of strategies at different stages of the curriculum, including planning, preparation, implementation and evaluation.

EDUC 1050 Introduction to Educational Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces cognitive and psychosocial development across stages of childhood and adolescent; behavioural, social-cognitive and individual factors underlying the processes of human learning; as well as related applications in classroom teaching and learning.

EDUC 1060 Introduction to Sociology of Education (2,2,0) (E)
The course aims at providing a sociological framework for understanding the relationship between education and society. It examines social, cultural, and political influences on education.

EDUC 1070 School Experience (2,0,0) (C)
This course is one of the four components of the Integrated Practicum for giving student-teachers an early and rich induction into the school system before their formal teaching practice. Student-teachers will spend four weeks in schools tasting the teachers’ life. They will work as an assistant to take care of the extra-curricular activities, meetings, projects as well as classroom teaching. Student-teachers are required to submit a portfolio which recorded down these three weeks’ experience, reflections, and one supervision result.

EDUC 1080 Introduction to Philosophy of Education (2,2,0) (E)
This course is an introduction to selected philosophical issues confronting education practitioners in their daily work. It aims to develop students’ ability to reflect philosophically on teaching and learning, to think critically about various schools of educational thoughts, and to relate curricula and methods of instruction to their philosophical underpinnings.

EDUC 1090 Teaching and Learning with Information and Communication Technology (2,2,0) (E)
This course equips students with relevant skills in integrating information and communication technologies into teaching and learning. It provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the pedagogical, technological and administrative implications of new technologies for subject teaching, and prepares them to design, develop, implement, evaluate and manage the use of ICT in various educational settings.

EDUC 1100 Teaching of Grammar and Vocabulary (2,2,0) (E)
This course gives students an overview of grammar and vocabulary in language teaching and examines grammar and vocabulary instruction from both the learning and teaching perspectives. It provides students with knowledge necessary for making informed choices about the teaching and testing of grammar and vocabulary in the English classroom.

EDUC 1120 Introduction to Liberal Studies in Schools (2,2,0) (C)
This course gives students an overview of Liberal Studies (LS) as a subject in Hong Kong secondary schools. Major foci of this course include the origin of Liberal Education, its applications in tertiary education, and its connection to LS in the secondary education sector. This course will also explore the nature of LS as a school subject and its linkage with other subjects in Hong Kong school curriculum. Lastly, a comparative review of LS in Hong Kong and other countries will be offered.

EDUC 1130 Instructional and Assessment Strategies for Liberal Studies (2,2,0) (C)
This course examines current theories and approaches of instruction in liberal studies (LS) and aims at preparing students to be effective LS teachers for Hong Kong schools.

EDUC 1610 Education and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the relationship between education and society from a sociological perspective. It aims at providing students with the basic conceptual tools for understanding the many issues embedded in this relationship. Current issues related to education and schools are discussed with reference to the context of Hong Kong.

EDUC 2020 Curriculum, Assessment and Learning (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1050 Introduction to Educational Psychology
This course provides students with an overview of the school curriculum. It introduces students to the principles and instruments of assessment commonly used for different key stages. Emphasis is put on examples drawn from the Hong Kong context.

EDUC 2030 Teaching of Reading and Writing (2,2,0) (E)
This course introduces students to the theory and practice of reading and writing by examining the key issues in second-language reading and writing instruction. It offers students the opportunity to experience a range of approaches in the teaching of reading and writing, as well as techniques for planning, teaching and assessing reading and writing.

EDUC 2040 Classroom Management and Communications (3,3,0) (E)
This course focuses on managing the classroom environment for positive teaching and learning by providing an infrastructure of order and meaning. It also deals with the theoretical basis and the implementation of a range of approaches to classroom management and communication. Emphasis will be put on knowledge and skills for creating a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction and communication.
EDUC 2050 Teaching of Listening and Speaking (2,2,0) (E)
This course introduces students to the theory and practice of listening and speaking by examining the key issues in second-language listening and speaking instruction. It offers students the opportunity to experience a range of approaches in the teaching of listening and speaking, as well as techniques for planning, teaching and assessing listening and speaking.

EDUC 2060 Teaching and Learning of Self (2,2,0) (C)
and Personal Development
This course gives students an overview of “Self and Personal Development” as an area of study in the Hong Kong Liberal Studies Curriculum. It engages students in exploration of key issues and themes in understanding oneself and handling interpersonal relationships. It also aims at developing students’ pedagogical knowledge and skills in the teaching and assessment of this study area.

EDUC 2070 Teaching and Learning of Society (2,2,0) (C)
and Culture
This course addresses issues in social and cultural life in Hong Kong and China with specific emphasis on their dynamic changes and current development. The course enables students to develop an ability to critically analyse some major social issues, such as social systems, citizenship and the construction of their identities in local, national and global levels. Besides, it will also discuss the controversial concept of globalization and its impact and diverse reactions of various people and groups.

EDUC 2080 Educational Research (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims at providing students with the basic information for developing students’ understanding of the process in educational research from idea formulation through data analysis and interpretation. It introduces the basic concepts and procedures that are essential for engaging in and critiquing educational research intelligently and meaningfully. It also discusses the methodologies most commonly used in both quantitative and qualitative educational research.

EDUC 2130 Overseas Immersion Programme (2,0,2) (E)
This course provides students with immersion in an English-speaking country through participation in a variety of activities.

EDUC 3040 Teacher’s Personal and Professional (3,3,0) (E)
Development
This course aims to promote students’ interest in, and readiness for, taking charge of their personal and professional development as a teacher. It also draws attention to the significance of mental and physical health to teaching life and highlights a number of issues for the induction of beginning teachers.

EDUC 3050 Supervised Teaching Practice I (4,0,0) (C)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1070 School Experience
This course is one of the four components of the Integrated Practicum for giving students-teachers an opportunity to put theory into practice. Student-teachers will spend five weeks in schools and will work as a teacher to teach inside the classroom. Student-teachers are required to submit teaching plans as well as the two assessment results after the period of their teaching practice.

EDUC 3060 Supervised Teaching Practice II (4,0,0) (C)
Prerequisite: EDUC 3050 Supervised Teaching Practice I
This course is one of the four components of the Integrated Practicum for giving students-teachers an opportunity to put theory into practice. Student-teachers will spend five to six weeks in schools and will work as a teacher to teach inside the classroom. Student-teachers are required to submit teaching plans as well as the two assessment results after the period of their teaching practice.

EDUC 3080 Teaching and Learning of Science, (2,2,0) (C)
Technology and Environment
This course gives students an overview of “Science, Technology and Environment” (STE) as an area of study in the Hong Kong Liberal Studies (LS) Curriculum. The connection between STE and the curriculum area of “Science, Technology and Society” (STS) are examined at both the junior and senior secondary levels. This course will also provide students with basic information on various STS issues in the contemporary world so as to develop their pedagogical knowledge and skills, thus enabling them to make informed choices and actions about instruction and assessment for this area of study.

EDUC 3090 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in English Language Teaching (Primary) (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language Teaching (ELT)
This course extends and consolidates students’ knowledge of second language education through involving students in reviewing and evaluating current theories and practices in ELT. The course covers topics such as integration of theories and practices in ELT, reflective language teaching, language classroom enquiry, and recent developments and innovation in ELT.

EDUC 3100 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in English Language Teaching (Secondary) (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language Teaching (ELT)
This course extends and consolidates students’ knowledge of second language education through involving students in reviewing and evaluating current theories and practices in ELT. The course covers topics such as integration of theories and practices in ELT, reflective language teaching, language classroom enquiry, and recent developments and innovation in ELT.

EDUC 3120 Language Arts and Enrichment (2,2,0) (tbc)
Activities (Primary)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language Teaching (ELT)
This course aims at enabling students to understand the value and role of language arts and enrichment activities in ELT, as well as to develop a repertoire of effective practices, with an emphasis on the experiential dimension of language use, both inside and outside the primary classroom.

EDUC 3130 Language Arts and Enrichment (2,2,0) (tbc)
Activities (Secondary)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language Teaching (ELT)
This course aims at enabling students to understand the value and role of language arts and enrichment activities in ELT, as well as to develop a repertoire of effective practices, with an emphasis on the experiential dimension of language use, both inside and outside the secondary classroom.

EDUC 3591-2 Honours Project (3,0,3) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: EDUC 3090/3100 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in English Language Teaching (Primary)/(Secondary)
This course provides an opportunity for students to integrate and synthesize their learning by conducting an individual independent project on a significant issue related to education. The project can be an empirical study, a literature review and discussion on specific concepts or theories, a classroom-based investigation, an action research project, or other relevant areas proposed by students, subject to approval by project supervisors. By the end of the final academic year, students are required to submit a final written report of about 7,000 to 10,000 words in English.

EDUC 3630 Development of Children and Adolescents (2,2,0) (E)
This course provides an introduction to different aspects of child and adolescent development. It includes topics on cognitive, personal, social, physical, sexual, moral, and career development. Reference is made to whole-person education in the local school context.
EDUC 3690 Inclusive Education and Special Needs (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1050 Introduction to Educational Psychology
This course introduces students to the study of integration and inclusion of students with special needs in the regular classroom. It is designed to provide an understanding of the reasons for inclusion of students with disabilities in regular schools, and the strategies that can be used to optimize their educational experiences. It also aims to enhance student-teachers' understanding of the individual requirements of students with diverse needs. Emphasis is placed on effective research based classroom strategies that have been used by teachers, schools, and communities that have been most effective in the implementation of their inclusion policies.

EDUC 4017 Coping with Changes in Primary Education (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course develops students' knowledge of coping with contemporary changes in primary education, specifically issues related to individual learners and classroom and school practices that impact upon these learners. The course covers topics such as learner diversity and differences, learning difficulties and related problems, small class teaching and whole school approach.

EDUC 4025 Developing Literacy Skills in Young ESL Learners (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course extends students' knowledge of language learning and teaching to focus on literacy acquisition and development and the implications for teaching literacy in English as a second language in the primary sector. The course also focuses on alphabetic awareness, print awareness, assessment of literacy and literacy related to individual learners and classroom and school practices that impact upon these learners. The course covers topics such as learner diversity and differences, learning difficulties and related problems, small class teaching and whole school approach.

EDUC 4026 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in English Language Teaching (Primary) (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language Teaching (ELT)
This course extends and consolidates students' knowledge of second language education through involving students in reviewing and evaluating current theories and practices in ELT. The course covers topics such as integration of theories and practices in ELT, reflective language teaching, language classroom enquiry, and recent developments and innovation in ELT.

EDUC 4027 Integration, Reflection and Innovation in English Language Teaching (Secondary) (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: EDUC 1030 Introduction to English Language Teaching (ELT)
This course extends and consolidates students' knowledge of second language education through involving students in reviewing and evaluating current theories and practices in ELT. The course covers topics such as integration of theories and practices in ELT, reflective language teaching, language classroom enquiry, and recent developments and innovation in ELT.

EDUC 4035 Language Arts and Enrichment Activities (Primary) (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course aims at enabling students to understand the value and role of language arts and enrichment activities in ELT, as well as to develop a repertoire of effective practices, with an emphasis on the experiential dimension of language use, both inside and outside the primary classroom.

EDUC 4036 Language Arts and Enrichment Activities (Secondary) (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course aims at enabling students to understand the value and role of language arts and enrichment activities in ELT, as well as to develop a repertoire of effective practices, with an emphasis on the experiential dimension of language use, both inside and outside the secondary classroom.

EDUC 4060 Teaching English to Adults (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This elective extends students' knowledge of language learning and teaching to focus on teaching English to adult learners who require either general English or the English language for specific purposes, such as academic study and discipline-specific needs.

EDUC 4080 Teaching English to Young Learners (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This elective course develops students' knowledge of language learning and teaching to focus on the specific characteristics of young language learners and the implications for the teaching of English as a second language in the primary sector. The course also builds on student-teachers' knowledge of language teaching methodology.

EDUC 4120 Teaching Mathematics to Young Learners (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course provides an overview of the primary mathematics curriculum in Hong Kong. It examines the general principles of curriculum design and focuses on the pedagogical knowledge and generic skills required for the teaching and learning of mathematics at Key Stages 1 and 2.

EDUC 4150 Creative and Critical Thinking (2,2,0) (C)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course aims to enhance the thinking skills and inclinations of students by familiarizing them with the nature of thinking, processes of thinking and the methods used for developing thinking capacities. It provides them with opportunities for reflecting on their own thinking as well as exploring different approaches to the teaching of thinking skills. A specific focus on skills in verbal reasoning and argumentation will be emphasized in this course.

EDUC 4650 Coping with Changes in Primary Education (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course develops students' knowledge of coping with contemporary changes in primary education, specifically issues related to individual learners and classroom and school practices that impact upon these learners. The course covers topics such as learner diversity and differences, learning difficulties and related problems, small class teaching and whole school approach.

EDUC 4660 Developing Literacy Skills in Young ESL Learners (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
This course extends students' knowledge of language learning and teaching to focus on literacy acquisition and development and the implications for teaching literacy in English as a second language in the primary sector. The course also focuses on alphabetic knowledge, word recognition, phonemic and phonological awareness, print awareness, assessment of literacy and literacy difficulties.
EDUC 7020 Psychological Foundations of Teaching and Learning
This course provides an orientation to the current psychological models that describe and explain human learning and instruction. Students are expected to extrapolate relevant information generated in psychological and educational research on learning motivation and teaching practice, describe a developmentally eclectic framework in human learning, and identify strategies that offer possible solutions to selected classroom problems.

EDUC 7030 Teacher Self Development (2,2,0)
This course aims at promoting among students interest in and readiness for taking charge of their personal development. It draws attention to the significance of mental and physical health to teaching life and highlights a number of focuses for teachers' personal development.

EDUC 7040 Social Foundations of Education (2,2,0)
This course aims at providing a sociological framework for understanding the relationship between society and education. It examines social, cultural, political and economic influences on education.

EDUC 7050 Philosophical Foundations of Education (2,2,0)
This course is an introduction to both Chinese and Western philosophical issues related to education. It aims to enhance students' ability to reflect philosophically on teaching and learning, to think critically about various schools of educational thoughts, and to identify curricula and methods of instruction in relation to particular philosophical positions.

EDUC 7070 Student Self Development (2,2,0)
This course studies the dynamics and processes of self development in adolescents. A major emphasis is on self evaluation and peer evaluation as effective means of achieving self-understanding.

EDUC 7100 Education System and Policy in Hong Kong (2,2,0)
This course covers the dominant features of the system and policy of education in Hong Kong in the postwar period. Major changes and development of the education system and policy would also be discussed.

EDUC 7110 Psychology of Adolescence (2,2,0)
This course aims at increasing students' understanding of the major psychological aspects of adolescent development. It focuses on physical, cognitive, personality and social development throughout adolescence.

EDUC 7130 School Management and Decision-Making (2,2,0)
This is a practical course that should focus on studying various management concepts, models and skills which could help teachers to manage the school matters properly and fulfill the needs of the school missions and visions. From general sense, this course is designed for experienced teachers whom may be the middle managers or would be promoted later on. On the other hand, the design of this course is also suitable for new teachers to study, because the course built-in various learning strategies to suit the different needs of our student-teachers.

EDUC 7140 Teaching as a Profession (2,2,0)
This course focuses on the role of teachers as professional educators and reviews the process of professionalization of teaching in Hong Kong against a background of the international professionalization of teachers. The course reviews sociological, psychological and political perspectives on professions and professionalism and evaluates arguments for and against accepting teachers as professionals.

EDUC 7150 Creative and Critical Thinking (2,2,0)
This course aims to enhance the thinking skills and inclinations of students by familiarizing them with the nature of thinking, processes of thinking and the methods used for developing thinking capacities. It provides them with opportunities for reflecting on their own thinking as well as exploring different approaches to the teaching of thinking skills.

EDUC 7170 School Guidance (2,2,0)
This course introduces to student-teachers an overview of guidance and counselling services in secondary schools. Focus is placed on underlying principles, goals, process, techniques, developmental programmes and ethical responsibility.

EDUC 7180 Action Learning in the Classroom (2,2,0)
This course aims at familiarizing students with the nature and methodology of action learning in the classroom. Action learning is a continuous process of learning and reflection which aims at improving educational practices to enhance student learning. The course further aims at fostering students' critical reflection on classroom practices and at developing their abilities to improve those practices.

EDUC 7200 Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This course explores the potential of information and communication technology (ICT) in education, focusing on its application and impact on teaching and learning. The course aims at enhancing student-teachers' understanding of the prospects and problems of applying ICT in education, and developing skills and confidence in student-teachers to use the technology in the school setting. Emphasis will be placed on the use of ICT in teaching and learning to empower teachers as facilitators in the use of technology to enhance learning and teaching.

EDUC 7210 Foundations of Information Technology in Education (2,2,0)
This course introduces learning theory and pedagogy relevant to the effective and appropriate use of information and communication technology in schools. It looks at related issues and obstacle of adopting technologies inside and outside classroom and the impact that may have on student learning. This course also provides practical knowledge and skills in the use of technology to support learning and teaching.

EDUC 7230 Advanced Communication Skills (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 2040 Classroom Communication and Management
This course builds on the course EDUC 2040 Classroom Communication and Management. It begins with an overview of the fundamentals of communication set in a wider context and moves on to practical applications.

EDUC 7250 Inclusive Education (2,2,0)
This course introduces students to the study of the inclusion of students with special needs and explores the development and the role of inclusive education in the context of a whole school approach. It also aims to enhance student-teachers' understanding of the individual requirements of students with diverse needs. Emphasis is placed on effective classroom strategies that have been used by teachers, schools, and communities that have been most effective in the implementation of their inclusion policies. It is designed to provide an understanding of the reasons for inclusion of students with disabilities in regular schools, and the strategies that can be used to optimize their educational experiences.

EDUC 7260 Professional Teacher Development I (3,3,0)
This course will focus on the theoretical bases and the implementation of a range of approaches to classroom management and communication. It emphasizes skills and knowledge for creating a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction and effective communication among members of the learning community.
EDUC 7270  Professional Teacher Development II  (4,4,0)
The course focuses on meeting the learning and development needs of teachers and students. It aims to promote interest in and readiness for student teachers taking charge of their personal development. It explores the role of teaching as a regulated professional activity and expectations of teacher behaviour. It reviews the diversity of the teacher’s role, giving student-teachers knowledge and skills and classroom strategies for creating a learning environment for students with diverse learning needs.

EDUC 7280  Education Foundations  (4,4,0)
The course sets out to introduce prospective educators to foundational cornerstones of educational thinking and enhance their ability to reflect, analyse and apply acquired knowledge related to the philosophical and ideological contributions to education, the societal impacts and their effects on the contexts of learning, and the psychological models that describe and explain human learning and instruction. The course comprises three components representing the philosophical, social and psychological foundations of education.

EDUC 7290  Moral and Civic Education  (2,2,0)
This course introduces major theoretical approaches and concepts integral to moral and civic education and examines critical issues in its design and implementation.

EDUC 7310  School Experience  (0,0,0)
This course is one of the four components of the Integrated Practicum for giving student-teachers an early and rich induction into the school system before their formal teaching practice. Student-teachers will spend three weeks in schools tasting the teachers’ life. They will work as an assistant to take care of the extra-curricular activities, meetings, projects as well as classroom teaching. Student-teachers are required to submit a portfolio which recorded down these three weeks’ experience, reflections and one supervision result.

EDUC 7320  Supervised Teaching Practice  (4,0,0)
This course is one of the four components of the Integrated Practicum for giving student-teachers an opportunity to put theory into practice. Student-teachers will spend eight weeks in schools and will work as a teacher to teach inside the classroom. Student-teachers are required to submit a reflective teaching portfolio which included teaching plans as well as the two assessment results after their teaching practice period.

EDUC 7341-2  Supervised Teaching Practice  (2,0,0)
This course is one of the four components of the Integrated Practicum for giving student-teachers an opportunity to put theory into practice. Student-teachers will spend ten weeks in schools and will work as a teacher to teach inside the classroom. Student-teachers are required to submit a reflective teaching portfolio which included teaching plans as well as the two assessment results after their teaching practice period.

EDUC 7360  Curriculum and Assessment  (3,3,0)
This course provides students with knowledge about school curriculum in general. This course also introduces students to the principles and instruments of assessment commonly used in schools. Emphasis will be put on examples drawn from the Hong Kong context.

EDUC 7370  Classroom Management and Communication  (3,3,0)
This course focuses on managing the classroom environment for positive teaching and learning by providing an infrastructure of order and meaning. It also deals with the theoretical basis and the implementation of a range of approaches to classroom management and communication. Emphasis will be put on knowledge and skills for creating a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction and communication.

EDUC 7381-2  Subject Instruction I & II  (4,4,0)
This course develops and enhances the effectiveness of students in teaching their specializing subjects in schools. It also fosters critical thinking, creativity and self-reflection in curriculum design, implementation and evaluation.

EDUC 7391-2  Subject Teaching I & II  (3,3,0)
This course develops and enhances the effectiveness of students in teaching their specializing subjects in schools. It also fosters critical thinking, creativity and self-reflection in curriculum design, implementation and evaluation.

EDUC 7410  Supervised Teaching Practice Assessment  (4,0,0)
This course aims to offer opportunities for students who are in-service teachers to integrate education theories into practice and to enhance their concepts and skills in subject teaching through lesson preparation and implementation.

EDUC 7420  Foundational Mathematics  (3,3,0)
This course introduces basic ideas and techniques in foundational mathematics topics for junior level mathematics teachers. Special emphasis will be put on the fundamental theorems of various mathematics streams. It also aims at enhancing teachers’ mathematical reasoning, communication and logical thinking skills.

EDUC 7430  Development in Mathematical Thinking  (3,3,0)
This course aims at enriching students’ knowledge and perspectives of mathematical thinking and how it impacts the learning and teaching of mathematics. Both (1) the deductive reasoning approach steeped in algebraic manipulations, which is also the currently dominant approach to mathematics, and (2) the geometric approach, which appeals to our intuitive reasoning and facilitates understanding, will be studied and compared in this course.

EDUC 7440  Understanding Number Theory  (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students’ understanding and appreciation of the theory of numbers. Basic concepts such as divisibility, congruence, linear equations, as well as advanced topics in continued fraction, magic squares and Latin squares, will be covered. Theories and concepts behind games and project ideas for classroom teaching will also be explored and examined.

EDUC 7460  Geometries in Perspective  (3,3,0)
The study of geometry has come a long way since the brilliant work in Euclid’s Elements. This course aims at enhancing students’ understanding and appreciation of the salient branches of geometry, including the development of Euclidean and non-Euclidean geometries, and dynamic geometry.

EDUC 7470  Statistics and Society  (3,3,0)
This course introduces elementary probability, elementary statistics and how statistical thinking impacts people’s everyday life. Theories and concepts behind games and project ideas for classroom teaching will also be explored and examined.

EDUC 7510  Child and Adolescent Development  (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Introductory psychology or equivalent
This course aims at increasing students’ understanding of the psychological theories and research of child and adolescent development. Current issues and themes related to the development of children and adolescents will also be discussed. In addition, studies of development of Chinese children and adolescents will be included.

EDUC 7520  Research Methods in Education  (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing in students a functional knowledge of the research process from idea formulation to data analysis and interpretation. It introduces students to the basic concepts, principles and skills required for reading and conducting educational research. It also enables them to critically evaluate published research in education.
EDUC 7530 Sociocultural Context of Human Development (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing a framework for understanding the influence of the sociocultural context on human development. Major socialization agents including the family and the school are examined from a multidisciplinary perspective focusing on the interactive influence between the individual and the society. Specific reference is made to cross-cultural studies.

EDUC 7540 Psychology of Moral Development (3,3,0)
This course studies the nature and current theories of moral development. Special reference will be made to research on the moral development of Chinese people.

EDUC 7550 Problem Behaviours in Children and Adolescents (3,3,0)
This course examines the nature, prevalence and consequences of the problem behaviours common among today's youngsters and also measures for their rectification. Specific reference will be made to current research in problem behaviours.

EDUC 7560 Seminar in Education (3,3,0)
This course provides a forum for the discussion of current and emerging issues in education, and gives students the opportunity to develop competence in making meaningful responses to education matters, especially those relevant to Hong Kong.

EDUC 7570 Moral Education: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This course provides an inter-disciplinary framework for thinking about moral education for children and adolescents. It looks at various models of moral education and discusses their application in primary and secondary education.

EDUC 7580 Civic Education (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing critical understanding of the significance and development of civic education for primary and secondary schools. It introduces basic concepts in civic education, examines critical issues in the design and implementation of civic education, and discusses the role of civic education in the development of children and adolescents.

EDUC 7590 Education for the Gifted and Talented (3,3,0)
This course provides an orientation to the study of gifted and talented children and adolescents. It examines programme models for developing the gifted and talented, focusing on the instruction and learning process. Current research in gifted education and creativity in Hong Kong will be examined.

EDUC 7600 Career Competence Development and Education (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 7510 Child and Adolescent Development
This course aims at providing a framework for understanding career awareness and concerns in adolescents. It focuses on the development of competence in career planning and the establishment of a vocational identity. Career development and guidance strategies will be discussed.

EDUC 7610 Data Analysis for Education (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: EDUC 7520 Research Methods in Education
This course aims at optimizing students' use of research data by providing instruction in various quantitative and qualitative techniques commonly applied to research in education. It covers the principles, procedures and evaluation of these techniques. Use of computer software packages for data analysis is emphasized.

EDUC 7620-2 Dissertation I & II (3,0,0)
The dissertation aims to offer an opportunity to develop students' competence in exploring in depth an aspect of education. Emphasis is placed on the quality of the dissertation research, the originality of the research and its contribution to the field of study. Students are entitled to a number of consultation meetings with their dissertation supervisors to discuss the topic and research methodologies, as well as to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written report.

Students are expected to demonstrate in the dissertation their abilities to undertake rigorous research and report the research in a recognized academic form. The anticipated length of the dissertation is about 15,000–20,000 words in English, or 20,000–25,000 characters in Chinese.

Details and requirements on the preparation of the dissertation are listed in a separate handbook distributed to students upon submission of dissertation outlines.

EDUC 7630 Thinking and the School Curriculum (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing an overview of the teaching and learning of thinking skills in education. It introduces a cognitive learning perspective, examines the approaches to the teaching of thinking, and discusses the models for teaching and learning of thinking. It also reviews the strategies for assessment of thinking and the current waves of research and development on thinking.

EDUC 7640 School Guidance and Counselling (3,3,0)
This course introduces to students a general orientation to the work of guidance and counselling in school settings. Patterns of guidance and counselling organization, and theories and techniques of school guidance and counselling are examined. The emphasis is placed on implementation of school guidance and counselling programmes, which includes curriculum development, programme management, leadership and evaluation.

EDUC 7650 Independent Project (3,0,0)
This course provides opportunities for students to express their major concern in education, and to explore specific educational issues by means of self-regulated learning and transfer of knowledge. Upon submission of a project outline, each student is assigned to a Project Supervisor with whom he/she is entitled to three 30-minute consultation sessions. Through interactions with the Supervisor, the student attains basic guidance to conduct an independent project.

By the end of the semester, students are required to submit a final project report of about 8,000–10,000 words in English or 10,000–13,000 characters in Chinese. For facilitation, they are given a set of instruction guidelines on the preparation of the project report. The independent project should be well-planned, systematically conducted, and clearly reported to reflect the student's analytical, critical and creative thinking in the exploration of educational issues relevant to the theme of the MEd programme but currently not offered in the existing courses.

EDUC 7660 Phonetics and Phonology (3,3,0)
This course aims to help students acquire concepts of phonetics and phonology of the English language relevant to English teachers in schools. It incorporates knowledge of the sound systems of English in speech perception, production and use. Application of such knowledge in English teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC 7670 Lexis, Morphology and Semantics (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' metalinguistic knowledge of the lexical, morphological and semantic properties of English words. It considers the formation and construction of English words, and examines the meaning systems at word, phrase, sentence and discourse levels. Application of knowledge of words to students' own vocabulary use and English vocabulary teaching as well as assessment will also be discussed.

EDUC 7680 Grammar for Teaching (3,3,0)
This course aims at enhancing students' knowledge of English grammar and enabling them to gain systematic insight into how grammar works in English language teaching. It examines the essential components of grammar both at the sentence and the discourse level.
EDUC 7690 Written and Spoken Discourse (3,3,0)
This course aims at increasing students' understanding of how language, both written and spoken, is used to communicate meaning in different contexts. It introduces basic techniques for describing and analysing written and spoken discourse, using a variety of discourse types, including classroom discourse. The relevance of the study of discourse for English language teaching will also be discussed.

EDUC 7700 Psycholinguistics and Sociolinguistics (3,3,0) in English Language Teaching
This course introduces students to the psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic theories that are relevant to English language teaching and learning. It examines language acquisition, language spread and politics surrounding salient issues of language and language teaching. Specific references will be made to the context of English language education in Hong Kong.

EDUC 7710 Literature and Language Arts (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to the major genres of literature and language arts and develops their understanding and appreciation of literature through detailed analyses of selected literary pieces of different genres.

EDUC 7720 Strategic Planning, Quality Assurance (3,3,0) and Networking of Schools
On the basis of an overview and analysis of educational policies and contexts, this course focuses on an integrated learning of strategic planning, networking, accountability and quality assurance in schools.

EDUC 7730 Curriculum Development and Resource Management in Schools (3,3,0)
On the basis of an overview and analysis of curriculum and resource management, this course focuses on an integrated learning for curriculum development and management of resources, including finance and staff to sustain quality teaching and learning in schools.

EDUC 7740 Managing Change in Schools (3,3,0)
This course is designed to familiarize students with key principles, trends and approaches to managing change in school, with particular reference to the current educational context. To strengthen the practical aspects, techniques of implementing and communicating changes will also be introduced.

EDUC 7750 Leadership and Team Building in Schools (3,3,0)
Exploring frameworks that inform educational leadership, this course focuses on supporting students to reflect upon, analyse and critique thinking on school leadership and management, with reference to their own school contexts. Effectiveness in leadership and management requires an appreciation of how productive and successful teams may take schools forward to growth and success.

EDUC 7770 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education in Schools (3,3,0)
This course aims at developing students' knowledge of scientific foundations in PE. Emphasis will be on application of such knowledge in teaching, learning and assessment in PE in school.

EDUC 7780 Humanities and Social Sciences Foundations of Physical Education in Schools (3,3,0)
This is a cross-disciplines course that included various sport related knowledge such as the social, history, and philosophical aspects. The emphasis of this course will be focused on how they affect the development of PE subject in schools. Reflective approach will be adopted.

EDUC 7790 Independent Inquiry Study in Physical Education (3,3,0)
This course provides students with opportunities to conduct an independent, inquiry study (IIS) on issues related to PE and Sport. Emphasis will be placed on equipping students with competence in facilitating PE or sport related “Independent Enquiry Study” (IES) as a compulsory element of the core subject Liberal Studies (LS) at senior secondary level.

EDUC 7800 Athletics and Swimming in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in athletics and swimming required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7810 Dances and Gymnastics in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in dances and gymnastics required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7820 Ball Games in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in two ball games (two from Basketball, Handball, Volleyball or Football) required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7830 Racket Games in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in two racket games (two from Badminton, Table-tennis, Squash and Tennis) required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7840 Outdoor Pursuit and Tai Chi in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in Outdoor Pursuit and Tai Chi required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7850 Fundamental Movement and Fitness Training in Schools (3,0,3)
This course aims at developing students' competence in Fundamental Movement (FM) and Fitness Training (FT) required of being a school PE teacher. This course not only enhances students' knowledge and skills of the related activities but also assists them to reflect on the teaching and learning processes and become reflective practitioners in teaching PE in schools.

EDUC 7860 Early Literacy Development (3,0,3)
This course introduces theories, principles and implications of research findings relating to early literacy development. The strategies and skills required for fostering competence in understanding and investigating areas involved in child literacy development will also be discussed.

EDUC 7870 Self and Personal Development (3,0,3)
The course aims at providing students with a framework for understanding human self and personal development. It also draws attentions to key concepts of interpersonal relationships and communication skills in different contexts. Core issues significant to personal wellness, including leisure, art and sports...
in human life, are examined. It also aims at developing students’ pedagogical knowledge and skills in the teaching and assessment of this study area.

EDUC 7880 Globalization Studies (3,3,0)
This course introduces various concepts and issues in the area of globalization. It will discuss the dynamics involved in the process of globalization and assess its impact on different social groups. Besides, students will also be guided to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural issues of globalization and develop personal views towards action programmes in rethinking globalization and development.

EDUC 7890 Policy Studies in Early Childhood Education and Care (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing students with theoretical and conceptual frameworks for analysing policies in early childhood education. Different perspectives underlying educational policies and approaches to the policy making processes will be examined to enable students to reflect critically on the current trends and innovations in policy studies in early childhood education in both the local and global contexts.

EDUC 7901-9 Teaching of a Second Subject (2,2,0)
Prerequisite: Enrolment for this elective is subject to approval by the Department
These courses provide basic knowledge about the teaching of a subject area in secondary schools for students who majored in another subject area. The course will focus on the curriculum and core teaching strategies used within the subject area concerned.

EDUC 7910 Curriculum Development and Implementation in Liberal Studies (3,3,0)
This course enables students to critically understand the theoretical and research-based foundation of the development and implementation of Liberal Studies (LS) in Hong Kong schools. This course is intended for students who have not taken EDUC 7381-2 Subject Instruction I & II (Liberal Studies), or EDUC 7391-2 Subject Teaching I & II (Liberal Studies).

EDUC 7920 Issues in Hong Kong Society and Culture (3,3,0)
This course addresses issues in social and cultural life in Hong Kong in the contexts of contemporary regional, national and global developments. It examines the political-economic structuration of opportunities in Hong Kong and assesses its impact on different social groups. It reviews also perspectives on the maintenance or improvement of the quality of life in relation to different aspects of life in Hong Kong.

EDUC 7940 China and Chinese Culture in Global Society (3,3,0)
The course is designed to introduce a sociological framework for understanding major social and cultural issues in China in the contexts of recent economic reforms and globalization. Special attention is given to the interplay among political, economic, and social structures, cultural practices, and individual lives.

EDUC 7950 Public Health (3,3,0)
This course provides an overview of the field of public health. It introduces students to the background knowledge essential to the understanding of major public health issues and problems. Examples will be drawn from both Hong Kong and other places.

EDUC 7960 Developmental Diversity in Early Childhood (3,3,0)
Developmental diversity represents one of the current approaches towards understanding children's learning needs. Based on an analysis of young children's genetic, cognitive and social development, this course adopts an integrated approach towards understanding children's learning needs. Based on this approach, the design of ECE curriculum will be examined to enable students to reflect critically upon curriculum changes in ECE. It also aims at empowering students with relevant professional knowledge and skills so that they can strive for improving ECE in the local context.

EDUC 7970 Early Childhood Curriculum (3,3,0)
This course aims at providing students with theoretical frameworks for analysing curriculum issues in early childhood education (ECE). Different approaches to the design of ECE curriculum will be examined to enable students to reflect critically upon curriculum changes in ECE. It also aims at empowering students with relevant professional knowledge and skills so that they can strive for improving ECE in the local context.

EDUC 7980 Energy Technology and the Environment (3,3,0)
This course introduces major energy production technologies and consumption of various forms of energy, and their related environmental impacts. The concept of sustainable development and its connection to the issues over the use of energy and living styles of people would also be discussed.

EDUC 7990 Mathematics in Action—Applications of Contemporary Mathematics (3,3,0)
This course aims at bringing out the prevalence, relevance, and practicality of contemporary mathematics in the modern society. Topics range from how to make the best use of limited resources, how to share and allocate resources fairly, how to understand competition in the context of mathematics, and how to manage money and finance.

EDUM 7270 Mathematics Curriculum Development at Junior Levels (3,3,0)
This course gives students an enhanced understanding of various critical issues of Key Stages 1, 2 and 3 mathematics curriculum in Hong Kong. It also supports and encourages students to rethink and reflect on these curriculum issues.

EDUM 7280 Theory, Research and Pedagogical Issues of Number and Algebra (3,3,0)
This course gives students an overview of “Number and Algebra” as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum at Key Stage 1, 2 and 3. It examines this strand from various perspectives: theory, research and classroom practice. It also supports and encourages students to rethink and reflect on their own curriculum and assessment knowledge, skills and practices of this strand.

EDUM 7290 Theory, Research and Pedagogical Issues of Shape and Space (3,3,0)
This course gives students an overview of “Shape and Space” as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum at Key Stage 1, 2 and 3. It examines this strand from various perspectives: theory, research and classroom practice. It also supports and encourages students to rethink and reflect on their own curriculum and assessment knowledge, skills and practices of this strand.

EDUM 7300 Theory, Research and Pedagogical Issues of Data Handling (3,3,0)
This course gives students an overview of “Data Handling” as a learning strand in Hong Kong Mathematics Curriculum at Key Stage 1, 2 and 3. It examines this strand from various perspectives: theory, research and classroom practice. It also supports and encourages students to rethink and reflect on their own curriculum and assessment knowledge, skills and practices of this strand.

EDUM 7310 Introduction to Theories of Curriculum and Assessment (3,3,0)
This course provides learners with knowledge about school curriculum in general. This course also introduces learners to the principles and instruments of assessment commonly used in schools. Emphasis will be put on examples drawn from the Hong Kong context.
EDUM 7320 Leadership in Curriculum Development and Pedagogical Design (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: EDUM 7310 Introduction to Theories of Curriculum and Assessment
This course aims to advance learners' knowledge of the emerging theories of curriculum and pedagogical design. The introduction of these theories provides learners with solid theoretical underpinnings to inform curriculum and pedagogical decisions. Topics include principles of and models for curriculum development, curriculum planning as a multilevel process, backward design, problem-based learning, project learning, inquiry learning, curriculum implementation and evaluation, and managing pedagogical innovations and curriculum change.

EDUM 7330 Testing, Measurement and Assessment (3,3,0) in Education
This course aims to advance learners' knowledge about the emerging approaches to assessing student performance and to equip them with the essential skills in employing appropriate techniques in testing, measurement and assessment. The theoretical underpinnings, strengths and weaknesses associated with various strategies will be critically analyzed.

EDUM 7340 Contemporary Issues in ELT: Policy, Practice and Pedagogy in English Language Education (3,3,0)
This course raises students' awareness of a number of contested issues in Hong Kong that have a bearing on the discipline of English Language Education (ELT). It offers students the opportunity to question; the power of policy as a change agent and its implications, the teaching profession's response strategies to the challenges of not only educational reform policies, but also rapid developments in technology and the global shift towards knowledge-based economies inside the field of English Language education. Finally it draws together these impacts and revisits the debates about cultural identity and the perceived resistance to a concerted effort to establish a tri-lingual/bi-literate community in Hong Kong.

EDUM 7350 Managing Change in ELT (3,3,0)
This course aims to develop in students an overview of change in ELT in both Hong Kong and international contexts. The focus of the course is on examining curriculum development and change in order to develop the skills and knowledge practitioners require for the adoption or development of new syllabuses, courses and assessments, and ways of evaluating these in relation to the Hong Kong curriculum reforms.

EDUM 7360 Chinese Language Education in a Changing Context (3,3,0)
With the explosive growth of knowledge and the rapid change of technology, there is a demand of education reform. This course focuses on the changing needs of the 21st century in Chinese language teaching and learning. Chinese language, being the mother tongue of most Hong Kong students, faces the challenge of reforming the whole curriculum. The philosophy and spirit of the Chinese curriculum is studied to understand how language education is integrated with Chinese cultural studies and literature appreciation. The concept of learner-centredness is introduced to learners to enhance their awareness on how to develop students' ability in learning independently. School-based assessment is addressed, in which formative assessment of language use is highlighted. The introduction of a multi-level school-based assessment will be unfolded to learners during the course of study.

EDUM 7370 Creative Chinese Language Teaching (3,3,0)
This course introduces learners the different theories of creativity and how these can be implemented in the teaching of Chinese language. Learners will have hands-on experience in the development of teaching activities and materials according to different theories of creativities. Collaborative lesson planning and class demonstration will be held during the course of study.

EDUM 7380 Teaching Liberal Studies---Integrating Issues in Instruction (3,3,0)
This course aims to enrich learners' pedagogic repertoires and advance their teaching skills with special emphasis on the Senior Secondary LS curriculum. Learners are exposed to contemporary issues as well as practical teaching strategies that could be employed in classroom teaching. Necessary subject knowledge is also provided to enhance the learners' teaching competency and proficiency.

EDUM 7390 Facilitating Liberal Studies Learning (3,3,0)
This course focuses on developing learners' professional skills in: (1) supervising students' independent enquiry studies (IES); (2) supporting students' enquiry with the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT); and (3) facilitating learning outside the classroom. Learners will have ample opportunities to practise their skills in these three areas in a supportive and collaborative environment. The enhancement of these skills will develop learners' confidence in adopting different strategies in the teaching of Liberal Studies.

EDUM 7400 Managing Learning Diversity in Inclusive Education Settings (3,3,0)
The aim of this course is introduce students to the study of inclusion of children with moderate to severe disabilities including students with intellectual impairment, autism, and other developmental disabilities. It is designed to provide an understanding of the social justice issues surrounding the inclusion of students with challenging and developmental disabilities and to introduce alternative assessment strategies that can be used to optimize their educational experiences. The age range covered in this course is from early childhood through to secondary school aged children. Issues related to the development and validation of indirect and direct assessment procedures will be covered as well as the use of functional analysis to inform educational and behavioural interventions.

EDUM 7410 Teaching Individuals with Developmental Disabilities (3,3,0)
This course begins with a review of the learning and behavioural characteristics of students with moderate to severe disabilities including students with intellectual impairment, autism, and other developmental disabilities. The educational implications of these learning and behavioural characteristics will be highlighted, including implications for the selection of appropriate functional intervention goals and objectives. Emphasis will then be given on developing and implementing individual educational programmes based on functional assessment methods and how to structure the environment to promote learning. The age range covered in this course is from early childhood through to secondary school aged children.

EDUM 7420 Supervision and Mentoring in School (3,3,0)
This course aims to address the key concern of the current school reform on the cultivation of a collaborative culture in school through empowering teachers to take leadership in mentoring and coaching of their peers, including beginning teachers and student teachers. Teachers of this course are equipped with the necessary skills, knowledge, and attitudes in supervising and mentoring others to improve learning and teaching. Various models of supervision and mentoring, such as clinical supervision, peer coaching and reflective practice, are delineated to provide a basis for learners to practise supervising and mentoring in their own school-settings.

EDUM 7430 Knowledge Building with Ubiquitous Technologies (3,2,1)
This course aims to advance learners' understanding of the pedagogical models and principles of knowledge building that underpin the design of effective learning environment supported by ubiquitous technology. Learners will be able to apply different models to evaluate the implementation of emerging learning technology in school curriculum. Issues related to technology supported inquiry learning will be addressed.
EDUM 7440 Teaching Chinese in Dialect Speaking (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces learners the concept of Modern Standard Chinese (MSC) and dialects, with particular focus on Cantonese. The formation of dialects is addressed. The course also focuses on a comparative study of the phonological system, syntactic structure and lexical items between MSC and Cantonese. Language differences between MSC and Cantonese are highlighted. Issues of teaching Chinese language in Hong Kong with the interference of Cantonese dialect and English language are discussed with a view of enhancing learners’ awareness in language variations and errors in language education.

EDUM 7451-2 Reflective Practice and Independent Action Learning Project (3,0,0) (E)
Prerequisite: EDUM 7320 Leadership in Curriculum Development and Pedagogical Design
This course aims to introduce the concept of reflective practice to serving teachers and equip them with necessary knowledge and skills to engage themselves in action research on their pedagogical practices. This is a year-long course which comprises three components: concept elicitation, seminars and independent action learning. Through concept elicitation, teachers are to be provided with the theoretical underpinnings of and essential skills in conducting action research and engaging themselves in reflective practice. Following concept elicitation, a series of seminars are to be held at the appropriate junctures of the action learning process, aiming to provide teachers with appropriate coaching and to facilitate them to reflect on and share their practices among a community of practice. Appropriate technologies are to be employed to enhance professional sharing and reflection. Teachers are required to create their own action learning portfolios to facilitate reflective practice.

ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature (3,3,0) (E)
An introduction to literary techniques and conventions through the study of short fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will also develop the skills of critical thinking and literary analysis through class discussions and the writing of critical essays.

ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces students to representative works of Western literature that have formed our ways of thinking and writing. The course will examine writers as creative artists and interpreters of their respective ages. Masterpieces will be taken from the ancient world to the 20th century.

ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This course enables students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

ENG 1160 Narrative Art (3,3,0) (E)
An introduction to the nature of narrative art in both its oral and literary aspects focusing on creative and critical traditions. The course will examine the language and conventions of narrative works, and will survey the critical responses the works have elicited. Readings will be drawn from sources as diverse as Greek mythology and 20th century fiction.

ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces students to concepts of syntactic and semantic analysis. It explores aspects of English grammar and semantics, which are of greatest difficulty to students. This course enables students to do basic grammatical and semantic analysis of English texts.

ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims at enhancing students’ linguistic awareness via the study of different aspects of human language (especially the English language). Students will be introduced to the acquisition of language, the sound patterns and the word structures of language, the rules that govern the use of language, historical changes of language, culture, society and language, etc.

ENG 1211 Oral Communication and Public Speaking (3,3,0) (E)
Students will be introduced to the basic principles of public speaking; guided opportunities are provided to develop the skills necessary to implement these principles. The emphasis is on using the English language effectively in everyday conversation, small group discussion, and public speaking. Students are expected to research, prepare and give public speeches, and to engage in group activities such as discussions, role plays, and listening exercises.

ENG 1212 Academic and Professional Writing (3,3,0) (E)
Students will be introduced to the basic principles of writing; guided opportunities are provided to develop the skills necessary to implement these principles. The course will be content driven, but the content will provide the means by which students will hone their skills.

ENG 1220 Literature and Culture (3,3,0) (E)
This course addresses how the impact of culture on English literature has broadened to include the producers and consumers of culture in the context of specific identities, localities, or regions in a rapidly changing world.

ENG 1260 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0) (E)
This course examines relationships between social organization and language use and deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis with interdisciplinary bases in sociology, anthropology, ethnography of communication, and linguistics. Special attention will be given to the use of English in Asia.

ENG 1270 Improvisation Comedy for Better Linguistic Awareness (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to train students through understanding and creating humour using improvisation. The object of the training is to produce effective users of English (and possibly Chinese) who are also explicitly aware of the mechanics of language structure (phonology, syntax and semantics) and language use (discourse and pragmatics).

ENG 2120 Western Drama (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This course introduces students to the formative influence and the critical and creative traditions of Western drama by studying selected works in English or English translation, the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited since their appearance. Plays will be selected from the major epochs of drama history, such as the Classical Greek, Medieval European, Elizabethan, Restoration, and Modern periods.

ENG 2130 Literature and Society (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art
This course considers the interactive relationship between literature and society. It focuses on the historical and social contexts of authors and their works. After a general introduction to the concepts of the interactive relationship between literature and society, authors’ intentions and readers’ response, selected texts are studied in depth.
ENG 2140  Literature and Persuasion (3,3,0) (tbc)
Several examples of discursive prose in English are read. Extracts or complete texts may include, for example: personal essays; formal essays on social, political or historical topics; diaries; letters; autobiographies and biographies; and examples of intellectual discourse (such as literary, philosophical, theological and scientific writing).

ENG 2160  Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language

A study of first and second language acquisition, their similarities and differences. Factors affecting learning such as age and individual differences and issues in second language instruction will be examined with special reference to the bilingual situation in Hong Kong.

ENG 2170  Western Poetry and Poetics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

This course introduces students to the creative and critical traditions of Western poetry and poetics by studying selected works in English (and in English translation), the conventions they illustrate, and the critical responses they have elicited over the ages. Students will acquire a historical perspective on the development of poetic practice in the Western world.

ENG 2190  Language Pragmatics (3,3,0) (E)

This course examines the use of language in context from the perspective of various disciplines. Among the concepts and issues of special focus will be the analysis of context itself, construction and exchange of meaning in interactions, cohesive devices, organization of interactive discourse, and cross-cultural interaction.

ENG 2220  Literary and Comparative Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims at (1) introducing students to basic concepts and terminologies used in literary and comparative studies, techniques and skills used in analysing literary texts across cultures; (2) exploring the interrelations between literatures by exploring common themes, genres, etc.; (3) developing students’ literary and cultural literacy by introducing them to literary masterpieces; and (4) developing students’ basic research skills, critical thinking and analytical abilities.

ENG 2230  Stepping Stones in English Grammar (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims at laying the foundations for students’ acquisition of competence in and knowledge about the English language.

ENG 2240  Research Skills in English Language and Literature (3,3,0) (E)

The course will introduce students to various research methods and writing strategies used in language, literature or comparative literature studies.

ENG 2260  Text Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning (for English Majors) or ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors)

Students will be given chances to analyse language in different social contexts by using various tools and resources, and will be encouraged to take a “critical” stance towards language and its connections to the wider social context, and to question and challenge power and authority. A number of text types such as advertisements, job application letters and newspaper articles will be explored in detail in the class, and students will have chances to choose a particular text type or theme for analysis, and afterwards to discuss their findings with other students in a seminar.

ENG 2270  American Popular Fiction after 1950 (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

This course addresses conventional generic bases of post-war American literature (including the novel, poetry, and the short story), even as it includes subgenres of more recent relevance to the American canon (including film, the graphic novel, and science fiction). Chosen texts will be read in their specific historical context, namely, the potentials and problems arising with American “superpower” status after 1950, in both domestic and international aspects.

ENG 2310  Literature, the Arts and Media (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course explores selected literary topics in relation to different artistic and aesthetic expressions such as fine arts, dance, film, theatre and the media. Readings may include poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction, drama and essays. Presentations of films, performances, art slides, video and sound clips may also be included.

ENG 2320  Literary World Masterpieces (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course introduces students to selected works of poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction and drama which are significant in the literary traditions of different cultures. Each work will be placed in its social, cultural and historical context, and will be examined in terms of its literary qualities and its influence.

ENG 2330  Language in Social Contexts (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course will introduce students to the generic features of spoken and written texts from a variety of sources, including the media, literature, popular culture and business. Students will be encouraged to view language use as an aspect of social processes and be provided a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, and analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

ENG 2340  The Art of Storytelling (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims at exploring various forms of storytelling in literature, analysing literary devices used in the selected texts, examining the observance of literary conventions in different genres, and assessing literature and its impact on society.

ENG 2350  American Literature before 1950 (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course addresses conventional generic bases of American literature before 1950, in both domestic and international aspects. This course introduces students to the principles of argumentation in the syntax of English. It moves from the folk notions of grammar as a set of rules for speaking and writing to a theory of grammar. Discussions will focus on lexical and phrasal categories and grammatical functions. Students will be informed of the bases of grammaticality through empirical studies.
This course introduces various theories and methodologies used in constructing the world we recognize as distinctively human. It elucidates the interrelatedness of the English language and the other aspects of the culture of its speakers and provides students with guided experiences in using English cross-culturally for the purpose of coming to a practical understanding of this complex of problems.

**Course Descriptions**

**ENG 2660 Vocabulary in Context** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language

This course is designed to enhance the student's ability to handle existing, and acquire further, vocabulary in English. The course touches on various theoretical issues affecting the lexicon and the function of words in cultural, social discourse, and pragmatic contexts. It also explores to some extent the nature of words and their place in the wider human domain.

**ENG 2670 The English Language and Communication across Cultures** (3,3,0) (E)

This course is designed to raise students' consciousness of cultural dimensions in communication in English. It elucidates the interrelatedness of the English language and the other aspects of the culture of its speakers and provides students with guided experiences in using English cross-culturally for the purpose of coming to a practical understanding of this complex of problems.

**ENG 2680 English Phonetics and Phonology** (3,3,0) (E)

This course is designed to enhance students' ability to perceive and transcribe English in all its varieties. Students will learn to understand the production of speech sounds, to note speech by narrow notation, and to construct explicit accounts of patterns of speech in varieties of English. The course will focus on English phonetics and phonology, but reference will also be made to other languages in the interests of comparability and generality.

**ENG 2720 Creative Writing** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature and ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

This course examines the three primary genres of creative writing: fiction, poetry, and drama. Students will examine exemplary works in the context of the process of writing, and they will write, discuss, and revise their own exercises in each genre. As they study the crafts of exemplary writers and write their own exercises, they learn more about the elements in each genre, and therefore have a better understanding of literature in general. This course leads to further study in the Creative Writing Workshop.

**ENG 2750 Poetry** (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

A study of poetry as a mode of creative expression. This course will explore the formal and aesthetic functions of poetry and will provide a detailed study of a selection of pre-20th century poets in their historical, social, and critical contexts.

**ENG 2760 Language and the Humanities** (3,2,1) (tbc)

The course is designed to progress from the question of what is distinctively human about the use of language as a communication system to the nature of the routine language events through which we constantly perform the realities we have created. In establishing the framework for the main body of the course, the first unit explores five topics: the distinction between signs and symbols; the relationship between early theories of the origins of language and theories of human nature; the consequences of the fact that language first developed as an oral system and most routine communication remains oral; the difference that writing has made in human consciousness; and the relatively recent rise of constructionist theories of language. The subsequent units each examine one of the critical levels of the language system/process (vocabulary, grammatical structure, speech acts, narrative texts, and language event genres) and illustrates how they contribute to constructing the world we recognize as distinctively human.

**ENG 2820 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology**
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course introduces various theories and methodologies used in comparative studies which cross cultural, national, and linguistic boundaries and familiarizes students with the basic concepts involved in the study of comparative literature. It considers the following topics: the inter-relations of several literatures; the main currents and movements in Western literary history; the development of literary themes, types and genres; and East-West literary relations.

**ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

A study of various critical approaches, such as New Criticism, psychoanalysis, cultural studies, feminism, reader response theory, and their application in the analysis of literature. Readings may refer to ancillary disciplines such as sociology, anthropology, linguistics, and psychology.

**ENG 3280 Major Theme in Literature** (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course introduces students to the special features of a theme chosen for study as presented in poetry, fictional prose, creative non-fiction and drama. Students will study the selected theme in its social, cultural and historical contexts.

**ENG 3290 Major Genre in Literature** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

The study of genre remains an integral element in teaching the canon of English literature, even as the notion of genre itself diversifies. The course will study the special features of a genre chosen for study and address the significance of that specific genre in the context of a focused period, topical emphasis, or nationally based study (e.g. detective fiction, Restoration drama, and contemporary Hong Kong poetry).

**ENG 3410 Major Movement or Trend in Literature** (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course introduces students to representative texts that belong to a specific literary movement or trend. Students will be encouraged to discuss comparisons between ideas and texts. Each movement or trend will be examined in its historical and cultural contexts and its intellectual and literary impact will be considered.

**ENG 3420 Modern Drama** (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art

A study of theatrical writing from Ibsen to the present day. The course will examine significant modern works from anywhere in the world. It will explore theories and styles of drama and place the specific readings in their social, political, and theoretical contexts.

**ENG 3430 The Short Story** (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature

This course introduces students to representative short stories from the Western world. Students will study selected short stories written in or translated into English. Each short story will be discussed in its sociohistorical and cultural contexts and will be examined in terms of its literary significance.

**ENG 3440 Literature and the Nobel Prize** (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or ENG 1130 Literary Appreciation or ENG 1160 Narrative Art or ENG 2320 Literary World Masterpieces

The course will focus on specific Nobel Prize winning literary works (poetry, drama, and/or fiction in English or in English translation). Literary works studied will also recognize the variety and scope of Nobel laureate writing in different genres and across different national or regional literary traditions.
Course Descriptions

ENG 3450 Language and Gender (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course introduces a range of current issues in the academic field of language and gender, as well as different approaches to analyzing the impact of gender in both spoken and written texts. Cultural variation will also be discussed. The emphasis will be on developing students' awareness and critical thinking of gender in their own experience of language use and learning. Besides working on assigned materials, students will be asked to collect and analyse their own examples, using the theoretical frameworks acquired in the course.

ENG 3591-2 Honours Project (3,0,3) (E)
Under the guidance of an adviser, the student will: identify a suitable research or creative topic; find research materials; narrow the topic; read, evaluate, and interpret materials; write, edit, and polish, and, finally, document and present the work. Creative projects will include a manuscript of fiction, poetry, or drama as well as an introductory essay reflecting a scholarly understanding of the manuscript. This course is open to Year III majors in English Language and Literature only.

ENG 3610* Bilingualism and Bilingual Education (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course takes an interdisciplinary approach to bilingualism as a social issue and as a phenomenon of individual language use. The course will give special attention to the management of English as an international (foreign) and second language, including bilingual education. Bilingualism in relation to the bilingual person's thought processes and education will also be discussed.

ENG 3640 Special Topic in Linguistics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors), or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in sociolinguistics and/or discourse studies. The selected topic may vary from semester to semester.

ENG 3650 Special Topic in Language Studies (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors), or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language and any others which the lecturer may designate as appropriate for the particular topic being offered
An in-depth study of selected themes and issues in language studies. The course will allow students to study in depth a particular theoretical framework or issue in language studies. The selected topic may vary from semester to semester, with a focus either on a theory/framework or on a language issue.

ENG 3660 Language and Education (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course opens with an examination of the language aspects of the home to school transition. It assesses the range of discourse types and genres which may typically have been acquired by young children, such as conversation, dispute, narrative and stories. It covers issues in cultural and subcultural variations in home-language environments and the implications for children's development: the acquisition of literacy; entry into school and role of language in organizing school life; the conduct of lessons; the relation to learning; constitution of educational texts; and other materials. Focusing on Hong Kong issues, problems relative to the medium of instruction, language proficiency and school effectiveness are addressed. The course concludes with an overview of basic policies on language in education, their evolution and implications.

ENG 3670 Discovering Grammars (3,3,0) (b/c)
Prerequisite: ENG 1180 English Grammar and Meaning (for Non-English Majors) or ENG 1190 Introduction to the Study of Language; and ENG 2650 Topics in English Grammar
This course introduces students to the current theories of grammar and to contemporary research on formal syntax. As it has been developed in recent years, formal syntax is a theory of the knowledge of language, not of its use. Its concern is with the language faculty, that is, the internal structure of the human mind. Knowledge of language is perceived as working according to universal principles and according to parametric variation across languages. This course will help students familiarize with the explanatory aims of syntactic theorizing.

ENG 3680 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
This course examines conversations from various perspectives, including conversational analysis, ethnography of communication and critical discourse analysis. Selected types of English discourse will be analysed according to the system constraints and the ritual constraints of communication, and according to the role of scripts in discourse.

ENG 3710 Single Author Forum: Prose (3,3,0) (b/c)
Fiction
Prerequisite: Any one Literature-in-Depth course
This course will focus on a single prominent fiction writer, presenting the work in the author's biographical, historical, and critical contexts. Readings will include a representative selection of the author's works plus secondary critical and historical materials as appropriate to the author chosen.

ENG 3720 Single Author Forum: Poetry (3,3,0) (b/c)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
Readings will include poems written over the span of the poet's career plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3730 Single Author Forum: Drama (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature
The course explores the work of a single author, placing the work in the playwright's political, social and theoretical contexts. While the emphasis is on the dramatic canon of the dramatist in question, due cognizance will be taken of influences and parallels in other genres and in the writings of other authors. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this course, and the course involves some practical theatrical work. Students will be encouraged to draw and discuss comparisons between texts, ideas and performance approaches. Readings will include representative plays plus secondary critical and other relevant materials.

ENG 3740 Functional Approaches to Grammar (3,3,0) (b/c)
Prerequisite: ENG 1150 English Grammar and Meaning
This course introduces ideas and arguments concerning the semantic and pragmatic correlates of morpho-syntactic structures. Aspects of propositional semantics and discourse coherence are in focus which are felt to be problematic and therefore interesting to Hong Kong students who have to manage discourse in English. These aspects are: grammatical relations in argument structures, clause structures of the English language resulting from different classes of complement-taking verbs, the shapes of the noun phrase as resulting from information states, and the factors influencing the finiteness of the verb.

ENG 3750 Special Topic in Comparative Literature (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature or others as may be required depending upon the topic offered
The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor, and will focus on a disciplinary or interdisciplinary concern
This course introduces students to theories and features of styles and structures of literary and non-literary texts characteristic of the English language in various periods. Selected texts representative of past and contemporary writers will be analysed from the perspective of style, structure and meaning.

**ENG 3870 American Literature**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This course aims to familiarize students with the historical causes of American literature, its major movements and specific qualities. The course concentrates on literature of the Americas and how it reflects American historical, geographical and cultural circumstances. It conveys the changes in thought and concerns of Americans through reading works of various periods and explores the changing ideological context of American writing and the emergence of new voices. It also seeks to develop some appreciation of the quality of American literature and its innovations.

**ENG 3920 Twentieth-Century Literature**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
The course provides students with the opportunity to explore significant 20th-century works of fiction, including novels and/or collections of short stories. Students will be encouraged to consider literary works in context—in relation to a given author's wider canon and with regard to the work of his or her contemporaries. Particular emphasis will be placed on the political, social and theoretical underpinnings of texts under consideration, and students will be invited to draw comparisons between the content and contexts of such texts.

**ENG 3930 Twentieth-Century Poetry**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
This course introduces students to the new styles, courses and poetic imperatives that emerged in the 20th century. The course considers poets both as individual talents and as participants in poetic schools and movements. Selections may include English language poetry written anywhere in the world as well as some poetry in translation.

**ENG 3940 Shakespeare and His Contemporaries**  
Prerequisite: ENG 1110 Introduction to the Study of Literature  
The course focuses on selected Elizabethan and Jacobean plays, and examines the evolution of ideas and writing in Shakespeare's age. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical, political and social background to practical movements in dramatic and other writing. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the age. Emphasis is placed on the theoretical, political and social background to practical movements in dramatic and other writing. The notion of the play as stage performance is important to the study of this course. It should be noted that while the focus of this course is likely to be theatre, due cognizance will be taken of other genres.

**ENG 3950 Creative Writing Workshop**  
Prerequisite: ENG 2720 Creative Writing  
The course continues the work initiated in ENG 2720 Creative Writing. The major emphasis is on the workshop sessions in which students will discuss and write their own short stories, poems and plays. Students can choose to write on one or more than one genre. Through creative writing—a sincere expression of self—students will learn their basic urges. They will better understand themselves, others and their environment.

**ENG 3990 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory**  
Prerequisite: ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature  
The aim of this course is to provide a rigorous study of a specific, influential area of modern literary theory. The analytical skills of the advanced student of literature will be sharpened further by an engagement with basic questions about literary practice through a particular theoretical perspective. The content of the course might vary from time to time, with the focus either upon a specific
theory (e.g. Psychoanalysis, Post-colonial Theory, or Feminism) or upon a particular writer in the English language, who has had a decisive influence in the development of critical theory.

ENG 4710 Advanced Topic in Comparative Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses from the Stylistics and Comparative Literature Concentration
The selected topic will be determined by the individual instructor. The course will focus on interdisciplinary and cross-cultural concerns relevant to the study of comparative literature.

ENG 4720 Advanced Topic in Literatures in English (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENG 2830 Western Critical Approaches to Literature, ENG 3850 Special Topic in Literature or ENG 3990 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory
This course will define critical and disciplinary parameters necessary to in-depth study and research of literature(s) written in English. Students will be introduced to methodologies or approaches relevant to the study of the selected topic. Illustration of the topic will be done through close readings of selected primary and theoretical texts.

ENG 4730 Advanced Topic in Linguistics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses from the Language in Depth Concentration
This course allows students to study a selected theme or issue in linguistics. The selected topic will focus on either a branch of linguistics (e.g. Discourse Studies, Language Acquisition, Sociolinguistics) or an issue (e.g. Contrastive Grammar of Chinese and English, Gendered Discourse). Regardless of the specialty or issue selected, students will be encouraged to be critical of alternative approaches, and to analyse authentic data using different theoretical frameworks.

ENG 4740 Advanced Topic in Language Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Any course(s) which the lecturer may designate
This course allows students to study a selected theme or issue in language studies at an advanced level. Students will examine the strengths and weakness of different paradigms in studying the chosen topic and evaluate the various methodologies in handling the topic based on their advanced knowledge of the concepts and principles pertaining to the chosen theme or issue.

ENG 7010 Required Readings for Translation (3,0,0)
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of translation pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7020 Required Readings for Comparative Literature Studies (3,0,3)
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of comparative literature pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7030 Required Readings for Literature Studies (3,0,3)
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of literature pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7040 Required Readings for Language Studies (3,0,3)
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of comparative linguistics pertaining to the student’s research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

ENG 7210 English Grammar and Meaning (3,0)
This course deals with the grammatical system, the lexical system and the semantic system of English.

ENG 7220 Sounds and Words in English (3,0)
This course focuses on morphological structures and phonological structures of English words, phrases and sentences.

ENG 7230 Language, Culture and Society (3,0)
This course examines relationships between social organization and language use and deals with relationships at both micro- and macro-levels of analysis with interdisciplinary bases in sociology, anthropology, ethnography of communication, and linguistics.

ENG 7240 Narrative Art (3,0)
This course introduces students to different genres of literature and children’s literature. It develops students’ ability to appreciate various language arts in English, including fiction and non-fiction, poetry and verse speaking, plays and dramatic activities, the mass media, movies, hypertexts and hypermedia.

ENG 7250 Discourse Analysis (3,0)
This course introduces students to a range of resources and techniques for analysing texts and dialogues, including register analysis, functional analysis of clauses and sentences, as well as analysis of text cohesion and generic structure.

ENG 7260 Language Acquisition and Language Learning (3,0)
This course studies both first and second language acquisition. Factors affecting language learning such as cognitive development, age, gender, individual differences and theoretical issues in second language acquisition will be examined with special reference to bilingual education in Hong Kong.

ENG 7310 Literary Theory (3,0)
This course explores several topics in the history of literary criticism and critical theory. These include, among others, interpretation; canon formation; ideology; class, race, gender, and sexuality; discourse; hegemony; signification; and performativity. We will read key texts from every period in the Western canon, concluding with New Historicism and trauma theory.

ENG 7320 Global Modernisms (3,0)
In acknowledgement of the broad plurality of modern experience, and of the literatures in English depicting it, the course will explore the broad canon of modern literature as constructed comparatively across diverse linguistic, cultural and national contexts. The course will search for a broader rendering of “Modernist” culture, embracing old and new and ranging across the arts and media.

ENG 7330 Graduate Research Seminar (3,0)
This course is designed to engage students in critical discussions about aspects of literature from a world perspective. Students will examine major issues and concepts pertaining to the study of world literature and/or comparative literature with reference to selected literary texts. The relationship between literature and culture will be emphasized and different perspectives will be adopted for reading and interpreting world literature. Specific topics may vary from year to year.

ENG 7340 World Literatures in Modern Times (3,0)
This course seeks to understand world literature not as a collection of national literatures created in different linguistic and cultural locations, but as instances of human imagination firmly secured in and actively engaged with the processes of the world. Reading a selection of texts, fictional and critical, we will discuss the concept and practice of world literature—its genealogy and vision, as well as its idealism, politics, and limitations—in close relation to historical forms and forces of globalization. Themes followed in this course may include: worldliness, philology, national literature and cultural imperialism, canonization and institutionalization, translation and its limits, world literature and global modernity, the futures of humanism.
ENG 7350 Comparative Literature and Arts (3,3,0)
This course compares and analyses different national literatures and their non-literary counterparts. Emphasis will be placed on widening students' literary horizon, examining the similarities and differences among cultures, analysing the aesthetic exchange between literature, media, and nonfiction in a global context, and helping students develop their moral and ethical positions in response to different cultural, political, religious traditions.

ENG 7360 The Ecocritical Imagination (3,3,0)
The course will examine the variety of texts and genres, literary and critical, that document the relationship between the living world and its physical environment—focusing on the urgent ecological relationship between sentient creatures and the non-sentient substrate. What are the global implications for the living world, and how has the awareness of potential and actual problems found reflection in the literatures of environmental consciousness?

ENG 7370 World Theatre (3,3,0)
This course provides a platform for students to examine the history of world drama, and the influence of dramatic movements across cultural contexts. Topics of interest may include the study of genres, dramatic schools, theories, movements, and specific playwrights. Equal emphasis will be given to various theoretical pursuits, as we analyse plays in light of gender theories, ideology, historicism, and performance studies.

ENG 7380 Twenty-first Century Fiction (3,3,0)
Twenty-first century fiction provides a forum from which to explore recent novels from around the world. Topics that may be investigated include the transnational, the post-postcolonial, the late-postmodern, the spectacular, the performative, hybridity, immigration, mass culture, sexuality, reliability, disaster, and protest. Given the global context of the course, English-language texts are selected from countries as diverse as Canada, India, Ireland, the USA and broader regions like the Caribbean and Asia. Particular emphasis will be placed on the political, cultural, and global underpinnings of the texts under consideration, drawn from this still-young century. Students will be encouraged to juxtapose the contents and contexts of chosen works while charting apparent shifts and trends in early 21st century artistic representation.

ENG 7390 Advanced Topic in Literary and Comparative Studies (3,3,0)
This course will define critical and disciplinary parameters necessary to in-depth study and research of literature(s) written in English. Students will be introduced to methodologies or approaches relevant to the study of the selected topic. Illustration of the topic will be done through close readings of selected primary and theoretical texts.

ENG 7400 Advanced Topic in Genre Studies (3,3,0)
This course will examine the features and/or development of a genre or subgenre, up to the present time. In a particular year, the focus of the course may be on a specific period and/or a (sub) genre, rather than a broad survey. Aside from a solid theoretical component, the course will offer a focus on selected texts with a view to developing the analytical and critical tools necessary to unfold their artistry and meaning.

ENG 7410 Advanced Topic in Critical Theory: Popular Cultural Studies (3,3,0)
This course will focus on the interdisciplinary, and still-emerging, field of cultural studies. Moving through the evolution of the critical discipline, which integrates its Marxist inceptions in 1950s Britain, its post-colonial and post-structuralist inclinations on the Continent in the 70s and 80s, and its contemporary multidimensional applications in places as different as the US and Hong Kong, this course will utilize the various discourses of culture and pop culture (including theory, the novel, and film) to excavate topics like stardom, the chic, the bourgeois, urbanism, democracy, globalization, reality television, mass identity, and eroticism. Students will be encouraged to develop their own informed ways of reading “culture” in its numerous modalities.

ENG 7420 Master’s Project (3,3,0)
The project is an elective course during the second semester designed for students who have (a) achieved a satisfactory (passing) grade in the Graduate Research Seminar and (b) submitted a satisfactory prospectus to the Programme Planning Team (PPT) no later than the end of March of their final (or only) year of study. Although supervised by a member of staff, students will be encouraged to achieve a high level of self-directed exploration in their research and writing. The Project enables students to develop their own thinking and scholarship in an area relevant to the broad ambit of the degree. The project will demand rigorous standards of research and writing and, aside from its intrinsic value as a piece of scholarship, will provide valuable evidence (initially, in the form of an article-length research paper output) of a given student’s worthiness for academic appointments or further studies.

ENG 7430 The Erotics of Humanism (3,3,0)
Taking its departure from the Western cultural project of historical humanism, this seminar will ask questions about the erotic and affective developments that occur within the processes of humanism’s emergence as the cultural dominant within domains of knowledge production, creativity and species formation. These questions presume that the erotic is both a necessary component in the development of humanism—one of its necessary conditions—and also one of the consequences of that emergence. Readings will move from Plato to Foucault and shall include creative, critical and theoretical works.

ENG 7440 The Postcolonial and India (3,3,0)
This course considers “India” as a site of literary production within colonial and postcolonial discourse before and after Indian independence in 1947. A privileged site in diasporic Anglophone history, India was among the earliest nations to delink its history of English from colonial culture. As both material locus of postcolonial reality, and an imaginary site in language, “India” both constitutes and problematizes contexts of race, class and nation and the canons deriving from these.

Note: The prerequisites for the English courses marked with an asterisk (*) can be waived with the consent of the Head of the Department. All prerequisites, unless otherwise stated, apply to English majors only.

ENGL 1005 English, Creativity, and Cultures (3,3,0) (E)
This course will (1) examine the changing nature of language, and how creativity forms and transforms the English language and different cultures in English; (2) question and challenge students’ perceptions of language, culture and creativity; (3) reflect on how creativity has played a role in the production of literary and everyday texts; and (4) lay a foundation for linguistic and literary studies.

ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) raise students’ awareness of language, especially the English language, as an object of study; and (2) lay a foundation for students’ knowledge of language use and language structure including its phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics.

ENGL 2006 Language, Culture and Society (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will help students (1) understand the interaction between social systems and language varieties; (2) examine the notions of standard and non-standard varieties of a language, especially as they relate to the language situation in Hong Kong; (3) understand how language use differs across individuals and groups based on social class, gender, identity, and ethnicity; and
ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) introduce students to basic concepts and terminologies used in literary and comparative studies; (2) introduce students to techniques and skills used in analysing literary texts across cultures; (3) explore the interrelations between literatures by exploring common themes, genres, etc.; (4) develop students' literary and cultural literacy by introducing them to literary masterpieces; and (5) develop students' basic research skills, critical thinking and analytical abilities.

ENGL 2015 Literature and Culture (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) introduce students to the notion of literary culture; (2) illustrate the impact of culture in redefining English literature as a discipline; (3) locate the reader of English literature as a consumer of culture in a variety of popular forms; and (4) encourage the appreciation of culture and literature in their imagistic, graphic, literary, critical, and iconoclastic forms.

ENGL 2016 Sounds of English around the World (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) provide basic knowledge of phonetics and phonology, one of the major subsystems of language; (2) expose students to subtleties in language sounds; (3) train students to transcribe language sounds in the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA); and (4) familiarize students in the analysis of the sound systems of language, especially the sound systems of English in the speech of native and non-native speakers and of learners acquiring English as a first or a second language.

ENGL 2017 Stepping Stones in English Grammar (3,3,0)
This course will lay the foundations for students' acquisition of competence in and knowledge about the English language.

ENGL 2025 The Art of Storytelling (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) explore various forms of storytelling in literature; (2) analyse literary devices used in the selected texts; (3) examine the observance of literary conventions in different genres; and (4) assess literature and its impact on society.

ENGL 2055 American Popular Fiction after 1950 (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) explore the impact of popular culture on American literature from 1950 to the present; (2) examine the impact of emerging, alternative genres on the American canon during the same period; and (3) approach ideologies of American exceptionalism in the specific context of the globalization of American literature, culture, and economy after 1950.

ENGL 2056 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) introduce students to various theories and methodologies used in comparative literature; (2) study the interrelations of several literatures according to common themes and genres; and (3) familiarize students with the basic concepts involved in the study of comparative literature.

ENGL 2057 Creative Writing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) give students an opportunity to understand how a piece of creative work is written; and (2) examine the three primary genres of creative writing.

ENGL 2065 Literary World Masterpieces (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) introduce students to representative and established literary works from different cultures; (2) engage students in literary discussion that will improve their skills in literary appreciation and critical thinking; and (3) equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary for analysing literary works as a foundation for further studies in the discipline.

ENGL 2066 Literature and Society (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) investigate the aesthetic and political dimensions of socially committed literature; and (2) highlight the interactive relationship between literature and society.

ENGL 2067 Literature and Persuasion (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) introduce students to the literature of persuasion as a specific kind of writing in various forms; (2) introduce students to an understanding of the role of literature and persuasion in society; and (3) encourage students to view their own persuasive writing in English from the perspectives acquired in this course.

ENGL 2075 Literature, the Arts and Media (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) appreciate the aesthetic dimension of literature; (2) examine the relationship between literature and other forms of imaginative and artistic endeavors; (3) heighten students' interest in literary and artistic topics; and (4) assess the impact of non-print media on literary arts and representation.

ENGL 2076 Poetry (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) introduce students to selected poets' works, particularly in several different periods; (2) show how history and culture influence poetic works; and (3) give enjoyment and encourage appreciation of the skills, beauty and quality of fine poetry.

ENGL 2077 Western Critical Approaches to Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) strengthen students' analytical skills; (2) introduce major Western critical perspectives; and (3) provide basic critical approaches for effective reading and literary analysis.

ENGL 2085 Western Drama (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) introduce students to the formative influences, subgenres, and the critical and creative traditions of Western drama; and (2) introduce Western drama in its historical contexts, including the specific interests and techniques of significant playwrights.

ENGL 2086 Western Poetry and Poetics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) introduce students to the creative, formal, and critical traditions of Western poetry and poetics; and (2) introduce students to Western poetry in its historical contexts, including the specific interests and techniques of significant poets.

ENGL 2095 Foundations of Language Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to raise students' awareness of language, especially the English language as an object of study; as to lay a foundation for knowledge of language structure (its phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics) and language use, particularly with reference to issues relating to the English language.

ENGL 3005 Research Skills in English Language and Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will (1) familiarize students with basic research skills in language and literature; (2) improve students' writing skills in English; (3) strengthen students' ability to discuss linguistic and literary topics; (4) develop students' critical and analytical skills; and (5) prepare students to undertake research-based writing such as the Honours Project.
ENGL 3007 Discourse Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language
The course will focus on introducing approaches to study of language in relation to the contextual background features; facilitating understanding of the relationships among linguistic forms, meanings and contexts; and developing awareness of the patterns of linguistic features beyond the sentence level.

ENGL 3026 Special Topic in Language (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: To be specified by instructor(s)
This course will provide focused study of a specific theme pertaining to language. Specific themes may be selected according to the need of the students and developments in linguistics.

ENGL 3027 Special Topic in Linguistic Theory (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: To be specified by instructor(s)
This course will provide focused training on a linguistic analytical skill set. Topics vary from semester to semester.

ENGL 3035 American Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) familiarize students with the various historical contexts of American literature, its major (revolutionary) movements and specific qualities; and (2) explore the changing ideological contexts of American writing and literary production and dissemination, as well as the emergence of new, challenging voices.

ENGL 3036 Chinese-Western Literary Relations (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2056 Comparative Literature: Theory and Methodology
This course will (1) encourage students to acquire a synoptic view of literature; (2) study the interrelations of literatures, especially Chinese-Western literary relations; and (3) place significant literary works in an international and inter-cultural context.

ENGL 3037 Creative Writing Workshop (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2057 Creative Writing
This course will (1) give students the opportunity to write creatively and discuss each other's work in class; and (2) encourage students to experience creative writing as the expression of self.

ENGL 3045 Great Novels in English (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) provide a close analysis of selected English-language novels in their historical, social, political and philosophical contexts; and (2) situate works of recognized quality within their broader canonical context, including the traditions of the novel as they have emerged.

ENGL 3046 Literature and the Nobel Prize (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) introduce students to the winners of the premier prize for global literary achievement; and (2) introduce students to the best, globally recognized literatures in poetry, drama, and fiction in English or in English translation.

ENGL 3047 Literature and Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language and ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) help students understand the dynamics between literature and translation, and different problems in cross-cultural, literary studies; and (2) enhance students' awareness of language use and culture-related issues in literature and translation.

ENGL 3055 Literature and Film (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) investigate the relationship between film and literature; (2) analyse how plot, characterization, and themes are developed across both literary and filmic texts; (3) defend the uniqueness of prose and filmic narratives; and (4) debunk how literature and film can function as ideological texts revealing the operation of power in different cultural contexts.

ENGL 3056 Major Genre in Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) investigate the concept of genre; (2) close-read specific texts within a focused genre area; (3) demonstrate the continued relevance of a specific genre to the study of English literature; (4) equip students with the knowledge and skills for analysing literary texts generically.

ENGL 3057 Major Movement or Trend in Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) chart and examine a significant literary and cultural movement or trend; (2) apply different concepts learned to the analysis of selected texts; and (3) enhance students' analytical ability by studying representative works that belong to that movement or trend.

ENGL 3065 Major Theme in Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) investigate a significant theme or motif in literature; (2) classify and categorize different schools and literary types in relation to the study of themes; and (3) equip students with the knowledge and skills necessary for analysing literary texts thematically.

ENGL 3066 Modern Drama (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) examine significant modern works of drama from anywhere in the world; (2) compare and explore theories and styles of drama, and posit the selected texts in their social, political, and theoretical contexts; and (3) acquire knowledge of different texts, ideas and performance approaches.

ENGL 3067 Shakespeare and His Contemporaries (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) explore Shakespeare's works in light of the social, political, and philosophic contexts of Renaissance drama; and (2) examine the selected plays produced by Shakespeare and his contemporaries.

ENGL 3075 Single Author Forum: Drama (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) assess a single prominent dramatist in English; and (2) examine the chosen dramatist's plays in light of relevant biographical, political, social, historical, and cultural contexts.

ENGL 3076 Single Author Forum: Poetry (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will (1) analyse in depth one distinguished poet in English; and (2) examine poetry in light of a poet's biographical, historical, and cultural contexts.

ENGL 3077 Single Author Forum: Prose Fiction (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Any one Literary and Comparative Studies course
This course will (1) examine the works of a single prominent fiction writer in English; (2) analyse the major themes, style, and techniques characteristic of the chosen author; (3) evaluate the chosen author in his/her biographical, historical and critical contexts; and (4) assess the author's contribution to fiction writing as a genre and his or her position with regard to national traditions and world literary contexts.

ENGL 3085 Special Topic in Comparative Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will provide advanced students with an opportunity to explore selected topics in comparative literary studies in depth.
ENGL 3086 Special Topic in Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language or ENGL 2077 Western Critical Approaches to Literature
This course will enable students to have an in-depth understanding of the interrelationship between linguistic and communicative phenomena on the one hand, and cultural phenomena on the other.

ENGL 3095 Styles and Structures (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will provide advanced students with an opportunity to explore the interrelationship between linguistic and communicative phenomena on the one hand, and cultural phenomena on the other.

ENGL 3096 The Child and Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will provide an in-depth study of a theoretical issue, pertaining to language. Specific themes may be selected according to the need of the students and developments in linguistics.

ENGL 3105 Twentieth-Century Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will provide students with in-depth knowledge of a selected topic in comparative literary studies; (2) enable students to engage with issues from a cross-cultural and/or interdisciplinary perspective; and (3) enhance students' critical awareness of how ideologies position discourse.

ENGL 3106 Twentieth-Century Poetry (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will provide an in-depth study of a specific theme pertaining to language. Specific themes may be selected according to the need of the students and developments in linguistics.

ENGL 3107 Acquiring and Learning a Language (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will provide students with in-depth knowledge of a selected topic pertaining to a given literature

ENGL 3205 Components of a Word (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will provide students with analytical knowledge of morphology, familiarize students with the various dimensions in the notion word and the relationship between words.

ENGL 3206 Critical Discourse Analysis (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will focus on introducing analytical techniques of critical discourse analysis and developing students' critical awareness of how ideologies position discourse.

ENGL 3207 Language and Intercultural Communication (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2007 Literary and Comparative Studies
This course will provide students with in-depth knowledge of word-level and sentence-level semantics.

ENGL 3305 Theoretical Perspectives of Language (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2005 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will provide students with in-depth knowledge of the bases of grammaticality through empirical studies.

ENGL 3306 Understanding Phonological Patterns (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2016 Sounds of English around the World
This course will enable students to have an in-depth understanding of phonological theorizing and analysis. It will familiarize students with phonological patterns in languages beyond English, and relate phonological properties across languages.

ENGL 3307 Architecture of Grammar (3,3,0) (tbc)
The focus of the course is to provide students with a fundamental awareness of how ideologies position discourse.

ENGL 4005 Advanced Topic in Comparative Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses from the Literary and Comparative Studies Concentration
This course will provide an in-depth study of a specific theme pertaining to language. Specific themes may be selected according to the need of the students and developments in linguistics.

ENGL 4006 Advanced Topic in Language (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses and any addition courses to be specified by instructor(s)
This course will provide an in-depth study of a specific theme pertaining to language. Specific themes may be selected according to the need of the students and developments in linguistics.

ENGL 4007 Advanced Topic in Linguistic Theory (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Two Level III courses and any addition courses to be specified by instructor(s)
This course will provide an in-depth study of a theoretical issue, theme or model in linguistics. Topics vary from semester to semester.

ENGL 4015 Advanced Topic in Literatures in English (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ENGL 2077 Western Critical Approaches to Literature, ENGL 3086 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory, or ENGL 3087 Special Topic in Western Critical Theory
This course will provide an in-depth study of a specific theme pertaining to language. Specific themes may be selected according to the need of the students and developments in linguistics.
or literatures written in English; and (2) enable an in-depth understanding of a specific topic pertaining to students' advanced research.

**ENGL 4017 Advanced Seminar in Language (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will introduce a range of current issues in the academic field of language and gender, and explore different approaches to analysing the impact of gender in both spoken and written texts. Students will be encouraged to appreciate cultural variations on gendered language and identities. The course will also develop the students' awareness and critical thinking of gender in their own experiences of language use and learning, and students' analytical skills to analyse data collected by students in various contexts by using the theoretical frameworks acquired in the course.

**ENGL 4025 Analysing Multimodal Communication (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will introduce the different frameworks of multimodality and examine the interactions of words and visuals. It will also examine how linguistic tools can be utilized in the study of visuals and how a multimodal corpus can be built.

**ENGL 4026 Exploring Intercultural Communication through Films and Literature (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will introduce students to the linguistic and communication theories underpinning intercultural understanding. It will evaluate the different paradigms of intercultural communication and the different data sources of intercultural communication, that is, the advantages and disadvantages of using authentic data and creative productions.

**ENGL 4027 Exploring Bilingualism and Bilingual Education (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will familiarize students with the variety of interdisciplinary perspectives on bilingualism and bilingual education. It will give students exposure to major concepts and theories concerning bilingualism and bilingual education. It will also enable students to apply the concepts and theories introduced to the analysis of important issues in the Hong Kong situation.

**ENGL 4035 Functional Grammar (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will introduce relevant theorems within functional grammar and familiarize students with the explanatory aims of each module. This course will also create awareness of the major functional patterns of the English language.

**ENGL 4036 Language, Communication and Advertising (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course will introduce students to different approaches to the study of advertisements, including semantics, grammar of visual design, discourse analysis and multimodality. It will also introduce students to the whole range of communicative features in advertisements and commercials, including text (linguistic and paralinguistic features), image, composition, colour, and sound, and illustrate how and what they communicate. Students will be able to apply their knowledge of advertising to analyses of different types of advertisements and commercials.

**ENGL 4037 Language and the Workplace (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will introduce the functions of language in the workplace and examine the different linguistic frameworks to study the texts and conversations in the workplace. It will also examine the ideologies of work in creative productions such as film and literature, appreciate the use of the workplace in creative productions and compare the meaning of work in different cultures.

**ENGL 4045 Language in Education (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will help students grasp the essential characteristics of children's developing communicative competence at home and school. It will demonstrate the variations in the level and profile of language development depending on home conditions. The course will familiarize students with the basic policies on language education.

**ENGL 4047 Perspectives on Universal Themes (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will help students relate at a philosophical level the themes in linguistics that cut across disciplines. It will broaden students' perspectives on the properties of their discipline by placing it in the large context of academic inquiry, and cultivate courage in students to approach issues outside their field of training as well as rigour in attempting to understand issues that lie beyond their field of training.

**ENGL 4055 Stories of English (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will provide students with an understanding of the historical development and of the present state of the English language around the world. It will familiarize students with both the internal and external principles of language change and language diversity.

**ENGL 4056 Theoretical Linguist Meets World (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will enable students to relate and apply their discipline in theoretical linguistics to a wider spectrum of disciplines and to the practicalities of daily life. It will broaden students' perspectives on the relevance of other disciplines to linguistics and cultivate a sense of a larger academic context. The course will also provide greater interdisciplinary scope.

**ENGL 4057 Unravelling Syntax (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: ENGL 205 Introduction to the Study of Language
This course will introduce current theories of grammar, and the major contemporary research on formal syntax in particular. It will familiarize students with the explanatory aims of syntactic theorizing.

**ENGL 4898-9 Honours Project (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course will (1) require students to demonstrate their knowledge of the field within their selected topic, their research skills, as well as their ability to express their ideas in a persuasive and well-structured exegesis; and (2) engage the student in independent research and the production of an extensive research or creative project.

**EPHM 7010 Sustainable Management Systems (3,3,0)**
The course focuses on different management approaches to sustainability from local to global perspectives. Focus will be on how environmental management system and environmental impact assessment can help achieve the goal of environmental sustainability.
EPHM 7020 Management of Public Health Risks (3,3,0)
This course focuses on understanding the range, limitations and impact of public health policies. It also trains students to develop skills to identify the principal factors imposing impacts on human and other environmental species and to assess the significance of emerging issues in an objective manner.

EPHM 7040 Land and Water Resources Management (3,3,0)
This course provides background information on water, soil and vegetation, as well as the effects of industrial and economic development on land quality and water safety. Different strategies on land and water resources management for sustainable development are also discussed.

EPHM 7050 Integrated Waste Management (3,3,0)
The amount of waste/solid waste produced every day is tremendous and ways of properly handling and disposing them permanently have always been in demand. The course explores and compares different options and strategies in reducing, handling, and treatment of solid waste with due emphasis on the importance of adopting an integrated approach in managing waste.

EPHM 7070 Research and Environmental Monitoring Methodology (3,3,0)
The course focuses on different approaches and methods to conduct environmental monitoring and research. Basic principles of research and monitoring methods will be dealt with adequately so that students will be able to formulate their own research or monitoring strategies to deal with new environmental problems when they have completed the course.

EPHM 7110 Principles of Environmental Management (3,3,0)
This course studies ecosystems and its relationship with atmospheric, hydrological and geomorphological systems. The impacts of human activities on the delicate balance of ecosystems, as well as the ethical bases of conservation biology, will also be examined. The course introduces the basic principles in environmental management, illustrates scientific principles by building on worldwide and familiar examples, and encourages students to become personally involved with solving environmental problems.

EPHM 7311-2 MSc Dissertation (3, * , * *)
This project is designed for students to apply and integrate theories learnt to real-life problems so that better understanding of the environmental issues will be resulted. Through the execution of the project, students will also learn the proper ways of conducting research and preparing documents for review.

EPHM 7320 Occupational Health and Safety Management (3,3,0)
This course provides an understanding on occupational health and safety with due emphasis on a variety of commonly adopted management approaches and methods. This includes carbon accounting or the identification and quantification of greenhouse gas emission sources and sinks, carbon footprinting of products and services, carbon neutrality, energy audit and management, measurement and verification of energy performance projects, and the related carbon and energy standards.

EURO 1008 Europe: Unity and Diversity I (3,2,1) (E)
This is the first part of a two-semester course which provides students with the necessary initial background knowledge of Europe as a whole. It seeks to stimulate the students' interest by looking at European history through the particular prism of the shifting balance between unity and diversity, concentrating on particular turning points. It introduces students to the various definitions of "Europe" and Europe's historical roots in the antique Mediterranean civilizations. The synthesis of the Greco-Roman and Christian with the Germanic heritages in the Middle Ages and the subsequent Renaissance laid the foundations for the culturally multi-faceted modern European societies, which nonetheless share a common tradition in thought and action.

EURO 1009 Europe: Unity and Diversity II (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: EURO 1008 Europe: Unity and Diversity I or equivalent
This course is a continuation of EURO 1008. It will focus on early modern Europe from the 16th to 18th centuries. It discusses the gradual emergence of a "European model of development" characterized by representative forms of government, essential freedom of economic activity and protection of private property rights, as well as a set of cultural values stimulating growth and social development. The course will discuss the formation of European composite and (eventually) nation states and their interminable domestic and external conflicts, which crucially led to the projection of European power overseas. It will analyse cultural conflicts attendant to the break-up of medieval Christian unity, and the rise of national and regional diversities still extant today. In the process, two competing models of societies evolved: an essentially market-driven, potentially liberal, decentralized structure, and a conservative-autocratic model of governance, typified here by the Dutch United Provinces and the kingdom of France, respectively. Out of their conflicts arose the all-European cultural movement called the Enlightenment, which arguably remains the single most important source for the values and principles on which the modern European Union and a common European identity are founded.

EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity (3,2,1) (E)
The course introduces students to the various definitions of "Europe" and the continent's historical roots in the antique Mediterranean civilizations. The synthesis of the Greek/Roman, Christian and Germanic heritages in the Middle Ages and the Renaissance laid the foundations for the culturally multi-faceted modern European societies, which nonetheless share a common philosophical core. Through successive stages of political and economic development marked by significant internal and external conflicts, modern liberal thought was formed, and its equivalent in the economic sphere: the wealth-generating capitalist societies. The seeming contradiction between the principles of individual freedom and social equality led the continent to near self-destruction in ideological warfare, out of which finally emerged the post-war model of trans-nationally cooperating bureaucratic welfare states: the European Union.

EURO 2005 Contemporary European Societies (3,2,1) (bc)
I: The French-Speaking Countries
Prerequisite: EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity
This course will enable students to acquire a broad knowledge and understanding of the main features of French-speaking countries of Europe (France, Belgium, Luxembourg and Switzerland). It will prepare them for their stay in Europe during Year III by training them to critically evaluate the social, political, cultural
and economic conditions in these countries. It will also help them to elaborate the conceptual framework to be used when gathering information in Europe for the final year Honours Project.

**EURO 2006 Contemporary European Societies (3,2,1) (tbc)**

**I: The German-Speaking Countries**

**Prerequisite:** EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity

This is the first part of a course, which spans the internship year in Europe. It acquaints students with salient characteristics of the social, cultural, political and economic life in Germany, Austria and Switzerland, as these have a direct impact on individual life styles and life experiences. The course also prepares students to gather and systematize HP-relevant information during their third year in Europe.

**EURO 2007 The Political Economy of the European Union**

**Prerequisite:** For GIS/ES major: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity

This is a course which examines the causes and historical evolution of European integration and looks analytically at the institutions and the policies of the European Union. It provides a focused examination of the political economy of European integration, highlighting the dynamic relationship between economic and political integration and the respective roles of the member states, the EU institutions, and the market. Moreover, it highlights the complexities and difficulties in constructing a European constitutional order and offers a critical examination of the process of institutional building. It provides a critical review of the main theoretical contributions to the debate on European integration, and explores the prospects for the enlarged EU in the post-communist era.

**EURO 2110 Contemporary European Societies (3,2,1) (F)**

**I: The French-Speaking Countries**

**Prerequisite:** EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

Based on historical knowledge previously acquired by the students, particularly in EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity, the course will elaborate on the specific evolution of the French-speaking societies of France, Belgium, Switzerland and Luxembourg. The students are required to grasp the historical, economic, social, political and cultural components that shaped the present-day European French-speaking countries. The course prepares students for their stay in Europe during Year III by training them to critically evaluate the social, political, cultural, and economic conditions of the above-mentioned countries and relate them to intercultural matters using a conceptual framework of social/political study. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

**EURO 2120 Contemporary European Societies (3,3,0) (G)**

**I: The German-Speaking Countries**

**Prerequisite:** EU 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

This is the first part of a course, which spans the internship year in Europe. Essential information about current social, political and economic affairs in the German, Austrian and Swiss societies will be presented. This course follows an inductive approach. It aims to explore the extent to which historical and political conditions have shaped individual lifestyles and the Weltbild of contemporary citizens. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

**EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union**

**Prerequisite:** POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

The progressive integration of the countries of Europe since the end of the Second World War has been one of the most original and significant developments in modern history. At the start the process was limited to six core countries in Western Europe and was concerned most exclusively with strictly economic matters. With the end of the Cold War the European Union has enlarged, and its area of competence has widened to include defence and security, justice and home affairs. The course examines the causes and historical evolution of European unification and then looks analytically at the institutions and the policies of the Union, assessing their effectiveness and investigating their implications for the rest of the world. It also explores the issues arising from eastwards enlargement in the post-Communist period. Theoretically, it provides focused examination of the political economy of European integration, highlighting to the dynamic relationship between economic and political integration and the respective roles of states, markets and EU institutions. This course is open to Year II and Year III majors in GIS and Year II majors in European Studies only.

**EURO 2610 Comparative Politics of Post-Communist Central Europe**

**Prerequisite:** POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity

This course examines the Central European states of Poland, Hungary, the Czech Republic and Slovakia in historical and comparative context. It begins with a discussion of the nature and weaknesses of the Communist regimes of Eastern Europe and the causes and processes of the 1989 upheavals in the region. It then considers the paradoxes and obstacles in the course of post-Communist transition to democracy and the market economy. The key issues of democratic consolidation and pro-market transformation will be addressed.

**EURO 3008-9 European Academic/Internship (21,*,*) (tbc)**

**Semester I & II**

**Prerequisite:** FREN 2009 European Language in Context II (French) or GERM 2009 European Language in Context II (German) and sufficient GPA in Year II

The European Academic/Internship Semester provides full linguistic and cultural immersion into the societies of French- or German-speaking countries through a combination of intensive language training, academic study and, whenever feasible, supervised working experience on location in Europe. Semester I is usually spent at a university. Semester II is spent at a university and/or a work placement (internship/traineeship) in a private company or public institution. Students will be placed individually or in very small groups at selected partner institutions of the European Studies Course/the Department of GIS. The course of study will normally comprise intensive foreign language tuition (French or German) and selected academic courses, as they are available at the respective partner institutions. In case of internships, students will be placed individually with the assistance of the programme co-ordinators. Internships may vary in length but shall not extend six months of duration. Internship placements are subject to availability of places, suitability of the student and approval by host companies.

**EURO 3110 Contemporary European Societies (3,2,1) (F)**

**II: questions d’actualité**

**Prerequisite:** Internship year in French-speaking Europe or equivalent; ability to use French for Academic Purposes in speech, reading and writing

This is the second part of a course which spans the internship year in Europe and builds on the themes examined in the first part (see EURO 2110) in the light of students’ living and learning experience in Europe. A review of the latest and current events to be observed in the French-speaking countries of Europe in the social, political and economic fields forms the basis of this course. The students are expected to link their experience in Europe with this most updated knowledge in order to be fully prepared for their future career in a French-speaking context. The course outline varies from year to year, according to the latest events and news of Belgium, Switzerland, Luxembourg and France. The course ends with a special focus on the position and contribution of these countries in the European Union. This course is open to European Studies majors only.
EURO 3120 Contemporary European Societies (3,3,0) (G)
II: Struktur und Zukunft der Sozialen Marktwirtschaft
Prerequisite: EURO 3120 Contemporary European Societies I: The German-Speaking Countries or course instructor's approval
Based on earlier traditions, the Federal Republic of Germany purposely developed a specific political and economic system—the “Social Market Economy (SME)”. It created an extensive welfare state, but also institutions, which emphasized non-confrontational, co-operative action of employers and employees within a free market. Austria and Switzerland pursued similar strategies. The resulting “model Germany” underpinned the “economic miracle” of the Bonn republic after 1949 and decisively shaped its culture. In recent years, however, SMEs have faced serious challenges. Social services expansion outpaced economic growth. The system became too costly and was further affected by enormous demographic changes and (in the nineties) the cost of reunification. Increasing automation in the industry, changing management structures and the globalization of trade and capital markets all contributed to structural unemployment. At the beginning of the new millennium, Germany (as well as other European nations) needs to reform the SME. In the process, new industrial, labour, fiscal and educational policies are pursued to transform the country into a post-industrial service economy, while trying to retain, as much as possible, the characteristics of the successful consensus model of the SME. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 3140 Current Issues of European Integration (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
For ES major: EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union
This course aims at offering students a clear overview of the economic, political, social and diplomatic issues raised by recent institutional developments of the European Union. On the one hand, it consolidates knowledge of institutional structures and key policy-making processes and results in recent years. On the other hand, it raises critical awareness of the deeper theoretical and practical questions these developments pose. One of the main components of the course is the growing importance of globalization and the opening of Europe to other regions of the world, in particular China and East Asia. The course integrates theoretical perspectives and case studies. This course is open to Year III major in GIS and Year IV major in European Studies only.

EURO 3160 European Economic and Business Life: Wirtschaft in Wandel/Deutsch-chinesische Wirtschaftsbeziehungen
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
For ES major: EURO 3111 European Language III (German)
This course aims at offering students a clear overview of the economic, political, social and diplomatic issues raised by recent institutional developments of the European Union. On the one hand, it consolidates knowledge of institutional structures and key policy-making processes and results in recent years. On the other hand, it raises critical awareness of the deeper theoretical and practical questions these developments pose. One of the main components of the course is the growing importance of globalization and the opening of Europe to other regions of the world, in particular China and East Asia. The course integrates theoretical perspectives and case studies. This course is open to Year III major in GIS and Year IV major in European Studies only.

EURO 3511 European Academic/Internship (0,0,0) (F/G)
Semester I
Prerequisite: FREN 2112 European Language II (French) or GERM 2112 European Language II (German)
The European Academic/Internship Semester provides full linguistic and cultural immersion into the societies of French- or German-speaking countries through a combination of intensive language training, academic study and, whenever feasible, supervised working experience on location in Europe. Semester I is usually spent at a university in either the French- or German-speaking area of Europe. Students will be placed individually or in very small groups at selected partner institutions of the European Studies Programme/ the Department of GIS. The course of study will normally comprise intensive foreign language tuition and selected academic courses, as they are available at the respective partner institutions.
EURO 3512 European Academic/Internship (0,0,0) (F/G) Semester II

Prerequisite: EURO 3511 European Academic/Internship Semester I

The European Academic/Internship Semester provides full linguistic and cultural immersion into the societies of French- or German-speaking countries through a combination of intensive language training, academic study and, whenever feasible, supervised working experience on location in Europe. Semester II is spent at a university and/or a work placement (internship) in a private company or public institution in either the French- or German-speaking area of Europe.

Students will continue to study at selected partner institutions of the European Studies Programme/the Department of GIS. The course of study will normally comprise selected academic courses, as they are available at the respective partner institutions. In case of internship, students will be placed individually with the assistance of the Year III supervisors. Internships may vary in length but not exceed six months of duration.

EURO 3591-2 Honours Project (European Studies) (3,*,*) (F/G)

This course is open to European Studies majors only.

EURO 4005 Current Issues of European Integration (3,2,1) (tbc)

Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 2006 Introduction to Political Economy or POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science
For ES major: EURO 2007 The Political Economy of the European Union

This course aims at offering students a clear overview of the economic, political, social and diplomatic issues raised by recent institutional developments of the European Union. On the one hand, it consolidates knowledge of institutional structures and key policy-making processes in the recent years. On the other, it raises critical awareness of the deeper theoretical and practical questions these developments pose. One of the main components of the course is the growing importance of globalization and the opening of Europe to other regions of the world, in particular China and East-Asia. The course integrates theoretical perspectives and case studies.

EURO 4006 European Economic and Business (3,3,0) (tbc) Life: travailer en contexte international

Prerequisite: FREN 4008 European Language in Context III (French) and EURO 4015 Contemporary European Societies I: Struktur und Zukunft der Sozialen Marktwirtschaft

This course discusses recent developmental trends in the economies of German-speaking Europe and, in particular, economic relations between China/Hong Kong and the German-speaking countries. It will look at specific business processes and current issues affecting enterprises in Europe and China/Hong Kong. Its objective is to familiarize students with actual business challenges arising from general political and economic changes, thereby providing insights into potential career fields for graduates.

The course may include guest speakers from the business sector and visits to enterprises and business-related institutions in Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta.

The course is held entirely in German.

EURO 4007 European Economic and Business (3,3,0) (tbc) Life: Wirtschaft im Wandel/Deutsch-chinesische Wirtschaftsbeziehungen

Prerequisite: GER 4008 Eurotop Language in Context III (German) and EURO 4016 Contemporary European Societies II: Struktur und Zukunft der Sozialen Marktwirtschaft or equivalent

This course discusses recent developmental trends in the economies of German-speaking Europe and, in particular, economic relations between China/Hong Kong and the German-speaking countries. It will look at specific business processes and current issues affecting enterprises in Europe and China/Hong Kong. Its objective is to familiarize students with actual business challenges arising from general political and economic changes, thereby providing insights into potential career fields for graduates.

The course may include guest speakers from the business sector and visits to enterprises and business-related institutions in Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta.

The course is held entirely in German.
a grasp of fundamental and up-to-date knowledge of legal issues of both sides.

EURO 7050 Methodology for Political Research (0,2,0)
The course aims at teaching students to formalize their independent study project. It introduces to the different techniques available for field-work in political science, to the different approaches in comparative politics and international relations, and to think critically about the relation between fact-finding and theory building, between data collection and interpretation. Students are expected to present a written proposal for their Dissertation or Project at the end of the class.

EURO 7060 Politics and Public Policy in China/ (3,3,0)
Hong Kong
Throughout the course we will be focusing on questions such as:
In what ways have post-Mao reforms reshaped political rhetoric and rules of game in China? What can we learn about policy making and policy implementation by studying China as a case?
In what ways globalization may affect governance in China?
What are the consequences of Hong Kong’s unique political situation?
To what extent is policy in the SAR determined by (1) the weight of the past and (2) factors at the national level? Where does the real power in Hong Kong lie?

EURO 7070 Politics of Industrial Relations and (3,3,0)
Welfare Systems in Europe and China
Industrial relations are a central part of political economy in both Europe and China, as is the birthplace of the industrial revolution, modern labour movements, and the welfare state, while China is undergoing a fundamental socioeconomic transformation that restructures its industrial relations and welfare regime. This course examines how politics, ideology, and institutions shape industrial relations and welfare systems in both Europe and China and explores theoretical and conceptual issues such as state-labour relations, class formation, citizenship, social rights, interest representation and intermediation, etc., in two different social and political contexts.

EURO 7080 East-Central Europe and EU Enlargement (3,3,0)
With the accession of ten new member states in mid-2004, the European Union embraces 25 countries, and its area of competence has widened to include monetary policy, security, as well as justice and home affairs. For the EU and the member states, enlargement provides significant opportunities and challenges. The course examines the historical and theoretical aspects of the enlargement debate. It considers the costs and benefits of enlargement and then looks analytically at the EU’s capacity for institutional change and policy reform. It intends to explain how enlargement affects the future of the regional order in Europe.

EURO 7090 European and Chinese Identities: (3,3,0)
Comparative Perspectives
The course will investigate the genesis of contemporary “European identity” as opposed to earlier concepts of “nationality” and “nation-building”, and the tensions which exist between the political unification project of European transnational elites and lasting notions of narrowly defined national identities. Comparative references to the ongoing debate about Chinese perceptions of national identity will be drawn throughout.
The course will also deal with methodological approaches to and outcomes of the systematic measuring of current European public opinion and their possible impact both on Europeans and Non-Europeans, who deal professionally with European partners.

EURO 7100 Case Studies in Language and Cultural Policy (3,3,0)
The importance of language and culture is no more to be demonstrated as regards the development and unity of a nation. Each country has to ensure the role and status of its national language(s).
However, as far as the training of qualified professionals is concerned, foreign language-cultural education is gaining more and more importance with the increasing need of communication and interaction at different levels. At the same time, most of the nations in Europe as well as in Asia, have to face multilingual and multicultural diversity, due to the presence of permanent and/or immigrant minorities.

Country case studies—among which the PRC and Hong Kong will always be included—will be used in order to illustrate the choices by decision-makers in view of implementation in the educational network at the national as well as international level through their representative institutions abroad. The course will highlight the various concerns—educational, economic, social and political—to be found in the field of language and cultural policy.

EURO 7110  Case Studies in EU–China Economic and Trade Relations
With 380 million consumers and 20 per cent of global GDP, the European Union is one of the major markets for Chinese companies and also the source of substantial inward foreign direct investment. Local Chinese and local foreign or multinational businesses in Hong Kong handle a considerable share of imports/exports between China and the EU. This course will analyse the development of European-Chinese economic and trade relations since 1978, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta. It will address EU and national regulations governing investment in and export to the European Union as well as the prevailing business climate in Europe, as far as local enterprises are affected. It will also investigate the parameters for European business practice in Southern China and Hong Kong. The main focus will be on case studies of selected enterprises and the support activities of European Chambers of Commerce and/or Trade Commissions in Hong Kong and Guangdong. To this end, seminar sessions will alternate with presentations by guest speakers from such institutions or companies. On site visits in the Pearl River Delta region will also be organized.

EURO 7120  Dissertation/Project
The Dissertation is an essential component of the programme, as reflected in the assessment. It is intended to enhance the students’ capacity to construct a topic for research, to make use of the literature and methodologies of Social Sciences, to collect data and to develop analytical reasoning. For this reason, the taught courses devote a large part to theory building and methodologies for empirical investigation. Dissertations should be 15,000 to 20,000 words long, and may be written in English, French or German. They are prepared under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Students must prepare a written proposal and obtain approval for their course by the end of Semester 2. The Dissertation is then written in Semesters 3 and 4. Students defend their dissertation in front of a jury at the end of Year II. Alternatively, students may write a Project which will be more professionally oriented. It will be less-demanding regarding theory, and aimed at developing the students’ ability to diagnose and problem-solving in practical situations. The Project will usually rely on the professional experience of students, and take the form of a case study. It will develop alternative propositions for action regarding the problem considered. Its length will be 10,000 to 15,000 words and may be written in English, French or German. They are prepared under the supervision of a member of academic staff. Students must prepare a written proposal and obtain approval for their course by the end of Semester 2. The Project is then written in Semesters 3 and 4. Students defend their project in front of a jury at the end of Year II.

EURO 7130  Study Abroad Course I
For students opting and eligible for study abroad, this course is selected in the host institution according to their concentration and research orientation.

EURO 7140  Study Abroad Course II
For students opting and eligible for study abroad, this course is selected in the host institution according to their concentration and research orientation.

EURO 7150  Study Tour
This study tour provides students with an opportunity to go on an extended educational visit to major destinations in Europe in order to study the very last developments of integration. It highlights the complexities and difficulties in constructing a European order in the aftermath of Communism in East Central Europe. The tour is designed to enhance students’ ability to perceive, evaluate and understand Europe in transition through lectures in local universities, site visits, meetings with professional milieus, use of media and discussions.

FILM 2005  Film History
The course will introduce students to some of the key moments in the history of the cinema, and to a number of key issues relevant to a study of the subject. Topics covered will include the historical context of film production, major movements, stylistic trends, directors and films.

FILM 2006  Introduction to Digital Video and Sound Production
The course aims to introduce students to the essential aspects of sequential media, especially digital video and sound production. With a view to understanding unique potentials, as well as limitations of the fundamental design with discrete media in the process of visual-aural communication, students will learn how to create and develop ideas via related practical skills including video shooting and editing, sound recording, and media design and production. In line with aesthetic and theoretical studies of different digital video and computer animation artworks, students will be provided with hands-on practices of digital video and sound production skills and knowledge. Both theoretical and practical trainings aim to provide students the developing multidisciplinary knowledge for using sequential media in digital video and computerized media productions.

FILM 2007  Principles of Photo-imaging
This course introduces students the basic visual grammar of photographic language. They will experience and appreciate contemporary photo imaging forms and concepts through a practical, analytical and critical approach. Students will learn photographic seeing from the practical knowledge of analog/film, digital manipulation and control of professional quality output.

FILM 2015  Script Writing
This course is designed on the principle that creativity can be cultivated through the deliberate and dynamic use of creative thinking and the creative process. Students will be encouraged to engage in critical and creative thinking in all aspects of learning and to gain on-hand experience of the creative process.

FILM 2016  Film and Video Cinematography
Instruction in the use of the equipment available for hands-on exercises is provided to illustrate fundamental principles of cinematography in film and video. Workshops are also conducted to allow students to learn to shoot in the studio and on location. By the end of the semester, students must demonstrate an ability to communicate in basic visual terms and to produce work in both film and video cinematography.

FILM 2025  Visual Communication
This course attempts to introduce students the basic knowledge of visual principles and its cultural and originative contexts. Students will identify visual communication as a form of non-verbal communications. The functions of visual design and its cognitive usage and context will be expressed and analysed. Examples of art and design will be employed to illustrate the different ideas and design approaches.
In addition, students need to study and identify the functions and development of visual practices and technological movement and its applications. This course will also facilitate students to express their own findings through visual studies. Eventually students will be able to appreciate good visual practices and understand the aesthetics of visual communication in our everyday lives.

**FILM 2027 Film and Media Arts Practicum (0,*,*) (tbc)**
(1) *Film Concentration:* This course aims to engage students in projects operated by The Young Director (TYD). The TYD is a student organization, which is jointly run by second and third year of Film Concentration students. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of moving image production, circulation and promotion projects.
(2) *Media Arts Concentration:* Students gain practical experience in managing Media Arts projects by operating under the Digiforce (DF). Digiforce is a student organization which is jointly run by second and third year Media Arts Concentration students. Through a series of projects, students learn how to plan, organize, visualize, design and work as a team.

**FILM 2035 Fundamentals in Computer Graphics (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course is designed to introduce the fundamentals of computer graphics as how they are applied to arts and design, from both an academic and studio perspective. Both technical and aesthetic issues will be addressed. Aesthetic issues will encompass concepts, composition, appreciation and historical context. Technical topics will include raster and vector imaging, scanning, retouching, printing, animated graphics, and other related topics. The course is based on lectures, demonstration, and a series of workshops which will involve the creation of computer generated images.

**FILM 2036 Cinema Theories and Aesthetics of Film (3,3,0) (tbc)**
The course starts with a survey of the major concept of aesthetics. Fundamentals on the different perspectives, cultural in general and media in particular, on beauty will be discussed. Then the course will focus on film. It starts with the aesthetic elements in moving image production: frame, perspective, composition, camera movement, plan-sequence, montage, lighting, colour, sound, and last but not the least, acting. Then it proceeds to see how these elements join together to create different aesthetic forms of audio-visual works. A large amount of audio-visual materials will be presented in the classroom to acquaint students with different significant cinematic styles in film history. In the later part of the course, besides formal aspects, emphasis will be put on the experiential aspects. Philosophical questions concerning the essence of film will be addressed.

**FILM 2037 Fundamentals of Media Arts (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Art, science and technology are incorporated as an integral body of media arts in contemporary interdisciplinary education and exhibition environments with new possibilities of dynamic interactions. This course will introduce the meaning of media arts through the study of media history and archaeology from traditional film and video art to multimedia design, net art, digital art, computer animation, computer graphics, interactive installation, robotic art, biotechnology, and so forth. Different media arts and their applications of different media technologies and interface design will be studied to explore their relationship to transforming culture and society. Students will gain broader understandings and critical awareness of different concepts and developments of media arts and mediated interaction from early experiments by futurists and constructivists to most recent practices like interactive games and virtual reality experiments with wearable and portable media. Eventually the students will be able to identify creative ideas of design solutions for different media arts and applications ranging from conceptual to virtual art, computer graphics to digital animation, and performance to interactive installation.

**FILM 3005 Film and Video Editing (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course provides an exploration and practical application of the traditional and contemporary experimental theories of film editing. The fundamental steps of film post-production and new electronic technologies being utilized in film and video post-production are introduced.

**FILM 3006 Sound Recording and Mixing (3,3,0) (tbc)**
The goal of the Sound Recording and Mixing course is to train the students in all the basic elements and stages of audio production. During this course, demonstrations, equipment tutorials, hands-on workshops, in-class exercises and projects will be used to enable student to learn the concepts, skills and techniques of audio equipment and systems involved in the entire film and/or video production processes.

**FILM 3007 Film and Media Arts Research Methods (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course introduces students to the basic research methodologies used in film and digital media. We will identify the disciplinary elements of film and digital media studies and the cross-disciplinary aspects of film and digital media in contemporary contexts. The course is structured by a set of issues connected to art history, literary criticism, social and critical theory and philosophy. It draws on many conceptual, historical and methodological issues, challenging students to evaluate moving images critically and creatively. It also aims to explore contemporary screen theory as an interdisciplinary hybrid of formal, aesthetic, ideological, institutional and technological approaches.

**FILM 3015 Digital Animation (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course introduces the history, language, principles, aesthetics and digital tools used in the creation of animation within the context of art and design. Focus is on understanding the development of animation, the mechanism of animation, and the techniques of animation sufficient to produce projects of merit. The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include numerous in-class exercises. Because of this, attendance at and participation in the weekly classes is extremely important and is considered in grading calculations.

**FILM 3016 Non-fiction Video Production (3,3,0) (tbc)**
The course introduces the variety and possibility of non-fiction video productions. It aims to illustrate how the non-fiction video responded to personal, social, political, and economic realities and to changes in technology and systems of distribution. Students will broaden and widen the perspective in the video creation. It will introduce all essential stages of producing a non-fiction from generate idea, pre-production, production, and post-production.

**FILM 3017 Studies in Television (3,1,2) (tbc)**
This course is designed to acquaint students with knowledge of television history, institutions and cultures and methodologies of television studies. The first part of the course is an overview of television, with a focus on institutions and structures of television. The second part focuses on television as a manifold cultural form and how contemporary literary, media, and cultural theories have redefined studies of television. The impact of television’s new trends and orders, including transnational expansionism, deregulation, and new technology will also be discussed.

**FILM 3025 Digital Aesthetics and Practices (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course provides a further study and understanding of digital design principles and practices through the creative process. The learning goal will focus on the aesthetic as well as cognitive theory and applications of visual ideas and industrial standard by different creative media. The major learning activities will be hands-on practices in digital media and design experience of communication and transformation such as graphic arts, multimedia design and interactive publication. Exploration of content creations and media solutions in contemporary creative business are expecting to be realized and delivered by students.
Cross-media narrative skill and visualization techniques will be required to achieve the creative expression and idea. In addition, exploiting different visual skill sets together with demonstrations on professional techniques will be provided to students. After completing this course, students will be able to understand the discourse of design solutions and cultural changes in digital media aesthetics and practices.

**FILM 3027 Television Studio Production (3,3,0) (tbc)**

The course aims to introduce all essential aspects of TV studio production for incipient students. Students will learn techniques of multi-camera shooting in television studio. The equipment, personnel and crew will be explained. Fundamental aesthetics of shot composition, shot variation, shot arrangement, light, use of sound and music, etc. will be instructed. Students will work as group to explore their own strengths and produce project to acquire various knowledge and techniques in television studio.

**FILM 3035 History and Aesthetics of Chinese (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course introduces the documentary vocabulary and theory through examination of a series of thematic visual works, i.e. photography, video, film, and new media from historical and sociological perspective. Students will be encouraged to form their holistic perception and apply their formulation of visual interpretation to their surrounding reality using photography as a medium.

**FILM 3036 Hong Kong and Taiwan Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course is designed to investigate histories, aesthetics, genres, directors and modes of production of Hong Kong and Taiwan cinema. Students need to have a basic understanding of cinema as an artistic medium as well as a cultural product subject to market economy and cultural policy of nation-states. Lectures focus on the idea of cinema as a never-ending process of struggles among filmmakers, film languages, the film industry, official cultural agendas, the audiences, and film culture. Each class meeting consists of screening and lectures.

**FILM 3037 Interactive Arts I: Visual Programming (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course aims to extend students’ visual literacy and application of creative ideas from static medium to dynamic interactive media with the introduction of programming skills and the relationship between codes and visual elements. In order to harness the full potentials of the emerging dynamic media, a thorough understanding of the general programming principles and interactivity design is indispensable. However, this course is not going to train students as programmers but prepare them with sufficient knowledge to develop and exploit the dynamic media for their creative endeavors. Students will learn the underlying mechanisms of manipulating, creating and transforming visual elements using programming codes. Moreover, students will explore the domain of generative visuals and arts through the computational aspects of digital media and arts. The course aims to introduce the frameworks and principles behind the Apps design from both platform dependent and independent perspectives.

**FILM 3038 Apps Design and Programming (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course introduces the art and science of persuasion: creative concepts. It outlines the criteria of effective creative communication, the techniques and creative process involved and how to generate ideas from brief to creative strategy. It gives students an overview of the creative department in creative bureaus. Students will also analyse the creative strategies of awarded campaigns to uncover the secrets of effective communication. Learning will be emphasized through participating in real world competition, practical class exercises and group projects. Students will judge the aspect of good visual strategies and come up with better solutions of their own.

**FILM 3046 Radio Production (3,3,0) (tbc)**

The goal of this course is to introduce radio terminology and the operation and production aspects of radio studio work. Topics include sound recording, editing and mixing technique, music and sound effects for radio, voice delivery, programme design and radio scriptwriting. Student will get practical experience in audio labs and broadcast control rooms and further their skills by creating both short-form and long-form radio programme formats such as radio drama, features, music programmes, talk shows, phone-in programmes, interviews as well as radio jingles and commercials.

**FILM 3047 Studies in Hollywood Cinema (3,3,0) (tbc)**

The objective of the course will be to introduce students to the history of Hollywood film production, and to a number of key issues relevant to a study of the subject. Topics covered will include the development of the studio system, relationship to society, the star system, and key films and directors. The second part of the course will focus on the films of one major film director.

**FILM 3055 3D Modelling, Texture and Rendering (3,3,0) (tbc)**

3D computer graphics and digital animation have been incorporated into many different forms of digital media and design production among disparate sectors of creative industries. This course is an extension of the foundational knowledge of computer graphics and aims to prepare the students with histories, theories, principles, genres, and practical skills of 3D modelling, texturing and rendering from preproduction, production to postproduction. The students will learn both technically and artistically different methods of geometric modelling—NURBS, polygon and subdivision surfaces; (2) shading and texturing—from surface shading to procedural texturing; and (3) lighting and rendering—lighting and shadows, raytracing and radiosity. Simple animation and camera techniques from keyframing to path animation will be introduced. Eventually, the students should be able to create innovative 3D design from concepts, sketches and storyboards to 3D models and renderings for different kinds of 3D digital visualization and simple animation applicable to film, TV, game, environmental and industrial design, as well as other multimedia productions.

**FILM 3057 Character Animation (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course builds on the knowledge foundation from the courses “Computer Graphics” and “3D Modelling, Texture and Rendering” and focuses on the principles and techniques in developing character animations for narrative purposes.
Unlike motion graphics and effects animations, character animation demands the capability of relating the characters with the audience for effective communication of messages. This can only be achieved with fluid animations and vivid characters' personalities. This course will start with the classical Disney animation principles and demonstrate how to apply these in various scenarios to deliver the sense of weight and convincing physical movements. Students will then learn and master the art of timing and spacing in order to express emotions in the form of animation. This course will also cover some basic principles in acting, posing and body languages so that students can develop characters for performance and storytelling applications in film, TV and games.

FILM 3065 Creative Media and Art Direction (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course provides an overview of creative media and art direction. Student will learn art direction through the study of different creative media applications ranging from traditional film and multimedia design to digital animation and interactive installation. The course will establish an understanding of thinking conceptually and visually, current art direction standards, skills necessary for entry level work, behaviours and attitudes towards professional design and production processes. After finishing this course, students will have better attention to details, improved craft skills, sharpened critical instincts and a deeper understanding of art direction in different creative media and disciplines.

FILM 3066 Television Programming and Concepts (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course explores TV programming strategies, practice, sources, and services at local (Hong Kong), national (China) and international levels; network, public, and independent broadcast and cable operations; audience research; schedule development. This course explores the management of television within the new information environment. Emphasis is focused on the evolution of the various programme types, the planning of programme formats, and the creation of programme ideas. It is designed to give students an understanding of the contextual factors that affect the structures, policies, programming, and management practices of various telecommunications industries. The convergence of broadcasting, cable television, computing, and telephony will be examined. The function of telecommunications in providing new communications products and information services will be covered. Programming strategies, schedule development, and audience research will be discussed.

FILM 3067 Creative Media Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed for student to learn and acquire the knowledge of operational strategies and business communication in relation to Hong Kong creative industry. This course is to introduce the basic understanding of the business world and the foundation of communication design entities and to the management concepts, which are specific to the process of communication design. Students will be able to identify and apply economics to creative endeavours. They will develop an understanding of people as resources and individuals in different commercial sectors and learn the strategic skills of project management and problem solving. In reality, student will need to learn and understand the genuine practices of creative industry. Study of departmental works and role-play of operating a creative company will be introduced. Students will eventually distinguish business strategies and opportunities in the real world as distinct from the need for better creative media management.

FILM 4005 Advanced Animation and Special Effects Workshop (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course focuses on the overall workflow of an animation production, explores advanced issues of 3D Animation, and introduces the basic principles behind each process among the spectrums of technologies that are being utilized in the current film and video industry. Hands-on experience is provided in the workshops in order to assist students in expanding their visual vocabularies.

The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include numerous in-class exercises. Because of this, attendance at and participation in the weekly classes is extremely important and is considered in grading calculations.

FILM 4006 Advanced Experimental Image Processing (3,2,2) (tbc)
This course will advance students' fluencies in photographic expression by introducing them the analogue/film experiment to advanced manipulation of digital capture. Students will learn pin hole imaging technique, view camera capture and advanced photographic lighting and design technique to create high quality digital output, of which utilizing the industry standard for photography exhibition. The technique and photo design proficiency will be developed within a context of historical, critical and conceptual photography conventions.

FILM 4007 Advanced Script Writing (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course explores the principles of different dramatic forms. Issues in comparative drama, media aesthetics and adaptation will also be discussed. Advanced techniques for creating full length original or adapted script will be introduced.

FILM 4015 Film and Television Directing (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course covers the fundamental, practical elements for directing dramatic film and television productions in the studio and on location. The director’s role and the working relationships among actors, producer, art designer, cameraman, editors and music director, etc. are explored. Opportunity to experiment with the creative use of camera movement as well as mise-en-scene is provided.

FILM 4016 Film and Media Arts Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)
(1) Film Concentration: Cinema and Television students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The aim is to help them find out their strength and weakness, learn and apply working experience in real-world industry setting, realize their responsibility as a team member and communicate with other people in a real working situation.

(2) Media Arts Concentration: Digital Graphic Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

FILM 4017 Motion Graphic Design (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course will explore the design requirements for professional quality broadcast graphics and title design for feature films and multimedia projects. Using combinations of still images, graphics, video footages and audio sound tracks, we will examine the relationships of motion, pacing, textures, transitions, design and composition in space and time. Emphasis will be placed on compositing techniques, design concepts, art direction, aesthetics and the overall style of professional motion graphics productions. Asset management, aspect ratios, resolutions, interpolation algorithms, colour depth and image stabilization techniques are also addressed. Students will learn to work with lighting, grain matching, perspective control and camera moves to create the final composite. The Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Illustrator, Adobe After Effects and Apple Final Cut Pro software packages will be used to illustrate the principles and techniques and to produce the projects.

The course is organized to maximize hands-on experience and will include in-class critiques, exercises, and work sessions. The critiques will be run as seminar-style discussions, with everyone participating in the critiques and discussions of each student's work. Because of the way the classes run, attendance and the
active participation in the weekly classes is considered very important and is considered in grade calculations.

**FILM 4025 Interactive Arts II: Interface and Game Design**
This course aims to equip students with the thorough understanding of the computational concepts behind the responsive interfaces and intelligent games so that they can apply the techniques in developing new interfaces and games on different media platforms. Interactive and intelligent visual interfaces are the windows and faces of various contemporary media such as games, smartphones, tablets and interactive TV. Those engaging visual interface and novel interaction experience are driven by sophisticated computational concepts and meticulous implementations. Going beyond buttons and point-and-click interface, this course will cover physical-based interfaces built with particles, springs, elasticity, forces and collisions, and explore various input modalities using webcam and microphone for gesture and voice recognition. Special topics on Path-finding, Cellular Automata and Genetic Algorithm will also be introduced to expand student's arsenal of tools in interactive art and design development.

**FILM 4026 East Asian Cinemas: History and Current Issues**
The course centres on various Asian cinemas and is designed to introduce students to a basic understanding of this unique cluster of cinemas, particularly their respective industrial, directorial and stylistic features. Focus is on Orientalism, modernism, colonialism and post-colonialism of Asian Cinema (and culture and society), also on the relation between cinemas in Asia and cinemas of the West. The areas covered in this course range from major film production centres of Japan, South Korea, India to marginal cinemas such as Singapore and the Philippines; feminist, diasporic and independent filmmaking will also be included in our topics.

**FILM 4027 Special Topics in Film and Media Arts**
This course allows new topics to be taught, enabling a degree of flexibility within the curriculum, for emergent ideas to appear and be realized within the teaching and learning environment, and to reflect the changing interests and expertise of staff members. There are, therefore, no subject-specific aims and objectives here, but rather general aims and objectives, within which subject-content will be articulated. The course aims to study a particular subject in a comprehensive manner. Students will attend lectures on the subject, read on the subject, view relevant films, and carry out required modes of assessment. At the end of the course students will have a good understanding of the subject, and will be able to demonstrate that understanding in specified forms of assessment.

**FILM 4035 Production Management**
The course aims to introduce the entire structure of film production nowadays. It explains all duties and importance of main posts, “above-the-line” and “below-the-line”, in the film production system including script writer, producer, director, cinematographer editor, grip, gaffer, etc. The course will introduce the updated management of media organisations and the development of latest media in video and film production. It will be conducted in seminar form. Guests will be invited to share their dynamic experiences of media management. Students will broaden and widen the perspective in production and media management and development.

**FILM 4037 Studies in French Cinema**
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within French cinema history, and to important French films and film-makers. The central themes and characteristics of films, film-makers and film movements will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant.

**FILM 4045 Studies in German Cinema**
The course will introduce students to some of the important movements within German cinema history, and to important German films and film-makers. The central themes and characteristics of films, film-makers and film movements will be considered, as will historical context. The course will also cover selected areas and issues of European film theory where relevant.

**FILM 4898-9 Honours Project in Film and Media Arts**
An Honours Project is proposed and designed by the student, with the approval of a supervising faculty member, in an area related to the student's selected final major electives. The Honours Project involves the individual student in a creative pursuit and represents the peak of the student’s creative achievements in the course. Students receive regular reviews of their progress from supervisors. The final project must be presented in production or written format and will be assessed by a panel of teaching staff. The proposed project categories may come from the following fields: film and video production, animation, screenwriting, research, publishing/web design, creative strategy and multimedia installation. Prior to the approval of the project, the student must submit a written proposal. Assessment criteria include judgments on communication and artistic quality, and the creative use of electronic and digital media techniques. Workshops and seminars provide an informal forum to discuss progress in the work.

**FIN 1610 Financial Planning and Investment**
This course provides students with an understanding of basic investment products and financial planning techniques commonly used today. Various investment products will be introduced in this course, such as common stocks, fixed income securities, unit trusts, derivatives, etc. Particular attention is given to forming a sound and executable financial plan. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

**FIN 2210 Banking and Credit**
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course offers students a basic understanding of banking and the importance of an efficient banking industry to the working of a market economy. It examines the structure of the banking industry, the role of the central bank, and the basic functions of commercial banks. Emphasis is placed on the general environment of banking in Hong Kong, financial instruments being offered by the banks and analysing the performance of a commercial bank and also the credit analysis of bank customers.

**FIN 2230 Financial Management**
Prerequisite: ACCT 1210 Principles of Accounting I, or ACCT 1220 Principles of Accounting II, or ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, or BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course is designed to provide business students with solid foundation on finance concepts and essential basic knowledge of financial instruments, markets and institutions. It also aims to equip students with the techniques for evaluating financial assets, assessing capital investment opportunities and making long-term and short-term financial decisions.

**FIN 2250 Investment Management**
Prerequisite: FIN 2230 Financial Management, or FIN 2260 Financial Management or FIN 2280 Principles of Financial Management
This course examines the investment environment in Hong Kong, the basic principles of valuation of financial assets, and the development of portfolio and capital market theories. The purpose is to offer students guidance in the management of financial investments.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2260</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>(2,2,0)</td>
<td>(1) ACCT 1110 Principles of Accounting I and ACCT 1120 Principles of Accounting II, or (2) ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, BUS 1180 Introduction to Business or BUS 1630 The World of Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2270</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>PA 0021 Financial Accounting II (HKBU’s Associate of Science in Professional Accountability curriculum) or PA 0051 Business Enterprise (HKBU’s Associate of Science in Professional Accountability curriculum) or Equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2280</td>
<td>Principles of Financial Management</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>ACCT 1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting, or BUS 1630 The World of Business or FIN 1610 Financial Planning and Investment Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 2610</td>
<td>Introduction to Futures and Options Markets</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2250 Investment Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3110</td>
<td>Fixed Income Securities</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2250 Investment Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3120</td>
<td>Business Valuation Using Financial (3,3,0)</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Financial Management or FIN 2280 Principles of Financial Management, or ACCT1210 Principles of Accounting I or ACCT1220 Principles of Accounting II or ACCT1710 Introduction to Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3240</td>
<td>Multinational Finance</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>(1) FIN 2230 Financial Management, FIN 2260 Financial Management or FIN 2280 Principles of Financial Management, and (2) FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3320</td>
<td>Financial Markets in China</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2230 Financial Management or FIN 2260 Principles of Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3610</td>
<td>Financial Forecasting</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, FIN 2260 Principles of Financial Management, or (2) BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent, or (3) FIN 2230 Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3710</td>
<td>Management of Financial Institutions</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2230 Financial Management, FIN 2260 Financial Management or FIN 2280 Principles of Financial Management, or (2) FIN 3110 Fixed Income Securities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3730</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2230 Financial Management, FIn 2260 Financial Management or FIN 2280 Principles of Financial Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN 3760</td>
<td>Financial Risk Management</td>
<td>(3,3,0)</td>
<td>FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This course introduces analytical tools and business valuation techniques commonly used by professional business analysts, investment bankers, and stock brokers. Students equipped with these tools will be able to evaluate the financial position and operating performance of an enterprise, and conduct basic business valuation in various industries, both domestically and internationally.
be covered in this course. This course aims at training future managers to use the framework to actively manage the financial risks their organization faces.

**FIN 3790 Seminar in Finance (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: FIN 2250 Investment Management

Under guidance of the instructor, students have the opportunity to explore and discuss in this seminar, the latest developments and the major areas of concern in the field of finance.

**FIN 3810 Advanced Financial Management (3,3,0) (E)**
Prerequisite: FIN 2610 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets

This course provides students with an understanding of the financial planning process. The six processes will be discussed, including (1) data gathering, (2) goal setting, (3) identification of the problems, (4) preparation of written alternatives and recommendations, (5) implementation of agreed recommendations, and (6) review and revision of the plan. The course emphasizes the integrated approach of financial planning process and help students to attain practical skills to prepare and monitor financial plans on behalf of the investors.

**FIN 7040 Corporate Finance (2,3,0)**

This course introduces the basic concepts and techniques in making investment and financing decisions. It enables students to evaluate some basic investment options, understand how corporations finance their investments, and appreciate different capital structure.

**FIN 7050 International Financial Markets and Derivatives Trading (2,3,0)**
Prerequisite: FIN 7040 Corporate Finance

This course provides students with knowledge to understand the international financial environment, options, futures and other derivative contracts. Basic trading and hedging strategies will be introduced as an application.

**FIN 7060 Investment Analysis and Portfolio Management (2,3,0)**
Prerequisite: FIN 7040 Corporate Finance

This course analyses different principles in the valuation of financial assets including common stocks and corporate bonds. The development of portfolio and capital market theories are introduced. The issue of market efficiency is investigated while techniques on performance evaluation and mutual fund performance are also examined.

**FIN 7070 Finance and Accounting for the Public Sector (3,3,0)**

This course intends to introduce students with the principles and practices of financing, accounting and financial management for the public sector. Fundamental concepts and applications of financial management in a dynamic financial market environment will be covered in the course, to develop students' knowledge of fundamental financial management and their ability in understanding and applying relevant tools to make appropriate decisions concerning short-term and long-term financing, investing and financial planning for individual entities, including governments and other non-profit organizations. In particular, the function of financial institutions and capital market, the valuation, risks and returns of financial assets, the capital structure and cost of capital, debt services, budgeting control, working capital management, governmental accounting and reporting, and public sector auditing will be delineated to a greater extend. Students should obtain, through this course, a comprehension of the updated development of the theories and practices of finance and accounting, with a focus of that in the public sector.

**FIN 7080 Business Finance (3,3,0)**

This course introduces the basic concepts and techniques in making investment and financing decisions. It enables students to evaluate some basic investment options, understand how corporations finance their investments, and appreciate different capital structure.

**FIN 7210 Corporate Finance (3,3,0)**

This course introduces students to the concepts and techniques in making business financial decisions. The course focuses on the following issues concerning corporate financial managers. These include the decision over the means of financing (Financing Decision), the selection of investment projects (Capital Budgeting), and the making of short-term financial decisions (Current Asset Management). Such knowledge should be helpful to students to explore into other finance subject areas such as Investments, Personal Financial Planning, Banking, Real Estates, Insurance, Derivatives, International Finance, and Risk Management. Although the corporate perspective will be adopted throughout the course, it will become apparent that the theories, concepts, and techniques are applicable to personal and public financial decision-making. Upon completion of the course, students are expected to gain an appreciation of the role of the financial discipline in the overall economic decision-making process.

**FIN 7220 Investment and Portfolio Analysis (3,3,0)**

This course analyses different principles in the valuation of financial assets including common, preferred stocks and corporate bonds. The development of portfolio concepts and capital market theories are introduced. The issue of market efficiency is investigated while asset pricing models are discussed. Techniques on performance evaluation are introduced and performance of mutual funds is also examined. After the completion of this course, students should be able to perform sound investment and portfolio analysis.

**FIN 7230 Financial Strategy (3,3,0)**

This is another capstone course of the MScAAF programme. The course builds on the core elements or foundation of Finance and Accounting knowledge. The objective of the course is to provide students with knowledge to understand the international financial environment and its impact to Multinational Corporation. The course extends the corporate finance theory from local to international dimension. All traditional areas of corporate finance are approached from the perspective of Multinational Corporation.

**FIN 7240 Derivatives Securities and Risk Management (3,3,0)**

This course enables students to understand the fundamental concepts in derivatives and risk management and their applications. Derivatives have been used extensively in hedging, arbitrage, speculation, and the design of financial products. Executives with knowledge in derivatives can better assess the risk of a company. Precautions of using derivatives will also be emphasized. Besides application of derivatives in risk management, other techniques in risk management are introduced. In the global environment of business, risk management is an indispensable tool for business managers. Students will be able to apply the concepts in this course to real-world situations on completion of this course.

**FIN 7250 Corporate Financial Management (3,3,0)**

This course intends to introduce students with the principles and practices of financing, and corporate financial management. Fundamental concepts and applications of financial management in a dynamic financial market environment will be covered in the course, to develop students' knowledge of fundamental financial management and their ability in understanding corporate decision in short-term and long-term financing, investing and financial planning. In particular, the function of financial institutions and capital market, the valuation, risks and returns of financial assets, the capital structure and cost of capital, debt services, budgeting
and budgetary control and working capital management will be covered in this course. Students should obtain, through this course, a comprehension of the updated development of the theories and practices of corporate financial management.

FIN 7280 Independent Study/Integrative (3,3,0) Project (in Finance)
This is a three-unit elective course that can be selected under special circumstance while application and approval in advance is required. The independent study or integrative project is designed only for senior executives who may not be able to attend class at the end of programme due to unforeseeable timing conflict with the scheduled class time, or for students who have obtained appropriate prior training on research (proof is needed) and would like to take an individual graduation project concentrating on the integrative application of both accounting and finance knowledge. The independent study/project can be selected to substitute only one elective course.

FIN 7710 Contemporary Issues in Finance (3,0,0)
This course provides MPhil and PhD students with a chance to discuss the contemporary issues in finance and investment, including: asset pricing, financial derivatives, securities market structure, and financial engineering. Also, research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.

FIN 7720 Selected Topics in Finance (3,0,0)
This course aims to provide MPhil and PhD students with a better understanding of some selected topics in finance, including: stock markets, portfolio management, international investment, and fixed income securities. Research methodologies are reviewed to enhance students' research abilities.

FIN 7730 Required Readings in Finance (3,0,0)
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines in finance. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the finance literature supplementary to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

FINE 1005 Financial Planning and Investment (3,3,0) (E) Analysis
This course provides students with an understanding of basic investment products and financial planning techniques commonly used today. Various investment products will be introduced in this course, such as common stocks, fixed income securities, unit trusts and derivatives. Particular attention is given to forming a sound and executable financial plan. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

FINE 2005 Financial Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1005 Principles of Accounting I or ACCT 1006 Principles of Accounting II
This course is designed to provide business students with solid foundation on finance concepts and essential basic knowledge of financial instruments, markets and institutions. It also aims to equip students the techniques for evaluating financial assets, assessing capital investment opportunities and making long-term and short-term financial decisions.

FINE 2006 Banking and Credit (3,3,0) (E)
This course offers students a basic understanding of banking and the importance of an efficient banking industry to the working of a market economy. It examines the structure of the banking industry, the role of the central bank and the basic functions of commercial banks. Emphasis is placed on the general environment of banking in Hong Kong, financial instruments being offered by the banks and analysing the performance of a commercial bank and also the credit analysis of bank customers.

FINE 2007 Principles of Financial Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ACCT 1007 Introduction to Financial Accounting, BUSI 1005 The World of Business or FINE 1005 Financial Planning and Investment Analysis
This course introduces the basic concepts and techniques of business valuation for non-business students. The course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts in finance; (2) assess alternative investment possibilities; and (3) evaluate different sources of financing projects. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

FINE 3005 Investment Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 2005 Financial Management or FINE 2007 Principles of Financial Management
This course examines the investment environment in Hong Kong, the basic principles of valuation of financial assets, and the development of portfolio and capital market theories. The purpose is to offer students guidance in the management of financial investments.

FINE 3006 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 3005 Investment Management
This course introduces students to futures, options, and other derivative contracts. Class lectures will be focused on the theoretical aspects of these securities; however, students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their work on a term project.

FINE 3007 Fixed Income Securities (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 3005 Investment Management
This course explores various fixed-income securities and the methods for analysing them. Moreover, the course will also discuss interest rate related derivative instruments and how to use these contracts to modify the exposures and enhance the yields of the fixed-income portfolios. Class lectures will be focused on the theoretical aspects of these securities. Formal lectures will be followed with class discussions. Students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these contracts for the local and foreign markets will be enhanced by their work on a term project.

FINE 3015 Corporate Finance (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 2005 Financial Management or FINE 2007 Principles of Financial Management
This course addresses the controversial issues and the more advanced topics in financial management. It offers students an opportunity to examine the theory of corporate finance and the role theory can play in leading practitioners towards sound financial decisions.

FINE 3016 Financial Forecasting (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 2005 Financial Management or FINE 2007 Principles of Financial Management
This course introduces students to ordinary investment asset forecasting techniques that include technical analysis, traditional time series methods, linear and nonlinear regressions, ridge regression and neural network. Class lectures will be focused on the applications of these methods in the forecasting of stock prices, earnings, dividends and financial ratios. Students' understanding of the practical issues relating to these methods will be enhanced by their work on project assignments and a term project.

FINE 3017 Management of Financial Institutions (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 2005 Financial Management or FINE 2007 Principles of Financial Management and FINE 3007 Fixed Income Securities
This course focuses on the management of financial institutions, such as banks, unit trust companies, insurance companies. Using the risk management approach, it provides students the understanding of the challenge of globalization to the international financial institutions.
This course is designed to help the student comprehend the issues faced by firms operating in an increasingly international environment, and to deal with them in an efficient manner. International dimensions of finance are explored from a corporate perspective. The nature, role and current state of international financial markets are considered.

FINE 4005 Multinational Finance (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: FINE 2005 Financial Management or FINE 2007 Principles of Financial Management and FINE 3006 Introduction to Futures and Options Markets
This course aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French (introducing oneself and one's family, talking about one's preferences, telling the time...). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, in which active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 1005 French I (3,3,0) (E/F)
Prerequisite: FREN 1005 French I or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisition of French I and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French in order to deal with situations one might encounter while travelling in France (booking a room in a hotel, ordering a meal in a restaurant, asking one's way in the street, buying a train ticket, buying clothes, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, in which active participation is expected. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. By the end of French II, students should have reached the A1 level of the CEFR (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages), and will start working at A2 level.

FREN 1007 Introductory French Language (3,3,0) (E/F) and Culture
This course aims at equipping students with some of the language and cultural skills needed to handle a short stay in France. By the end of the course, students should be able to use French in some of the most common travelling and daily life situations. They should also have a better understanding of various aspects of current French society.

FREN 1008-9 European Language in Context I (8,6,6) (F)
This course is designed for the French stream of the European Studies programme. It seeks to introduce the French languages in the context of living, studying and working in the French speaking areas of Europe. At the end of this course students achieve the A2-Level of Competence of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) as laid down by the Council of Europe.

FREN 1111-2 European Language I (French) (8,6,6) (F)
This is an intensive skills-oriented language course with twelve contact hours per week. The objective is to take students up to a point where they can begin to use French for everyday communication in French. This is achieved through the acquisition of a full range of basic communicative skills and linguistic competence as well as through an understanding of the foreign culture.

By the end of Year I, all students must be able (1) to understand simple French conversations in context when spoken by a native speaker; (2) to participate actively and with clear pronunciation and correct grammar in basic daily conversations; (3) to be able to request information in French and negotiate meaning in everyday situations; (4) to answer questions and speak about themselves; (5) to read simple texts and demonstrate understanding of the author’s point of view or purpose; and (6) to summarize texts adapted for classroom purposes and express their personal point of view in French, both orally and in writing.

Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours a week. All basic skills—speaking, listening, reading, writing and culture—are integrated from the start and taught in an interdependent and interrelated fashion, although oral/aural skills take precedence.

FREN 1610 French I (3,3,0) (E/F)
This course aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French (introducing oneself and one's family, talking about one's preferences, telling the time...). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which an
active participation is strongly recommended. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught.

FREN 1620 French II (3,3,0) (E/F)
Prerequisite: FREN 1610 French I or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French in order to deal with situations one might encounter while travelling in France (booking a room in a hotel, ordering a meal in a restaurant, asking one’s way in the street, buying a train ticket, buying clothes, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, in which active participation is expected. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. By the end of French II, students should have reached the A1 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages), and will start working at A2 level.

FREN 1630 Introductory French Language (3,3,0) (E/F) and Culture
This course aims at equipping students with some of the language and cultural skills needed to handle a short stay in France. By the end of the course, students should be able to use French in some of the most common travelling and daily life situations. They should also have a better understanding of various aspects of current French society.

FREN 2005 French III (3,3,0) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 1006 French II or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I and II and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French in order to deal with situations a person might encounter while staying in France for a few months (registering on a French language course, finding a flat, looking for a job, talking about one’s daily life, seeing the doctor, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation by students is expected. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. In French III, students will be working at the A2 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages).

FREN 2006 French IV (3,3,0) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 2005 French III or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I to III and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French. While a lot of activities are still dealing with transmitting information (telling what’s on TV, listing the movies currently on show, describing a traditional Chinese festival, etc.), the focus is progressively switching to expressing ideas and opinions and arguing for or against them (discussing with family or friends about which TV programme to watch, what to do tonight or next weekend, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is expected. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. In French IV, students will be mostly working at the A2 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages), with some activities being at B1 level.

FREN 2008-9 European Language in Context II (8,6,6) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 1008-9 European Language in Context I (French)
This course is the continuation of FREN 1008-9 and aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge and skills to pursue academic studies as well as internships in France during year III. To this end, the course will help the students to: reach a sufficient and autonomous level in spoken/written French language; collect useful information about French civilization and contemporary society; and last but not least, acquire the right attitudes that will enhance their learning and communication strategies. Students at the end of this course achieve the B2-Level of Competence of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) as laid down by the Council of Europe.

FREN 2111-2 European Language II (French) (8,6,6) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 1111-2 European Language I (French)
This is a continuation of the Year I course (FREN 1111-2). The objective is to have students reach acceptable standards in French language for further studies and internship period while in Europe during Year III.
At the end of Year II, all students must at least be able (1) to understand recorded statements and topical conversations in standard French about previously not specified situations at normal speed; (2) to participate actively and with clear pronunciation and correct grammar in conversations about previously not specified topics of general interest; (3) to present orally with clear pronunciation and correct grammar personal findings about previously specified topics of general interest; (4) to understand texts of a length of not less than 1,000 words in regard to their overall intentions and line of argumentation with the help of a monolingual dictionary (the texts will cover general-interest topics as well as political, historical, economic or other social issues); (5) to summarize texts of a length of not less than 1,000 words orally and/or in written form; (6) to take appropriate notes when listening to an oral presentation delivered at slow speed; and (7) to write personal and formal letters according to accepted standard conventions.
The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110 Contemporary European Societies I: The French-Speaking Countries delivered during the second semester.

FREN 2620 French III (3,3,0) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 1620 French II or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I and II and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a conversation in French in order to deal with situations a person might encounter while staying in France for a few months (registering on a French language course, finding a flat, looking for a job, talking about one’s daily life, seeing the doctor, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation by students is expected. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. In French III, students will be working at the A2 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages).

FREN 2630 French IV (3,3,0) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 2620 French III or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I to III and aims at giving students the ability to conduct a simple conversation in French. While a lot of activities are still dealing with transmitting information (telling what’s on TV, listing the movies currently on show, describing a traditional Chinese festival, etc.), the focus is progressively switching to expressing ideas and opinions and arguing for or against them (discussing with family or friends about which TV programme to watch, what to do tonight or next weekend, etc.). To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, to which active participation is expected. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. In French IV, students will be mostly working at the A2 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages), with some activities being at B1 level.

FREN 3005 French V (3,3,0) (F)
Prerequisite: FREN 2606 French IV or equivalent
This course builds on the acquisitions of French I to IV and aims at helping students acquire the ability to express themselves confidently in spoken and written French. Students will learn how to deal with everyday situations (e.g. organizing a party, complaining about one’s neighbour, asking for financial help, talking about past events, asking for medical advice). This course continues to build up students’ abilities to argue, express and
defend an opinion, make suggestions and hypotheses, etc. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, in which students will participate actively. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. Most activities will be at the B1 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages).

**FREN 3006 Contemporary French Society (3,3,0) (E) through Its National Cinema**

This course introduces students to contemporary French society. It will use movies as a medium to present some of French society's current major issues. These topics will then be discussed and analysed cross-culturally. This course will be taught in English. No prior knowledge of French is necessary.

**FREN 3111-2 European Language III (French) (2,2,0) (F)**

Prerequisite: FREN 1111-2 European Language I (French) and FREN 2111-2 European Language II (French)

This language course is based upon the experience and knowledge acquired by the students during one year in a European French-speaking country. That is why at the very beginning of the first semester, a test will be given to assess the students' proficiency in oral and written French. The results of this test will determine the content, organization and progression in the course, which may vary from year to year. Nevertheless, the four skill areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing will always remain the main components of this course.

The students are expected to be able to talk about various aspects of European French-speaking countries (social, economic, political, etc.) studied in EURO 3110 Contemporary European Societies II: questions d'actualité as well as of Hong Kong/mainland China in a correct and adequate style. They are also requested to make an oral presentation about the topic chosen for their Honours Project dissertation, which is to be followed by a group discussion.

Small activity workshops will be set up in which the students will improve their writing skills (syntax, style, grammar, etc.) according to their needs in the perspective of the preparation of their Honours Project dissertation.

**FREN 3620 French V (3,3,0) (F)**

Prerequisite: FREN 2630 French IV or equivalent

This course builds on the acquisitions of French I to IV and aims at helping students acquire the ability to express themselves confidently in spoken and written French. Students will learn how to deal with everyday situations (e.g. organizing a party, complaining about one's neighbours, asking for financial help, talking about past events, asking for medical advice). This course continues to build up students' abilities to argue, express and defend an opinion, make suggestions and hypotheses, etc. To achieve this, a range of classroom activities will be proposed, in which students will participate actively. French culture will be introduced, particularly through the Internet. Pronunciation and grammar will also be taught. Most activities will be at the B1 level of the CEFRL (Common European Framework of Reference for Languages).

**FREN 3630 Contemporary French Society (3,3,0) (E) through Its National Cinema**

This course introduces students to contemporary French society. It will use movies as a medium to present some of French society's current major issues. These topics will then be discussed and analysed cross-culturally. This course will be taught in English. No prior knowledge of French is necessary.

**FREN 4008-9 European Language in Context III (2,2,0) (F) (French)**

Prerequisite: FREN 2008-9 European Language in Context II (French) and EURO 3008-9 European Academic/Internship Semester I & II

Depending on the level of acquisition reached during their academic year abroad, students will further develop their oral/aural and reading/writing skills within an integrated communicative approach. The course will systematically focus on topics related to academic writing and students' own research for the Honours Projects. Remedial work on selected grammatical aspects on the upper-intermediate level will be included. Students at the end of this course shall achieve the C1/C2-Level of Competence of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) laid down by the Council of Europe and are eligible to appear for the DALF examination required for admission to French tertiary institutions of education.

**GCHC 1005 China and the Global Economy (3,2,1) (tbc) 1800-2000**

During the last three decades China has experienced very rapid economic growth. Much of the popular as well as academic commentary on the contemporary Chinese economy begins with the economic reforms of the late 1980s and assumes that the introduction of market competition can explain almost all that has happened. This course will consider the contemporary Chinese "economic miracle" in the context of the last 200 years, exploring links between China's traditional business practices and contemporary economic patterns.

**GCHC 1006 Modern China and World History (3,2,1) (E)**

This course aims to introduce China's relations with the outside world from the Opium World to the present. It discusses the treaty system, the impact of WWI on China, the Washington Conference, the Sino-Japanese War, and China's opening to the world in 1978. In addition, it traces the problems, difficulties, and prospects of China's foreign relations. The course examines the impact of issues like human rights on China's relations with other countries and international organizations.

**GCHC 1007 Christianity and China (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This is a survey course of the history of Christianity in China which aims at acquainting students with the development of Christianity in China from the Tang dynasty to the present and at helping them to grasp the reasons for the ups and downs of Christian missions in China. A special emphasis will be placed on the overall impact of missionaries on the transformation of modern China.

**GCHC 1015 Culture and Everyday Life in Modern China (1840–1949) (3,2,1) (C/P)**

This course aims to introduce China's relations with the outside world from the 1840s to the 1940s, attempting to look at the changes and continuity in arts, music, fashion, food, travel, architecture, education as well as other everyday life's practices in a time when Western culture exerted a growing influence on the Chinese people. While paying particular attention to Chinese people's unique ways to respond to the inflow of Western values and lifestyle, this course also throws light on the gradual transformation of Chinese culture when traditions met modernity.

**GCHC 1016 European Culture since the Enlightenment (3,2,1) (tbc)**

European culture has experienced dramatic ups and downs since the eighteenth century. While the great thinkers of the Enlightenment, dissatisfied with despotism and religious intolerance in Europe, turned to see China as their national model, European culture characterized by rationalism, industrial progress, parliamentary democracy, scientific and technological advancements etc. helped shape the modern world. The two world wars, the rise of totalitarianism, and the economic downturn seemed to mark its decline. However, European artistic, scientific and education accomplishments are still too important to be overlooked in the post-war era. This course throws light on major European cultural developments and assesses their worldwide impact since the eighteenth century.
GCHC 1017 Gender Issues in Imperial Chinese (3,2,1) (E)

History
This Course aims at providing students with basic knowledge on gender issues in imperial Chinese history. A variety of interesting topics such as arranged marriage, concubinage; woman chastity, footbinding, female fate, gender-specific education, male-constructed ideology, male friendship, masculinity and femininity will be covered. Students will not merely be taught to rediscover women in history, but also to understand the significance of gender in history, as well as to re-examine history with a gender perspective. The course will offer a gender analysis of imperial Chinese history through demonstrating how history would look different from a gender perspective is studied. The importance of gender as a category of analysis will also be taught.

GCHC 1025 Historical Changes and Intellectual Trends in 20th Century China (3,2,1) (C/P)

Focusing on major intellectual movements in the last hundred years, including the Chinese Enlightenment, the rise of socialism, nationalism, the Cultural Revolution and the great reform since 1978, this course aims to trace how twentieth century Chinese intellectuals respond to social, political and economic changes by critically reviewing Chinese culture and by integrating Western cultural elements into the traditional worldview and ways of life. Special attention will be given to the contributions of leading Chinese thinkers, and their works and theories which have lost little of their influence in 21st century China.

GCHC 1026 Hong Kong in World History (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course offers a survey of Hong Kong history in general and its relevance to world history in particular. Chronologically, it covers a wide range of time span from the early history through archaeological findings to the contemporary developments through a wide range of source materials and scholarly literature. Thematically, it discusses basic patterns of development in history that are of relevance to nowadays Hong Kong.

GCHC 1027 Modern Military History: China and the West (3,2,1) (E)

This course deals with the military traditions of China and the West, which include Europe and America, and the changes that they have experienced since the late eighteenth century. Through analysing the advancement of their war technology, military structure and organization, strategic thinking and war practice, this course aims to acquaint students with not only modern major military events and developments, but also the impact of war on their cultures and societies in the last two hundred years.

GCHC 1035 Popular Culture in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course provides a historical survey of popular cultures from the early twentieth century to contemporary China, including Taiwan and Hong Kong, with special emphasis on how cultural production, media technology, business culture and political discourse interact to shape their development.

GCHC 1036 Tackling Popular Misconceptions about Chinese History and Civilization (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course adopts a query-based approach and will guide students to tackle a number of existing influential misconceptions about Chinese history and civilization. Common misunderstandings on traditional Chinese manners and customs, political practices and institutions, agricultural and commercial activities, and religions and philosophy will be chosen for discussions. It is expected that after completing this course, students will be able to tell what common people knew about China is wrong and that much more sophisticated understandings can be achieved by means of historical inquiries.

GCHC 1037 Taiwan: Past, Present and Future (3,2,1) (C)

This course examines the origins and development of major issues of contemporary Taiwan, including its political system, its relations with mainland China, the power struggle between the KMT and the DPP, the rise and fall of its economy since the 1980s, social structures and social changes, the emergence of a new Taiwanese culture and the impact of de-sinicization, etc. Special emphasis will be put on figures, events and factors that have created and shaped the above issues.

GCHC 1045 The Heritage of Asian Civilizations: Persians, Arabsians and Indians (3,2,1) (E)

This course aims to acquaint students with the cultural achievements of some Asia’s oldest nations, including the Persians, the Indians and the Arabs, and their persistent influence in the contemporary world. In addition to investigating into their art, architecture, myths, religions, science, philosophy and literature, etc., this course strives to show how they were transmitted to different parts of the world. It is hoped that students, after taking this course, will be able to appreciate the Asian traditions and to analyse some current issues in Asia from cultural perspectives.

GCHC 1046 The Rise of Contemporary China (3,2,1) (E)

This course aims to introduce contemporary Chinese history from 1949 to the present. It discusses the rise of Communism in China, the different political movements (campaigns), the role of Mao Zedong and other political leaders in shaping the country’s development, and the relaxed outcomes and problems. Then, the course assesses the contribution of Deng Xiaoping and the Four Modernizations. It also traces the various economic policies from 1949 to the present.

GCHC 1047 Traditional Chinese Culture and the Contemporary World (3,2,1) (C)

For quite a long time, Western thinkers and their non-Western disciples, having great faith in science, rational reasoning, universalism, progress, individualism, etc., rejoiced in the “depreciation of the old and traditional” in modern society. For them, traditions stand in the way of modernization that promises them “permanent innovation” and “continual creation of the new”. However, social and cultural problems of contemporary Western society and the enviable development of non-Western societies in the last decades compel them to believe that “modernity does not dissolve traditions, but rather they serve as resources for modernity’s perpetual constitution and reconstitutions.” (S Eisenstadt) This course, with its focus on the cultural dynamic of the Chinese culture in the contemporary world, explain what solutions different Chinese schools of thoughts such as Confucianism, Daoism and Buddhism can offer to contemporary social and cultural problems.

GCHC 1055 Music, Society and Culture (3,3,0) (E)

The course addresses changes in and the significance of musical styles and music-making, and the functions of art music and popular music in society. Specific topics explored include the practice and value of music in musical culture; music and social meaning; music and politics; music and gender; music in worship; the construction of music markets; the globalization of music production; and production and reproduction technologies.

GCHC 1056 Musical Civilizations of the East and West (3,3,0) (E)

The course provides a broad perspective of exploring civilizations of the East and West by investigating the development of music, from the angles of history, culture, theories and performance context. Students will learn to appreciate a selected repertoire of music, including Western classical music and music from China, Japan and Korea, and trace their origins through appreciating, analysing and working out how particular pieces are evolved. It will be possible to make a connection between music and other disciplines, such as literature, visual art, dance, drama and rituals. Parallels drawn between the different musical cultures allow students to develop a global and critical attitude in appreciating music, which can then be extended to other arts. It is envisaged that traditional geographic and cultural boundaries will be minimized, as a comparative approach is adopted in handling music of different cultures.
Course Descriptions

GCHC 1057 Chinese Popular Music: Its Cultural and Musical Meanings (3,3,0) (C)
This course introduces students to the history, style characteristics, and sociopolitical meanings of Chinese popular music from the mainland, Hong Kong and Taiwan. It aims to help students develop the listening skills to differentiate the musical/style characteristics of different types of Chinese popular music from different eras; (2) to provide students an overview of the trends and developments in Chinese popular music in the context of the PRC, Taiwan and Hong Kong's sociopolitical history; (3) to foster students' critical abilities through examining the various meanings of popular music in the larger context of popular culture and in relationship to issues of gender, identity, globalization, marketization, politics, subculture, etc.

GCHC 1056 Music, the Arts, and Ideas (3,3,0) (E)
Through examining how music and our musical tastes and activities form an important part of our personal and cultural identities, this course will provide an introduction to aesthetics—the philosophy of art—from a music perspective. Students will be introduced to (1) questions about the nature of music (and art in general) and the nature of musical creation in a non-musical-technical manner; (2) major Western philosophical theories about music from antiquity to the 20th century; (3) problems in critically and aesthetically evaluating music of all kinds, from the popular music industry, to traditional musics, to the Western classical repertory; and (4) some current topics in music with philosophical ramifications, including culture and copyright, politics and music, and music as a commodity in advertising and media. Individual instructors may emphasize particular areas of expertise in music, aesthetics, and philosophical discourses.

GCHC 1066 Paradigm Change of Christianity (3,2,1) (tbc) and Its Impact on Western Individual Cultural and Social Life
In the course of development of Western history, Christianity as a paradigm underwent several changes in response to the social and cultural challenges in the West on the one hand, and inserting significant impacts on the Western society and individuals on the other. This course will use Thomas Kuhn's theory of paradigm change and Hans Kong's analysis on Christianity as foundation, through which its impacts on individual spirituality and social life, aesthetics, economics and politics in the West will be examined. This course will study the development of Christianity as western weltanschaung in the first four centuries after Jesus Christ, and the Renaissance and the Reformation and see how they affected the individual, cultural and social life in Europe.

GCHC 1067 Religious Conflicts in the West (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines major episodes of religious conflicts in the West, identifying major trends and historical figures that are inherent in them. Special attention will be paid to how these conflicts fizzled or played themselves out, resulting in near permanent states of social harmony which have effectively grown past such conflicts. The evolution and nature of such harmonious state are particularly interesting to all religious people, who want their religions to play positive rather than negative roles in society.

GCHC 1057 Religious Conflicts in the West (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines major episodes of religious conflicts in the West, identifying major trends and historical figures that are inherent in them. Special attention will be paid to how these conflicts fizzled or played themselves out, resulting in near permanent states of social harmony which have effectively grown past such conflicts. The evolution and nature of such harmonious state are particularly interesting to all religious people, who want their religions to play positive rather than negative roles in society.

GCHC 1075 The Power of Ideas (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will study the correlation between historical and social changes to some of the important ideas in religion, philosophy, science and technology. Students will learn to grasp the basic method of reading and interpreting great historical documents and great books which form the conceptual groundwork of modern civilization.

GCHC 1076 中醫發展史與中華文明 (3,3,0) (P)
This course aims to help students to gain an in depth understanding of Chinese civilization through the study of the history of Chinese medicine development. It aims to cultivate excellences in human culture, mind qualities and critical thinking. Students will study the current situation and limitation of traditional Chinese medicine, and realize the uniqueness and advantages of traditional Chinese medicine. They will understand the need to explore the future of biomedicine in general and to develop Chinese medicine in particular.

GCHC 1077 Understanding the 20th Century through Film (3,3,0) (tbc)
As the 20th century is the century of media technology and representation, cinema comes forward as the pivotal institution. The course aims to demonstrate and illustrate major events of the period with a special focus on aesthetics, narrative structure and spectacle. The birth of cinema in 1895 affords a pictorial- and later audiovisual-representation of key developments in every society: urbanization, technology, globalization of warfare and socioeconomic transformation. It also comes to play a crucial role in modernization and circulation of contemporary trends and norms. Cinema itself evolves into an institutional, industrialized force that later gives rise to television, the internet and other postmodern forms of infotainment. Films thus can be framed as devices for visualizing and imagining the 20th century.

GCHC 1085 Human Civilization, Cultural Heritage and Landscapes
In the long period of human civilization, people have created many magnificent historical landmarks and cultural landscapes. The course will introduce students to the concept of civilization and cultures. In particular, cultural heritage and landscapes will be discussed as products of human history, civilization, cultures, and physical spaces. By using both local and worldwide examples, the course will assist students in acquiring the skills to observe and interpret cultural landscapes.

GCHC 1086 The Making of Humankind (3,3,0) (E)
The course will present an alternative history demonstrating how non-traditional approaches (archaeological, geological, science archives) can tell stories from the past. An introduction will be given to the history of planet Earth and how events in the distant past have determined the nature of, and limits to, our modern civilizations. A more intensive narrative is developed dealing with human pre-history and the initiation of the earliest human cultures. The main focus will be on understanding our own ancestors and their spread across the world. Their cultural adaptations will be discussed by examining the development of stone tools, the origins of art, the earliest forms of writing, and the shift from hunter-gathering to agricultural and fishing activities and, subsequently, to the rise of the earliest civilizations. Questions will be raised as to what may happen to us in the future, given the evidence of our past.

GCHC 1087 Collective Memories, Constructed Cultures: The European Museum
The course will introduce the major European cultural centers, which have developed around the existence of large-scale public museums. Students will study the origins of such museums, their evolving structures (including attendant research institutions) and functions, and the controversies surrounding their collections and activities in past and present. Emphasis will be given to their role in heritage conservation and national identity building, as well as trans-national cultural research, dialogue and conflict. The course will finally discuss contemporary approaches to commoditize museums while at the same time sustain their capacity to influence national and global cultural discourse.

GHCIT 1005 Essential IT for Enterprises and SoHo (3,1,2) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of the business IT environments from large enterprises to SoHo (Small office Home office). It covers key concepts of information
technology, specially addressing the opportunities it brings to the business world at large, and SoHo startups in particular. This course also aims to let students experience how information technology increases the efficiency and productivity in the workplaces. Some of the topics covered include “Doing and Promoting Business on the Web”, “Managing Information with your Business Partners”, Copyright Issues, Internet Security, etc. Practical knowledge on business applications such as spreadsheet and database management software will also be stressed.

GCLA 1008 University English I (3,2,1) (E)

Important contemporary themes are selected to motivate and engage students in thought-provoking and purposeful use of English. The themes also provide a framework for a diversity of multimedia materials, including academic texts, news reports, magazine articles, web articles and videos, TV and radio programmes, etc. Students will have extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, major issues arising from each selected contemporary theme.

GCLA 1009 University English II (3,2,1) (E)

This course, as a continuation of University English I, adopts the same approach to reinforce the learning outcomes at a more advanced level. Students will have extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, major issues arising from each selected contemporary theme.

GCIT 1006 IT for Success in Everyday Life and Work (3,1,2) (E)

This course aims to prepare students for the challenges of their everyday life and work by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology. Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential forward-looking IT concepts illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences in the support of problem solving and creative application of IT.

GCIT 1007 IT and Digital Media (3,1,2) (E)

This course aims to introduce the key IT concepts behind different digital media, explain the proper use of IT to better manage them, as well as how the evolution of digital media affects different aspects of our daily life. This course also aims to introduce various digital media software tools and let students experience the content creation of various digital media.

GCIT 1015 IT Innovations Shaping Our World (3,1,2) (E)

This course aims to equip students with knowledge on the key IT innovations that are shaping our world, including the latest development of digital media technology, the advancement of digital communication technology, and the development of smart IT systems, for digital media technology, this course covers latest standards and basic scientific principles of digital imaging, digital TV and digital music, this course also introduces the key of IT innovations in telecommunications and wireless technologies.

GCIT 1016 Life-long Learning with Information Technologies (3,1,2) (E)

This course is designed to develop students’ understanding about the theories behind various IT-supported learning strategies. It focuses on the enhancement of learning by adopting a variety of IT-supported learning strategies. With both theoretical and practical components, this course aims to enable students to explore their individual learning style and consequently develop their own learning methods with the appropriate use of technologies to cater for their study needs in university settings and for life-long learning.

GCLA 1005 University Chinese (3,2,1) (C/P)

This course aims to enhance students’ proficiency in reading, writing, debating and Chinese language knowledge, and providing them with self-learning multimedia resources for further study of the language. It comprises three teaching and learning units: (1) practice on speech and debating skills; (2) critical reading and writing; (3) advanced language knowledge.

GCLNU 1005 Estimating the World (3,3,0) (E)

This course begins with a list of well-selected and counterintuitive examples to help students become aware of the existence of mathematics in every aspect of our lives. Chance plays a huge part in life; one will have a better management of risk and opportunities and hence higher odds to become a winner in life if he knows more about how probability works. Rather than focusing on calculating a few specific combinations or permutations, which are tiresome and tedious to most, this course uses real-life situations as incentives and utilizes mathematics as a tool to figure out the “Best Bet” in some everyday problems. Casinos and games are topics commonly seen in probability; after equipping students with the knowledge necessary for identifying the “Best Bet”, we move on to a very practical problem—knowing that the chance of winning is 99.9%, how much should we invest on this “Best Bet”? Our investigations (not the formulas and calculations) are then extended to cover more real-life situations in which its odds cannot be predicted by counting techniques. Students will discover new ways of expressing known information, connecting reality to math, applying meta-tools to predict chances, and making statistically-justifiable decisions.

GCLNU 1006 Discovering Hong Kong by SPSS (3,3,0) (E)

This course serves as an introduction to statistical analysis, engaging basic descriptive statistics and advanced regression models. Students often memorize the relevant equations and symbols without understanding the reasoning and motivations behind them, which is not a student-friendly approach to learning statistics. Here, we skip all of the hard statistical ideas in distribution, formulas or calculus, which differs from traditional courses targeting major-students. Rather, this course is concerned with the logical processes involved in obtaining answers. Statistical software is useful in helping students grasp the underlying concepts involved. Students are able to follow the appropriate steps and engage with the innovative pedagogy. This course uses examples from real-life situations and local data, rather than complicated calculations, to guide students in building a strong foundation in statistical thinking, which enables them to develop problem-solving techniques and to criticize statistical arguments. This course can also open up a window into the use of statistics, which will encompass not only simple descriptive statistics, but also other influential methods including statistical tests. Ultimately, students will conceptually come to know more about statistical tests than their mouse-clicking counterparts.

GCLNU 1007 Estimating the World (3,3,0) (E)

This course begins by introducing the motivations behind why we need to estimate. While simple estimations can be done easily with pen and paper, more complicated ones will require the help of modern computing algorithms. To become proficient in computing, students will learn the differences between familiar mathematical operators (i.e. addition, subtraction, multiplication and division) and operations (i.e. square root and exponential), as well as the corresponding operators and operations built into

GCLA 1008 University English I (3,2,1) (E)

Important contemporary themes are selected to motivate and engage students in thought-provoking and purposeful use of English. The themes also provide a framework for a diversity of multimedia materials, including academic texts, news reports, magazine articles, web articles and videos, TV and radio programmes, etc. Students will have extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, major issues arising from each theme, thereby improving both their language proficiency and their intellectual maturity and cultural knowledge.

Generic academic and professional skills (summary writing, graph/table description, discussion strategies, etc.) are distributed and explicitly practised in the course.

GCLA 1009 University English II (3,2,1) (E)

This course, as a continuation of University English I, adopts the same approach to reinforce the learning outcomes at a more advanced level. Students will have extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, major issues arising from each selected contemporary theme.
computers. Equipped with the "computational senses", students (who are assumed to have no previous exposure to calculus and linear algebra) will be introduced to several carefully selected numerical methods applicable to real-life applications, which are simulated with the aid of the popular mathematical software MATLAB. Similar to how today's researchers approach research topics and handle newly invented algorithms, we will adopt a step-by-step investigative experimental approach instead of a theoretical one. This course will guide students to experience and understand the essence of estimation via computing by building links to several basic mathematical ideas, such as sequences and limits. Although numerical methods covered in this course are limited, their applications to real-life problems are not. This course aims to transform the next generation of citizens in Hong Kong from a fact-consumer into informed question-asker, with topics such as, “How can I estimate the Gini index for Hong Kong using basic facts and data?”, “How polluted is the air inside the cross harbor tunnel?” and “Taking inflation into account, is the cost of raising a child in Hong Kong really $4 million?” Under this course, logical thinking and scientific reasoning combined with hands-on experiment will allow students to verify the trustworthiness of quantitative estimations reported in the news and its impact on daily life.

GCNU 1015 Manage Your Money without Formulas
This course begins with an introduction to different types of interest arisen in e.g. savings, student loans, credit cards, mortgages and life insurance policies, followed by basic growth models and the more complicated annuity models commonly found in Hong Kong. An EXCEL Tutorial will also be included in order to introduce the computer skills needed to model and solve problems using EXCEL spreadsheets. We will also cover more advanced ideas including forecasting trends in interest rates, estimating the market-price behavior, and carrying out simulations. This knowledge will allow students to select the best deals from the overwhelming number of plans offered by Hong Kong financial institutions. Local examples not only provide a sense of familiarity for students, but also make the skills acquired in this course applicable to Hong Kong situations. These examples will help build a strong foundation in logical thinking and problem solving and enable students to use cost-benefit analysis as a decision-making tool in their daily lives. We hope this course will help students learn to enjoy using mathematics in real life.

GCNU 1016 Mathematics around Us
This course aims to “make sense” of the mathematical topics Hong Kong students spend years to learn (mainly for examinations). Although the compact syllabus in high school makes good use of students’ golden learning years to improve their calculation skills, the standalone and often unrelated topics can result in a lack of connections and linkages to real-life. Students may wrestle with abstract mathematical concepts and robotic calculations that appear to be unpractical. To change the already-frustrated students’ view towards mathematics and allow them to enjoy and benefit from mathematics, a deeper understanding of both the foreground (i.e. real-life applications around us) and background (i.e., motivation and origin) must be provided. Don’t let years of efforts end in vain! This course begins with the mathematical logic in our daily conversions. This practical opening provides students a sense of familiarity and allows them to gradually see the usefulness of mathematics. To answer a common question from students, “Why am I learning this?”, The interconnections between high school geometry, trigonometry functions (i.e., sin, cos, and tan), Pi, nature numbers, and complex numbers will be built from a historical and practical point of view. The applications of these high school topics in daily life and beyond will also be presented, in the hopes that they may capture students’ imaginations.

GCNU 1017 Mathematics of Fairness
This course begins with an introduction to the way in which statistical information can be used to interpret and affect election phenomena and other everyday issues. Students will learn a number of election systems and address the problem of finding the best decision-making procedures. Moreover, a variety of possible methods of electing our future Chief Executive are investigated (although we cannot promise you that he or she will ever be elected through universal suffrage). After equipping you with the knowledge of different electoral systems, we then introduce you to the weighted voting system, in which voters may be treated unequally. Next, the course turns to an investigation of a number of simplified but real-life cases, such as the distribution of seats in the Legislative Council of Hong Kong. Finally, we address the mathematically well-known cake-cutting problem, which is formally known as the fairness problem. You will find the answer to many fairness-related questions in this course.

GCNU 1025 Numbers Save the Day
Numbers play numerous roles in our everyday lives. They are used to describe the natural world, to communicate information, and to model important daily applications. This course begins with a simple math topic: “integers 1, 2, 3, …” and guides students through its important (unknown to most) properties and everyday applications. After a reminder about the basic properties of numbers, besides the obvious example of telephone numbers, students will begin to see the how “features” can be hidden within, say, our HKID number. From “fun to know” to “extremely important” applications, topics will range from such things as the composition of digital pictures and photo-touching software to security that helps us assess the risk of everyday online transactions (which is based completely on “numbers”). With a newfound awareness of “numbers” around them, students can make sense of many more things in their daily lives. We hope that this course will help students see the many diverse applications of mathematics and what makes it all possible.

GCNU 1026 Smart Decisions
This course focuses on finding the best way to solve a given problem—the so-called operations research, management science, or optimization methods. We begin with a walk-through to help students see the hidden mathematics, or mathematical model, behind seemingly unrelated real-life situations, such as, “What is the quickest way check out a shopping mall or a tourist area?” While small-scaled problems can usually be solved by intuition or trial-and-error, a logical and systematical approach must be used to tackle the large-scaled ones. One of our main goals is to generalize the concept of “function” learned in high school and extend its applications to real-life problems. Students will learn that functions can take in different inputs other than real numbers; for examples, the route one decides to go around in the shopping mall is an input. Identifying the appropriate “function” is highly situational-dependent which is exactly where students can build the connections between real-life and mathematics. Instead of presenting cookbook-procedures as is (which we find dull, meaningless, and inflexible), we will help students understand all motivations behind the solution process; say, “How hard is the problem really?” For difficult ones (even with today’s speedy computers), it makes sense to go with the second-best or near-optimal approach than insisting on having the “best” way. We hope that this course will help students getting used to “practical-mathematics” and benefit from doing so in their future career achievements.

GCNU 1027 Speaking of Statistics
This course begins with an introduction to different ways to interpret data in a proper statistical sense or misinterpret data with unjustifiable arguments. Misuse of statistical claims and data are not at all uncommon in Hong Kong. To become a smart consumer or citizen, we must not blindly believe in everything we are being told. Even though not everyone is trained to be a statistician or a scholar (which is not what we aim to do either), having some overall idea about how statistics works helps us
be aware of the phony statistics around us and remain doubtful about the credibility of various claims. This course uses real-life examples to help students build a strong connection between the presented materials to the real world. We go easy on calculations; it is more important to understand “What are we doing?” and “Why are we doing this?” than the actual calculation (which is mostly done by computer software nowadays). By having the full picture in sight, students can see why a “statistically significant” discovery can be unimportant or even irrelevant—which is commonly used to trick people who “think” they understand statistics. We hope that this course will help students strengthen and apply their logical thinking skills effectively to their reading (i.e. by identifying the suspicious data), writing (i.e. by producing honest self-favorable data), and future learning (i.e. by extending the critical skill to other fields of study).

GCNU 1035 Introduction to Spatial Numeracy (3,2,1) (E)
The course will teach students mathematical concepts and tools for measuring space, location and spatial relationships in terms of distance, direction, location, size, area, etc. These include plane and spherical geometries such as coordinates, latitude, longitude, Euclidean and great circle distances, etc. The course will also introduce basic quantitative spatial models and tools for mapping, positioning and navigating, for examples Google Earth, Geographical Information Systems and Global Positioning Systems, and satellite images.

GCNU 1036 Business Numeracy (3,3,0) (E)
Taking you clearly and concisely through numerous fundamental functions, both elementary and advanced, this course arms you with the tools necessary to not only approach numbers with more confidence, but also solve business numeracy problems more easily, analyse information more accurately, and make decisions more effectively. Quantitative writing assignments (e.g. understanding how economic indicators, market share, market price, share prices, financial ratios, volume of units produced, profit margins, cost of living indexes, supply and demand statistics have impacts on the business environment) in this course will not only enrich students’ computational ability, but also provide an adventure for students to explore, to deduce and to draw conclusions based on numerical or other quantitative evidence.

GCPE 1005 Badminton (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic rules, knowledge, as well as the basic motor skills of badminton. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance badminton performance. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to perform proper swinging techniques; understand etiquette and competition rules of golf; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1006 Basketball (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and motor skills in Basketball. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance basketball performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform basic skills of badminton, apply the offensive and defensive strategies under game situations, and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1007 Competitive Sport for People with Special Needs (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the knowledge in the work of a selected National Sport Association that offers competitive sport for people with mobility/sensory/health needs. It also helps students acquire knowledge in physiological and psychological effects of the selected sport practised by persons with mobility/sensory/health needs.

GCPE 1015 DanceSport—Latin Dance (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and motor skills in Latin Dance of DanceSport. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance performance of Latin Dance of DanceSport. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to perform the basic routines of the selected types of Latin Dance of DanceSport; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1016 DanceSport—Standard Dance (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and motor skills in Standard Dance of DanceSport. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to Standard Dance of DanceSport. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to perform the basic routines of the selected types of Standard Dance of DanceSport; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1017 Exercise and Sport for People with Special Needs (1,2,0) (C)
The course is offered to students whose mobility/sensory/health needs require special teaching and learning attention. It aims to provide students with an understanding of the benefits of exercise and sport for persons with mobility/sensory/health needs, skills to participate in exercise/sports, and knowledge in selecting and performing exercise and sport.

GCPE 1025 Fitness and Body Building (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the scientific bases and techniques in fitness training in the sports of body building, including weight training machines, free weights, calisthenics, fitball, body bar, and thera-band exercise. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance the effects of fitness training.

GCPE 1026 Flag Football (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic knowledge and motor skills in flag football, including the rules, scoring, terminology and equipment of flag football. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance flag football performance.

GCPE 1027 Flying Disc (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic knowledge and motor skills in Flying Disc, including the rules, scoring, terminology and equipment of Flying Disc. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance Flying Disc performance.

GCPE 1035 Folk Dance (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of folk dance. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance folk dance performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform selected types of folk dance; develop a sense of rhythm and confidence in dance performance; improve physical fitness; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1036 Golf (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and techniques of golf. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance golf performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform proper swinging techniques; understand etiquette and competition rules of golf; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.
GCPE 1037 Gymnastics (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the fundamental knowledge and skills of gymnastics. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance gymnastics performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to develop awareness and competency in performing the Dominant Movement Patterns of gymnastics; establish a sense of rhythm and confidence in gymnastics performance; improve physical fitness; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1045 Handball (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the knowledge of the scientific bases of handball. It also provides students with an understanding of principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance handball performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform basic skills of handball and various types of offensive and defensive strategies, understand the rules and regulations of handball; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1046 Jazz Dance (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic steps and movements of jazz dance. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance jazz dance performance. Upon completion of the course, students will develop a sense of rhythm and confidence in performing jazz dance, develop an appreciation of different styles of the dance form, understand the importance of physical fitness as it relates to jazz dance, and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1047 Korfball (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and simple tactics of korfball. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance korfball performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform techniques in shooting, passing and catching in korfball; understand the competition rules and scoring method for korfball; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1055 Soccer (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic knowledge and motor skills of soccer. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance soccer performance. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to improve physical fitness through participation in soccer; become familiar with the rules, scoring, terminology and equipment of soccer; perform the basic skills, offensive and defensive strategies of soccer; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1056 Softball (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and techniques of fast-pitch softball. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance softball performance. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to perform throwing, fielding, batting and running techniques for softball; understand the official rules and regulations of softball; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1057 Swimming (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and knowledge in swimming. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance swimming performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform basic swimming strokes, such as front crawl stroke and breaststroke; understand the rules in swimming competition; improve physical fitness through participation in swimming; acquire water safety knowledge and the survival skills in water; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1065 Table Tennis (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and techniques of table tennis. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance table tennis performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform different grips, serves and strokes of table tennis; understand the competition rules and scoring method in table tennis; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1066 Tai Chi (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic knowledge and skills of Tai Chi. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance Tai Chi performance. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to perform the 24-form Tai Chi Chun and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1067 Tennis (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and knowledge of tennis. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance tennis performance. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to perform ground strokes, volley, smashes, and serves for tennis; understand the rules and scoring method in tennis; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1075 Track and Field (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the scientific bases and techniques of track and field events. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance performance of the selected track and field events. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to perform and understand the rules of shot put, high jump, short distance running, middle distance running and relay races; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPE 1076 Volleyball (1,2,0) (C)
This course aims to acquaint students with the basic skills and techniques of volleyball. It also provides students with an understanding of the principles of a healthy lifestyle and means to apply fundamental sports science knowledge to analyse and enhance volleyball performance. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to perform techniques in passing, serving, blocking and spiking for volleyball; understand the competition rules and scoring method in volleyball; and adopt an active healthy lifestyle.

GCPS 1005 Public Speaking (3,1,2) (E/P)
The aim of this course is to help students develop their ability to prepare and present informative and persuasive speeches for delivery before a variety of social and professional audiences. It is expected that enhancing their skill in structuring their ideas and communicating them to others will contribute to their personal and professional effectiveness. To help accomplish this goal, the course will introduce the key concepts of the public speaking process and show how to apply them to construct and deliver high quality informative and persuasive speeches. Also supporting the general goal, the course will help students assess, critique, and appreciate the speeches of others by teaching them the standards of evaluation that apply to effective public speaking.
GCVM 1005 Christian Faith and Western Humanism
(3,2,1) (E)

Both in the West and in contemporary Chinese societies, there is a perceived tension between humanistic values and the Christian faith. Some mount a critique of the Christian faith on the basis of humanistic values, such as human rights and equality, whereas some Christians consider humanistic values deviating from genuine faith. The course will begin with putting this “quarrel” in a larger historical context, namely the interaction between Christianity and humanism in the course of western history. The course will: (1) uncover the spiritual roots of modern Western humanism in the ancient, medieval and modern Western culture; (2) explain and assess the critique of Christianity by secular humanism; (3) explore the possibility of an integration of Christian faith with humanistic values in Christian humanism; and (4) conduct an assessment of the rivalry and reconciliation between Christianity and modern humanistic values in the Chinese context (ethical and political issues of Hong Kong, in particular).

GCVM 1006 Dao and Good Life: Laozi and Zhuangzi
(3,2,1) (E)

What is good life? How should I live my life? What values and ethics should guide me? This course will explore the answers that the Daoist philosophers Laozi and Zhuangzi have offered to these questions. Students will be introduced: (1) the major concepts and views of Laozi on the principles of Dao and the way of life in the Dao De Jing, including the notion of the constant Dao of emptiness, the idea of weakness, and the concept of reversions; (2) how these principles can be employed to tackle problems in life in order to achieve a good life; and (3) major concepts and views of Zhuangzi’s ethics and philosophy of life, including the notion of the Dao of transformation, the authenticity of the true self, the equality of things and opinions, etc.

GCVM 1007 Dao, Ch’an and Personal Freedom
(3,2,1) (E)

What is freedom and what are the possibilities of humans acting freely? This course is designed to acquaint the student with an understanding of Daoism and Ch’an Buddhism in conjunction with the question of personal freedom. The course will explain how Ch’an is a blending of Daoism and Buddhism, and how a form of other-worldly oriented freedom of early Buddhism has been transformed into a form of this-worldly oriented freedom in Ch’an Buddhism. Special attention will be given to contemporary interpretation of the texts related to the concept of freedom and the traditional understanding of freedom related to other ethical issues such as happiness, personal integrity, and responsibility in both Daoist and Buddhist traditions.

GCVM 1015 Ethical Controversies in Hong Kong Today
(3,2,1) (C)

This course is designed to provide students with an introduction to ethical theories and their applications to ethical issues in Hong Kong in the last few years. The course will begin with an overview of the major ethical schools, namely, utilitarianism, deontological theories and virtue ethics, which will provide students with some basic concepts that can be used throughout the course to understand ethical problems. It will continue by looking at selected topics of ethical controversies in Hong Kong society. Major areas may include topics such as life and death, love, sex and marriage, environmental ethics and business ethics. Within this format, we will give special attention to issues relevant to these considerations in Hong Kong today.

GCVM 1016 Ethics for Professionals in a Multicultural World
(3,2,1) (tbc)

This course examines a set of problems and dilemmas (e.g. deception, privacy and confidentiality, professional dissent, social responsibility and justice, professional virtue) that arise across a broad range of professions (e.g. business, medicine, journalism, social work, education, accounting) and discusses how they can be approached in morally and culturally sensitive ways. Students will recognize that life in many professions involves grappling with some common and interconnected ethical issues through case studies. Codes of conduct of different professions and codes of conduct of the same profession in different cultures will be compared. Different patterns of moral reasoning and their underpinning moral philosophies (deontological theory, Utilitarianism and virtue ethics) will be examined.

GCVM 1017 Freedom in Modern Society
(3,2,1) (tbc)

This course will discuss the moral foundation of freedom and the ethical issues related to the ideas of freedom in the modern free society. First, the history of liberty and tolerance will be sketched. Then different concepts of freedom, e.g. negative and positive freedom, will be explained through discussions of the prominent philosophers like John Locke, John Stuart Mill, Isaiah Berlin, and Charles Taylor. Different theories of freedom from both secular and religious perspectives (such as secular liberalism, conservatism, Confucianism and Christianity) will also be expounded and compared.

GCVM 1025 Give and Forgive: Christian Perspectives
(3,2,1) (E)

This course examines two major practices at the heart of the Christian faith—giving and forgiving, together with the underlying Christian concepts of grace and human person. It explores critically the implications of Christian giving and forgiving for our contemporary culture which is increasingly self-serving and unforgiving. Students will be introduced to the Christian concepts of creation and providence, justification and reconciliation, grace and personhood, God the Giver and the Forgiver, etc. This course evaluates critically these concepts together with all related theories in the contexts of competition and conflict.

GCVM 1026 Globalization and Ethics
(3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is designed to introduce students to the identification and evaluation of moral dilemmas in the context of change and development in an increasingly globalized world. This course interrogates the relation between globalization and ethics in two steps, analytic and constructive. The sessions of analysis include the attempt to understand the constitutive economic and cultural dynamics of globalization, some of its ecological impacts, and the ways in which it generates different forms of social life and modes of thinking. Then it will turn toward study of the insights of some philosophers, such as Peter Singer, William Sullivan and Will Kymlicka, in order to learn from as well as to challenge the questions they raised.

GCVM 1027 Good Life in a World of Self-interest
(3,2,1) (tbc)

Some philosophers characterize the contemporary world as a world of self-interest. People of this age live largely self-interested lives. Is living a self-interested life the only rational option that we have? Is there still anything else to live for? Is anything worth pursuing apart from money, love, good career, prestige and social status? Is there any better alternative to the conventional pursuit of self-interest? The course will address these questions through exploring philosophical ideas and theories that have important bearing on how to answer the questions. Special attention will be given to the philosophical views such as Hedonism, Egoism, Aristotle’s theory of good life, Utilitarianism, Confucianism and Daoism.

GCVM 1035 Green Living and Spirituality
(3,2,1) (tbc)

This course will study the statements made by the five established religions within the People’s Republic of China—Buddhism, Catholic Christianity, Daoism, Islam and Protestant Christianity—along with the Ruist (“Confucian”) tradition about environmental ethics and “green living” in order to justify them in the light of their spiritual traditions. Much can be learned about the different worldviews they represent and some of their significant shortcomings regarding environmental ethics. Problems such as how they conceive the relationship between humans and the natural environment, and how influential these various claims are within Chinese social and political contexts (including Hong Kong, Macau, Taiwan, and the mainland) will be addressed and compared.
GCVM 1036 Human Rights in a Multicultural World

This course introduces students to ethical issues in marriage and family such as cohabitation, adultery, open marriage, homosexual marriage, polygamy, divorce, having children, rearing children, and duties of grown up children to their parents. Different underpinning moral-social-political philosophies (liberalism, communistarianism, feminism, Confucianism) will be discussed and analysed. Both the human aspirations and dreams about marriage and family and the reality of human nature and human society will be taken seriously. Both the arguments for and against a certain view will be critically examined.

GCVM 1037 Marriage and Family: Dreams and Reality

This course provides a critical reflection on contemporary understandings of issues concerning life and death such as suicide, abortion, euthanasia and grief. Ideas of life and death in philosophical and religious traditions such as Confucianism, Buddhism, Daoism, Christianity, German idealism, existentialism etc will also be discussed. The course also intends to equip students with not only the knowledge about values and beliefs concerning life and death in different philosophical and religious traditions and cultures, but also help them to appreciate beliefs other than their own.

GCVM 1045 Matters of Life and Death

The course offers a critical reflection on contemporary China which is confronting with ethical challenges and urgent moral renewals. Relevant moral theories such as utilitarianism, deontological principles, and virtue ethics are discussed in preparing students to analyse critical issues they face in their daily experience of popular culture.

GCVM 1046 Moral Challenges in Chinese Popular Culture

This course aims to help students to develop a critical understanding of issues concerning life and death such as suicide, abortion, euthanasia and grief. Ideas of life and death in philosophical and religious traditions such as Confucianism, Buddhism, Daoism, Christianity, German idealism, existentialism etc will also be discussed. The course also intends to equip students with not only the knowledge about values and beliefs concerning life and death in different philosophical and religious traditions and cultures, but also help them to appreciate beliefs other than their own.

GCVM 1047 Moral Heroes in an Immoral World

Women and men who have championed visions of a better life, enduring personal threats and social opposition to realize their goals, are moral heroes. On the basis of this understanding, students will be introduced to some of the most influential moral heroes and heroines of the last two hundred years, including Nobel Peace Prize winners such as Mother Theresa and others who have endured the controversies inherent in moral leadership and become highly regarded paragons of particular societies, e.g. William Wilberforce, Mohandes Gandhi and Chuck Colson. The course will identify the values which prompted these people to challenge the status quo, explaining the power of these values in the light of virtue ethics, deontology, and the specific religious and/or philosophical traditions these heroes represent (including Burmese Buddhism, Roman Catholic and Protestant Christianity, and popular Hindu traditions).

GCVM 1055 Real Sex, Naked Truth: Christian Values in Changing Chinese Societies

This course examines Christian perspectives on sex/uality, together with the underlying Christian faith and values, as well as the integral relationship between sex/uality and the whole person. It explores critically their implications for and relevance in fast changing Chinese societies in the last few decades. Students will be introduced to Christian concepts of body, intimate relation, sexual intercourse and sex/hookup. These concepts and related theories will be critically evaluated in the context of contemporary Chinese societies, including the problems, tensions and challenges arising from issues such as sexual intercourse and personhood, etc. Special attention will be given to public discourses as reflected in Chinese mass media and popular writings.

GCVM 1056 Religious Values and Pop Culture

This course utilizes various forms of pop culture such as films, games, internet web innovations and modern play and drama as powerful new cultural media comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life. Such reflections of modern life would be taken to the religious dimension in its search for meaning and value that seeks to transcend temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the ultimate elevation of the human spirit. The course examines various ways by which modern people's myriad endeavors in socio-cultural actions embark on a profound search for human reality, possibility, value and meaning in this globalized and networked world.

GCVM 1057 Reflections on Romantic Love in Humanistic Perspectives

This course introduces recent theories of romantic love and sex in humanistic perspectives utilizing insight from both arts and science. This course explains humanistic perspectives on romantic love from different cultures made available in literature, philosophy, religion and mythology, and supplement them with new understandings of romantic love and sex due to advances in scientific and sociological disciplines. Students would also learn through tutorial some psychology of romantic love and sex, understand their role in the formation of modern identity, and learn to assess authenticity of romantic love experience.

GCVM 1065 The Art of War and the Art of Living

The Art of War (《孫子兵法》) by Sunzi is not just about warfare; it is about strategy. It is not only about battlefield maneuvers, but also about economic, political, psychological and moral factors behind corporate leadership and success. Its most famous literature on strategy, “The 36 Stratagems”, is widely read and applied to the business world, sports, negotiation and lawsuits, and leadership training today, East and West. This course will extrapolate further the rich ideas of this book and similar books of that period (known as “military strategy” school (兵家). e.g. 《孫膑兵法》, 《吳子兵法》) and show how they shed light on many ethical issues in life, such as when and how to use violence and the moral ambiguity of deception. The ethical thought and reasoning behind different strategies will also be examined. This course shows how ancient Chinese culture can still provide practical wisdom (phronesis, as Aristotle puts it) to guide the journey of life.

GCVM 1066 The Art of Thinking and Living

Three ethical perspectives, namely, the perfectionist, utilitarian and Kantian, will be discussed in this connection. In this course, students will be introduced to the basic concepts and principles of good decision-making and effective problem-solving. Special attention will be given to how these concepts and principles can help students improve their decision-making and problem-solving technique. Students will also learn how to apply the concepts and principles in making decisions and tackling problems in everyday life situations critically and creatively. In this regard, general issues and problems in relation to work, wealth, love, health, death and seeking one's meaning of life will be used as examples for discussions.
GCVM 1075  
Virtuous Living in a Virtual World  
This course lets students to criticize how can virtues of discernment, moderation, wisdom, humility, authenticity and humanness as presented in traditional and modern virtuous ethical theories (Aristotelian, Confucian, Christian, Humanistic and Nietzschean) be realized with the habits of our high-tech lifestyles? It teaches students to develop critical attitudes related to the ideological overstatements and addictive practices associated with cyber-shaped lifestyles. It tells students how to debunk the so-called pseudo-religious ideologies supporting informationism as the panacea for human problems and human boredom. This course also teaches students the need to develop habits of moderation which neither support bandwidth envy nor allow for impersonal crudeness.

GCVM 1076  
Whose Justice? And for Whom?  
Justice is a moral idea that we all appeal to in conflicts of modern societies. Opposing sides of an issue both claim to be the apostle of justice. Hence we need to reflect critically on the questions “Whose justice?” and “Justice for whom?”. This course introduces students to some major philosophical schools of thought on justice, such as liberalism, libertarianism, utilitarianism, egalitarianism, socialism, and the theory of desert. Topics that will be discussed include selected examples from corrective justice, gender justice, sexual justice, racial justice, penal justice, economic justice, international trade justice, inter-generational justice, and climate justice.

GCVM 1077  
Wisdom in Chinese Religious  
Tales and Fiction  
The course will focus not only on the wisdom in traditional Chinese religious such as the Buddhism, Daoism and Confucianism, but also that of the popular religions as well. Through a study of the wisdom embodied and manifested in Chinese tales and fictions, this course will critically explore traditional Chinese world views, beliefs and ethical values and discuss such perennial issues as filial duty, love relationship, struggle between good and evil, sex and morality from historical and cultural perspectives.

GCVM 1085  
Zen Buddhism and Modern World  
This course provides a broad and deep understanding of Zen Buddhism in the aspects of doctrine, practice and application in life. In particular, students will learn to: (1) understand Zen from a critical viewpoint as to how it can be a useful and living religion to be lived and enjoyed in modern world; (2) reflect on the ideas and efforts of important contemporary Buddhist schools such as the Tzu-Chi School, Dharma Drum Mountain and Buddhist Light Mountain in dealing with key problems in modern world; and (3) effect upon the possible contributions and limitations of Zen ideas and practices for both the modern world and the students themselves and, thereby, enrich their future development towards the ideal of a whole person.

GDAR 1005  
中國俠義精神與現代世界  
Chinese Knight-errant Heroism and the Modern World  
The course will explore an important aspect in Chinese culture and society thought readings and discussions of literary works on knight-errant heroism (俠義精神). It will guide students to investigate the origin and development of knight-errant heroism through the reading of representative literature. Students will also study the concept from philosophical, social, and literat perspectives, with emphases on the sense of moral responsibility (當仁不讓, 見義勇為), the use of un-authored force (taking law into one's own hands), and the manly tragic aesthetics. It’s relevance in modern society and its contrast with the regard of rule by law will also be discussed.

GDAR 1006  
中國文學與大眾文化  
Chinese Literature, Life Style, Mass Culture  
This course explores an important aspect in Chinese culture presented in traditional and modern virtuous ethical theories (Aristotelian, Confucian, Christian, Humanistic and Nietzschean) be realized with the habits of our high-tech lifestyles? It teaches students to develop critical attitudes related to the ideological overstatements and addictive practices associated with cyber-shaped lifestyles. It tells students how to debunk the so-called pseudo-religious ideologies supporting informationism as the panacea for human problems and human boredom. This course also teaches students the need to develop habits of moderation which neither support bandwidth envy nor allow for impersonal crudeness.

GDAR 1007  
儒家文化的回溯與展望——韓劇的啟示  
The Review and Outlook of Confucian Culture as Revealed in Korean Television Drama  
This course will study the adaptation and transformation of Confucian culture in an Asian country undergoing modernization. Korean television dramas of various themes, such as historical heroes, love stories and family affairs will be used. Through analysing the behaviour and thinking patterns of modern and ancient characters in the drama, the course will examine the significance of Confucian culture in Korea and whereby draw comparison between Korean Confucian culture and that in the original Confucian classics.

GDAR 1008  
世界文化遺產與中國旅遊文學  
Understanding Chinese Literature through World Cultural Heritage in China  
This course will study the adaptation and transformation of Confucian culture in an Asian country undergoing modernization. Korean television dramas of various themes, such as historical heroes, love stories and family affairs will be used. Through analysing the behaviour and thinking patterns of modern and ancient characters in the drama, the course will examine the significance of Confucian culture in Korea and whereby draw comparison between Korean Confucian culture and that in the original Confucian classics.

GDAR 1009  
中國文學與大眾文化  
Chinese Literature, Life Style, Mass Culture  
This course explores an important aspect in Chinese culture presented in traditional and modern virtuous ethical theories (Aristotelian, Confucian, Christian, Humanistic and Nietzschean) be realized with the habits of our high-tech lifestyles? It teaches students to develop critical attitudes related to the ideological overstatements and addictive practices associated with cyber-shaped lifestyles. It tells students how to debunk the so-called pseudo-religious ideologies supporting informationism as the panacea for human problems and human boredom. This course also teaches students the need to develop habits of moderation which neither support bandwidth envy nor allow for impersonal crudeness.

GDAR 1010  
世界文化遺產與中國旅遊文學  
Understanding Chinese Literature through World Cultural Heritage in China  
This course will study the adaptation and transformation of Confucian culture in an Asian country undergoing modernization. Korean television dramas of various themes, such as historical heroes, love stories and family affairs will be used. Through analysing the behaviour and thinking patterns of modern and ancient characters in the drama, the course will examine the significance of Confucian culture in Korea and whereby draw comparison between Korean Confucian culture and that in the original Confucian classics.

GDAR 1011  
中國文學與大眾文化  
Chinese Literature, Life Style, Mass Culture  
This course explores an important aspect in Chinese culture presented in traditional and modern virtuous ethical theories (Aristotelian, Confucian, Christian, Humanistic and Nietzschean) be realized with the habits of our high-tech lifestyles? It teaches students to develop critical attitudes related to the ideological overstatements and addictive practices associated with cyber-shaped lifestyles. It tells students how to debunk the so-called pseudo-religious ideologies supporting informationism as the panacea for human problems and human boredom. This course also teaches students the need to develop habits of moderation which neither support bandwidth envy nor allow for impersonal crudeness.
perspectives. Use of theatric comedy provides training for students to take fresh perspectives of life and culture through role playing and keen observation. This also has the added effect of equipping students with a set of theatrical and presentation skills unique to comedy.

GDAR 1025 The Love Story (3,3,0) (E)
“Love story” critically examines a variety of love discourses, and helps students understand the emotional, physical, historical, political, and ideological dimensions of love. This course studies love in all of its (feudalistic, classical, romantic, modern, and postmodern) forms, placing special emphasis on gender, ethnic, and cross-cultural issues in love relationships. Topics covered may include the romantic impulse, anxiety, jealousy, anger, shame, suffering, marriage, betrayal, guilt, abuse, divorce, and death.

GDAR 1026 Food and Humanities (3,2,1) (E)
This course discusses the impacts of food in Humanities by exploring the nature of human drinking and eating through philosophical, anthropological, cultural and socio-psychological discourses. It adopts an interdisciplinary approach by introducing representing theories of the subject, both classical and contemporary. The discussion starts from anthropological findings of human food consumption in various religions and cultures. It then introduces specific topics which reflect on the relation of food consumption and gender construction, cultural identities and politics, art and media representation, etc., and finally reviews eating as a cultural phenomenon in local context.

GDAR 1027 Gender and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will take an interdisciplinary and multimedia approach to examine gender constructions socially, culturally and historically in literature, film, internet, visual art, and other popular cultural forms, with concrete analyses of examples from Chinese communities and other parts of the world. Using the perspectives of contemporary gender studies including feminist scholarship, gay-lesbian analytical tools, critical theory and psychoanalysis, this course will focus on the constructed nature of gender roles, the effects of these constructions on the lives of different gender identities, and the possibilities for change and individual empowerment that a critical awareness can create.

GDAR 1035 Love and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to help student understand and analyse the major factors affecting the cultural construction of love and sex via discussion of exemplary works in both Western and Chinese cultures, and engage them in critical attitudes toward current issues on love and sex arising in the local context of Hong Kong. It will review the ideas and representations of love, sex and eroticism as cultural phenomena in Western and Chinese cultures, bringing in some representing philosophical, social and cultural perspectives of the subject.

GDAR 1036 Being a Communicatively (3,2,1) (E)
Effective Language Learner and User
In this course, students will be exposed to the new targets and attitudes of language learning and language use. The contemporary theoretical concepts (i.e. ethnography of learning, communication and learners, communicative competence) will be illustrated by examples taken from social, academic and workplace face-to-face and online contexts. To consolidate learning and language use, students will have to apply the new theoretical concepts to critically evaluate the ways in which English is used effectively, with particular reference to interpersonal/intercultural experiences. They will also have to record, comment and reflect on the use of English in various settings and interaction modes as ethnographers while they are studying the course.

GDAR 1037 English in the World Today (3,2,1) (E)
This course will help students better understand different varieties of English as spoken by people around the world (e.g. Singapore, Australia, North America). Through analysing the socio-cultural and linguistic features of various varieties of English, students will be a better educated and more versatile user of the English language.

GDAR 1045 Current Events (3,3,0) (E)
In this course, students will get extensive opportunities to discuss and write about (after reading and listening) current issues in every sphere, both local and worldwide, and in the process improve their critical thinking and argumentation, their independent learning and information literacy skills, and their awareness of and engagement with important issues in the world today, as well as their competence in spoken and written English.

GDAR 1046 Experiencing and Exploring Music in Hong Kong (3,3,0) (E)
This course will give student an opportunity to experience first hand and explore music in relationship to its role in our society. In each of the three weeks devoted to one type of music in Hong Kong (traditional, popular, classical, theatrical), students are expected to (1) acquire knowledge in such type of music, including its brief history and its general musical characteristics; (2) reflect on the musical and aesthetic issues pertinent to the participated activity; and (3) relate the themed activity with current issues in Hong Kong's cultural scene.

GDAR 1047 Jazz, Blues and Broadway (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces basic terminology and concepts necessary to develop critical music listening skills; and introduces a repertoire of the American popular music genres of jazz, blues, and musical theatre. It will teach students to examine the cultural and historical context of the music studied; and the interplay between societal and musical developments. The course is designed for both musicians and non-musicians.

GDAR 1055 Music in the Cinema (3,3,0) (E)
This course will introduce students to the history and aesthetics of music in the cinema, an every-day experience via TV and video presentations, and one which we take for granted. The subject will cover the origins of music as an adjunct to drama in different cultures; the proto-cinematic stage of Wagner; and proceed from the use of music in the so-called “silent cinema” through the introduction of recorded sound in the 1920s, to the development of fully synchronized sound and music scores in the 1930s, to the present day with avant-garde and experimental films. Students will acquire skills to identify and evaluate different types of music as expressive and symbolic elements in film, as well as an ability to think critically about cinematic music. Through the critical exploration of a plurimedial and interdisciplinary art form, students will engage with an enriched artistic experience of film. Previous academic study of music or film is not required.

GDAR 1056 Music of Our Lives: Understanding (3,3,0) (E)
Enjoying the Musical Arts
The purpose of this course is three-fold: First, there is a fundamental focus on students becoming educated and active music listeners of Western and Asian music representative of a wide range of music literature primarily from 1850 to the present. Second, the course will emphasize the development of an understanding of musical characteristics and artistic elements reflective of music of Hong Kong, China, Europe, and Americas. Third, students will gain insights into the place and role of music in not only diverse cultural and historical contexts, but also examine how the students themselves use music in their lives.

GDAR 1057 Chinese Thoughts through Films (3,2,1) (C)
Chinese thought has immense influences over East Asia at large and is an invaluable treasure of human kind. The course will study the fundamental religious and ethical concepts of the Three Teachings (Sanjiao), Confucianism, Daoism and Chinese Buddhism, such as loyalty, filial duties, Dao, Sanyata (emptiness) and the like, which play important roles in shaping the East Asian mind. With this basic understanding, student will then understand Chinese history and culture. Films that represent and deal with these Chinese religious and philosophical ideas will be examined and discussed.
Course Descriptions

GDAR 1065 Critical Thinking (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide a basic introduction to the methodology of critical thinking, in particular, the basic methodology of the following: the method of linguistic-conceptual analysis, the method of logic and scientific method. Special attention will be given to the basic concepts and principles of the methodology of the three areas of the study of critical thinking aforementioned. The course, in particular, will show how to apply those concepts and principles to problem solving, the construction of sound arguments as well as the tackling of linguistic pitfalls and fallacies by using both daily life and academic examples.

GDAR 1066 Fantasy, Romance and Religious Quest (3,2,1) (tbc)
Through studying the narratives of the "high fantasy" genre, this course will address some of the most compelling issues in human life, such as the origin of mankind and the universe, the motion of reality, the existence of spirits, the seductiveness of human mind, the justification of God, and the conception of salvation. The course will also explore how traditional Chinese fantastic and romantic narratives—Daoist and Buddhist in particular—seek to answer similar questions with their respective religious beliefs and philosophical thoughts. Meanwhile, the course will examine how some fantasy narratives in the contemporary West—such as those by Le Guin and Wachowskis brothers—have been influenced by Daoism and Buddhism.

GDAR 1067 Introduction to Western Philosophy (3,2,1) (tbc)
This subject aims at providing an introduction to a selection of major philosophical issues in the western tradition. Emphasis will be placed on showing how these issues can be relevant to our modern day living. The views of representative philosophers on such issues will be introduced along with the lectures and discussions. In addition, the course will stress the continuity between these philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration.

GDAR 1075 Magic, Demonic Power and Spiritual Quests (3,2,1) (tbc)
In this course, students will be invited to trace the recent hype of magical/demonic stories portrayed in media and in pop literature among young people back to their cultural and religious roots (only deal with the traditions in the West, namely, the Hebraic-Judaic religion as exemplified in the Old Testament, ancient Greek philosophies, Greco-Roman mythologies and Christianity). Students will examine the attraction of these magical/demonic powers in their reverse dimensions, i.e. the general human quest for identity, truth and meaning in spiritual dimensions. Lastly, students will be asked to compare and evaluate the views and answers offered by the major cultural and religious traditions in response to the quest for life's meaning and fulfillment.

GDAR 1076 Sex, Gender and Chinese Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will address the central issues in the history of Chinese attitudes toward sex and gender, and explore how intellectual conceptions of sex and sexuality in China are constructed linguistically, philosophically, and religiously in the classical Confucian, Daoist, and Buddhist texts. Emphasis will be given to gender-related issues such as womanhood and female virtues, foot-binding, and the epistemological status of bodily experience. The course will show how the complicated views on the interrelationship between sexual identity/corporeality and spirituality in the ancient Chinese texts has both confirmed and defied traditional feminine-masculine dichotomy with their schematic representations of polarities and unity.

GDAR 1077 Understanding Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce the major figures and schools in classical and modern Chinese philosophy. Major theses and issues in Confucianism, Daoist philosophy and Buddhist philosophy will be explained and discussed. The major concerns of Chinese philosophy in areas like metaphysics, epistemology, and ethics will be addressed, and the proposed solutions and theses to deal with those concerns will be presented and discussed. The development of modern Chinese philosophy will be surveyed. The relevance of Chinese philosophy to modern life will also be emphasized.

GDAR 1085 Intercultural Theatre and Cultural Translation (3,3,0) (C/P)
This course introduces the theatre to students which provides the best example for inquiry into the operation of language, body and space in the process of meaning-making. Students will discuss under guidance the culturally specific nature of various communication channels. They will also be introduced to major attempts in intercultural theatre by theatre makers including Antonin Artaud, Jerzy Grotowski, Eugenio Barba, Augusto Boal, Robert Wilson and Robert Lepage. Students will be encouraged to examine the works by these theatre makers from different disciplinary perspectives including language, translation and theatre studies, as well a range of other perspectives. In the process they will be expected to acquire a range of transferable skills from theatre practice to daily communications.

GDAR 1086 Interlingual Communication: English and Chinese (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to help students develop an interlingual as well as intercultural awareness and competence in such communication. It trains students to identify and understand the differences and similarities between English and Chinese on linguistic and cultural levels. It deals with how language and cultural elements carry meaning across language-cultures, and how students may broaden their vision of the world of linguistic and cultural diversity from a contrastive perspective. Upon completing the course, students will be equipped with a general knowledge about English and Chinese in contrast and an overall readiness to appreciate linguistic and cultural diversity for better communication with other people.

GDAR 1805 Biotechnology, Altering Nature, and Being Human (3,2,1) (E)
This course integrates knowledge in molecular biology and philosophy (including the religious perspectives). New biotechnology is a key part of the biological revolution in the 21st century, which makes news headlines from time to time. It includes assisted reproduction, genetic therapy, genetic engineering, cloning, and stem cell manipulation. It can modify our food and our environment, alter ourselves and our offspring. It offers high hopes and arouses deep fears at the same time. This course is divided into three parts. Part I: Biology—understanding the molecular biology behind the latest biotechnological advances (e.g. molecular cloning, stem cell, the Human Genome Project, regenerative medicine). Part II: From Biology to Philosophy—understanding the notions of “nature,” “altering nature,” improving nature,” and “unnatural” from both the biological and philosophical perspectives. Part III: Philosophical Anthropology—exploring how we can set the moral guidelines so that, via biotechnological intervention of nature, human beings will neither play God nor play slave of nature, but just being human. This course begins with basic literacy in molecular biology and ends with the philosophical puzzle, “what is humanity?”

GDAR 1806 Citiescapes: Hong Kong Neighbourhoods, Urban Voices, and Other Tales of the City (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will integrate the teaching of basic ethnographic techniques of Hong Kong city spaces with narratives and stories about Hong Kong written in English. Students will learn to gather contemporary (survey and other) data about the community they call home, in addition to situate their findings within a larger historical context of how Hong Kong has been represented in English literature in the more recent (colonial) past, as well as by Hong Kong artists and other writers expressing themselves using English today.
This course will examine the current scientific views about the origins and the workings of the universe and explores their implications for contemporary interdisciplinary dialogue between science and religion, especially the beliefs concerning God, creation and the nature of the universe in the Christian tradition. Students will be introduced to the Christian concept of creation and the scientific concepts of Big Bang and other modern cosmologies.

GDBU 1006 Financial Accounting: Information (3,3,0) (E) Generation and Uses
Accounting has been known as the language of business. In today's world, we all need to, to varying degrees, deal with accounting information in a wide range of business settings. For example, a potential investor needs accounting information to evaluate firm performance and select a stock for investment. A bank loan officer relies on accounting information to assess borrower's financial condition and credit risk in making a lending decision. Employees of a business also need accounting information to assess whether the business will survive in the long run and continue to provide employment and pension benefits. As students, you may use accounting information to manage your cash, to evaluate a job opportunity, and to decide whether you can afford a new computer. Success in any business comes down to a thorough understanding of the language of business.

This course is designed to help students understand the basics of financial accounting through exploring three questions: What is accounting information? How is it generated? How is it used? By focusing on both the generation of accounting information and the meaning behind these numbers, this course helps students understand the information of financial reports, become an informed user of accounting information and equips them with crucial decision-making skills in various business environments.

GDBU 1015 Management Accounting: A Tool (3,3,0) (E) for Planning and Control
Management accounting is to help allocating money and other resources within an organization. Management accounting information is typically used by company executives for decisions about investments, plant closures, pricing, budgeting, and cost controls, etc. It is however equally useful for individuals in planning home purchases, household expenditure and holidays; and for the public administrators in their public resources allocation and control. The course aims to provide students with an overview of what management accounting information is about from a user perspective. It focuses on helping students understand the meaning of the numbers in management reports, their relationship to each other, and how they are used for planning and control in various settings. Technical details are minimized in this course whenever possible, allowing more coverage on the practical functions of management accounting reports and how they can be useful to everyday experience as students, consumers or employees; and to the public administrators.

GDBU 1017 China and the New Economy (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course attempts to discuss the implication of the rise of China to the new world economy. As increasingly more analysts have pointed out that China will soon become another important nation that can rival the US, the course will focus on
the implications of this rise. Questions such as what caused the rise of China, how sustainable is the rise, what are the impacts of this rise to African countries and how to deal with its economic relationships with the US will be thoroughly discussed in the lecture. The course will be concluded by looking into whether the rise of China will be peacefully or not. In order to deal with the above issues, concepts like opportunity cost, comparative advantages, property right theory, agency costs, domestic demand and exchange rate, etc. will be carefully explained. By and large, the course aims to train the students to comprehend how China will develop in the near future and how the international economic relationships will change over time.

GDBU 1025 Economic Indicators and the Business World
Knowledge of economic conditions is fully reflected by economic indicators which closely tie with interest rates, inflation, corporate earnings and even overall standard of living. Monitoring economic indicators allow managers to make decisions with confidence on whether to buy more equipment, increase investment, or hire more workers. In a global environment, international economic indicators are of particular importance because they facilitate businessmen to explore overseas markets. This course enables students with little or no knowledge about key economic numbers to understand what these numbers tell us about the economy and how we can use them to make better investment and business decisions. To meet this goal, the course aims at answering the following questions: (1) Why are the economic indicators important to know? (2) How are the economic indicators computed? (3) What do the economic indicators have to say about the future? (4) How might various market sectors, such as bond markets, stock markets and the foreign exchange markets react to these economic indicators? Upon completion of the course, students should be able to recognize the importance of the economic indicators, and their corresponding components. By understanding the underlying methodology of how they are calculated, students should be able to appreciate the usefulness of these indicators and their shortcomings. Particular emphasis is placed on highlighting the most interesting and useful data points in the economic release. Guidance is given on how to locate valuable information that may offer students a heads-up on how the economy might perform in the months ahead.

GDBU 1026 Globalization and Trade Liberalization
This course explains the phenomenon of increasing integration of the world’s economies and its implications on people’s daily lives and business environment. The process of globalization and different forms of economic integration, such as free trade areas, will be covered. This course is especially important and interesting to students who are interested in the economic affairs and issues of the Chinese and Asian economies because of the recent rise of regional trade agreements. The roles and structure of international trade organizations such as the World Trade Organization, World Bank, and Asian Development Bank, will be explained. Examples such as free trade areas in Asia, including the one between China and the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN), will be presented and discussed. The fundamental question is why and how countries get more integrated through foreign trade, foreign investment, and international labour migration. This course has no pre-requisites and will not cover any rigorous theory of international trade and finance. It is especially suitable to those students who want to know more about the practical and policy side of foreign trade and foreign investment without relying on formal trade theory.

GDBU 1027 Macroeconomic Policies and the Economy
This course is designed to help students understand the two most important features of our macro-economy. First, it helps students understand the sources of economic growth. Second, it helps students understand why the economy does not grow smoothly, but with cycles of economic expansions, recessions, and disturbances. Based on all these introductions, this course further helps students understand the roles played by government’s macroeconomic policies, which include both monetary policies and fiscal policies. It helps students evaluate these policies’ effectiveness and potential impacts. Finally, and most importantly, it helps students well prepare themselves when they face economic booms and slumps in their future lives.

GDBU 1035 IT and Society
The widespread dissemination of information technology coupled with the expanding application of Internet technology creates a new digital world. This course will provide you with an understanding of the use of IT surrounding us. The implications of the IT explosion for you as an individual and for the society as a whole will be discussed in the course.

GDBU 1036 Business Operations and Logistics Management
This course introduces the fundamental activities and concepts of business operations and logistics (e.g. transportation, purchasing, distribution, retailing) management in commercial and social life. Students from wide disciplines will expand their knowledge horizons by participating in logistics field visiting and video programs, taking group logistics projects, and closely contacting with industrial practitioners or professional to learn the operations of logistics services, and obtaining communication and analytical skills to solve business problems. In addition, the course will also introduce the logistics operational environments, and logistics operations in Hong Kong, China and global perspectives, as well as the relations of logistics operations with other business management. Throughout this subject, students will have wide views of business operations, understand the principles and practice of logistics management, and develop a solid foundation for business management.

GDBU 1037 Exploring Entrepreneurship
This course aims to introduce the students to the concepts of entrepreneurship and the role of entrepreneurs in the economy. The major contents include entrepreneurial styles, types and characteristics of new ventures, innovative business models, entrepreneurial development process, entrepreneurial management process, and entrepreneurial behaviours. In particular, it discusses the innovative business models and entrepreneurial attitudes that lead to successful development of new products and services in the competitive marketplace. It also explores the elements of creative problem-solving, the identification of new business opportunities, the implications of entrepreneurship for economic development, and the social responsibility of entrepreneurs.

GDBU 1045 Personal Financial Planning
This course is designed to help students realize the importance of personal financial planning. Students will understand how to build a disciplined financial plan in an early stage to achieve the financial goals and non-financial goals in their lives. An appropriate use of credit cards and loans will be emphasized to avoid being destroyed by excessive and irresponsible borrowing, a common and serious problems for youths in other countries as well as Hong Kong. Other essential tools (e.g. mortgages and savings) will be introduced to solve problems at various stages of life. Various investment alternatives will also be described with the focus on their appropriateness, risk and return trade-off and roles in personal financial planning. Students will be able to protect themselves from being pushed into making inappropriate financial decisions. This course will help students to live a life balancing various aspects of humanity.

GDBU 1046 Understanding Finance
This course is designed to help students understand the role of finance (in particular, financial markets), in individuals’ daily lives, in the decision making process of corporation and in the smooth functioning of the society. Students will learn important financial concepts to guard against being misled into making...
inappropriate financial decisions so that catastrophic loss may be avoided. Students will also be able to participate in the discussion of financial impacts of issues faced by Hong Kong, and hence are equipped to form a balanced view of the world.

GDBU 1047 Applied Negotiation Skills (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course helps students to capture theory and processes of negotiation and power of social capital in order to enable them to negotiate successfully in a variety of settings, such as trade agreements, labour settlements, and acquisitions to mergers, sales transactions and government procurement. This includes negotiating and building mutually beneficial long-term relationship between two parties of conflicting interests. Besides lectures, role play exercises, case studies, and simulation games will be employed to enable students to apply negotiation process in various settings effectively and successfully.

GDBU 1055 Cross-Cultural Management (3,3,0) (E)
With today’s increasingly more globalized world, the chance of working with someone from a different cultural background is extremely high. The course aims to prepare students for this eventuality by helping them understand how culture influences behaviour and how they can handle the challenges of managing people from different cultural backgrounds.

GDBU 1056 Developing a Successful Business (3,3,0) (E)
The idea of starting and being an entrepreneur has been very appealing to many people including students. This course will introduce the many aspects required to create a successful new venture. This course will address many issues involved in starting a new venture from identifying business opportunities and formulation of a viable business plan to implementation of the business plan. The course covers various stages of a starting-up a company from the points of view of inventors including issues of planning, dealing with legal and tax issues, financial opportunities at different stages, and sources of technical assistance. The course also examines creativity in start-ups and creative gap analysis.

GDBU 1057 Developing Effective Leadership (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide (1) an introduction to leadership theory and to the principles of effective leadership; (2) experience in applying these in evaluating specific leadership behaviours; and (3) an opportunity to develop an action plan for self- and career-development. The course will involve a combination of lectures, directed reading, analysis and discussion of case studies, and practical exercises and role plays. The approach will be highly participative and student centred, and students will be strongly encouraged to reflect on their own experience as leaders and as followers. Examples will be drawn from the business, government and not for profit sectors.

GDBU 1065 Ethics in Business (3,3,0) (E)
This course will use an integrated interdisciplinary approach to teach business ethics. An integrated interdisciplinary approach highlights the importance of cognitive development in which students are given ample opportunities to experience the world through a variety of perspectives. In theory, the more connections students have with a concept, the better their chance to apply the knowledge to the real world situation. It infuses business education with moral theory and moral reasoning to help students analyse and explore the ethical dimensions/dilemmas that modern managers face. Moreover, the course will present a broad spectrum of moral decision-making frameworks and show how they can be applied to functional business settings such as general management, human resources management, accounting, marketing and finance. Fundamental tenets for effective decision making such as moral responsibility, utility and justice will be covered. The course will aim to enhance students’ ethical awareness and sensitivity, and to facilitate the development of a sense of moral judgment and obligation. Emphasis will be placed on applying moral thinking to solve real business problems facing business professionals in Hong Kong.

GDBU 1066 Doing Business in China (3,3,0) (E)
Since its economic reform China has emerged as one of the most fastest-growing consumer markets and low-cost production sites in the world. Multinational corporations cannot hope to make a significant presence in their industry without developing some form of business relationship with China. More and more students are planning to work in China to explore better career opportunities after graduation. However, without understanding the unique characteristics of Chinese business environments, their abilities in making effective business decisions are hindered. This course aims at providing non-business students with a fundamental understanding of how China’s unique cultural, economical, historical, legal, and social environments affect business practices. Within this framework, the course will introduce ways to enter the Chinese market as well as management of major business functions (such as human resource, financial, and marketing management) in China. The course highlights common problems that managers will encounter and suggests ways to manage a business in China in a socially responsible manner.

GDBU 1067 Marketing and Society (3,3,0) (E)
Marketing does not operate in a vacuum and as such it impinges on all sectors of society at a macroeconomic, firm, and individual level. Marketing is often lambasted for being reckless and socially irresponsible. Misleading advertising, predatory pricing strategies, physically dangerous or tainted products are just some examples of marketing activities that are, by some, considered to be a reasonable means of making money. To counter socially reckless marketing activities, this course aims to introduce non-business students to the fundamental concepts of socially responsible marketing (SRM). By taking a critical reflection on the nature of marketing practice, the course explores the interrelated areas of corporate social responsibility, marketing ethics and social marketing. The effect of marketing activities on a broad range of societal constituencies is considered, and how these marketing activities can be used in a positive way to generate advancement and well-being for the global society. The role of social responsibility in the marketing process is also considered in terms of the roles and responsibilities of consumers, manufacturers and the government. While this is a self-contained course with assessable intended learning outcomes, it is also hoped that students will emerge from the course with a renewed sense of the importance of socially responsible marketing, and carry this sense with them into their personal lives as consumers and/or corporate employees.

GDBU 1075 Marketing Yourself (3,3,0) (E)
Marketing does not just apply to conventional products and services. Marketing applies to any context where competition exists. Life is competitive. Individuals compete with each other, be it in finding a life time partner or seeking career advancement. In this sense, people require knowledge and skills for how to market themselves effectively. The aim of this course is to introduce students to the concepts of personal marketing, from self-analysis and goal setting through to market analysis, strategy development, strategy implementation, and evaluation. Grounded in fundamental marketing concepts and models, students will learn how to formulate their personal ambitions, vision, and mission; perform a personal SWOT (strengths, weaknesses, opportunities, threats) analysis; establish personal success factors, objectives and personal improvement actions; identify and analyse a target market; and implement and control their personal marketing plan so as to satisfy the target market and in doing so achieve their personal objectives. Although this is a self-contained course with assessable intended learning outcomes, it is intended that a more enduring outcome will be achieved, i.e. students will emerge from the course with a renewed sense of the importance of personal
marketing, and carry this sense with them into their lives so as to facilitate their personal and professional success. Students may also use the knowledge and skills gained to assist significant others around them who may also benefit from personal marketing. This is an important and innovative subject that is ideally matched to all tertiary students since they are at a life cycle stage where personal marketing skills may determine their ultimate success or failure. By emphasizing whole person analysis and development, the course also concurs with the university’s whole person ethos.

**GDBU 1076 International Business Etiquette (3,3,0) (E)**
Business etiquette skills are an essential requirement in today’s global business environment. Graduates from all disciplines are likely to find themselves working in a business of one form or another, and more open than not that business will be involved in activities outside of its home country. Even if they are not involved in a business, graduates are likely to find themselves mingling with cultures other than their own. In today’s increasingly diverse and ever-changing global working environment, the old rules of conduct often do not apply. Customs vary, and language and cultural differences are among the many factors making interaction an increasingly complex challenge. As global business continues to expand and bring people closer, the most important element of successful business outcomes may be the appreciation and respect for regional, country, and cultural differences. The rules of proper etiquette and protocol have been around for years, but they are far more important now-a-days.

Business etiquette is a set of rules and guidelines that make an individual’s professional relationships more harmonious, productive, manageable and meaningful. While students are often taught about functional aspects of business, they are seldom taught about business etiquette. Employing proper etiquette in any business or social environment communicates an attitude of respect, equality and trust toward them. Knowledge of business etiquette and manners enhances personal effectiveness. The aim of this course is to highlight global business etiquette dos and don’ts involving dress, body language and gestures, dining, gift-giving, meetings, customs, negotiation, greetings, conversations, and entertaining. By the end of the course students will have an increased cultural sensitivity and appreciation of how applying the correct etiquette can enhance business outcomes.

**GDBU 1077 Social Entrepreneurship: Opportunities to Change the World (3,3,0) (E)**
This course is about encouraging the entrepreneurial intention and venture creation of students to address social issues, create effective responses to social needs and innovative solutions to social problems, suggest ways to change the community and society, and provide impacts to the global community. The aims of this course are: (1) to introduce students to the concepts, practices, and challenges of social entrepreneurship in Hong Kong, Greater China and around the world; (2) to equip students with frameworks and tools that offer insights into how social value is created and how social impact can be measured, and (3) to engage students in a joint learning process with social entrepreneurs in Hong Kong so as to enable students to acquire a strong grasp of the various forms, models and approaches that social entrepreneurs are using to attain the “triple bottom line”, that is having the greatest financial, social and environmental impact.

**GDBU 1085 Understanding Chinese Customers (3,3,0) (E)**
China’s economic reform has made it one of the most promising consumer markets in the world. With growing purchasing power, Chinese consumers seek more and better products to improve their lives, creating huge opportunities for international marketers. However, traditional understanding of consumer behaviour is based on Western conceptualizations which make it difficult for international marketers to understand the psychology and behaviour of Chinese consumers. Furthermore, the effectiveness of their marketing strategies is also limited. This course aims at providing non-business students with a self-contained and fundamental understanding of Chinese consumers. Specifically, it discusses how cultural values, the historical background, legal regulations, and socioeconomic trends affect Chinese consumers’ perception, attitude, and behaviour towards various marketing stimuli. Based on this understanding, the course will discuss how marketers can formulate effective and socially responsible marketing strategies to serve Chinese consumers.

**GDBU 1086 Understanding the World of Business (3,3,0) (E)**
Everyone is involved in a business, either as an employee, a consumer, and/or an owner. It is in everyone’s benefit, therefore, to understand how a business operates. The aim of this course is to introduce students to the central features of a modern business. The course provides students with an overview of the business trends both domestically and internationally, the principles important to starting a new business, and different forms of business ownership. Students will be exposed to a multitude of business disciplines such as management, marketing, finance and accounting, and appreciate how they come together to form an integrated organization. In addition, various institutions that operate in the business environment such as government and financial institutions are studied. As we move into the twenty-first century, clear trends are emerging in the business world. For instance, the business world is becoming more global, social responsibility and ethical practices are being emphasized more, and demographic and lifestyle shifts are changing the way we shop, where we work and how we live. Graduates, regardless of discipline, need to understand the business environment, the changes that are occurring in it, and how to succeed in it. This course enlightens students by using principles, guidelines and application exercises to illustrate the way in which business impacts our daily lives as employees, consumers, and owners.

**GDCV 1005 Film, History, and Social Change (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course will explore the way in which film has represented history and social change, and also seeks to inform students about the nature and character of particular historical events, and periods of social change. The course will also explore film as film: as a constructed, aesthetic and expressive artifact; and pertinent aspects of film theory will also be considered in relation to this. Emphasis will be on both the historical and social meaning and substance of the events portrayed in the film, and the way in which film portrays those events.

**GDCV 1006 Film and Controversy (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course will explore critical issues surrounding films. It will examine a number of controversial topics regarding History, Politics, Society, Culture and Religion, and will focus on how films can both represent and fuel controversies. By explaining and articulating the specific context in which a controversy has occurred, students will learn to apply critical judgments and responsible decisions in their own lives, eventually growing towards better intercultural understanding and respect, as well as knowledge about cinematic tools, which are crucial to a critical analysis of moving images and sounds.

**GDCV 1007 Hong Kong Cinema and Hong Kong Culture (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Through watching and discussions of Hong Kong films selected by virtue of their relevance to three general aspects of Hong Kong culture (identity, cityscape, social structure), the cultural dialectics of Hong Kong will be explored. The emphases will be the interplays of form and content, and the mutual influence of film as a medium of expression and film as a cultural product. Students will see how Hong Kong Cinema reflects Hong Kong culture and how local culture and production environments at different times affect the messages, forms, and movements of Hong Kong Cinema. Comparisons to films from the West and other Asian countries may be drawn to position Hong Kong in the World.
GDCV 1015 Television and Popular Culture (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course will introduce students to the concept of popular culture, the relationship between television and popular culture, and the role which television has played in shaping popular culture. The historical development of television and popular culture will be explored. The course will consist of lectures on the subject, followed by screenings of selected television programmes or extracts from such programmes, and then by programme analysis. The programmes will be analysed in terms of their narrative, visual style and deployment of popular cultural forms.

GDCV 1016 Advertising and Society (3,2,1) (E)
This course will investigate the various social impacts of advertising in Hong Kong. Issues including advertising and materialism, commercialization of childhood, stereotypes and gender identity, advertising and environment as well as advertising and food choice will be discussed. The social and economic environment where advertising messages are interpreted will be analysed. The regulation of advertising and public attitudes toward advertising will be elaborated.

GDCV 1017 Communication in Interpersonal Encounters (3,2,1) (E)
This course introduces students to the major topics and principles in interpersonal communication. Students will learn the essential knowledge and skills to facilitate effective, appropriate and accurate human communication in various contexts, especially communication in the interpersonal relationships with their significant others, peers and superiors in their daily lives. The course will increase students’ ability and sensibility to note communication patterns and processes, and to make active and constructive choices during their interaction with other people.

GDCV 1025 Communicating across Cultures (3,2,1) (E)
The course covers basic concepts and practices underlying the study of intercultural communication. This includes knowledge and skills needed for everyone in an increasingly globalized world. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures and how they may affect communication in life, work and society will be examined, with special attention to local contexts (e.g. interaction with mainland parties, ethnic minorities in Hong Kong, expatriate employees in international business or non-governmental organizations).

GDCV 1026 Critical Perspectives on International News (3,3,0) (E)
In this course students examine in depth media coverage of current international and world issues. Students will learn about the major players in international news and examine their operations. They will study how their news reaches consumers over a variety of platforms in today’s situation where there are many new and unpredictable information suppliers on the internet, which has made all news international by allowing access from anywhere on the globe. Key international and/or world events happening during the semester will be selected for students to learn and practise the research, comparative and collaborative skills.

GDCV 1027 Media Studies in a Changing Society (3,2,1) (E)
The purpose of the course is to arouse students’ awareness of the role mass media play in their lives and society. It aims at developing students’ critical analytical ability to deconstruct media messages. It also cultivates their skill of creative expression. In the Web 2.0 age, young people are living in a media saturated world. Their values and social actions are significantly influenced by the media. With the rise of the Internet, media content is not only produced by media professionals, but also by ordinary people. From YouTube to blogs, information is being circulated without filtering and verification. Traditional media are transforming their ways of delivering news and information. Therefore, being media literate becomes vital for young people to wisely interact with the changing society. It is important for them to learn how to conduct news analysis. Media literacy is defined as a life skill which enables young people to critically understand, analyse, use and monitor the media. A social participative approach is adopted in this course so that students are cultivated not only as active and critical media consumers but also as informed and responsible citizens.

GDCV 1035 News Production and Presentation (3,3,0) (E/C)
This course will provide students with a basic understanding of the theoretical and practical issues underlying the production and presentation of news. It will also provide a broad overview of the complex relationship between news and society. Looking into how the presentation of news may affect the society on the one hand, the course also examines how the society may influence news production on the other hand.

GDCV 1036 Writing for Media (Chinese Session) (3,3,0) (E/C)
This course introduces students to the basic skills of media writing. Students will gain an understanding of the fundamental concepts and general principles of media writing. They will also equip practical Chinese writing skills for media in local and Mainland China context. Industry practitioners will be invited as guest speakers to share their working experience so that students can gain insights about media writing in real-life context.

GDCV 1037 Writing in English for News Media (3,3,0) (E)
This course will introduce students to a broad range of English news media and equip them with a knowledge and understanding of the general principles of media writing and newsgathering. Students will analyse and critique news media writing; learn and practise information gathering skills; develop and apply media-writing skills in various styles for media such as newspapers, magazines, radio, television, press releases and online media; and discuss legal and ethical issues in media writing.

GDCV 1045 “Art” as a Consumable (3,3,0) (E)
The consumption of art has become a significant question in art, sociology and even tourism. Works of art have been produced and consumed like any other everyday life commodities from the ancient times to the modern world, and the meaning of art has continuously been changing. Through studying the function of art museums, galleries, art auctions and the mass media, students will be shown the creation and re-creation of meanings in works of art, how they are understood and accepted by the public, and what cultural influences they may have generated in society at large.

GDCV 1046 Aesthetics of the Young (3,2,0) (E)
Young people have their own fashion, belief, slang, dialect, music, comic and behaviour that can be subversive to the convention yet at the same time innovative, creative and non-prototype. A thorough investigation of the youth aesthetics will give new insights to creativity and the visual arts. This practice-based course will introduce various forms of creation within youth culture, including graffiti, popular image, fashion, YouTube, animation, comic in art and so on. Creative skills such as creative thinking, problem-solving for protests; theories such as the culture of kidult and fans will be taught.

GDCV 1047 All Arts: Creative Inspiration for Life (3,3,0) (E)
This course will consider the historical, individual and cross-cultural perspective, of different art forms, in order to place within the wider cultural framework and to gain a greater depth of knowledge about individual values of art. Key themes such as Theatre, Advertising, Product Design, Fine Art, Cookery, Film and Architecture will be examined and discussed. Students will learn to appreciate the elements of inspiration and how creators create.
GDCV 1055 Art and Gender (3,3,0) (E)
This course will explore different aspects and forms of gendered imagery. Classes will also make links between gender in art and advertising, movies and fashion. Through the study of gender in art from different cultures and period, students will be encouraged to analyze and question the construction of gender, its meaning, significance, but also the potential misunderstandings, misconceptions and mis-readings of it.

GDCV 1056 Art Appreciation (3,3,0) (E)
This course will offer students a broader understanding in visual arts. By studying works of art from different times and cultures, students will learn how to analyze, evaluate and appreciate various art forms. It will explore a variety of art forms from across the strata of creativity and examine themes including “Images of Humanity”, “Belief and Religion”, “Love and Death”, “Science and Art” and issues of “Value”.

GDCV 1057 Art for All—Public Art and Space (3,3,0) (E)
This course encourages civic participation through active engagement with urban sculpture on location around Hong Kong. It tracks the evolution of public and private space from the Greek agora and oikos through to the data driven concept of the media city where boundaries between public and private are permeable and in constant flux. Students will learn to appreciate Hong Kong’s public space with an awareness of its societal and political structure.

GDCV 1065 Buildings of Hong Kong: Appreciating Architecture (3,3,0) (E)
Exploring and enjoying the various architectural structures Hong Kong has to offer on numerous site visits, the course will develop an understanding of 20th century architecture in Hong Kong, with references to older periods and other cultural circles as well. It will thereby obviously consider the famous buildings of Hong Kong, but also pay particular attention to under-appreciated architecture of everyday nature, like the housing estate, the wet market, the industrial estate, the dai pai dong and others. This course has a focus on architecture, but will also make connections to urban planning and feng shui practices.

GDCV 1066 Ceramics and Civilizations (3,3,0) (E)
This course will offer a comparative study of ceramics to consider how and why the formal quality of ceramics varies under different cultural contexts. It will examine ceramics not only from its political, socio-cultural and aesthetic backgrounds but also a cross-cultural perspective. Popular subjects in the study of cultural theories, including body, social norms, religious ideas and economic life will be investigated in association with the appreciation of ceramics. Students will acquire first-hand experience in making ceramics, learning basic techniques of pottery, such as hand-building, wheel-throwing, moulding and surface decoration, of which are essential processes for reflecting the meaning of form and function, of how creativity and technological development contribute to the diverse cultures of ceramics.

GDCV 1067 Chinese Calligraphy and Identity (3,3,0) (E/C)
From classical masters to the “King of Kowloon” Chinese calligraphy expresses both personal and cultural identity, revealing complex inter-relationships between tradition and individualism. The course aims at highlighting and explaining these relations, de- and re-constructing them, and making them practically available to the student. Classes will also make link between calligraphy as an expressive art and the expression of identity in calligraphic works of different social groups from traditional society to contemporary world. The studio part of the course introduces students to the practical study in basic brush techniques and styles of classic Chinese calligraphy as well as tools for making calligraphic works.

GDCV 1075 Daily Objects Redesigned (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims at developing students’ awareness towards different kinds of design they encounter, or they consume, in everyday life. By looking at the design history of the past and the present, students will gain a better sense and knowledge in various kinds of styles and trends. In each class, students will have the opportunity to re-design objects borrowed from everyday life, for examples, packing of chewing gum, tea bag tag, chips packing, memo notes, or toilet paper, so as to rethink the relationship between the designer, the products and the users.

GDCV 1076 Encountering World Art (3,3,0) (E)
Based on themes, such as body perception, belief of afterlife, personal and cultural identity, the course will examine subject matters, symbolism, styles, media, and aesthetic choices of artworks within a variety of cultures and explore different attitudes, beliefs, and thoughts embodied by the works. This course considers how factors of context influence visual elements that give meanings and values to a work of art, and how aesthetic ideas, techniques travel across cultures. While exploring the complex and rich world of visual arts, this course discusses critical cultural issues embodied by the works, such as body politics, shaping of identities, and human existence and transcendence.

GDCV 1077 Essentials of Chinese Art (3,3,0) (E/C)
Identity
The classical Chinese Art studio is a complex site of discipline and reflection as well as pleasure and erudite jokes. Here we may explore aspects of Chinese sensibilities towards space, furniture, sociality and functional tools that offer fresh insight into contemporary sensibilities— for example, to design. The course is opened to students who may wish to develop their understanding and sensibilities for Chinese ink painting, calligraphy, seal carving and art appreciation, as well as explores a particular aesthetic within Chinese culture.

GDCV 1085 Exploring Drawing (3,3,0) (E)
Drawing is a fundamental tool in communication just as writing. To learn drawing does not only mean the technical skills solely. This course aims to demonstrate the potential in/of drawing and inspire students to make use of it as a mean of visual expression. A better understanding and utilization in drawing can enhance ones analytical and communication skills. To do so it will introduce drawing samples from art history, explain the differences in drawing approaches in various cultures as well as introduce a selection of drawing practices through experimental drawing projects.

GDCV 1086 From Kitchen to Table: Ceramics and Food Culture (3,3,0) (E)
Ceramics plays a dominant role in our everyday life as many people use to cook and eat with ceramics utensils. This course aims to investigate the ways we utilize and understand ceramics in association with cooking and eating, in an art-historical and socio-cultural aspects. The course will examine the form, design, composition and production method of different forms of ceramics, including the Chinese porcelain cup, the Japanese tenmoku, Mediterranean terracotta food vessels or the Southeast Asian pottery.

GDCV 1087 Major Themes in Arts of Asia (3,3,0) (E)
This course will introduce students to comparative approaches to major themes in the arts of Asia: from gardens in Suzhou and Kyoto, to contemporary architecture in Kuala Lumpur and Shanghai, from Japanese to Korean TV drama, from the sensibility of contemporary art in Taipei and Beijing, to the narratives of Indian temples relics and Japanese mangas. It will also explore how arts in Asia are used to establish cultural identities, and create marketable images within a globalized context.

GDCV 1095 Object and Heritage (3,3,0) (E)
This course will explore the concepts of visual and material culture in order to contextualize place, identity and heritage in...
both a personal sense and within the large cultural boundaries. Exploring the formal qualities, functions and histories of “things”, it will discuss how objects shape our culture and how the material world is integral to meaning-making processes. It will also introduce material culture theories from various disciplines, e.g. anthropology, cultural studies and art theories, to critically study objects within a cultural and historical context. Further, it will investigate recent debates on urban development and heritage preservation, things and memories, and, myths and traditions associated with them.

**GDCV 1096 Seeing through Glass:** *(3,3,0) (E)*

*How Glass Creates Our World*

This course will examine the importance of glass from various aspects, e.g. history, culture, science, religion, everyday life and art appreciation, as ways to bring awareness of the inseparable relation between glass and human civilization. Through the study of both the ancient and modern histories of glass, students will gain a deeper understanding of the significance of glass in our civilization. Moreover, the aesthetics and scientific values of glass, as well as its artistic qualities in forms of jewellery or architecture will be examined. Hands-on projects will enable students to have a better knowledge on how glass changes, shapes and creates our world.

**GDCV 1097 Show Off the Art: Value and Desire** *(3,3,0) (E)*

This course will investigate the interaction between artist’s studio, commercial gallery and museum within the context of contemporary culture. Examining the history of exhibition, and the effect and impacts of the commercial art markets, this course considers what art means to us, how art makes a different to our public life, and what it would tell us about our society. This course will assess the contrasts and similarities of the public and private sectors of art consumption and reflect upon who and what would determine the aesthetic significance and monetary value of art. It also considers the changing notions of art exhibition in terms of traditional associations of status, education and evaluate the roles of gallery, dealer, auction house and buyer as the centre pin to driving and responding to market forces.

**GDCV 1105 Space-saving Creative Practising** *(3,3,0) (E)*

With emphasis on both experimental and practical concepts, this practice-based course offers students an entry point to creative design and problem-solving skills associated with space. Through examining space-saving objects, students will learn the concept of collapsibility and present collapsibility principles. Moreover, students will learn the spatial meanings of peripheral alternative space in Hong Kong through their creative projects. Related global classic creativities, Swiss folding knives for instance, will be topics to illustrate the relationship between geographic space and the culture of tools.

**GDCV 1106 The Nature of Things** *(3,3,0) (E)*

This course looks at the things surrounding us in our daily lives, and—through practical application of aesthetic, phenomenological and other design theories—establishes concepts about the true nature(s) of things that allow us to make more informed choices about the objects that we fill our lives with. Emphasis will be on product design, but will also make connections to furniture and fashion design, and other object-based design areas. It also contains a significant number of practical studio classes that allow participants to hands-on experience and explore what it takes to make things “beautiful”.

**GDCV 1107 Understanding Our Life through Chinese Painting** *(3,3,0) (E/C)*

The course will introduce the essence of Chinese painting through the study of masterpieces as well as a comparison with the Western counterparts. Each painting genre, be it landscape, flower-and-bird/animal or figure paintings, reflects the socio-cultural context when it is produced. By examining the usage of visual languages, the forms of art, the modes of expression and the concepts of the art pieces, students will be able to perceive the intimate relationship between art and authority, religion, philosophy, gender, elite culture, market and modernization.

**GDCV 1115 Understanding Photography** *(3,3,0) (E)*

In this course, students will be introduced to early technologies of seeing from the camera obscura all the way through to Flickr, together with concepts and ideas of light, or reproduction and circulation of imagery, and the techniques used to produce particular effects and emotional responses. The various ways of photographic production enable students to understand not only the making process but to express their own thoughts in viewing the objective world. The course will include workshops in experimental photo-practice, for example, using mobile phone cameras to create artistic imagery. The assessable output (photographs, interpretative texts) will be presented in an exhibition.

**GDCV 1116 Wear Me: All about T-shirts** *(3,3,0) (E)*

T-shirt provides a chronicle of cultural history, and in today's mass media environment it has become the personal billboard of attitude and style. Its focus is to identify individual stylistic movements in T-Shirt design at different historical periods and places, in and out of Hong Kong. Students will analyse T-shirts in terms of the following questions: (1) What does the selection of a T-shirt tell us about the personality of the owner? (2) Is it possible to draw conclusions, based on tendencies, as to how to place ones self in a socio-cultural context? (3) Can the T-shirt be seen as a medium to communicate identity or is it evidence of the leveling down of individuality in a mass consuming and equalized global society?

**GDCV 1816 Interactive Computing for Visual Communication** *(3,3,0) (E)*

Media convergence has transformed the computational machine into an unprecedented rich multimedia communication medium with ubiquitous connectively and interactive capability. This new medium presents endless possibilities with applications full of dynamic contents and rich visual user interface experience. Expertise in both computer science and visual communication are needed in order to fulfill the application demands. This course aims to address these demands and prepare the students with all-around trainings and skills to master the challenges. Unlike traditional courses which are merely designed for one specific discipline of students, this course offers a unique platform for students without any prerequisites in mathematics, computer programming or visual design to acquire and establish the knowledge necessarily for the challenges. This course introduce high-level programming concepts and approaches visual design on the new medium using approachable and intuitive computational visual building block environment such as Processing developed by MIT.

**GDCV 1825 Religious Creativity and Visual Arts** *(3,2,1) (E)*

This course aims at exploring diverse religious traditions, beliefs and values through visual language of artworks. Investigating a variety of artworks including sculptures, paintings, manuscripts, architecture and interior designs, it encourages students to examine notions of good and evil, values and belief systems, relationship between human and divine world, and religious engagements and rituals. Integrating art and cultural history and religious thinking, this course considers artworks as visual agents of various religions that broaden the conventional realms of aesthetics and create profound religious experiences.

**GDCV 1826 Seeing the World from Scientific and Artistic Perspectives** *(3,3,0) (E)*

The course will give students a well-rounded and advanced approach towards arts and science. The course will be taught by a team of artists and scientists from both faculties. It will cover topics on the development of art forms from a historical perspective that have a distinct relationship with the advancement of science. Examples of integration between artistic inspiration and scientific knowledge will be illustrated.
GDCV 1827 Understanding East Asian Transformation through Films

The course will examine the epochal transformations of East Asia as a whole region since the end of World War II. Its profound multidimensional transformations in economic, technological, political, social and cultural fields, as stimulating and powerful venues, will be discussed. Each important film selected for study would be an occasion for the students to learn the ideas input by the film artists who produced these films. The students would be led to appreciate the artistic expressions, the humanistic and ethical concern, and the joy and tears of professional and innovative filmmakers.

GDSC 1005 Environmental Principles and Ethics (3,3,0) (E)

This course intends to enhance students' understanding on fundamental environmental principles and environmental ethical principles as well as to foster their critical thinking on environment-related issues. Specific issues covered in the course will include resources management, food safety, public health, sustainable development, ecotourism, nature conservation and ecological footprint. In order to better illustrate these core issues and their implications on policy making and application of ethical principles, relevant current environmental issues in Hong Kong, China and other countries will be cited as discussion examples.

GDSC 1006 You and Your Environment (3,3,0) (E)

This course aims to introduce to students the principles and issues of environmental science. The topics selected will demonstrate how human activities cause environmental problems and what concepts and technologies can be applied to solve these problems.

GDSC 1007 You and Your Health (3,3,0) (E)

This is an introductory course to students on the basics of human body and how factors from the living environment may affect our health. Topics chosen are closely related to health and diseases. Specific health problems and issues of interest will be selected for discussion.

GDSC 1015 Coffee with Profs — The Fascinating Science of Everyday Life (3,3,0) (E)

Designed for non-science majors, the course aims to demonstrate, through daily life examples, the many important contributions and relevance of science and technology in modern living. The course will start with discussion on myths and facts of coffee, physiological effect of caffeine, to organic farming, fair trade, globalization (coffee shop industry) and glocalization (invention of Yuenyeung [coffee with tea] at Hong Kong cafes). Connections between modern science inventions and individual’s healthy living styles (home/food/travel/shopping, etc.) will also be discussed. Controversial socio-scientific issues will be used to rectify students’ misconceptions in science concepts.

GDSC 1016 Ocean Voyage—Science in the Sea (3,3,0) (E)

This course is for students who are curious to learn about the ocean and its history, science and more. Students will be introduced the history of ocean voyage and marine science, marine resources that affect our daily life, as well as the impacts of humans activities (cultural economic and political) on marine environment and vice-versa. It aims to extend students’ horizon beyond simple views of ecological interactions among different components in the ocean—how we live in harmony with the nature for achieving the well-being of both marine environment and human communities.

GDSC 1017 Science and Technology behind the Movies (3,2,1) (E)

This course will make use of examples from movies and TV drama episodes as motivations to introduce students to some key concepts and latest developments in science and technology which can make significant impacts (e.g. new opportunities and experience) on our future ways of life. It provides first an overview on key milestones in science and technology development, and their impacts on our daily life. The major portion of the course covers selected concepts and principles in science and technology to be presented under themes like human-like robots, genetic engineering, space travel, etc.

GDSC 1025 Discovering Our Universe (3,3,1) (E)

This course will provide non-science major students with basic scientific understanding and appreciation of the wonder of the universe. It introduces the students to the study of phenomena outside the confines of the Earth and also explores the relationship between humanity and the cosmos. Physical concepts in understanding the workings of the cosmos will be emphasized and illustrated with multimedia presentations and classroom demonstrations.

GDSC 1026 Nano Living: Impact of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology (3,3,1) (E)

Nanoscience and nanotechnology (NS&NT) exhibit huge potentials to improve the quality of daily life, and are attracting rapidly increasing investments from governments and from businesses in many parts of the world. This course will explore recent application and predict future development of the advanced nanotechnology in a wide variety of aspects in daily life, such as apparels, food, housing, transportation, energy, medicines, information and communication, cosmetics and entertainment. The closely related social and policy contexts will be addressed, including risk assessment, science funding, intellectual property, ethics of biotechnology, and environmental regulation.

GDSC 1027 Diseases and Medicine (3,3,0) (E/P)

This course teaches students to envisage the differential roles and approaches of Chinese medicine and Western medicine in the treatment of human diseases as well in the prevention of illnesses. Students can broaden the horizon in the knowledge of contemporary medical technology and the modernization of Chinese medicine, as well as general health awareness.

GDSC 1035 Health Maintenance and Food Therapy in Chinese Medicine (3,3,0) (P)

The aim of this course is to introduce the basic principles and philosophy of health maintenance and food therapy in traditional Chinese medicine (TCM). Students will learn a variety of food therapy in TCM for improving common health disorders and disease prevention. Lectures will cover examples of TCM health food therapy and their functions, as well as acupuncture demonstrations. Tui-na and massage techniques from TCM for weight control, pain relieve, etc. Students will also experience herbal tea and flower-based tea therapy for health maintenance, as well as Chinese medicinal food therapy in their daily life.

GDSC 1036 Introduction to Medicinal Plants (3,3,0) (P)

This course will introduce the fundamental scientific knowledge of the medicinal plants and its applications as Chinese herbal medicines. Students will learn the general anatomic and morphologic characters of plants; common medicinal plants in Hong Kong; the identification and use of Chinese herbal medicines and as well as the modern research and application on different kinds of medicinal plants. In the process of introducing medicinal plants using as Chinese herbal medicines, student will also learn the mysterious of traditional Chinese medicine.

GDSC 1037 Invitation to Sports Science (3,3,0) (E)

This course will focus on exercise physiology, training science, and prevention and care of sports injuries. Through lectures, discussions, and group projects, this course will introduce students to factors affecting the bodily functions in humans during exercise. Some of these factors include exercise environment, training effects, and the physiological make-up of the individual. To optimize students’ understanding of the effect of selected factors on exercise response, for example energy consumption and thermoregulation, students will be invited to observe demonstrations carried out in laboratory settings. Prevention and care of sports injury is another aspect of sports science addressed.
in this course. Students will be introduced to the knowledge and skills related to treatment of sports injury such as procedures and techniques of basic life support, on-the-field acute care, and other emergency procedures. Apart from lectures and discussions, hands-on opportunities, such as sports massage and taping, will also be provided to enhance students’ learning.

GDSC 1045 Wellness in Contemporary Society (3,3,0) (E)
This course is designed for non-science/non-Chinese medicine majors to develop knowledge and skills to enhance wellness. Wellness is the state of healthy living achieved by the practice of a healthy lifestyle. To enjoy an optimal state of wellness, people need to achieve physical, emotional, intellectual, spiritual, social, and environmental health. Through lectures, projects, laboratory works and class activities, students will be able to acquire knowledge about contributors to wellness, means to achieve an optimal level of wellness, and management of a healthy lifestyle in Hong Kong. At the end of this course, students will be able to acquire the necessary skills to evaluate various wellness dimensions, interpret the data and apply scientific principles to make wellness enhancement plans.

GDSC 1805 Biotechnology, Altering Nature, (3,2,1) (E) and Being Human
This course integrates knowledge in molecular biology and philosophy (including the religious perspectives). New biotechnology is a key part of the biological revolution in the 21st century, which makes news headlines from time to time. It includes assisted reproduction, genetic therapy, genetic engineering, cloning, and stem cell manipulation. It can modify our food and our environment, alter ourselves and our offspring. It offers high hopes and arouses deep fears at the same time. This course is divided into three parts. Part I: Biology—understanding the molecular biology behind the latest biotechnological advances (e.g. molecular cloning, stem cell, the Human Genome Project, regenerative medicine). Part II: From Biology to Philosophy—understanding the notions of “nature,” “altering nature,” improving nature,” and “unnatural” from both the biological and philosophical perspectives. Part III: Philosophical Anthropology—exploring how we can set the moral guidelines so that, via biotechnological intervention of nature, human beings will neither play God nor play slave of nature, but just being human. This course begins with basic literacy in molecular biology and ends with the philosophical puzzle, “what is humanity?”

GDSC 1807 Energy, Environment and Sustainability (3,3,0) (E)
Climate change and the depletion of energy resources are issues of major international concern in the contemporary world. This course aims to introduce the diverse facets of contemporary energy problems and their associated environmental dilemmas, such as air pollution, waste disposal and climate change. The course will adopt several lively approaches designed to enhance the teaching of relevant facts and concepts, from a layman’s perspective. This will focus on the multiple and intricate relationships that occur between energy, environment and sustainability issues. In addition to classroom learning, the teaching will be supplemented by field visits, demonstrations, group projects and debates.

GDSC 1815 God, Creation and the Evolving Cosmos (3,2,1) (E)
This course will examine the current scientific views about the origins and the workings of the universe and explores their implications for contemporary interdisciplinary dialogue between science and religion, especially the beliefs concerning God, creation and the nature of the universe in the Christian tradition. Students will be introduced to the Christian concept of creation and the scientific concepts of Big Bang and other modern cosmologies.

GDSC 1816 Interactive Computing for Visual Communication (3,3,0) (E)
Media convergence has transformed the computational machine into an unprecedented rich multimedia communication medium with ubiquitous connectivity and interactive capability. This new medium presents endless possibilities with applications full of dynamic contents and rich visual user interface experience. Expertise in both computer science and visual communication are needed in order to fulfill the application demands. This course aims to address these demands and prepare the students with all-around trainings and skills to master the challenges. Unlike traditional courses which are merely designed for one specific discipline of students, this course offers a unique platform for students without any prerequisites in mathematics, computer programming or visual design to acquire and establish the knowledge necessarily for the challenges. This course introduce high-level programming concepts and approaches visual design on the new medium using approachable and intuitive computational visual building block environment such as Processing developed by MIT.

GDSC 1826 Seeing the World from Scientific and Artistic Perspectives (3,3,0) (E) The course will give students a well-rounded and advanced approach towards arts and science. The course will be taught by a team of artists and scientists from both faculties. It will cover topics on the development of art forms from a historical perspective that have a distinct relationship with the advancement of science. Examples of integration between artistic inspiration and scientific knowledge will be illustrated.

GDSS 1005 Coping with Life Challenges (3,2,1) (E)
This course will introduce background knowledge on the processes involved in adjustment of individuals to their personal and social environments. Students will explore key theories, concepts and techniques in psychology concerning personal growth and behaviour change. Topics covered include personality, aspects of the self, stress, social influence, interpersonal attraction and communication, emotional expression, transition and trauma, gender roles and differences, sexual expression, workplace challenges and developing healthier behaviours. Techniques for managing stress, reducing anxiety, coping with anger, increasing assertiveness, and achieving self-control are considered in this course.

GDSS 1006 Striving for Sustainability: Education about, in, and for the Environment in Various Contexts (3,3,0) (E) The course will begin by tracing the origin of environmentalism and the ideas of sustainable development and environmental sustainability. Students will learn about the theories and practices behind the acquisition of environment-friendly knowledge, skills and values. Students will explore education for sustainability (EES)/ environmental education (EE) in schooling systems of Hong Kong and other places. The course will analyse other agencies’ efforts to transmit pro-environment and sustainability messages, and to operate related activities, such as organic farm visits organized by green NGOs, tree planting sponsored by corporations, and waste recycling drive led by neighbourhood groups.

GDSS 1007 Education, Schooling and Society (3,2,1) (E) The course aims at enhancing students’ knowledge and understanding of the relationship between school and society and the sociological concepts pertaining to education. It provides students with the conceptual tools to analyse educational issues and school practices from different sociological perspectives. Emphasis will be put on fostering students’ awareness of the issues embedded in the relationship between school and society.
GDSS 1015 Interacting with the Past— Museum, Heritage Sites and Cultural Policy in Hong Kong

Museums and heritage sites are favourite and respected resources for learning worldwide. Field trip to various heritage sites is a teaching pedagogy that draws on experiential learning.

GDSS 1016 Internet Identities, New Media Literacies and Ethics

This course generates deeper understandings about Internet participation and how its shift into the cultural mainstream raises ethical and identity challenges for young people. In the virtual frontiers of new digital media landscapes—Google, Facebook, MySpace, Flickr, YouTube, Twitter, Virtual worlds, multi-player online games and blogs—a number of issues emerge related to identity, privacy, authorship and ownership, credibility and participation. It examines the redefining of individuals’ actions both morally and socially, thus challenging moral concepts and social practices and raises debate about citizenship, freedom, democracy, privacy, and responsibility.

GDSS 1017 Languages in Contact in Hong Kong

This course enhances the awareness of students on the contact-induced language innovations found in local Cantonese. The subtle changes in Hong Kong Cantonese (e.g. new words, expressions and sentence structure) will be addressed. The issue of language innovation and variations will be discussed within the framework of languages-in-contact, underpinned by sociolinguistic theory by describing language use as a social phenomenon. Students will conduct project study to demonstrate signs of innovations in Hong Kong Cantonese as a result of language contact in such a lively society.

GDSS 1025 Positive Personal Growth and Development

The course provides an overview of major theories, concepts, and principles in education and psychology that can be applied to personal growth and development. Different issues related to leisure, morality, well-being and adjustment will be examined. It provides opportunities for students to develop a deeper understanding of their own lives and goals by applying personal adjustment concepts. Emphasis will be on application for students’ personal development in the Chinese cultural context.

GDSS 1027 Social Behaviours in Everyday Life

This course aims to provide students with background knowledge on the relationship between individuals and the groups to which they belong so that they gain a better understanding of how people interact with and think about others. Through this course, students look closely at social behaviours in everyday life in order to uncover some of the taken for granted assumptions and knowledge people share (or do not share) with other members of the society. Students will study a range of social issues to examine the impact of social factors and situational variables that influence human development and social interactions/behaviours.

GDSS 1035 Geography, Information Technology and Modern Life

This course is designed to (1) provide an introduction to the geo-spatial information technology, including GIS, GPS and remote sensing; (2) raise the awareness of availability of the modern technology for geographical studies through publicly available resources; (3) understand techniques and applications of the geo-spatial information in modern daily life; and (4) demonstrate the impacts on and applications of the geo-spatial technology to the society.

GDSS 1037 People and Environment

Students are introduced to the processes and problems associated with the physical environment in which people live, and examines how humans, in turn, influence and control their surroundings.

Contemporary problems such as global warming, ozone depletion and desertification are examined. Special emphasis is given to examples from Hong Kong and China.

GDSS 1045 Project C: Building a Vibrant Community

Investigating different communities in Hong Kong, this course will guide students through the social labyrinth of rapid economic and social changes and understand the way that particular places foster successful social network and initiative. Customs, traditions, social networks, memories, values and sense of place are essential elements of valuable community life. How do these elements being cultivated? How could we capitalize these elements to rebuild our community and urban life? Focusing on personal mechanisms, this course seeks to lead student to develop a new “people centre” way for urban development.

GDSS 1046 Comparative Politics of the Cinema

This course explores how the nature of political discourse and political history are reflected in and affected by the cinema. Movies on common themes and in common categories (such as wartime propaganda films or films on national tragedies) from various national cinemas will be screened and compared. Films of global impact (such as Triumph of the Will) will be shown and dissected in terms of political symbolism, cultural resonance, and consequent actions and reactions. Students will learn the techniques of emotional manipulation and political messaging associated with the cinema of varies nationalities and cultural histories.

GDSS 1047 Contemporary World Politics and Global Issues

Emphasizing general social sciences approaches to understanding human behavior, events, and society, the course aims to introduce students to basic actors, concepts and issues in contemporary world politics with. The course will provide opportunities for students to use emerging technologies that facilitate active participation in political discussions and events, e.g. blogs, wikis, mobile applications.

GDSS 1055 The World of Contemporary Europe

The course will examine major cultural, social, political and economic aspects of the contemporary European world, their historical determinants, and likely trajectories of future developments. Particular emphasis will be placed on the search for commonalities both in Europe and between Europe and the students’ home societies. Main challenges of the 21st century, such as citizens’ welfare, sustainable (“green”) economies and the nurturing of cultural diversity, are not only similar across countries but will have to be addressed in a context of international cooperation.

GDSS 1056 What Is Political Science about?

Emphasizing general social sciences approach to understanding human behavior, events, and society, the course aims to introduce students to the rudimentary of political science. As a social science subfield, political science is closely related to other subfields such as history, human geography, economics, sociology, anthropology or psychology. Political science though, focuses on a wide spectrum of power-related issues, therefore providing us with answers other subfields are unable to offer.

GDSS 1057 Critical Approaches to Hong Kong History since 1945

This course makes use of social sciences concepts to critically examine the major historical processes that shape the political, economic, intellectual, social and cultural changes in Hong Kong since 1945. The major historical processes that Hong Kong has gone through since 1945 included the questions about crises of political legitimacy, economic development, urban and social changes, and cultural interactions with China and the globe. Concerning the debates over changing political legitimacy in Hong
Kong, this course covers the salient features of British colonialism, democratization debates since late 1940s, the transitional period that led to the handover, and the subtext of “one country, two systems”. It thus aims to shed light on the historical factors that shape the current political scenarios. Besides, the course investigates into the material progress, such as industrialization, the emergence of Hong Kong as a major player in global trade and financial market, changes in urban and rural landscape, before discussing non-material changes (e.g. religions, cultural hybridity, educational changes) in detail. Special attention will be paid to scrutinize different assumptions behind the contributions of leading conceptual frameworks and/or school of thoughts in relevant topics and to facilitate students’ learning by the use of empirical data, such as different kinds of archival and historical sources.

GDSS 1065 Eminent Figures in the History of (3,2,1) (tbc)
Various Disciplines and Professions
This course will guide students to look at experience of great figures in various disciplines and professions including science, medicine, arts, law, architecture, business, etc. The lives, the works and achievements of chosen historical figures in different fields will be examined. Students will be able to understand their times, their life-world and their wisdom. Students should also benefit from the practice of applying historical approaches to the study of various disciplines.

GDSS 1066 Issues and Controversies in (3,2,1) (tbc)
Modern European History
This subject surveys environmental, economic, intellectual, social and political changes in Europe since the 15th century, including climatic development, secularization, urbanization, industrialization, migrations, democratization, globalization, etc., in order to show what Europeans of the last several centuries faced in common, how they responded to these changes and what their descendants today inherit. Utilizing a rather socio-economic approach, the course begins with the investigation of the environmental changes and material progress in this period, before discussing non-material changes (religious, political, etc.) in detail. Emphasis will also fall on the changing role of Europe in the global context, where Europe and other continents were integrated into one single entity in the modern era.

GDSS 1067 Coping with Stress (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to acquaint students with key elements of stress management. Topics will include the recognition of stress symptoms, causes of stress, stress-related disorders, different techniques for releasing tension and the benefits of stress management. Stress management techniques, as well as selected physical exercises, will be introduced in practical sessions as different means to handling stress in order to gain a healthier and more productive life.

GDSS 1075 Fashion and Society (3,3,0) (tbc)
Although Hong Kong is one of the major centers of fashion consumption and production in the world, fashion is seldom recognized here as a serious topic of study. This course will provide a chance for students to systematically learn the philosophy of fashion and sociocultural aspects of fashion in Hong Kong, China, and elsewhere. The course will focus particularly on theoretical questions of the nature, diffusion, production, consumption, and social implications of fashion. While the course will adopt a sociological perspective as its main interpretive framework, it will also introduce historical, philosophical, and cultural studies approaches to complement the analysis.

GDSS 1076 Food and Foodways in (3,3,0) (P)
Modern Society
This course introduces the meanings of food and eating from sociology and anthropology perspectives. It looks at how food and food habits reveal social structure, cultural changes, identity, gender, beliefs, etc. in different societies.

GDSS 1085 Love, Intimacy, and Identity (3,3,0) (tbc)
Drawing on the perspectives in sociology, this course examines the changing meanings of love and intimacy and their importance in shaping the identities of individuals. It will start with a cross-cultural investigation of the notions of love and intimacy, followed by discussions of the transformation of intimacy in (late-)modern society. Emphasis will be laid on the significant changes in the sphere of intimacies particularly in relation to the commodification of love, sex and body modification, the advent of the internet, and the rise of the sexual revolution and the sexual rights movement.

GDSS 1086 Tourism, Culture and Society (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course examines tourism from anthropological and sociological perspectives. It introduces different forms of tourism and their characteristics, and how they reveal such issues as cultural nostalgia, heritage preservative and management, sustainability, nationalism and imperialism, gender and sexism, and culture identity.

GDSS 1087 Understanding Chinese Society (3,3,0) (tbc)
in Hong Kong and the Mainland
This course introduces traditional and changing forms of social organizations and cultural traditions in Chinese society, particularly in Hong Kong and the mainland. Also, it discusses and evaluates those issues relating to such as family, kinship, community organization, gender, marriage, religion, and identity in rapidly changing socio-economic and political contexts in Hong Kong and China.

GDSS 1105 Transformation of Self in (3,3,0) (tbc)
Contemporary Hong Kong Society
This course introduces students to the issue of self identity at personal, social, national and global levels, as well as from racial, ethnic, gender, and class positions. It focuses on the discussion of social dimensions of self-growth and development in the Hong Kong context and how people's identities are constructed, contested, lost and transformed within the changing contexts of family, society, and the world.

GDSS 1806 Cityscapes: Hong Kong (3,2,1) (tbc)
Neighbourhoods, Urban Voices, and Other Tales of the City
This course will integrate the teaching of basic ethnographic techniques of Hong Kong city spaces with narratives and stories about Hong Kong written in English. Students will learn to gather contemporary (survey and other) data about the community they call home, in addition to situate their findings within a larger historical context of how Hong Kong has been represented in English literature in the more recent (colonial) past, as well as by Hong Kong artists and other writers expressing themselves using English today.

GDSS 1807 Energy, Environment and (3,3,0) (E)
Sustainability
Climate change and the depletion of energy resources are issues of major international concern in the contemporary world. This course aims to introduce the diverse facets of contemporary energy problems and their associated environmental dilemmas, such as air pollution, waste disposal and climate change. The course will adopt several lively approaches designed to enhance the teaching of relevant facts and concepts, from a layman's perspective. This will focus on the multiple and intricate relationships that occur between energy, environment and sustainability issues. In addition to classroom learning, the teaching will be supplemented by field visits, demonstrations, group projects and debates.
religions have always played a pivotal role in people's imagination and in the construction of city life and city space. Students would be invited to utilize concepts and methodologies learnt from the course to conduct value critique and ethical reflections on contemporary urban development.

GEOG 1005 Geography and the Contemporary World (3,3,0) (E)

The course deals with the complex physical and cultural realities of the world. It adopts a topical approach, encompassing major issues in the contemporary world and studies these issues from a geographical perspective. It is designed in a manner that helps students to understand the varied and complex environmental interactions of the Earth. The course also assists students in recognizing the diverse ways in which geography can open new horizons and contribute to the building of an environmentally and culturally sustainable world.

GEOG 1130 Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography (3,2,1) (E)

This course provides an introduction to statistical analysis of geographic data. Through real-world examples from various topic areas of geography, students learn sampling methods, descriptive and inferential statistical techniques for analysing geographic data. Topics include hypothesis testing, spatial statistics, statistical relationships between variables, and how to generate, summarize and present geographic data, etc. The course will facilitate students a knowledge basis for understanding more advanced methods of geographic analysis.

GEOG 1150 Cartography (3,2,2) (E)

Cartography is the art, science and technology of making maps. The process of map-making often involves five steps, that is, selection of a number of features in the real world, classification of selected features into groups, simplification of jagged lines like coastlines, exaggeration of features that are too small to show at the scale of the map, and symbolization to present the different classes of features chosen. Understanding of this process and pursuit of the skills will greatly enhance the presentation of geographic information in graphic format. Moreover, this format can be an effective tool for data analysis such as examining the relationship between two distributions using simple transparent overlays. Students of geography can apply such a mapping ability to their natural or social science courses or in their professional fields. The course also aims to introduce basic concepts and application skills of using geographical information system (GIS) to input, manage and display geographical information.

GEOG 1160 Cultures, Peoples and Landscapes (3,2,1) (E)

This course examines the nature and development of cultural geography and landscape studies as major fields of studies in human geography. It explores the interactive relationship between culture, social organization, human action, landscape features and the variation of place characteristics over space. It focuses especially on (1) what by “culture” is meant, (2) how culture evolves, develops, diffuses and changes, and (3) how we shall explain and understand the interactive relationship between culture, society and place characteristics, especially within the dynamic and rapidly changing contexts of urban societies.

GEOG 1190 Earth Systems: Shaping Landscapes (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces geomorphology and demonstrates the main facets contributing to the scientific study of landforms. Emphases are placed on plate tectonic theory, that is used as a framework to explain the Earth's major relief features, their development and structure, and the associated landforms; and the processes of weathering, erosion and deposition with regard to landform development especially in Hong Kong.

GEOG 1200 Earth Systems: Atmosphere and Biosphere (3,2,1) (E)

The first part introduces climatology. Emphases are placed on atmospheric motion and climate change. The second part is a comprehensive analysis of the development and characteristics of soil and vegetation on the Earth's surface. Emphasis is placed on their distribution, soil-plant interactions and their significance in human's use of land.

GEOG 1210 Globalization of Economic Activities (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces students to the world phenomenon of globalization of economic activities. It is imperative for students in Geography to be aware of the basic features and the processes of economic globalization: What is it? Who are the main actors behind it? How did it happen? What are the implications for the spatial organization of economic production and the patterns of urban agglomerations at various geographic scales: the world, the nation, and the region? This course aims at providing a systematic introduction to these basic features.

GEOG 1610 People and the Physical Environment (3,3,0) (E)

Students are introduced to the processes and problems associated with the physical environment in which people live, and examines how humans, in turn, influence and control their surroundings. Contemporary problems such as global warming, ozone depletion and desertification are examined. Special emphasis is given to examples from Hong Kong and China. This course is not open to Geography majors.

GEOG 1620 Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1) (E)

This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

GEOG 1630 Geography, Information Technology and Modern Life (3,3,0) (E)

This is an introduction course to the application ofgeo-spatial information technology. It is designed as a complementary course for non-geography major students for the awareness and understanding of applications of modern technology to geographical issues. The course will emphasize the use of GIS, GPS and remote sensing to solve some common problems and issues in today's industry and the modern life of the society. The currently available resources of geographical data and data processing tools for various typical applications will also be introduced.

GEOG 1640 Energy, Environment and Sustainability (3,3,0) (tbc)

Climate change and the depletion of energy resources are issues of major international concern in the contemporary world. The focus of this course is on the multiple and intricate relationships between energy, environment and sustainability issues. It allows students to fully understand the subject matter from both the natural science and social science perspectives. Through appropriate real-life examples, the course aims to guide students, in an exploration of viable alternative energy sources and to enable them to embark on a way of life that promotes a clean and sustainable use of energy resources. In addition to classroom learning, the teaching will be supplemented by field visits, demonstrations, group projects and debates.
GEOG 2005  Cultures, Peoples and Landscapes (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course examines how geographic location and people’s cultural identities shape landscapes from both a physical setting and a symbolic construction point of view. Places or locations can be linked physically through processes of migration, tourism, trade, and investment, and represented (or “imagined”) through media such as newspapers, film, music, art and literature. These processes are influenced by, and impact on, the natural and cultural landscapes.

GEOG 2006  Earth Systems: Shaping Landscapes (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is complementary with GEOG 2016 Earth Systems: Atmosphere and Biosphere and introduces geomorphology and the main facets that have contributed to the study of landforms. Emphases are placed on: plate tectonic theory, as a framework to explain the major relief features of eastern Asia; on common geological materials and structures that control landscape in Hong Kong; and on the processes of weathering, erosion and deposition that produce contrasting landscapes.

GEOG 2007  Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides an introduction into statistical analysis of geographic data. Through real-world examples from various topics such as urbanization, poverty, and economic development, the students learn sampling methods, descriptive and inferential statistical techniques for analysing geographic data. Topics include hypothesis testing, spatial statistics, statistical relationships between variables, and how to generate, summarize and present geographic data, etc. The course will assist students in developing a knowledge basis for understanding more advanced methods of geographic analysis.

GEOG 2015  Cartography (3,2,2) (tbc)
Cartography is the art, science and technology of making maps. Maps are the communication media for geographers to express their views about our world, in a similar way that language is for literary authors. Understanding of map-making processes and mastering the skills of map-reading greatly enhance the presentation of geographical information in graphic format. Moreover, this format can be an effective tool for data analyses such as, for example, when examining the relationship between two distributions using simple transparent overlays. Students can apply such a mapping ability to their natural or social science courses or in their professional fields.

GEOG 2016  Earth Systems: Atmosphere and Biosphere (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course seeks to provide understanding of the ecosystem essentials and the atmospheric processes governing weather and climate. The first part is a comprehensive analysis of the characteristics of vegetation on the earth’s surface. Emphasis is placed on their distribution, and their significance in human’s use of land. The second part introduces climatology. Emphases are placed on energy flow and temperature, atmospheric moisture, atmospheric circulation, climate classification and climate change.

GEOG 2017  Globalization of Economic Activities (3,2,1) (tbc)
This is an introductory course on economic geography. Students are first introduced to the basic features of economic globalization and their geographic ramifications. The course then describes in some detail the major forces and processes that underlie global production shifts, identifying the main actors involved and outlining the implications for the spatial organization of economic activities at various geographic scales: world, nation and region.

GEOG 2025  Hong Kong and the Pearl River Delta: A Survey (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides a comprehensive and lively guide to the history, culture, geography and economic development of South China. This objective is to be achieved by a series of well-organized lectures and tutorials. Field trips, both in Hong Kong and to the Pearl River Delta, which will provide an invaluable on-site experience to elaborate the types and magnitude of change in South China discussed in lectures, may be organized. It is hoped that this course will constitute an essential gateway to those wishing to acquire a deeper understanding of this dynamic corner of Asia.

GEOG 2110  Regional Geography of China (3,3,0) (E)
Regional geography is concerned with geographical synthesis with a specific “region” as its focus. The course is an introductory and foundation course which aims to familiarize students with broad aspects of development in China, including its human, physical, cultural and economic activities and also their impact on the environment and landscape.

GEOG 2140  Global Environmental Issues and Sustainability (3,2,1) (E)
This course covers environmental problems in the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere and the biosphere. Sustainability is the over-arching theme of this concept-centred, solution-oriented, and science-based course on contemporary environmental problems. Field and laboratory study form an integral part of the course.

GEOG 2150  Population Geography (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at familiarizing students with concepts and methodologies to examine population problems and evaluate population policies from a geographical perspective. The course is concerned with conceptualizing and measuring population structure and its dynamics. It explains the way in which populations are distributed through space and over time, together with various factors that generate changes. In particular, the evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration are examined from both spatial and temporal perspectives.

GEOG 2160  Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0) (E)
An introduction to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy—oil, coal and natural gas—are treated with respect to their characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production pattern, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered. Furthermore, the nature and the ramifications of the 1973, 1980 and 2008 oil crises are discussed.

GEOG 2180  Urban Geography (3,2,1) (E)
An introduction to contemporary theories of urbanization, urban hierarchy, and the internal structure of the city. Such theories are related to empirical studies in geography and discuss the complex relationships between urban growth and social, economic, technological, and environmental changes in human society. Some field-study may be required.

GEOG 2320  Geography of Pacific Asia (3,3,0) (E)
This course introduces students to various aspects of the geography of Pacific Asia. The major concerns include economic and social progress, political evolution, physical advantages and constraints, resource bases, rural development, urbanization, industrialization and government policies in the economic development. In addition, economic and political relations between countries in the region are discussed. Reference will also be made to the spatial aspects of contemporary issues in Southeast Asia, the Pacific Island Region, Australia and New Zealand.

GEOG 2600  Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces (1) the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instrument and ways to access and analyze weather maps/images.

GEOG 2800  Geography of Health and the Environment (3,3,0) (E)
Since ancient times, people have worked, lived and multiplied under a wide variety of environmental conditions. According to Chinese medical theory, human health is affected by a lack of
equilibrium between body and its surrounding environment. This is especially the case where the ecology of the environment is abnormal. Consequently, geographic variability has long been an important aspect of health studies in both Eastern and Western cultures. This has been expressed in a variety of approaches ranging from geographic pathology to medical ecology, as well as disciplines such as geographical epidemiology, biometeorology, geomedicine, and so forth. This course aims to introduce students to the concepts and techniques in the discipline of medical geography in general and to examine recent trends in the geographic variation of health.

GEOG 3005 Field Camp (0,*,*) (tbc)
Field camp will be held during the second semester of a student’s third year and covers a seven- to nine-day period. Usually it is based in China or Southeast Asia. A wide range of geographical field techniques are utilized in the collection of geographic information and for conducting field research into physical, cultural, and developmental problems. While no grades or unit credits are given for this camp, the student must complete the programme to the department’s satisfaction for graduation.

GEOG 3006 Regional Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)
This is an introductory course on the geography of China. A regional approach is employed to provide students a comprehensive collection of topics over the physical setting, natural resources, population, urban and regional development, industrial and agricultural development, administrative system and geopolitics. These topics span across the time period before and after the country launched its economic reform. This course covers not only topics on social, economic and environmental issues, but also introduces a perspective to understand these activities and their changes.

GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the causes and effects of the energy problems which have arisen since 1973. The major sources of commercial energy—oil, coal and natural gas—are treated with respect to their special characteristics, exploration and development, major uses, world production pattern, pricing and trade. The special role of electricity, together with problems connected with nuclear power, is covered. Furthermore, the nature and ramifications of the 1973, 1980 and recent oil crises are discussed.

GEOG 3015 Geography of Health and the Environment (3,3,0) (tbc)
Since ancient times, people have worked, lived and multiplied under a wide variety of environmental conditions. According to Chinese medical theory, human health is affected by a lack of equilibrium between body and its surrounding environment. This is especially the case where the ecology of the environment is abnormal. Consequently, geographic variability has long been an important aspect of health studies in both Eastern and Western cultures. This has been expressed in a variety of approaches ranging from geographic pathology to medical ecology, as well as disciplines such as geographical epidemiology, biometeorology, geomedicine, and so forth. The course provides an introduction to the concepts and techniques in the discipline of medical geography and to examine recent trends in the geographic variation of health.

GEOG 3016 Geography of Pacific Asia (3,3,0) (tbc)
The Pacific Asia region covers vast areas of the Russian Far East, East and Southeast Asia, Australia, New Zealand, and many Pacific Island nations. It is very rich in natural resources, history, culture, economy, and political systems. Since the 1970s, the Region has experienced rapid socioeconomic development. With globalization and the emergence of the Chinese economy, in particular, Pacific Asia has become a powerful “engine” for the world development.

GEOG 3017 Global Environment Issues and Sustainability (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course covers environmental problems in the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere and the biosphere. Sustainability is the over-arching theme of this concept-centred, solution-oriented, and science-based course on contemporary environmental problems. Field and laboratory study form an integral part of the course.

GEOG 3025 Population Geography (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course teaches students with concepts and methodologies to examine population problems and evaluate population policies from a geographical perspective. The course is concerned with conceptualizing and measuring population structure and its dynamics. It explains the way in which populations are distributed through space and over time, together with various factors that generate changes. In particular, the evolving patterns of fertility, mortality and migration are examined from both spatial and temporal perspectives.

GEOG 3026 Techniques in Physical Geography (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces (1) the field and laboratory techniques in geomorphology and biogeography, and (2) the use of meteorological instruments and ways to access and analyse weather maps/images.

GEOG 3027 Urban Geography (3,2,1) (tbc)
We live in an urbanizing world today. It is, thus, imperative to have a basic understanding of this still growing urban phenomenon. The perspective of urban geography emphasizes the production of spatial differences among cities of the world. What is the nature and scope of urban geography? When, where and why did cities arise? How has globalisation affected the growth of cities recently? Why are cities in the Third World growing faster than those in the developed world? Are the socialist cities planned without socio-economic problems? How do we understand urban systems in any country? What are the major socio-economic and spatial features of cities? What are the differences among the developed world, the Third World and the socialist world?

GEOG 3130 Geographical Thought (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims at introducing geography majors to the more philosophical and methodological discussions in the field. Because what geographers do is complex, and the complexity is ever-changing, they tend to have excelled on different aspects of the field and, conversely, ignored its more philosophical and methodological underpinnings. This course is an attempt to redress this imbalance. It surveys the main trends in Western geographic thought over the last hundred years and investigates in detail a few theories of the last thirty years, including the quantitative revolution, humanistic geography, radical geography, locality studies and post-modernism. A brief introduction to the Chinese geographic thought is also provided as a complement. It is hoped that after taking this course, Geography majors would be able to tackle the philosophical and methodological themes in contemporary geographical thought and make sense of their own identity.

GEOG 3580 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: BSoSc (Hons) in China Studies Year III standing
A required course the purposes of which are to provide actual research experience and an opportunity to undertake a synthetical approach. Students are expected, under the guidance of teaching staff, to conduct a study on aspects of Chinese geography. Identification of a research problem, an understanding of the relevant methodological and theoretical issues, proper use of field and secondary data, adequate citation of the literature, and the writing of a research paper are important ingredients of the research process.

GEOG 3590 Field Camp (0,*,*) (E)
Field camp will be held during the second semester of a student’s second year and covers a seven- to nine-day period. Usually it is based in southern China or Southeast Asia. A wide range of
geographical field techniques are utilized in the collection of geographic information and for conducting field research into physical, cultural and developmental problems. While no grades or unit credits are given for this camp, the student must complete the programme to the department's satisfaction for graduation.

GEOG 3591-2 Honours Project (3, *, *) (E)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3590 Field Camp
This is an independent honours project to be taken during the third year of study of BScSc (Hons) in Geography and normally concerns a particular geographic problem relating to Hong Kong. The project topic is to be selected in consultation with a departmental adviser. Evidence of original research and presentation of professional quality is required.

GEOG 3600 Geographical Information Systems (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1150 Cartography
Geographical Information System (GIS) is an information system that is specially designed for handling spatial (or geographical) data. It combines a set of interrelated sub-systems that create, edit, manipulate, analyse and display data both in text and graphic forms. GIS supports spatial analysis and modelling for the discipline of geography (e.g. location, proximity, and spatial distribution), so that it becomes a vital tool for modern geography. With the rapid progress of computing and Internet technology, GIS technology allows easy and fast access to important geographical information on the region, environment and society.

GEOG 3610 Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation (3,2,2) (E)
Remote sensing is defined as the science and art of acquiring information about material objects without being in touch with them. These measurements are possible with advanced airborne and space-borne remote sensing platforms and sensors that are capable of observing any part of the world frequently with various details. It is discovered that each earth cover has its own spectral reflectance characteristics. The characteristics are so unique that they are called "signature" which enable us to discern the objects from its intermixed background. The final remote sensing process is completed by the analysis of the data using image interpretation and image processing techniques. Some key elements, or cues from the imagery, such as shape, size, pattern, tone or colour, shadow and association, are used to identify a variety of features on earth. The techniques of image interpretation can be further enhanced by the techniques of image processing that can restore, enhance and extract geographical information from original remote sensing images. These altogether yield valuable information on earth resources and living environment of human beings.

GEOG 3620 Advanced Climatology (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 1200 Earth Systems: Atmosphere and Biosphere or consent of the instructor
An introduction to synoptic climatological methods and applications, with particular emphasis on the climate of China. Climate change and climate modelling are also discussed and provide a comprehensive introduction to applied climatology.

GEOG 3630 Advanced Quantitative Methods (3,2,1) (E)
in Geography
Prerequisite: GEOG 1130 Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography or consent of the instructor
This course teaches students the application of quantitative methods to geographic problem solving. Statistical methods that are commonly used in geography and regional analysis and spatial analysis methods are introduced. Emphasis is placed on the application of analytical tools to real-world geographic problems and interpretation of analysis results. Topics include regression models, factor analysis, spatial pattern analysis and cluster analysis, etc. The course also provides students with opportunities to learn one of the most widely used statistical software for social sciences—SPSS.

GEOG 3640 Applied Geomorphology (3,2,1) (tbc)
An examination of the applied aspects of geomorphology and development of the student's knowledge and understanding of Earth surface processes and landscape development. Emphasis is placed on the interaction of man and the physical environment using case histories throughout the world, but with emphasis on the Southeast Asia. Attention is given to methods of measurement, monitoring and interpretation of collected data from various spheres. Field study will be required.

GEOG 3650 Geography of Economic Development (3,3,0) (E)
An analysis of the economic problems and prospects of developing countries. A variety of ideological perspectives on the development experiences of developing countries are examined, and assessment is made of the different economic strategies which have been used in attempts to alleviate problems.

GEOG 3660 Political Geography (3,3,0) (E)
An examination of how geographical factors affect political organization at national and international levels. The effects of geographic elements such as territory, population, boundaries, and distance from the sea are covered, followed by a treatment of the capital, the core area of a state, selection of a unitary or federal form of government, emergence of the Third World following the dismemberment of the colonial empires, supra-national organizations, and the complex issues involved in the law of the sea treaty. Moreover, certain major theories in political geography are presented.

GEOG 3670 Geography of Transportation (3,2,1) (E)
This is an introductory course of transportation geography. It first introduces some economical and spatial aspects of transportation geography and various transportation systems. In this connection, the basic concepts of supply chain management and logistics will be introduced. This is followed by the introduction of two important transportation analysis methods: spatial interaction and network analysis. Next, characteristics of urban travel and problems related to urban transportation are discussed. The final module of the course deals with the externalities of transportation activities in the context of sustainable transportation and policies that may mitigate traffic congestion and meet the objective of sustainable development.

GEOG 3680 Coastal Environments and Processes (3,2,1) (E)
Much of the territorial area of Hong Kong and southern China lies below sea level, yet few people are fully aware of how coastal processes operate or what marine resources and problems exist. This course will familiarize students with the processes that dominate local marine settings and introduce them to major coastal environments, especially in the Hong Kong region. It also aims at developing an understanding and awareness of management issues relating to the offshore areas of the territory and the adjacent South China coastline. Offshore and onshore fieldwork form an integral part of this course.

GEOG 3710 Urban Planning (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography or consent of the instructor
Theoretical, practical, and methodological issues in policy studies and urban planning are addressed. Urban planning practices in Hong Kong are illustrated. Towards the end of the course, students are expected to conduct independent projects in which they should demonstrate their abilities to (1) identify planning problems, (2) diagnose the cause of such problems, and (3) propose logical strategies to resolve the problems. Fieldwork may be required.
A discussion of the major approaches to environmental planning and management. Focus is placed on the long-term well-being of this planet and its inhabitants which require the development of a sustainable society—one that conserves natural resources, recycles, reduces pollution, and controls population growth. The legal, technical, and practical solutions to these problems are also examined.

**GEOG 3720 Seminar in Environmental Planning (3,3,0) (E)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2140 Environmental Conservation or consent of the instructor

**GEOG 3730 Seminar in Energy Problems (3,3,0) (E)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor

Partly built upon GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment, this course focuses on the construction of national energy policies. Apart from the factors discussed in the previous course, other factors that affect the formulation of a national energy policy are treated, including environmental factors like thermal and air pollution, patterns of sectoral consumption of energy, energy intensiveness of economy, energy conservation, and the role of non-conventional sources such as wind, solar and geothermal energy. Case studies of energy policies of selected Asian countries are covered, together with substantial research on an energy topic.

**GEOG 3740 Urban Cultural Landscape (3,3,0) (E)**

This course looks into the urban landscape, specifically (1) its evolution and changes, (2) its symbolic meanings and effects on urban living, as well as (3) issues in relation to its planning and design. It also introduces students to the practices of some professions, such as urban design, landscape architecture, and public art, which deal with culture and urban landscapes.

**GEOG 3750 Seminar in Urban Geography (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2180 Urban Geography

An in-depth study of selected topics in urban geography. Students are guided through specific research on concrete urban problems both in Hong Kong and in mainland China. Analytical techniques and theoretical issues are stressed throughout the course. Some field study in Hong Kong and mainland China may be required.

**GEOG 3760 Urban Development and Planning (3,2,1) (E) in Hong Kong**

Prerequisite: GEOG 3710 Urban Planning or consent of the instructor

Urban Hong Kong has developed rapidly since the 1950s. The built environment has expanded from the one concentrated on the two sides of the Victoria Harbour to the one encroaching into the New Territories and even spreading across the boundary to Shenzhen. What are the salient features of urban development, both in the inner city and at the periphery? Is it business-biased? Is it over-dominated by the property sector? How to interpret its growth pattern and dynamics? What is the role of the Hong Kong Government? What is about urban planning? It is the objective of this course to address these questions by drawing on the latest informed theories and many empirical studies. This course would be of interest to anyone who dares to know more about urban Hong Kong and develop an urban model within the broader contexts of China, Asia and the West.

**GEOG 3790 Seminar in Social Geography (3,3,0) (tbc)**

An analysis of (1) the scope and nature of social geography, (2) the interactive relationships between social processes and the characteristics of places, (3) the significance of both public and private institutions in the transformation of the environment, and (4) the nature and characteristics of social problems in urban and rural societies. Fieldwork may be required.

**GEOG 3830 Population Geography of China (3,2,1) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2150 Population Geography or SOC 2220 Population Studies

An in-depth analysis of China's population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

**GEOG 3840 Energy Development in China (3,3,0) (E)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2160 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor

In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West-East Pipeline are also dealt with.

**GEOG 3850 Resource Management in China (3,2,1) (P)**

This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis on and the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilisation of natural resources in China. The environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed in the subject. Laboratory works for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology. A field excursion to China's mainland is also used to practise field methods for land resource evaluation, and the first-hand experience in the regional natural resources management.

**GEOG 3860 Problems in the Physical Geography of China**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China

An examination of how the various physical processes interact with China's socio-political milieu to effect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. A problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the management of China's physical/environmental system, is adopted.

**GEOG 3870 Geography of Environmental Hazards (3,3,0) (E)**

Natural hazards research in a geographical context are introduced. The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the causes of climatic and geological hazards, and human response and adjustment.

**GEOG 3880 Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,2,1) (C)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2110 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor

An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China's agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China's rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. Field study in China may be required.
This course will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China’s urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

**GEOG 3910 Selected Topics in the Geography (3,3,0) (tbc) of China**

An in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

**GEOG 4005 Advanced Climatology (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2016 Earth System: Atmosphere and Biosphere or consent of the instructor

This course introduces selected scopes of climatology. They include an introduction to synoptic climatological methods and applications, with particular emphasis on the climate of China, climate change and climate modelling, and a comprehensive introduction to applied climatology.

**GEOG 4006 Advanced Quantitative Methods (3,2,1) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2007 Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography or consent of the instructor

This course teaches students the application of quantitative methods to geographic problem solving. Statistical methods that are commonly used in geography studies and spatial analysis methods are introduced. Emphasis is placed on the application of analytical tools to real-world geographic problems and interpretation of analysis results. The course also teaches students one of the most widely used statistical software programmes for social sciences-SPSS. Topics include Analysis of Variance (ANOVA), regression models, factor analysis, spatial pattern analysis and cluster analysis, etc.

**GEOG 4007 Applied Geomorphology (3,2,1) (tbc)**

The course develops a student's knowledge and understanding of modern earth surface processes and landscape development. Emphasis is placed on human impacts on the natural landscape of Hong Kong. Special attention is given to methods of measurement, monitoring and interpretation of collected data from various natural environments. Fieldwork is an essential component.

**GEOG 4015 Costal Environments and Processes (3,2,1) (tbc)**

Much of the territorial area of Hong Kong and southern China lies below sea level, yet few people are fully aware of how coastal processes operate or what marine resources and problems exist. This course will familiarise students with the processes that dominate local marine settings and introduces them to major coastal environments, especially in the Hong Kong region.

**GEOG 4016 Energy Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor

Energy used to be a serious bottleneck in the economic development of China in the 1980s when the country first opened up to the outside world. In the past three decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved (which re-appeared in another form lately), yet the country has become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the West-East Pipeline and looming energy security issues are also dealt with.

**GEOG 4017 Geographical Information Systems (3,2,2) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: GEOG 2015 Cartography

Geographical Information System (GIS) is an information system that is specially designed for handling spatial (or geographical) data. It combines a set of interrelated sub-systems that create, edit, manipulate, analyse and display data both in text and graphic forms. GIS supports spatial analysis and modelling within the discipline of geography (e.g. location, proximity, and spatial distribution), making it a vital tool for modern geography.

**GEOG 4025 Geographical Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course introduces geography students to the major philosophical and methodological discussions in the field. “What do geographers do?” “how do they differ from other social scientists such as economists and sociologists?” and “how are geography works influenced by different schools of philosophical thought?” This course attempts to answer these questions by investigating the main trends in Western geographic thinking since the 20th century. Also, a brief introduction to Chinese geographic thought is provided.

**GEOG 4026 Geography of Economic Development (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course provides an in-depth understanding on development issues. A variety of theories and strategies on economic development are investigated. Special emphasis is given to the development experience of Asian countries, in particular Hong Kong, Singapore and South Korea. The notion of globalization and its impact on regional economic development will be examined.

**GEOG 4027 Geography of Environmental Hazards (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Environmental hazards such as earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, flooding, landslides, typhoons and air/water pollution have a huge impact on our lives and, with a growing world population, there is an increasing need to understand how these hazards can be reduced. This course introduces environmental hazard research in a geographical context. The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the causes of climatic and geological hazards and environmental health hazards, and human responses and adjustments.

**GEOG 4035 Geography of Transportation (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This is an introductory course on transportation geography. It first introduces the economical and spatial concepts underling transportation geography and transportation systems. Next, the development history and experience of China’s transportation systems will be outlined and discussed. Basic concepts of logistics and geography will be introduced and form the basis for discussion of Hong Kong as a transportation hub. This is followed by the introduction of two important transportation analysis methods: spatial interaction and network analysis. Next, characteristics of urban travel and problems related to urban transportation are outlined. The final module of the course deals with the externalities of transportation activities in the context of sustainable transportation and policies that may mitigate traffic congestion and meet the objective of sustainable development.

**GEOG 4036 Political Geography (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course examines how geographical factors affect political organization at the national and international level. The effects of geographic elements such as territory, population, boundaries, and distance from the sea are covered, followed by a treatment of the capital, the core area of a state, selection of a unitary or federal form of government, emergence of the Third World following
the dismemberment of the colonial empires, supra-national organizations, and the complex issues involved in the law of the sea treaty. Moreover, certain major theories in political geography and globalization are presented.

**GEOG 4037 Population Geography of China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 3025 Population Geography or consent of the instructor
This course provides an in-depth analysis of China’s population from a spatial point of view. Specifically the course will examine the integration of population planning in socialist China and its relationship with the four modernizations.

**GEOG 4045 Problems in the Physical Geography of China (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 3006 or CHSG 3006 Regional Geography of China
This course presents an examination of how the various physical processes interact with China’s socio-political milieu to affect the current physical landscapes and the kinds of environmental problems that the country has to face. This involves a problem-oriented approach, with a view to improving the sustainability of China’s physical/environmental system.

**GEOG 4046 Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation (3,2,2) (tbc)**
Remote sensing is defined as the science and art of acquiring information about material objects without being in touch with them. These measurements are possible with advanced airborne and space-borne remote sensing platforms and sensors that are capable of observing any part of the world frequently with various details. It is discovered that each earth cover has its own spectral reflectance characteristics. The characteristics are so unique that they are called “signature” which enable us to discern the objects from its intermixed background. The final remote sensing process is completed by the analysis of the data using image interpretation and image processing techniques. Some key elements, or cues from the imagery, such as shape, size, pattern, tone or colour, shadow and association, are used to identify a variety of features on earth. The techniques of image interpretation can be further enhanced by the techniques of image processing that can restore, enhance and extract geographical information from original remote sensing images. These altogether yield valuable information on earth resources and living environment of human beings.

**GEOG 4047 Resource Management in China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis on the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilisation of natural resources in China. Environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed. Laboratory work for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology.

**GEOG 4055 Rural and Agricultural Development in China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
This course employs a geographical perspective to investigate issues concerning rural and agricultural development in contemporary China. Focus is put on the social and economic spheres and how the dynamics of change since 1978 have affected these spaces. A variety of spatial variations on development experiences are investigated to show how space makes a difference.

**GEOG 4056 Selected Topics in the Geography (3,3,0) (tbc) of China (Human Geography)**
This course involves an in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

**GEOG 4057 Selected Topics in the Geography (3,3,0) (tbc) of China (Physical and Environmental Geography)**
This course involves an in-depth study of selected issues in the contemporary geography of China. The major socio-economic topics or physical/environmental topics to be discussed have been intentionally designed to be flexible.

**GEOG 4065 Seminar in Energy Problems (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment or consent of the instructor
Partly built upon GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment, this course focuses on the construction of national energy policies. Apart from the factors discussed in the previous subject, other factors that affect the formulation of a national energy policy are treated, including pattern of sectoral consumption of energy, energy intensiveness of economy, pollution problems of energy and the role of the non-conventional sources such as wind, solar and geothermal energy. Case studies of energy policies of selected Asian countries are covered, together with substantial research on an energy topic.

**GEOG 4066 Seminar in Environmental Planning and Management (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 3017 Global Environmental Issues and Sustainability; GEOG 3007 Energy Problems and the Environment; GEOG 3015 Geography of Health and the Environment or consent of the instructor
This course starts with a comprehensive introduction to the major principles and approaches of environmental planning and management. This is followed by in-depth analysis of several classical local environmental planning and management cases. The final part of this course will focus on the green urbanism theme by discussing how environmental planning and management profession can help to develop a sustainable low carbon city.

**GEOG 4067 Seminar in Social Geography (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course is concerned with the understanding of the cause and effect of how social groups and other social phenomena (such as social services, crime and delinquency, and housing provision) are distributed, especially in the urban context. The course focuses on interactions, positive or negative, beneficial or harmful, constructive or destructive.

**GEOG 4075 Seminar in Urban Geography (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: GEOG 3027 Urban Geography
This course discusses in depth selected topics of major concern in the Urban Geography and Urban Studies literature. The contents of the course vary from year to year, depending on the current research focus of the instructor. Possible topics to be examined include globalization, world cities and mega-urban regions, housing, inequality and residential differentiation, urban politics and conflict resolution, and new urbanism and sustainable urban development.

**GEOG 4076 Urban Cultural Landscape (3,3,0) (tbc)**
This course looks into the urban landscape, specifically (1) its formation and evolution with time and space, (2) its symbolic meanings and effects on urban living, as well as (3) issues in relation to its planning and design.
GEOG 4077 Urban Development and Planning (3,2,1) (tbc) in Hong Kong
Urban Hong Kong has developed rapidly since the 1950s. The built environment has expanded from one concentrated on two sides of the Victoria Harbour to one encroaching into the New Territories and even spreading across the boundary to Shenzhen. What are the salient features of this urban development, both in the inner city and at the periphery? Is it business-biased? Is it over-dominated by the property sector? How to interpret its growth pattern and dynamics? What is the role of the Hong Kong Government? What is urban planning? This course will be of interest to anyone who dares to know more about urban Hong Kong and develop an urban model within the broader contexts of China, Asia and the West.

GEOG 4085 Urban Development in China (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3006 or CHSG 3006 Regional Geography of China or consent of the instructor
This course introduces students to China’s immense urban transformation process. The course is divided into three parts. Part A briefly reviews the urbanization process. It deals with questions such as the nature of the urbanization process before and after reform, and the question of hukou and rural to urban migration. Part B is on the internal structure of Chinese cities, focusing on urban land development. China’s changing land use structure will be studied from various theoretical and methodological perspectives. Part C deals with on China’s urban housing. The changing pattern of housing consumption is analysed in light of changing institutional contexts and China’s phenomenal economic growth.

GEOG 4086 Urban Planning (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the field of urban planning. What are the concerns of urban planners? How do they make sense of the problems? What sort of skills is required of urban planning professionals? What are the effects of the urban planning process on the development of our urban areas? Initially, this course approaches urban planning by a historical analysis. We therefore, first, study how cities in Britain grew and developed since the industrial revolution. In doing so, we also trace the beginnings of “modern” Western urban planning, both as advocacies and “ideas” and as actual practices. In addition, the nature of urban planning, especially for the more recent periods, will be highlighted. Based on this preliminary understanding, we proceed to take stock of the various theories built to understand urban planning practices. In other word, the second part of the course deals with planning theory.

GEOG 4898-9 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: GEOG 3005 Field Camp
This is an independent honours project to be taken during the final year of study and normally concerns a particular geographic problem relating to Hong Kong. The project topic is to be selected in consultation with a department adviser. Evidence of original research and presentation of professional quality is generally required.

GEOG 7010-40 Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Geographic Research (1,*,*)
Geography encompasses a wide range of approaches to research, reflecting the diverse nature of the discipline. This course attempts to expose students to this variety, and to broaden students understanding of our human and physical environment. Emphasis is placed on the development of concepts when carrying out research and on the development of methodologies, by using case examples of geographic research.

GEOG 7510 Resource and Environmental Management in China (3,3,0)
The course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in analysing the environmental and resource management issues in China in five broad areas. Firstly, the course begins with a general survey of the environment-resource-population-development system of China. Secondly, it sets the background for an understanding of the basic environmental issues confronting China today, especially those problems associated with energy uses, water pollution, land degradation, and deforestation. Thirdly, the course discusses the development of the environmental management system in China, and the factors which affect the way regulators and polluters alike have responded to China’s environmental controls. Fourthly, the course examines the societal responses to resource and environmental problems, particularly on the awareness and participation of the general public in resource conservation and environmental protection. Finally, the course concludes with an examination of China’s Agenda 21 and strategies for sustainable development.

GEOG 7520 Urban and Regional Development (3,3,0) of China
The course provides students with an in-depth understanding of China’s regional development and urban issues. Economic reform since 1979 has shifted China from a planned economy to one driven by market forces. Consequently, economic development has not only re-established cities’ function as economic central places but also generates disparities between urban and rural, and different regions. These changes have generated heat discussions on the country’s urbanization and regional development strategy. This includes debates on city size, small-town strategy and the abolition of special economic zones. This course introduces students to these discussions and also recent literature on the topic.

GEOG 7530 Graduate Seminar on Geography of China (3,3,0)
Geographical and environmental concerns underpin much of contemporary China. This graduate seminar allows students to develop an in-depth understanding of selected topics on the geography of China. Students are expected to conduct critical reviews of the latest theoretical and empirical works and undertake a limited research project.

GEOG 7540 Energy Development in China (3,3,0)
In the past two decades, momentous changes occurred in the Chinese energy sector, including changes in the institutional framework—moving from state allocation to the market economy—and with respect to individual energy industries. By the mid-1990s, the problem of energy shortage had largely been resolved, yet the country had become a net oil importer, and is projected to import an increasingly larger amount in the future, with serious implications for the security of energy supply and future oil import outlay. The course takes a comprehensive survey of the Chinese energy sector, including the resource endowment, energy policy since the 1980s, the major energy industries like oil, coal, natural gas, electricity—HEP and nuclear included—and the international energy trade of China. Current issues such as the Three Gorges Dam and the West-East Pipeline are also dealt with.

GEOG 7550 Resource Management in China (3,2,1)
This course introduces the concepts, knowledge and skills in natural resource evaluation and management, with the emphasis on and the real-world cases in China. The course is presented in two major parts. The first part begins with the introduction to the concepts about the natural resources and their distribution in China. This is followed by an extensive study on methodology for land and water resource evaluation. The second part presents details about the nature, distribution and utilization of natural resources in China. The environmental conservation and sustainable development in relation to natural resources are also discussed in the subject. Laboratory works for this course focus on resource assessment methods with the aid of remote sensing and geographical information system (GIS) technology. A field excursion to China’s mainland is also used to practise field methods for land resource evaluation, and the first-hand experience in the regional natural resources management.
GEOG 7560 Rural and Agricultural Development (3,2,1) in China
An examination of (1) the physical and historical factors affecting China's agriculture, (2) institutional changes since 1949 in China's rural sector, and (3) underlying contemporary problems and programmes concerning agricultural growth and rural development. Field study in China may be required.

GEOG 7570 Urban Development in China (3,3,0)
This course will provide an insight into the internal structure and external linkage of Chinese cities, and an analysis of problems, policies and reforms in China's urbanization and urban economy. Field study in China may be required.

GERM 1005 German I (3,3,0) (E/G)
This course aims to introduce the German language and culture to beginners. It combines linguistic and communicative skills with a balanced emphasis on reading, writing, speaking and listening. Special stress is placed on mastering the sound system and the basic grammatical forms, as well as building basic receptive and productive skills in German for effective daily communication. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about the cultural dimensions of the language and acquire strategies to learn "how to learn German". The aim is for them to reach EU level A1.1.

GERM 1006 German II (3,3,0) (E/G)
Prerequisite: GERM 1005 German I or equivalent
This is a continuation of German I. The course will introduce the German language and culture relating to travelling and work. Students will learn to communicate effectively in everyday situations such as travelling and shopping, finding jobs, and consulting doctors. An integrated approach to language skills will be adopted, and materials and activities that are relevant to travelling or studying in Germany will be presented in context. They will encounter relatively more difficult texts and be able to express themselves in more complex structures. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about cultural issues such as jobs, leisure time and environmental protection. By the end of the course, they should be able to reach EU level A1.2.

GERM 1008-9 European Language in Context I (8,4,8) (G) (German)
This course is designed for the German stream of the European Studies programme. It seeks to introduce the German languages in the context of living, studying and working in the German speaking areas of Europe. At the end of this course students achieve the A2-Level of Competence of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) as laid down by the Council of Europe.

GERM 1111-2 European Language I (German) (8,4,8) (G)
All basic language skills are developed in an integrated fashion, although oral/aural skills take preference at this stage. Aspects of German area studies are integrated right from the start. By the end of Year I students are expected (1) to understand simple German conversations and participate in them with some facility, (2) to express themselves readily on topics of general interest and answer questions about themselves, (3) to be able to request information in the foreign language and negotiate meaning in everyday situations, (4) to use standard German grammatical constructions as taught, (5) to possess a clear pronunciation, (6) to understand written texts adapted for classroom purposes, and (7) to summarize these texts orally and present their own point of view in the foreign language. Classes are of a semi-intensive format with at least twelve contact hours per week. Supplementary guided self-access studies (video, audiolingual, PC software and WWW-based exercises) are obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

GERM 1610 German I (3,3,0) (E/G)
This course aims to introduce the German language and culture to beginners. It combines linguistic and communicative skills with a balanced emphasis on reading, writing, speaking and listening. Special stress is placed on mastering the sound system and the basic grammatical forms, as well as building basic receptive and productive skills in German for effective daily communication. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about the cultural dimensions of the language and acquire strategies to learn "how to learn German". The aim is for them to reach EU level A1.1.

GERM 1620 German II (3,3,0) (E/G)
Prerequisite: GERM 1610 German I or equivalent
This is a continuation of German I. The course will introduce the German language and culture relating to travelling and work. Students will learn to communicate effectively in everyday situations such as travelling and shopping, finding jobs, and consulting doctors. An integrated approach to language skills will be adopted, and materials and activities that are relevant to travelling or studying in Germany will be presented in context. They will encounter relatively more difficult texts and be able to express themselves in more complex structures. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about cultural issues such as jobs, leisure time and environmental protection. By the end of the course, they should be able to reach EU level A1.2.

GERM 2005 German III (3,3,0) (G)
Prerequisite: GERM 1006 German II or GERM 3005 Business German or equivalent
This is a continuation of German II. The course will present the German language and culture in greater depth to advanced beginners. It offers a balanced range of language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, oral expression and communicative skills. Giving directions, good customer service, going shopping and to parties are general situations for using simple German. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about cultural issues such as lifestyles. They should be able to reach EU level A1.2.1 by the end of the course.

GERM 2006 German IV (3,3,0) (G)
Prerequisite: GERM 2005 German III or equivalent
This course further develops the students' basic knowledge of German grammar and vocabulary beyond the intermediate stage. They will learn to use their German more independently in writing, listening and speaking. They will also learn to engage successfully in small talk at home, in class, at work, in sports and parties. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about cultural issues such as German manners and dealing with problems and complaints. They will expand their vocabulary to more than 1,200 words and master all the grammatical structures for communicating in everyday life of the EU level A2.1.

GERM 2008-9 European Language in Context II (8,4,8) (bc) (German)
This course is the continuation of GERM 2008-9 and aims to equip students to pursue academic studies as well as internships in the German speaking areas of Europe during year III. To this end, the course will help the students to reach a sufficient and autonomous level in spoken and written German language; collect useful information about German civilization and contemporary society; and last but not the least, acquire the right attitudes that will enhance their learning and communication strategies. Students at the end of this course achieve the B2-Level of Competence of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) laid down by the Council of Europe.
GERM 2111-2 European Language II (German)  (8,4,8) (G)
Prerequisite:  GERM 1111-2 European Language I (German)
This is a continuation of the Year I courses (GERM 1111-2). The objective is to prepare students for the study and internship year in Europe. The following overseas year (academic study and, possibly, internships) requires a continued intensive, skills-oriented language course with at least twelve contact hours per week. The aspect of area background studies will be intensified in line with EURO 2110/EURO 2120. In the second semester particular attention will be paid to the socio-cultural environment students can expect to find during the year in Europe. Supplementary guided study access studies continue to be obligatory with an additional minimum of three hours per week and are monitored by the language teaching staff. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

GERM 2620 German III  (3,3,0) (G)
Prerequisite:  GERM 1620 German II or GERM 3630 Business German or equivalent
This is a continuation of German II. The course will present the German language and culture in greater depth to advanced beginners. It offers a balanced range of language skills through further syntax acquisition: reading and text analysis, oral expression and communicative skills. Giving directions, good customer service, going shopping and to parties are general situations for using simple German. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about cultural issues such as lifestyles. They should be able to reach EU level A1.2 by the end of the course.

GERM 2630 German IV  (3,3,0) (G)
Prerequisite:  GERM 2620 German III or equivalent
This course further develops the students’ basic knowledge of German grammar and vocabulary beyond the intermediate stage. They will learn to use their German more independently in writing, listening and speaking. They will also learn to engage successfully in small talk at home, in class, at work, in sports and parties. The course also helps students develop their critical thinking through in-class discussions about cultural issues such as German manners and dealing with problems and complaints. They will expand their vocabulary to more than 1,200 words and master all the grammatical structures for communicating in everyday life of the EU level A2.1.

GERM 3005 Business German  (3,3,0) (E/G)
Prerequisite:  GERM 1005 German I or equivalent
In this course, students with intermediate-level German will further develop all four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and continue to review and learn additional grammar points. Emphasis will be given to writing and speaking fluently for business purposes. Students will also learn more about German businesses and their cultures, as well as the German code of business and ethics. The aim is for them to reach EU level A1.2.

GERM 3006 Creative Writing in German  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite:  GERM 1006 German II or GERM 3005 Business German or equivalent
The course explores creative writing in three primary genres: short stories, poetry and drama. Students will examine exemplary works in the context of writing, and they will write, discuss and revise their own works in each genre. As they study the works of famous exemplary writers and develop their own style, they learn more about the elements in each genre and get a deeper understanding of German culture. Students will finally organize their own exposition in a library foyer in Hong Kong at the end of the course. Classes will be conducted in German and English.

GERM 3007 German Language, Culture and Society  (3,3,0) (E/G)
This course aims to let students explore/understand crucial aspects of modern German culture and society. They will learn to understand the source of behaviour, customs and attitudes, while comparing it with Hong Kong, and respective mainland Chinese behaviour. The Cultural historian Prof Hermann Bausinger notes in the preface of his book *Typisch deutsch* that common definitions of what is “German” include many stereotypes and prejudices. However, it is not possible to make a clear-cut distinction between stereotypes and reality. Moreover, one has to consider the way how other nationalities look at what is considered typically German in order to find out whether it is true or not.

GERM 3111-2 European Language III (German)  (2,2,0) (G)
Prerequisite:  Internship year in Europe or equivalent
Depending on the acquisitional level reached during their internship year abroad, students will further develop their oral/aural and reading/writing skills within an integrated communicative approach. The course will systematically focus on topics related to the social sciences (German area studies) and students’ own research for the honours projects. Remedial work on selected grammatical aspects on the upper-intermediate level will be included. The class is held entirely in German. Up-to-date reading lists and structured assignments will be presented each semester on the course homepage. This course is open to European Studies majors only.

GERM 3630 Business German  (3,3,0) (E/G)
Prerequisite:  GERM 1610 German I or equivalent
In this course, students with intermediate-level German will further develop all four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing, and continue to review and learn additional grammar points. Emphasis will be given to writing and speaking fluently for business purposes. Students will also learn more about German businesses and their cultures, as well as the German code of business and ethics. The aim is for them to reach EU level A1.2.

GERM 3640 Creative Writing in German  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite:  GERM 1620 German II or GERM 3630 Business German or equivalent
The course explores creative writing in three primary genres: short stories, poetry and drama. Students will examine exemplary works in the context of writing, and they will write, discuss and revise their own works in each genre. As they study the works of famous exemplary writers and develop their own style, they learn more about the elements in each genre and get a deeper understanding of German culture. Students will finally organize their own exposition in a library foyer in Hong Kong at the end of the course. Classes will be conducted in German and English.

GERM 3650 German Language, Culture and Society  (3,3,0) (E/G)
This course aims to let students explore/understand crucial aspects of modern German culture and society. They will learn to understand the source of behaviour, customs and attitudes, while comparing it with Hong Kong, and respective mainland Chinese behaviour. The Cultural historian Prof Hermann Bausinger notes in the preface of his book *Typisch deutsch* that common definitions of what is “German” include many stereotypes and prejudices. However, it is not possible to make a clear-cut distinction between stereotypes and reality. Moreover, one has to consider the way how other nationalities look at what is considered typically German in order to find out whether it is true or not.

GERM 4008-9 European Language in Context III (German)  (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite:  GERM 2008-9 European Language in Context II (German) and EURO 3008-9 European Academic/Internship Semester I & II Depending on the level of acquisition reached during their internship and academic year abroad, students will further develop their oral/aural and reading/writing skills within an integrated communicative approach. The course will systematically focus on topics related to academic writing and students’ own research for the Honours Projects. Remedial work on selected grammatical aspects on the upper-intermediate level will be included. Students at the end of this course achieve the C1/C2-Level of Competence of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages (CEFR) laid down by the Council of Europe and are eligible to appear for the TestDaF examination required for admission to German tertiary institutions of education.
HIST 1105  China in the Imperial Age  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is designed for students who have just declared history as their major field of study. As a foundation course for history students it will introduce two major ways to read imperial Chinese history: by period and by topic. A key strength of this course is that students will look beyond political history. The course is designed in a way that the students will have a chance to examine comprehensive sub-fields of political, social, economic, and cultural history, as well as specific areas such as the history of science, technology, medicine, architecture, law, demography, class, region, ethnicity, gender, children, education, literature, religion, popular culture, and other subjects. Scholarship including the latest findings in these areas will be introduced in order to broaden students’ horizons about China during the imperial age.

HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society  (3,2,1) (C)
This course focuses on the development and characteristics of Chinese culture and society. It is expected that this course will provide students with a solid foundation for further study in the same field.

HIST 1131-2 History of Western Civilization  (3,2,1) (E)
This course is an introduction to the Western cultural heritage and its influence on the cultures of the East. It serves to provide students with a sound basis for study in the history of the West, covering the time span of human development from the ancient civilizations in the Near East to the Cold War. Among areas investigated in this course are the development of political institutions, social customs, intellectual trends, religious beliefs and other cultural elements. Special attention will be paid to continuity and change in Western history.

HIST 1150 Historical Tradition of the West  (3,3,0) (C)
This course provides an introduction to the nature and function of history and the methods of historical research and writing. Approximately one-half of the course is devoted to an understanding of the meaning of history, the function of history, the various philosophies of history, and a brief survey of basic Western historiography. In addition, approximately one-half of the course is devoted to learning the practical skills of historical research and writing which are essential for any successful study of history.

HIST 1205 World History: Civilizations in Contact  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is designed to provide an overview of about 2000 years of world history. Rather than trying to cover as many regions and periods as possible, it will adopt a theme-oriented approach and focus on seven core issues of political, social, cultural, economic, and environmental history. Topics to be addressed include modes of subsistence, the organization of societies, different religions, colonization and imperialism, as well as communication technologies, etc. Modernization and globalization, above all, will be critically addressed as two major trends in world history. It is hoped that the comparative perspectives, which this course employs, will increase students’ awareness of cultural diversity and help them understand global historical developments.

HIST 1220 The Socialist and Communist Traditions  (3,2,1) (C)
This course provides an introduction to the history of Socialism, Marxism, Leninism, and Maoism so that China Studies students may better understand the meaning of the phrase used to describe the official PRC doctrine: “Socialism with Chinese characteristics.” The course examines the historical development of Socialism and Communism in a world context, and then focuses on the Socialist and Communist development in China. It also reflects on the recent and current trends of Socialism in the world.

HIST 1405 History, Heritage and Human Communities  (3,2,1) (E)
This is a course that introduces about the nature of history and how historians make sense of major issues in their worlds professionally and personally. Through the guided reading of selected historical texts, students will develop an understanding of the complexity of how history operates within frameworks under different factors—economic, cultural, religious, political—and how these factors have interacted with individual aspirations and with the deliberate efforts of individuals to control and shape events in specific contexts and historical moments. This course will introduce the major conceptual tools so that students may understand different approaches and explanatory paradigms in historical scholarship. Selected texts will be used to demonstrate and examine how history and collective identity would be associated with creating the stories, including the origin, customs and achievements of a people. While recognizing the social and cultural values of historical writing, this course will address the subtlety of how different worldviews and political consequences that different versions of history produce.

HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History  (3,2,1) (C)
This course is designed for interested students to advance their knowledge on imperial Chinese political, social, economic and cultural history. It is expected that this course will serve to provide students with background information on imperial Chinese history as well as to cultivate their interest in historical studies. It will also be useful for students of other disciplines who wish to learn more about China’s past or to benefit from developing a historical perspective in their reasoning.

HIST 2105 Introduction to Modern Chinese History  (3,2,1) (tbc)
A general account of the political, social, economic and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

HIST 2106 Twentieth Century Hong Kong  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims at providing a macro-view of Hong Kong development in the 20th century, and enabling students through the interdisciplinary approach to perceive contemporary Hong Kong issues through a historical perspective.

HIST 2110 China and the West since 1500  (3,3,0) (C)
This course aims to study the cultural, diplomatic, political and economic relations between China and Western countries since the late Ming period. Special emphasis will be paid to the impact of Western ideas on Chinese society, and how varied the Chinese responses were. The main themes of modern Chinese History, such as modernization, imperialism, and nationalism, will be examined in the context of Western contributions down to the present era.

HIST 2120 Historical Theory and Practice  (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: HIST 1150 The Historical Tradition of the West and HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
This course deals with contemporary historical theories and methodologies, with emphasis on the “New History”—quantohistory, psychohistory, and history of society. Apart from introducing the methods, insights and weaknesses of the “New History”, this course encourages students to consider whether the methods of the “New History” can be employed in Chinese historical studies. It also offers practical guidance to students starting their own research, in order to better prepare them for the research projects.

HIST 2150 Modern Asia (1800–1945)  (3,2,1) (C)
This course covers the political, social and economic development of Asian countries, including Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India, and their foreign relations in the modern era. Special attention is given to Asia’s response to ideas from Europe and North America,
particularly different types of modernization, nationalist and communist movements.

HIST 2160  Twentieth Century Hong Kong  (3,2,1) (C)
History
The course aims at providing a macro-view of Hong Kong development in the 20th century, and enabling students through the interdisciplinary approach to perceive contemporary Hong Kong issues through a historical perspective.

HIST 2170  Introduction to Chinese Historiography  (3,2,1) (C)
A small portion of the course is devoted to an introduction to the techniques of using a variety of research tools to conduct Chinese historical studies and the styles of writing papers in Chinese. A greater portion of the course is devoted to a general account of the development of historical writing in China from ancient to modern times.

HIST 2205  Modern Asia (1800–1945)  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course covers the political, social and economic development of Asian countries, including Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India, and their foreign relations in the modern era. Special attention is given to Asia’s response to ideas from Europe and North America, particularly different types of modernization, nationalist and communist movements.

HIST 2210  Introduction to Modern Chinese History  (3,2,1) (E)
A general account of the political, social, economic and cultural history of modern China. It is expected that this course will also be helpful for students of other options in their study of China.

HIST 2220  Foreign Relations of Modern China (3,2,1) (E)
This is a survey of China’s foreign relations since the late Qing period with emphasis on the more recent times. The course aims at a balanced rather than specialized coverage of China’s foreign relations in order to provide a comprehensive understanding of its position both among the major powers and developing countries. It highlights the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural and economic factors which have shaped the development of China’s foreign relations.

HIST 2305  China and the West since 1500  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to study the cultural, diplomatic, political and economic relations between China and Western countries since the late Ming period. Special emphasis will be paid to the impact of Western ideas on Chinese society, and how varied the Chinese responses were. The main themes of modern Chinese History, such as modernization, imperialism, and nationalism, will be examined in the context of Western contributions down to the present era.

HIST 2405  Historiographical Traditions: East and West  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course, which is divided into two parts, addresses the origins, characteristics and development of the Chinese and Western historiographical traditions and their continuous and worldwide impacts. The first part of this course explains the development of Western historiography from Greco-Roman times down to the early 21st century, paying particular attention to historical ideas, visions and methods passed down by the past masters. The interactions between natural science, social sciences and history since the nineteenth century will also be dealt with. The second part accounts for the following themes: the origin of Chinese historiography and its general development from ancient to modern times; the classification and styles of ancient Chinese historical works; the characteristics of Chinese historiography, and a discussion on the impact and interpretation of Chinese historiography in world history.

HIST 2650  Great Trends in Modern European History  (3,3,0) (E)
This course surveys environmental, economic, intellectual, social and political changes in Europe since the 15th century, including secularization, urbanization, industrialization, democratization, globalization, etc., in order to show what Europeans of the last several centuries faced in common and what their descendants today inherit. Utilizing a rather socio-economic approach, the course begins with the investigation of the environmental changes and material progress in this period, before discussing non-material changes such as religions, politics, etc. in detail. Emphasis will also fall on the changing role of Europe in the global context, where Europe and other continents were integrated into one single entity in the modern era.

HIST 2660  History of the Ming Dynasty  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides a survey of the Ming Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records of the Ming government, and works of contemporary historians will be studied in detail.

HIST 2670  History of the Qing Dynasty  (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
This course provides a study of the Qing Dynasty with special emphasis on the events and policies of political, social, economic and cultural significance. Selected historical records of the Qing government, and works of contemporary historians will be investigated.

HIST 2680  History of the Catholic Church in China  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course studies the Catholic Church in China from the earliest beginnings to the present. It examines the adaption and work of foreign missionaries in China. It attempts to evaluate the response of the Chinese people to Catholicism. This course introduces to students what is happening to the frontier of the study of Chinese Catholicism. It also addresses the general development of the Roman Catholic Church.

HIST 2690  History of Hong Kong to 1900  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims at providing students with introductory knowledge of Hong Kong history from the ancient period to the nineteenth century, and enabling students to acquire the basic historical methodologies in approaching Hong Kong history.

HIST 2710  History of Southeast Asia  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is an introductory study of the origin and development of Southeast Asia from ancient times up to the present, with emphasis on the cultural, political and economics aspects.

HIST 2740  History of the United States to 1877  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is a survey of the American people and their political and social institutions prior to 1877. The course begins with pre-European history and concludes with the period of reconstruction after the Civil War.

HIST 2750  History of the United States since 1877  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is a survey of the American people and their political and social institutions since the end of Reconstruction. The course begins with the “Golden Age” and concludes with a study of the contemporary American scene.

HIST 2760  Topic Studies in Cultural History  (3,2,1) (C)
This course provides an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature, with a view to introducing them to the development at the frontiers of the study of cultural history.
HIST 3105 Contemporary China  
This course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party's leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China's foreign policy since 1949.

HIST 3106 Current Issues in Hong Kong and China  
This course is designed to be highly flexible in order to allow discussion and analysis of current issues which are affecting Hong Kong and China. Such an approach will emphasize not only a review of the events themselves, but also will require the student to evaluate the events in light of the historical background, the world situation, and their impact on Hong Kong society. It is also hoped that it will equip students with necessary skills in developing their critical and penetrating views of the current issues. Attention will also be given to develop students' abilities to effectively communicate their comments in a precise fashion.

HIST 3107 Early Imperial China  
This course is designed to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the early imperial period in Chinese history, starting from the establishment of the Qin Empire in 221 BC to the fall of the Han Dynasty in AD 220. Topics to be covered include major events in the political, social, economic, cultural and intellectual history of this period.

HIST 3110 Western Diplomacy in Modern Asia  
The course adopts a comparative approach to the study of the origins, nature and effects of East-West encounters. It provides a historical analysis and an account of Western diplomacy in Asia from the mid-eighteenth to the mid-twentieth century with emphasis on the following issues: (a) the origins of Western expansion in Asia; (b) the use of Western military power as a means to achieve diplomatic victory in Asian countries; (c) rivalries among the major Western powers in Asia; (d) Western powers in Asia during the two world wars; (e) the conflicts between Western diplomacy and Asian nationalism during the twentieth century; and (f) the appearance of economic block in global politics.

HIST 3115 Engendering Imperial Chinese History  
As pointed out by many famous gender historians, gender is an important and useful category of historical analysis. When gender is used as an analytical tool, as emphasized by leading scholars in the field, Chinese history looks vastly different than when such an element is excluded. This course, which will re-examine Chinese history through the lens of gender, will be divided into two parts.

The first part is on how our understanding of individual periods/dynasties of Chinese history will differ after applying gender perspectives. The second part is on how our understanding of various aspects of history will change different when viewed through a gender lens. Examples for illustration include political history, social history, economic history, military history, medical history, ethnological history, legal history, cultural history, literary history, intellectual history, religious history, and so on.

HIST 3116 Foreign Relations of Modern China  
This is a survey of China's foreign relations since the late Qing period with emphasis on the more recent times. The course aims at a balanced rather than specialized coverage of China's foreign relations in order to provide a comprehensive understanding of its position both among the major powers and developing countries. It highlights the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural and economic factors which have shaped the development of China's foreign relations.

HIST 3117 History of Hong Kong to 1900  
The course aims at providing students with introductory knowledge of Hong Kong history from the ancient period to the nineteenth century, and enabling students to acquire the basic historical methodologies in approaching Hong Kong history.

HIST 3125 Late Imperial China  
This course aims to familiarize students with the history of late imperial China, from the end of the Yuan dynasty to the collapse of the Qing dynasty in 1912 and the foundation of the Republic of China. Topics covered include sociopolitical changes, cultural transformations during this period, China's interaction with the outside world, and shifts in intellectual currents and the rise of ethno-nationalism.

HIST 3126 Mid Imperial China  
This course is designed to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the mid imperial period in Chinese history, roughly from the Wei-Jin period of the third century to the fall of the Yuan dynasty in the fourteenth century, a significant component of the Song-Yuan-Ming transition which marks the change and continuity among three dynasties. Topics to be covered include major events in the political, social, economic, cultural and intellectual history of this period.

HIST 3127 The Historical Role of China in the World  
China has been a prominent region of political, economic, social, and cultural activity, influencing neighboring states as well as polities in Europe, the Americas, Africa, and the Middle East. Students in this course will analyse how non-Chinese individuals and groups have perceived "China", as understood in various ways, as well as the impact of China's domestic history on larger phenomena affecting the Asian region and the world. In the true spirit of international history, the borders between China and other parts of the globe will be blurred to show the interconnectedness of human action and belief.

HIST 3135 The Socialist and Communist Traditions  
This course provides an introduction to the history of Socialism, Marxism, Leninism, and Maoism so that China Studies students may better understand the meaning of the phrase used to describe the official PRC doctrine: "Socialism with Chinese characteristics". The course examines the historical development of Socialism and Communism in a world context, and then focuses on the Socialist and Communist development in China. It also reflects on the recent and current trends of Socialism in the world.

HIST 3205 Great Trends in Modern European History  
This course surveys environmental, economic, intellectual, social and political changes in Europe since the 15th century, including secularization, urbanization, industrialization, democratization, globalization, etc., in order to show what Europeans of the last several centuries faced in common and what their descendants today inherit. Utilizing a rather socio-economic approach, the course begins with the investigation of the environmental changes and material progress in this period, before discussing non-material changes such as religions, politics, etc. in detail. Emphasis will also fall on the changing role of Europe in the global context, where Europe and other continents were integrated into one single entity in the modern era.

HIST 3206 History of Southeast Asia  
This course is an introductory study of the origin and development of Southeast Asia from ancient times up to the present, with emphasis on the cultural, political and economics aspects.
**HIST 3207** History of the United States (3,3,0) (tbc) since 1877
This course is a survey of the American people and their political and social institutions since the end of Reconstruction. The course begins with the “Golden Age” and concludes with a study of the contemporary American scene.

**HIST 3210** Contemporary Chinese Political (3,2,1) (P) Thought
This course examines the historical origins and development of major schools of political thought in modern and contemporary China, paying special attention to the period since 1949. The Chinese response to the introduction of Marxism–Leninism, and the role played by Mao Zedong in “sinicizing” various aspects of Marxist–Leninist ideology will be dealt with thoroughly. Students will be required to read the original works of major political thinkers. If possible, other important political ideologies, such as liberalism, socialism and democratic thinking, will also be addressed.

**HIST 3215** History of the United States (3,3,0) (tbc) to 1877
This course is a survey of the American people and their political and social institutions prior to 1877. The course begins with pre-European history and concludes with the period of reconstruction after the Civil War.

**HIST 3216** Japan in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to study the political, social, and economic development of modern and contemporary Japan with an emphasis on the following topics: modernization in late Meiji period; the problems of party rivalries and political changes in the Taisho period; the rise of militarism between the two world wars and the Japanese invasion of Asia; post war constitutional reform, economic recovery, and cultural changes; and the role of Japan in the current international scene.

**HIST 3217** Nineteenth Century European (3,2,1) (tbc) History
The nineteenth century was a crucial age of evolution and change for Europe and, largely because of European developments and actions, the world; moreover, it was fundamental to the creation of the world’s present state of affairs. The emphasis of this course is on the revolutionary transformation of Europe—political, social, strategic, and economic—from the period from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War. This emphasis leads to a close study of developing nationalism and nation building, liberalism (plus the evolution of other significant political ideologies), industrialism and the distinct and world-shaping nineteenth century version of European imperialism.

**HIST 3220** History of Taiwan (3,2,1) (P)
This course examines the political, diplomatic, economic, social and cultural development of Taiwan. Discussions will include historical factors which have played crucial roles in Taiwan’s transformation, as well as issues related to its current changes.

**HIST 3225** Twentieth Century European (3,2,1) (tbc) History
For Europe the twentieth century has been a tumultuous era of power, change, crisis, extremism, suffering and decline. In 1914 Europe was at the zenith of its power, but two world wars, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, de-colonization and the Cold War all combined to reduce Europe to a status it had not experienced since the early Middle Ages. Since the 1960s there has been a modest recovery and recently Europe has haltingly moved towards a more united structure. This course addresses these themes, brings European developments to a contemporary historical focus and closely considers the impact of European developments on the world. This world view is necessary because while twentieth century Europe no longer directs world events, it remains a major world focus.

**HIST 3305** China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will provide an in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, with an emphasis on Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the twentieth century. Special attention is given to China’s influence on Asian national and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korea relations, and China’s role in East Asia, South Asia and Southeast Asia.

**HIST 3306** International Relations after 1945 (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course analyses the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and contemporary political theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The origins of international organizations (such as the United States, NATO and OPEC) and changing international structures are examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

**HIST 3307** International Relations to 1945 (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the development of the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The historical origins of diplomacy, international theories, the development of 20th century diplomacy and the origins of international organizations are all examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

**HIST 3315** Modern Japan and the West (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course focuses on the diplomatic, economic and cultural relations between Japan and the West since the Meiji Period (1868–1912). Special attention is given to such crucial issues as the significance of the Iwakura Mission to the West, the influence of Western political ideologies and institutions on the making of the Meiji Constitution, the revision of unequal treaties, and the confrontation between Western and Japanese cultural traditions.

**HIST 3316** Western Diplomacy in Modern (3,2,1) (tbc) Asia
The course adopts a comparative approach to the study of the origins, nature and effects of East-West encounters. It provides a historical analysis and an account of Western diplomacy in Asia from the mid-eighteenth to the mid-twentieth century with emphasis on the following issues: (a) the origins of Western expansion in Asia; (b) the use of Western military power as a mean to achieve diplomatic victory in Asian countries; (c) rivalries among the major Western powers in Asia; (d) Western powers in Asia during the two world wars; (e) the conflicts between Western diplomacy and Asian nationalism during the twentieth century; and (f) the appearance of economic block in global politics.

**HIST 3405** Historical Theory and Practice (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides an introduction to theories and methods of historical research. The first part of the course explains the Western historical and social concepts and theories which are instrumental to historical inquiry, while the second part deals with essential skills and knowledge for historians. The course offers practical guidance to students, to enable them to conduct independent research. Apart from introducing the methods, insights and weaknesses of the “New History”, this course encourages students to consider whether the methods of the “New History” can be employed in Chinese historical studies.

**HIST 3580** Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: Level-three standing
The purpose of the project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent historical study and research. Students will be encouraged to examine China from the perspective of a global/regional vantage point as well as that of their local environment, Hong Kong. Hence they will be expected to conduct an independent research on topics related to some issues of China and Hong Kong, Modern China foreign relations and Taiwan since 1949.
HIST 3590 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: Level-three standing
A required project for all History BA (Hons) students. Students will pursue in-depth historical research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of History. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a written report of such a synthesis. This project will be open only to three-year degree route students.

HIST 3591-2 Honours Project (6,*,*) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: Level-four standing
A required project for all History students. Students will pursue in-depth historical research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of History. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding three years with specific application to a topic to produce a written report of such a synthesis. This project will be open only to four-year degree route students.

HIST 3610 History of Chinese Women to 1911 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: HIST 1121-2 History of Chinese Culture and Society or HIST 1620 Perspectives on Chinese History or HIST 2170 Introduction to Chinese Historiography
This course is principally a survey of women's lives and roles in traditional China. Apart from a general introduction to women's lives in different dynasties, special issues such as female infanticide, footbinding, education, arranged marriage and concubinage, chastity, female fatale, and relationships among family members will be dealt with in detail. Moreover, theories of integrating women into the macro-history as well as employing gender perspectives to revise history will also be taught.

HIST 3620 Missionaries in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is for students who wish to achieve a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in leading China into the international community of the positive and negative impact of missionaries on modern China. It places the emphasis on how the missionaries have attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and sciences to their Confucian audience. An effort will also be made to analyse the contributions of the missionaries to Modern China's transformation and the Chinese people attitudes and reactions to them.

HIST 3630 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China (3,2,1) (P)
The lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes in the past century. With the breakdown of outdated traditions and conservative bondsages, the status and role of Chinese women had been changed and redefined. A new and independent life had been brought to them since the forming of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of a selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their responses to the challenges posed by historical setting in which they lived. This course, focusing on a study on the changing status and role of Chinese women, will offer an alternative perspective to approach China's political development.

HIST 3640 Social and Economic Development of Modern China (3,2,1) (C)
The course investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

HIST 3650 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Using a topical approach, this course aims to examine the major intellectual trends in China from the 19th century to the present through extensive reading of original texts. Major philosophical issues are reflected upon against the intellectual and historical background. Students are guided to investigate some fundamental and important topics such as the impacts of Western thought, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism. This course also looks deep into the basic elements of modern Chinese intellectual history so as to reveal their values in China today.

HIST 3660 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912-1949) (3,2,1) (C)
The course provides a comprehensive analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crises in Republican China, its search for solutions, and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist Parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party system and organizational control, and the people's contribution to political transformation, etc.

HIST 3670 Western Intellectual Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course traces Western intellectual development from classical Greece, through medieval scholasticism, the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, and Marxism down to post-World War Two Existentialism, and what has been called “the exhaustion of ideals” of recent years. Attention will be paid to the Western intellectual tradition's tremendous and continuing impact on China, Asia and the world.

HIST 3680 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (3,2,1) (C)
The course will provide an in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, with an emphasis on Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the twentieth century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korean relations, and China's role in East Asia, South Asia and Southeast Asia.

HIST 3690 Twentieth Century United States Diplomacy (3,2,1) (bc)
This course will focus on US diplomatic relations with the rest of the world in the 20th century. Beginning with the aftermath of the Spanish-American War and the Open Door Notes, students will delve into the events of American diplomacy to the present. Emphasis is on specific events and times and on the underlying base for that diplomacy as it changes over time. Enduring foundations of American diplomacy will be studied as well as the components which are more flexible and course to alternation.

HIST 3710 Topic Studies in Western History (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Western history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Western history in an in-depth manner.

HIST 3720 Topic Studies in Sino-Asian-Western Relations (3,2,1) (C)
This course strives to enhance students' knowledge of Sino-Asian-Western Relations by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in this area in an in-depth manner. Senior students are very much welcome.

HIST 3730 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1) (C)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Chinese history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Chinese history in an in-depth manner.
HIST 3740  Topic Studies in Asian History  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students’ knowledge of Asian history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Asian history in an in-depth manner.

HIST 3750  Current Issues in Hong Kong and China  (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed to be highly flexible in order to allow discussion and analysis of current issues which are affecting Hong Kong and China. Such an approach will emphasize not only a review of the events themselves, but also will require the student to evaluate the events in light of the historical background, the world situation, and their impact on Hong Kong society. It is also hoped that it will equip students with necessary skills in developing their critical and penetrating views of the current issues. Attention will also be given to develop students’ abilities to effectively communicate their comments in a precise fashion.

HIST 3760  International Relations to 1945  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the development of the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The historical origins of diplomacy, international theories, the development of 20th century diplomacy and the origins of international organizations are all examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to the, historical, theoretical and structural origins.

HIST 3770  International Relations after 1945  (3,2,1) (E)
This course analyses the current international scene in terms of recent historical events and contemporary political theories concerning the conduct of international politics. The origins of international organizations (such as the United States, NATO and OPEC) and changing international structures are examined. Finally, current events are analysed and related to their historical, theoretical and structural origins.

HIST 3780  Sino-Russian Relations  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course studies the changing relations between China and Russia/ the Soviet Union. While touching on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, it deals mainly with the period from the early nineteenth century to the present. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

HIST 3790  Sino-American Relations  (3,2,1) (E)
This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late eighteenth century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China’s relations with United States in contrast with those with other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

HIST 3810  History of Modern China  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the major changes in political, economic, social and cultural aspects of China in the period from 1840 to 1949. Special emphasis is placed on issues such as the process of modernization, the Western impact and the Chinese response.

HIST 3820  Contemporary China  (3,2,1) (E)
This course begins with an analysis of the rise of Communism in China before 1949 and examines the development of the personal cult within the Chinese Communist Party’s leadership. It then follows with a survey of the social, economic and political transformation in China under Communism with emphasis on the interplay between ideology and policy in contemporary Chinese historical development. The course also examines the major developments which affected China’s foreign policy since 1949.

HIST 3830  Oral History and Its Local Applications  (3,3,0) (C)
Following the guideline and standards adopted by the Oral History Association, the first part of the course tackles the basic concepts related to oral history. The second half focuses more on applications in the context of studying Hong Kong’s past. In addition to lectures, fieldwork is required.

HIST 3840  Modern Japan and the West  (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course focuses on the diplomatic, economic and cultural relations between Japan and the West since the Meiji Period (1868–1912). Special attention is given to such crucial issues as the significance of the Iwakura Mission to the West, the influence of Western political ideologies and institutions on the making of the Meiji Constitution, the revision of unequal treaties, and the confrontation between Western and Japanese cultural traditions.

HIST 3850  Twentieth Century European History  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course examines the major changes in political, economic, social and cultural aspects of Europe in the 20th century. Attention will also be given to develop students’ abilities to effectively communicate their comments in a precise fashion.

HIST 3860  Origins of Western Imperialism  (3,2,1) (E)
The beginnings of Western imperialism will be examined from the first voyages of the Vikings, through the explosion of the Crusades and the domination of the world’s trade and exploration by the northern Italian city-states. The course continues to analyse the “age of Exploration,” especially the early overseas empires of Spain and Portugal and concludes with the early British, French and Dutch expansion down to American Revolution and the “readjustments” of the Napoleonic wars.

HIST 3870  Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia  (3,2,1) (E)
Chinese who go abroad, settle down and make a living in foreign countries are generally called the overseas Chinese. The course will deal with the history of overseas Chinese in the 20th century, especially the early overseas Chinese dynasties in the ancient times, and the Taisho period; the rise of militarism between the two world wars and the Japanese invasion of Asia; post-war constitutional reform, economic recovery, and cultural changes; and the role of Japan in the current international scene.

HIST 3880  Japan in the Twentieth Century  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to study the political, social, and economic development of modern and contemporary Japan with an emphasis on the following topics: modernization in late Meiji period; the problems of party rivalries and political changes in the Taisho period; the role of militarism between the two world wars and the Japanese invasion of Asia; post-war constitutional reform, economic recovery, and cultural changes; and the role of Japan in the current international scene.

HIST 3890  Nineteenth Century European History  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The nineteenth century was a crucial age of evolution and change for Europe and, largely because of European developments and actions, the world; moreover, it was fundamental to the creation of the world’s present state of affairs. The emphasis of this course is on the revolutionary transformation of Europe—political, social, strategic and economic—from the period from the French Revolution to the outbreak of the First World War. This emphasis leads to a close study of developing nationalism and nation building, liberalism (plus the evolution of other significant political ideologies), industrialism and the distinct and world-shaping nineteenth century version of European imperialism.

HIST 3900  Twentieth Century European History  (3,2,1) (E)
For Europe the twentieth century has been a tumultuous era of power, change, crisis, extremism, suffering and decline. In 1914 Europe was at the zenith of its power, but two world wars, the Great Depression, the Holocaust, de-colonization and the Cold War all combined to reduce Europe to a status it had not experienced since the early Middle Ages. Since the 1960s there has been a modest recovery and recently Europe has haltingly moved towards a more united structure. This course addresses these themes, brings European developments to a contemporary historical focus and closely considers the impact of European
developments on the world. This world view is necessary because while twentieth century Europe no longer directs world events, it remains a major world focus.

HIST 3910 Topic Studies in Social History (3,2,1) (C)
This course provides an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature, with a view to introducing them to new developments at the frontiers of the study of social history.

HIST 4105 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China
The lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes in the past century. With the breakdown of outdated traditions and conservative bondages, the status and role of Chinese women had been changed and redefined. A new and independent life had been brought to them since the forming of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of a selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their responses to the challenges posed by historical setting in which they lived. This course, focusing on a study on the changing status and role of Chinese women, will offer an alternative perspective to approach China's political development.

HIST 4106 Contemporary Chinese Political Thought
This course examines the historical origins and development of major schools of political thought in modern and contemporary China, paying special attention to the period since 1949. The Chinese response to the introduction of Marxism–Leninism, and the role played by Mao Zedong in “sinicizing” various aspects of Marxist–Leninist ideology will be dealt with thoroughly. Students will be required to read the original works of major political thinkers. If possible, other important political ideologies, such as liberalism, socialism and democratic thinking, will also be addressed.

HIST 4107 History of Taiwan (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the political, diplomatic, economic, social and cultural development of Taiwan. Discussions will include historical factors which have played crucial roles in Taiwan's transformation, as well as issues related to its current changes.

HIST 4115 History of the Catholic Church in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course studies the Catholic Church in China from the earliest beginnings to the present. It examines the adaption and work of foreign missionaries in China. It attempts to evaluate the response of the Chinese people to Catholicism. This course introduces to students what is happening to the frontier of the study of Chinese Catholicism. It also addresses the general development of the Roman Catholic Church.

HIST 4116 Intellectual Trends in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Using a topical approach, this course aims to examine the major intellectual trends in China from the 19th century to the present through extensive reading of original texts. Major philosophical issues are reflected upon against the intellectual and historical background. Students are guided to investigate some fundamental and important topics such as the impacts of Western thought, nationalism, liberalism, conservatism, and socialism. This course also looks deep into the basic elements of modern Chinese intellectual history so as to reveal their values in China today.

HIST 4117 Missionaries in Modern China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is for students who wish to achieve a more in-depth understanding of the role Christian missionaries played in leading China into the international community of the positive and negative impact of missionaries on modern China. It places the emphasis on how the missionaries have attempted to introduce Western religious ideas and sciences to their Confucian audience.

An effort will also be made to analyse the contributions of the missionaries to modern China's transformation and the Chinese people attitudes and reactions to them.

HIST 4125 Revolution and Nationalism in Republican China (1912-1949)
The course provides a comprehensive analysis of the cultural, socio-economic, political and ideological crises in Republican China, its search for solutions, and the development of the Chinese Nationalist and Communist Parties. Discussions cover selected theories on revolution and nationalism, warlord politics, unification versus separatism, party system and organizational control, and the people's contribution to political transformation, etc.

HIST 4126 Selected Themes in the History of Chinese Women
This course is expected to be a relatively advanced venture for final year students, covering different themes in in-depth discussions. In the corpus of recent scholarship, there exists a large pool of themes available for classroom teaching and tutorial discussions, such as motherhood, widowhood, nunhood, writing women, prostitution, female enslavement, infanticide, gynotechnics, female material culture, women of different ethnic groups, and other subjects. Every time when this course is offered, the instructor can select different themes according to specific pedagogical agendas. Students are strongly encouraged to take HIST 3115 Engendering Imperial Chinese History prior to this course.

HIST 4127 Social and Economic Development (3,2,1) (tbc) of Modern China
The course investigates the relations between economic growth and socio-political changes in China from the late eighteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. It examines the various social, economic, and political factors which stimulated, or retarded, China's economic growth, and studies the development of a new social basis which shaped the political form in modern China.

HIST 4135 Topic Studies in Chinese History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Chinese history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Chinese history in an in-depth manner.

HIST 4150 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China
The lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes in the past century. With the breakdown of outdated traditions and conservative bondages, the status and role of Chinese women had been changed and redefined. A new and independent life had been brought to them since the forming of the Chinese Republic. This course analyses the lives of a selected prominent Chinese women in these years of turmoil and their responses to the challenges posed by historical setting in which they lived. This course, focusing on a study on the changing status and role of Chinese women, will offer an alternative perspective to approach China's political development.

HIST 4205 Origins of Western Imperialism (3,2,1) (tbc)
The beginnings of Western imperialism will be examined from the first voyages of the Vikings, through the explosion of the Crusades and the domination of the world's trade and exploration by the northern Italian city-states. The course continues to analyse the “Age of Exploration”, especially the early overseas empires of Spain and Portugal and concludes with the early British, French and Dutch expansion down to the American Revolution and the “readjustments” of the Napoleonic wars.
HIST 4206 Overseas Chinese in Southeast Asia (3,2,1) (tbc)
Chinese who go abroad, settle down and make a living in foreign countries are generally called the overseas Chinese. The history of overseas Chinese can be dated back as far as to the Yin and Zhou Dynasties in the ancient times, and they mainly emigrated to the Nanyang countries (today's Southeast Asia). This course, in addition to analysing their situations and their history there, examines their economic, cultural, and political roles in those countries.

HIST 4207 Topic Studies in Asian History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Asian history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Asian history in an in-depth manner.

HIST 4215 Topic Studies in Western History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students' knowledge of Western history by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in Western history in an in-depth manner.

HIST 4216 Twentieth Century United States Diplomacy (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will focus on US diplomatic relations with the rest of the world in the 20th century. Beginning with the aftermath of the Spanish-American War and the Open Door Notes, students will delve into the events of American diplomacy to the present. Emphasis is on specific events and times and on the underlying base for that diplomacy as it changes over time. Enduring foundations of American diplomacy will be studied as well as the components which are more flexible and course to alternation.

HIST 4217 Western Intellectual Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course traces Western intellectual development from classical Greece, through medieval scholasticism, the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, the Romantic Movement, and Marxism down to post-World War Two Existentialism, and what has been called “the exhaustion of ideals” of recent years. Attention will be paid to the Western intellectual tradition's tremendous and continuing impact on China, Asia and the world.

HIST 4305 Sino-American Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course studies selected major issues in the political, economic and cultural interactions between China and the United States since the late eighteenth century. Special emphasis will be placed on the unique origin, nature and importance of China's relations with United States in contrast with those with other Western powers. Discussion will also focus on selected issues considered to have affected their interaction, including some which may still continue to do so.

HIST 4306 Sino-Russian Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course studies the changing relations between China and Russia/ the Soviet Union. While touching on the historical issues relating to the early contacts between these two countries, it deals mainly with the period from the early nineteenth century to the present. It emphasizes the historical, geopolitical, ideological, socio-cultural, ethnic and economic factors which have shaped the evolution of the two complex states themselves, and their interactions at the state-to-state, regional and global levels.

HIST 4307 Topic Studies in Sino/Asian-Western Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course strives to enhance students' knowledge of Sino/Asian-Western Relations by providing them with the opportunity for studying selected themes and issues in this area in an in-depth manner. Senior students are very much welcome.

HIST 4405 Oral History and Its Local Applications (3,3,0) (tbc)
Following the guideline and standards adopted by the Oral History Association, the first part of the course tackles the basic concepts related to oral history. The second half focuses more on applications in the context of studying Hong Kong's past. In addition to lectures, fieldwork is required.

HIST 4406 Topic Studies in Cultural History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature, with a view to introducing them to the development at the frontier of the study of cultural history.

HIST 4407 Topic Studies in Social History (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of an advanced nature, with a view to introducing them to new developments at the frontiers of the study of social history.

HIST 4898-9 Honours Project (6,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Level-four standing
A required project for all History BA (Hons) students. Students will pursue in-depth historical research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of History. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding three years with specific application to a topic to produce a written report of such a synthesis. This project will be open only to four-year degree route students.

HIST 7010 Colloquium in History and Historical Research (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
The content of the course, which is team taught, will vary from semester to semester, depending on students' areas of research and their academic needs. Postgraduate students will explore in this colloquium a wide range of historiographical topics related to their researches under close supervision of our faculty members.

HIST 7020 Issues and Controversies in Modern History (3,*,*)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course is designed to familiarize postgraduate students with major issues and controversies in modern history. Special attention will be given to the areas which suit our students' research interests. Major international refereed journals and recently published monographs in relevant field of studies will be taken as reference materials.

HIST 7510 South China Studies (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
For more than two decades, South China (especially Hong Kong and the provinces of Guangdong and Fujian) has been described as the “promised land” of modern China. Its modern socio-economic growth can be traced back to the early eighteenth century when groups of Cantonese and Fujianese migrated to Southeast Asia. Starting from the 1840s, the Chinese Diaspora gained momentum again with the establishment of treaty ports in coastal Guangdong and Fujian, and the ceding of Hong Kong to British rule. In the late 1970s, South China has been selected by the central government as modern China’s “special economic regions” to implement economic reforms. Its familial and ethnic network with the overseas Chinese has transformed into channels of capital investment. These investments, in turn, have placed South China as Asia’s fastest growing area.

HIST 7520 Chinese Culture in Transformation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate student standing
This course will begin with an introduction of various changes that Chinese culture has undergone since the early 20th century. It will then deal with the political, economic and social aspects of Chinese culture in the previous century. The contents are designed in a thematic manner, and certain aspects deemed fit and useful will be emphasized accordingly.
This course aims to introduce students to various theories, research, theory and practices of training and development within the organizations and to prepare the student as a potential researcher. The course will focus on employee needs will be emphasized. The course will provide an in-depth study of the relations between Asia Pacific region.

HIST 7560 Chinese Women and Politics in Twentieth Century China
The lives of the Chinese people in general, and that of Chinese women in particular, have undergone tremendous changes in the past century. With the breakdown of outworn traditions and conservative bondages, the status and role of Chinese women had been changed and redefined. In this course, the aim of this course is to teach students how to become more effective in their work and personal life through knowledge of and skill in human relations. This course covers three major themes; they are (1) understanding oneself, (2) dealing effectively with people, and (3) managing one's personal life.

HIST 7570 China and Asia in the Twentieth Century (C)
The course will provide an in-depth study of the relations between China and other Asian countries, with an emphasis on Japan, Korea, Vietnam and India in the twentieth century. Special attention is given to China's influence on Asian nationalist and communist movements, Sino-Japanese and Sino-Korea relations, and China's role in East Asia, South Asia and Southeast Asia.

HRM 2101 Human Resources Development (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an applied knowledge and understanding of human resources management. The course will focus on current issues and trends as they relate to Hong Kong and the Asia Pacific region.

HRM 2110 Human Resources Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility or BUS 1630 The World of Business
This course is designed to provide students with an applied knowledge and understanding of human resources management. The course will focus on current issues and trends as they relate to Hong Kong and the Asia Pacific region.

HRM 2150 Human Resources Development (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and practices of training and development within the organizations and to prepare the student as a potential practitioner in a managerial role or as a specialist working within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of organizations.

HRM 2160 Recruitment and Selection (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course aims to introduce students to various theories, concepts and issues associated with the effective staffing of organizations. After completing this course, students are expected to have acquired the conceptual background for understanding contemporary recruitment and selection issues and the competencies to address specific staffing problems. The subject matter will be addressed through a mix of lectures, case analyses, and experiential exercises.

HRM 2620 Business Ethics (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course covers a wide range of ethical issues to enlighten students' awareness of ethical issues experienced by corporations and professional managers. The course is specifically designed to educate students regarding the legal and social expectations of ethical behaviours and to challenge students to think about the issues relating to corporate social responsibility. Most importantly, this course enables students to understand and apply their personal values in making business decisions and to resolve ethical issues and dilemmas in business situations.

HRM 2640 Applied Social Psychology in Organizations (3,3,0) (E)
This course is designed to introduce students to social psychology in organizations. Students will learn about how people think about, influence, and relate to one another within the organizational context. In particular, students will examine the impact of person, situation, and cognition on behaviour.

HRM 2660 Human Relations for Personal and Career Success (3,3,0) (tbc)
Success on the job often enhances personal success, and success in personal life can enhance job success. Dealing effectively with people is an enormous asset in both work and personal life. Thus, the aim of this course is to teach students how to become more effective in their work and personal life through knowledge of and skill in human relations. This course covers three major themes; they are (1) understanding oneself, (2) dealing effectively with people, and (3) managing one's personal life.

HRM 2670 Presenting for Success (3,3,0) (tbc)
In an increasingly competitive work environment, speech communication skills are essential in impacting an audience, a conference, a work team, an interview, or a conversation. These are the skills that employers demand. Improving them is an investment in one's future career and can lead to success in any field. Accordingly, this course aims to introduce students to the theories, concepts and proven principles needed to become dynamic, confident and successful public speakers. Students can expect to acquire both the conceptual background and adequate skill practice to deliver appropriate speeches for a variety of occasions. The course matter will be addressed through highly interactive sessions consisting of lectures, group and individual exercises, and practical applications with hands-on experience in practising effective speaking and delivering formal and informal presentations.

HRM 2681-2 Human Resources Management (0,1,5,1,5) (E)
Mentoring
This course is designed to provide students with applied knowledge and understanding of human resources management through the guidance of human resource management professionals. Through this course, students will be offered ample opportunities to learn and grow and to better understand life in the business world. Upon completion of the course, students will acquire new insights through expanding learning horizons, and they will be able to develop greater career engagement.

HRM 2691-2 Human Resources Management (3,1,5,1,5) (tbc)
Management Mentoring
This course is designed to provide students with applied knowledge and understanding of human resources management through the guidance of human resource management professionals. Through this course, students will be offered ample opportunities to learn and grow and to better understand life in the business world. Upon completion of the course, students will acquire new insights through expanding learning horizons, and they will be able to develop greater career engagement.
HRM 3120 Performance Appraisal and Rewards (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
Performance and reward management represents two pivotal and closely related facets of human resource management. Being equipped with an awareness of the latest and most successful performance and reward practices and techniques is a prerequisite to the formation of a well integrated, effective, and highly motivated workforce. This course examines the major principles, concepts and techniques of performance appraisal and reward practices. These practices include understanding key elements of performance management, designing an effective appraisal system, conducting appraisal interview, and developing and managing an equitable and competitive reward system.

HRM 3180 Labour Relations and Law (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course aims to (1) introduce various theories of industrial relations and the dynamic relationships among the different actors constituting the industrial relations scene, and (2) cover employment legislation that is commonly used by HR professionals in an everyday situation. A practical and contemporary approach is taken, exposing the students to the full gambit of employee-management relations in the workplace.

HRM 3190 Human Resources Research and Measurement (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course is composed of two parts. The first part deals with Human Resources Research while the second one is on Human Resources Measurement. The first section examines problems and functions involved in designing, developing, and implementing or managing effective human resources programmes. It deals with topics as research questions, methods, designs, and analysis and interpretation of data. The second, smaller, section introduces to students the importance of measuring the economic value of employee performance and the techniques used in measuring the efficiency and productivity of a human resources department.

HRM 3630 Human Resources Management in China (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: BUS 2340 International Business or HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course offers an advanced study of human resources policies and problems in mainland China. The aim of this course is to introduce to the students current and practical issues of HRM in mainland China. This course prepares HRM students (1) to make decisions on various HR policies such as compensation and benefits of local employees, management of out-of-province workers, and training and development of unskilled and illiterate workers; and (2) to give attention to getting Chinese workers and staff to accept responsibility, to exercise initiative, to emphasize quality, and to communicate readily across functions.

HRM 3650 Human Resources Strategy and Planning (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
This course is designed to consider the theories and role of human resources planning and link it to the policies and practice required for effective human resources management. This course examines internal and external environmental factors and trends that have crucial impacts on HR objectives and strategies in organization. The role of human resources information system and the use of information technology in HRM and employee planning are also key issues to study in the course.

HRM 3660 Managing People in the Public Sector (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: HRM 2110 Human Resources Management
Public personnel management is widely recognized as a critical element of democratic society and effective public administration of a given city. Today, government and non-profit organizations are confronted with tighter budgets with limited funding and keener competition in the labour market. Recent changes in information technology, communication patterns, social issues, and demographic compositions have resulted in an increasingly use of privatization of some services such as outsourcing, franchise agreements, vouchers, and contracting. This course reviews, in addition to all relevant HRM issues and functions, major Organizational Behaviour theories and concepts.

HRM 7010 Global Human Resources Management (2,3,0)
Global Human Resources Management (GHRM) has been identified as a crucial factor in a firm's international success. GHRM is more complex and varied than domestic HRM and incorporates a broader scope, and increased risk exposure as well as a change of emphasis. This course will examine environmental elements and the characteristics of GHRM. It will deal with the practical issues and consequences of the internationalization of HRM.

HRM 7020 Managing Human Resources (3,3,0)
This foundation programme aims to introduce students to human resources management and how contemporary developments are transforming the human resources management function into a more proactive and strategic one. Specifically, the programme will equip students with an understanding of the nature of people management and related activities, and how these activities simultaneously promote employee well-being and organizational effectiveness.

HRM 7030 Human Resources Planning and Staffing (3,3,0)
The major purpose of this course is to provide students with (1) an appreciation of the major theoretical perspectives relating to strategic human resources management, (2) an understanding of HRM strategies and environmental factors affecting these strategies, and (3) issues and activities associated with the effective staffing of organizations.

HRM 7040 Training and Development (3,3,0)
This course covers a full spectrum of training management and administration. It aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and techniques of training and development within an organization.

HRM 7050 Performance Management (3,3,0)
This course provides an overview of the philosophy and principles of performance management and the design of an effective performance management system. Specifically, it examines major concepts and techniques in conducting performance appraisal.

HRM 7060 Compensation and Benefits (3,3,0)
This course takes a pragmatic look at one of the most controversial and critical issues facing all kinds of organization, that is, how to compensate employees. It focuses on the design and administering of a compensation system that rewards employees fairly while motivating outstanding performance.

HRM 7070 Employment Relations and Practices (3,3,0)
This course introduces various concepts on employment practices, industrial relations as well as work-family interface and the dynamic relationships among the different actors constituting the employment relations scene. In addition, it covers employment related legislation that is commonly used by HR professionals in an everyday situation. A practical and contemporary approach is taken, exposing the students to the full gambit of employee-management relations in the workplace.

HRM 7080 Human Resources Management in the PRC (3,3,0)
This course is an advanced study of human resources policies and practices in mainland China. It focuses on sensitizing students to the challenges of managing human resources in the PRC and equipping them with the substantive knowledge to design contextually-appropriate HR policies and practices.
HRM 7090 International and Comparative Human Resources Management
This course aims to enhance students' understanding of the role of HRM in global organizations. It examines major HR concepts, techniques, and practices in developing and managing a global workforce. Special emphasis is placed on examining the key convergence and divergence of HRM practices in a global context.

HRM 7110 Ethics in Human Resources Management
This course aims to enhance students' understanding and awareness of ethical issues in the area of HRM. It examines various ethics concepts and moral decision frameworks, as well as their applications on HR practices and employment issues. Special emphasis is placed on creating and maintaining an ethical work environment.

HRM 7120 Human Resources Research Methods
This course introduces the fundamental concepts of research design and the collection and analysis of data in the context of Human Resources Management. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are covered. Students acquire the necessary technical knowledge and skills to conduct valid research. In addition, they acquire the knowledge and skills needed to evaluate research conducted by others. The course demonstrates how rigorous research can provide a basis for effective managerial decision making.

HRM 7130 Degree Project
The Degree Project provides students with an opportunity to apply their HRM and research methods skills and knowledge in an investigation of a problem or issue of practical significance. Specifically, the Project will develop students' skills in problem identification, consolidate their understanding of HRM issues and research methods, and deepen their understanding of the role of HRM in contributing to organizational effectiveness.

HRM 7140 Quantitative Methods for Human Resource Professionals
Students will acquire knowledge in strategic and operational decision making, using personnel economics, to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tests, while investigating different issues using HR research to improve organizational communication. This course will put special focus on HR programmes in Asia from a return-on-investment perspective. The concept of "utility" and its measurement will be discussed, along with estimating the resource value of job performance. As well, measuring the cost/benefits of HR development programmes will be linked to profitability and to return on investment.

HRM 7150 Managing Human Resources Information
A human resources management system (HRMS) is more than a human resources information system (HRIS). It is what its name implies: an information management system accessible to staff at all levels, designed to ensure that the organization's most important strategic resource—its people—are recruited, selected, developed, employed, deployed and supported most effectively.

In this course, HRMS will be studied as the concept relates to e-HRM, as the HRM field in Asia must move quickly toward net-based systems. Topics will include extending the core HR System; establishing a centralized service; moving communications transactions to the Internet; globalization the HR Function; e-HR recruiting; e-learning; e-benefits and e-HRMS; and future trends in e-HRM.

HRM 7160 Strategic Human Resources Management in Practice
In this course, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs manpower planning strategy, compensations and benefits, ethics and safety, and globalization of HRM. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to the Asia/Pacific region. This course is designed to provide students with knowledge, issues and skills for designing and managing expatriate assignments and managing cultural diversity. Special emphasis will be placed on the linkage between global HRM practices and policies and international expansion strategies.

HRM 7300 Skills for Managing Human Resources
In this course, students will study theories, principles, concepts, and measurement methods in industrial-organizational psychology, to gain an understanding of how this knowledge can be applicable in the design and management of global HR systems. Special stress will be placed on the changing nature of work within the Asia/Pacific region and how this issue presents an ever-increasing strategic and operational challenge to employers and employees alike. Both psychological change and enhanced competition require a sophisticated approach to managing the human resource, based on empowerment and ethical investment in human capital.

HRM 7310 Foundations of Human Resources Management
This course is designed to provide an overview of the fundamental principles of human resources management. It will cover all of the main functional areas of human resources management within the broader context of business strategy, globalization, and social responsibility. Best practices will be highlighted. A special focus will be to position HR functions within an Asia/Pacific context. As well, the concept of Action Research will be introduced at this stage, so that students are familiar with the basic concepts from the beginning of the programme.

HRM 7320 Industrial-organizational Psychology
In this course, students will study theories, principles, concepts, and measurement methods in industrial-organizational psychology, to gain an understanding of how this knowledge can be applicable in the design and management of global HR systems. Special stress will be placed on the changing nature of work within the Asia/Pacific region and how this issue presents an ever-increasing strategic and operational challenge to employers and employees alike. Both psychological change and enhanced competition require a sophisticated approach to managing the human resource, based on empowerment and ethical investment in human capital.

HRM 7330 Skills for Managing Human Resources
In this course, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs manpower planning strategy, compensations and benefits, ethics and safety, and globalization of HRM. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to the Asia/Pacific region. This course is designed to provide students with knowledge, issues and skills for designing and managing expatriate assignments and managing cultural diversity. Special emphasis will be placed on the linkage between global HRM practices and policies and international expansion strategies. This course will cover key issues in international employee relations, comparative HRM practices, and multinational corporate ethical responsibility as related to HRM.

HRM 7350 Current Human Resources Issues
In this course, students will be exposed to critical issues in managing human resources. Topics will include market dynamics, problems encountered by FIEs, roles of modern HR, gender and family issues, recruitment and labour problems, training and localization, work values and ethics, and local and international politics. Again, stress will be placed on how these concepts relate to China and the Asia/Pacific region.

HRM 7360 Strategic Human Resources Management in Practice
In this course, global HR strategy will be regarded as an integrating force, linking various strands together into an overall strategic thrust which complements and is consistent with the
impact of person, situation, and cognition on behaviour. In particular, students will examine the think about, influence, and relate to one another within the organizational context.  

HRMN 7370 Human Resources Research and Information  
This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts needed for using statistics in human resources management. Students acquire the technical knowledge and know how to conduct practical research studies with scientific validity. This course also covers development and implementation of HR information management systems capable of ensuring the right people are effectively recruited, deployed and supported.

HRMN 7380 Human Resources Measurement  
This course introduces concepts and techniques needed in making decisions to maximizing human capital. Students will learn how to audit HR activities and functions through measurements and tests, applying relevant methods in HR research techniques to improve organizational effectiveness and well-being.

HRMN 7390 Current Employment Practices in China  
This course focuses on the human resources issues and problems encountered by international companies in mainland China today. It introduces to the students current and practical issues regarding employment and HRM in mainland China. This course prepares participants to make decisions on various HR policies and practices such as recruitment of local employees and management of expatriates, performance and rewards, management development and localization, and the complexities of PRC labour law.

HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour  
This course is designed to provide students with an applied knowledge and understanding of Human Resources Management. The compatibility of the productive utilization of people in achieving an organization's objectives and the satisfaction of employee needs will be emphasised. The course will focus on current issues and trends as they relate to Hong Kong and the Asia Pacific region.

HRMN 3005 Human Resources Development  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
This course aims to provide a comprehensive overview of the research, theory and practices of training and development within the organization and to prepare the student as a potential practitioner in a managerial role or as a specialist working within an organization, or as an external consultant working with a range of organizations.

HRMN 3006 Recruitment and Selection  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
This course aims to introduce students to various theories, concepts and issues associated with the effective staffing of organizations. After completing this course, students are expected to have acquired the conceptual background for understanding contemporary recruitment and selection issues and the competencies to address specific staffing problems. The subject matter will be addressed through a mix of lectures, case analyses, and experiential exercises.

HRMN 3007 Applied Social Psychology in Organizations  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
This course is designed to introduce students to social psychology in organizations. Students will learn about how people think about, influence, and relate to one another within the organizational context. In particular, students will examine the impact of person, situation, and cognition on behaviour.

HRMN 3015 Leadership  
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour or any Psychology course  
This course aims to provide (1) an introduction to classic and contemporary leadership theory and to the principles of effective leadership; (2) experience in applying these in evaluating specific leadership behaviours; and (3) an opportunity to develop an action plan for self- and career-development. The course will involve a combination of lectures, directed reading, analysis and discussion of case studies, and practical exercises and role plays. The approach will be student centred, and students will develop awareness of their preferred leadership styles and interpersonal skills through experiential exercises and self-assessment.

HRMN 3016 Negotiation  
Prerequisite: BUSI 2005 Organizational Behaviour or any Psychology course  
The course helps students to capture theory and processes of negotiation and power of social capital in order to enable them to negotiate successfully in a variety of settings, such as trade agreements, labour settlements, and acquisitions to mergers, sales transactions and government procurement. This includes negotiating and building mutually beneficial long-term relationship between two parties of conflicting interests. Besides lectures, role play exercises, case studies, and simulation games will be employed to enable students to apply negotiation process in various settings effectively and successfully.

HRMN 4005 Performance Appraisal and Rewards  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
This course examines the major principles, concepts, and techniques of performance appraisal. Especially, common pitfalls and effective interviewing skills in conducting performance appraisal exercises are stressed. This course also takes a pragmatic look at how to reward employees for services rendered. Designing and administering an equitable and competitive compensation system that motivates employees for better performance is another major focus of the course.

HRMN 4006 Labour Relations and Law  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
There are two objectives: (1) This course introduces various theories of industrial relations and the dynamic relationships among the different actors constituting the industrial relations scene; (2) this course covers employment legislation that is commonly used by HR professionals in an everyday situation. A practical and contemporary approach is taken, exposing the students to the full gamut of employee-management relations in the workplace.

HRMN 4007 Human Resources Management in China  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
This course offers an advanced study of human resources policies and problems in Mainland China. The aim of this course is to introduce to the students current and practical issues of doing HRM in Mainland China. This course prepares HRM students (1) to make decisions on various HR policies such as compensation and benefits of local employees, management of out-of-province workers, and training and development of unskilled and illiterate workers; and (2) to give attention to getting Chinese workers and staff to accept responsibility, to exercise initiative, to emphasise quality, and to communicate readily across functions.

HRMN 4015 Human Resources Strategy and Planning  
Prerequisite: HRMN 2005 Human Resources Management  
This course is designed to consider the theories and role of human resources planning and link it to the policies and practice required for effective human resources management. This course examines internal and external environmental factors and trends that have
crucial impacts on HR objectives and strategies in organization. The role of human resources information system and the use of information technology in HRM and employee planning are also key issues to study in the course.

**HUM 1110 Humanities Study and Research (3,2,1) (E)**

Methods

This first year course will prepare students for the three-year study of the humanities. It will introduce the approaches and methods distinctive of interdisciplinary humanities thought and research, and it will compare these methods with those employed in other branches of learning, e.g. social and natural sciences. The course will develop the argument that the Humanities disciplines cultivate the human mind. Students will learn to integrate different points of view through cross-disciplinary and bicultural readings.

**HUM 1140 Human Self-Discovery (3,2,1) (E/C)**

This course aims to introduce various theories of human nature as an intellectual foundation for reflection on what it is to be human. Students will examine the diverse ways human beings consider and define themselves as a unique species. They will also learn the differences between the Chinese and Western, and between the traditional and modern, concepts of humankind.

**HUM 1160 Food and Humanities (3,2,1) (tbc)**

The course aims at in-depth understanding and critical reflection of human consumption and its recent developments through introduction and discussion of representing academic discourses. The objectives are: (1) to realize the impact of food on humanities by exploring and nature of human drinking and eating through philosophical, anthropological, cultural and socio-psychological discourses; (2) to understand the subject via intercultural and interdisciplinary approach through representing theories of the subject in various religions and cultures; (3) to get in-depth knowledge on specific topics which reflect on the relation of food consumption and gender construction, cultural identities and politics, art and media representation, etc.; and (4) to review eating as a cultural phenomenon in local context.

**HUM 1170 Gender and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course introduces students to the basic issues in gender theory and cultural studies, and explores how gender is constructed socially, culturally and historically, with concrete analyses of examples from Chinese communities and other parts of the world. Using the perspectives of contemporary gender studies including feminist scholarship, gay-lesbian analytical tools, critical theory and psychoanalysis, this course will focus on the constructed nature of gender roles, the effects of these constructions on the lives of different gender identities, and the possibilities for change and individual empowerment that a critical awareness can create. The course will take an interdisciplinary and multimedia approach to examine gender constructions in literature, film, Internet, visual art, and other popular cultural forms. These various texts or forms will be introduced during lecture and tutorial discussion as illustrative examples, in-depth case analyses, instances of refutation, and departure points for in-class debates in order to help students concretely recognize the major issues of gender studies.

**HUM 1180 The Study of Culture (3,2,1) (E/C)**

This course will introduce the dynamic conceptions of culture and criticisms of culture as the product and accumulation of human activities and creativities. Students will understand culture as human experience that differentiates humans most completely from animals and as something that actualizes our potentialities as human beings. They will also recognize that the methods of inquiry and interpretation are themselves outcomes of culture itself.

**HUM 1190 The Art of Speech: Appreciation (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course discusses the ideas and representations of love, sex and eroticism as cultural phenomena in Western and Chinese cultures. It will deal with the philosophical, literary, artistic representations of love and sex, and its meaning and their significance for our understanding of these important aspects of human existence. Selected examples in philosophical treatise, literature, painting, image making, architecture and film will be used for detailed discussion. It will help students understand and analyse the major factors affecting our notions and understanding of love and sex in the modern society, and will therefore be able to engage in critical discussion about current issues arising in the Hong Kong society related to love and sex and their representations.

**HUM 1210 Love and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course discusses the ideas and representations of love, sex and eroticism as cultural phenomena in Western and Chinese cultures. It will deal with the philosophical, literary, artistic representations of love and sex, and its meaning and their significance for our understanding of these important aspects of human existence. Selected examples in philosophical treatise, literature, painting, image making, architecture and film will be used for detailed discussion. It will help students understand and analyse the major factors affecting our notions and understanding of love and sex in the modern society, and will therefore be able to engage in critical discussion about current issues arising in the Hong Kong society related to love and sex and their representations.

**HUM 2130 Language and the Humanities (3,2,1) (E)**

The goal of this course is to explore the role language plays in defining our fundamental human nature as symbol-constructing, symbol-using beings. The course also examines how fundamental issues within the humanities intersect with the nature of language as both a system and an activity to produce the complex human world we experience as simply “the way things are”.

**HUM 2140 Chinese and Western Modes of Thought (3,2,1) (E/C)**

This course aims to provide students a clear understanding of the basic differences and similarities between traditional Chinese and Western cultures through comparative study of selected themes in mythic, religious, moral and scientific thinking. It will also analyse issues pertaining to cultural encounters, accommodations and confrontations in modern and contemporary Chinese history with some emphasis on Hong Kong.

**HUM 2150 Language and the Humanities (3,2,1) (E)**

The goal of this course is to explore the role language plays in defining our fundamental human nature as symbol-constructing, symbol-using beings. The course also examines how fundamental issues within the humanities intersect with the nature of language as both a system and an activity to produce the complex human world we experience as simply “the way things are”.

**HUM 2160 Gender Studies (3,2,1) (E)**

This course will introduce students to trends of thought and the basic theories in gender studies. This introduction will define and explore how gender is constructed socially, culturally and historically. By examining gender-related issues like discrimination and inequality, students will critically consider what it means to be human and to empathise with human beings and their struggles.

**HUM 2180 Great Works in the Humanities (3,2,1) (E/C)**

This course will present an array of primary texts, in English and Chinese, that have shaped the study of the humanities and have been acknowledged as formative masterpieces in the study of the humanities. It will demonstrate, through the particular address of primary texts, the humanistic tradition of intertextual study involving literary, philosophic, historical and other forms of writing. The course will encourage students to confront the contemporary controversy surrounding canonical literature, and it will encourage students independently to exercise their critical, analytical and creative judgments in assessing the value of such canonical works in the modern world.

**HUM 2190 The Art of Speech: Appreciation (3,2,1) (tbc)**

The art of rhetoric has been one of the central components in the history of humanities and liberal arts education. The ability in composing, delivering and appreciating eloquent speeches has been regarded as a central part in the development and the human mind. This course aims at introducing the theories of rhetoric and the art of speech from the classical time of Aristotle and Cicero to modern theories of discourse analysis and hermeneutics. It will also be devoted to the appreciation of the famous speeches in ancient times, Shakespearean plays and modern historic speeches by famous statesmen and public figures. The students may also have the opportunity to practise this art by writing or delivering speeches in different imagined situations, e.g. political speech, legal disputation or commercial lobbying.
HUM 2210 Writing Seminar: Workshop in Creative Writing
This course deals with the major creative writing genres, such as poetry, fiction and drama for developing students' writing skills. Students will be asked to produce exercises in different genres and an extended project in a single selected form. This programme will introduce students to the representative works in English and Chinese that parallel their writing training in both languages. Reading and writing exercise will also be devoted to functional and non-fictional writing.

HUM 2220 Professional Writing Practicum: Essentials of the Craft of Writing
This course is designed to enable students to cope with the writing tasks they may be required to perform in the commercial, industrial and public fields of employment in Hong Kong. The class will focus on report writing, proposal writing, business correspondence, persuasive commentary and review. A specialist in English and one in Chinese will co-teach the course, thus allowing each type of writing to be taught in parallel fashion enabling students to make meaningful comparison.

HUM 2230 Drama as Human Experience
The course regards drama as a form of human expression. Through reading, discussion, and re-enactment of different situations concerning various human experiences, the students learn to reflect on personal, social and cultural values. It also aspires to an extended study on the forms of educational drama, i.e. the training on drama teaching.

HUM 2240 Performing as Human Experience
This course provides students with basic training in performance (including drama and performance art). Through creating and enacting dramatic scenarios, students will develop an acute awareness of their own physical and spiritual situation in their daily life experience. Both the idea and exercises of performing are central to the content of this course.

HUM 2250 Modern Dance as Hong Kong Experience
This course will inspire students to understand the modern dance development, its vocabulary, and its humanistic values in general; as well as its relation to the Hong Kong society in particular. Through lectures, workshops and creative experiences, students will develop an understanding of the expressive aspect and the artistic values of modern dance.

HUM 2260 The Present State of the Arts
This course enables students to acquire comprehensive view of the current art and cultural scenes. It also extends their learning and understanding of art through theoretic, critical studies as well as direct encounter with art practitioners. The programme work will also allow them to experience art-making during research studies and "visual" presentations on current art topics.

HUM 2310 New Media Cultures
This programme will examine from a cultural studies approach how new media shape and change representation, ideology and power relations in contemporary culture. It is an investigation of the struggle over meaning, knowledge and power produced by newer forms of media (web sites, computer interface, virtual worlds, multimedia, computer games, digital video, special effects in cinema and net films, interactive computer installations, etc.). Analysing whether the newness of new media is really new or just a reaffirmation of what already exists, this programme explores what kind of challenge new media has brought to our everyday life and studies if the new forms produce distinctively different contents and audiences. We understand the activities carried out in the new media as a place of significant contestation in which the dominant class disseminate their ideas and the subordinate groups construct their identity. This programme will also look at how new media accentuate the productive dimension of the consumption process and identify the moments of transformation in cultural consumption.

HUM 2320 Science Fiction, Film and Culture
Science fiction and film are the cultural forms that reflect how we understand our world. This programme aims to examine science fiction through some of its most influential works in the novel, short story, and film. The possible worlds that science fiction writers and filmmakers predicted do not only offer to conceive some alternate systems but also represent contemplations on radical difference and otherness as well as the ideological nature of our social totality. This programme examines how the imaginations of science fiction and film are connected to the historical and collective fantasy of our social world. The culture of science fiction and film, seemingly distanced from its social context, precisely serves as a critique of the latter, by ruminating on the ideological mechanism of virtual reality, human-machine, future institutions, alien races, and the nature of humanity. This programme will not only assess the development of science fiction as a popular genre from the early decades of the twentieth century to the explosion of science fiction from the 1950s to the present, but it also traces back to the "proto-science fiction writers" of the renaissance and eighteenth century through the evolution of science fiction in the nineteenth century with Shelley, Poe, Verne, and others. In addition, the programme will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

HUM 2330 A Lifelong Romance with Films
This course aims to provide students with a humanistic learning experience through examining selected films which discuss fundamental issues of life and living. Films chosen for the course will be narratives about different life stages—childhood, teenage years, adulthood, old age—and will present students opportunities for discussion of meanings and significance of experiences at these life stages. In the course of examining these films and discussing the various questions related to life and living, students will also be learning about the film medium, such as the different genres and their conventions, how stories are told, and different strategies of representation. Through interactive and experiential learning, the course aims to enhance students' skills of discussion, creative expression, critical thinking, and cultural literacy. It is also hoped that students will form the habit of active participation and become responsible learners.

HUM 2340 Human Beings and Their Imaginary Monsters
This course aims to study a selection of literary and cinema classics and popular texts which feature monsters created by human beings in modern times. The fascination with the monstrous, as indicated by the variety of monsters created as well as the sustained interest throughout modern times, can be seen as our continuous attempt to discover who we are and how we are related to the world. The studying of these monsters we have created reveals the fears, anxieties and uncertainties we experience in our struggle to self-understanding.
interdisciplinary perspective. It will study the changing conceptions of culture and the major trends of thought in the discourse of globalization, trying to unravel the complex relationship between globalization and culture.

**HUM 2380 Introduction to Western Classical Culture**
This course aims to introduce the foundations of Western culture, i.e. the ancient Greek and Roman culture through understanding and appreciation of selected literary texts. By reading of representative works in epic, drama, poetry, rhetoric, history and philosophy, it helps students comprehend and appreciate the various aspects of classical culture and their significance for the modern Western world. It thus serves as an essential part of the Western tradition of humanistic education. Relevant dramas and films about ancient Greece and Rome will also be shown in class to consolidate the understanding of these cultures.

**HUM 2390 Death and Culture**
This course aims at introducing the examining the problem of death from different perspectives like religion, philosophy, art and literature. It examines the religious representation of life after death, philosophical reflections of death and its meanings, and the representations of death in different art forms like literature, drama, visual art and film. Examples from Western, Chinese and other cultures will be used whenever it is appropriate. It helps students to understand and engage in critical discussion about the meanings of death from the cultural, religious and philosophical perspectives.

**HUM 2400 Popular Music Studies**
This course aims to widen and deepen the students' basic knowledge of popular music as a pervasive cultural form in contemporary society. It will also enhance their critical understanding of popular music as an academic study through an interdisciplinary approach.

**HUM 2410 Media and Communication: Issues, Concepts and Theories**
This course aims to introduce the complex issues, theories, and methods involved in understanding contemporary mediascape. Through reading classic and contemporary texts on the media, students will learn various theories of the media, the issues raised by these theories, the strengths and weaknesses of these theories, and the diverse methods of studying the media.

**HUM 2420 Chinese Song Lyric Writing**
This course aims to enable students to understand and examine Chinese song lyrics by exploring the crafts and creativity, the practices and possibilities of this particular literary genre. Student's ability to write Chinese song lyrics will be enhanced through appreciation and practice. Students will also be familiarized with the functions of song lyrics in contemporary cultural contexts.

**HUM 3130 Special Topic in the Humanities**
This course provides an opportunity for senior students to study in depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the study of the humanities. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will look at cultural issues from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.

**HUM 3140 Histories**
The course will introduce students to some of the diverse functions history has served in thought, belief and government. It will also introduce both traditional notions and contemporary reevaluations of history. Students will be inculcated with the intellectual habit of thinking within interdisciplinary perspectives. The interrelation among history, literature, science, politics and religion will also be demonstrated. Historical episodes and examples will be chosen from European, North American and Chinese history.

**HUM 3150 The Making of the Contemporary World**
This course will introduce students to the diverse ways of defining modernity from a humanistic perspective. Students will develop a critical awareness of our present human condition through a comprehensive view of the formation and the nature of the contemporary world. Emphasis will be placed on the various intellectual, social, political and cultural developments that have transformed the modern world into the contemporary world.

**HUM 3160 Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics Awareness**
This course introduces artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being humane. Major principles and theories of arts and aesthetics are introduced to help students to understand artistic creative processes, the nature of different art media and the discussions of aesthetic experience. Art creation and appreciation will be practised and students will also reflect on the meaning of the work of art and its related issues in different social and cultural contexts.

**HUM 3180 Humanism and the Individual**
This course aims to (1) introduce the concept of Humanism, and how this concept can be seen as the basic shaping force of the modern individual course; (2) develop critical skills by assessing primary and secondary source readings in history, philosophy, art and literature, with the hope that students will develop critical aesthetic skills by studying Renaissance painting, sculpture and architecture; and (3) demonstrate to students the intellectual and cultural importance of interdisciplinary approaches to learning.

**HUM 3210 Body Cultures**
This course introduces reflections of human bodies and their situated cultures as the base of Humanities. It starts from the Chinese and the Western traditional discourses of the body and ends in the examination of the development of these discourses related to contemporary body issues. Important and representative body theories will be studied and analysed and students will be directed to review critically the application and the manifestation of these discourses in their everyday lives. This course will also consider body in interdisciplinary and cross-cultural manners, so as to enhance students' knowledge and understanding of human bodies in relation to their cultural contexts.

**HUM 3220 Asia Discourses**
This course aims to introduce students to the diverse ways of defining Asia from various perspectives and help them develop a critical awareness to think about “Asia” as a problematic under the global structure of the contemporary world. Though the traditional notion of Asia is a Eurocentric fabrication, Asia is not necessarily grasped as the other in opposition to the West. Emphasis will be placed on how historically Asia is a position without identity, a continent so much de-regionalized, and a place that keeps searching for its definition. Its developments have been intertwined with capitalist globalization, transforming the world as well as being transformed at the same time.

**HUM 3230 Media Representations of Ethnicity**
This subject aims to introduce students to the concepts of ethnic identity through different kinds of media representation. It explores the politics and dynamics of ethnic identity formation, drawing on the experiences of various ethnic groups from Hong Kong, China and other places. We examine representations of ethnicity in the commercial and independent media, investigate what influences these representations, and consider their repercussions. We also analyse how the idea of ethnic hierarchy informs our understanding of power and privilege related to media representation and stereotyping. Although the terms “race” and “ethnicity” are always used interchangeably and together, we will offer analytical distinction between the two terms by focusing on their ideological undertakings and social construction.
Focusing more on the Chinese contexts of ethnic representations, we address if the needs and interests of minority communities are being met by the mainstream media, and whether the minority may reinforce the identification of the ethnic majority in the media depiction. In addition, we ask if change in the diversity of media images is possible and what can be done to promote change for ethnic representation.

HUM 3240 Creative Industries: Theories and Practices (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed to enhance students’ understanding of creative industries in general and its development in Hong Kong in particular. It explores popular cultures and its possible relationship with the development of creative industries in a cross-disciplinary approach.

HUM 3250 The Art of Creating Stories: Writing and Appreciation (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will explore the art of storytelling by discussing the history and role of storytelling in humanities. Followed by introduction to the fundamental elements, i.e. character, point of view, structure, plot, tension and dialogue with selected examples from different genres and forms, a wide variety of fictions, poems and movies will be introduced in this class. Students will learn to appreciate the art of storytelling, and create their own work. At the end of this course, students will develop a series of creative work that show their unique voice by making use of strategies acquired during the process of learning.

HUM 3260 The Double Face of Creativity: Fact and Fiction (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to demonstrate the interrelationship between fact and fiction in the writing of creative works through the examination and discussion of the historical fiction. While it is generally believed that fact and fiction are two different and sometimes even opposite writings which happen in different contexts, this course hopes to show that they are two sides of the same coin. Through a study of the historical fiction, students will see the creative aspects of a critical research, and how being critical is an important step towards creativity.

HUM 3270 Major Thinkers in Humanities (3,2,1) (E/C)
This course aims to introduce the major thinkers in the West who have significant influence in shaping the Western mind. These thinkers are selected according to their comprehensiveness of their thought about understanding of human nature, culture, art, history and the meaning of human existence and their significance in Western intellectual history. It will introduce to the students the contents of their thought by outlining their major ideas and by reading selected texts. It helps students to understand how these thinkers tackle the big issues concerning humanities, i.e. their views about man, human history, art, culture and the meaning of life, and their relation with the modern world. It aims at introducing the major figures of Western thought as factors which shape the Western intellectual universe, and thus provides a solid basis for humanities and cultural studies.

HUM 3280 Devil and Culture (3,2,1) (E)
The aim of this course is to introduce and examine cultural issues related to the idea of devil and its representations in the Western cultural tradition. It will discuss the idea of evil and the devil from the religious-historical and philosophical perspectives, and then look at examples of the representations of devil from literature, drama and film. Some examples of the Chinese ideas of evil and devil will also be used for comparison. It will help students to understand, interpret and make sense of the idea of evil and the devil and its meaning in the modern world.

HUM 3290 Special Topic in Theory and Culture (3,2,1) (E/C/P)
The course aims to provide an opportunity for senior students to have an in-depth study of a selected topic related to creative arts. Students will look at creative arts from an interdisciplinary, cross-cultural and theoretical perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own creative work and/or critical judgment.

HUM 3300 Special Topic in Media and Cultural Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide an opportunity for senior students to have an in-depth study of a selected topic related to media and cultural studies. Students will examine the selected media and culture topic from an interdisciplinary, cross-cultural and theoretical perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.

HUM 3310 Special Topic in Creative Arts (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide an opportunity for senior students to have an in-depth study of a selected topic related to arts. Students will look at creative arts from an interdisciplinary, cross-cultural and theoretical perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own creative work and/or critical judgment.

HUM 3591-2 Honours Project (3,3,0) (E/C)
The Honours Project plays an important part in the Humanities Programme. It affords the opportunity to exercise individual initiative and to develop the ability to pull together into an integrated whole what has been learnt in separate courses, including those outside the particular option. It should provide an outlet for demonstrating the knowledge and insight gained during the Programme. This course is open to Humanities majors only.

HUM 7010 Advanced Humanities Seminar (3,3,0)
This course aims to enable postgraduate students (1) to understand and examine the major schools of thinking in the field of humanities through critical analysis of some representative and canonical texts; (2) to explore the content, origin, development and influence of the major works; (3) to deepen the knowledge of the prominent theories of the humanities; and (4) to apply the theoretical knowledge in understanding significant current issues of our world.

HUMN 1005 The Study of Culture (3,2,1) (E/C)
The study of culture will be conducted in a cross-cultural and interdisciplinary manner. Contemporary cultural issues, especially those in Hong Kong, will be discussed as they relate to the cultural translation between China and the world. To enhance the interdisciplinary approach to the study of culture, the instructor will address different disciplines and cultural theories including philosophy, anthropology, sociology, critical theories, literary theories, postmodern and postcolonial discourses.

HUMN 2005 Humanities Study and Research Methods (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will prepare students for the three-year study of the Humanities. It will introduce the approaches and methods distinctive of interdisciplinary Humanities thought, and it will compare these methods with those employed in other branches of learning, e.g. social and natural sciences. Significant texts concerning the approach, content areas, and ideas of the course in Chinese and in English will be introduced. Students will learn to integrate different points of view through cross-disciplinary and cross-cultural readings. The course will also introduce the relationship between the Humanities and the university as an institution and an idea.

HUMN 2006 Human Self-Discovery (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduce various theories of human nature to students as an intellectual foundation for reflection on what it is to be human; (2) help students to learn how to analyse claims about humanness and to practise their arguments for or against these claims on the basis of comparisons with others’ claims; and (3) explore with students together on particular
aspects and problems associated with classical, modern and contemporary theories about humans and human nature in the light of its developments in the history of thoughts gleaned from traditional Chinese and Western philosophies.

**HUMN 2007** Chinese and Western Modes of Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to provide students a clear understanding of the basic differences and similarities between traditional Chinese and Western cultures through comparative study of selected themes in philosophical, religious, moral, and scientific thinking. This course will also analyse issues pertaining to cultural encounters, accommodations, and confrontations in modern and contemporary Chinese history with some emphasis on Hong Kong. This study of cultural interaction will help students acquire a vision of the changing world and develop their ability to adapt to those changes.

**HUMN 2015** Writing Seminar: Workshop in Creative Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to enable students to understand and examine the major creative writing genres through practices and critical analysis, explore the rich diversity of modern literary writings, and read representative works in English and Chinese that will parallel the writing exercises in both languages. (This course is cross-listed as WRIT 2015.)

**HUMN 2016** Performing as Human Experience (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) boost students' power of reflection on their daily life experience and values through dramatic re-enactment of situations; (2) enhance students' multiple intelligences including spatial, intra-personal and inter-personal, etc.; and (3) improve students' expressive capacity through better use of their bodies and speech.

**HUMN 2017** A Lifelong Romance with Films (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to provide students a humanistic learning experience through examining selected films which discuss fundamental issues of life and living. Films chosen for the course will be narratives about different life stages—childhood, teenage years, adulthood, old age—and will present students opportunities for discussion of meanings and significance of experiences at these life stages. In the course of examining these films and discussing the various questions related to life and living, students will also be learning about the film medium, such as the different genres and their conventions, how stories are told, and different strategies of representation. Through interactive and experiential learning, the course aims to enhance students' skills of discussion, creative expression, critical thinking, and cultural literacy. It is also hoped that students will form the habit of active participation and become responsible learners.

**HUMN 2025** Gender Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course will introduce students to trends of thought and the basic theories in gender studies. This interdisciplinary introduction will define and explore how gender is constructed socially, culturally, and historically, using examples from various cultures.

**HUMN 2026** Globalization and Culture (3,2,1)

This course is designed to equip students with the ability to understand culture in the age of globalization from an interdisciplinary perspective. It will study the changing conceptions of culture and the major trends of thought in the discourse of globalization, trying to unravel the complex relationship between globalization and culture.

**HUMN 2027** Introduction to the Art of Theatre (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to introduce the histories and aesthetic principles of the major forms of theatre from the West to the East. It discusses the relation between different forms of theatre and their relations to reality, historical and social background. It helps students to analyse and appreciate different styles and genres of theatre, their aesthetic principle, and their relation with their time and culture. It will also show examples theatre forms with the help of original texts, videos or live performances.

**HUMN 2035** Introduction to Western Classical Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to introduce the foundations of Western culture, i.e. the ancient Greek and Roman culture through understanding and appreciation of selected literary texts. By reading of representative works in epic, drama, poetry, rhetoric, history and philosophy, it helps students comprehend and appreciate the various aspects of classical culture and their significance for the modern Western world. It thus serves as an essential part of the modern culture and Western education. Relevant dramas and films about ancient Greece and Rome will also be shown in class to consolidate the understanding of these cultures.

**HUMN 2036** Media and Communication: Issues, Concepts and Theories (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to introduce the complex issues, theories, and methods involved in understanding contemporary mediascape. Through reading classic and contemporary texts on the media, students will learn various theories of the media, the issues raised by these theories, the strengths and weaknesses of these theories, and the diverse methods of studying the media.

**HUMN 2037** Modern Dance as Hong Kong Experience (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) enrich students' appreciation of modern dance as performing art through major artists' works of China, Taiwan and Hong Kong; (2) enhance critical awareness of cultural impact on modern dance choreography; and (3) establish their movement skills and body awareness through basic dance technique and improvisation exercises.

**HUMN 2045** The Art of Speech: Appreciation and Practice (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) foster appreciation of the role of rhetoric in Western and Chinese culture, and critical awareness of the power and limitations of the spoken art of persuasion; (2) help students acquire knowledge and understanding of the history and theory of rhetoric the basic philosophical issues about rhetoric and the methods of speech analysis; and (3) provide students with practice and training in the skills of speech composition and delivery.

**HUMN 3005** Artistic Creativity and Aesthetics: Awareness (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) introduce artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind and the sense of beauty as an important dimension of being humane; (2) introduce major principles and theories of art to help students understand various artistic creative processes and their products; (3) enhance students' critical thinking on artistic phenomena and their reflections on the aesthetic developments in different social and cultural contexts; (4) encourage students to develop their own artistic abilities, and prepares them to create, appreciate, understand and review works of art critically; and (5) enhance students' knowledge and understanding of Chinese and Western aesthetics, and the classical and modern masterpieces produced from these aesthetic theories.

**HUMN 3006** Great Works in the Humanities (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to present an array of primary texts, in English and Chinese, which have shaped the study of the Humanities and have been acknowledged as formative masterpieces in the study of the Humanities. The course will demonstrate, through the particular address of primary texts, the humanistic tradition of intertextual study involving literary, philosophic, historical and other forms of writing. The course will encourage students to confront the contemporary controversies surrounding canonical literature, and it will encourage students to exercise independently their critical, analytical, and creative judgments in assessing the value of such canonical works in the modern world.
HUMN 3007 Language and the Humanities (3,2,1) (tbc)
The goal of this interdisciplinary course is to explore the role of language in defining our fundamental human nature as symbol-constructing, symbol-using beings. Furthermore, the course examines how fundamental issues within the Humanities intersect with the nature of language as both a system and an activity to produce the complex human world we experience as simply “the way things are”.

HUMN 3015 The Making of the Contemporary (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce students to the diverse ways of defining modernity from a humanistic perspective and help them develop a critical awareness of our present human condition through a comprehensive view of the formation and the nature of the contemporary world. Emphasis will be placed on the various intellectual, social, philosophical, political, and cultural and technological developments that have transformed the modern world into the contemporary world. The course will integrate notions of modernity from science, politics, religion, philosophy and the arts.

HUMN 3016 Professional Writing Practicum: Essentials of the Craft of Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) enable students to cope with the writing tasks in the commercial and public fields of employment in Hong Kong; (2) help student grasp and understand the functional forms of writing in both English and Chinese; and (3) teach students the intellectual and practical skills necessary for effective communication in the commercial field. (This course is cross-listed as WRIT 3006.)

HUMN 3017 Drama as Human Experience (3,2,2) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) increase students' sensitivity in drama as cultural and artistic forms of life; (2) enhance students’ power of reflection on values through engaging in drama; and (3) enhance students’ multi-literacy through engaging in drama.

HUMN 3025 Chinese Song Lyric Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enable students to understand and examine Chinese song lyrics by exploring the crafts and creativity, the practices and possibilities of this particular literary genre. Student’s ability to write Chinese song lyrics will be enhanced through appreciation and practice. Students will also be familiarized with the functions of song lyrics in contemporary cultural contexts.

HUMN 3026 Creative Industries: Theories and Practices (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is designed to enhance students’ understanding of creative industries in general and its development in Hong Kong in particular. It explores popular cultures and its possible relationship with the development of creative industries in a cross-disciplinary approach.

HUMN 3027 Death and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at introducing the examining the problem of death from different perspectives like religion, philosophy, art and literature. It examines the religious representation of life after death, philosophical reflections of death and its meanings, and the representations of death in different art forms like literature, drama, visual art and film. Examples from Western, Chinese and other cultures will be used whenever it is appropriate. It helps students to understand and engage in critical discussion about the meanings of death from the cultural, religious and philosophical perspectives.

HUMN 3035 Devil and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to introduce and examine cultural issues related to the idea of devil and its representations in the Western cultural tradition. It will discuss the idea of evil and the devil from the religious-historical and philosophical perspectives, and then look at examples of the representations of devil from literature, drama and film. Some examples of the Chinese ideas of evil and devil will also be used for comparison. It will help students to understand, interpret and make sense of the idea of the evil and the devil and its meaning in the modern world.

HUMN 3036 Human Beings and Their Imaginary Monsters (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to study a selection of literary and cinema classics and popular texts which feature monsters created by human beings in modern times. The fascination with the monstrous, as indicated by the variety of monsters created as well as the sustained interest throughout modern times, can be seen as our continuous attempt to discover who we are and how we are related to the world. The studying of these monsters students have created reveals the fears, anxieties and uncertainties human experience in their struggle to self-understanding.

HUMN 3037 New Media Cultures (3,3,1) (tbc)
This course aims to examine from a cultural studies approach how new media shape and change representation, ideology and power relations in contemporary culture. It is an investigation of the struggle over meaning, knowledge and power produced by newer forms of media (web sites, computer interface, virtual worlds, multimedia, computer games, digital video, special effects in cinema and net films, interactive computer installations, etc.). Analysing whether the newness of new media is really new or just a reformation of what already existed, this course explores what kind of challenge new media has brought to our everyday life and studies if the new forms produce distinctively different contents and audiences. We understand the activities carried out in the new media as a place of significant contestation in which the dominant class disseminate their ideas and the subordinate groups construct their identity. This course will also look at how new media accentuate the productive dimension of the consumption process and identify the moments of transformation in cultural consumption.

HUMN 3045 Popular Music Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to widen and deepen the students’ basic knowledge of popular music as a pervasive cultural form in contemporary society. It will also enhance their critical understanding of popular music as an academic study through an inter-disciplinary approach.

HUMN 3046 Science Fiction, Film and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to examine science fiction through some of its most influential works in the novel, short story, and film. Science fiction and film are the cultural forms that reflect how we understand our world. The possible worlds that science fiction writers and filmmakers predicted do not only offer to conceive some alternate systems but also represent contemplations on radical difference and otherness as well as the ideological nature of our social totality. This course examines how the imaginations of science fiction and film are connected to the historical and collective fantasy of our social world. The culture of science fiction and film, seemingly distanced from its social context, precisely serves as a critique of the latter, by ruminating on the ideological mechanism of virtual reality, human-machine, future institutions, alien races, and the nature of humanity. This course will not only assess the development of science fiction as a popular genre from the early decades of the twentieth century to the explosion of science fiction from the 1950s to the present, but it also traces back to the “proto-science fiction writers” of the renaissance and eighteenth century through the evolution of science fiction in the nineteenth century with Shelley, Poe, Verne, and others. In addition, the course will explore why the science fiction genre is missing in Chinese culture.

HUMN 3047 The Present State of the Arts (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) provide introductory study, appreciation and critical analyse on modern and contemporary art scenes, including the current development of Hong Kong art, the new Chinese art as well as contemporary Asian art; (2) give students
This course aims to introduce students to the diverse ways of defining Asia from various perspectives and help them develop a critical awareness to think about “Asia” as a problematic under the global structure of the contemporary world. Though the traditional notion of Asia is a Eurocentric fabrication, Asia is not necessarily grasped as the other in opposition to the West. Emphasis will be placed on how historically Asia is a position without identity, a continent so much de-regionalized, and a place that keeps searching for its definition. Its developments have been intertwined with capitalist globalization, transforming the world as well as being transformed at the same time.

HUMN 4006 Humanism and the Individual (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduce the concept of Humanism, and how this concept can be seen as the basic shaping force of the modern individual course; (2) develop critical skills by assessing primary and secondary source readings in history, philosophy, art and literature; and (3) demonstrate to students the intellectual and cultural importance of interdisciplinary approaches to learning.

HUMN 4007 Body Cultures (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduce reflections on human bodies in their situated cultures as the existential base of Humanities; (2) introduce the Chinese and various traditional discourses of the body and ends in the examination of the development of these discourses related to contemporary cultural issues; (3) study important and representative body theories and review critically the application and the manifestation of these discourses in their everyday lives; (4) consider body in interdisciplinary and cross-cultural manners; and (5) enhance students’ knowledge and understanding of human bodies in relation to their cultural contexts.

HUMN 4015 Histories (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduces both traditional and contemporary notions of history and the diverse cultural functions history is called upon to perform; (2) consider historical, cross-cultural, religious, artistic, and ideological viewpoints concerning issues of vital importance in the development of Western civilization; and (3) complement earlier courses’ discussion of the human condition, and will introduce the more specialized theoretical study undertaken in the final term of Humanities study.

HUMN 4016 Major Thinkers in Humanities (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce the major thinkers in the West who have significant influence in shaping the Western mind. These thinkers are selected according to their comprehensiveness of their thought about understanding of human nature, culture, art, history and the meaning of human existence and their significance in Western intellectual history. It will introduce to the students the contents of their thought by outlining their major ideas and by reading selected texts. It helps students to understand how these thinkers tackle the big issues concerning humanities, i.e. their views about man, human history, art, culture and the meaning of life, and their relation with the modern world. It aims at introducing the major figures of Western thought as factors which shape the Western intellectual universe, and thus provides a solid basis for humanities and cultural studies.

HUMN 4017 Media Representations of Ethnicity (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce students to the concepts of ethnic identity through different kinds of media representation. It explores the politics and dynamics of ethnic identity formation, drawing on the experiences of various ethnic groups from Hong Kong, China, and other places. We examine representations of ethnicity in the commercial and independent media, investigate what influences these representations, and consider their repercussions. We also analyse how the idea of ethnic hierarchy informs our understanding of power and privilege related to media representation and stereotyping. Although the terms "race" and "ethnicity" are always used interchangeably and together, we will offer analytical distinction between the two terms by focusing on their ideological undertakings and social construction. Focusing more on the Chinese contexts of ethnic representations, we address if the needs and interests of minority communities are being met by the mainstream media, and whether the minority may reinforce the idea of the ethnic majority in the media depiction. In addition, we ask if change in the diversity of media images is possible and what can be done to promote change for ethnic representation.

HUMN 4026 The Art of Creating Stories: Writing and Appreciation (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will explore the art of storytelling by discussing the history and role of storytelling in humanities. Followed by introduction to the fundamental elements, i.e. character, point of view, structure, plot, tension and dialogue with selected examples from different genres and forms, a wide variety of fictions, poems and movies will be introduced in this class. Students will learn to appreciate the art of storytelling, and create their own work. At the end of this course, students will develop a series of creative work that show their unique voice by making use of strategies acquired during the process of learning. (This course is cross-listed as WRIT 4007.)

HUMN 4027 The Double Face of Creativity: Fact and Fiction (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to demonstrate the interrelationship between fact and fiction in the writing of creative works through the examination and discussion of the historical fiction. While it is generally believed that fact and fiction are two different and sometimes even opposite writings which happen in different contexts, this course hopes to show that they are two sides of the same coin. Through a study of the historical fiction, students will see the creative aspects of a critical research, and how being critical is an important step towards creativity. (This course is cross-listed as WRIT 4015.)

HUMN 4035 Special Topic in Theory and Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide an opportunity for senior students to have an in-depth study of a selected topic related to theory and culture. Students will look at cultural issues from an interdisciplinary, cross-cultural and theoretical perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.

HUMN 4036 Special Topic in Media and Cultural Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide an opportunity for senior students to have an in-depth study of a selected topic related to media and cultural studies. Students will examine the selected media and culture topic from an interdisciplinary, cross-cultural and theoretical perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment.

HUMN 4037 Special Topic in Creative Arts (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide an opportunity for senior students to have an in-depth study of a selected topic related to arts. Students will look at creative arts from an interdisciplinary, cross-cultural and theoretical perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own creative work and/or critical judgment.

HUMN 4898-9 Honours Project (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to engage students in an independent research and the production of an extensive research or creative effort throughout an academic year.
ICM 2110 Introduction to Public Relations (3,*,*) (tbc) and Advertising
This course intends to introduce some fundamental principles in public relations and advertising. The instructor will guide students to get familiar with the concepts of strategic management of public relations, ethics, brand promotion, integrated marketing communication, global communication, etc. In addition, as agencies play a key role in many business operations in Hong Kong, students will be introduced the agency structure and operations.

ICM 2120 Communication Theory (3,*,*) (tbc)
A broad spectrum of theoretical development is explored encompassing interpersonal, group, organizational, mass and public communication theories. Application of the theories is an important component of the class, especially in making the ideas relevant to the context of Chinese society and Hong Kong experience in order to provide a foundation to meet the dynamic changes in the discipline of communication.

ICM 2130 Organizational Communication (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course examines various theoretical approaches to communication phenomena in organizations. Analyses of organizational communication problems in the local setting will be conducted. Emphasis will be given in evaluating the applicability of existing communication theories to the local organizational practices.

ICM 2140 Graphics and Print Production (3,*,*) (tbc)
Computers have revolutionized the process of developing content for output to screen and printed page. The technology has made it possible for any computer to become a print shop and any computer user to become a designer, printer and publisher. This course will enable students to engage in the process of computer-based publication design including the design, development and manipulation of graphics, typo-graphics, and photo-graphics in the digital space and the output of images and integrated designs to the printed page. This course will empower students to become effective communicators using an array of graphics and print technologies.

ICM 2150 Business Communication (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to provide insight into current professional practice in the field of integrated communication management. Students will learn how to develop generic skills and competencies required by the industry, and how to manage projects, time and client requirements.

ICM 2210 Creative Advertising Copywriting (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course deals with the concepts and techniques of advertising copywriting by studying the importance of copywriting in the advertising process, setting standards for good advertising copy, outlining the creative process involved, and analysing the dynamic but delicate relationship between the copywriter and colleagues in other departments of an advertising agency. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

ICM 2220 Public Relations and Media Writing (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of beginning public relations practitioners, emphasizing the different approaches required for particular audiences and media.

ICM 2230 Advertising Media Planning (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course introduces the principles and practices of advertising media planning and the process of evaluating and selecting advertising media to meet specific strategic marketing goals. The latest developments in the Hong Kong and the China industry such as media planning for international campaigns and the use of computers in media planning are examined.

ICM 2240 Research Methods (3,*,*) (tbc)
The students will learn basic concepts of research and research methodologies as applied in communication.

ICM 2250 Communication in Professional Practice (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course offers language improvement and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills needed in a professional business environment. This course is designed to give students a comprehensive view of communication, its scope and importance in business settings. The various types of business communication media are covered. This course also develops an awareness of the importance of succinct writing style to modern business communication.

ICM 2260 Interactive Advertising (3,2,1) (tbc) Management
This course will present fundamental concepts and principles of Interactive Advertising Management. Beginning with an introduction to existing interactive advertising tools the course will then focus on practical application to specified communication problems. Students will acquire useful techniques in managing and selecting media and non media based interactive advertising tools over the course of the marketing communication planning process.

ICM 2270 Media Business Environment (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course intends to address basic issues of the contemporary media business environment from the economic, political, and organizational perspectives. Cases and strategies related to the performance of the media industry in global and local environments will be discussed.

ICM 3110 Integrated Marketing Communication Campaign
The purpose of this course is to examine in depth the steps in researching, planning, implementing and evaluating public relations and advertising campaigns and programmes; to analyse case histories; and to design appropriate PR and advertising campaigns and programmes for selected client and sponsoring organizations. Emphasis is on practical application and integration of public relations and advertising techniques in developing a strategic communication programme.

ICM 3120 Event Management (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the principles and practice of event management. Students will explore the management and planning of a variety of special events, festivals, celebrations and fund-raising programmes and analyse the key processes involved in staging a successful event.

ICM 3130 Social Services Marketing (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course investigates the practices and challenges of government and government related organizations as well as non profit organizations in the marketing of social services. The course discusses the characteristics of social services marketing, the design and implementation of social services campaigns, the different marketing communication tools for social services marketing, and the evaluation of social services marketing efforts.

ICM 3140 Crisis Communication (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course investigates the concepts of crisis management, the relationship between public relations and the handling of crises, and the theories and techniques of planning for crisis communications for an organization. The course will concentrate not only what an organization should do during a crisis, but also on what strategic public relations can do to prevent a crisis from happening. Relevant concepts in strategic public relations management and crisis communication will be investigated to reach that end.
ICM 3150 Integrated Communication (0,0,0) (tbc)

Management Internship

ICM students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Course Director after the internship.

ICM 3210 Recreation, Sports and Entertainment Promotion (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course aims to equip students with strategic communication and management techniques to cope with the rapidly expanding recreation, sports and entertainment industries. These professionals are not only required by recreation, sport and entertainment organizations but also essential in other private, public and voluntary organizations with the objective of promoting their corporate images, products or services via these leisure and entertainment events.

With an emphasis in recreation, sport and entertainment events, this course incorporates key elements of successful PR event management and promotion strategies in these industries which stressed audiences’ experiences, including live and mediated forms. Introduction to these experiential industries, planning in stage events, sponsorship, audience analysis as well as media and community relations will also be covered.

ICM 3220 Global Marketing Strategies (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course introduces students to the various issues concerning global marketing which are affected by a variety of factors that are socioeconomic, political, legal as well as financial and cultural, all of which are in many ways affecting international marketing operations. Students will learn to analyse the characteristics of selected regional markets and strategic options for entry and expansion in those markets and also international marketing mix decisions. By the end of the course, students should have a greater understanding of the various issues behind the practical problems of global marketing and should be able to develop corporate marketing strategies for global markets for specific companies.

ICM 3230 Advertising and Society (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course provides an in-depth examination of advertising as a form of social communication in contemporary society. Stressed are the meanings and functions of advertising in modern culture and advertising's psychological, ideological and sociological implications. Relevant ethical dimension and responsibilities are considered.

ICM 3240 Intercultural Communication (3,*,*) (tbc)

The course will cover some important theories and practices which underlie the study of intercultural communication. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures as they affect communication will be examined.

ICM 3310 Marketing Communication in China (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course investigates the development and use of integrated marketing communication in China. The socio-political-economic issues affecting the practice of IMC in China will be discussed to provide students with a general background. To help students become familiar with these practices, we will also investigate regulatory and ethical issues, consumer behaviours, direct marketing and corporate social responsibilities, to understand how practitioners encounter and handle IMC issues. To better comprehend the concepts provided in this course, case studies will be used and guest speakers will be invited.

ICM 3320 Special Topics in Communication (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course provides detailed study of special topics of importance in public relations, advertising and integrated marketing communication. Each student will select at least one of the five special topics for intensive study.

ICM 3330 Strategic Public Relations (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course goes beyond the traditional perspective on public relations executions by emphasizing strategic elements of public relations. It focuses on relationship of public relations management to organizational structure, communication functions and organizational effectiveness.

ICM 3340 Marketing Principles (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course introduces students to the principles of marketing in the global economy. There is a strong emphasis on how organizations create customer value through marketing strategy planning. Students will be able to learn buyer behaviour, market segmentation, product planning, service quality, promotion, pricing, and managing channel relationships.

ICM 3350 Consumer Behaviour (3,*,*) (tbc)

This is a consumer behaviour course that applies applications of social science concepts to the understanding of consumers. Its major objective is to provide students with an interdisciplinary study, using various behavioural sciences concepts to explain consumer motivation and consumption behaviour. The course will also incorporate research findings from various behavioural sciences (e.g. psychology, sociology and marketing) in the discussion. Major topic areas include information processing, involvement, affect and emotion, attitudes and attitude change, individual factors (e.g. personality), group process (e.g. reference group and family/household influences), social influences (e.g. culture and subcultures), consumption decision and post-decision processes.

ICM 3360 Journalism and Society (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course explores both the practical and theoretical dimensions of journalism. It will start with a discussion of news patterns and major problems in local journalism. The course will then introduce various perspectives in understanding the journalistic practice in Hong Kong and elsewhere. Journalism will be presented as both a social process and a profession. Students may expect to learn the intellectual foundations of both the professional duty of a journalist and the role of journalism in society.

ICM 3370 Journalism Theory (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course walks students through a number of most influential theories of journalism regarding the performance, role, function and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China region. We have three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and mass media as social institutions; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students’ knowledge about the production, content, meaning and impact of news.

ICM 3390 Digital Communication (3,*,*) (tbc)

This course aims at giving students an overview of the process of digital communication, and how digital media are used in various media industries. It will first introduce the nature and characteristics of digital media, and their relations to the changing nature and media activity of audience. The course will then focus on how digital media are used in various media industries including journalism, public relations and advertising. At the end, students will gain hands-on skills in producing works in digital communication.

ICM 3420 Understanding Theatre Arts (3,*,*) (tbc)

In this course, students will learn to understand and appreciate different performing arts genres including dance, drama, stand-up comedy, music and musical. Emphasis will be placed on the aesthetic principles of the modern society. Students will learn how to appreciate a performance and will have to attend live shows/concerts for cultural experience and journal-keeping.
ICM 3430 Visual Communication in Multimedia

The course aims at developing students' aesthetic sense and creativity in visual communication. It begins with an introduction on concepts of multimedia design and then focuses on applying them to visual analysis and appreciation, also providing creative solutions for specified communication problems. Students will possess useful techniques to design visual communication tasks with a range of multi-media applications (e.g. desktop publishing, video production and editing, and multimedia design). Through hands-on practices, students will be capable to visualize their ideas effectively in the media world.

ICM 3440 Television and Hong Kong Society (3, *, *) (tbc)

This course focuses on the study of Hong Kong television and social change, the role of TV in the formation and maintenance of Hong Kong cultural identities, and its impact on other media and on the Asian Community. The course explores the Hong Kong TV industry in its socio-historical context, televisual discourses and audience reception, as well as in relation with society from late 50s to the present.

ISEM 1110 IT for Daily Life (3,3,0) (E)

This course will provide students with an understanding of the use of IT in daily life. The implications of the IT explosion for you as an individual and for the society as a whole will be discussed in the course. In particular, we will discuss a variety of IT topics including starting and doing business on the Internet, e-communication and e-collaboration, mobile computing and persuasive computing, digital divide, and e-learning. We will also explore many of the problems with the IT explosion such as security, privacy, e-crime, intellectual property rights, and ethical issues. Solutions to the above problems will be discussed.

ISEM 1610 Business Information Systems (3,3,0) (tbc) Fundamentals

The widespread dissemination of information technology coupled with the expanding application of Internet technology creates a new way of doing business in the international marketplace. This course introduces how modern information systems impact upon the strategies and operations of both public organizations and private companies. There will be emphasis on business information systems in Hong Kong. This course is offered to non-BBA ISEM concentration students only.

ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems (3,3,0) (E)

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an overview of information systems in the business world. It presents an organizational view of how to use information technology to obtain organizational efficiencies, increase individual effectiveness, gain competitive advantages, manage global organizations, and provide useful products and services to customers. Topic covered include organizational foundations of information systems, strategic use of information systems, development of information systems, and social and ethical issues involved with information systems.

ISEM 2006 Programming for Business Applications (3,3,0) (E)

The course is designed to provide an introduction to programming in business environment. It assumes the students with no prior programming experience and using a simplified learn-by-example approach that stresses top-down design and modular structured programming. The first part of the course will cover the basic principle of programming in general and language-independent terms, and then discuss how the programming construct in question is implemented in a specific language such as Visual Basic. The second part will emphasize on building a business application using the Rapid Application Development (RAD) tools.

ISEM 2110 Programming for Business Applications (3,3,0) (E)

The course is designed to provide an introduction to programming in business environment. It assumes the students with no prior programming experience and using a simplified learn-by-example approach that stresses top-down design and modular structured programming. The first part of the course will cover the basic principle of programming in general and language-independent terms, and then discuss how the programming construct in question is implemented in a specific language such as Visual Basic. The second part will emphasize on building a business application using the RAD Tools.

ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: BUS 1240 Business and Corporate Social Responsibility, BUS 1630 The World of Business, I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent

The purpose of this course is to provide students with an overview of information systems in the business world. It presents an organizational view of how to use information technology to obtain organizational efficiencies, increase individual effectiveness, gain competitive advantages, manage global organizations, and provide useful products and services to customers. Topic covered include organizational foundations of information systems, strategic use of information systems, development of information systems, and social and ethical issues involved with information systems.

ISEM 2600 Data Management in Business (3,3,0) (E)

Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems

This course aims to introduce students with different types of database management systems (DBMS), the principal and process of developing database applications using structured query language (SQL) in business operations, as well as the management of database environments. The course focuses on the fundamentals of data management in organizations, and establishment of concepts and implementation methods for DBMS applications.

ISEM 3005 Business Systems Analysis and Design (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ISEM 3006 Data Management in Business

This course provides students with techniques of business systems analysis and design. The course covers all the phases of the systems development life cycle: Initiation, Analysis, Design, Development, and Implement. Emphasis is placed on concepts and techniques required in analysing information systems and their logical design, as well as the application of those concepts and techniques in various phases of the life cycle.

ISEM 3006 Data Management in Business (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems

This course aims to introduce students with different types of database management systems (DBMS), the principal and process of developing database applications using structured query language (SQL) in business operations, as well as the management of database environments. The course focuses on the fundamentals of data management in organizations, and establishment of concepts and implementation methods for DBMS applications.

ISEM 3007 e-Marketing (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems

This course provides students with an understanding of the marketing principles and practices of e-Marketing. The course emphasizes the role of electronic technology in implementing marketing strategies. Topics include e-marketing opportunities, Internet fundamentals and data tools for customer analysis, e-marketing strategies, e-marketing management, and e-marketing action plans.

Learning in this course will be accomplished through lectures, case studies, in-class exercises, group project and presentations, and research papers.
ISEM 3010 Business Systems Analysis and Design (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2600 Data Management in Business
This course provides students with techniques of business systems analysis and design. The course covers all the phases of the systems development life cycle: initiation, analysis, design, development, and implementation. Emphasis is placed on concepts and techniques required in analysing information systems and their logical design, as well as the application of those concepts and techniques in various phases of the life cycle.

ISEM 3015 Telecommunications and Networking in Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
This course presents the general principles and components of telecommunications and automation systems in business. Later, emphasis is placed on applications and management strategies behind network management and operations within a telecommunications environment.

ISEM 3016 Decision Support and Intelligent Systems in Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
This course aims to study the basic concepts of decision making, data collection, heuristic, and analytical models. Students subsequently learn how to combine these elements to construct a DSS/expert system to assist decision making at the executive level and solve unstructured problems. In addition, new dimensions of intelligent systems such as neural computing and data mining are also studied.

ISEM 3017 Multimedia and Automated Systems in Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
This course is divided into two main components. In the first component, students will learn how to use one or more common multimedia software packages that incorporate various file types (such as sound, animation, and video). The objective is to give hands-on experience to students of using these multimedia software packages. In the second component, students will learn some contemporary planning, production, and management issues of multimedia systems.

ISEM 3020 IT Governance, Audit and Control (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
The headline-grabbing financial scandals of recent years have led to a great urgency regarding organizational governance and security. Information technology is the engine that runs modern organizations. As such, it must be well-managed and controlled. Organizations and individuals are dependent on network environment technologies, increasing the importance of security and privacy. This course is aligned to the COBIT control objectives, it provides a fundamental understanding of IT governance, controls, auditing applications, systems development, and operations.

ISEM 3120 Seminar in Information Systems and e-Business Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
This is a seminar-type of course which mainly emphasizes the introduction and discussions on the new topics in IS and related fields. It aims to equip students with both research literature and practical oriented themes for enhancing the abilities of conducting research, appreciating and understanding of current information systems knowledge, and group-working towards individual competency and success.

ISEM 3130 e-Marketing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course provides students with an understanding of the marketing principles and practices of e-Marketing. The course emphasizes the role of electronic technology, including social media, in implementing marketing strategies. Topics include

ISEM 3140 Web Site Design and Business Applications (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or equivalent
The course aims to introduce the concepts and techniques for developing a transaction-based Web site using contemporary tools in order to market the products and services of organization.

ISEM 3150 Consumer Insight: Customer Knowledge Management and Web Analytics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems or equivalent
The proliferation and advance of information technologies create expanded opportunities for companies to gain consumer insights. This course introduces different customer data collection approaches, including web data (web traffic and visitor information), and focuses on how data collected are put to work improving marketing performance and customer service. The course includes topics related to fundamental issues of customer data management and customer knowledge management, customer data collection methods, web data collection tools and techniques, measurement and analysis of customer data, evaluation of online marketing campaigns from which enable companies to acquire, convert, and retain customers. Learning in this course will be accomplished through lectures, case studies, in-class exercises, group project and presentations, and research papers.

ISEM 3170 Information Systems Auditing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
The headline-grabbing financial scandals of recent years have led to a great urgency regarding organizational governance and security. Information Technology (IT) is the engine that runs modern organizations. As such, IT must be well-managed and controlled. Organizations and individuals are dependent on network environment technologies, increasing the importance of security and privacy. This course provides students with the knowledge necessary to provide information systems (IS) audit service in accordance with ISA audit standards, guidelines and best practices to ensure that an organization’s information technology and business systems are protected and controlled.

ISEM 3180 Information Technology Governance and Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
Information technology (IT) Governance is a relatively new subset of corporate governance that focuses on the management and assessment of strategic IT resources. Key objectives of IT governance and management is to support efficient operations, enterprise integration, and seamless value delivery, to reduce risk and ensure that investments in IT resources add value to corporation. This course will provide guidance for students to understand the models and practices of frameworks such as CobIT, Val-IT and balanced scorecard. Selected case studies will be used to illustrate how the concepts and frameworks are applied in real life companies.

ISEM 3221-2 Development of Small Management Information Systems (6,4,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This course aims at training and developing the students with the skills to design and implement real-life system, with emphasis on data analysis, project management and system implementation. Each student is required to participate in the development and
implementation of a small computer-based information system. An oral presentation and submission of a written report are expected at the end of the term.

ISEM 3240 Electronic Commerce (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course will provide students with an understanding of the tools, skills, business concepts, strategic opportunities and social issues that surround the emergence of electronic commerce on the Internet. Students will develop an understanding of the current practices and opportunities in e-commerce. This course will also explore many of the problems surrounding e-commerce such as security, privacy, intellectual property rights, acceptable use policies, and legal liabilities.

ISEM 3410 Telecommunications and Networking in Business (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course presents the general principles and components of telecommunications and automation systems in business. Later, emphasis is placed on applications and management strategies behind network management and operations within a telecommunications environment.

ISEM 3600 Strategic Planning for MIS (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course aims to expand management competence by examining how information technology can be used as a strategic asset to achieve competitive edges and improve business processes. In particular, it discusses various managerial issues in relation to strategic planning for management information systems.

ISEM 3610 Decision Support and Intelligent Systems in Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2480 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This course aims to study the basic concepts of decision making, data collection, heuristic, and analytical models. Students subsequently learn how to combine these elements to construct a DSS/expert system to assist decision making at the executive level and solve unstructured problems. In addition, new dimensions of intelligent systems such as neural computing and data mining are also studied.

ISEM 3620 Seminar in IS and e-Business Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 or ISM 2450 Management Information Systems
This is a seminar type of course which mainly emphasises the introduction and discussions on the new topics in MIS and related fields. It aims to equip students in ISM Major with both research literature and practical oriented themes for enhancing the abilities of conducting research, appreciating and understanding of current information systems knowledge, and working towards individual competency and success.

ISEM 3630 Multimedia and Automated Systems in Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2450 Management Information Systems
This course is divided into two main components. In the first component, students will learn how to use one or more common multimedia software packages that incorporate various files types (such as sound, animation and video). The objective is to give hands-on experience to students of using these multimedia software packages. In the second component, student will learn some contemporary planning, production, and management issues of multimedia systems.

ISEM 4005 IT Governance, Audit and Control (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
The headline-grabbing financial scandals of recent years have led to a great urgency regarding organizational governance and security. Information technology is the engine that runs modern organizations. As such, it must be well-managed and controlled. Organizations and individuals are dependent on network environment technologies, increasing the importance of security and privacy. This course is aligned to the COBIT control objectives, it provides a fundamental understanding of IT governance, controls, auditing applications, systems development, and operations.

ISEM 4006 Electronic Commerce (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
This course will provide you with an understanding of the tools, skills, business concepts, strategic opportunities, and social issues that surround the emergence of electronic commerce on the Internet. You will develop an understanding of the current practices and opportunities in e-commerce. We will also explore many of the problems surrounding e-commerce such as security, privacy, intellectual property rights, acceptable use policies, and legal liabilities.

ISEM 4008-9 Development of Small Management Information Systems
Prerequisite: ISEM 3005 Business Systems Analysis and Design
This course aims at training and developing the students with the skills to design and implement real-life systems; with emphasis on data analysis, project management, and system implementation. Each student is required to participate in the development and implementation of a small computer-based information system. An oral presentation and submission of a written report are expected at the end of the term.

ISEM 4015 Seminar in Information Systems and e-Business Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
This is a seminar-type of course which mainly emphasises the introduction and discussions on the new topics in MIS and related fields. It aims to equip students in ISM Major with both research literature and practical oriented themes for enhancing the abilities of conducting research, appreciating and understanding of current information systems knowledge, and working towards individual competency and success.

ISEM 4016 Web Site Design and Business Applications (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
The course aims to introduce the concepts and techniques for developing a transaction-based web site using contemporary tools in order to market the products and services of organization.

ISEM 4017 Consumer Insight: Customer Knowledge Management and Web Analytics (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems or equivalent
The proliferation and advance of information technologies create expanded opportunities for companies to gain consumer insights. This course introduces different customer data collection approaches, including web data (web traffic and visitor information), and focuses on how data collected are put to work improving marketing performance and customer service. The course includes topics related to fundamental issues of customer data management and customer knowledge management, customer data collection methods, web data collection tools and techniques, measurement and analysis of customer data, evaluation of online marketing campaigns from which enable companies to acquire, convert, and retain customers. Learning in this course will be accomplished through lectures, case studies, in-class exercises, group project and presentations, and research papers.

ISEM 4021 Strategic Planning for MIS (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
This course aims to expand management competence by examining how information technology can be used as a strategic asset to enhance business processes and achieve competitive
advantage. In particular, it discusses various managerial issues in relation to strategic planning for management information systems.

ISEM 4025 Information Systems Auditing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ISEM 3005 Business Systems Analysis and Design
The headline-grabbing financial scandals of recent years have led to a great urgency regarding organizational governance and security. Information Technology (IT) is the engine that runs modern organizations. As such, IT must be well-managed and controlled. Organizations and individuals are dependent on network environment technologies, increasing the importance of security and privacy. This course provides students with the knowledge necessary to provide information systems (IS) audit service in accordance with IS audit standards, guidelines and best practices to ensure that an organization's information technology and business systems are protected and controlled.

ISEM 4026 Information Technology (3,3,0) (tbc)
Governance and Management
Prerequisite: ISEM 2005 Management Information Systems
Information technology (IT) Governance is a relatively new subset of corporate governance that focuses on the management and assessment of strategic IT resources. Key objectives of IT governance and management is to support efficient operations, enterprise integration, and seamless value delivery, to reduce risk and ensure that investments in IT resources add value to corporation. This course will provide guidance for students to understand the models and practices of frameworks such as COBIT, Val-IT and balanced scorecard. Selected case studies will be used to illustrate how the concepts and frameworks are applied in real life companies.

ISEM 7030 Current Issues in Electronic Commerce (2,3,0)
This course explores the contemporary issues and current development in relation to e-commerce and e-business. In particular, it examines the impact of e-commerce on different business areas and discusses how to effectively utilize e-commerce to achieve competitive advantages in different market environments.

ISEM 7040 Managing Information Systems (2,3,0)
Information technology (IT) and information systems (IS) play a crucial role in shaping and enabling business strategies. The advance of Internet applications and complex organizational information systems has provided ample opportunities for organizations to redesign their business processes to face the highly competitive markets. This course discusses how firms can use IS/IT effectively in the new networked economy.

ISEM 7210 Business Processes and Information (3,3,0)
Management
The transformation of business caused by e-business and e-commerce applications of the Internet and related technologies demonstrates that information systems and information technology are essential ingredients for business survival and success. The goal of this course is to help the business professionals in the accounting and financial areas to understand how to use and manage information technologies and use them to revitalize business processes, conduct e-commerce, improving business process decision making, and to gain competitive advantages.

ISEM 7710 Seminar in Management Information (3,3,0)
Systems
The aim of this course is to help students to understand the current development in various IS areas and become familiar with the main research streams. The course also aims at helping the student to understand the process of academic research, from idea generation to writing the research proposal.

ISEM 7720 Advanced Management Information Systems (3,3,0)
This course deals with the management of information technology as it is being practiced in organizations today. The course will first discuss the managerial issues encountered in daily operations of information systems, and then will deal with the functional issues of information systems involved in running a modern organization.

ISEM 7730 Required Readings in Information Systems and e-Business Management (3,3,0)
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading program for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their specific research field in the discipline of information systems and e-Business management. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover literature supplementary to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed for the business information systems. It is specially designed to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow's workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential as well as tailor-made, forward-looking IT concepts illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences in the support of the information management cycle. In addition, applications of information systems (IS) in different business areas and the IS development cycle are introduced.

I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed for the leaders of tomorrow. Its special aim is to prepare students for the challenges of tomorrow's workplace by equipping them with practical knowledge and skills to engage in fast-moving information technology (IT). Its main thrust is the incorporation of essential as well as tailor-made, forward-looking IT concepts illustrated with real-world examples and coupled with hands-on experiences in the support of the information management cycle.

I.T. 1510 World Wide Web Applications Development (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course aims at introducing the fast growing World Wide Web together with the methodologies and techniques for developing applications on the web. Students of this course are expected to be competent computer users. On completion of the course, they will understand the fundamental concepts of World Wide Web and how it can be used as an effective communication channel. They will also be capable of developing well-structured websites for corporations and organizations.

I.T. 1530 Database Management (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course introduces how to represent the data in a database for a given application and how to manage and use a database
management system. Topics include conceptual modelling of a database, relational data model, relational algebra, database language SQL and relation database design. In addition, hands-on DBMS experience is included. Students who have received credits for I.T. 1530 are not allowed to take COMP 1160, or vice versa.

I.T. 1540 Programming Fundamentals and Problem Solving (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course introduces the methodology of problem formulation and specification, program design, and implementation skills including debugging and testing. The course is taught through a high-level structured programming language. This course is not available to Computing Studies, Computer Science and Physics major with Computer Science concentration.

I.T. 1570 IT and the Business World (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This elective course aims to provide students with an understanding of the relationship between information technology (IT) and business. In particular, the relationship between IT and business successes will be investigated. On completion of this course, students will be able to determine the appropriate IT for the successes of different types of business.

I.T. 1580 You and the Internet (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course introduces how the Internet enhances our daily life, increases work efficiency and creates business opportunities to non-IT major students. Students will also learn how to protect their personal privacy, personal computers, and home networks in the Internet, and learn the fundamental principles of mobile and wireless networks.

I.T. 1590 Searching and Managing Information (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course provides a comprehensive examination of different popular search systems such as Google and YouTube. Students will be introduced to the powerful features in these systems, as well as the technology underpinning them. Students will learn how large information repositories are efficiently organized, managed and searched. They will also learn the principles of search engines, information retrieval, and how to use simple database management systems such as Access.

I.T. 2460 Managing Information Systems in the Digital World (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
The course deals with the management of information systems and technology as it is being practised in organizations today to create value for businesses and consumers.

I.T. 2510 Music, Photo and Movie Processing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
After completion of this course, students will have a good understanding on the basic concepts of music, photo and movie processing. Students will also be able to use software tools to process music, photo and movie data such as music file compression/conversion, photo enhancement and movie editing. This course is open to non-Visual Arts and non-CS Majors only.

I.T. 2530 Internet and E-Commerce (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
Students will learn the basic concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and gain hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.

I.T. 2550 Fundamentals of Multimedia (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
On completion of this course, students will have a good understanding on the basic concepts of the fundamental elements in multimedia. Students will also be able to use software tools to process image, video and audio data such as image enhancement, video editing and audio file compression/conversion, and develop multimedia projects.

I.T. 2560 Building Interactive and Attractive Web Graphics (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course aims at introducing the theories and techniques for developing interactive and attractive graphics on the Web. On completion of the course, students will understand concepts behind Web interactive graphics. They will also be capable of developing such interactive graphics for effective communication and entertainment.

I.T. 2710 Enterprise Application Systems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1120 Business Information Systems or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course introduces how information technology is used in many aspects of a business, with particular emphasis on concepts and practices for modelling, specifying and integrating within-enterprise and B2B business processes for customer relationship management, enterprise resource planning, and supply chain management.

ITAL 1005 Italian I (3,3,0) (E/I)
This course aims to teach complete beginners basic Italian in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the culture of Italy. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations such as greeting people, making introductions, and talking about one's family, free time, hobbies and daily routines.

ITAL 1006 Italian II (3,3,0) (E/I)
Prerequisite: ITAL 1005 Italian I or equivalent
This course aims to build further on the beginner’s level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Italian language and its culture. Participants are expected to consolidate and continue to develop their proficiency in the Italian language and to further develop their production and reception skills in more complex daily situations.

ITAL 1010 Italian I (3,3,0) (E/I)
This course aims to teach complete beginners basic Italian in listening, speaking, reading and writing. Students will also be introduced to the culture of Italy. Vocabulary and grammar will be presented in a communicative way for a variety of situations such as greeting people, making introductions, and talking about one's family, free time, hobbies and daily routines.

ITAL 1020 Italian II (3,3,0) (E/I)
Prerequisite: ITAL 1010 Italian I or equivalent
This course aims to build further on the beginner’s level work and widen the scope of exposure to more complex aspects of the Italian language and its culture. Participants are expected to consolidate and continue to develop their proficiency in the Italian language and to further develop their production and reception skills in more complex daily situations.
Course Descriptions

ITAL 2005 Italian III (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ITAL 2006 Italian II or equivalent
This course aims to build further on the lower-intermediate level work and widen the scope of students' exposure to more complex aspects of Italian language and culture. Students are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian grammar and develop further their production and reception skills in more complex situations such as talking about their holidays, their future plans and hypothetical situations.

ITAL 2006 Italian IV (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ITAL 2005 Italian III or equivalent
This course aims to further expand students' knowledge of the Italian language to an intermediate level. It aims to enable them to communicate more fluently and confidently with native speakers of Italians in complex situations. Students will also have a deeper understanding of Italian culture and some aspects of its history.

ITAL 2010 Italian III (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ITAL 2010 Italian II or equivalent
This course aims to build further on the lower-intermediate level work and widen the scope of students' exposure to more complex aspects of Italian language and culture. Students are expected to consolidate their understanding of Italian grammar and develop further their production and reception skills in more complex situations such as talking about their holidays, their future plans and hypothetical situations.

ITAL 2020 Italian IV (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ITAL 2020 Italian III or equivalent
This course aims to further expand students' knowledge of the Italian language to an intermediate level. It aims to enable them to communicate more fluently and confidently with native speakers of Italians in complex situations. Students will also have a deeper understanding of Italian culture and some aspects of its history.

ITAL 3005 Italian V (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ITAL 3006 Italian IV or equivalent
This course aims to bring students to an upper intermediate level of competence in the Italian language. Students will acquire substantial knowledge of the language both from the communicative point of view and in respect to grammar knowledge. In this course they will learn how to integrate all the skills learnt to achieve effective communication. Students will also be introduced to Italian short stories and other forms of literature.

ITAL 3010 Italian V (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: ITAL 3010 Italian IV or equivalent
This course aims to bring students to an upper intermediate level of competence in the Italian language. Students will acquire substantial knowledge of the language both from the communicative point of view and in respect to grammar knowledge. In this course they will learn how to integrate all the skills learnt to achieve effective communication. Students will also be introduced to Italian short stories and other forms of literature.

ITEC 1005 Effective Use of Spreadsheets for Data Processing (3,1,2) (E)
Prerequisite: General Education Core Course from the Information Management Technology Category
This course provides essential computing skills of spreadsheets for students to use in their future career. After studying this course, students would gain the concepts and skills in using spreadsheets. They would also be able to apply these concepts and skills to analyze various kinds of data.

ITEC 1006 Searching and Managing Information (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: General Education Core Course from the Information Management Technology Category
This course provides a comprehensive examination of different popular search systems such as Google and YouTube. Students will be introduced to the powerful features in these systems, as well as the technology underpinning them. Students will learn how large information repositories are efficiently organized, managed and searched. They will also learn the principles of search engines, information retrieval, and how to use simple database management system such as Access.

ITEC 2005 Building Interactive Web Animations and Applications (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: General Education Core Course from the Information Management Technology Category
This course aims at introducing the theories and techniques for developing interactive animations and applications on the Web. On completion of the course, students will understand concepts behind Web animations and applications. They will also be capable of developing such interactive animations and applications for effective communication and entertainment.

ITEC 2006 Internet and E-Commerce (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: General Education Core Course from the Information Management Technology Category
Students will learn the basic concepts of Internet and e-commerce technologies, and gain hands-on experience in setting up systems for Internet and e-commerce applications.

ITEC 3005 Strategic Use of Information Technology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: General Education Core Course from the Information Management Technology Category
This course provides the concepts and techniques to facilitate students to formulate appropriate IT strategy and plan to fit the company environment.

ITEC 3006 Music, Photo and Movie Processing (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: General Education Core Course from the Information Management Technology Category
After completion of this course, students will have a good understanding on the basic concepts of music, photo and movie processing. Students will also be able to use software tools to process music, photo and movie data such as music file compression/conversion, photo enhancement and movie editing. This course is open to non-Visual Arts and non-CS major only.

JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism (3,2,1) (E)
As a requirement for all three Journalism Concentrations, this course explores both journalism's practical and theoretical dimensions and introduces the discipline as a social process and as a profession.

JOUR 1140 Chinese News Writing and Reporting (3,2,1) (C)
This course introduces the principles of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to print journalism in Chinese. Through assignments and various forms of practice, the course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of techniques of gathering news and presenting information. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events around them. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language.

JOUR 1150 Broadcast Reporting and Production (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This is an introductory course for students to acquire basic knowledge and skills in news gathering, writing, and production
of radio and television news. It aims at training competent broadcast journalists. The broadcast news environment in Hong Kong is also introduced.

**JOUR 1160** News Gathering and Writing for Print (3,2,1) (C)

This course introduces the principles and techniques of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to print journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events around them. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language.

**JOUR 1310** Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)

Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism

This course introduces the techniques of basic news and feature writing and develops International Journalism Concentration students' abilities to work within an appropriate framework and to recognize and to communicate what is significant in the world. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

This is the first of the four professional journalism courses which form the backbone of the International Journalism Concentration and which prepare students for work on *The Young Reporter*, for their internship and for their future career. These courses provide a comprehensive and carefully graded introduction to the skills and disciplines of reporting and other media writing. In order to make the most of the interaction with the laboratory work and internship, and to meet the needs of students studying journalism in a second language, the sequence of courses treats reporting, feature and opinion writing as three facets of the core activity, to be developed in parallel as each student gains in practical experience and in language ability. Thus topics introduced early on are taken up again later at higher levels of difficulty as part of a progression of development.

**JOUR 2005** Broadcast Reporting and Production (2,2,0) (tbc)

This is an introductory course for students to acquire basic knowledge and skills in news gathering, writing, and production of radio and television news. It aims at training competent broadcast journalists. The broadcast news environment in Hong Kong is also introduced.

**JOUR 2006** Editing and Production for the Internet (2,0,2) (tbc)

This course aims to equip students with the skills necessary for online journalism. Students will work across multimedia platforms to report, produce and edit online packages using audio, video, photos and text to tell stories.

**JOUR 2007** Foundations of Business News Writing (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course introduces students to the basic skills, theories and techniques of business news writing to prepare them for working on *The Young Financial Post*. The course emphasizes print media and encourages production in multimedia formats. It also examines basic ethical issues in journalism. This is the first of four writing courses that cover the professional aspects of the Financial Journalism major.

**JOUR 2015** Introduction to News and Features (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course introduces students to the basic skills and techniques of news and feature writing in English to form the foundation upon which the professional four year International Journalism programme is built. This course prepares students for the more advanced forms of journalism taught in later classes and for their future work on *The Young Reporter*, their internship and honours project.

**JOUR 2017** News Gathering and Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course provides the intellectual and practical skills for editing work for journalism. Class sessions will focus on the principles of editing and design, as well as their application. Use of photographs and other graphic material to improve appearance and new media techniques for producing works of journalism are introduced.

This course introduces the principles and techniques of selecting and presenting information in a style appropriate to print journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on stimulating the students' interest in social events around them. Reference is made to the local context in the discussion of the news language.

**JOUR 2025** Print Editing and Production (2,0,2) (tbc)

This course provides the intellectual and practical skills necessary to see written copy from submission to print, including the organization and improvement of original written material as well as the technical processes through which writing is transferred to the printed page. Use of photographs and other graphic material to improve appearance and aid understanding is introduced. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided for Financial Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2026** Print Editing and Production (2,0,2) (tbc)

(English)

This course provides the intellectual and practical skills necessary to see written copy from submission to print, including the organization and improvement of original written material as well as the technical processes through which writing is transferred to the printed page. Use of photographs and other graphic material to improve appearance and aid understanding is introduced. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. This course is for International Journalism Concentration students only.

**JOUR 2027** Sound and Video Production (2,0,2) (tbc)

This is an introductory course which provides students with the basic practical background required to produce news in recorded sound and video. The emphasis is on mastery of the equipment used and the relevant software.

**JOUR 2035** Television and Radio Production (2,0,2) (tbc)

(English)

This is an introductory course which provides students with the basic practical background required to produce news in recorded sound and video. The emphasis is on mastery of the equipment used and the relevant software.

**JOUR 2036** Visual Journalism (2,0,2) (tbc)

To enhance student's awareness of the possibility as well as the limitation of images in news reporting, and to develop their ability in producing multi-media report of news events independently. In response to the digital technology that has become widely used in today's news business, this course will equip students with basic knowledge in handling, transmitting and preserving the quality of image files captured by digital imagery devices as well as mastering the basis of multi-media news presentation.

**JOUR 2037** Reporting Laboratory I (2,0,2) (tbc)

(International Journalism)

Prerequisite: JOUR 2015 Introduction to News and Features (International Journalism)

In this course students learn how to report for the experimental newspaper, *The Young Reporter*, and its associated website. Reporting will be in print, sound, video and internet media. Each student is required to work as a reporter for the newspaper in the second semester of Year II and the first semester of Year III.

**JOUR 2045** Introduction to Journalism (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course explores both the practical and theoretical dimensions of journalism, which will be presented as both a social process and a professional practice. It will start with a discussion of news patterns and major problems in journalism here and abroad. The course will then introduce various perspectives in understanding the purposes and practices of journalism in Hong Kong and
elsewhere. By understanding the principles and practices of journalism through various means, students may expect to learn the intellectual foundations of both the professional duty of a journalist and the role of journalism in society.

JOUR 2046 Advanced Reporting and Feature (3,2,1) (tbc)
Writing for Print
This course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information for Print Journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on developing the students’ original, creative and critical eye for what makes news. Through practical writing exercises, this course also examines the creative requirements and the special techniques required in good feature writing in Chinese. Attention is also paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for professional journalists in Hong Kong.

JOUR 2055 News and Feature Reporting and (3,2,1) (tbc)
Writing (International Journalism)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2015 Introduction to News and Features (International Journalism)
This course builds on the first professional skills course, JOUR 2015 Introduction to News and Features (International Journalism), and aims to provide a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of finding, gathering and presenting information in English for news and feature journalism, focusing strongly on interviewing techniques. Special attention is paid to the local context to establish the knowledge required for the journalism profession in Hong Kong. Students are also introduced to the basic skills of copy-editing. The course is designed to provide information and support for students in their concurrent work as reporters for the International Journalism Laboratory course, as well as to help prepare students for their internships at the end of Year III and their Honours Projects in Year IV.

JOUR 2056 Reporting Laboratory for Financial Journalism I (2,0,2) (tbc)
This course aims to develop students’ skills in financial newspaper production and financial news website management through working as reporters for the print and online editions of The Young Financial Post, the Department’s student financial news publication.

JOUR 2057 Reporting Laboratory I (2,0,2) (tbc) (for BJ & CJ)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2005 Broadcast Reporting and Production
JOUR 2017 News Gathering and Writing for Print
In this course, students learn to produce San Po Yan, an experimental newspaper and Broadcast News Network (BNN) in Chinese. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper and the BNN. This course is for mainly Chinese Journalism Concentration and Broadcast Journalism Concentration students.

JOUR 2065 Reporting Laboratory II (2,0,2) (tbc) (International Journalism)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2015 Introduction to News and Features (International Journalism)
In this course students learn how to report for the experimental newspaper, The Young Reporter, and its associated website. Reporting will be in print, sound, video and internet media. Each student is required to work as a reporter for the newspaper in the second semester of Year II and the first semester of Year III.

JOUR 2075 Reporting Laboratory II (2,0,2) (tbc) (for BJ & CJ)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2005 Broadcast Reporting and Production
JOUR 2017 News Gathering and Writing for Print
In this course, students learn to produce San Po Yan, an experimental newspaper and Broadcast News Network (BNN) in Chinese. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper and the BNN. This course is for mainly Chinese Journalism Concentration and Broadcast Journalism Concentration students.

JOUR 2130 Feature Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
Through practical writing exercises, this course examines the creative requirements and the special techniques required in good feature writing in Chinese. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2140 English News Writing and Reporting (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Grade D in Use of English or other evidence of sufficient proficiency
This course is intended to introduce students from non-Journalism majors to the basic concepts of English newswriting and reporting. It provides an introduction to news style, basic newsgathering techniques and the construction of a hard news story. As well as classroom exercises students will undertake two real-world assignments.

JOUR 2150 Feature Writing in English (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Grade D in Use of English or other evidence of equivalent proficiency
This course is intended to give non-Journalism majors an introduction to the basic concepts and techniques involved in feature writing in English. Writing and interviewing skills are stressed.

JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides necessary basic skills in the gathering, writing and production (both “live” and on tape) of radio and television news. The course combines both radio and television for print concentration students only.

JOUR 2170 Broadcast Journalism II (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I
This course introduces the styles, formats and production techniques of the more complex types of radio and television journalism, including long-form reporting, investigative journalism, major event coverage, overseas coverage, and public affairs programmes. Students develop advanced broadcast writing skills; become familiar with the techniques of producing both “live” and taped radio and television news and public affairs programmes; undertake research, planning and production of major news event coverage and public affairs programmes; and receive training as potential newsroom supervisors or news and public affairs executives. This course is an elective for Chinese and International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2210 News Writing and Reporting II (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1210 News Writing and Reporting I
This course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information for print journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on developing the student’s original, creative and critical eye for what makes news. Attention is also paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for professional journalists in Hong Kong. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2240 Copyediting (Chinese) (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides the knowledge and skills required of a professional copy editor. Students learn to distinguish between the “raw material” and the “finished product” of a news story and to develop the independent thinking and analytical skills needed to select, refine and shape the content of a newspaper. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. For Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.
JOUR 2250 Current Issues in Journalism (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will cover current issues of the news industry and controversial cases in journalism. It provides a good opportunity for journalism students to get in touch with outstanding practitioners in the local news industry as the practitioners will discuss their mission and vision concerning the news profession.

JOUR 2260 Advanced Broadcast Reporting (3,2,1) (C) and Production
Prerequisite: JOUR 1150 Broadcast Reporting and Production or JOUR 2160 Broadcast Journalism I
This course introduces the style, formats and production techniques of the more complex types of radio and television journalism including major event coverage, overseas coverage and unplanned event coverage. It also helps students develop knowledge about selected “news beats” in radio and television journalism by exposing students to relevant news sources, policies, and key issues of the beats. The course also aims at enhancing students’ ability in research, interviewing, writing, and editing broadcast news stories, particularly in the context of the new media environment in Hong Kong.

JOUR 2270 Advanced Reporting and Feature (3,2,1) (C)
Writing for Print
Prerequisite: JOUR 1160 News Gathering and Writing for Print
This course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information for Print Journalism in Chinese. Emphasis is put on developing students’ original, creative and critical eye for what makes news. Through practical writing exercises, this course also examines the creative requirements and the special techniques required in good feature writing in Chinese. Attention is also paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required for professional journalists in Hong Kong.

JOUR 2280 News Editing (3,2,1) (C)
This course provides the intellectual and practical skills for editing work for print and broadcast journalism. Class sessions will focus on the principles of editing and design, as well as their application. Use of photographs and other graphic material to improve appearance and the new media techniques for producing works of journalism is introduced.

JOUR 2290 News Anchoring (3,2,1) (C)
This course provides basic training in news anchoring. It introduces the role of a news anchor and equip students with related professional skills including pronunciation, on camera performance, interview and writing, image building, news wrap up and news ad-lib. Special emphasis of the course is on acquiring hands-on experience of news anchoring.

JOUR 2310 Theories and Techniques of News (3,2,1) (E) and Feature Reporting I
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides a systematic, comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of gathering news and presenting information in English for basic news and short feature journalism. Special attention is paid to the local context to establish the basic knowledge required by a professional journalist in Hong Kong. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News (3,2,1) (E) and Feature Reporting II
Prerequisite: JOUR 2310 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting I
This course builds on the two earlier courses in newswriting and reporting, and introduces students to specialised areas of coverage, known as beat reporting. Classes focus on political and business reporting but also cover other fields important to local reporting: education and health, social welfare, the environment and sports. Students will be equipped with both the professional skills needed to cover these beats and the background knowledge needed to support reporting. Students are also introduced to more complex forms of journalism, including opinion writing. The course is designed to prepare students for internships to be taken up in the summer vacation immediately following. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2340 Copyediting (English) (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
This course provides the intellectual and practical skills necessary to see written copy from submission to print, including the organization and improvement of original written material as well as the technical processes through which writing is transferred to the printed page. Use of photographs and other graphic material to improve appearance and aid understanding is introduced. Exercises in print production and design and in desktop publishing are provided. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2440 Photojournalism (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
To enhance students’ awareness of the possibility as well as the limitation of images in news reporting, and to develop their ability in producing visual report of news event independently. In response to the digital technology that has become widely used in today’s news business, students will be equipped basic knowledge in handling, transmitting and preserving the quality of image files captured by digital imagery device.

JOUR 2450 News Translation (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims at enhancing the student’s capability in handling information for news discourse in the bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is on developing the student’s knowledge, perspective and sensitivity in utilizing English-language information for use in the Chinese-language news media. Utilization of information in Chinese for the English-language news media is also discussed. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 2521-2 Reporting Laboratory (English) (2,0,2) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this course, students learn to produce the English edition of The Young Reporter, an experimental newspaper produced in print and on the Internet. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper. Students taking this course are required to attend the International Journalism summer camp. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 2541-2 Reporting Laboratory (2,0,2) (C)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1160 News Gathering and Writing for Print and JOUR 1150 Broadcast Reporting and Production
In this course, students learn to produce San Po Yan, an experimental newspaper and Broadcast News Network (BNN) in Chinese. Under supervision, each student is required to work throughout the second year as a reporter for the newspaper and the BNN. For mainly Chinese Journalism Concentration and Broadcast Journalism Concentration students.

JOUR 2630 Social Aspects of Media Technology (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the debates surrounding the relationship between the changes of society and the major technological changes in the media. The situation in Hong Kong is highlighted. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3005 Beat Reporting (International Journalism) (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2015 Introduction to News and Features (International Journalism)
This course builds on the professional techniques learned in earlier classes by introducing students to specialized areas of news
coverage, known as beat reporting. Classes focus on the following beats: politics, business and finance, education, health, social welfare, the environment and sports or other beats relevant to Hong Kong. Students will apply their newswriting and reporting skills to covering these beats and will, through research and experience, build up the background knowledge needed to support this kind of reporting. Students are also introduced to follow-up news reporting and more complex forms of journalism, including opinion writing, and are introduced to global news through the exercise of localizing an international news story. The course is taught in English and is designed to prepare students for their internships.

JOUR 3006 Journalism Internship
(0,0,0) (tbc)
All Journalism students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the third and fourth years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Journalism Department after the internship. Chinese Journalism students are expected to take their internship in the Chinese-language media or broadcast news organizations and International Journalism students to take theirs in the English-language media. The department will do its best to help students who wish to intern overseas but cannot promise help with travel or other expenses.

JOUR 3007 Media Law and Ethics
(3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides some basic knowledge of laws affecting the practice of journalism. It will also cover major ethical issues faced by local journalists. Its emphasis is on current developments and trends in Hong Kong.

JOUR 3015 News Anchoring
(2,1,1) (tbc)
This course provides basic training in news anchoring. It introduces the role of a news anchor and equips students with related professional skills including pronunciation, on camera performance, use of autocue or teleprompter, conducting interviews and note-taking, image building, news wrapping up and news ad-libbing. Special emphasis of the course is on acquiring hands-on experience of news anchoring. This is an elective course for broadcast stream students only.

JOUR 3016 Political Economy for Journalists
(3,3,0) (tbc)
This course provides a comprehensive study of the economies and politics from the perspective of greater China (including Taiwan and Hong Kong), hence the basics political and economic framework of the three areas and how they interact with one another and other global powers. As these areas are becoming the major challenging spots journalists needed to address nowadays. Some journalistic skills and insights will also be introduced/shared in the course.

JOUR 3017 Social Inquiry and Communication Research Methods
(3,3,0) (tbc)
This course makes no assumptions about students’ previous experience or coursework in social scientific inquiry and research methodology. Students learn how to look at the world systematically with a perspective perhaps very different from what students are used to. More importantly, students learn how to bring the world around within the reach of measurement and observation and how to ensure the quality of the measurement as various forms of evidence for theoretical claims and media analysis. In addition to teaching students a set of skills, the goal of the course is also to cultivate a scientific, rational, and above all, critical mindset for evaluating communication research, media content, journalism practices, media audience effects and various other aspects of everyday life. In this course, mathematical formulae are reduced to a bare minimum. Logical inferences and social implications are emphasized over statistics and numerical calculations.

JOUR 3025 Specialized Business News Writing
(3,3,0) (tbc)
This course focuses on specialist areas of business-news reporting in English, such as business news stories in the areas of listed companies, derivatives and banking. Students will be provided with background knowledge on various business beats and with the means to do their own research, find contacts and cover their own stories. Elements of copy editing will be taught and ethical issues will be addressed. This is the third of four writing courses that cover the professional aspects of the Financial Journalism major.

JOUR 3026 Reporting Laboratory for Financial Journalism II
(2,0,2) (tbc)
This course aims to develop students’ skills in financial newspaper production and financial news website management through working as reporters for the print and online editions of The Young Financial Post, the Department’s student financial news publication.

JOUR 3035 Editing Laboratory (Chinese)
(2,0,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2017 News Gathering and Writing for Print
In this course, students continue their work on the experimental newspaper San Po Yan and take a supportive role in producing newscasts for BNN. The course provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the second semester of Year III and the first of Year IV as an editor of the newspaper. This course is for Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3036 Editing Laboratory (International)
(2,0,2) (tbc)
Prerequisites: JOUR 2026 Reporting Laboratory (International Journalism)
This course teaches advanced forms of business-news writing such as in-depth features, investigative writing, computer-assisted reporting and narrative reporting as well as the skills of opinion writing. Students will produce their own stories, from idea to production, in print and other media platforms. Critical thinking will be encouraged and ethical issues discussed. This is the final writing course that covers the professional aspects of the Financial Journalism major.

JOUR 3045 Advanced Journalism: News, Feature and Opinion Writing
(3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisites: JOUR 2055 News and Feature Reporting and Writing or JOUR 3005 Beat Reporting (International Journalism)
The course presents advanced levels of writing and reporting for journalism. On the basis of the skills, knowledge and tools learned in earlier classes, students progress to more complex forms of journalism as well as opinion writing. The course’s objective is to stimulate thinking and cultivate a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of important areas of the journalism profession. The class also aims to prepare students for JOUR 4895 Journalism Honours Project. The course is taught in English and is for International Journalism Concentration students only.
This course aims to broaden students’ knowledge of the outcomes of different kinds of politics, economics, history, culture, social organization and technology on the format of the news media in any one country at any given time. It introduces students to the development and current status of a variety of national (and territorial) news media systems and to the major concepts and theories that have been articulated to explain their individual natures and the differences between them. The course encourages students to critically analyze and compare different news media systems using the theories and concepts taught and to examine the key idea of freedom of the press in order to deepen their understanding of the news they are getting and compare it to news in other places round the world. This is a General Education Course for students throughout the university.

This course aims at introducing the students to advanced levels of interviewing, news writing and investigative reporting. The course stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news making. The course also guides the students to develop a systematic approach to reporting and producing in-depth stories. Reference to the Hong Kong context is emphasized.

In this course students edit and produce the experimental newspaper, The Young Reporter, and its associated news website. Under supervision, each student is required to work as an editor or in some other senior role during the second semester of Year III and the first semester of Year IV.

In this course, students continue their work on the experimental newspaper San Po Yan and take a supportive role in producing newscasts for BNN. The course provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the second semester of Year III and the first of Year IV as an editor of the newspaper. This course is for Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

This course aims to develop students’ skills in editing and managing financial news publications and websites through working as editors for the print and online editions of The Young Financial Post, the Department’s student financial news publication.

The purpose of this course is to provide students of the other Journalism Majors with an opportunity to expand their journalism horizons by exploring the requirements of journalistic expression in English, in accordance with the Journalism Department’s policy that students should be fluent in three spoken languages—English, Cantonese and Putonghua—and two written ones: English and Chinese. The styles and conventions of journalism in English are illustrated with examples and students will develop their understanding of the relationship between the modalities of media expression and ideas and about the role of media in English-speaking societies. This is not available to IJ students.

This course introduces students to the concepts, skills, practice, and art of designing and editing a magazine. The focus is on designing and editing techniques appropriate for various types of magazines, practical experience, and creativity. The course will also examine the social, economic and cultural role of magazines in the Hong Kong context. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

This course provides a scrutiny of the interactions between the media and society in different stages of its development in Chinese history. It examines how the institutional settings shape and transform media’s operations and its social objectives since the emergence of modern newspapers in mid-nineteenth century China. On the other hand, it assesses the values and functions of the media in achieving institutional change in both mainland China and Hong Kong. By understanding history, it aims to enhance student awareness of the significance and the limitation of the press to societal progress.

This course examines the impact of the Internet and other new communication technologies on journalism while introducing students to the new media techniques for producing works of journalism. The first part of the course introduces concepts, theories and information on online journalism, touching on the social, economic and technological aspects of online news. The second part teaches the skills of doing journalism online. The course is open to all journalism students with the prerequisites.

This course introduces the style, formats and production techniques of the more complex types of broadcast journalism including major event coverage, overseas coverage and unplanned event coverage. It also helps students develop knowledge about selected “news beats” in broadcast journalism by exposing students to relevant news sources, policies, and key issues of the beats. The course also aims at enhancing students’ ability in research, interviewing, writing, and editing broadcast news stories, particularly in the context of the new media environment in Hong Kong. This course is an elective course for Chinese journalism students only.

This course focuses on business news reporting through a comprehensive survey of the principles and techniques of newsgathering and writing. This course aims to support students’ concurrent work on The Young Financial Post, taking them into a greater variety of styles and techniques. Special attention is paid to the local context to establish the knowledge required for business journalists in Hong Kong. Students will also be introduced to the basic elements of copy editing for print and multimedia and ethical issues are addressed. This is the second of four writing courses that cover the professional aspects of the Financial Journalism major.

This is a course to help students develop news literacy. News is essential to people’s everyday life. It informs people about the world and help people make decisions and take actions. Reading news wisely and consuming news effectively is a life skill that requires proper training. For journalism students, understanding current affairs and developing good news sense is vital for their career development. The aim of this course is to cultivate students’ news reading habit, enhance their knowledge about current affairs and build up their news analytical skills so that they can better understand, analyse, use and monitor news in
their daily lives. The course is divided into six parts. The first and second parts address the importance of news literacy and the necessity of cultivating daily news reading habit. While the third part discusses current affairs, the fourth part introduces news analytical skills. The fifth part is about theories and key concepts of news. The sixth part is concerned with active news audience and their role in news criticism and news monitoring.

JOUR 3097 Current Hong Kong Issues for Communicators (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to equip students with a solid understanding of major social, cultural, economic and political developments of Hong Kong that are crucial to their work as communication professionals. Students will learn to critically appraise the forces that shaped these developments and the policy dilemmas that beset Hong Kong in the past, present and future.

JOUR 3105 Current Issues in Journalism (3,2,1) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to involve top journalists and senior news executives to examine the challenges and problems Hong Kong news media are facing. The outstanding journalists are also expected to share their experiences and crafts of making good news stories. The course will cover current issues of the news industry and controversial cases in journalism. It provides a good opportunity for journalism students to get in touch with outstanding practitioners in the local news industry as the practitioners will discuss their mission and vision concerning the media profession.

JOUR 3106 Images of Media in Popular Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will explore and analyse the varied and conflicting images of media in global popular culture, with an emphasis on film, and their impact on public perception of journalists, media and other media practitioners. Through applying historical context and critical analysis of the roles, topics and messages portrayed, students will gain a critical understanding of the popular representation of media and its complex relationship with the public.

JOUR 3107 Media Development in Global Perspective (3,2,1) (tbc)
Each epoch has a dominant medium and develops a group of dominant media institutions. This course examines the development of media and communication technologies in contemporary society and explores their socio-cultural impacts. It also introduces the major media institutions in various media ages. It has several tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding about media and communication technologies in historical and global perspectives; (2) to guide the students to evaluate the socio-cultural impacts of these communication media, help them to understand the relationships between communication systems and social change; and (3) to familiarize students with representative media institutions and media organizations in contemporary society.

JOUR 3115 Media Management (3,2,1) (tbc)
The 21st century is the age of knowledge society. This is an introductory course to study media management in the era of change. Management cases in news organizations will serve as examples for illustration. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to news media management in Hong Kong as well as in other countries. Through the course, it is hoped that students can have a better understanding of the basic principles of media management in a new media environmental context. The course is divided into four parts. The first layer out the theoretical foundations of media management. The second introduces the changing media environment. The third part is designed to provide students with theories and basic principles of media management. The fourth part is about important areas of media management activities. The course covers both print and electronic news media.

JOUR 3116 Multimedia Journalism in English (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course introduces students to multimedia journalism, with particular focus on digital communication, news gathering and online storytelling. The beginning of the course will emphasize the theoretical influence of digital media technology on the news media industry. Afterwards, the bulk of the course will consist of gathering and producing digital news content for Web publication through hands-on projects. With practical assignments, students will learn how to use the latest visual and audio news-gathering tools to present multilayered digital stories.

JOUR 3117 News Translation (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at enhancing the student's ability in handling information for news purpose in the bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is put on developing the student's sensitivity to the difference between the Chinese and English language and awareness of the cultural role of the news translator. Against this background, principles and methods appropriate to a variety of contexts of news translation are introduced. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3120 China Reporting (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism This course provides the background and technical knowledge for reporting about China. Particular emphasis is placed on China's recent developments and the current status of journalistic practices in covering China. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3125 Strategic Television Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
As the television industry has undergone great changes in recent years, the course is designed to introduce students to what constitutes “television” as a strategic, economic, political, cultural set of practices and experiences and its profound effects on all walks of life. Students will be guided to study the history of television development in Hong Kong, contemporary television programming, as example in television news, infotainment programming and entertainment programming from a critical perspective. Students will gain an overview of the television industry in Hong Kong.

JOUR 3126 Visual Literacy: Critical Appreciation of Photos (3,2,1) (tbc)
More and more photos are around us nowadays. They are in newspapers, magazines, posters, outdoor ads or on the Internet. It is important to learn how to analyse these visual images. The course has several aims: (1) understand the aesthetic study of photos/learn how to appreciate good photos; (2) understand the software in modifying photos and to acquire the skills in modifying photos; (3) learn how to distinguish real photos from fake/artificial constructs of photos and to criticize/critically analyse them; and (4) explore the social and cultural values of photos.

JOUR 3127 Multimedia Journalism in Chinese (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course introduces students to multimedia journalism, with particular focus on digital communication, news gathering and online storytelling. The beginning of the course will emphasize the theoretical influence of digital media technology on the news media industry. Afterwards, the bulk of the course will consist of gathering and producing digital news content for Web publication through hands-on projects. With practical assignments, students will learn how to use the latest visual and audio news-gathering tools to present multilayered digital stories.

JOUR 3160 English for Journalists (3,2,1) (E)
This course seeks to equip students of the Chinese and Broadcast Journalism concentrations with English skills appropriate to their future roles in the industry.
JOUR 3170 Magazine Editing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the concepts, skills, practice, and art of editing a magazine. The focus is on editing techniques appropriate for various types of magazines, hands-on experience, and creativity. The course will also examine the social, economic and cultural role of magazines in the Hong Kong context. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3180 Online Journalism (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course examines the impact of the Internet and other new communication technologies on journalism while introducing the students to the new media techniques for producing works of journalism. The first part of the course introduces the concepts, theories and knowledge about online journalism, touching on the social, economic and technological aspects of online news. The second part teaches the skills of doing journalism online.

JOUR 3190 Use of English as a Communication Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Grade C in Use of English or evidence of equivalent ability
The object of this course is to provide exposure to and practice in a wide variety of styles and genres of English, both spoken and written. It is intended for students who already have a good basic knowledge of English grammar and usage, but would benefit from an extended exploration of the subtleties of the language. The course is intended to increase fluency, versatility and awareness of appropriate language use for different situations. It will use a wide variety of material, from the historical to the contemporary, from the literary to the functional.

JOUR 3220 International News (3,2,1) (E)
Students will be acquainted with international news in its various forms and locations in terms of both its content and the processes by which it is produced in order to engender an appreciation of the special problems and situations of this type of news as compared with domestic news. They will be encouraged to critically appraise the international news they receive on a daily basis and suggest ways to appreciate it better and to improve it. This is a required course for International Journalism students and an elective course open to Year III Broadcast and Chinese Journalism students. Those with no journalism background are encouraged to take JOUR 2190 World News Media Systems before taking this course.

JOUR 3230 News Media Management (3,1,2) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This is an introductory course to study the news media management in an era of change. The main purpose is to examine and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to news media and analyse the new challenges being posed by political, economic and technological changes in the new millennium to news media and to the major concepts and systems in the context of their political, economic, social and technological environments, and to the major concepts and theories that have been articulated to explain their individual natures and the differences between them. News media policies, news organisation structures and newsgathering principles and techniques in different nations and territories will be compared.

In covering these areas students will learn about national and global issues related to them. This is a Complementary Course for students throughout the university.

JOUR 3250 In-depth Reporting (3,1,2) (C)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2260 Advanced Broadcast Reporting and Production and JOUR 2270 Advanced Reporting and Feature Writing
This course aims at introducing the students to advanced levels of interviewing, news writing and investigative reporting. The course stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news making. The course also guides the students to develop a systematic approach in reporting and producing in-depth stories for radio and television. Reference to the Hong Kong context is emphasized.

JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing (3,2,1) (E) (English)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2320 Theories and Techniques of News and Feature Reporting II
This course presents advanced levels of reporting, news writing and feature writing. The course stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news and feature writing by providing a review of, and exercises in, the practices of major schools of journalistic thought. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3500 Theory and Practice of Journalism (3,2,1) (C) in China
Prerequisite: JOUR 1120 Introduction to Journalism
This course provides a systematic interpretation of the performance and problems of the press in China since 1949. Theoretical and historical analyses of major issues related to the press and news reporting enable students to understand the role of the press and its potential changes in the context of China's continuing development. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 3521-2 Editing Laboratory (English) (2,0,2) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 1310 Foundations of News and Feature Reporting (English)
In this course, students continue with their work on the English edition of The Young Reporter. The course provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper. Students taking this course are required to attend the English Journalism summer camp. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3541-2 Editing Laboratory (2,0,2) (C)
Prerequisite: JOUR 2260 Advanced Broadcast Reporting and Production and JOUR 2270 Advanced Reporting and Feature Writing for Print
In this course, students continue their work on the experimental newspaper San Po Yuk and Broadcast News Network (BNN). The course provides continuing opportunities for students to develop their professional skills and knowledge of newspaper production and television production. Each student is required to work throughout the third year as an editor of the newspaper or the BNN. For mainly Chinese Journalism Concentration students and Broadcast Journalism Concentration.

JOUR 3550 Journalism Internship (0,0,0) (E)
All Journalism students are required to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Journalism Department after the internship. The internship is a graduation requirement.
Chinese Journalism students are expected to take their internship in the Chinese-language media and International Journalism students to take theirs in the English-language media. Broadcast Journalism students will have priority for places with broadcast news organizations.

JOUR 3610 Analytical and Opinion Writing (3,2,1) (E)
This course makes a nice sequel to the introductory news writing class. Students will receive advanced training in writing news analysis, editorials, and commentaries about current events, people, and social phenomena in the larger China area. The primary focus will be on political and economic factors that shape public opinion and community development. Approximately the first six weeks of the course will be devoted to analytical writing and the remainder of the class will focus on opinion writing. The main objective of this course is to equip students with analytical skills to interpret events based on full knowledge and depth comprehension.

JOUR 3630 Media Regulation and Policies (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course covers the regulation of broadcast and new media in Hong Kong, mainland China and beyond. Important issues of media regulation and major changes in policies arising from advances in computers and telecommunications technologies will be examined.

JOUR 3640 Critical Studies of the Mass Media (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course adopts the critical media literacy approach to study the mass media. The purpose of the course is to arouse students’ awareness of the role mass media play in their lives and the changing society. It also aims at developing students’ critical analytical ability to deconstruct media messages. The course provides students with some theoretical concept and knowledge about the mass media. The critical approach of media studies will be articulated with the introduction of an analytical framework which integrates the works of sociology of communication, political economy and medium theory. This is an elective course available to all School of Communication students.

JOUR 3650 Development of the Media in Hong Kong and China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides detailed description of the historical development of the press, radio and television in China and Hong Kong. It aims to show print and electronic journalism as a product of a social and cultural form of life that developed together. The course also deals with the communicative intention which creates a news set of social relationships.

JOUR 3660 Business and Financial Reporting (3,2,1) (E)
This course prepares students to report on economic events and trends in Hong Kong, mainland China and the broader Asia-Pacific region. A global perspective of economic and financial situations is explored. This is an elective course available to all International Journalism students.

JOUR 3690 Journalism Honours Project (4,*,*) (International) (E)
Prerequisite: JOUR 3330 Advanced Reporting and Writing (English)
In this course students, on the individual basis, integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial journalistic piece or an academic dissertation in the English language. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The course tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights. For International Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 3790 Honours Project (4,*,*) (C)
Prerequisite: JOUR 3250 In-depth Reporting
In this course students integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial piece of individually produced Broadcast Journalism or a substantial piece of individually produced Chinese Journalism or an academic dissertation. In every case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The course tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights. For Broadcast Journalism Concentration and Chinese Journalism Concentration students only.

JOUR 4005 Theory and Practice of Journalism (3,2,1) (tbc) in China
This course provides a systematic interpretation of the structure, performance and problems of the press in China since 1949. It offers theoretical and historical analyses of major issues related to the press and news reporting. While institutional constraint and inertia for the development of journalism are accounted for, the agents and dynamics of change are identified and discussed. It will enable students to understand the role of the press and its potential changes in the context of China’s continuing development.

JOUR 4006 Editing Laboratory for Financial Journalism II (2,0,2) (tbc)
This course aims to develop students’ skills in editing and managing financial news publications and websites through working as editors for the print and online editions of The Young Financial Post, the Department’s student financial news publication.

JOUR 4017 China Reporting (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will acquaint students with important events in the PRC since its founding in 1949, with heavy focus on changes and continuity since 1978. Understanding of and ways to report China’s economic reform, political reform, “three Nong” (Peasants, Agriculture and Countryside), social stratification, corruption and media reform constitute the meat of the course. The course also aims to advance students’ analytical and critical examination of Hong Kong media’s coverage of mainland China. This is an elective course available to all Journalism Option students.

JOUR 4025 Critical Studies of Media (3,2,1) (tbc)
The purpose of the course is to enhance students’ awareness of media roles in personal life and social development. It aims at developing students’ critical ability and media literacy to understand the political economy of media production, deconstruct media messages, and explore the cultural impact of the media. This course advances a systematic scrutiny of critical theory and its application in studies of media and culture. The first part provides the historical contour of critical theory from the emergence of the Frankfurt School in 1930s to theoretical advances by Jurgen Habermas after the Second World War. The second part looks into how critical theory is extended to apply to the analysis of media and cultural productions in contemporary capitalist world. The third part assesses its value and limitation in explaining and interpreting media developments and their implications. Special attention will be given to news media and journalism.

JOUR 4027 Issues and Case Studies in International Journalism (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is designed to examine major international stories in the news.

JOUR 4035 Specialized Reporting (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: JOUR 3055 Beat Reporting (International Journalism)
This course builds on JOUR 3005 Beat Reporting (International Journalism) to take students into much more depth in complex and specialized areas of reporting so that they become deeply knowledgeable and well practised in these areas, giving them wider opportunities for career possibilities. They will build contact networks and research databases as well as report and produce news and feature stories on one or more subject areas chosen at the start of the semester.
JOUR 4036 Communication Theory  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society. It has three primary tasks: (1) to provide a basic understanding of journalism and mass media as social institutions; (2) to give students an ability to critically evaluate the interplay between journalism and the larger socio-political environment; and (3) to enhance students' knowledge about the production, content, meaning, and impact of news.

JOUR 4037 In-depth Reporting (Broadcast)  (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: JOUR 3087 Advanced Broadcast Reporting and Production
This course aims at introducing the students to advanced levels of interviewing, news writing and investigative reporting. The course stimulates thinking and cultivates a critical mind regarding the form as well as the content of news making. The course also guides the students to develop a systematic approach in reporting and producing in-depth stories for radio and television. Reference to the Hong Kong context is emphasized.

JOUR 4895 Journalism Honours Project  (4,*,* ) (tbc)
In this course students integrate theory and practice by either producing a substantial piece of individually produced Journalism/Broadcast Journalism; or an academic dissertation. In either case the Honours Project is a means of engaging the student in a piece of independent research that provides an analytical and critical evaluation of an idea. The course tests research and professional skills as well as the ability to apply theoretical insights.

JOUR 7010 International Relations Theory and Practice  (3,3,0)
This course aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. A review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a more advanced understanding of the transformation of the global order in the 21st century among students with a journalism background. Topical issues in international news such as terrorism, the implications of 9-11, the US war with Iraq, and Chinese foreign relations will also be covered.

JOUR 7020 Introduction to Comparative and International News  (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to the various forms of national news media systems that have developed at different times and in different locations round the world to enable them to compare and re-assess their own news media. It also introduces them to the marked difference of international news systems and to the way international news operates. Theories and concepts developed try to explain and categorise why news media systems have developed differently in different nations will be analysed and studied in the context of comparing real examples. For international news students will be acquainted with the main operators, the international news process, journalists and their work, and the major theories and concepts of the area. The meanings and implications of the concept of press freedom will be discussed. There will be an emphasis on the news media systems of East and Southeast Asia.

JOUR 7030 Research Methods in Media and Communication  (3,3,0)
The goal of the course is to (1) familiarize students with main types of measurement and collection of evidence in the field of mass communication, particularly journalism; (2) provide students with a critical framework for evaluating mass media production process and product, communication and communication research conducted by others; (3) give students first-hand experience in the research process; and (4) sensitize students to the need of answering communication and related questions in a scientific manner either as the producer or the consumers of journalism.

JOUR 7040 International News Laboratory  (3,3,0)
The laboratory course provides hands-on experience producing and processing international news. Under supervision, students locate, research, report, edit and upload stories of international interest for the HKBU International News website. All students taking the MA programme are required to participate in this course.

JOUR 7050 News Gathering for International Practice I  (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to the professional practices of reporting and producing news items for international news media. Students will examine news stories produced for global consumption and learn how international news production differs from local and domestic news production. They will become aware of the ethical dimensions and social implications of international news practice with a view to identifying references which are less socio-culturally centred than in local news. (Note: Experienced journalists may be exempted from this course with the approval of the Programme Director. It must be replaced with an elective course.)

JOUR 7060 Advanced English for Journalism  (3,2,1)
This course will provide advanced English skills as needed for international journalism. At the end of this course students will be able to (1) analyse professional writing to identify writing techniques and grammar patterns in English, (2) write complex sentences and journalistic material with a high degree of English accuracy, (3) discuss current events with high-level language and appropriate vocabulary in English, (4) apply advanced English skills to journalism pieces, and (5) demonstrate knowledge of English usage in international journalism. Native speakers of English will be exempt, but will have to take an elective to replace this course.

JOUR 7070 Theories of Journalism and Communication  (3,3,0)
This course examines various theoretical perspectives and practices regarding the performance, role, functions, and effects of journalism and media in modern society, with a specific emphasis on issues in the greater China region.

JOUR 7080 Current Issues and Case Studies in International News  (3,3,0)
The foci of international news are constantly moving due to developments in national and global politics, society, business and technology. The field also encompasses a wide area, covering national and international power, economy and business, celebrity, disaster, war and many more. This course is designed to allow students to concentrate on the major debates of international news as well as controversies that arise during the period of the programme or in which there is a special interest. Courses can be chosen at the start of term or even during term in order to provide the opportunity to discuss the most current issues. The case study method is suited to focusing on specific trends and events in depth and can be used both for the contemporary issues and for those from earlier periods or the wider field, such as the examination of research. Students may themselves contribute to the selection of areas of study. This course is particularly designed to encourage discussion and debate in class and in written work.

JOUR 7090 International News Translation  (3,3,0)
This course aims at enhancing the student's ability in handling information for news purpose in the bilingual context of Hong Kong. Emphasis is put on developing the student's sensitivity to the difference between the Chinese and English language and awareness of the cultural role of the news translator. Against this background, principles and methods appropriate to a variety of contexts of news translation are introduced. This is an elective course for all Journalism Option students.
This course will be able to assess critically economic commentaries and current critiques are considered. Students who have completed economics as an academic study. Historic schools of thought and practical exercises.

This course introduces students to the professional requirements of international business and finance as needed for international coverage. At the end of this course students will be able to (1) understand the workings of international business and finance, (2) identify information that will provide the basis for international business and finance stories, (3) write stories for international specialist and non-specialist consumers, and (4) demonstrate knowledge of current international business and finance news.

The Project or Dissertation provides the opportunity for students to reflect upon the content of the whole course and produce a piece of work examining in-depth an issue in or of the news that has high relevance to the East and/or Southeast Asian region. The course will be open to students who wish to do take it and who satisfy the programme administrators through their earlier work. All Projects and Dissertations must be in English.

This course will examine in detail the idea and practice of globalization and its implications. The degree of globalization and the extent to which it is historically unprecedented will be examined. Students will be encouraged to assess critically the effect of globalization on consumers, workers and international financial markets, and the long-term consequences of these effects. Critics of globalization will be considered and compared.

This course introduces students to the professional requirements involved in producing business news stories for the international media. Students will consider the interactions between style, structure and content in business news writing through readings and practical exercises.

This course introduces students to the basic ideas and concepts of economics as an academic study. Historic schools of thought and current critiques are considered. Students who have completed this course will be able to assess critically economic commentaries and prognostications, and to consider economic decisions with depth and sophistication.

This course engages the principles and practices of business and finance in an international setting. The emphasis will be on professional perspectives and real-life descriptions of processes as they are understood by those engaged in them. Major topics will include the governance and activities of public companies, stock exchanges and international financial markets.

This course builds on the foundations laid in JOUR 7150 Writing for Business News I by covering the specialized reporting needs of a variety of business and financial stories. Students will be encouraged to consider the role of the reporter in his/her relations with companies, investors, markets and regulators, and the ethical implications of this role.

This course is intended to help students in the BFJ concentration to apply their knowledge to the real-world work practices. Students will have to complete a work assignment related to their area of interest with a local media agency. The course enables students to gain a variety of practical work experience under professional supervision and guidance. Evaluation is made by both faculty supervisor and the supervisor in the interning organization.

This course is for students who want to go deeper into news gathering and writing and explore the field of long-form journalism, also called literary journalism or narrative nonfiction, in 3,000+ word stories. Students will read and analyze professional works of narrative nonfiction, both modern and historical, in order to understand the components of compelling long-form journalism. Students will then apply narrative techniques to their own writing in short written assignments, which can be incorporated into their final stories. For their final project, students will write an original piece of long-form journalism to be published digitally at the end of the semester. Students will learn how to develop original ideas, gather news in-depth, structure complex information, write memorably and with style and integrate multimedia with text. Students will also examine how digital technology has contributed to the rise of long-form journalism. This is a course for students who like to read and write and who want to create poignant and memorable journalism stories.

This foundation course is designed for absolute beginners who have never studied Japanese before. The Japanese phonetic system, writing system, basic greetings, sentence structures and practical vocabulary that are suitable for beginners will be introduced in this course. It also provides opportunities for students to understand Japanese culture, and to develop the ability to communicate in basic Japanese such as introducing oneself, using daily expressions, telling the time and the date and talking about one’s daily life. Students’ active participation in classroom activities and role-plays is expected.
JPN 1020 Japanese II (3,3,0) (E/C/J)
Prerequisite: JPN 1010 Japanese I or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPN 1010 Japanese I. It helps develop students' practical language skills for daily conversation, such as expressing or talking about feelings, preferences, personal experiences and hobbies in elementary Japanese. Interesting classroom activities are specially designed to help build students' communication skills in Japanese and active participation is expected. Japanese culture and Japanese lifestyle will also be introduced with the aid of videos.

JPN 1030 Exploring Japanese Language, (3,3,0) (tbc)
Culture and Society
This course enables students to explore the contemporary and traditional Japanese society and culture and to gain a thorough understanding of the complex and deeply rooted relationship between society, culture and language. Students are encouraged to learn a wide range of vocabulary and expressions commonly used in Japanese society and a broad spectrum of Japanese culture through a variety of text genres (e.g. newspapers, magazines, movies, drama, animation, comics, pop songs, Internet).

JPN 2010 Japanese III (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPN 1020 Japanese II or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPN 1020 Japanese II. It is designed to enhance students' knowledge and Japanese language proficiency at the lower intermediate level. Students will further develop their abilities to conduct daily conversations such as making requests, seeking and giving permission, expressing prohibition, possibility, ability and experience. They will also study verbs conjugation and read extended texts. Students' active participation in various language activities, free conversations, role-play, group work and presentations is expected. Authentic materials available in the mass media will be selected to explore Japanese culture and lifestyle.

JPN 2020 Japanese IV (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPN 2010 Japanese III or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPN 2010 Japanese III. It provides intensive practice to help students build Japanese language skills and learning communication strategies at the intermediate level. Students will further develop their speaking and listening skills in Japanese. Specific communication skills and language structures will be taught. Formal and informal Japanese expressions will also be introduced through various language activities, everyday conversations, role-plays, short drama and performance. Japanese culture and lifestyle will be explored with the aids of videos, TV programmes, readings and music.

JPN 3010 Japanese V (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPN 2020 Japanese IV or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPN 2020 Japanese IV. It helps students to develop their interpersonal and intercultural communication skills and to understand current issues in Japan. Through intensive training, such as role-play, group work, oral presentation and reading of texts, students will learn sentence structures, expressions, communication skills and interaction strategies at the upper intermediate level of Japanese language proficiency. Students are encouraged to express their viewpoints on topical issues, giving reasons and explanations for opinions. Japanese culture and lifestyle will be explored with the aid of videos, TV programmes, readings and music.

JPN 3610 Business Japanese (3,3,0) (C/J)
Prerequisite: JPN 2010 Japanese III or equivalent
This course is designed to develop students' interpersonal, interpretive and presentation skills in business communication in Japanese. Topics covered include typical and essential expressions for various business communicative situations in reading and written contexts. Through studying the communication patterns in Japanese business contexts, this course prepares students to work in Japanese companies and/or communicate with Japanese clients. Formal and informal expressions and honorific expressions in Japanese will be taught. Students are required to conduct oral presentations on Japanese business, commercial and economic issues. Students are strongly encouraged to develop their own understanding of the language and Japanese social system from both inside and outside the classroom.

JPSE 1005 Japanese I (3,3,0) (E/C/J)
This foundation course is designed for absolute beginners who have never studied Japanese before. The Japanese phonetic system, writing system, basic greetings, sentence structures and practical vocabulary that are suitable for beginners will be introduced in this course. It also provides opportunities for students to understand Japanese culture, and to develop the ability to communicate in basic Japanese such as introducing oneself, daily expressions, telling the time and the date and talking about one's daily life. Students' active participation in classroom activities and role-plays is expected.

JPSE 1006 Japanese II (3,3,0) (E/C/J)
Prerequisite: JPSE 1005 Japanese I or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPSE 1005 Japanese I. It helps develop students' practical language skills for daily conversation, such as expressing or discussing about feelings, preferences, personal experiences and hobbies in elementary Japanese. Interesting classroom activities are specially designed to help build students' communication skills in Japanese and active participation is expected. Japanese culture and Japanese lifestyle will also be introduced with the aid of videos.

JPSE 1007 Exploring Japanese Language, (3,3,0) (tbc)
Culture and Society
This course enables students to explore the contemporary and traditional Japanese society and culture and to gain a thorough understanding of the complex and deeply rooted relationship between society, culture and language. Students are encouraged to learn a wide range of vocabulary and expressions commonly used in Japanese society and a broad spectrum of Japanese culture through a variety of text genres (e.g. newspapers, magazines, movies, drama, animation, comics, pop songs, Internet).

JPSE 1008 Japanese III (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPSE 1006 Japanese II or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPSE 1006 Japanese II. It is designed to enhance students' knowledge and Japanese language proficiency at the lower intermediate level. Students will further develop their abilities to conduct daily conversations such as making requests, seeking and giving permission, expressing prohibition, possibility, ability and experience. They will also study verbs conjugation and read extended texts. Students' active participation in various language activities, free conversations, role-play, group work and presentations is expected. Authentic materials available in the mass media will be selected to explore Japanese culture and lifestyle.

JPSE 1009 Exploring Japanese Language, (3,3,0) (tbc)
Culture and Society
This course is a continuation of JPSE 1008 Japanese III. It helps students to develop their interpersonal and intercultural communication skills and to understand current issues in Japan. Through intensive training, such as role-play, group work, oral presentation and reading of texts, students will learn sentence structures, expressions, communication skills and interaction strategies at the upper intermediate level of Japanese language proficiency. Students are encouraged to express their viewpoints on topical issues, giving reasons and explanations for opinions. Japanese culture and lifestyle will be explored with the aid of videos, TV programmes, readings and music.

JPSE 2005 Japanese III (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPSE 1006 Japanese II or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPSE 1006 Japanese II. It is designed to enhance students' knowledge and Japanese language proficiency at the lower intermediate level. Students will further develop their abilities to conduct daily conversations such as making requests, seeking and giving permission, expressing prohibition, possibility, ability and experience. They will also study verbs conjugation and read extended texts. Students' active participation in various language activities, free conversations, role-play, group work and presentations is expected. Authentic materials available in the mass media will be selected to explore Japanese culture and lifestyle.

JPSE 2006 Japanese IV (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPSE 2005 Japanese III or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPSE 2005 Japanese III. It provides intensive practice to help students build Japanese language skills and learning communication strategies at the intermediate level. Students will further develop their speaking and listening skills in Japanese. Specific communication skills and language structures will be taught. Formal and informal Japanese expressions will also be introduced through various language activities, everyday conversations, role-plays, short drama and performance. Japanese culture and lifestyle will be explored with the aids of videos, TV programmes, readings and music.

JPSE 3005 Japanese V (3,3,0) (J)
Prerequisite: JPSE 2006 Japanese IV or equivalent
This course is a continuation of JPN 2020 Japanese IV. It helps students to develop their interpersonal and intercultural
LANG 1010 Basic Cantonese for Non-Chinese (3,3,0) (tbc)
Speakers
This course is designed for beginning learners of Cantonese with no prior knowledge of Chinese characters to develop simple and practical oral skills to deal with daily communication in Cantonese in Hong Kong. Through a functional and communicative approach, students will be familiarized with useful vocabulary items and basic daily expressions such as greetings to converse on simple everyday topics with Cantonese speakers. This course is available for non-local students of the International Student Exchange programmes.

LANG 1015 中文創意寫作 (3,3,0) (C)
Creative Writing in Chinese
This course aims to develop students’ greater interest and ability in creative writing. A variety of creative works will be covered and students are encouraged and helped to write creatively in modern Chinese. The course will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.

LANG 1020 應用粵語 (3,3,0) (C)
Applied Cantonese
本書為不諳粵語之華裔學生而設, 以粵語授課, 採用繁體字排印之教材, 旨在提高學生粵語聽、讀、講的能力, 以便他們在粵語環境中能應用所學進行有效溝通。

LANG 1025 應用粵語 (3,3,0) (C)
Applied Cantonese
本書為不諳粵語之華裔學生而設, 以粵語授課, 採用繁體字排印之教材, 旨在提高學生粵語聽、讀、講的能力, 以便他們在粵語環境中能應用所學進行有效溝通。

LANG 1210 English for Academic Purposes (3,2,1) (E)
(Cinese Medicine)
This course aims at helping students of Chinese Medicine to acquire English communication skills for their academic study. It adopts a theme-based approach and focuses on current health issues to broaden students' general knowledge and enhance their confidence in communicating on health-related topics. The course provides integrated language training in grammar, reading, listening, speaking and writing, with an emphasis on strengthening students' academic writing skills, and discussion/oral presentation skills in the academic context. It also familiarizes students with the English translation of basic Chinese medicine terminology.

LANG 1460 中文創意寫作 (3,3,0) (C)
Creative Writing in Chinese
This course aims to develop students’ greater interest and ability in creative writing. A variety of creative works will be covered and students are encouraged and helped to write creatively in modern Chinese. The course will adopt teaching methodologies that ensure ample student-student and student-teacher interactions.
University Chinese

This course aims to (1) improve students’ general English proficiency in speaking, listening, reading and writing in an integrated and holistic manner; and (2) foster appropriate communicative strategies and effective use of English primarily for academic purposes, as well as in professional and social settings. The course adopts a theme-based, integrated approach to achieve the two broad aims. Important contemporary themes are selected to motivate and engage students in thought-provoking and purposeful use of English. The themes also provide a framework for a diversity of multimedia materials, including academic texts, news reports, magazine articles, web articles and videos, TV and radio programmes, etc. Students will have extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, major issues arising from each theme, thereby improving both their language proficiency and their intellectual maturity and cultural knowledge. Training and practice in effective communicative strategies are integrated in teaching and learning activities throughout the course. Students will learn to read and analyse the issues critically and from multiple perspectives to gain a deeper understanding and insight, and present their arguments and points of view convincingly. Generic academic and professional skills (summary writing, graph/table description, discussion strategies, etc.) are distributed and explicitly practised in the course. To encourage independent, lifelong learning, the course provides students with guidance and training in using self-access multimedia resources to improve their English and broaden their horizons.

This course is designed for students who have basic knowledge of Putonghua Pinyin. The course aims to upgrade students’ speaking and comprehension skills in Putonghua to an intermediate level through practice in speech presentation, oral reading, everyday conversations, discussions and public speeches on specific topics, situational conversations and listening comprehension. Pinyin is used in the course to enhance the accuracy and fluency of the students’ spoken Putonghua. This course is designed for students who have background knowledge of the English language and help them to lay a solid foundation in their future study in Chinese medicine.

This course introduces fundamental knowledge of the English language, such as vocabulary and grammar. On completion of the course, students are expected to be able to read professional articles, journals and medical activity reports. The course helps students to lay a solid foundation to further study and research in Chinese and Western medicine.

This course aims to help students (1) to improve their spoken fluency and grammatical accuracy in English in an interactive way, including the use of video clips from films, TV programmes, video blogs, songs and other aural materials; (2) to improve their conversational strategies; and (3) to enhance their spoken English to express their views and opinions in informal conversations, formal discussions, impromptu speeches and oral presentations.

This course is designed for students who have successfully completed LANG 1000 Introductory Mandarin for Non-Chinese Speakers. It aims to reinforce students’ understanding of the phonetic patterns of Putonghua, enlarging their Chinese vocabulary as well as developing their spoken and listening
LANG 2005
Creative Writing through Masterpieces
Prerequisite: GCLA 1005 University Chinese

This course is designed to enhance students' Putonghua language skills on the basis of the knowledge and skills they have acquired in the elementary Putonghua course. This course consists of two parts: the first part is to enable students to learn the different forms and modes of Putonghua art performance; to analyse and review the linguistic characteristics and artistic style of Putonghua performing art; and to appreciate a variety of Putonghua performing art forms. The second part is to enhance students' oral ability and communication skills in Putonghua through recitation, storytelling, drama, and other teaching activities.

LANG 2006
English through Creative Writing
Prerequisite: LANG 1005 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent

This course is aimed at helping students to acquire and apply advanced knowledge and techniques for the refinement of their Chinese writing skills at the word, phrase and sentence levels, to further enhance and enrich their written expression.

LANG 2017
Commercial Putonghua Performing Arts Appreciation
Prerequisite: LANG 1005 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent

This course aims to provide students with systematic and comprehensive training in Chinese writing for business and public administration. With emphasis on both the theoretical and practical aspects, the course focuses on enhancing the writing and presentation skills of the students, so as to better equip them for their future jobs.

LANG 2025
Chinese Writing for Business and Public Administration
Prerequisite: GCLA 1005 University Chinese

This course is aimed at enhancing the students' Chinese writing and speaking skills through the analysis and practice of speech writing, followed by an oral presentation, argumentative writing and documentary writing.

LANG 2035
Language Use and Communication in a Bilingual Context
This course aims to promote students' awareness of, and ability to adapt to, various language needs and demands in study, work and society, as well as their ability to use English and Chinese effectively for communicative purposes. The course will engage students in exploring how language functions in daily communication (e.g., grammatical, semantic and discourse features) and the ways in which linguistic and non-linguistic features affect communication. It will also introduce students to some fundamental linguistic concepts which they are required to apply in comparing, analysing and composing English and Chinese messages.

LANG 2036
English through Films and Short Stories
This course aims to enhance students' general proficiency in English in all the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing through films and short stories. Students will get extensive opportunities to watch and read, analyse, discuss, evaluate, and write about films and short stories. These learning activities will improve students' independent English language learning skills and strengthen their critical thinking and imaginative response. As films and stories reflect human life, by engaging students in

abilities of Putonghua. Topics covered include idiomatic expressions, practices on difficult terms and intonation. Students will be trained through various learning activities and hands-on simulated exercises to use Putonghua for daily conversations.
depth discussions of various issues related to society and life, the course will help them gain a better understanding of the value and meaning of life and their relationship with other people; and this in turn will enhance their cross-cultural awareness. In this respect, this course fulfils several HKBU’s Graduate Attributes.

**LANG 2037 Advanced English Pronunciation (3,3,0) (E) for Professional Communication**

Prerequisite: Level 5 in DSE English Language or GCLA 1008 University English I

This course helps students acquire the pronunciation features of English to an advanced level of proficiency and to improve their ability to speak with fluency, clarity and intelligibility in different social, academic and professional settings. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to read and transcribe in the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), use features of connected speech and appropriate intonation in their professional spoken discourse, as well as critique and monitor their spoken English.

**LANG 2045 English through Current Events (3,3,0) (tbc)**

This course is founded on the premise that (beyond the elementary stages) a language is best acquired not through explicit instruction but through meaningful and purposeful language use. Therefore this course aims at maximizing the opportunities and motivation to use English (in all the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking) by engaging students in current events in various spheres as reported in the mass media. Students will get extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, current affairs both local and worldwide, and in the process improving their general proficiency in spoken and written English as well as their critical thinking and argumentation skills, and broadening their general knowledge and intellectual horizons at the same time. In doing so, the course simultaneously fulfils most of HKBU’s Graduate Attributes.

**LANG 2046 Comprehension of Modern Spoken (3,3,0) (E) English: Culture and Context**

Prerequisite: Level 5 in DSE English Language or GCLA 1008 University English I

This advanced-level English course provides intensive training and practice involving understanding and analysing English speech in various authentic situations, focusing on contextual meaning and cultural awareness that aid comprehension. The course aims to: (1) improve students’ accuracy in comprehending verbal communication from media, various daily situations and educational resources; (2) expand their cultural awareness of customs, ethics, history, humour, human relations and regional and cultural speech differences; and (3) develop higher awareness of context-bound meaning such as ambiguity, implied meaning, spoken nuances, connotations beyond literal meaning, etc.

**LANG 2055 高級普通話 (3,3,0) (P) Advanced Putonghua**

Prerequisite: LANG 1006 Intermediate Putonghua or by consent of the Language Centre

This course is designed to help students to enhance their ability to pronounce and speak in Putonghua, to improve their communication skills and deliver a public speech effectively in various settings. The students will learn how to speak with confidence in Putonghua with clearly defined purposes, and to practise public presentations to targeted audiences.

**LANG 2056 普通話口語表達訓練 (3,3,0) (P) Putonghua Public Speaking**

Prerequisite: LANG 1005 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent

This course aims at maximizing the opportunities and motivation to use English (in all the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking) by engaging students in current events in various spheres as reported in the mass media. Students will get extensive opportunities to read and listen to, as well as discuss and write about, current affairs both local and worldwide, and in the process improving their general proficiency in spoken and written English as well as their critical thinking and argumentation skills, and broadening their general knowledge and intellectual horizons at the same time. In doing so, the course simultaneously fulfils most of HKBU’s Graduate Attributes.

**LANG 2110 Advanced English Pronunciation (3,3,0) (E) for Professional Communication**

Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AS Use of English or LANG 1491 English I

This course is designed to help students acquire the pronunciation features of English to an advanced level of proficiency and to improve their ability to speak with fluency, clarity and intelligibility in different social, academic and professional settings. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to read and transcribe in the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), use features of connected speech and appropriate intonation in their professional spoken discourse, as well as critique and monitor their spoken English.

**LANG 2140 Language Use and Communication in a Bilingual Context**

This course aims to promote students’ awareness of, and ability to adapt to, various language needs and demands in study, work and society, as well as their ability to use English and Chinese effectively for communicative purposes. The course will engage students in exploring how language functions in daily communication (e.g., grammatical, semantic and discourse features) and the ways in which linguistic and non-linguistic features affect communication. It will also introduce students to some fundamental linguistic concepts which they are required to apply in comparing, analysing and composing English and Chinese messages.

**LANG 2150 English through Films and Short Stories (3,3,0) (E)**

This course aims to enhance students’ general proficiency in English in all the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing through films and short stories. Students will get extensive opportunities to watch and read, analyse, discuss, evaluate, and write about films/short stories. These learning activities will improve students’ independent English language learning skills and strengthen their critical thinking and imaginative response. As films and stories reflect human life, by engaging students in in-depth discussions of various issues related to society and life, the course will help them gain a better understanding of the value and meaning of life and their relationship with other people; and this in turn will enhance their cross-cultural awareness. In this respect, this course fulfils several HKBU’s Graduate Attributes.

**LANG 2210 Advanced English Pronunciation (3,3,0) (E)**

Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AS Use of English or LANG 1491 English I

This course is designed to help students acquire the pronunciation features of English to an advanced level of proficiency and to improve their ability to speak with fluency, clarity and intelligibility in different social, academic and professional settings. Upon completion of the course, students will be able to read and transcribe in the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), use features of connected speech and appropriate intonation in their professional spoken discourse, as well as critique and monitor their spoken English.
LANG 2230 Comprehension of Modern Spoken (3,3,0) (E) English: Culture and Context
Prerequisite: Grade C or above in AS Use of English or LANG 1491 English I
This advanced-level English course provides intensive training and practice involving understanding and analysing English speech in various authentic situations, focusing on contextual meaning and cultural awareness that aid comprehension. The course aims to: (1) improve students’ accuracy in comprehending verbal communication from media, various daily situations and educational resources; (2) expand their cultural awareness—of customs, ethics, history, humour, human relations and regional and cultural speech differences; and (3) develop higher awareness of context-bound meaning such as ambiguity, implied meaning, spoken nuances, connotations beyond literal meaning, etc.

LANG 2240 贊賞文學創作 (3,3,0) (C)
Creative Writing through Masterpieces
Prerequisite: LANG 1480 University Chinese or Grade B or above in AS Chinese Language & Culture
本課程介紹古今中外著名文學作品，通過深入閱讀各文類短篇或長篇傑作的選段，幫助學生初步掌握文學創作的方法，提高其現代漢語的寫作水平。

LANG 2250 商業及公務事務中文寫作 (3,3,0) (P)
Chinese Writing for Business and Public Administration
Prerequisite: LANG 1480 University Chinese or Grade B or above in AS Chinese Language & Culture
本課程為學生提供商業及公務事務文書寫作的系統及全面訓練，幫助學生掌握撰寫內容清晰、真偽得體的各類文書的寫作技巧，提高其現代漢語的寫作水平。

LANG 2260 商業及公務事務中文寫作 (3,3,0) (C)
Chinese Writing for Business and Public Administration
Prerequisite: LANG 1480 University Chinese or Grade B or above in AS Chinese Language & Culture
本課程在初級普通話語音及朗讀說話基礎上著重訓練學生普通話的解決能力。課程內容包括：(1) 譯述技巧及文化口語的特色和寫作重點，從而提升其現代漢語的寫作水平。

LANG 2270 文體寫作 (3,3,0) (P)
Modes of Writing in Chinese
Prerequisite: LANG 1480 University Chinese or Grade B or above in AS Chinese Language & Culture
本課程將通過分析和寫作各類文體，演述文體及紀實創作文體的篇章，讓學生掌握現代文體的基本方法，講述得體的技巧及紀實創作的特色和寫作重點，從而提升其現代漢語的寫作水平。

LANG 2280 中文文辭鍛鍊 (3,3,0) (C)
Refining Chinese Writing Skills
Prerequisite: LANG 1480 University Chinese or equivalent courses
1491 English I
本課程將透過教授中文文辭鍛鍊的方法，讓學生掌握閱讀文字、提煉文句、優化書面表達等技巧，從而進一步提升其書面表達的水平。

LANG 2290 English through Creative Writing (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to strategies for stimulating creativity, and to the skills and methods associated with writing fiction and poetry. The course will take students through the process of brainstorming, writing, editing and revising one's own fiction and poetry, as well as editing and commenting on the fiction and poetry of others. Special emphasis will be paid to the implications of word choice and grammatical structure, and on reading aloud to catch grammatical errors and to improve pronunciation and vocal projection. Through this course, students will grow in confidence in their ability to create a fictional world and share that world with others through their written and oral performance.

LANG 2610 高級普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Advanced Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1620 Intermediate Putonghua or by consent of the Language Centre
本課程在鞏固學生在初、中級普通話班所學的語言知識和說話技巧的基礎上，進一步提高學生的普通話運用能力。課程內容有兩個主要部分：一方面注重口語表達、討論、角色扮演和專題會話；另一方面通過聽聞對話、新聞、及觀看電視、電影等教學活動訓練學生的語音和理解普通話的能力。學生的口語表達及理解能力將提升到高級程度。

LANG 2630 商事普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Commercial Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彙的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彙和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。

LANG 2640 社交普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Interpersonal Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彙的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彙和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。

LANG 2650 商業普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Commercial Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彙的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彙和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。

LANG 2660 社交普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Interpersonal Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彙的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彅和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。

LANG 2670 商業普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Commercial Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彙的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彅和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。

LANG 2680 社交普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Interpersonal Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彅的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彅和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。

LANG 2690 社交普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Interpersonal Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 1610 Elementary Putonghua or equivalent
本課程旨在通過不同的商務環境訓練學生的聆聽與說話能力，擴大他們對商業活動有關的專業詞彙的認識，提高學生在商業場合中的普通話表達技巧，包括發音的標準及流暢程度、基本專業詞彅和規範用語的運用等。課程內容主要通過個人短講、小組討論、專題會話和聆聽練習等教學活動，使學生的商貿普通話話能力及聆聽理解能力達到中級以上的程度。
理解在語速較快的語境中的慣用語的意思。

參與各種小組活動。學生完成訓練後，能夠準確流利地說話，並訓練學生的聆聽和理解普通話的能力。學生須更主動、更積極地一方面通過各種多媒體資源，例如新聞、電視、電影等教學活動要部分: 一方面注重口語表達、討論、情景會話和專題會話; 另一方面，通過朗誦、講故事、短劇表演等教學活動訓練學生的普通話口頭表達能力。

這門課是設計用以提升學生的普通話語言能力在基礎上的知識和技能他們已有的在 elementary Putonghua course.

這門課組成兩個部分: 第一部分是用以學生學習了解不同類型和模式的普通話藝術現在; 及研究論述一分析和評論普通話表演藝術的語言特點和藝術風格，鑑賞各種普通話表演藝術（如朗誦、快板、相聲、小品等；另一方面，通過朗誦、講故事、短劇表演等教學活動訓練學生的普通話口頭表達能力。

這門課通過篇章選讀及專題習作，讓學生充分享受體會中國語言的特質，並對中國語言的演變，研習方法，文化內涵及運用功能能有較全面的認識，從而提高學生的語文能力。

這門課要使學生對普通話表演藝術的語言特徵、歷史發展，研究方法和交際功能的中國語言進行深入閱讀和選讀文章和創作話題的項目。

這門課包括兩部分: 一方面使學生通過欣賞不同類型的普通話表演藝術，認識普通話表演藝術的種類和表現形式，分析、評價普通話表演藝術表演藝術的特點和藝術風格，鑑賞各種普通話表演藝術（如朗誦、快板、相聲、小品等）；另一方面，通過朗誦、講故事、短劇表演等教學活動訓練學生的普通話口頭表達能力。

這個課程旨在進一步提高學生的普通話能力，學生在日常生活中使用普通話流暢地交談，還要能夠流暢地表達自己的意見或參與公開演講。課程內容包含兩個主要部分：一方面注重口語表達、討論、情景會話和專題會話；另一方面通過教授各種媒體資源，例如新聞、電視、電影等教學活動訓練學生的聆聽和理解普通話的能力。學生必須更主動、更積極地參與各種活動。學生完成訓練後，能夠正確流利地表達，並理解在語速較快的環境中的慣用語的意思。

這門課旨在提升學生的普通話能力到一個更高的水平。它包括兩個主要部分。第一部分涉及演講、討論、情境交談和專題會話；第二部分通過各類媒體資源，例如新聞、電視、電影等教學活動訓練學生的聆聽和理解普通話的能力。學生須更主動、更積極地參與各种活動。學生完成訓練後，能夠正確流利地表達，並理解在語速較快的環境中的慣用語的意思。
LANG 3250 現當代中文劇場：欣賞與創作 (3,3,0) (C)
Modern and Contemporary Theatre: Appreciation and Playwriting
Prerequisite: LANG 1480 University Chinese for Grade B or above in AS Chinese Language & Culture

This course provides intermediate-level training for students to appreciate and practice modern and contemporary Chinese theatre. Students will study and perform contemporary plays, and write theatre reviews and stage scripts, with the simultaneous goal of developing listening, speaking, reading and writing skills of the students.

LANG 3260 中國文圖篇章選讀 (3,2,1) (tbc)
Selected Readings in Chinese Language

This course aims to introduce learners to the way language is used in Chinese theatre and drama through theatrical improvisation and appreciation of performances, studies in modern and contemporary plays, and writing theatre reviews and stage scripts, with the simultaneous goal of developing listening, speaking, reading and writing skills of the students.

LANG 3610 深造普通話 (3,3,0) (P)
Advanced-Plus Putonghua
Prerequisite: LANG 2610 Advanced Putonghua or by consent of the Language Centre

This course aims to further enrich students’ knowledge of the cultural characteristics, historical development, study methods and communicative functions of Chinese Language through in-depth reading of selected essays and thematic projects.

LANG 3620 Advanced Business English (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: LANG 1491 English I and LANG 1492 English II

This advanced course aims at improving students’ English language proficiency and professional communication skills. It focuses on the two broad skills of speaking and writing, with particular emphasis placed on the spoken and written English required for successful job search and effective business communication. The course helps to develop students’ critical thinking skills by engaging them in analysing, evaluating and critiquing speaking performance and business writing. Students will then receive extensive opportunity to practise their speaking and writing skills in a range of authentic and purposeful communicative contexts.

LANG 3630 Creative Writing in Children’s Literature in English

This course aims to introduce students to the field of picture book writing for children. Students will learn first about the different types of picture book texts, and then analyse their character development, plot structure, literary devices, visual elements, and themes. Students will keep a writing journal as they generate ideas, create drafts, select a point of view, develop a plot structure, and incorporate poetic techniques into their story. Students will also engage in hands-on revision exercises, peer-editing, and oral readings to identify problems and improve their picture book manuscripts. This course will be of interest to anyone who wants to write, illustrate, edit or review children’s books as well as those who want to incorporate children’s literature and story-writing into their teaching practice.

LANG 7110 Research Methodology (3,3,0)
The course aims to prepare students to successfully engage in research in language studies, in particular to support dissertation writing later in the programme and to lay foundation for students’ research in their workplaces/future study programmes. The course deals with basic research skills such as identifying a researchable area of genuine interest, framing and understanding the purpose of research questions, accessing information, locating one’s own work in the scholarly literature, collecting and analysing language data, and producing written reports on research projects in acceptable formats. Students will be introduced to research in language studies and be encouraged to identify their own areas of interest. Attention will be drawn to current research methods and tools. Much of the teaching will be concerned with approaches to the collection, description and analysis of data in the field of language studies.

LANG 7260 Dissertation (6,1,0)
The dissertation will be the standard type and the length of it will normally be set at about 15,000 words in English, or 20,000 characters in Chinese. Proposals of dissertation topics will be submitted to and approved by the Programme Management Committee which also sets up a schedule for the completion of the MA dissertation. During the writing of their dissertations, students will be required to meet with their supervisors for one contact hour per week.

LANG 7390 Special Topic in Language Studies (3,3,0)
Recent years have witnessed increasing momentum in the development of all fields in the study of language. This course intends to provide an open forum for the exchange of ideas which are relevant to the concerns of the MA in Language Studies programme. It is reserved as a slot for new and welcome input which may not have been considered in the current syllabuses of the programme and which, therefore, may go beyond the scope of materials already offered. Method of assessment and textbook/required reading are to be determined by the instructor, in consultation with the Programme Director.

LANG 7401-2 Introduction to Study of Language 1 & 2

This two-semester course introduces students to five core components in linguistics: morphology, syntax, phonetics, phonology, and semantics. It will provide students with a solid grounding in fundamental concepts and methodologies of these five linguistic areas, which will enable them to tackle linguistic problems systematically and help them understand that despite superficial diversity, human languages share fundamental similarities in terms of the universal principles that govern their possible structures. This aim will be approached and achieved through exploring language data. Methods of formal analysis will be applied to data drawn from a variety of languages, with a focus on the analysis and comparison of English and Chinese. Systematic properties generalized from the analysis will be discussed in relation to their application to language teaching and other fields.

LANG 7510 Language in Society (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce learners to the way language is used in social interactions. It is also about defining a very broad field which includes recognizing how individuals use different language(s) in different situations, how language use varies in different towns or regions, how governments make decisions about what language is to be used in what particular situation and how language changes over time. We will look at what causes change in language. In particular, the course enables learners to identify and analyse questions of language use in Hong Kong in an up-to-date sociolinguistic framework. Learners will look to their own work contexts and living environments as starting points for their research.
LANG 7530 Language Curriculum (3,3,0)
The major aims of this course are to help students understand the principles and practices in methods, course design and assessment in language teaching; to examine and critically analyse these principles and practices at different levels of language acquisition with special reference to the curriculum and context of Hong Kong; and to enable students to develop suitable methods, syllabuses, materials and assessment techniques for the contexts that are of immediate concern to them.

LANG 7540 Language for Specific Purposes (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce students to the characteristics and variations of language use in professional settings. Students will enhance their intercultural awareness of professional language use in Hong Kong. They will be introduced to the principles, considerations and practice which underpin the teaching of Language for Specific Purposes (LSP) with reference to the Hong Kong situation. Attention will also be paid to the use of computer concordancers in language analysis and material development.

LANG 7550 English as a World Language (3,3,0)
This course aims at help students to acquire a new perspective on English in its totality, not as the language of a few traditional English-speaking countries but as a de facto “world language” with several “old” and “new” varieties which exhibit their own linguistic features and functions, and to analyse the linguistic as well as social, political, cultural and educational issues arising from the emergence of English as a world language.

LANG 7560 Grammar of Modern English (3,3,0)
The course aims to help students acquire a systematic and up-to-date knowledge of the grammar of modern English from a corpus-based, objective and descriptive point of view, with an added focus on its practical and pedagogic applications.

LANG 7570 Language and Education (3,3,0)
This course aims to examine the varied relationships between language and education. It helps to explore the role that education plays in learning language, particularly in learning a second language. It develops an understanding of the characteristics of language learning in natural and educational settings and discusses issues relating to education in language classrooms.

LANG 7580 Language Development (3,3,0)
This course aims to deal with both first and second language acquisition, with the emphasis being on the latter. Theories of first and second language acquisition are introduced with the aid of providing students with the tools to evaluate theories in light of research and their own experience. Specific problems and important patterns of first and second language acquisition processes are compared and discussed against the background of the introduced theories. Students will have practice analysing real language data. Emphasis will also be placed on the impact of individual differences in second language acquisition.

LANG 7590 Advanced Topics in Discourse Studies (3,3,0)
This course aims to introduce students to an in-depth study of a particular theoretical framework or issue in the area of discourse studies. The selected topic may vary from time to time, with a focus either on a theory/framework (for example, intercultural/ cross-linguistic/interlanguage pragmatics, conversation analysis, gender and discourse) or on an issue (for example, business discourse, classroom discourse, mediated discourse). Regardless of the approach or issue selected, students will be encouraged to compare and criticize the alternative approaches to the study of discourse, to collect and analyse authentic discourse data against different frameworks, and to apply the theory/framework to facilitate effective interpersonal or intercultural communication whenever possible.

LANG 7600 Comparative Studies of English and Chinese Grammar (3,3,0)
In this course, students will be introduced to the descriptive differences between Chinese and English from a typological perspective. By using a contrastive approach, the course aims to heighten students’ sensitivity to the specific grammatical properties of these two languages.

LANG 7610 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
This course aims to deal with language above sentence (text) and beyond sentence (meaning in context) as a social and interactive process. A range of techniques and approaches to the study of discourse will be introduced, including the essential concepts of pragmatics, genre analysis, text cohesion and generic structure, and functional analysis of clauses. The course will also examine applications of discourse analysis in cross-cultural (mainly Chinese and English) settings and in educational settings (i.e. teacher-student interaction in the classroom).

LANG 7620 Discourse Analysis (3,3,0)
This course aims to deal with language above sentence (text) and beyond sentence (meaning in context) as a social and interactive process. A range of techniques and approaches to the study of discourse will be introduced, including the essential concepts of pragmatics, genre analysis, text cohesion and generic structure, and functional analysis of clauses. The course will also examine applications of discourse analysis in cross-cultural (mainly Chinese and English) settings and in educational settings (i.e. teacher-student interaction in the classroom).

LANG 7630 Pragmatics in Language Learning and Teaching (3,3,0)
The aims of the course are to enable students to study and analyse how language users find socially appropriate language for the contexts they encounter and what the rules of language use are; to raise their pragmatic awareness; and to explore ways to learn and teach pragmatic competence in English language classrooms, with particular reference to the Hong Kong context.

LANG 7640 Grammar of Modern English (3,3,0)
The course aims to help students acquire a systematic and up-to-date knowledge of the grammar of modern English from a corpus-based, objective and descriptive point of view, with an added focus on its practical and pedagogic applications.

LANG 7650 Advanced Seminar in Language and Gender (3,3,0)
The course offers an introduction to some of the major differences in the language of men and women, boys and girls; discusses possible causes and consequences of these differences and develops students’ research skills in language and gender. A wide range of current issues in the academic field of language and gender will be presented, and different approaches to analysing the impact of gender in both spoken and written texts will be discussed. Cultural variation will also be in focus. The emphasis will be on developing the students’ awareness and critical thinking of gender in their own experiences of language use and learning, as well as applying their knowledge to educational contexts. Besides working on assigned materials, students will be asked to collect and analyse their own data, using the theoretical frameworks from the course.

LANG 7660 Linguistics and Liberal Thinking (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with a clear conception on the thinking processes behind theorizing in language studies in relation to a number of real-life situations as well as to other disciplines in both the humanities and the sciences. Students will thus gain broad awareness of the tools and strategies that are useful academically and practically, especially in the area of teaching liberal studies in the Hong Kong secondary school classroom. The course will develop in the students a critical awareness on how to evaluate knowledge and beliefs, thus making it a foundational course in fostering independent thinking in language students. Through this course, students should be able to see in a more informed and profound way the relevance of language studies to everyday life.

LAW 2010 Commercial Law (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course provides students with a firm understanding of the basic principles of commercial law so that they will have the necessary legal knowledge to operate efficiently in today’s business world.

LAW 2020 Hong Kong Legal System (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course builds on students’ knowledge acquired from Principles of Law. It covers various topics at substantially greater depth. Students will acquire firm knowledge of the major components and concepts of the Hong Kong legal system. They will have a solid foundation to study the remaining law subjects leading to the LMU LLB.
LAW 3010  Hong Kong Constitutional Law  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
This course builds on students’ knowledge acquired from LAW 2020 Hong Kong Legal System. Students will acquire firm knowledge of the history of Hong Kong’s constitutional law since 1842, leading to the present judicial, political and administrative systems. The framework, interpretation and amendment of the Basic Law will be studied. Finally, Hong Kong’s position in the international arena as well as the constitutional system of China will be studied.

LAW 3020  Hong Kong Land Law  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law
Students will study the types of land ownership in both urban and rural Hong Kong, the multi-storey land ownership which is characteristic of Hong Kong, and the Lands Titles Ordinance which will introduce a title registration system in Hong Kong.

LAW 3030  Business Associations Law  (2,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: BUS 2170 Principles of Law and BUS 3230 Company Law
This course continues where BUS 3230 Company Law ends. It provides students with a firm understanding of the basic principles of the law on the most popular business vehicles in the business world today. It then continues to explore advanced topics on company law to consolidate students’ knowledge acquired from BUS 3230 Company Law.

LCS 2110  Artistic Creativity and Art Appreciation  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to promote understanding of artistic creativity as one of the best inventions of the human mind. Students will learn to understand human artistic inventions contextually by integrating disparate theories and interpretations of art. It will equip students with knowledge of Chinese and Western art theories, the history of artistic expressions and the social application of art, through which students will be prepared to appreciate and review masterpieces of art critically in an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural manner.

LCS 2120  Introduction to World Civilization  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce the different approaches in understanding different civilizations, their encounter, interaction and conflicts. It will first introduce the different theories of understanding world civilizations, e.g. their characteristics, strength and weakness, and their grandeur and decline. It will also discuss, with illustration of literary work and films examples, interaction and conflict between civilizations, e.g. China and the West, Christian and Muslim, and the “discovery” of America. It will serve as an introductory course for cultural studies by providing basic knowledge and methods in the study of culture and civilization.

LCS 2130  Love and Humanities  (3,*,*) (E)
This course approaches one of the most difficult questions of the human condition, “What is love?”, from philosophical, historical and anthropological perspectives. Students will acquire an understanding of Western and cross-cultural theories of love. They will apply this understanding to contemporary cultural and social phenomena and critically respond to them. The course also creates and strengthens students’ interest in life histories with diverse cultural backgrounds as references for personal growth.

LCS 2210  The Classical Heritage  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce the foundations of Western culture, i.e. the ancient Greek and Roman culture. It helps students comprehend and appreciate the various aspects of classical culture, i.e. from art, literature, history and politics, and their significance for the modern Western world. It serves not only as a perfect introduction to the foundation of Western civilization, but also provides a sound basis for the development of the student’s cultural literacy and sensibility. In addition, the course will also discuss classical Chinese heritage of the similar period, i.e. the pre-Qin culture so that the students may gain a comparative perspective. It will serve as an introductory course for cultural studies by providing basic knowledge and methods in the study of culture and civilization.

LCS 2220  Modern Western Thought  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce the modern Western thought from Enlightenment to the 20th century. It aims at introducing the major trends in modern Western thought as a major driving force of political, social and artistic developments shaping the modern Western world. It helps students to understand how thinkers in the world respond to the challenge of modernity, and thus understand the Western world as we know it today.

LCS 2230  Modernity and China  (3,*,*) (E/C)
This course aims to introduce the idea of modernity in the Western world, its genesis, development and its spread to the world. It will discuss the challenge of modernity and China’s response, thus achieving and understanding of how Chinese modernity came into shape. It discusses the historical, cultural, literary and artistic trends in China from the end of the 19th century to the 1980s as an expression of Chinese modernity.

LCS 2310  Fairy Tales and Our Society  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to guide students towards a study of the fairy tales including the basic narrative structure, major components, main themes and features, and some of the cultural and historical transformations in recent centuries. Special attention would be given to the various possible interpretations of fairy tales in our society regarding the domains of gender, race, class, culture and other factors of identity formation.

LCS 2320  Detective Fiction and the Modern World  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to study the social, cultural and historical reasons for the appearance of the fiction of detection, and to provide an overview of its development from the mid-19th century to the present. Examples of detective fiction which mark important points in its historical development will be studied to understand how this genre changes according to changing social, cultural and historical environment in our world.

LCS 2330  Introduction to Cultural and Creative Industries  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to cultural and creative industries in general and their development in Hong Kong in particular. It explores popular cultures and their possible relationship with the development of creative industries from a cross-cultural and inter-disciplinary perspective.

LCS 2340  Popular Music and Society  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to enhance students’ knowledge of popular music and its relation to society at large. It will also develop students’ critical understanding of the academic study of popular music. Students will have to examine popular music studies and apply them to analyse popular music in the special context of Hong Kong society.

LCS 2350  Manga and Anime: Japanese Popular Culture in Hong Kong  (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the popularity of Japanese animation (anime) and comics (manga) in Hong Kong by considering anime and manga as medium, art, culture, and industry. It examines the reasons why these forms of popular culture from Japan can appeal to Hong Kong youths and investigate their historical developments in the city. This course is relevant to all realms of academic inquiry, and should attract students who share interests in media studies, in communications, in industrial structures, in art and visual form, in gender treatment, and in Japanese fan culture, and cross-cultural studies.
Course Descriptions

LCS 2360 Horror Film and Fiction (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to a comprehensive overview of the traditions of horror tales and cinematic genre of horror. Always berated and frequently overlooked in academic study, horror serves a significant social function to signal the indescribable anxiety of the society. Horror inherently deals with some forbidden topics or disturbing course matters, thus it might be the most socially revealing genre. We do not look only into the history of horror but also examine the definition of horror. The course investigates the cultural function, representation of horror and what pleasure we derive from it.

LCS 2370 Sex and Gender in the Media (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to the representations of sexuality and notions of gender in mass media. Topics that will be discussed include sexual image, sexual language and gender behaviour in entertainment television and commercial films, effects of pornography on the Internet, sex and violence in movies, sex and music videos, and the film and TV content ratings system. The course also examines the social, political and economic influences of sexuality in mass media on ethics, industry and community from cross-disciplinary perspectives.

LCS 2380 Theme Park and Other Themed Spaces
This course aims to introduce students to the social functions and ideological meanings of leisure institutions, from museums, fairs, gardens to amusement parks, movie theaters, world expo and other themed spaces. We focus on the notion of leisure and play, and investigate the wide world of themed entertainment. While looking at particular case studies and particular leisure spaces, ranging from Disneyland to ethnic villages and Imax theaters, we look into the connection between play and modern life, the utopian elements of leisure spaces, the impacts of the increasingly global and lucrative contemporary tourist industry on the production of historical knowledge and the invention of traditions, and other issues related to cultural politics and management.

LCS 2390 Understanding Media Culture (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to introduce the complex issues, theories and methods involved in understanding contemporary mediascape. Through reading classic and contemporary texts on the media, students will learn various theories of the media, the issues raised by these theories, the strengths and weaknesses of these theories, and the diverse methods of studying the media.

LCS 2410 Introduction to Cultural Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides a fundamental understanding of cultural studies for further advanced learning. A general introduction will be given to clarify basic historical developments of abundant theories and approaches in this field. A wide range of interesting materials in the past, as well as nowadays, will be applied to explain some important disciplinary boundaries. Several controversial social phenomena related to our daily life will be chosen for discussion, in order to reveal the intellectual values of cultural studies.

LCS 3110 Masterpieces in Humanities (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce excellent works of literary and other art forms in English and Chinese of both traditional and contemporary domains. The course will demonstrate the excellence of human creativity in these works and attempt to understand their cultural and historical backgrounds, as well as the nature and development of the related media. The course will also encourage students to confront the contemporary controversy surrounding these canonical works, and exercise independently their critical, analytical, and creative judgments in assessing the value of such canonical works in the contemporary world.

LCS 3120 Hong Kong Studies (3,*,*) (E/C)
This course aims to introduce students to different aspects of Hong Kong studies with a multi-disciplinary approach. Through the exploration of recent studies on Hong Kong in the fields of culture, society, history and politics, it also tries to address issues related to ethics/values and promote understanding of Hong Kong as a cosmopolitan city.

LCS 3210 Understanding Globalization (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to enhance students’ understanding of globalization and its impact on society, economics and culture. Through the examination of different theories and issues related to globalization, it also aims to foster students’ critical evaluation of and reflection on globalization studies from different perspectives.

LCS 3220 Rethinking Cultures: East and West (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to help students comprehend major theories of culture of the 20th century from an interdisciplinary perspective. Students will familiarize themselves with seminal debates and how they are or are not relevant to contemporary Hong Kong society. They will also acquire a global and critical sensibility with respect to culture as manifested in both material and symbolic realms. Students will engage with issues and acquire knowledge and skills in identifying, profiling and discussing them. In brief, the course will act as a capstone of the programme where the culmination of inter-disciplinary knowledge can be actualized.

LCS 3310 A History of Personal Writings (3,*,*) (tbc)
This course introduces a variety of personal writings to students. Starting with the form, content and structure, the course will go on to give a historical overview of major pieces of personal narratives of different types, and examine the significant role played by memory in the construction of personal narratives. The course will also discuss the interesting mixture of fact and fiction in any personal writing, as well as the intriguing relationship between the subject and object of the narrative. In the course of the semester, students will also have a chance to create their own personal narratives and be guided to recognize the power of this writing in relation to their personal growth.

LCS 3320 The Critical and Creative Spirit: The Case of Historical Fiction
This course aims to demonstrate the interrelationship between creativity and the critical spirit through the examination and discussion of the historical fiction. While it is generally believed that creativity and the critical spirit are two separate and sometimes even opposite approaches and qualities, this course hopes to show that they are two sides of the same coin. Through a study of the historical fiction, students will see the creative aspects of a critical research, and how being critical is an important step towards creativity.

LCS 3330 Creative Writing in Practice (3,*,*) (E)
This course provides both the theoretical knowledge and the opportunity for practical experience to students who are interested in discovering their creativity and exercising it in writing. An introduction to the creative process and the basic approaches to creativity are given at the beginning of the course, before students are taken through selected types of creative work. The course focuses equally on careful guidance in students’ appreciation of creative works, as well as in their own creative practice.

LCS 3340 The World of Theatre (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to introduce the major forms in theatre from the West to the East. It discusses the relation between different theatre aesthetics and forms, and its relation to reality, and the historical and social background. It helps students to analyse and appreciate different styles and genres of theatre, their aesthetic principle, and their relation with their time and culture. It will also show examples of theatre forms with the help of original texts, and videos or live performances. Students will have the opportunity to see live theatre performances and have discussion with theatre artists.

LCS 3350 Exploring the City (3,*,*) (E/C)
This course aims to enhance students’ understanding of the city. While cities are diverse and exciting, they also pose challenging problems. Through the examination of classic and contemporary texts on the city, students will acquire an in-depth understanding.
of key developments in the study of the city. Case studies will also be used to develop the analytical techniques of the students.

LCS 3360 Great Thinkers on Meanings (3, *, *) (E)
This course aims to promote students’ reflection on existential questions about life and its values by introducing them to philosophical thoughts of classical and modern thinkers of both the Chinese and the Western cultures. The focus will be on the meaning of human life. It will provide students with inspiring intellectual discourses of the selected thinkers and their self exploration and speculation process. The course will analyse philosophical texts written by these thinkers and the answers they offer on the issue of the meaning of life. Finally, it will encourage students to examine their own value systems and living attitudes to life, and to relate them to the human conditions discussed by the thinkers. This course is also designed to introduce philosophical thinking.

LCS 3370 Digital Media and Culture (3, *, *) (E)
This course aims to introduce students to a comprehensive overview of theories of digital media in contemporary culture. Based on a historical understanding of digital media developments, the course explores the role of new media in a globally networked world. It also examines the social, political and economic influences of new digital technologies on culture, industry, creativity and community from cross-disciplinary perspectives.

LCS 3380 Hong Kong Cinema and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students’ understanding of how Hong Kong cinema have been shaping and shaped by the local society and the global context of film-making. To this end, students will also learn a wide range of general approaches to film studies and the question of appropriate approaches to different periods of Hong Kong film development will be fully examined.

LLAW 1005 Law in Hong Kong (3,3,0) (E)
The course offers a new and interesting way of learning about Hong Kong laws. There is no text book and the course is based entirely on discussion on Hong Kong cases selected and presented by the students on their research on the web and library. Therefore each session will be unique as the topic and content are decided by the students. After attending this course, the students will learn how to do legal research to find out the law. This course is offered to non-BBA students only.

LLAW 1007 Law for Hong Kong Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Besides the introduction of the legal systems and relevant laws in Hong Kong, this course offers a new and interesting way of learning about Hong Kong laws by emphasizing on discussion on Hong Kong cases selected and presented by the students on their research on the web and library. Therefore each session will be unique with different topics and content to be introduced and discussed by the students. After attending this course, the students will gain a general understanding of laws in Hong Kong and be able to do basic legal research to find out the law.

LLAW 2005 Principles of Law (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: GLCA 1009 English II or equivalent
This course introduces to students the principles of Hong Kong legal system and the common law, and how the various branches of Hong Kong law are evolved and integrated over time. Special emphasis is also placed on the Law of Contract, Law of Tort and Agency Law.

LLAW 3005 Company Law (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: LLAW 2005 Principles of Law
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the basic principles of company law including the formation of company, records and share capital, management and administration, reconstruction and amalgamation, liquidation and receivership. On completion of this course, students should be able to solve some of the legal problems in practical business situations.

LLAW 3006 Legal Aspects of China Business (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: LLAW 2005 Principles of Law
This course aims to introduce to students some of the major areas of Chinese commercial law that are of common concern to foreign businessmen doing business in China, which include its historical development and principles, its application in equity joint ventures, co-operative joint ventures, wholly foreign owned enterprises and to foreign exchange problems, tax, trade and investments in China.

LSE 7010 Approaches to the Study of Values (3,3,0)
This course begins with an introduction to both religious and philosophical moral theories and principles in preparing students to analyse important issues that they face in their daily life. In order to enhance their social awareness, an issue-enquiry approach will be used to train them applying those methods derived from these theories and principles in facilitating morally acceptable solutions. This course will also help students learn how to conduct research projects on ethical issues in major areas of liberal studies.

LSE 7020 Critical Thinking for Liberal Studies (3,3,0)
To tackle and resolve many of the issues in liberal studies demands strong analytical power and good skills of critical thinking. This course mainly provides for secondary school teachers a basic introduction to critical thinking, with the emphasis on applications to issues in liberal studies. Students in this course are expected to learn the basic skills in logico-linguistic analysis, the detection of fallacies and logical and scientific methods. Examples will be mainly taken from the areas covered by liberal studies.

LSE 7030 Ethical Issues in Personal Development (3,3,0) and Interpersonal Relationships
Senior secondary school students typically experience a number of ethical challenges as they grow and begin the transition into adulthood. These may relate not only to the physiological changes they are experiencing, but also to their psychological development, their social adjustment, and their philosophical and religious self-understanding as human beings in a rapidly-changing world. This course mainly prepares secondary school teachers to deal with such issues in a direct and responsible manner as they arise during the teaching of the liberal studies curriculum. Emphasis will be placed on both a theoretical grounding in and a practical application of scholarly views on topics such as sexual difference, self-esteem, personal growth, stress-management, ethical decision-making, religious commitments, basic lifestyle choices, and fostering of harmonious relationships with family, friends, and potential life partners.

LSE 7040 Values and Socio-Cultural Issues in Hong Kong Today (3,3,0)
This course intends to provide better understanding of contemporary Hong Kong through an examination of various socio-cultural issues. The issues will be studied in broader social, cultural and religious contexts and examined critically from an axiological perspective. Students are expected to acquire a sense of value that extends beyond the mere acquisition of knowledge. However, due cognizance will be taken to the need of helping students to be better prepared to teach related programme. Some discussion themes covered in this programme have been intended to match the requirements of the curriculum structure for liberal studies in secondary schools.

LSE 7050 Traditional Values and Moral Challenges in Modern China (3,3,0)
This course begins with an introduction to the background of the reform and opening-up drive of China since the end of 1978. Then the impacts of this reform and opening-up process on the
evolution of Chinese culture will be examined. It ends with a critical reflection on the modernization and future development of Chinese culture. It mainly deals with the issues intended to match the requirements of the curriculum structure for liberal studies in secondary schools.

LSE 7060 Globalization: Cultural and Ethical Issues (3,0)
This course will critically discuss the entrenched and enduring patterns of worldwide interconnectedness in our times known as globalization. Though the dynamic of globalization is basically economic, the cultural and political features of this process will be given equal attention. In the light of the multifaceted impact of globalization, this course will analyse the moral debate between its critics and defenders and will provide critical assessments from both philosophical and religious perspectives. It mainly deals with the issues intended to match the requirements of the curriculum structure for liberal studies in secondary schools.

LSE 7070 Public Health and the Common Good (3,0)
In the course we will examine the experience of health and illness at the societal level from both scientific and ethical perspectives. The course seeks to reveal the spread of diseases and health problems in the population, and their determining factors. It also asks how do populations and groups of individuals go about securing their health? In particular we will consider the major health problems that have had the greatest impact on our community and their causes, and the place of science and technology in dealing with related problems. The emphasis will be put on how scientific reasoning has been used to solve health problems. In this course, the roles of the individual and society in maintaining good public health and handling possible public health crises will also be explored. We will discuss, in particular, the responsibilities of individuals, health care professionals and government in maintaining and promoting public health. In this connection, individuals’ rights in general and patients’ rights in particular will be discussed, and moral issues arising from the allocation of public resources and using biotechnology in public health care will be examined.

LSE 7080 Science, Technology and Environmental Ethics (3,0)
This course deals with the ethical dilemma of modern application of science and technology in our pursuit of a better world. Science and technology have greatly enhanced the quality of our lives and our productivity. Yet, they do so at the expense of the environment and other life forms including our future generations. The ethical problem of the effects of science and technology on the environment will be tackled critically from historical, ethical, religious, and individual perspectives. This course mainly deals with the issues intended to match the requirements of the curriculum structure for liberal studies in secondary schools.

LSE 7090 Religion and Liberal Studies (3,0)
The study of religion is highly relevant to liberal studies. This course introduces to students the multifaceted relationship between religion and other components of culture, society, and the various dimensions of the human self. Different approaches to the study of religion will also be introduced.

LSE 7100 Cross-modular Topics in Liberal Studies (3,0)
Several issues which encompass multiple dimensions of themes pertinent to liberal studies will be explored, so that students’ understanding of the interconnectedness of these areas of study and means of teaching them to senior secondary school students will be enhanced. Issues studied here will engage explorations into different perspectives of liberal studies and the insights gained by understanding their interrelationships. These perspectives will have three main areas of study—self and personal development; society and culture; science, technology and the environment—as well as any one or several of the issues involved in independent inquiry (e.g. media, education, religion, sports, arts, information and communication technology).

LSE 7111-2 Dissertation (3,*) This is an optional class for competent students who have determined an appropriate topic through consultation with their chosen faculty adviser. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic in Liberal Studies. Pertinent themes include those related to any of the three main areas of study—self and personal development; society and culture; science, technology and the environment—as well as topics itemized as relevant areas for independent inquiry which also engage more or less with the above three main areas of studies (e.g. media, education, religion, sports, arts, information and communication technology). The length of the dissertation should be either about 15,000 Chinese characters or about 12,000 English words (not including bibliography and footnotes).

MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (0,3,0) (E)
(Algebra and Linear Algebra)
This course deals with the basic linear algebra, elementary functions and elementary calculus. It provides a good foundation for the students who have not taken AL Pure Mathematics.

MATH 1005 Calculus (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HKDSE Mathematics-Compulsory Part
This course is intended to introduce general calculus of a single real variable. It will help students to understand the basic concepts and fundamental theories of differentiation, integration and their applications.

MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year I standing
This course deals with the basic theory of analysis in real-valued functions in single variable. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced courses in the mathematical science major. Topics include real numbers, sequences and series, limit and continuity, differentiation and indefinite integral.

MATH 1112 Mathematical Analysis II (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I
This course deals with the basic theory of analysis in real-valued functions in single variable. It provides students with a good foundation for more advanced courses in the mathematical science major. Topics include sequences and series, Riemann integrals and power series.

MATH 1120 Linear Algebra (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year I standing

MATH 1130 Discrete Structures (3,2,1) (E)
This course addresses a variety of fundamental topics in computer science, including propositional logic, proof technique, set theory, combinatorics, graph theory, and Boolean algebra.

MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) or Grade D or above in AL Pure Mathematics
This course aims to introduce Computer Science major students to the basic concepts in modern computational mathematics and its application. It provides various solid fundamental concepts and knowledge for modelling, real life application and optimization. Topics include advanced vector Algebra, number system, linear systems, various numerical methods, power method, numerical optimization and multivariable calculus. Practical applications and programming techniques are both emphasized.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Course Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1205</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>HKDSE Mathematics-Compulsory Part</td>
<td>This course integrates the fundamental topics in discrete mathematics and linear system. These topics, including propositional logic, proof methods, set theory, combinatorics, graph algorithms, Boolean algebra, and system of linear equations, are essential for precise processing of information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1550</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>Year I standing</td>
<td>This course introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations. Applications to chemistry are provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1570</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>Year I standing</td>
<td>This course gives students fundamental mathematical knowledge in a wide variety of areas including vector algebra, vector differentiation and integration, as well as an introduction to basic linear algebra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1590</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces topics in linear algebra, mathematical analysis and differential equations. Applications to chemistry are provided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2005</td>
<td>Probability and Statistics for Computer Science</td>
<td>3,3,1</td>
<td>MATH 1005 Calculus; students with credit for MATH 2206 are not allowed to take MATH 2005 for further credit</td>
<td>This course aims to provide an understanding of the basic concepts in probability and statistical analysis, and focuses on applied probability and statistics. Students will learn the fundamental concepts of random variables, the basic concepts and techniques of parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. After taking this course, students will be able to apply the concepts to real-life IT/engineering applications and use popular statistics packages, such as SAS, SPSS, S-Plus, R or MATLAB, to perform simple and sophisticated analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2105</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>3,2,1</td>
<td>MATH 1200 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>This course aims to introduce students to the basic theory of ordinary differential equations and the modelling of diverse practical phenomena by ordinary differential equations by a variety of examples. Students will learn both quantitative and qualitative methods for solving these equations. Topics include first and second order differential equations, linear systems of first order differential equations, autonomous systems of differential equations, existence and uniqueness theorem and Laplace transform to initial value problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2110</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I</td>
<td>This course provides an introduction to measure theory, Lebesgue integration, L^p spaces, and Fourier analysis. Equipped with this knowledge, students are prepared for further studies in numerical analysis, functional analysis and advanced probability theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2130</td>
<td>Mathematical Analysis</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I</td>
<td>This course places its main weight on mathematical analysis with using ε-δ arguments as an introduction to proofs. It pays special attention to developing the students’ ability to read and write proofs. Covered materials include sets and functions, real numbers, open and closed sets, limits of sequences and series, limits and continuity of functions, infinite series, and sequences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2140</td>
<td>Numerical Methods I</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>Year II standing</td>
<td>This course provides students with the ideas underlying commonly used numerical methods. It teaches students how to choose an appropriate numerical method for a particular problem and to interpret the resulting output. It also highlights important considerations on convergence and stability for numerical algorithm design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2150</td>
<td>Mathematical Analysis III</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course deals with vectors calculus. It provides basic concept on several variables real-valued functions. Topics include sequences in space, limit and continuity, differentiation, Riemann integrals, multiple integrals, line integrals and surface integrals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2205</td>
<td>Multivariate Calculus</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>MATH 1005 Calculus</td>
<td>This course deals with calculus and functions of several variables. Students should know the basic concepts and technique of univariate calculus. Some knowledge on linear algebra, such as matrix notations and calculations, is preferred. Topics include partial derivative, multiple integral, and their theories and applications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2207</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>HKDSE Mathematics-Compulsory Part</td>
<td>This course deals with probability and statistical methods. The emphasis is on what, how, when and why certain probability model and statistical methods can and cannot be applied. Topics include exploratory data analysis, distributions of random variable, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, simple linear regression and nonparametric methods. Students are required to solve a variety of problems by using calculators and statistical tables.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2215</td>
<td>Mathematical Analysis</td>
<td>3,3,0</td>
<td>MATH 1005 Calculus</td>
<td>This course deals with probability and statistical methods. First the rigorous mathematical frame of the probability theory based upon the concepts of random variables and probability distributions are introduced. The general procedures of statistical inference, such as parameter estimation, hypothesis test, analysis of variance are demonstrated with detailed discussion about their mathematical features. Students are required to comprehend the most commonly used probability distributions and their relations. Central Limit Theorem and related statistical application should be well understood. Several optimal schemes for the estimation accuracy and the hypothesis test power form another important part of the course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2216</td>
<td>Statistical Methods and Theory</td>
<td>3,3,1</td>
<td>MATH 1005 Calculus with Module 1/2, MATH 2207 Linear Algebra or MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus (recommended)</td>
<td>This course deals with the elementary probability theory and the mathematical foundation of some commonly used statistical methods. First the rigorous mathematical frame of the probability theory based upon the concepts of random variables and probability distributions are introduced. The general procedures of statistical inference, such as parameter estimation, hypothesis test, analysis of variance are demonstrated with detailed discussion about their mathematical features. Students are required to comprehend the most commonly used probability distributions and their relations. Central Limit Theorem and related statistical application should be well understood. Several optimal schemes for the estimation accuracy and the hypothesis test power form another important part of the course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MATH 2220  Partial Differential Equations  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I and MATH 210 Differential Equations
This course treats the theory and solution techniques for partial differential equations appearing in physics, biology, chemistry and social sciences.

MATH 2230  Operations Research I  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1120 Linear Algebra
This course aims to introduce students some fundamental topics in operations research. Students will learn theory, techniques and applications of linear programming, network programmes, dynamic programming and inventory control problems.

MATH 2610  Graph Theory  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  Year II standing
This course covers some fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory. Some algorithms of graphs are also discussed. Students will learn some techniques to solve some graph problems.

MATH 2630  Number Theory  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  Year II standing
This course will provide an introduction to the theory of numbers. Basic concept such as divisibility, congruence, diophantine equations will be covered. Some applications such as cryptography will be introduced.

MATH 2770  Internship I  (1,0,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  Students must apply to and receive permission from the co-op coordinator preferably one semester in advance
This is a work experience programme available to students in MATH. Interested students should contact departmental advisors as early in their careers as possible, for proper counselling.

MATH 2780  Internship II  (1,0,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 2770 Internship I, and students must apply to and receive permission from the co-op coordinator preferably one semester in advance
This is a work experience programme available to students in MATH. Interested students should contact departmental advisors as early in their careers as possible, for proper counselling.

MATH 3205  Linear and Integer Programming  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental topics in Linear and Integer programming. Students will learn theory, techniques and applications of linear programming and integer programming. Some modeling techniques will be also introduced for linear and integer programming. However, the interior point theory will not be covered.

MATH 3206  Numerical Methods I  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1005 Calculus and MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
This introductory course presents students some classical and commonly used numerical methods in various disciplines involving computing and numerical approximation and solution of equations. The course teaches students how to choose an appropriate numerical method for a particular problem and to understand the advantages and limitations of the chosen numerical scheme for a given mathematical problem so that results from the computation can be properly interpreted. The course also highlights important theoretical considerations on convergence and stability for numerical algorithm design.

MATH 3405  Ordinary Differential Equations  (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1005 Calculus, MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
This course aims to introduce students to the basic theory of linear ordinary differential equations (ODE) with constant and variable coefficients and the modeling of diverse practical phenomena by ODE. Students will learn both quantitative and qualitative methods for solving these equations. Topics include first and second order scalar ODE, systems of first order ODE, autonomous systems of ODE, existence and uniqueness theorem, Laplac transform for initial value problems, regular and singular Sturm-Liouville boundary value problems and nonlinear differential equations. Classical numerical methods for solving ODE will also be introduced.

MATH 3406  Abstract Algebra  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This course covers some properties of groups, rings and fields. Permutation groups and polynomial rings are included. Application of permutation group on counting and application of finite field on error correcting code are included.

MATH 3407  Advanced Linear Algebra  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
This course is designed for mathematical science major students. General vector space, linear transformations, inner products, diagonal form, Jordan form, dual space and quadratic forms will be introduced. The course emphasizes on general theory of linear algebra.

MATH 3415  Vector Calculus  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus and MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
This course is designed to develop the intuitive understanding, theory, and computational skills necessary for the concepts of vector functions by tying together multivariate calculus with concepts of vector. Topics covered include Vector Fields, Stokes theorem, Green's theorem, Gauss' theorem, and their applications.

MATH 3416  Complex Analysis  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 2215 Mathematical Analysis
This course provides an up-to-date introduction to the basic theory of analytic functions of one complex variable. Residue Theorem and its applications to the evaluation of integrals and sums will be one of the main objectives. Also conformal mappings and their applications will be discussed.

MATH 3417  Game Theory  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
The purpose of this class is to provide an introduction to game modeling and theory. In studying of strategic behavior among parties having apposed, mixed or similar interests, students will be able to think strategically, understand and explain a wide range of problems. Students will learn how to recognize and model strategic situations, to predict when and how your actions will influence the decisions of others and to exploit strategic situations for your own benefit. It is also important to emphasise that game theory is a deductive, mathematical enterprise; therefore, it requires abstract, symbolic reasoning. The major topics covered are strategic games, extensive games with perfect and imperfect information, and coalition games.

MATH 3425  Graph Theory  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This course covers some fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory. Some algorithms of graphs are also discussed. Students will learn some techniques to solve some graph problems.

MATH 3426  Number Theory  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This course provides an introduction to the theory of numbers. Basic concept such as divisibility, congruence, diophantine equations will be covered. Some applications such as cryptography will be introduced.

MATH 3427  Real Analysis  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  MATH 2215 Mathematical Analysis
This course provides an introduction to measure theory, Lebesgue integration, $L^p$ spaces, and Fourier analysis. Equipped with this knowledge, students are prepared for further studies in numerical analysis, functional analysis and advanced probability theory.
MATH 3591 Mathematical Science Project I (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This is a half-year individual project which usually relates to an interdisciplinary or applied topic, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in various courses. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

MATH 3592 Mathematical Science Project II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3591 Mathematical Science Project I and Recommendation by the supervisor
This is an extension of MATH 3591 for outstanding students, who are now supposed to conduct more innovative further developments for their results obtained in MATH 3591. A thesis and an oral presentation for Project II are waived but will be required upon completion of Project II.

MATH 3605 Numerical Methods II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3206 Numerical Methods I, MATH 3405 Ordinary Differential Equations
This is the continuation of the Numerical Methods I. The course covers the concepts of Discrete/Fast Fourier Transform (DFT/FFT), the concepts of optimization, numerical methods for solution of systems of nonlinear equations, numerical methods for optimization and algorithms for solutions of initial value problems and boundary value problems for ordinary differential equations. The constructions of the algorithms and their advantages and limitations will be discussed so that the results of the computations can be properly interpreted.

MATH 3606 Partial Differential Equations (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus, MATH 3405 Ordinary Differential Equations
This course introduces the theory of multi-dimensional scalar and system of parabolic, elliptic and hyperbolic partial differential equations (PDEs) that model physical processes in areas such as physics, biology, chemistry and social science. Solution techniques such as the separation of variables, eigenfunction expansions, Green functions, Fourier and Laplace transforms for solving the equations in a bounded and unbounded domain, with homogeneous and inhomogeneous source term will be studied in detail. Some classical numerical methods such as finite difference schemes and finite elements schemes for solving partial differential equations will also be introduced.

MATH 3607 Boundary Value Problems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus, MATH 3606 Partial Differential Equations
The principle objective of this course is to tie together the mathematics developed and the student's physical intuition by solving boundary value problems involving partial differential equation. This is accomplished by deriving the mathematical model, by using physical reasoning in the mathematical development, by interpreting mathematical results in physical terms, and by studying the heat, wave, and potential equations separately. Student is assumed to have enough background in physics to follow the derivations of the heat and wave equations.

MATH 3615 Digital Image Analysis (3,2,2) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1005 Calculus
This course aims to introduce students to the foundation of digital image analysis. Students will learn elementary point operation techniques for image enhancement, and advanced techniques (including the theory of Fourier transform) for image restoration and image analysis. Students will come to understand all the major issues involved in the design and implementation of a digital imaging system.

MATH 3616 Numerical Methods for Differential Equations (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3606 Partial Differential Equations and MATH 3206 Numerical Methods I
This course introduces the major numerical techniques for solving partial differential equations. Emphasis is placed on finite difference methods and finite element methods. Some typical engineering problems, such as shock waves, are analysed.

MATH 3617 Systems and Control Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1005 Calculus, MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
Many problems in social science, economics, and engineering, can be modeled as linear systems. This course studies the properties of linear systems and how they can be controlled. Emphasis will be placed in understanding the important issues involved in the design and implementation of linear systems, in particular the stability analysis of feedback systems. Examples will be drawn from a wide range of fields.

MATH 3620 Numerical Methods II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
As a continuation of MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I, this course covers techniques for numerical solution of mathematical problems. Students are introduced to widely-used computer software packages. At the same time the underlying ideas of algorithms are taught.

MATH 3625 Theoretical Numerical Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3206 Numerical Methods I
This course provides a theoretical understanding of the major ideas of numerical analysis. Emphasis is placed on the study of underlying principles, error bounds, convergence theorems, etc. in the area of numerical analysis.

MATH 3640 Theoretical Numerical Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This course provides a theoretical understanding of the major ideas of numerical analysis. Emphasis is placed on the study of underlying principles, error bounds, convergence theorems, etc. in the area of numerical analysis.

MATH 3650 Topology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This course covers the essential concepts of topological spaces. Important topological properties are also taught to lay the ground work for further studies.

MATH 3660 Operations Research II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra
This course aims to introduce students to some fundamental and advanced topics in operations research. Students will learn theory, techniques, and applications of integer programming, queuing theory, Markov decision process, and nonlinear programming.

MATH 3670 Differential Geometry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2110 Differential Equations
This course teaches students the mathematical tools of classical differential geometry. Applications to curve and surface designs are also given.

MATH 3680 Applied Functional Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II, MATH 1120 Linear Algebra, and MATH 2130 Real Analysis or consent of instructor
This course aims at familiarizing the student with the basic concepts, principles and methods of functional analysis and its applications. Functional analysis plays an important role in the applied sciences as well as in mathematics itself. Roughly speaking, functional analysis develops the tools from calculus and linear algebra further to the more general setting where one has vector spaces comprising functions or general abstract infinite-dimensional vector spaces. Problems from various application areas can then be conveniently posed in this common general set up, and solved using the techniques of functional analysis. The basic objects studied in functional analysis are vector spaces with a notion of distance between vectors, and continuous maps between such vector spaces. This interplay between the algebraic and analytic setting gives rise to many interesting and useful results, which have a wide range of applicability to diverse mathematical problems, such as from numerical analysis, differential and integral equations, optimization and approximation theory.
MATH 3720 Complex Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111-2 Mathematical Analysis I & II
This course provides an up-to-date introduction to the basic theory of analytic functions of one complex variable. Residue Theorem and its applications to the evaluation of integrals and sums will be one of the main objectives. Also conformal mappings and their applications will be discussed.

MATH 3760 Abstract Algebra (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra
This course covers some properties of groups, rings and fields. Permutations groups and polynomial rings are included. Application of permutation group on counting and application of finite field on error correcting code are included.

MATH 3805 Regression Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics, MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, or equivalent
This course aims to provide an understanding of the classical and modern regression analysis and techniques which are widely adopted in various areas such as business, finance, biology, and medicine. There have been great developments in the past decades such as nonlinear regression, robust regression, nonparametric and regression. With the help of a statistical package such as SAS, Matlab or R, students can analyse multivariate data by modern regression techniques without any difficulty.

MATH 3806 Multivariate Analysis and Data Mining Applications
Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics or equivalent, MATH 2207 Linear Algebra
To provide an understanding of the classical multivariate analysis and modern techniques in data mining. Very often, observations in the social, life and natural sciences are multidimensional or very high dimensional. This kind of data set can be analysed by techniques in multivariate analysis and/or data mining. With the help of statistical package, such as Matlab, students will learn how to treat real multivariate problems.

MATH 3807 Simulation (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to introduce basic technique in computer simulation. Two computer software packages (one for continuous systems and one for discrete systems) will be taught. Various practical problems will be modeled, discussed, and simulated through computer simulation. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to simulate a wide range of practical problems in the daily life.

MATH 3815 Design and Analysis of Experiments (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3805 Regression Analysis
To provide an understanding of various kinds of experimental designs involving factorial and uniform designs as well as design for computer experiments. The experimental design has a long history and has been widely used in industry, agriculture, quality control, natural sciences and computer experiments. They can be applied to survey design as well. Therefore, they are useful in business and social sciences. The statistical package, SAS and UD4.0 will be used to support the lecture.

MATH 3816 Design and Analysis of Surveys (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics or equivalent
To provide students with a good understanding of survey operations, survey sampling methods and the corresponding analyses of data. Important points in questionnaire design will also be addressed in the course. Students will form teams to do course projects. On completion of the course, students should be able to design, carryout, and write reports based on a professional survey.

MATH 3817 Dynamic Programming and Inventory Models (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics, MATH 3205 Linear and Integer Programming
This course introduces basic principles, classical models, popular algorithms and various applications in other fields of inventory management and dynamic programming.

MATH 3825 Life Insurance and Life Contingencies (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics or equivalent
To introduce the theory of life insurance and life contingencies with application to insurance problems. Students will learn some of the major issue in the field of acturaries.

MATH 3826 Markov Chain and Queuing Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics, MATH 3205 Linear and Integer Programming
This course introduces basic principles, classical models, popular algorithms and various applications in other fields of Queuing Theory and Markov Chain.

MATH 3827 Network Models (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, MATH 3205 Linear and Integer Programming
This course aims to introduce basic principles, classical models, popular algorithms and various applications in other fields of network programming.

MATH 3830 Numerical Linear Algebra (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra, MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I
This course aims to provide a thorough discussion of the advanced topics and state of art development in numerical linear algebra. This subject emphasizes on both the theoretical analysis and the computer applications of numerical linear algebra in various areas.

MATH 3835 Quality Control and Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2206 Probability and Statistics
This course aims to equip students with a variety of modern statistical methods, such as control charts, acceptance sampling plans and capability analysis, for continuing quality and productivity improvement in the manufacturing industry and service industry. Students will develop the skills necessary to decide whether or not bulk delivered services and products are of acceptable quality, to investigate the suitability of a process for performance of a given task, and to identify opportunities for immediate performance improvement. Contemporary quality management systems such as total quality control and six-sigma will be introduced.

MATH 3840 Numerical Analysis of Delay Differential and Volterra Function Equations (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and MATH 2140 Numerical Methods I or consent of the instructor
This course will provide a thorough introduction to the numerical analysis and the computational solution of functional differential and integral equations with delay (or retarded) arrangements. Starting with a brief review of the basic theory of delay differential and more general Volterra functional equations, it will lead the students to the current “state of the art” in this very active area of numerical analysis.

MATH 3850 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year II or Year III standing, or consent of the instructor
This course aims to provide the fundamental theory and techniques in unconstrained and constrained optimization, to
introduce some existing numerical software packages, and to offer some interdisciplinary techniques and applications related to optimization.

MATH 3980 Special Topics in Mathematics (3,3,0) (E)
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and important topics in different areas of applied mathematics. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental applied courses offered in the programme. It is specifically designed with the flexibility to take advantage of visiting scholars from other institutions to introduce topics that are under current research.

MATH 3990 Advanced Topics in Mathematics (3,3,0) (E)
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and important topics in different areas of applied mathematics. Emphasis is laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental applied courses offered in the programme. It is specifically designed with the flexibility to take advantage of visiting scholars from other institutions to introduce topics that are under current research.

MATH 4405 Coding Theory and Cryptography (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisites: MATH 3406 Abstract Algebra and MATH 3426 Number Theory
This course will introduce the exciting fields of coding theory and cryptography to students. Students will study the mathematics behind encrypting and decrypting secret messages as mathematics has played an important role in developing and breaking codes. Furthermore, we will introduce coding schemes for detecting and correcting errors that occur during the data transmission. To study these symbiotic disciplines, you need to make use of the knowledge of basic linear algebra, abstract algebra, number theory, probability, and combinatorics. You will also develop skills in problem solving and logical reasoning.

MATH 4406 Differential Geometry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus and MATH 3405 Ordinary Differential Equations
This course teaches students the mathematical tools of classical differential geometry. Applications to curve and surface designs are also given.

MATH 4407 Galois Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3406 Abstract Algebra
This course covers the theory of Galois. Field extension will be introduced. The solubility by radicals of a quintic equation will be covered. This course also covers the problems of duplicating the cube, trisecting the angle, and squaring the circle by ruler and compass; the construction of regular polygons; the solution of cubic and quartic equations.

MATH 4415 Group Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3406 Abstract Algebra
This course covers some advanced properties of groups. The structure of some particular finite groups will be covered. Apply the group actions on counting orbits and analysing the structure of groups.

MATH 4416 Combinatorics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This is an advance level enumerative combinatorics course. This course introduces a systematic coverage of enumeration of configurations with specified properties. Some combinatorics objects and some advanced techniques for counting, such as recurrence relation, generating function, Burnside's theorem, cyclic index and Polya's theorem, will be introduced.

MATH 4417 Topology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2215 Mathematical Analysis
This course covers the essential concepts of topological spaces. Important topological properties are also taught to lay the groundwork for further studies.

MATH 4418 Introduction to Numerical Mathematics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus
The course introduces the basic theory of computational fluid dynamics. The fundamental equations for compressible viscous fluid known as the Navier-Stokes equations will be derived based on conservation laws of mass, momentum and energy. Using as a case study, the system of equations will be solved numerically for channel flow and flow over a cylinder in the general curvilinear coordinates using a standard second order finite difference scheme and/or high order spectral methods. Computational issues such as the design and implementation of numerical algorithms, grid mapping, initial conditions, inflow/outflow and wall boundary conditions, filtering, efficiency and parametric studies will be investigated and results of simulations will be analysed. If time allowed, parallel implementation of the algorithms via message passing interface (MPI) will be discussed. This course has a heavy load of computer programming and simulations.

MATH 4405 coding theory and cryptography (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3406 Abstract Algebra
This course will introduce the exciting fields of coding theory and cryptography to students. Students will study the mathematics behind encrypting and decrypting secret messages as mathematics has played an important role in developing and breaking codes. Furthermore, we will introduce coding schemes for detecting and correcting errors that occur during the data transmission. To study these symbiotic disciplines, you need to make use of the knowledge of basic linear algebra, abstract algebra, number theory, probability, and combinatorics. You will also develop skills in problem solving and logical reasoning.

MATH 4406 Differential Geometry (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2205 Multivariate Calculus and MATH 3405 Ordinary Differential Equations
This course teaches students the mathematical tools of classical differential geometry. Applications to curve and surface designs are also given.

MATH 4407 Galois Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3406 Abstract Algebra
This course covers the theory of Galois. Field extension will be introduced. The solubility by radicals of a quintic equation will be covered. This course also covers the problems of duplicating the cube, trisecting the angle, and squaring the circle by ruler and compass; the construction of regular polygons; the solution of cubic and quartic equations.

MATH 4415 Group Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3406 Abstract Algebra
This course covers some advanced properties of groups. The structure of some particular finite groups will be covered. Apply the group actions on counting orbits and analysing the structure of groups.

MATH 4416 Combinatorics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1205 Discrete Mathematics
This is an advance level enumerative combinatorics course. This course introduces a systematic coverage of enumeration of configurations with specified properties. Some combinatorics objects and some advanced techniques for counting, such as recurrence relation, generating function, Burnside's theorem, cyclic index and Polya's theorem, will be introduced.

MATH 4417 Topology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2215 Mathematical Analysis
This course covers the essential concepts of topological spaces. Important topological properties are also taught to lay the groundwork for further studies.

MATH 4405 Computational Fluid Dynamics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3605 Numerical Methods II, MATH 3616 Numerical Methods for Differential Equations
This course introduces the basic theory of computational fluid dynamics. The fundamental equations for compressible viscous fluid known as the Navier-Stokes equations will be derived based on conservation laws of mass, momentum and energy. Using as a case study, the system of equations will be solved numerically for channel flow and flow over a cylinder in the general curvilinear coordinates using a standard second order finite difference scheme and/or high order spectral methods. Computational issues such as the design and implementation of numerical algorithms, grid mapping, initial conditions, inflow/outflow and wall boundary conditions, filtering, efficiency and parametric studies will be investigated and results of simulations will be analysed. If time allowed, parallel implementation of the algorithms via message passing interface (MPI) will be discussed. This course has a heavy load of computer programming and simulations.

MATH 4606 Functional Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, MATH 2215 Mathematical Analysis, MATH 3427 Real Analysis or Consent of instructor
This course aims at familiarizing the student with the basic concepts, principles and methods of functional analysis and its applications. Functional analysis plays an important role in the applied sciences as well as in mathematics itself. Roughly speaking, functional analysis develops the tools from calculus and linear algebra further to the more general setting where one has vector spaces comprising functions or general abstract infinite-dimensional vector spaces. Problems from various application areas can then be conveniently posed in this common general set up, and solved using the techniques of functional analysis. The basic objects studied in functional analysis are vector spaces with a notion of distance between vectors, and continuous maps between such vector spaces. This interplay between the algebraic and analytic setting gives rise to many interesting and useful results, which have a wide range of applicability to diverse mathematical problems, such as from numerical analysis, differential and integral equations, optimization and approximation theory.

MATH 4607 High-Order Methods for Hyperbolic Conservation Laws (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3605 Numerical Methods II, MATH 3616 Numerical Methods for Differential Equations
The course will introduce high order numerical methods for solution of system of hyperbolic partial differential equations with focus on Burgers equation and Euler equations. The topics will include but not limited to pseudospectral methods and weighted essentially non-oscillatory (WENO) finite difference schemes for nonlinear hyperbolic PDEs. Both theoretical and computational aspects of the methods will be studied in the course. The high order high performance software library PseudoPack/WENOPack written in Object oriented programming language FORTRAN 95 will be used for the computational projects.

MATH 4615 Introduction to Numerical Linear Algebra (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, MATH 3206 Numerical Methods I
This course aims to provide a thorough discussion of the advanced topics and state of art development in numerical linear algebra. This course emphasizes on both the theoretical analysis and the computer applications of numerical linear algebra in various areas.

MATH 4805 Applied Nonparametric Statistics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2216 Statistical Methods and Theory
The course aims at introducing some efficient nonparametric statistical methods to students and let them know how to use those methods in practice. Corresponding programming techniques to facilitate these practices will also be introduced within the platforms of MATLAB. Case studies will be provided to make the students acquainted with the elementary techniques.
MATH 4806 Asymptotics in Statistics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing or above or Consent of instructor
To provide senior students with advanced statistics, especially some modern knowledge so that students can have a good preparation for research.

MATH 4807 Categorical Data Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3805 Regression Analysis
To equip students with statistical methods for analyzing categorical data arisen from qualitative response variables which cannot be handled by methods dealing with quantitative response, such as regression and ANOVA. Some computing software, such as SAS, SP-PLUS, R or MATLAB, will be used to implement the methods.

MATH 4815 Interior Point Methods for Optimization (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3205 Linear and Integer Programming
This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental topics in the interior point based methods for optimization, both the discrete and continuous versions of the interior point methods will be taught. Students will learn theory, techniques and solution schemes of the interior point based methods for linear programming, quadratic programming, convex programming, and semi-definite programming problems. Some Matlab implementation will be also addressed.

MATH 4816 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2207 Linear Algebra, MATH 2215 Mathematical Analysis
This course aims to (a) provide the fundamental theory and techniques in unconstrained and constrained optimization, (b) introduce some existing numerical software packages, and (c) offer some interdisciplinary techniques and applications related to optimization.

MATH 4817 Stochastic Processes (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 2216 Statistical Methods and Theory
To introduce the theory of stochastic processes with their application, and to develop and analyse probability models that capture the salient features of the system under study to predict the short and long term effects that this randomness will have on the systems under consideration.

MATH 4825 Survival Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3805 Regression Analysis, MATH 4807 Categorical Data Analysis
This course aims to provide students with a good understanding of techniques for the analysis of survival data, including methods for estimating survival probabilities, comparing survival probabilities across two or more groups, and assessing the effect of covariates on survival. The emphasis will be on practical skills for data analysis using statistical software packages. Students will form groups to do projects involving the analysis of real data.

MATH 4826 Time Series and Forecasting (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 3805 Regression Analysis
The course aims at providing students with an understanding of the statistical methods for time series data whose order of observation is crucially important in depicting the background phenomena. The students will learn to use various time series models and techniques such as exponential smoothing, ARIMA, etc., to model and make forecasts. Corresponding programming techniques to facilitate these practices will also be introduced within the platforms of MATLAB. Case studies will be provided to make the students acquainted with the elementary techniques.

MATH 4998 Mathematical Science Project I (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV Standing
This is a half-year individual project which usually relates to an interdisciplinary or applied topic, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in various courses. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

MATH 4999 Mathematical Science Project II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 4998 Mathematical Science Project I, and Recommendation by the supervisor
This is an extension of MATH 4408 for outstanding students, who are now supposed to conduct more innovative further developments for their results obtained in MATH 4408. A thesis and an oral presentation for Project I are waived but will be required upon completion of Project II.

MATH 7010 Topics in Graph Theory (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course provides fundamental concepts and principles of graph theory to students who might be interested to pursue research in that field, or to graduate students who wants exposure to graph theory. It will give a survey on recent results and possible research directions. While graduate standing in Mathematics or related area may find this subject useful.

MATH 7020 Finite Element Methods (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
To introduce the concepts of finite element methods, typical elements in engineering applications, demonstrate the use of software packages, and to introduce the convergence theory of the finite element method.

MATH 7030 Numerical Linear Algebra (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course covers the advanced topics in numerical linear algebra. Theoretical issues as well as practical computer applications will be addressed.

MATH 7050 Optimization Theory and Techniques (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course introduces the fundamental theory and techniques for both unconstrained and constrained optimization. Overview of the existing numerical software packages will be addressed. Finally some interdisciplinary techniques and applications related to optimization will be discussed.

MATH 7060 Complexity of Numerical Problems (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course is concerned with a branch of complexity theory, the information based complexity theory. It studies the intrinsic complexity of numerical problems, that means, the minimum effort required for the approximate solution of a given problem up to a given error. Based on a precise theoretical foundation, lower bounds are established, i.e. bounds which hold for all algorithms. We also study the optimality of known algorithms, and describe ways to develop new algorithms if the known ones are not optimal.

MATH 7070 Pseudospectral Methods and Radial Basis Functions (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
Spectral methods and radial basis function methods are two modern numerical techniques which have been studied extensively by scientists and engineers in the past two decades. There exist many differences between the modern numerical methods and the classical approaches such as finite element and finite difference methods. This course will provide students with a sound understanding of the highly accurate and efficient numerical schemes and a useful training on how to implement these methods.

MATH 7080 Probability and Stochastic Processes (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course provides the elements of the modern theory of stochastic processes. Stochastic processes and probability theory in its modern form have found wide application in the natural sciences, engineering and the finance sector. Emphasis is placed
on probabilistic thinking, and applications will demonstrate the
introduced concepts throughout.

MATH 7090 Advanced Numerical Methods and (3,3,0)
Algorithms
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course will mainly study several modern numerical methods
developed in the last one or two decades. These methods will
be applied to simple model problems as well as some problems
with strong physical applications, such as nonlinear conservation
laws and the Navier-Stokes equations. This course will provide
students with a sound understanding of the highly accurate and
efficient numerical schemes and a useful training on how to
implement these methods.

MATH 7110 Numerical Analysis of Delay (3,3,0)
Differential and Volterra Functional Equations
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course introduces the students to the application of these
methods to standard integral (and integro-differential) equations
of Volterra and Fredholm type, and to analogous problems with
singular kernels (including boundary integral equations). While
the focus of the course is on the analysis of the convergence and
stability properties of these projection methods, various aspects of
the practical implementation of the methods are also studied in
detail.

MATH 7120 Special Topics in Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and important
topics in different areas of applied mathematics. Emphasis is
laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental
applied courses offered in the programme. It is specifically
designed with the flexibility to take advantage of visiting scholars
from other institutions to introduce topics that are under current
research.

MATH 7130 Advanced Topics in Mathematics (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course is devoted to the study of up-to-date and important
topics in different areas of applied mathematics. Emphasis is
laid on the continuation and consolidation of those fundamental
applied courses offered in the programme. It is specifically
designed with the flexibility to take advantage of visiting scholars
from other institutions to introduce topics that are under current
research.

MATH 7620 Business Intelligence and Decision (2,2,0)
Support
The aims of this course are to study the concepts and tools of
business intelligence, to explore the process, contents and context
of managerial decision making and to look at how business
intelligence can enhance a company’s competitive advantage and
improve its top management decision-support effectiveness.

MCM 7010 中醫各家學說與臨床應用 (4,4,0)
Clinical Applications of the Different Theories of
Chinese Medicine
本科目旨在通過學習、理解、掌握歷代著名醫家學術思想與臨
床經驗,使學員更多地學會運用變法治病,靈活應用中醫中藥,
掌握超聲波、關節造影、 computed tomography (CT) and magnetic
resonance imaging (MRI) reports.

MCM 7030 中醫學思維與方法論 (3,3,0)
Thinking Approach and Methodology of
Chinese Medicine
本科目旨在使學員掌握中醫藥科研基本程序和方法,為開展中醫藥科研工作奠定基礎。

MCM 7040 中醫藥科研方法與實踐 (3,3,0)
Research Methodology and Practices in
Chinese Medicine
本科目旨在進一步深化學員的溫病學基本理論,掌握溫病診治的
基本規律,使學員能在實踐中熟練運用溫病的「理論方法」,診
治多種屬於溫病範圍的急性傳染病和感染性疾病。

MCM 7060 方劑配伍理論與實踐 (3,3,0)
Formulation Theories and Practices of Chinese
Medical Formulae
本科目旨在通過對各類方劑配伍規律的分析和歸納,並結合臨床
實踐與應用的分析,使學員掌握方劑配伍的理論,提高學員臨
床診斷推理、決策推理、依方制方的能力。

MCM 7070 溫病學說研究與應用 (3,3,0)
Studies and Applications of the Science of
Seasonal Febrile Diseases
本科目旨在進一步深化學員的溫病學基本理論,掌握溫病診治的
基本規律,使學員能在實踐中熟練運用溫病的「理論方法」,診
治多種屬於溫病範圍的急性傳染病和感染性疾病。

MCM 7080 肌肉骨骼疾病的研究與診斷 (3,3,0)
Examination and Diagnosis of Musculoskeletal
Disorders
完成本科之學員,將能(一) 通過臨床檢查對常見的肌肉骨骼疾
患進行初步診斷, (二) 在 X 光片中找出常見的病變,(三)
掌握超聲波、關節造影、CT 和 MRI 的適應範圍及其報告的閱
讀。

MCM 7100 中醫各家學說與臨床應用 (5,5,0)
Theoretical and Clinical Studies on the
Miscellaneous Diseases of Internal Medicine
本科目旨在使學員掌握中醫治療內科雜病所具有的特色和優勢,掌
握內科雜病診治方法,考慮病的中醫學術理論研究現狀及辨治規律,
On completion of this course, students are expected to be able to demonstrate (1) knowledge of physiological systems related to acupuncture and moxibustion therapies, especially the process of pain sensation, somatoautonomic reflexes, and neuro-endocrine regulation of physiological functions; (2) the ability to explain the therapeutic effects of acupuncture and moxibustion in terms of their influence on the human physiological systems; and (3) knowledge of current research concerning the mechanisms of acupuncture and moxibustion.

MCM 7150 臨床研究——針灸研究與應用 (5,3,0)
Clinical Practice Studies and Applications of Acupuncture
通過臨床訓練，提高學員對針灸常見病的診斷、辨證、治療的綜合運用能力。在完成本科之後，學員將能熟练地運用不同的針灸治療方法對臨床各種常見病進行辨證治療，並能掌握現代針灸臨床治療法證的進展和經驗。
Through the practicum training, students will be able to enhance their ability in applying skills of diagnosis, symptom differentiation and treatment in an organized way for handling diseases commonly treated by acupuncture. After finishing the course, students will be able to determine the treatment of pathogenesis obtained through differentiation of symptoms and treat common diseases skilfully by various methods of acupuncture. At the same time, students will also understand the development and obtain experience of clinical treatment of modern acupuncture.

MCM 7160 中醫推拿治療學 (4,4,0)
Tui Na Therapy of Chinese Medicine
本科目通過講授和示範，使學生掌握必要的推拿學理論基礎及有關疾病的发生發展規律，同時掌握手法的操作要領、手法的基本作用及推拿對每一個具體疾病的治療方法。
With instruction and demonstration of Tui Na, students will be able to comprehend the basic theories of Tui Na, and the occurrence and programme of diseases. Students are also expected to master the treatment techniques and functions of Tui Na, as well as treatment methods for various kinds of diseases.

MCM 7170 中醫骨傷與骨病治療學 (5,5,0)
Orthopaedics and Traumatology Therapy of Chinese Medicine
本科目通過講授和示範，使學生掌握必要的骨傷學基礎理論及有關疾病的发生發展規律，同時掌握手法的治療方法，以及相應治療手段的治療技術，包括骨折、斷骨和骨病三部分。
With the instruction and demonstration of the basic theories and treatment methods, students will be able to comprehend the etiology, pathology, and the pattern of symptom differentiation of the diseases. Students are also expected to have a thorough mastery of the traditional treatment methods and maneuver principles of Chinese medicine to the diseases. The course covers bone fractures, tendon dislocations and bone diseases.

MCM 7180 臨床研究——骨傷與推拿研究與應用 (5,3,0)
Clinical Practice—Studies and Applications of Orthopaedics and Tui Na
臨床治療病證的進展和經驗。在完成本科之後，學員將能熟練地運用不同的針灸治療方法對臨床各科常見病進行辨證治療，並掌握現代針灸臨床治療病證的進展和經驗。
Clincial Practice

MCM 7220 醫學倫理學講座 (1,0,1)
Workshop on Medical Ethics
本科目旨在於醫學倫理學對臨床治療骨科病人的知識—理論與實際——的基础上，提高學生對骨傷術的治療和實際操作的能

Course Descriptions
This course will (1) deepen the ethical sensitivity of medical students regarding their professional conduct and their clinical decisions; (2) equip students with the conceptual and analytical skills to make moral decisions in clinical setting; (3) introduce students to the moral values of the Chinese medical tradition as well as that of the Western medical tradition; (4) stimulate students’ moral imagination and discussion through case studies; and (5) clarify and reflect on the wider and foundational ethical issues in medical treatment and therapy which are of public concern.

MGNT 7030 Seminar in Advanced Management (2,3,0) Topics
In this course, students will examine recent developments, key contemporary management issues, and current management literature with the aim of consolidating management and organizational concepts.

MGNT 7040 International Management (2,3,0) This course focuses on how the process of managing applies across national and cultural boundaries, especially with a regional perspective. The emphasis is on multinational corporations and their managerial activities, but all types of international business operations and their environmental issues are covered.

MGNT 7050 Managerial Skills (2,3,0) For most students, this class will be very different from any that they have taken before. The emphasis will be on developing an awareness of their own management skill level and systematically working through a number of readings, cases, and exercises that will lead them to become more effective. The class is highly interactive, and students will work on an individual project to document skill improvement at their current jobs.

MGNT 7060 Strategic Management (2,3,0) Strategic Management is a big picture course that builds upon diverse business fields such as management, economics, marketing, finance, accounting, among others. This course deals with an organization's overall postures from both inside and outside. It provides students with an integrative learning experience by applying what they have learned in their separate functional courses. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills, gain experience in using the tools for strategic analysis, and apply the concepts to the real world situation.

MGNT 7070 Managing Change (2,3,0) Managing change has become the norm in today's turbulent business environment, and almost all organizations have faced large-scale changes. The current challenge, and the one addressed in this course, is to find ways to manage the change process more effectively. Using a case-based approach, we consider the common types of changes organizations pursue and what it means to manage those changes. The focus is on key, interrelated issues of when to change, how to enable change, and reacting to change.

MGNT 7080 Managing People in the Public Sector (3,3,0)
Public personnel management is widely recognized as a critical element of democratic society and effective public administration of a given city. Today, government and non-profit organizations are confronted with tighter budgets with limited funding and keener competition in the labour market. Recent changes in information technology, communication patterns, social issues, and demographic compositions have resulted in an increasingly use of privatization of some services such as outsourcing, franchise agreements, vouchers, and contracting. This course introduces to students, in addition to all relevant HRM issues and functions, major organizational behaviour theories and concepts.

MGNT 7090 Strategic Management and Business Policy (3,3,0)
Strategic Management is a big picture course that builds upon diverse business fields such as management, economics, marketing, finance, and accounting, among others. This course deals with an organization's overall postures from both inside and outside. It provides students with an integrative learning experience by applying what they have learned in their separate functional courses. The purpose is to help students develop strategic management knowledge and skills, gain experience in using the tools for strategic analysis, and apply the concepts to the real world situation. The case analysis is used extensively, and the focus is on how media companies and obtain a sustainable competitive advantage.

MGNT 7110 Board Structure, Process and Leadership (4,4,0)
Company directors perform two major functions. The first is to make strategic decisions, such as setting their firm's long-term strategy and making investment and finance decisions. The second is the monitoring function, such as appointment of top-level executives, determining their compensation schemes, replacing them if they perform unsatisfactorily, and monitoring capital allocation decisions. The effectiveness of directors to execute these functions depends, to a large extent, on the board structure and how these directors carry out their duties. This course aims to enable students to understand the nature, functions and operations of a board of directors. Since these features may vary depending on the board systems adopted, this course also discusses the major board of directors systems around the world. Board structures discussed in this course include the ratio of independent non-executive directors, board size and the formation and composition of various committees such as audit committee, compensation committee, etc. The relationships of these structures and the corporate performance are analysed. The roles of the board in risk management, strategic management and leadership are also discussed. The course further identifies the major board processes that affect the functioning of a board.

MGNT 7170 Change Management (3,0,0) Students will learn about issues that deal with corporate restructuring due to mergers, acquisitions, downsizing, outsourcing and ethical concerns. They will also acquire skills in organizational change, in working with external consultants and in developing desirable work cultures. At the core of any major change programme is the process of strategic human capital formation. In fact, in a period of major change there is even more likely to be an explicit process of strategy formation that requires careful diagnosis. This course focuses on this diagnostic function, with the view to creating organization-wide change initiatives relevant to Asia.

MGNT 7200 Degree Project: Creating and Sustaining the Knowledge-based Organization (3,3,0) This final topic will focus all previous studies into a concrete plan to create viable learning organizations, capable of sustained...
innovation and adaptation necessary to compete successfully, not only within the Asia/Pacific region, but in a globalized environment. Here, students will be exposed to advanced concepts of strategic and operational organizational management, combined with HR projects that advocate constant renewal of human capital and employee involvement. While other courses have provided the necessary background, this capstone course will allow the students to develop the holistic outlook necessary to implement these concepts in pragmatic settings and to deal with current issues, within an action research setting.

MGNT 7210  Chinese Wisdom and Management  (2,3,0)
Prerequisite: MGNT 7040 International Management
Traditional Chinese culture holds a reservoir of wisdom of the Chinese nation. To meet the challenges of the 21st century and to make firms more competitive, managers can seek wisdom from Confucius and other traditional Chinese management philosophies. This course provides the students with a comprehensive understanding of traditional Chinese thought and management wisdom. Application of traditional Chinese wisdom to contemporary business management will be a primary focus.

MGNT 7220  中華智慧與現代企業管理  (2,3,0)
Chinese Wisdom and Modern Management
Prerequisite: MGNT 7040 International Management
現代管理學奠基於西方文化，源於希臘哲學與基督精神，重外物，個人、科學與理性邏輯分析；相對地，中華文化重內省，群體、人文與直覺感悟。代表著不同的宇宙和價值觀。近年中國的經濟騰飛，逐漸成為重要的市場與經濟體系，世界各大小企業紛紛投資進駐中華文化圈，但因為文化價值觀不同，往往是水火不容。現代管理者最重要的對象是人，是以必需要對文化與人性有透徹的瞭解，圓融古今中外，相輔相成，才能事半功倍。數千年的中華文化與歷史，就是活生生的管理個案，蘊含著寶貴的實踐經驗。本課程專為有經驗的管理與企業家，提高對中國文化的理解與實踐，探究中華智慧與中國管理的可行實踐，使他們能面對龐大而瞬息萬變的中國市場的挑戰，靈活應變，得心應手。此課程主要分為「道」、「術」兩部分，「道」主要為中華哲學與智慧的基礎理論和管理之「心法」、「術」則注重實踐與案例。在訓練中西管理的理論與智慧中，同時分享寶貴的實踐經驗，兼容並蓄，是一門創新的綜合性實用管理課程。課程結合管理學與實際經驗不足之處，

MGNT 7230  Managing People  (3,0,0)
For most students, this course will be very different from any that they have taken before. The emphasis will be on developing an awareness of their own skills of managing people and systematically working through a number of readings, cases, and exercises that will lead them to become more effective. The class is highly interactive and intensive, and students will work on an individual project to document skill improvement at their current level of competence in managing people to achieve results.

MGNT 7710  Selected Topics in Management  (3,0,0)
The aim of this seminar-based course is to help students to understand the current development of the management discipline and to become familiar with current research streams. The seminar also aims at helping students to understand the process of academic research, from idea generation to writing the research proposal. Faculty members of the Department (and possibly visiting academics) will present a series of weekly research seminars. The programme and assessment will be under the direction of the subject coordinator. The final assessment will take the form of a written research paper, providing a critical review of an area of research and identifying research needs.

MGNT 7720  Required Readings in Management  (3,0,0)
Research
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in their specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their specific research field in the discipline of management. The supervisor(s) and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover literature related to the student’s research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record. The course will conclude with a formal assessment of a written paper, consisting of a critical review of the literature surveyed, along with an oral presentation to the supervisor and at least one other Faculty member, based on the paper.

MHM 7010  Introduction of Personal Health Management  (3,0,0)
個人化健康管理概論
Students are expected to have a strong awareness and sufficient general knowledge in personal health management through learning in the following aspects of the course: the concept and special features of personal health management in daily life; the strategies, steps, procedures, methods and contents for managing personal health, including management of lifestyle, management of basic necessities in daily life, health management schemes under condition of illness or under disastrous circumstances or serious injuries.

MHM 7020  Anatomy and Physiology of the Human Body  (2,3,0)
人體結構與生理功能
In this course students are taught with the knowledge of the anatomy and physiology of the human body; the relationship between imbalance of the body functions and diseases; when and how to seek medical advice and different aspects of mental health.

MHM 7030  Introduction of Preventive Medicine  (3,0,0)
預防醫學導論
This course teaches students the basics of preventive medicine, e.g. the principle and practice of hygiene and health promotion, the idea of classifying disease prevention in three levels, the strategy and practice of prevention and control of diseases. They are also taught with the basics of epidemiology, statistics, the frequently used benchmarks and methods of research.

MHM 7040  An Overview on Health Preservation in Chinese Medicine  (3,0,0)
中醫養生學概論
Upon study of the course, students are expected to understand the concept, theory and management for health preservation in Chinese medicine; to understand the differences and connections between health preservation and illnesses treatment in Chinese medicine, etc. The commonly-used methods in health preservation of Chinese medicine are expected to be mastered by students through study of this course, e.g. Chinese massage for enhancement of the health and so on. Also, the influences of Chinese culture to the personal health preservation are anticipated to be understood.

MHM 7050  Medicinal Foods and Food Therapy in Chinese Medicine  (2,3,0)
藥膳與中醫食療
The course aims to provide students with the knowledge and principles of food therapy by using Chinese medicinal foods that are made from safe and functional herbs and nutritional materials used for enhancement of health in daily life. In details, the preparatory processes and cooking methods of medicinal foods, as well as their reasonable applications will be introduced as a complementary therapy to improve body resistance and immunity, to prevent illnesses and enhance rehabilitation of chronic diseases.

MHM 7060  Exercises for Health Preservation in Chinese Medicine  (2,3,0)
中醫運動養生學
The students are expected to understand the mechanisms and cultural characteristics of Qi Gong and Tai Ji exercises in health preserving and management for the healthy people, as well as for persons with chronic illness conditions. The most commonly-used exercises, i.e. Eight-Section Brocade
Exercise, 24-Form Yang Style Taiji Quan and 32-Form Yang Style Taiji Sword, will be taught.

**MHM 7070 Serial Lectures in Personal Health Management**

Specialists in health management are invited from overseas and mainland China to give lectures on the newest developments and practical experiences in personal health management.

**MHM 7080 Rehabilitative Nursing in Chinese Medicine**

The students are trained with the skills of the rehabilitative nursing in Chinese medicine for patients. All of those include: the basic principles and procedures of the rehabilitative nursing; the methods and skills of rehabilitative nursing for patients with debilitated states, the elderly people in disease, as well as the patients with terminal malignancies or with significant post syndromes after suffering from serious diseases.

**MHM 7090 Health Management of Common Urban Diseases**

In this course, the following topics will be taught: disease management and the definition of disease management based on Chinese medical system; the strategy of disease management; categorizing diseases in disease management; the procedures in disease management; the treatment and prevention of common chronic non-infective diseases; and the treatment of common urban diseases using methods in Chinese medicine.

**MHM 7100 Cosmetology in Chinese Medicine**

The course aims to train students with knowledge and skills of making beauty for the people concerned by using Chinese medicine methods. Purposes of approaches using Chinese medicine for making beauty are: to prevent and abolish wrinkles; to keep face and lips moist; to make eyes sparkling and hair healthy and glossy. Correlatively, the etiology, pathology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of relevant physical problems causing disfigurement of face and body will be taught.

**MHM 7110 Public Health Education and Personal Health Assessment**

Students are taught with knowledge of the public health education and its assessment, health related behaviour and factors affecting it, the basics of medical informatics, their basic principles and description, commonly used systems in medicinal informatics and their functions, health management related systems and their application, e.g. the establishment and management of health files, basic body functions measurements, interpretation of clinical lab data.

**MHM 7120 Nutrition and Food Hygiene**

This course aims at giving students a basic knowledge of nutrition in the following aspects: (1) the various types of nutrition, their functions, quantity and source; (2) the nutritional values of different types of food, and the effect of processing, storage and cooking on their nutritional values; (3) food hygiene and food safety; (4) the importance of achieving a balanced nutritional state from choosing the right diet.

**MHM 7131 Practicum**

In the course of practicum, students are expected to comprehensively use their knowledge and skills they have acquired in the previous taught courses into the practical complexes, through which they may achieve much better understanding on what they have learnt in the classroom. As such, a number of visits and practices of students will be arranged in various organizations in Hong Kong and the mainland. And, emphasis of the practicum will be in rehabilitation care, as well as the physical health assessment and public health education.

**MHM 7141 Dissertation**

The course aims to train students to have experience and ability of conducting research project in personal health studies, as well as to write dissertation under supervision. A research project in personal health management consisting literatures review, case studies, health survey and others will be selected by students with consultation of their supervisors. By comprehensively utilizing the learnt knowledge and trained skills in the previous courses and practicum, appropriate methods in selection of the research project and performing the studies will be implemented by students under supervision.

**MKT 1110 Understanding Marketing**

This course is designed to familiarize students with the basic ideas and concepts in marketing. The theories will mainly be applied in the context of Hong Kong. The topics include analysis of marketing opportunities, management of the marketing mix, and appreciation of marketing principles to create customer value and maximum consumer satisfaction for long term customer relationship.

**MKT 2120 Entrepreneurial Marketing**

This course aims to introduce key marketing concepts relevant to entrepreneurs in the start-up and growing process of their enterprises. Focuses are put on marketing strategies which are suitable for small business with limited marketing resources.

**MKT 2310 Marketing Management**

The objective of this course is to introduce to students the basic marketing concepts and their application in real business situations. The orientation is primarily managerial and real-life examples will be drawn whenever applicable. Specifically, this course examines the importance of marketing concepts in an organization, the marketing management functions of planning, organization and control, and the need to satisfy consumers through the development of an effective marketing mix. Emphasis is on the entire marketing programme in order to develop the basic skills required to make optimal marketing decisions.

**MKT 2330 Marketing Research**

This course introduces (1) the role, importance and limitations of marketing research; (2) basic procedures of marketing research; (3) various research techniques commonly used in marketing research; and (4) applications of marketing research.

**MKT 2350 Consumer Behaviour**

The purpose of this course is to study the overall consumer decision-making process. Consumer decision determines the sales and profits of a firm; through the understanding of consumer behaviour, students are better equipped for more sophisticated marketing decision-making. Major areas covered are: the consumer as an individual, consumers in their social and cultural settings, the consumer's decision-making process. The implications for the effects of consumer behaviour on marketing will be emphasized.
MKT 2360 Marketing Practicum (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course aims to provide students an opportunity to acquire real-life hands-on business experience related to various issues and activities associated with an organization’s marketing function. Under the guidance of both a faculty member and a project sponsor (a for profit or non-profit organization), students will form a practicum team and engage in an ad hoc project that is primarily related to the sponsor’s marketing activities. The practicum placement is expected to take up no less than 120 hours to complete, and it may or may not be paid. Students will be given an “S” grade for satisfactory completion of the course or a “U” grade for unsatisfactory performance.

MKT 2770 Marketing Internship (3,*,*) (E)
Antirequisite: BUS 2770 Business Internship
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course aims to provide students an opportunity to gain real-life working experience related to the various issues and activities associated with an organization's marketing function. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will work in an organization as interns and complete with assignments that are primarily related to the organization's marketing activities. The internship assignment is expected to take up no less than 120 hours to complete, and it may not be paid.

MKT 3110 Marketing Research Methods (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: BUS 1190 Mathematics for Business or equivalent, BUS 1200 Statistics for Business or equivalent, and MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course enables students to build up solid theoretical and practical foundations of marketing research. Students will learn how to systemically apply qualitative and quantitative approach in collecting and analysing data for marketing decision making. Apart from lectures and discussions, students can obtain field experience by conducting a marketing research project.

MKT 3310 Marketing Communications and Social Media
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course enables students with the necessary knowledge, skills and independence of thought so that they can appreciate the role of marketing communication within its broader context, and critically evaluate communication theories and models before applying them to practical marketing situations. Particular attention is drawn to the increasingly important role of social media in marketing communications.

MKT 3320 Strategic Marketing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course focuses on providing students with the knowledge and experience of planning and executing marketing strategies. This course balances theories and practices. Apart from lectures, it also utilizes other means, such as case studies, guest talks, computer simulation, to enhance students' critical thinking abilities, problem solving capabilities and effective communication skills. To familiarize students with current marketing situations, marketing issues in Hong Kong and China are examined.

MKT 3410 Marketing for Social Enterprise (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course offers a survey of marketing functions and a framework for organizing, planning and implementing marketing strategies in social enterprise. Special treatment is given to the important areas of marketing research and marketing communications. The course also provides in-depth treatment of the most important marketing activities such as direct marketing, fund raising, special events, attracting major gifts, and volunteer recruitment.

MKT 3610 Marketing in Computer-Mediated (3,3,0) (tbc)
Environments
This course provides students with concepts and tools necessary to understand and practise eMarketing by means of lectures, case discussions and group activities. An interactive teaching approach has been adopted in order to enhance students' critical thinking, effective communication, logical deduction, and problem solving capabilities.

MKT 3620 Customer Relationship Management(3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course introduces students to the theories and practices of customer relationship management. Students are learned how to translate the CRM business strategy into marketing and how to build analytical CRM and enable organizational processes. Emphasis is placed on customer profiling, buyer motivation, customer communications, customer service centre operations, different CRM strategies, and the role of measuring and managing customer satisfaction and loyalty.

MKT 3630 Brand Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course focuses on providing students with the knowledge and experience of brand building and management. On successful completion of this programme, students should understand the nature and importance of branding building in marketing practice. In addition, they should also possess the strategic thinking and techniques in developing and managing brands that enhance an organization's marketing competence.

MKT 3700 Event Marketing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The aim of this course is to provide an understanding of the dynamic nature of event marketing. It illustrates how the different institutions can make use of the marketing functions to accomplish the various event objectives.

MKT 3810 Sales Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
Effective management of a company's sales force is essential to the successful implementation of its overall marketing plan. This course provides students with an overall understanding of the role of sales management in a corporation and the theories and as well as the empirical practices in managing sales force effectively.

MKT 3820 Retailing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
This course aims at providing students with the understanding of the critical role that retailing plays in the business world and how retailing can be coordinated with other marketing mix elements to further enhance the marketing functions. Both the current retailing practices and the general retailing theories are described in order to provide students with the necessary insight to operate a retail establishment successfully.

MKT 3830 Global Marketing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
Global marketing addresses global issues that challenge today's international marketer and describes the concepts relevant to all international marketers regardless of the extent of their international involvement. This course aims at students up-to-date with the changes facing businesses now and into the future. As global economic growth occurs, understanding marketing in all cultures is increasingly important. Progress toward the single market in Europe has continued, the former communist countries have continued to embrace free markets, a number of symptoms including major declines in currency values and widespread bankruptcy of highly leveraged firms that had taken on an enormous burden of dollar debt to finance of dubious expansion projects. These are not simply news reports but changes that affect the practice of business worldwide.

MKT 3840 Business to Business Marketing (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management
The business-to-business arena entails a complex market of commercial enterprises, public organizations and government institutions. This course aims to teach the students to market products or services to other companies, government bodies,
institutions, and other organizations. It also provides the student with an overreal understanding of the different components in the B2B market. Last but not least, it enables the student to learn the theories and practical skills in designing and managing the B2B marketing strategy effectively.

**MKT 3850 Marketing in China**  
*(3,3,0) (E/P)*  
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
This course aims at providing students with an understanding of the marketing environment and practices in China. Emphasis will be placed on the socio-cultural environment and marketing mix elements in China. Problems and prospects of doing marketing in China will also be examined.

**MKT 3860 Services Marketing**  
*(3,3,0) (E)*  
Prerequisite: MKT 2310 Marketing Management  
This course provides students with the up-to-date philosophies and practices of services marketing. An overview of the services marketing process and its differences from the marketing of customer products will be presented. Topics will also include the issues of quality control and customer satisfaction.

**MKT 3880 Qualitative Marketing Research**  
*(3,3,0) (tbc)*  
Prerequisite: MKT 3110 Marketing Research Methods  
This course enables students to build up solid theoretical and practical foundations of qualitative marketing research (QMR). Specifically, students will learn to distinguish the roles and limitations of qualitative and quantitative research and determines occasions when qualitative research is appropriate. Students will also learn how to systemically apply qualitative research methods in collecting and analysing data to assist marketing decision making. Apart from lectures and discussions, students can obtain field experience by conducting a qualitative research project.

**MKT 7010 Global Marketing Management**  
*(2,3,0)*  
The aim of this course is to provide students with the knowledge and skills needed to analyse and solve global marketing problems.

**MKT 7040 Management of Marketing Communications and Social Media**  
*(2,3,0)*  
The aim of this course is to provide students with the knowledge and skills needed to analyse and solve marketing communication problems at a strategic level, taking into account conventional and new media, and the impact on the firm as well as society in general.

**MKT 7050 Seminar in Marketing**  
*(2,3,0)*  
This course aims at providing an opportunity for students to further their knowledge in selected areas of the marketing discipline. The areas include marketing thought and theory, strategic marketing, and current issues in marketing. By means of active participation in this seminar, students will be better equipped to master marketing knowledge and to face new challenges in the marketing discipline.  
(Note: Seminar outline is very much dependent on the choice of specific seminar topic(s) and the instructor’s judgement. As such, deviations from the prototype are often likely.)

**MKT 7060 Services Marketing Management**  
*(2,3,0)*  
Although firms have long recognized the value of services, most business programmes still focus on the marketing and management of physical products. This course addresses the importance of the services industry, and the distinctive characteristics of services. Students develop a firm understanding of key challenges and issues associated with marketing in a services environment, gain a broad understanding of the interaction between marketing and management in a service organization, and become familiar with issues in developing and assessing service quality.

**MKT 7070 Global Marketing Strategy**  
*(3,3,0)*  
The aim of this course is to give students an understanding of contemporary issues in global marketing and media issues, with a special focus on the Asia/Pacific region. The specific objective of this course is to focus on the practical problems involved in global marketing and media management, on a global and regional basis, in the context of the new millennium business environment. It is expected that by the end of the programme students will be able to understand the principles of global marketing and its context, and develop and apply global marketing strategies, with an emphasis on the global versus local issue and standardized versus localized marketing and media mix. The assessment methods will be strongly oriented towards achieving this learning outcome, in the sense that they focus on the application of theory to real global marketing and media situations.

**MKT 7080 Managing Marketing**  
*(3,3,0)*  
The objective of this course is to enable students to develop a disciplined approach to the analysis of market situations and decision making. The orientation is managerial and real life applications will be emphasized. Taking a holistic view, emphasis is on the entire marketing programme and the global environment in which it operates so that students can develop the skills required to make optimal marketing decisions.

**MKT 7710 Required Readings in Marketing Research**  
*(3,3,0)*  
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading program for research postgraduate students in specific area(s) of concentration, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their specific research field in the discipline of marketing. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover literature supplementary to the student’s research area. The approved list will be submitted to the Department for record.

**MKT 7720 Selected Topics in Marketing**  
*(3,3,0)*  
The aim of this seminar-based course is to help students to understand the current development in various areas of the marketing discipline and become familiar with the main research streams. The seminar also aims at helping students to understand the process of academic research, from idea generation to writing the research proposal.

**MKTG 2005 Marketing Management**  
*(3,3,0) (E)*  
The objective of this course is to introduce to students the basic marketing concepts and their application in real business situations. The orientation is primarily managerial and real-life examples will be drawn whenever applicable. Specifically, this course examines the importance of marketing concepts in an organization, the marketing management functions of planning, organization, and control, and the need to satisfy the consumers through the development of an effective marketing mix. Emphasis is on the entire marketing program in order to develop the basic skills required to make optimal marketing decisions.

**MKTG 3005 Marketing Research Methods**  
*(3,3,0) (tbc)*  
Prerequisite: BUSI 3007 Business Research Methods or equivalent and MKTG 2005 Marketing Management (Students who take CHBS 3005 Business Research in China will not be permitted to take this course)  
This course enables students to build up solid theoretical and practical foundations of marketing research. Students will learn how to systemically apply qualitative and quantitative approach in collecting and analysing data for marketing decision making. Apart from lectures and discussions, students can obtain field experience by conducting a marketing research project.

**MKTG 3006 Global Marketing**  
*(3,3,0) (tbc)*  
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management  
Global marketing addresses global issues that challenge today’s international marketer and describes the concepts relevant to all international marketers regardless of the extent of their international involvement. This course aims at students up-to-date with the changes facing businesses now and into the future. As global economic growth
MKTG 3007  Consumer Behaviour  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

The purpose of this course is to study the overall consumer decision-making process. Consumer decision determines the sales and profits of a firm; through the understanding of consumer behaviour, students are better equipped for more sophisticated marketing decision-making. Major areas covered are: the consumer as an individual, consumers in their social and cultural settings, and the consumer's decision-making process. The implications for the effects of consumer behaviour on marketing will be emphasized.

MKTG 3015  Socially Responsible Marketing  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course introduces students to the fundamental concepts of socially responsible marketing (SRM). By taking a critical reflection on the nature of marketing practice, the course explores the interrelated areas of corporate social responsibility, marketing ethics, and societal marketing. Advancing socially responsible marketing is considered in terms of the roles and responsibilities of consumers, firms and the government. The effect of marketing activities on a broad range of societal constituencies is considered, and how these marketing activities can be used in a positive way to generate advancement and well-being for the global society.

MKTG 3016  Marketing Internship  (3,*,*) (tbc)
Antirequisite: BUSI 3016 Business Internship
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course aims to provide students an opportunity to gain real-life working experience related to the various issues and activities associated with an organization's marketing function. Under the guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors, students will work in an organization as interns and complete work assignments that are primarily related to the organization's marketing activities. The internship assignment is expected to take up no less than 120 hours to complete, and it may or may not be paid. Students will be given an “S” grade for satisfactory completion of the course or a “U” grade for unsatisfactory performance.

MKTG 3017  Services Marketing  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course provides students with the up-to-date philosophies and practices of services marketing. An overview of the services marketing process and its differences from the marketing of customer products will be presented. Topics will also include the issues of quality control and customer satisfaction.

MKTG 3025  Marketing Communications and Social Media  
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course aims to equip students with the necessary knowledge, skills and independence of thought so that they can appreciate the role of marketing communication within its broader context, and critically evaluate marketing communication theories and models before applying them in a responsible manner to practical marketing situations. Particular attention is drawn to the increasingly important role of social media in marketing communications.

MKTG 4007  Brand Management  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course focuses on providing students with the knowledge and experience of brand building and management. On successful completion of this course, students should understand the nature and importance of branding building in marketing practice. In addition, they should also possess the strategic thinking and techniques in developing and managing brands that enhance an organization's marketing competence.

MKTG 4015  Sales Management  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

Effective management of a company’s sales force is essential to the successful implementation of its overall marketing plan. This course provides students with overall understanding of the roles of sales management in a corporation and the theories as well as the empirical practices in managing a sales force effectively.

MKTG 4016  Retailing  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course aims at providing students with the understanding of the critical role that retailing plays in the business world and how retailing can be coordinated with other marketing mix elements to further enhance the marketing function. Both the current retailing practices and the general retailing theories are described in order to provide students with the necessary insight to operate a retail establishment successfully.

MKTG 4017  Business to Business Marketing  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

The business-to-business arena entails a complex market of commercial enterprises, public organizations and government institutions. This course aims to teach the student to market products or services to other companies, governments, institutions, and other organizations. It also provides the student an overall understanding of the different components in the B2B market. Last but not least, it enables the student to learn the theories and practical skills in designing and managing the B2B marketing strategy effectively.

MKTG 4025  Marketing in China  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course aims at providing students with an understanding of the marketing environment and practices in China. Emphasis will be placed on the socio-cultural environment and marketing mix elements in China. Problems and prospects of doing marketing in China will also be examined.

MKTG 4026  Leisure Marketing  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MKTG 2005 Marketing Management

This course introduces students to theories, trends and practices emerging in leisure industries. It provides a thorough discussion about leisure as a cultural phenomenon and the characteristics of leisure industries. Students will also learn to apply marketing techniques to the leisure services industry.
and communications principles to leisure industries and formulate marketing campaigns. We will also have focused discussion on some selected areas such as electronic entertainment, live performances, and tourism.

MPS 7010 Research Methodology and Practices (3,3,0) in Chinese Medicine
Students will learn to master the basic programmes and methods of scientific research on Chinese medicine in order to lay a foundation for scientific research work of Chinese medicine.

MPS 7020 Utilization of Medicinal Plant Resources and Advanced Pharmacognosy
This course aims to introduce the actuality and development of modern pharmacognosy and medicinal plant resources, research methods and application of new techniques, exploitation route of new resources, wild breeding and GAP (Good Agriculture Practice) cultivation on the Chinese herbal medicine resources, available exploitation and sustainable utilization of medicinal plant resources.

MPS 7030 Mechanisms and Safe Application of Chinese Medicines
This one-semester course aims to allow students to understand the action mechanisms and safety of Chinese medicines, to know the pharmacological research methods for Chinese medicines and to understand the advance of the pharmacological studies of Chinese medicines.

MPS 7040 Methods and Techniques for Quality Control of Chinese Medicines
To study and master the modern analytical methods and techniques for quality control, quality assessment and safety evaluation of Chinese medicines (including medicinal herbs, herbal pieces and Chinese proprietary products).

MPS 7050 Advanced Pharmaceutics and R&D of New Product in Chinese Medicine
This course aims to study the new theories, new methods and new technologies of the pharmaceutics in Chinese medicine as well as the procedures, registration, intellectual property protection, and case studies of the R&D of new products of Chinese medicine.

MPS 7061-2 Laboratory Practice in Chinese Medicines (4,3,0)
To enable students to put the theoretical knowledge learnt in books into professional practice in order to cultivate their ability in analytical thinking, designing, operation and application in the pharmaceutical sciences in Chinese medicine.

MPS 7070 Advancement in Contemporary Chinese Medicines
To study and understand the progress and advances of modern scientific research in Chinese materia medica.

MPS 7081-2 Dissertation (6,*,*)
(1) To identify an appropriate research or creative topic related to Chinese medicines; (2) to develop and apply methodologies and techniques appropriate to the topic chosen; (3) to present the results of the research or creative work in the dissertation; and (4) to give an oral presentation.

MPS 7090 Pharmaceutical Affairs Management (2,3,0)
This one-semester course aims to provide students with the knowledge of management and operation of pharmaceutical affairs through the study of basic concepts in the management of pharmaceutical affairs, the legislation of drug administration in Hong Kong and the mainland of China, the management of drug identifiers and drug advertisement, the management of drug distribution, the management of pharmacist, pharmacy, pharmaceutical products and Chinese medicine in Hong Kong.

This course will teach students to analyse and distinguish various pharmaceutical phenomena and problems through social investigation.

MPS 7100 Marketing and Management for the Pharmaceutical Industry (2,2,0)
This course is designed to provide students with the essential marketing and management knowledge and skills for the pharmaceutical industry. It examines the principles of marketing and management, with emphasis on marketing concept and consumer behaviour, marketing mix management, marketing planning, strategic planning and development of business plans. It adopts a case study approach to relate students with the real world situation.

MPS 7510 Overview on Chinese Medicine and Chinese Materia Medica (4,4,0)
To study and grasp the philosophical basis of Chinese medicine and the basic theories of Chinese materia medica. To understand the properties and application of different drugs and the knowledge of how to use Chinese materia medica in the clinical practice and scientific research.

MUS 1001-2 Music Assembly I (0,0,2) (E)
MUS 2001-2 Music Assembly II (0,0,2) (E)
MUS 3001-2 Music Assembly III (0,0,2) (E)
A Music Assembly is held once a week for the purpose of presenting individual student performances and compositions, presenting special lectures, staff performances, guest performances and master classes, as well as facilitating academic advising and departmental activities.

MUS 1121-2 History of Chinese Music I (2,2,1) (C)
This is a chronologically presented course dealing with the aesthetic, historical and stylistic development of Chinese music ca 500 BC to 960 AD. It aims to develop in the student an understanding of ancient Chinese musical theories and practices and to relate the development of Chinese music to that of Chinese aesthetic, moral, social, ritual and political thought. Foreign influences on Chinese music will also be studied.

MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music (2,1,1) (E)
MUS 1132 Materials and Structures of Music (2,1,1) (E)
This course develops the student's conceptual and perceptual understanding of the basic musical practices of melody, harmony, counterpoint, and rhythm in Western music through an approach emphasizing original composition, aural skills, and the analytic study of representative musical examples. The course provides a foundation for composition studies, relates closely to the history of music, and enhances the understanding of performance practice.
These courses are for students enrolled in the first semester of MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music who do not pass the departmental theory diagnostic test administered at the beginning of Semester I. It consists of an intensive review of basic music theory skills, including rudiments of music, notation, score reading, and basic harmony and voice leading. The principal objective is to bring students up to a level of proficiency commensurate with successful work in MUS 1131 Materials and Structures of Music and other relevant courses.

**MUS 1240 Music Theory Fundamentals** (1,1,0) (E)

This course is intended for students in the Performance/Pedagogy Concentration. The course allows selected students to follow a more in-depth study of their First Instrument. Together with MUS 2210, MUS 2220, MUS 3210 and MUS 3220 (First Instrument III–I), students will receive a total of 90 minutes of private tuition instruction per week during the academic year.

**MUS 2211-2 Composition** (1,1,1) (E)

This course is intended to provide music students in the General Concentration with knowledge and understanding of the main principles and theories of Music Education. Particular emphasis will be given to the work of Kodály, Orff and other major music educators. The course will include opportunities to study materials associated with the methods under consideration.

**MUS 2431-2 Orchestration** (1,1,1) (E)

This course is intended for students in the Composition/Music Production Concentration. It aims to further the understanding of modern music by creating new works demonstrating contemporary musical forms and techniques.

**MUS 2460 Keyboard Skills** (1,1,0) (E)

This course emphasizes the development of keyboard sight reading, transposition, harmonization and improvisation skills.

**MUS 2481-2 Recording Techniques** (2,2,1) (E)

This course is intended to develop skill in the techniques of audio recording. Students will learn techniques utilized in commercial sound recording by working on creative projects incorporating the capabilities of a multi-track tape recorder and professional quality mixing console. Experience on a range of modern audio equipment will be provided.

**MUS 3110 History of Western Music III** (2,2,1) (E)

This course completes the five-semester core sequence of Western History courses with an in-depth examination of the music of this century. Reactions to Romanticism, serialism, aleatory, and other contemporary trends will be studied.
Chinese music history and philosophy. Topics will vary from year to year. This course is intended for the General Concentration students with a special interest in the course area.

MUS 3581-4 Honours Project for Music Education (1.5,1,0) (E)
This is a special Honours Project for those Music Education concentrators pursuing both a BA (Hons) in Music and a Diploma of Education (2+2). It comprises a substantial thesis demonstrating an ability to pursue a Music Education related topic independently and in depth. Four semesters long, it will normally be taken in Year III and Year IV of the programme, with approval of the project granted at the end of Year II.

MUS 3591-2 Honours Project (3,1,0) (E)
The Honours Project is intended to demonstrate student ability to pursue a topic independently and in depth. All students in the BA (Hons) in Music programme are to complete a substantial thesis, composition portfolio, or performance project during Year III. Approval of the project will normally be granted at the end of Year II studies.

MUS 7260 Research Methods in Music (3,2,0)
This course offers an understanding of the various approaches to research in music and music education. Emphasis is placed on formulating and refining a proposed dissertation topic. Students acquire skills in locating, understanding, and applying music and music education research.

MUS 7270 Music Technology (3,2,0)
This course is designed to help students recognize the characteristics and potential of technology applications in music education and music production in Hong Kong. Students will become familiar with recent technological devices (software and hardware) and how they are set up. A number of topics related to today's music technology will be discussed.

MUS 7280 Creativity in Music (3,2,0)
This course presents a concept-and-activities-based approach to developing participants' musical and creative skills. It will serve participants of different educational and musical backgrounds. By creating music and presenting it, through discussion and critique, participants will also recognize the role of creativity in the discovery and exploration of musical instruments and other sound sources readily available, such as voices, speech and body rhythms.

MUS 7290 Psychology and Sociology in Music (3,2,0)
This course addresses the various psychological aspects of music and music learning and the socio-cultural context of music. Topics include the nature of musical ability, testing of musical aptitude and achievement, talent development, and social functions of music. There is an emphasis on the tools and products of research in the fields of psychology and sociology of music.

MUS 7300 Curriculum Development and Music Materials (3,2,0)
This course examines the field of curriculum studies with particular reference to past and current music-educational theory and practice. It allows students to investigate the content and design of curricula as well as critical issues related to curriculum development. In particular, it covers national and international trends with implications for music education practices.

MUS 7310 Choral Pedagogy (3,2,0)
This course is designed to advance professional knowledge and practical skills of choral conductors. Emphases will be placed on the principles of choral pedagogy and techniques of diagnosing and correcting problems in choral singing.

MUS 7320 Conducting Practicum (1,2,0)
This course is designed to enhance conducting skills in the choral field. Emphasis will be placed on practical rehearsal methods, including communication, motivation and management of choral
MUS 7330 Advanced MIDI Applications (3,2,0)  
Prerequisite: MUS 7270 Music Technology  
This course provides an opportunity for students to investigate some of the advanced MIDI applications in different stages and types of the current music production and creative processes. Application areas may include the use of MIDI as a real-time or non-real-time controller in live performance, signal processing, timbral modulation, sonic spatialization, mixing and other multimedia productions.

MUS 7340 Virtual Music Classroom (3,2,0)  
This course investigates the current development, anatomy and educational potential of the virtual music classroom. Contents will include the following topics: (1) the virtual classroom and the traditional music classroom; (2) setting up a virtual music classroom—hardware and software requirements; (3) managing a virtual music classroom; (4) communicating with other virtual music classrooms on the Internet; and (5) available software and other information on the Internet.

MUS 7350 Piano Pedagogy (3,2,0)  
This course prepares students for a fulfilling career in piano teaching and will focus on modern pedagogical concepts of piano teaching and performance. Specific areas of study include (1) the teaching and learning environment; (2) tutors and pedagogical materials; (3) pedagogical techniques for pupils of all ages and levels; (4) teaching stylistic awareness in piano repertoire from ca. 1700 to the present; and (5) teaching musicianship through traditional and innovative techniques.

MUS 7360 Pedagogy Workshop (3,2,0)  
This course offers students opportunities to advance and enrich their teaching skills by a programme of lesson observations, seminars and assignments. The pedagogy workshops bring together students to openly exchange their views and to share their valuable experience of teaching with one another. Each student is encouraged to develop teaching strategies reflecting his/her own musical background, personality, and the particular needs of individual pupils.

MUS 7370 Music in Chinese and Other Societies (3,2,0)  
This course explores the role music plays in our society and the types of music that serve religious, political, social, and commercial functions with the following focuses: (1) music and ritual, (2) music and politics, (3) music and popular culture, and (4) music and film/television. Apart from introducing various theories that deal with the above topics, attention will be given to corresponding types of music and musical practices in Hong Kong. Students are expected to acquire skills to study and teach music and musical practices in Hong Kong for research or classroom-teaching purposes.

MUS 7380 The Teaching of Chinese Music (3,2,0)  
This course provides an opportunity for students to develop an understanding of the historical, cultural, theoretical and practical issues of the teaching of Chinese music in Hong Kong. Emphasis is given on the appraising of the general and specialized music curricula in secondary schools, and the incorporation of Chinese music in school-based curriculum. Assessments include a presentation and a related written project.

MUS 7390 Composition Seminar (3,2,0)  
This course enhances students' problem-solving skills and creative thought-processes. It broadens knowledge of compositional techniques and aesthetic concerns. The creation and, where possible, performance of student compositions will be the focus of the course.

MUS 7400 Current Practices in 21st Century Composition  
Prerequisite: MUS 7270 Music Technology  
This course explores selected trends in modern music and provides an opportunity to further students' compositional perspective through creative writing along these trends. A wide selection of scores and recordings will be analysed and discussed with respect to their aesthetic and cultural contexts as well as their technical attributes. These may include recent technological developments and collaborations with other arts and disciplines.

MUS 7411-2 Dissertation Project (3,0,0)  
The dissertation provides the opportunity for students to develop and complete a research or creative project relevant to their specific interests or perceived needs. The approved project is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level.

MUS 7420 Choral Training from a Kodly Perspective (3,2,0)  
This course is designed to develop musicianship, aural and choral training skills using Kodaly techniques. Emphasis will be placed on the development of unaccompanied singing in the context of children's vocal ensembles.

MUS 7430 Music in Early Childhood (3,2,0)  
This course provides students with the skills and knowledge necessary to guide children's musical development in the early years (ages 3 to 8).

MUS 7440 Current Practices in Early Childhood Music Education  
The goals of the course are to expand students' knowledge and skills of current materials and pedagogy related to early childhood music.

MUS 7450 Sources, Genres, and Performance: Analytical Approaches  
This seminar is designed to utilize various approaches to analyse and develop students' interpretative abilities, and ability to think analytically about music and musical structures. Emphasis will be placed on the practical application of music analysis to issues such as pedagogy, performance and performance practice, rehearsal skills, composition, and arranging.

MUS 7460 Sources, Genres, and Performance: Historical Perspectives  
This course provides opportunities for the study of musical works in their original contexts and their transmission and reception in modern times. Adopting a seminar format, the course will provide opportunities for further development of topics related to pedagogy, choral and instrumental repertoire, and performance practice.

MUS 7470 Advanced Piano Pedagogy Workshop (3,2,0)  
Prerequisite: MUS 7350 Piano Pedagogy or MUS 7360 Pedagogy Workshop  
This course provides students with new insights into complex musical and technical problems that arise in piano teaching. Students will build up more knowledge and skills on working with piano pupils of different levels and needs.

MUS 7480 Advanced Studies in Chinese Music (3,2,0)  
This course enriches the student's knowledge of Chinese music in scope and depth through studying a broad range of folk and traditional repertoire, at the same time cultivating the necessary skills to evaluate Chinese music in contemporary social context.

MUS 7490 Orff and Dalcroze Approaches to Music Teaching  
Based on the teaching approaches of Carl Orff and Emile Jaques-Dalcroze, the programme focuses on innovative methods, materials, and techniques of teaching general music to children in primary schools. Students will experience the process of learning music concepts from these approaches as well as creating original music materials for their own teaching.
MUS 7500 Issues in the Study of Popular Music: Rock Music in Global Perspective
This course will survey the stylistic development of rock music from its beginnings to the present. It will also be concerned with the music and musicians who have created rock’s history and with the social, political and cultural forces that have been at work in that history, particularly with regard to how these have influenced the sound of rock music. The course will include an introduction to the theoretical underpinnings of the academic study of popular music, and will also emphasize critical listening and musical analysis in order to determine the sonic qualities that help to differentiate the various sub-genres of rock music and their social meanings.

General Music Elective Courses for Non-Music Majors

MUS 1230 Canto-pop, Manda-pop, and Chinese Rock ‘n’ Roll: Musical and Cultural Meanings
Open to all students interested in Chinese popular music regardless of major, this course enables students to acquire knowledge and understandings of the origin, history, stylistic features, and socio-political and cultural meanings of Chinese popular music, particularly canto-pop, manda-pop, and Chinese rock and roll from Hong Kong and the mainland. Students will listen, sing and analyse relevant repertoire as well as engage in group discussions and presentations on both the musical and cultural meanings of the music under study.

MUS 1331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study I (1,1,*) (E)
MUS 2331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study II (1,1,*) (E)
MUS 3331-2 Group Instrumental/Vocal Study III (1,1,*) (E)
Group Instrumental/Vocal Study is intended to develop performance skills on a Western, Chinese or other world instrument. Offerings may include Class Piano, Strings, Voice, Dizi, Erhu, Gamelan, African Drumming, Jazz Band, and others. Students should consult the General Office of the Department of Music regarding current offerings. The course is open to music majors and non-majors. Music reading ability is required for some sections. Non-major students who do not already read music must obtain permission of the instructor. All non-keyboard first instrument music majors must demonstrate ability comparable to ABRSM Grade 5 before studying another instrument.

MUS 1600 Music Theory (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides an introduction to the materials and notation of music for persons not majoring in music. Students will learn basic music theory through aural, writing and performance exercises, as well as lecture/demonstration. Students will have the opportunity to write and perform beginning level compositions.

MUS 1620 Music Appreciation I (3,3,0) (E)
Students will gain the knowledge required to understand and more fully appreciate great works of music. To learn ways in which to listen intelligently to music through identification of instrumental timbres, melody, harmony, rhythm, textures, forms, and stylistic characteristics.

MUS 1630 Music Appreciation II (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to introduce music-listening to students who are not majoring in music.

MUS 1640 Jazz, Blues, and Broadway (3,3,0) (E)
This course examines the development and influence of American jazz, blues, and Broadway musical theatre historically, sociologically, and musically through study of certain iconic works and artists. No music reading ability is required, as the course develops students’ critical listening skills through aural analysis.

MUS 1650 Music and the Brain (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to equip students with a scientific understanding of the phenomenon of music, including concepts in musical perception, musical cognition, musical development, and biological aspects of brain functions. The course will develop in students a critical knowledge base of neuroscience and as related to adjacent music disciplines.

MUS 1660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble I (1,2,0) (C)
MUS 1670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble II (1,2,0) (C)
MUS 2660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble III (1,2,0) (C)
MUS 2670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble IV (1,2,0) (C)
MUS 3660 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble V (1,2,0) (C)
MUS 3670 Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble VI (1,2,0) (C)
Chinese Musical Instrument Ensemble is open to those students who have adequate preparation in their primary instruments and are interested in participating in group Chinese music-making.

MUS 1770 Class Piano I (1,1,0) (tbc)
MUS 1780 Class Piano II (1,1,0) (tbc)
MUS 2770 Class Piano III (1,1,0) (tbc)
MUS 2780 Class Piano IV (1,1,0) (tbc)
A practical course covering basic piano techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 1870 Class Voice I (1,1,0) (tbc)
MUS 1880 Class Voice II (1,1,0) (tbc)
MUS 2870 Class Voice III (1,1,0) (tbc)
MUS 2880 Class Voice IV (1,1,0) (tbc)
A practical course covering basic vocal techniques for the non-music majors.

MUS 2790 Cyber Sounds: An Introduction to Computer Music (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology or permission of the instructor
Intended primarily for non-music majors, this course will introduce students to software for making computer music, including object-oriented programming environments for live interactive pieces using open-source, freely distributed programs. Through creative projects the course will introduce the rudiments of digital audio, MIDI, and musical acoustics, as well as acquaint students with computer-generated and computer interactive pieces, how they are produced, and how they may be realized in concert situations. No musical background required.

MUSI 1005 Musicianship I (1,1,0) (E)
MUSI 1015 Musicianship II (1,1,0) (E)
MUSI 2015 Musicianship III (1,1,0) (E)
MUSI 3057 Musicianship IV (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course provides a perceptual parallel to the concepts presented in Theory and Structure of Music I-III. Musicianship IV will present a continuation based on teacher and student interest and abilities.

MUSI 1006 Theory and Structure of Music I (3,3,0) (E)
Students will develop a conceptual and perceptual understanding of the principles of musical style in the common practice period. They will learn to use the appropriate terminology of music correctly. A greater appreciation of the interrelationship of musical parameters will be fostered, as will a critical awareness of stylistic norms and deviations.
MUSI 1007 Western Music History I  (3,2,1) (E)
This is a year-long survey on the history of Western music from antiquity to the present. Students will be introduced to the historical background, musical genres, representative works, and major composers of each stylistic period. Through examining characteristic features of a large repertoire of music, students are expected to learn about the canonical works, the stylistic developments, as well as the technical vocabularies of Western music.

MUSI 1008 Applied Music I  (1,*,0) (E)
MUSI 1009 Applied Music II  (1,*,0) (E)
MUSI 2008 Applied Music III  (1,*,0) (E)
MUSI 2009 Applied Music IV  (1,*,0) (E)
MUSI 3008 Applied Music V  (1,*,0) (tbc)
MUSI 3009 Applied Music VI  (1,*,0) (tbc)
MUSI 4008 Applied Music VII  (1,*,0) (tbc)
MUSI 4009 Applied Music VIII  (1,*,0) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) establish a high standard of performing competence in one chosen instrument; (2) develop musicianship and an understanding of musical styles of all historic periods relevant to the chosen instrument; and (3) complement academic studies by providing a practical experience of a wide-ranging repertoire.

MUSI 1016 Theory and Structure of Music II  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MUSI 1006 Theory and Structure of Music I
Students will develop a conceptual and perceptual understanding of the principles of musical style in the common practice period. They will learn to use the appropriate terminology of music correctly. A greater appreciation of the interrelationship of musical parameters will be fostered, as will a critical awareness of stylistic norms and deviations.

MUSI 1017 Western Music History II  (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MUSI 1007 Western Music History I
This is a year-long survey on the history of Western music from antiquity to the present. Students will be introduced to the historical background, musical genres, representative works, and major composers of each stylistic period. Through examining characteristic features of a large repertoire of music, students are expected to learn about the canonical works, the stylistic developments, as well as the technical vocabularies of Western music.

MUSI 1018 Ensemble I  (1,*,*) (E)
MUSI 1019 Ensemble II  (1,*,*) (E)
MUSI 2018 Ensemble III  (1,*,*) (E)
MUSI 2019 Ensemble IV  (1,*,*) (E)
MUSI 3018 Ensemble V  (1,*,*) (tbc)
MUSI 3019 Ensemble VI  (1,*,*) (tbc)
MUSI 4018 Ensemble VII  (1,*,*) (tbc)
MUSI 4019 Ensemble VIII  (1,*,*) (tbc)

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
This course develops students’ ability to work as member of a through rehearsals, coaching sessions and performances. Students will gain practical experience in collaborative music making.

MUSI 1025 Chinese Music I  (2,2,1) (C)
The course provides an opportunity for students to develop an ethnomusicological insight in tackling a wide range of issues concerning Chinese music from circa 500 BC to 960 AD, as selected sources in history, theory, aesthetics, institutions, instrumental, vocal and dramatic genres of the living tradition will be studied in the appropriate social and cultural context.

MUSI 1026 Chinese Music II  (2,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: MUSI 1025 Chinese Music I
The course allows the students to consolidate knowledge and skills acquired from “History of Chinese Music I” and further enhance their historical and theoretical background on Chinese music, gradually broadening their perspectives to view the subject globally, comparing historical, cultural, theoretical and practical aspects of Chinese music with Western music and music cultures in nations nearby.

MUSI 2005 Chamber Music I  (1,2,*)(E)
MUSI 2017 Chamber Music II  (1,2,*)(E)
MUSI 3005 Chamber Music III  (1,2,*)(tbc)
MUSI 3006 Chamber Music IV  (1,2,*)(tbc)
MUSI 4007 Chamber Music V  (1,2,*)(tbc)
MUSI 4015 Chamber Music VI  (1,2,*)(tbc)

This course aims to (1) develop skills in small-ensemble performance; (2) develop musicianship and independence in performance; and (3) develop an understanding of chamber music literature and performance practice through organised and supervised rehearsals.

MUSI 2006 Compositional Techniques of the 20th Century and Beyond
This course aims to familiarize students with the unique compositional techniques practised from 1910 to present and to apply those techniques towards a small portfolio of original compositions. This is accomplished through lectures on a variety of techniques, and guided listening/score reading of music that employs those techniques. The aims are to develop an appreciation and aural comprehension of this, at times, challenging repertoire, widening their musical horizons through enhanced musical literacy.

MUSI 2007 Group Instrument/Vocal Study I  (1,1,*)(E)
MUSI 2026 Group Instrument/Vocal Study II  (1,1,*)(E)
MUSI 3007 Group Instrument/Vocal Study III  (1,1,*)(tbc)
MUSI 3015 Group Instrument/Vocal Study IV  (1,1,*)(tbc)

Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
This course aims to (1) establish a good working knowledge of and basic performing competence on a second (or for the non-major primary) instrument; (2) provide breadth and practical music-making experiences; and (3) permit students to follow a variety of performance interests.

MUSI 2016 Recording Techniques I  (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to give music students a thorough understanding of various music technologies related to music recording and production. Students will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to use music technology creatively and fluently to further their various careers and acquire the background knowledge needed to understand the principles behind music technologies they will encounter in the future. It also aims to train students to appreciate and critically evaluate recorded music and music productions. At the end of the course students will be able to record, edit, process, mix, and produce an audio/audio visual project with a high degree of proficiency, and with an understanding of the principles behind the technologies used.

MUSI 2025 Form and Analysis I  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MUSI 1016 Theory and Structure of Music II
The course aims to allow students to acquire a systematic understanding of modes of analysis of Western Art music, as well as an ability to demonstrate proficiency in various analytical approaches. Students will be helped in developing an awareness of the application of analysis in performance, composition, and appreciation, enhancing both their theoretical and aesthetic musical development.

MUSI 2027 Composition I  (2,1,1)(E)
MUSI 3025 Composition II  (2,1,1)(tbc)
MUSI 4005 Composition III  (2,1,1)(tbc)

This course fosters the development of compositional ability in the student, though study of the music and musical techniques of recent compositions. Critical thinking and listening concerning the various aspects of music and their interrelationships are developed. Additionally, this course seeks to further an awareness and appreciation for the music of our time.
MUSI 2035 Recording Techniques II (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MUSI 2016 Recording Techniques I
This course aims to give music students a thorough understanding of various music technologies related to music recording and production. Students will acquire the knowledge and skills necessary to use music technology creatively and fluently to further their various careers and acquire the background knowledge needed to understand the principles behind music technologies they will encounter in the future. It also aims to train students to appreciate and critically evaluate recorded music and music productions. At the end of the course students will be able to record, edit, process, mix, and produce an audio/audio visual project with a high degree of proficiency, and with an understanding of the principles behind the technologies used.

MUSI 2036 Applied Music for Performance Major I (1,*,0) (E)

MUSI 3038 Applied Music for Performance Major II (1,*,0) (tbc)

MUSI 3039 Applied Music for Performance Major III (1,*,0) (tbc)

MUSI 4038 Applied Music for Performance Major IV (1,*,0) (tbc)

MUSI 4039 Applied Music for Performance Major V (1,*,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Admission into Performance Concentration
This course is an added credit for additional work of performance majors in their private lessons on their first instrument. A higher standard of achievement in first instrument is expected and a more intensive assessment is required.

MUSI 2045 Introduction to Music Education (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an introduction to the fundamentals concepts of music education. Student will also gain more understanding and practical experience to implement a variety of music teaching approaches.

MUSI 2046 Electro-Acoustic Music I (2,1,1) (E)
This course aims to familiarize students with the repertoire, techniques, and technology of electro-acoustic music through the creation of individual works. By the end of the course students will be able to identify the various genres, techniques, and unique practices made possible by technology post 1945 and apply them to the creation of their own electro-acoustic music.

MUSI 2047 Conducting I (3,3,0) (tbc)

MUSI 3027 Conducting II (3,3,0) (tbc)
To introduce and cultivate basic skills in conducting with emphasis on the use of natural and expressive body movements, as well as principles of non-verbal communication and body language. Practical guidelines on the development of advanced beat patterns and gestures as appropriate for style will be introduced through in-class conducting.

MUSI 3016 Orchestration I (2,1,1) (tbc)
This course aims to familiarize students with the techniques of instrumentation and orchestration necessary to enable them to write and arrange music for contemporary orchestral and ensemble instruments.

MUSI 3017 Orchestration II (2,1,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MUSI 3016 Orchestration I
This course aims to familiarize students with the techniques of instrumentation and orchestration necessary to enable them to write and arrange music for contemporary orchestral and ensemble instruments.

MUSI 3026 Electro-Acoustic Music II (2,1,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MUSI 2046 Electro-Acoustic Music I
This course aims to familiarize students with the repertoire, techniques, and technology of electro-acoustic music through the creation of individual works. By the end of the course students will be able to identify the various genres, techniques, and unique practices made possible by technology post 1945 and apply them to the creation of their own electro-acoustic music.

MUSI 3035 School Music Education: Hong Kong and Beyond I (3,3,0) (tbc)

MUSI 4006 School Music Education: Hong Kong and Beyond II (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course helps students to develop an understanding of theories and practices of music education in curriculum development, and also their comprehension of integrated music activities introduced in school curricula. Its specific objectives are: (1) to equip students with knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary for the development and implementation of a music curriculum; and, (2) to help students become effective music teachers by acquiring basic, traditional and contemporary knowledge and practical teaching techniques, and by observing successful members of the music teaching profession in classroom settings.

MUSI 3036 Chinese Music Topic I (2,1,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) develop students skills in studying a selected area of Chinese music in depth; (2) provide the necessary groundwork for research in the field of ethnomusicology; (3) allow students to build up an awareness of relating a special area of study to broader views of Chinese music and ethnomusicology; (4) strengthen analytical skills in Chinese music history, aesthetics, theory, organology and music of the living tradition; (5) relate Chinese music to broader perspectives of Chinese and oriental cultures; and (6) develop skills in writing short academic/professional articles.

MUSI 3037 Chinese Music Topic II (2,1,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MUSI 3036 Chinese Music Topic I
This course aims to (1) develop students skills in studying a selected area of Chinese music in depth; (2) provide the necessary groundwork for research in the field of ethnomusicology; (3) allow students to build up an awareness of relating a special area of study to broader views of Chinese music and ethnomusicology; (4) strengthen analytical skills in Chinese music history, aesthetics, theory, organology and music of the living tradition; (5) relate Chinese music to broader perspectives of Chinese and oriental cultures; and (6) develop skills in writing short academic/professional articles.

MUSI 3045 Comparative Studies of Asian and Western Music (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course develops students’ understanding of music through an integrated and comparative approach to the study of aesthetics, musical practices, musical elements, and musical works of various cultures, and aims to enhance students’ ability to compare, relate, and synthesize knowledge of Asian and Western musics through a study of their common and distinguished properties and connections and interactions among them.

MUSI 3046 Western Music History Topic I (2,2,0) (tbc)
Topics classes will reflect both the research interests and professional competencies of the instructor as well as student interests. These courses are designed to present a more detailed approach to a specific area in Western music history than introductory or service courses. The goal is to lead students to an enhanced understanding and appreciation of a particular repertory, composer, genre, or other musical study area. The emphasis is more on depth, rather than breadth.

MUSI 3047 Western Music History Topic II (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MUSI 3046 Western Music History Topic I or Permission of instructor
Topics classes will reflect both the research interests and professional competencies of the instructor as well as student interests. These courses are designed to present a more detailed approach to a specific area in Western music history than introductory or service courses. The goal is to lead students to an enhanced understanding and appreciation of a particular repertory, composer, genre, or other musical study area. The emphasis is more on depth, rather than breadth.
MUSI 3055 Form and Analysis II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MUSI 2025 Form and Analysis I
The course continues Form and Analysis I, helping students to acquire a systematic understanding of modes of analysis of Western Art music, as well as an ability to demonstrate proficiency in various analytical approaches. Students will be helped in developing an awareness of the application of analysis in performance, composition, and appreciation, enhancing both their theoretical and aesthetic musical development.

MUSI 3056 Music and the Brain (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to equip students with a scientific understanding of the phenomenon of music, including concepts in musical perception; musical cognition; musical development; and, biological aspects of brain functions.

MUSI 3057 Style and Performance I (3,3,0) (tbc)
MUSI 3059 Style and Performance II (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Permission of instructor
This course aims to (1) familiarize the student with issues of style and performance practice in the music literature of the period(s) studied; (2) introduce the various modern and historically aware approaches to performance with the view of opening up new, informed performance possibilities for the student; (3) develop the student's organisational ability in special-project research work; (4) develop the student's independent and analytical thinking as well as critical musical judgement; and (5) study the factors that lead to success in performance.

MUSI 4015 Principles of Pedagogy (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) develop an analytical and rational approach to pedagogy; (2) introduce general teaching strategies as well as instrument specific approaches in teaching musical instruments; and (3) study ways of imparting one's knowledge to others, and ways to encourage well-rounded musical development in a private student.

MUSI 4016 Conducting III (3,3,0) (tbc)
To cultivate advanced skills in conducting with emphasis on the use of natural and expressive body movements, as well as principles of non-verbal communication and body language. Practical guidelines on the development of advanced beat patterns and gestures as appropriate for style will be introduced through in-class conducting.

MUSI 4025 Special Topics in Music I (2,2,0) (tbc)
MUSI 4026 Special Topics in Music II (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: MUSI 1017 Western Music History II or Permission of instructor
Special Topics classes will reflect both the research interests and professional competencies of the instructor as well as student interests. These courses are designed to present a more detailed approach to specific areas in Western music history than introductory or service courses. The goal is to lead students to an enhanced understanding and appreciation of a particular repertory, composer, genre, or other musical study area. The emphasis is more on depth, rather than breadth.

MUSI 4898-9 Honours Project I & II (3,1,0) (tbc)
The Honours Project is intended to demonstrate student's ability to pursue a topic independently and in depth. All students are to complete a substantial thesis, composition portfolio, or performance project during Year III. Approval of the project will normally be granted at the end of Year II studies.

MUSS 2010 Internship I (3,*,*) (E)
MUSS 2020 Internship II (3,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3010 Internship III (3,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3020 Internship IV (3,*,*) (E)
This course intends to allow music students an opportunity to gain academic credit hours while working in a public or non-profit music organization, such as the Hong Kong Philharmonic Orchestra, the Hong Kong Sinfonietta Ltd, the Arts Festival, among others. As each internship requires experience in a specified area of administration or particular computer skills, this syllabus provides only general guidance and expectations from the Department rather than the specific requirements for each candidate taking an internship. Interviews at the music organizations might be held prior to selective internship programmes.

MUSS 2110 Advanced Musicianship I (3,*,*) (E)
As singing and aural skills are fundamental for all musicians, this course aims to reinforce the basic foundation in students' musicianship, including their ability to sight-sing, dictate melodic examples from tonal literature and perform two-part rhythmic exercises. Keyboard exercises will also be added to improve students' perception of functional harmonies. Learning activities will include weekly prepared-performance on short excerpts from textbooks or literature, dictation assignments, sight-singing and rhythm, improvisation on harmonic progressions and keyboard drills.

MUSS 2120 Advanced Musicianship II (3,*,*) (E)
As singing and aural skills are fundamental for all musicians, this course aims to reinforce as well as extend on the basic foundation in students' musicianship, including their ability to sight-sing, dictate melodic examples from tonal and atonal literature, and perform three-part rhythmic exercises. Keyboard exercises will also be added to improve students' perception of harmonic harmonies. Learning activities will include weekly prepared-performance on short excerpts from textbooks or literature, dictation assignments, sight-singing and rhythm, improvisation on jazz harmonic progressions and keyboard drills.

MUSS 2130 From Bach to Brahms (Music History and Literature) (3,*,*) (E)
This course will focus on the understanding of the social background and music making in the Common-Practice Period (Baroque to late 19th century). A wide spectrum of representative repertoire selected from each stylistic period and in different scoring will be studied. Other relevant contemporary issues such as patronage, political tensions and cultural environment will also be discussed.

MUSS 2140 Mahler, Debussy and the Global Era (Music History and Literature) (3,*,*) (E)
This course will focus on the understanding of the musical styles and innovations from the turn of 20th century to the present day. A wide spectrum of representative repertoire selected from various stylistic approaches, countries and in different scorings will be studied. Other relevant contemporary issues, such as education systems, political tensions, wars and developments in other art forms will also be discussed.

MUSS 2150 Practical Writing and Public Speaking for Musicians (3,*,*) (E)
This class provides music students with skills to become better communicators. Focusing on both writing and speaking processes, students will be introduced to fundamental concepts and stages of organization for various types of academic and professional projects. They will also practice different modes of oral and written delivery for topics relating to performance, theory, history, and repertoire, thereby allowing them to gain conceptual clarity, experience, and greater confidence in communicating about music.

MUSS 2160 Research Methods for Performers (3,*,*) (E)
(Sources, Genres, and Performance)
This class offers an introduction to research methods in music, with a focus on experimental, descriptive, historical, and ethnographic methods. It will be especially applicable to locating and interpreting sources of various genres for performance. Students will have the opportunity to develop competencies in locating, reading, understanding, and applying music research.
MUSS 2170 Fundamentals of Conducting (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to provide students with a solid foundation on the theories and applications of conducting. Students will be introduced to pertinent literature and practical skills of both choral and instrumental conducting. Students will also gain knowledge and build confidence in repertoire interpretation, as well as rehearsal and performance skills.

MUSS 2180 Special Topics in Music (3,*,*) (E)
Special Topics classes will reflect both the research interests and professional competencies of the instructor, as well as student interests. These courses are designed to give students a larger scope on music by exposing them to closely related disciplines and their influences on/relationship with musical performances. The goal is to lead students to an enhanced understanding and appreciation of other musical study area than their specialism. The emphasis is more on depth, rather than breadth.

MUSS 2210 Music Practicum I (4,*,*) (E)
MUSS 2220 Music Practicum II (4,*,*) (E)
MUSS 2210 Music Practicum III (4,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3220 Music Practicum IV (4,*,*) (E)
The Music Practicum is the focal point of the students’ music studies. In addition to enhancing students’ skills and musicianship, broadening their repertoire knowledge, and honing their interpretational abilities, this course aims to cultivate within each student the capacities for stylistic understanding, critical reflection and development of one’s own distinct voice as a performing musician.

MUSS 2310 Performance Seminar I (0,*,*) (E)
MUSS 2320 Performance Seminar II (0,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3310 Performance Seminar III (0,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3320 Performance Seminar IV (0,*,*) (E)
This course provides opportunities for students to perform for each other in a seminar setting supervised by a performance faculty member.

MUSS 2410 Ensemble I (0.5,*,*) (E)
MUSS 2420 Ensemble II (0.5,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3410 Ensemble III (0.5,*,*) (E)
MUSS 3420 Ensemble IV (0.5,*,*) (E)
This course is to develop students’ ability to work as member of a team through rehearsals, coaching sessions and performances. Students will gain practical experience in collaborative music making.

MUSS 3110 Analysis: Tonal and Post-tonal Theory (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims at familiarizing students with major analytical techniques and forms used in Western music history, from Baroque to 20th century. Emphasis will be placed on the constructive principles underlying music in various genres and styles, as well as extra-musical elements (such as text, programme or plot) that serve certain expressive roles. Analytical approaches in binary form, sonata-form, chromatic harmonies, set theory and serial music will be introduced in a progressive manner through seminars and lectures, and the applications of these techniques will be assessed through weekly assignments, in-class drills and term papers.

MUSS 3120 Arts in Context and Music Advocacy (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to provide students with a broad understanding of the philosophy of art from a music perspective. It also encourages students to consider the place of musical arts in society.

MUSS 3130 Introduction to Music Entrepreneurship and Business (3,*,*) (E)
This course provides students with an overview of the basic principles of entrepreneurship and the entrepreneurial process as it relates to music performance. Students will be exposed to relevant knowledge, key skills and experience found in various existing entrepreneurial models within the music industry.

MUSS 3140 Creative Project (3,*,*) (C)
This course aims to train students to actively reach out to the community through engagements in music-related activities for the betterment of society.

MUSS 3150 Orchestral Performance and Literature (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to enhance students’ knowledge of the orchestral profession covering a wide range of topics from the history and mechanics of the orchestra to its repertoire and career preparation for orchestral musicians.

MUSS 3160 Instrumental Pedagogy (3,*,*) (E)
This course aims to provide students with extended application of instrumental techniques, methods, materials, and pedagogy related to the teaching of instrumental music for beginning-level students in groups or studio settings.

MUSS 3170 Collaborative Piano (3,*,*) (E)
This is an immerse course on vocal and instrumental repertoire for pianists who wish to acquire more collaborative skills and knowledge. Practical work for this course includes regular class performances with vocalists and instrumentalists, as well as keyboard skills training sessions.

MUSS 3180 Piano Pedagogy Seminar (3,*,*) (E)
With the rapid growth in the number of piano learner in Hong Kong, this course aims to provide the appropriate teaching methods, materials and techniques for keyboard specialists who are planning on a teaching career. The seminars will cover various teaching models and methods for target students at all levels, and discuss various strategies through demonstrations.

MUSS 3591-2 Honours Project (4,*,*) (E)
The Honours Project is intended to demonstrate a student's ability to pursue a topic independently and in depth. All students are to complete a substantial thesis, a lecture recital, or a solo recital during the final year of studies. Approval of the project will normally be granted at the end of Year II studies.
ORBS 7010 Operational Research I (3,3,0)
This course introduces the fundamental theory, techniques and algorithms for linear programming, nonlinear programming and statistical computation problems.

ORBS 7020 Techniques of Production Operations Management (2,2,0)
This course introduces students systematically to the range of activities involved in production and operations management, mainly adopting quantitative approaches.

ORBS 7030 Statistical Software in Business and Management (3,3,0)
This course introduces elementary statistical concepts and methods and how to use SPSS, a friendly statistical software, as a computational aid to carry out the statistical computation.

ORBS 7040 Computer Tools for Simulation (3,3,0)
This course introduces how to use computers to analyse real-life managerial problems, understand the theoretical basis of discrete-event simulation models and communicate technical results effectively to non-specialist managers.

ORBS 7070 Business Statistics and Modelling (3,3,0)
This course introduces statistical methods for analysing categorical data arisen from qualitative response variables which cannot be handled by methods dealing with quantitative response, such as regression and ANOVA.

ORBS 7080 Operational Research II (3,3,0)
This course introduces the basic techniques and algorithms for dynamic programming, inventory control and queuing theory.

ORBS 7090 Performance Management (2,2,0)
This courses introduces students systematically to the range of activities in performance evaluation, mainly adopting quantitative approaches; and enables students to gain an understanding of the suitable quantitative approaches used in performance evaluations (and related areas).

ORBS 7100 Managing Complexity: The Systems Approach (2,2,0)
This course introduces a range of soft OR/systems methods in a practical and yet critical way.

ORBS 7110 Quantitative Models for Marketing (2,2,0)
This course aims to study market response models that capture the factors that drive a market and market segmentation models for conducting segmentation studies.

ORBS 7120 Business Intelligence and Decision Support (2,2,0)
The aims of this course are to study the concepts and tools of business intelligence, to explore the process, contents and context of managerial decision making and to look at how business intelligence can enhance a company's competitive advantage and improve its top management decision-support effectiveness.

ORBS 7130 Survey Sampling (2,2,0)
This course introduces the overall planning of the survey operation and design and selection of samples and the design of questionnaires; the various survey sampling methods and the corresponding analysies of data, especially the estimation methods of population mean and proportion.

ORBS 7140 Actuarial Statistics (2,2,0)
This course introduces the mathematics of risk and insurance, life contingencies as applied to models including expenses, non-forfeiture benefits, dividends, and valuation theory for pension plans.

ORBS 7150 Experimental Design (2,2,0)
This course introduces various kinds of experimental designs involving factorial and uniform designs as well as design for computer experiments.

ORBS 7160 Network and Project Management (2,2,0)
This course introduces the fundamental idea, techniques and algorithms for network, transportation, and assignment models, as well as project management.

ORBS 7180 Heuristic and Structured Problems in Operational Research (2,2,0)
This course introduces model building and solution techniques for practical problems in mathematical programming, and the methods in the design and analysis of algorithms for solution to large size practical real-life problems.

ORBS 7190 Data Mining and Knowledge Discovery (2,2,0)
This course introduces the concept of data mining and knowledge discovery, and data mining techniques (included advance statistical and machine learning technique) for solving problems such as data cleaning, clustering, classification, relation detection, and forecasting.

ORBS 7200 Computational Finance (2,2,0)
This course introduces computational methods for problems of finance, including mainly the computation of market indicators and option price.

ORBS 7210 Work-base Learning (2,0,2)
This course gives an opportunity for students to apply the skills and knowledge from the MSc programme to local (Hong Kong) companies/industries.

ORBS 7220 Risk and Portfolio Management (2,2,0)
This course introduces the fundamental concepts of financial derivatives and portfolio risk measurement and management. Students will learn why both firms and individual investors should learn how to measure and manage risk.

ORBS 7231-2 Dissertation I & II (6,0,9)
This is an individual dissertation which usually relates to the operational research and business statistics, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project.

ORBS 7240 Forecasting and Demand Management (2,2,0)
To learn the theory of business forecasting, apply forecasting methods in practice using computer tools and real-world data, understand how firms should set and update pricing and product availability decisions across their various selling channels in order to maximize profitability.

ORBS 7250 Applied Multivariate Analysis (3,3,0)
This course introduces classical multivariate analysis and techniques which are useful for analysing both designed experiments and observational studies.

ORBS 7260 Applied Time Series (3,3,0)
This course introduces sophisticated statistical techniques and models for analysing time series data.

ORBS 7270 Financial Calculus (2,2,0)
This course introduces derivative pricing. Students will learn some well-known mathematical pricing models of financial instruments under no arbitrary principle. We first overview some fundamental probability, statistical knowledge and skills required for mathematical finance. Then, we shall introduce an important concept in financial pricing models, Martingale and Risk neutrality. In the incomplete market, Martingale probability measure provides an important method in obtaining a fair instrument price under no arbitrary principle. Then, we shall study three well-known approaches to model the dynamic of the financial instruments, they are Markov process, Poisson process and Brownian model. To highlight the practical relevance of the course materials we shall discuss a number of real-world case studies throughout the course.
ORGC 1240 Public Speaking (3,1,2) (E)
This course presents the principles and techniques of public speaking and introduces the students to effective uses of presentational software. Students practice analysis, formulation, organization, development and delivery of ideas and are provided with the instruction and practice in the utilization of common presentational software to support the effective communication of their ideas to the audience.

ORGC 1310 Interpersonal Communication (3,2,1) (E)
This course introduces the theories and principles of effective communication as they apply to interpersonal interactions, to increase understanding of the transactional nature of human communication and to enhance communication competence. The course examines psychological and sociological factors as related to perception, judgment and behaviour in one-on-one communication in a variety of situations. Topics include verbal and nonverbal messages, listening, emotions, power/control, communication climate, and conflict.

ORGC 2005 Group Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Theories and processes of small groups are reviewed as relevant to enhance communication skills necessary for productive group interaction. Emphasis is placed on the types of small group discussions oriented towards effective problem solving, decision-making, and conflict management, as well as the role of leadership in the process, focusing on the behaviour of groups and leaders as inherently communicative. Students will study small group and leadership communication theory, research, and practice from several different perspectives, focusing on how group synergy emerges from the communication.

ORGC 2007 Organizational Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
This course examines various theoretical approaches to communication phenomena in organizations. Analyses of organizational communication problems in the local settings will be conducted. Emphasis will be given in evaluating the applicability of existing communication theories to organizational practices.

ORGC 2015 Computer Mediated Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course explores the influences of computer technology on communication studies and the inter-relations among computer network, culture and communication, and reviews some major concepts of computer mediated communication (CMC) as presented in academic publications.

ORGC 2025 Interpersonal Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course introduces the theories and principles of effective communication as they apply to interpersonal and relational contexts of interaction. It aims to increase students' ability to note communication patterns and processes, and to make active and constructive choices during their interaction with other people. Analysis of the major variables in face-to-face communication include topics on verbal and nonverbal behaviours, self-awareness and disclosure, interpersonal perceptions and communication competence, and types of relationship.

ORGC 2027 Interviewing (3,2,1) (tbc)
Interpersonal communication in interviewing situations is examined including dyadic communication principles and specific applications in selection, appraisal, counselling, exit, journalistic, and survey interview situations.

ORGC 2110 Culture, Society and the Media (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Social and cultural perspectives on communication are examined including theoretical foundations and approaches to the study of the mass media, the dominant types of discourses in the media, and the positioning of media and their audiences in social and cultural contexts.

ORGC 2120 Computer Mediated Communication
This course explores the influences of computer technology on communication studies and the inter-relations among computer network, culture and communication, and reviews some major concepts of computer mediated communication (CMC) as presented in academic publications. Students are encouraged to both utilize computer technology to demonstrate an alternative form of presentation and reflect critically to such communication phenomenon.

ORGC 2140 Persuasion and Social Influence (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Taking a social scientific approach, this course is designed to provide students with foundational theories of persuasion and their applications to everyday situations. Specifically, this course focuses on audience analysis, attitude formation, the attitude-behaviour relationship, and changing attitudes and/or behaviour. Persuasion practices in the Chinese culture will be compared with those in Western world.

ORGC 2160 Group Communication (3,2,1) (E)
Theories and processes of leadership and small groups are reviewed as relevant to enhance communication skills necessary for productive group interaction. Emphasis is placed on the types of small group discussions oriented toward effective problem solving, decision making and conflict management, as well as the role of leadership in the process, focusing on the behaviour of groups and leaders as inherently communicative. Students will study small group and leadership communication theory, research and practice from several different perspectives, focusing on how leadership emerges from the communication.

ORGC 2210 Interviewing (3,2,1) (E)
Interpersonal communication in interviewing situations is examined including dyadic communication principles and specific applications in selection, appraisal, counselling, exit, journalistic, and survey interview situations.

ORGC 2220 Nonverbal Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
Nonverbal behaviour is examined as part of the package of interacting signals which are fundamental to interpersonal, group, and all forms of mass mediated communication. Surveys of the major divisions of kinesics, proxemics, artifactual, chronemics and paralinguistics are supplemented with published scholarship in the comparatively minor areas of tactile, environmental and olfactory research. Cross-cultural implications are explored. Primary
emphasis is placed on the practicalities for the communication professional who designs as well as interprets signs. A small research project gives practical experience for methodically recording naturalistic observation.

ORGC 2320 Organizational Communication (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course examines various theoretical approaches to communication phenomena in organizations. Analyses of organizational communication problems in the local setting will be conducted. Emphasis will be given in evaluating the applicability of existing communication theories to the local organizational practices.

ORGC 2320 Communication Project (3,2,1) (E)
Management
The success of an organization lies in the effective, successful implementation of its strategic decisions that usually takes the form of a project in the organization. Project management is the discipline of organizing and managing resources (e.g., money, people, materials, energy, space, provisions, and communication) in such a way that the project will be completed within defined scope, quality, time and cost constraints and met the pre-set objectives. Since a project is a temporary and one-time activity undertaking in an organization's permanent system, the management of these two systems is often very different and requires varying technical skills and philosophy. This course will provide students with a solid introduction of practice and theory of project management. Throughout the course, students will be given the opportunity to apply their project management knowledge to practical cases that are communication-related. This course serves as a capstone for those who are interested in specializing in organizational communication as a project manager, a consultant, a PR professional, or a corporate communicator. Along with other advanced courses in the ORGC curriculum, this course trains students to be future managers with a strategic thinking and the ability to manage organizational operations that meet the pre-set objectives.

ORGC 2410 Intercultural Communication (3,2,1) (E)
The most important theories and practices which underlie the study of intercultural communication are explored. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures as they affect the process of interpersonal communication are examined from a cross-cultural perspective.

ORGC 2630 Organizational Communication (0,*,*) (tbc)
Practicum I
Prerequisite: Year II standing and COMM 2310 Communication Theory (Communication Studies)
Students operate as corporation Communication office, Young Communication Professionals. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

ORGC 3000 Organizational Communication (0,0,0) (tbc)
Internship
Organizational Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

ORGC 3005 Communication Project (3,2,1) (tbc)
Management
The success of an organization lies in the effective, successful implementation of its strategic decisions that usually takes the form of a project in the organization. Project management is the discipline of organizing and managing resources (e.g., money, people, materials, energy, space, provisions, and communication) in such a way that the project will be completed within defined scope, quality, time and cost constraints and met the pre-set objectives. Since a project is a temporary and one-time activity undertaking in an organization's permanent system, the management of these two systems is often very different and requires varying technical skills and philosophy. This course will provide students with a solid introduction of practice and theory of project management. Throughout the course, students will be given the opportunity to apply their project management knowledge to practical cases that are communication-related. This course serves as a capstone for those who are interested in specializing in organizational communication as a project manager, a consultant, a PR professional, or a corporate communicator. Along with other advanced courses in the ORGC curriculum, this course trains students to be future managers with a strategic thinking and the ability to manage organizational operations that meet the pre-set objectives.

ORGC 3006 Persuasion and Social Influence (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
With a social-scientific approach, this course is designed to provide students with foundational theories of persuasion and their applications to everyday situations. Specifically, this course focuses on audience analysis, attitude formation, the attitude-behaviour relationship, and changing attitudes and/or behaviour. Persuasion practices in the Chinese culture will be compared with those in the Western world.

ORGC 3007 Organizational Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Training and Development
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II
Employee training and development is essential to sustain success in every organization. Increases in technology and diversity in organizations, as well as other factors, have placed increasing emphasis on the need for training. Practical and theoretical approaches to employee training and development in organizations will be examined in this course. Specifically, it will show students how to recognize when training and development are needed and enhance their ability to design, develop, deliver and evaluate different kinds of training programmes. Special communication issues related to training programme content will also be discussed.

ORGC 3008 Organizational Communication (0,*,*) (tbc)
Practicum II
Prerequisite: Year III standing
Students operate as corporation communication office, The Young Communication Professionals. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

ORGC 3009 Organizational Communication (0,*,*) (tbc)
Practicum II
Prerequisite: Year III standing
Students operate as corporation communication office, The Young Communication Professionals. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

ORGC 3015 Intercultural Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course will cover some important theories and practices which underlie the study of intercultural communication. Structures and barriers developed within and between cultures as they affect communication will be examined.
Course Descriptions

ORGC 3016 Communication in Health Organizations
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

This course provides an introduction to communication within and between health institutions and various agencies and how these institutions and agencies can affect health culture and people's perceptions and behaviors in health. This course will examine different forms of communication in health settings, ranging from the micro forms of interpersonal communication to the macro forms of health organizational communication.

With an overview of the public health theories, students will also learn to use different media for effective dissemination of health messages and develop public health campaigns.

ORGC 3017 Web Survey and Data Mining
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

The success of an organization hinges on effective communication with stakeholders, which depends on a well-designed data warehouse for relationship management and organization-stakeholders' interactions. Data mining is an important process of transforming data for business operations. Along with web research, data mining provides systematic, scientific approaches to manage data for organizational operation and explore opportunities in the competitive business environment. This course introduces skills and techniques of data mining and web-based research in an organization setting. Applications in different organizations and business entities will be discussed.

ORGC 3025 Argumentation
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

This course stresses the abilities to analyze other people's arguments and to construct and improve one's own arguments. Basic principles of practical reasoning are introduced from both the Chinese rhetorical perspective and the Western new rhetorical (or informal logic) perspective. Students prepare argumentative speeches with emphasis on anticipating and addressing the alternative perspectives held by members of critical, well-informed audiences.

ORGC 3027 Psychology of Communication
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

This course investigates the psychological dimensions of interpersonal communication processes and the social psychological dimensions of interpersonal and mass communication processes.

ORGC 3036 Rhetorical Approaches to Communication
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

This course provides a historical overview of the development of rhetorical theory and practice in China, Europe and the US and its social antecedents and consequences from the classical period to the present day, with particular focus on the evolution of rhetorical concepts as they reflected and affected the social developments and intellectual histories of human beings.

ORGC 3045 Multimedia Design for Organizations
Prerequisite: COMM 2006 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) and COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

The course aims at developing students' aesthetic sense and creativity on visual communication for organizations. It begins with an introduction on concepts of multimedia design and then focuses on applying them to visual analysis and appreciation, also providing creative solutions for specified communication problems for organizations. Students will possess useful techniques to design visual communication tasks with a range of multi-media applications (e.g. Web page design for organizations). Through hands-on practice, students will be capable to visualize their ideas effectively for organizational communication in the media world.

ORGC 3110 Organizational Communication
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II

Employee training and development are essential to sustain success in every organization. Technological advancement and growing diversity in organizations have placed an increasing emphasis on the need for training. Practical and theoretical approaches to employee training and development in organizations will be examined. Specifically, students will learn how to recognize training and development needs and acquire the abilities to design, develop, deliver and evaluate various training programmes. Special communication issues are emphasized.

ORGC 3130 Organizational Decision Making and Problem Solving
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II

Problem solving is a set of activities and procedures designed to analyze a situation systematically and generate, implement and evaluate solutions. Decision making is a mechanism for exercising judgment and making choices at each step of the problem-solving process. To come up with sound solutions to problems, one must understand the judgment processes so as to avoid one's own biases. This course introduces the fundamentals of human judgment processes such as biases, errors, heuristics and rationality. Judgment and decision making are examined in a variety of organizational contexts. Practical strategies are provided for changing and improving decision-making processes in reaching sensible and effective solutions for various problems in organizations and organizational communication.

ORGC 3140 Communication Audits
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II

The success of an organization hinges on effective communication programs, which are established for various organizational goals and objectives. Communication audits provide systematic, scientific approaches to evaluating whether internal and/or external communication programmes are fulfilling what they are set out to do. Audits reveal how these programmes work and don't work. Audits benchmark best practices in organizational communication for various industry sectors. Audits build platform for improvement. This course serves as a capstone for those who are interested in specializing in organizational communication as a consultant, a PR professional, a corporate communicator or a business communication specialist.

ORGC 3150 Leadership Communication
Prerequisite: Completion of Year II

This course introduces students to leadership communication studies. Students will be exposed to many writings and ideas of leadership theorists and practitioners. Emphasis will be given to the role of communication in leader processes typified in emergence, influence and outcomes. Students will analyse the thoughts and practices of various leadership studies, theories and styles and will discuss their potential applications in modern organizations. Students will gain a broad understanding of how leadership emerges and is enacted on a daily basis through communication.

ORGC 3230 Current Topics in Organizational Communication
Prerequisite: COMM 2310 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) and COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

An in-depth study of a current topic of communication research and/or practice is provided. Topics are chosen and announced a semester in advance from among the following or others as approved by the Communication Studies Programme Option Subcommittee: Communication Policy in Asia, Communication Policy in China, Family Communication, Gender Communication, Marxist-Leninist-Maoist Criticism and Communication, Media Effects, Political Communication, Semiotic Analysis, Semantics, or Telecommunications Policy.
Course Descriptions

ORGC 3240 Argumentation (3,0,3) (E)
This course stresses the abilities to analyse other people's arguments and to construct and improve one's own arguments. Basic principles of practical reasoning are introduced from both the Chinese rhetorical perspective and the Western new rhetorical (or informal logic) perspective. Students prepare argumentative speeches with emphasis on anticipating and addressing the alternative perspectives held by members of critical, well-informed audiences.

ORGC 3250 Qualitative Research in Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2320 Communication Research (Communication Studies)
This course introduces the most widely used qualitative methods employed in the communication arts and sciences, building upon the general introduction to the research process and qualitative methods provided in COMM 2320 Communication Research. Students will learn how to formulate qualitatively appropriate research questions, how to collect, interpret and report qualitatively generated data, and how to prepare a formal proposal.

ORGC 3310 Issues in Organizational Communication (3,1,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Senior standing
This is a capstone course. It provides the opportunity to integrate knowledge about communication and apply it to a project culminating in a senior paper. The course will survey problems, issues or controversies in communication in selected practical contexts and explore the applied aspect of communication concepts. Through readings and projects, students are to learn about communicative solutions to practical problems in a variety of contexts.

ORGC 3440 Advanced Empirical Research (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)
This course provides in-depth coverage of some of the most frequently used research designs and statistical analyses in communication research. Students will examine the underlying assumptions and rationale for various designs such as survey, experiment, and content analysis. They will learn to use appropriate statistics to test hypotheses and answer research questions via hands-on practices in SPSS programming, reading the outputs, and reporting results in tables and figures. Topics for statistics include correlation, regression, ANOVA, repeated measures of ANOVA, factor analysis, path analysis, and structural equation models. Criteria for evaluating academic research studies using these designs will be discussed. This course is especially helpful to students who opt to conduct research honors projects.

ORGC 3480 Psychology of Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course investigates the psychological dimensions of intrapersonal and interpersonal communication processes and the social psychological dimensions of interpersonal and mass communication.

ORGC 3490 Rhetorical Approaches to Communication (3,2,1) (C)
This course provides a historical overview of the development of rhetorical theory and practice in China, Europe and the United States and its social antecedents and consequences from the classical period to the present day, with particular focus on the evolution of rhetorical concepts as they reflected and affected the social developments and intellectual histories of human beings.

ORGC 3590 Organizational Communication Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2310 Communication Theory (COMS) and COMM 2320 Communication Research Method (COMS), and students have successfully completed Year II
The student will engage in independent research for one semester. Under the guidance of an adviser, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of ongoing research, find and analyse research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the dissertation under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the final semester, the student meets periodically with the chief adviser.

ORGC 3620 Conflict and Negotiation (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 1160 Introduction to Communication
This course examines various theoretical approaches to negotiation and conflict management. The “Western” and “Eastern” negotiation styles will be compared and contrasted. Students will be involved in various simulated intercultural negotiation situations.

ORGC 3640 Organizational Communication Practicum II (0,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Completion of ORGC Year II
Students operate as corporation Communication office. The Young Communicator. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work and support various programmes. Students gain practical experience by participating in surveys, planning and execution in the activities and corporation programmes for social, industrial and media contexts.

ORGC 4005 Leadership Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course introduces students to leadership communication studies. Students will be exposed to many writings and ideas of leadership theorists and practitioners. Emphasis will be given to the role of communication in leadership processes typified in emergence, influence, and outcomes. Students will analyse the thoughts and practices of various leadership studies, theories, and styles and will discuss their potential applications in modern organizations. Students will gain a broad understanding of how leadership emerges and is enacted on a daily basis through communication.

ORGC 4006 Advanced Qualitative Research in Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)
This course introduces the most widely used qualitative methods employed in the communication arts and sciences, building upon the general introduction to the research process and quantitative methods provided in COMM 2320. Students will learn how to formulate appropriate research questions, how to collect, interpret and report qualitatively generated data, and how to prepare a qualitative research proposal.

ORGC 4007 Organizational Communication Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research method (Communication Studies)
Organizational Communication students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit professional internship during their study. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Communication Studies Department after the internship.

ORGC 4015 Advanced Empirical Research Methods (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course provides in-depth coverage of some of the most frequently used research designs and statistical analyses in communication research. Students will examine the underlying assumptions and rationale for various designs such as survey, experiment, and content analysis. They will learn to use...
appropriate statistics to test hypotheses and answer research questions via hands-on practices in SPSS programming, reading the outputs, and reporting results in tables and figures. Topics for statistics include correlation, regression, ANOVA, repeated measures of ANOVA, factor analysis, path analysis, and structural equation models. Criteria for evaluating academic research studies using these designs will be discussed. This course is especially helpful to students who opt to conduct research honours projects.

**ORGC 4025 Communication Audits**
Prerequisite: Completion of Year III
The success of an organization hinges on effective communication programmes, which are established for various organizational goals and objectives. Communication audits provide systematic, scientific approaches to evaluating whether internal and/or external communication programmes are fulfilling what they are set out to do. Audits reveal how these programmes work and don't work. Audits benchmark best practices in organizational communication for various industry sectors. Audits build platform for improvement. This course serves as a capstone for those who are interested in specializing in organizational communication as a consultant, a PR professional, a corporate communicator or a business communication specialist.

**ORGC 4026 Conflict and Negotiation**
Prerequisite: COMM 1005 Introduction to Communication
This course examines various theoretical approaches to negotiation and conflict management. The “Western” and “Eastern” negotiation styles will be compared and contrasted. Students will be involved in various simulated intercultural negotiation situations.

**ORGC 4027 Current Topics in Organizational Communication**
Prerequisite: COMM 2006 Communication Theory (Communication Studies) and COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)
An in-depth study of a current topic of organizational communication research and/or practice is provided.

**ORGC 4035 Issues in Organizational Communication**
Prerequisite: Senior standing
The course will survey problems, issues, or controversies in communication in selected practical contexts and explore the applied aspect of communication concepts. Through readings and projects, students are to learn about communicative solutions to practical problems in a variety of contexts.

**ORGC 4036 Organizational Decision Making and Problem Solving**
Prerequisite: Completion of Year III
Problem solving is a set of activities and procedures designed to analyse a situation systematically and generate, implement, and evaluate solutions. Decision making is a mechanism for exercising judgment and making choices at each step of the problem-solving process. To come up with sound solutions to problems, one must understand the judgment processes so as to avoid one's own biases. This course introduces the fundamentals of human judgment processes such as biases, errors, heuristics and rationality. Judgment and decision making are examined in a variety of organizational contexts. Practical strategies are provided for changing and improving decision-making processes in reaching sensible and effective solutions for various problems in organizations and organizational communication.

**ORGC 4895 Organizational Communication Honours Project**
Prerequisite: COMM 2006 Communication Theory (Communication Studies), COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies) and successful completion of Year III
This course engages the student in independent research. Under the guidance of two advisers, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of on-going research, find and analyze research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the project in the first semester of Year IV under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the second semester of Year IV the student meets periodically with the chief adviser, and seeks advice from the second advisor. Meetings are held at intervals during the semester to permit students to exchange information as well as to discuss progress and difficulties.

**PCM 1000**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology I**

**PCM 1050**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology II**

**PCM 1010**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory I**

**PCM 1030**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory II**

**PCM 1040**  
**Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine**

This course engages the student in independent research. Under the guidance of two advisers, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of on-going research, find and analyze research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the project in the first semester of Year IV under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the second semester of Year IV the student meets periodically with the chief adviser, and seeks advice from the second advisor. Meetings are held at intervals during the semester to permit students to exchange information as well as to discuss progress and difficulties.

**PCM 1000**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology I**

**PCM 1050**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology II**

**PCM 1010**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory I**

**PCM 1030**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory II**

**PCM 1040**  
**Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine**

**PCM 2000**  
**Phytochemistry**

This course engages the student in independent research. Under the guidance of two advisers, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of on-going research, find and analyze research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the project in the first semester of Year IV under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the second semester of Year IV the student meets periodically with the chief adviser, and seeks advice from the second advisor. Meetings are held at intervals during the semester to permit students to exchange information as well as to discuss progress and difficulties.

**PCM 1000**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology I**

**PCM 1050**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology II**

**PCM 1010**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory I**

**PCM 1030**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory II**

**PCM 1040**  
**Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine**

**PCM 2000**  
**Phytochemistry**

This course engages the student in independent research. Under the guidance of two advisers, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of on-going research, find and analyze research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the project in the first semester of Year IV under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the second semester of Year IV the student meets periodically with the chief adviser, and seeks advice from the second advisor. Meetings are held at intervals during the semester to permit students to exchange information as well as to discuss progress and difficulties.

**PCM 1000**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology I**

**PCM 1050**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology II**

**PCM 1010**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory I**

**PCM 1030**  
**Medicinal Botany and Zoology—Laboratory II**

**PCM 1040**  
**Diagnostics of Chinese Medicine**

**PCM 2000**  
**Phytochemistry**

This course engages the student in independent research. Under the guidance of two advisers, students generate a research idea, contextualize it within the literature of on-going research, find and analyze research materials, and cogently present the work in a well-documented research report. The student selects a topic for the project in the first semester of Year IV under the guidance of the chief adviser. During the second semester of Year IV the student meets periodically with the chief adviser, and seeks advice from the second advisor. Meetings are held at intervals during the semester to permit students to exchange information as well as to discuss progress and difficulties.
form innovation, quality control and development of new drugs. It includes extraction, isolation and identification of active principles from Chinese medicines.

**PCM 2020 方劑學** (4,4,0) (P)  
**Chinese Medicinal Formulas**  
本課程旨在學習中醫方劑的組成原則和各藥的通用範圍，此課程能夠提供有關中醫方劑的基本知識和常用方劑，指導學生掌握在臨床實踐中經常使用的方劑。This course is to study the basic theories of Chinese materia medica. To understand the properties and application of different drugs. This course helps students to grasp the knowledge of how to use Chinese materia medica in clinical practice and scientific research.

**PCM 3010 藥理學與藥理學實驗** (1,0,3) (E)  
**Pharmacology and Toxicology—Laboratory**  
先修科目： PCM 3000 藥理學與毒理學  
本課程旨在讓學生通過實踐操作掌握分析藥理問題的方法，除了進行實驗分析外，亦會引用電腦模擬系統進行教學。  
Co-requisite: PCM 3000 Pharmacology and Toxicology  
The objective is to allow students to gain hands-on experience in analysing specific pharmacological problems. In addition to performing laboratory analysis, computer-assisted learning will also be used.

**PCM 3020 中藥藥劑學** (5,5,0) (P)  
**Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory**  
先修科目： PCM 3020 中藥藥劑學  
中藥藥劑學實驗課旨在提供中藥藥劑的製備與相關的實驗技能的培訓。實驗內容主要包括中藥各種型的製備及其質量檢查，藥劑的穩定性試驗，藥物溶出度的測定。  
Co-requisite: PCM 3020 Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica  
It aims to provide the training of the preparation of Chinese medicines and the experimental expertise related. It includes the preparation of different dosage forms of Chinese medicines and the quality control, test of stability, and determination of dissolution of drugs.

**PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學** (4,4,0) (P)  
**Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica**  
先修科目： PCM 1050 藥用動植物學(一)、 PCM 1050 藥用動植物(二)及 PCM 2000 中藥化學  
學習常用的中藥結構、基源、原植物形態、採集、產銷、活性成分、鑑定特性、品質標誌、藥用價值與功效等內容。  
Prerequisite: PCM 1050 Medicinal Botany and Zoology I, PCM 1050 Medicinal Botany and Zoology II and PCM 2000 Phytochemistry  
To study the history, origin, morphology, collection, production and marketing, active principles, characteristics for identification, quality, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs.

**PCM 3080 中藥鑑定學實驗** (1,0,3) (P)  
**Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory**  
先修科目： PCM 3070 中藥鑑定學  
中藥鑑定學實驗課旨在實踐中藥學的實驗技能。實驗內容主要包括中藥常見品種的鑑定，中藥的實驗性實驗，中藥的質量分析，用藥安全的實驗。  
Co-requisite: PCM 3070 Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica  
To provide the training of identification of discrimination of Chinese materia medica between genuine and fake, good and bad through experiments from the aspects of source, morphology, microscopy and means of physics and chemistry. It includes the observation of specimens of Chinese materia medica and their source plants, identification through microscopy and by means of physics and chemistry.
The Development of New Products from Chinese Materia Medica

CMED 2170 Chinese Materia Medica

The curriculum on the development of new products from Chinese materia medica is a branch of learning which combines the knowledge and technology of traditional Chinese medicine and modern multi-disciplines.

Biopharmaceutics

PCM 3170

Prerequisite: PCM 3090

The course aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using conventional as well as modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirements of quality assurance and regulations.

Introduction of Chinese Medicine Practice

PCM 3120

Prerequisite: PCM 2000

This course provides the laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

Herbal Pharmacology

PCM 3160

Course Descriptions

Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis

PCM 3090

Course Description

This course will introduce to students the basic philosophy and fundamental knowledge in Chinese medicine practice. Under the supervision of a Principal Supervisor of the School of Pharmacy, students will conduct literature searching and review, lab procedure designing, and experiments. During the period of the Honours Project, the students are required to deliver an oral presentation and write a thesis.

Herbal Pharmacology

PCM 3160

The Development of New Products from Chinese Materia Medica

PCM 3150

This course aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using conventional as well as modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirements of quality assurance and regulations.

Biopharmaceutics

PCM 3170

This course provides laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

Introduction of Chinese Medicine Practice

PCM 3120

This course provides the laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

Herbal Pharmacology

PCM 3160

The Development of New Products from Chinese Materia Medica

PCM 3150

This course aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using conventional as well as modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirements of quality assurance and regulations.

Biopharmaceutics

PCM 3170

This course provides laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

Introduction of Chinese Medicine Practice

PCM 3120

This course provides the laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCM 3090 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

Herbal Pharmacology

PCM 3160
of dispensary, behavioural science in pharmaceutical practice, evaluation and management of pharmaceutical intelligence, and those specified in Chinese medicines.

PCMD 1005 Chemistry for Pharmaceutical Sciences I (2,2,0) (P)
PCMD 1006 Chemistry for Pharmaceutical Sciences II (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims to introduce the fundamental and theory of Medicinal Botany, the classical botanical classifications and familiar with the commonly Chinese herbal medicines. It also provides training at the use of basic microscopic observation and anatomical techniques about cells, tissues and organs of plants.

PCMD 1007 Chemistry for Pharmaceutical Sciences Laboratory (1,0,3) (tbc)

This course aims to provide selected experiments on organic reactions, synthesis and structural identification which are relevant to pharmaceutical and biomedical studies and to illustrate basic organic and physical laboratory techniques. It also aims to provide clear illustrations of the chemical principles of thermodynamics, kinetics discussed in the lecture subject.

PCMD 1015 藥用植物學 (4,4,0) (P)
PCMD 1016 藥用植物學實驗 (1,0,3) (P)

This course aims to teach students for the theory and knowledge of Medicinal Botany (2) train students with the basic microscopic observation and anatomical techniques about cells/tissues/organisms of plants, and (3) introduce the classical botanical classifications and get familiar with commonly found Chinese herbal medicines.

PCMD 1017 藥學拉丁語 (1,1,0) (P)

Pharmaceutical Latin

拉丁語是國際通用的學術用語，在醫藥學和生物學領域中應用相當廣泛。本課程的開設旨在使中藥專業的學生掌握好拉丁語的基礎發音和語法。各類藥物及植物藥物的命名規則，處方的寫法以及相關的藥物名稱，從而達到順利閱讀和理解藥物學名和生藥名。各類藥物名以及處方的目的。The Latin is a tool language used for academic terminology in the medicine and biology. Setup of this course aims at helping the students with Chinese medicine specialty to control the basic pronunciation and phrasing of Latin, the rules of nomenclature in medicaments, plants, animals, crude drugs and the structure of the prescription, etc.

PCMD 1025 Supervised Practicum I (1,*,*) (tbc)

This is a two-week practicum and be arranged at various botanical gardens. It aims to reinforce concepts taught in the lectures by visiting various botanical gardens for identifying and recording varieties of medicinal plants.

PCMD 2005 方劑學 (3,3,0) (tbc)

Chinese Medicinal Formula is one of the basic courses in Chinese medicine studies. It offers knowledge about treatments, formula combinations and clinical applications. The course builds on foundation courses including Chinese medicine theories and Chinese medicine studies to further elaborate on the relation between treatment and formulas. Medicine types and dosages are chosen according to combination principles to create an appropriate and effective formula. The aim of this course is to offer students understanding of the characteristics of Chinese medicine therapeutics, to understand the relation between treatment and formula, recognize the distinction and linkage between medicine and formula, comprehend the significance of sovereign, minister, assistant and courier in formula creation, and to grasp the use of formula through actual combination practices. It aims to provide a solid foundation for students to proceed to various clinical subjects. As a professional pharmacy course in Chinese medicine, this course also provides information relevant to profession developments including dosages and preparation forms.
PCMD 3006 藥理學與毒理學 Pharmacology and Toxicology

介紹藥物作用原理與概念以及臨床用藥的科學根據，培養學生正確合理的用藥方法的原則，並介紹中藥、西藥的不同範疇，讓學生了解並掌握中藥、西藥相互作用的利弊。

This course aims to provide students with a fundamental knowledge on the use of xenobiotics as orthodox Western drugs in the treatment of human diseases or as toxic agents to cause systemic disorders. In the beginning of the course, the important principles of pharmacology and toxicology will be introduced. This is followed by a series of topics on the therapeutic approach in tackling various body dysfunctions of the biological systems and in practical chemotherapy. Students have the opportunity to participate in group presentation on approved topics relevant to pharmacology and toxicology. By the end of the course, students are expected to acquire essential knowledge on the classes and clinical uses of different conventional drugs currently used in Hong Kong plus a general idea about toxicology.

PCMD 3007 中藥薬理學 Pharmacines in Chinese Materia Medica

先修科目： CMED 2006 中藥學及 PCMD 2006 中藥化學 學習中藥藥理的基本理論知識，訓練中藥藥劑的基本技能，介紹現代製藥工程學中的有關內容。

Prerequisite: CMED 2006 Chinese Materia Medica and PCMD 2006 Phytochemistry

This course aims at (1) introducing the theory of pharmacutics of Chinese materia medica, (2) equipping students with the basic pharmaceutical techniques in Chinese materia medica, and (3) introducing the modern technology of pharmaceutical engineering.

PCMD 3015 中薬薬理学実験 Pharmaceutics in Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

兼修科目： PCMD 3007 中薬薬理学 中薬薬理学実験課程旨在提供中薬薬理的裝備及相關的實習技能的培訓，實習內容主要包括中薬各種類的製備及其實驗檢查、藥劑的穩定性試驗，藥物溶出的測定。

Co-requisite: PCMD 3007 Pharmaceutics of Chinese Materia Medica

It provides the training in preparation of different dosage forms of Chinese medicines and the quality control, testing of stability, and determination of dissolution of drugs.

PCMD 3016 中薬薬理学 Authenticiation of Chinese Materia Medica

先修科目： PCMD 1015 藥用植物學、PCMD 1016 藥用植物學實験 及 PCMD 2006 中薬化學

學習常用中藥的歷史、基礎、原植(動)物形態、採製、產銷、活性成分、鑑定標誌、藥理作用和功效等內容。

Prerequisite: PCMD 1015 Medicinal Botany, PCMD 1016 Medicinal Botany Laboratory and PCMD 2006 Phytochemistry

To study the history, origin, morphology, collection, processing, production and marketing, active principles, characteristics for identification, quality, pharmacological action and efficiency of common crude drugs. Students will learn the skills to discriminate genuine and quality of crude drugs, thus to ensure clinical safety and efficiency.

PCMD 3017 中薬薬理学実験 Authenticiation of Chinese Materia Medica—Laboratory

兼修科目： PCMD 3016 中薬薬理学

中薬薬理學實験課程旨在提供中藥藥理的實驗訓練，培養學生基源鑑定、性狀鑑定、顯微鑑定、理化鑑定的技能，從事相關的實驗。實驗內容主要包括中藥標本及有關原植物標本的觀察、顯微鑑定及理化鑑定。

Co-requisite: PCMD 3016 Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica

To provide the training of identification of discrimination of Chinese materia medica between genuine and fake, good and bad through experiments from the aspects of source, morphology, microscopy and means of physics and chemistry. It includes the observation of specimens of Chinese materia medica and their source plants, identification through microscopy and by means of physics and chemistry.

PCMD 3025 生物薬剤学 Biopharmaceutics

指導學生學習藥物在體內的吸收、分布、代謝、排泄等規律及其與其劑型的關係，藥物相互作用及藥物代謝動力學原理，以研究藥物安全性和有效性，闡明藥物的藥型因素和人體的生物因素與藥效的關係，為正確評價藥劑質量，合理製藥及臨床合理用藥提供科學根據。

This course aims at (1) studying drugs safety and efficiency through drugs absorption, distribution, metabolism, excretion, as well as the drugs interaction and pharmacokinetics (2) illustrate the correlation of dosage form and physiological factors on curative effect, (3) study quality evaluation on dosage forms, and (4) interpret scientific data on the rationalization in drug application and clinical application.

PCMD 3026 中薬薬理学 Experimental Herbal Pharmacology

重點介紹常用中藥的現代藥理學研究進展及其與臨床應用的聯繫，同時了解中藥藥理研究的常用方法。

This course aims to allow students to understand how herbal drugs modify biochemical, molecular and physiological processes in health and disease. It equips students with sufficient training in skills and techniques for pharmacological research, drug development and screening, and biomedical laboratory analysis. It makes particularly effective combinations with chemistry, pharmacology, pharmaceutical science, biochemistry, biomedical chemistry, microbiology, biological computing, forensic science and herbal medical sciences.

PCMD 3027 中薬薬理学実験 Experimental Herbal Pharmacology Laboratory

重點介紹常用中藥的現代藥理學研究進展及其與臨床應用的聯繫，同時了解中藥藥理研究的常用方法。

This course provides students with practical training by applying their knowledge and techniques to perform selected experiments, which enable students to get familiar with the methods for investigating the efficacy of Chinese medicines in animals.

PCMD 3035 Advances in Modern Research of Chinese Materia Medica

學習和瞭解現代科技手段和方法研究天然藥物(含中藥)的進展和動態。

To study and master the progress and advances of modern scientific research in Chinese materia medica.

PCMD 3036 中薬食療與保健 Health Care in Chinese Medicine

中藥食療與保健為中醫專業的選修課程，其任務目的是通過本課程的教學，使學生掌握中醫飲食療法和養生保健的基本理論知識及應用技能。

This course covers the basic concepts of nutriology, the characteristics and content of nutriology in Chinese medicine, as well as the application in clinics. It also introduces the theory and method of health maintenance in Chinese medicine.

PCMD 4005 Supervised Practicum II

畢業實習是學生走向工作崗位前的一次重要的社會實踐，同時也是實現中藥專業培養目標的一個極為重要的環節。實習時間一般為三年，學生需在這期間至少完成二個實習實習。實習實習是學生走向工作崗位前的一次重要的社會實踐，同時也是實現中藥專業培養目標的一個極為重要的環節。

Supervised Practicum is to give students an opportunity to gain practical experience for their professional training in authentication of Chinese materia medica, special processing
Chemical Analysis

PCMD 4006 - Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims at teaching students the various ways in qualitative and quantitative analysis of Chinese medicines using modern instrumental techniques, in order to satisfy the requirement of quality assurance and regulations.

PCMD 4007 - Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis—Laboratory (1,0,3) (tbc)

This course provides laboratory work complementary to the lecture course PCMD 4006 Chinese Medicine Preparation Analysis. It allows students to have hands-on experience in the analysis of some commonly used Chinese medicine preparations. It will train them to solve the analytical problems which will be encountered in their work.

PCMD 4015 - Pharmaceutical Affairs (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course aims to provide students with the knowledge of management and operation of pharmaceutical affairs through the study of basic concepts in the management of pharmaceutical affairs, the legislation of drug administration in Hong Kong and the Mainland of China, the management of drug identifiers, collection and habitat processing of Chinese materia medica, quality analysis and control of pharmaceutics of Chinese materia medica and Chinese proprietary medicines. The knowledge of management of pharmaceutical affairs, pharmacy laws, Chinese medicines merchandises, resource of Chinese materia medica and geographically specific Chinese materia medica, business management of Chinese medicines industry, trade of Chinese medicines, and clinical applications of processed decoction pieces after they have learnt the Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine, Chinese Materia Medica, Medicinal Botany & Zoology, Chinese Medicinal Formulæ, Pharmacology & Toxicology, Chemical Analysis, Phytochemistry of Chinese Materia Medica and Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica.

PCMD 4017 - Unique Processing Methods of Chinese Medicines (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course aims to give students an opportunity to gain practical experience for their professional training in authentication of Chinese materia medica, special processing of Chinese materia medica, pharmaceutics of Chinese materia medica, quality analysis and control of pharmaceutics of Chinese materia medica. Students will be arranged to work at pharmaceutical company, hospital, Chinese Medicine clinics and other institutions of Chinese medicines. Students will be under guidance of both faculty and workplace supervisors throughout the practicum.

PCMD 4025 - Supervised Practicum III (2,*,*) (tbc)

The one-semester course aims to allow students to understand the theory, methods, evolution history and development trend of the processing of Chinese medicinal herbs; and to know the processing principle, technology improvement, quality standard and clinical applications of processed decoction pieces after they have learnt the Fundamental Theories of Chinese Medicine, Chinese Materia Medica, Medicinal Botany & Zoology, Chinese Medicinal Formulæ, Pharmacology & Toxicology, Chemical Analysis, Phytochemistry of Chinese Materia Medica and Authentication of Chinese Materia Medica.

PCMD 4035 - Chinese Medicines Merchandise Science (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course will provide students with an understanding of the formula, manufacturing procedures, actions, indications, characteristics, specifications, and storages of commonly used Chinese medicines merchandises, including Chinese materia medica and Chinese proprietary medicines. The knowledge of business management of Chinese medicines industry, trade of Chinese medicines merchandises, resource of Chinese materia medica and geographically specific Chinese materia medica, collection and habitat processing of Chinese materia medica, authentication of Chinese medicines merchandises, quality control standard and quality control of Chinese medicines merchandises, packaging and storage Chinese medicines merchandises, and regulations on Chinese medicines merchandise etc. will be also introduced in this subject.

PCMD 4036 - Guidance of Licensed Pharmacist (3,3,0) (tbc)

The course will provide students with a comprehensive review and in depth discussion on knowledge and skills that the students have been educated in this programme in line with the requirements of licensed Chinese medicine pharmacist of Mainland China or of Hong Kong once the local licensing system of Chinese medicine pharmacist is established in future. The course aims to assist the student to pass the license examination in Mainland China and, in future, in Hong Kong. The knowledge of management of pharmaceutical affairs, pharmacy laws, Chinese materia medica, pharmaceutics in Chinese materia medica, unique processing methods of Chinese medicines, authentication of Chinese medicines, phytochemistry, and comprehensive knowledge and skill of Chinese medicines, etc. will be reviewed and discussed in this subject.
This Honours Project will focus on the following five research fields: (1) identification of crude drugs and Chinese patent drugs; taxonomy of medicinal plants; (2) natural products chemistry and quality assessment of Chinese materia medica; (3) research and development of new products from Chinese medicines; pharmaceutics of Chinese medicines; (4) pharmacology and toxicology of Chinese medicines; (5) intellectual property and administration of proprietary Chinese medicines.

Under the supervision of a teaching staff (Principal Supervisor or Co-supervisor) of the School of Chinese Medicine, each final year student will carry out an independent research topic belonging to one of the said fields. During the period of the Honours Project, the students will conduct literature searching and review, lab procedure design, experimental operation and handling, data analysis and interpretation, and summarization of the research results. At the end of the projects, the students are required to deliver an oral presentation and write a thesis.
in assessing the ethical and moral impact of what presently constitutes organized physical activity in schools and community.

PERM 1006 Human Anatomy and Physiology (3,3,1) (E)
The course covers fundamental knowledge about the structures and functions of several major human organ systems that are important for human movement. In addition, students will gain laboratory experiences that are vital to the understanding of human anatomy and physiology.

PERM 1007 Sport and Exercise Psychology (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course covers fundamental knowledge about exercise and sport psychology, such as motivation, stress management. It aims to (1) enable students to learn basic knowledge and understanding of sports and exercise psychology; (2) introduce basic concept, causes, and consequences of stress; and (3) enrich students’ knowledge and practical experiences for stress interventions.

PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation (3,3,0) (E)
This course enables students to (1) trace the roots of modern physical education, sport and recreation in respect to philosophical and historical concepts; (2) critically evaluate modern programmes in physical education, sport and recreation in Hong Kong; (3) understand the different issues of physical education, sport and recreation sport in society with key philosophical and historical approaches; (4) be competent in assessing the ethical and moral impact of what presently constitutes organized physical activity in schools and community.

PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology (3,3,1) (E)
This course enables students to (1) identify the human structure of body parts, their forms and arrangement; (2) comprehend the functions and the interrelationship of the main systems of human body; and (3) gain laboratory experiences that are vital to an understanding of anatomy and physiology.

PERM 1140 Sport and Exercise Psychology (3,3,0) (E)
This course is to provide students with (1) the basic knowledge and understanding of sport and exercise psychology; (2) the basic concept, causes and consequences of stress; (3) the knowledge and practice experiences for stress interventions; and (4) the knowledge of psychology in physical education and recreation.

PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to prepare students to effectively implement measurement and evaluation techniques in physical education and recreation. Emphasis is upon developing the ability to select good tests based on the principles of measurement and evaluation in individual performance and programme effectiveness. On completing the course the students will be able to (1) identify topics amenable to investigation, and test, construct appropriate procedures; (2) select valid and reliable tests for their programme; and (3) apply appropriate statistical techniques in data analysis.

PERM 1170 Exercise Physiology (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course enables students to (1) comprehend the physiological aspects of human body during exercise; (2) understand the physiological adaptation following exercise and physical training; (3) acquire the knowledge of human performance under special environments; and (4) become acquainted with basic physiological evaluation and assessment through laboratory practicum and independent works.

PERM 1180 Motor Learning and Development (3,3,0) (E)
This course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental motor skill development from babyhood to adolescence; (2) trace the path of human perceptual-motor development throughout the life span; (3) be acquainted with the process of how physiological and performance of motor skill occur; and (4) discuss the implications and applications of the general principles and concepts of motor learning.

PERM 1190 Organization and Administration (3,3,0) (E)
in Physical Education and Recreation
The objectives of this course are to (1) give students a solid understanding of organizational theory and administrative process; (2) equip students with the knowledge and techniques of administration to improve programmes; and (3) train students in problem analysis and problem solving in the areas of physical education and recreation.

PERM 1210 Swimming I (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming; (3) master two swimming strokes, namely crawl stroke and breaststroke; and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

PERM 1220 Swimming II (1,1,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of swimming; (3) master two swimming strokes, namely backstroke and butterfly; and (4) able to teach swimming to beginners.

PERM 1230 Track and Field I (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skills courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field; (3) develop a large movement repertoire; and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

PERM 1240 Track and Field II (1,1,2) (C)
Prerequisite: PERM 1230 Track and Field I
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of the skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of track and field; (3) develop a large movement repertoire; and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of track and field.

PERM 1250 Gymnastics I (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics; (3) learn dominant movement patterns characteristics of gymnastics; and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1260 Gymnastics II (1,1,2) (C)
Prerequisite: PERM 1250 Gymnastics I
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics; (3) master basic gymnastics skills; (4) able to teach basic gymnastics to beginners; and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1270 Conditioning and Fitness (1,1,2) (C)
This course is designed to (1) introduce to students the scientific knowledge about physical fitness; (2) provide practical exposure and participation in a variety of conditioning and fitness programmes; and (3) help students to develop an active lifestyle.

PERM 1280 Dance (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of dance; (3) develop the sense of rhythm as well as aesthetic appreciation; and (4) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of various dance skills.

PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits (1,1,2) (C)
Prerequisite: PERM 1210 Swimming I
Upon completion of the course, students should have (1) achieved the common objectives of skill courses; (2) a thorough scientific knowledge of outdoor adventure activities; and (3) been instilled with a healthy respect for the natural environment.
PERM 1305 Swimming (1,1,2) (C)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in swimming. It aims to introduce the scientific bases and techniques of swimming events mainly including front crawl stroke, backstroke and breaststroke (starting and finishing included). Students will also come to understand the competition rules and officiating of all swimming events.

PERM 1306 Conditioning and Fitness (1,1,2) (C)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in conditioning and fitness. It aims to (1) introduce to students the scientific knowledge about physical fitness; (2) provide practical exposure and participation in a variety of conditioning and fitness programmes; and (3) help students to develop an active lifestyle.

PERM 1307 Dance (1,1,2) (C)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in dance. It aims to enable students to achieve the common objectives of skill courses, to have knowledge of the scientific bases of dance, to develop the sense of rhythm as well as aesthetic appreciation and to learn the methods of teaching various dance skills.

PERM 1310 Team Sport: Basketball (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of basketball; (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play; (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations; and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of basketball.

PERM 1315 Gymnastics (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course covers fundamental knowledge about gymnastics and students will be able to perform routines in gymnastics. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of gymnastics; (3) learn dominant movement patterns characteristics of gymnastics; and (4) be familiar with the rules and regulations of gymnastics.

PERM 1316 Track and Field (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in selected events of track and field. It aims to introduce the scientific bases and techniques of track and field events including shot put, high jump and short distance running, middle distance running and relay races. Students will come to understand the competition rules and officiating of the above events.

PERM 1317 Outdoor Pursuits (1,1,2) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PERM 1305 Swimming
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in outdoor pursuits. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to achieve the common objectives of skill courses in outdoor settings, have a thorough scientific knowledge of outdoor adventure activities, and be instilled with a healthy respect for the natural environment.

PERM 1320 Team Sport: Volleyball (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of volleyball; (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play; (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situations; and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of volleyball.

PERM 1325 Individual Sport: Badminton (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in badminton. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to master concepts/skills within the following domains: (1) psychomotor: skills proficiency in badminton and the ability to apply skills in various badminton game situations; (2) cognitive: knowledge about badminton includes the rules, offensive and defensive concepts, tactics and strategies in different game situations, scientific bases of badminton and the methods of teaching/coaching badminton to various levels/targets; and (3) affective: appreciation of skill execution and its complexity, fair play, sportsmanship, and physical activity/exercise as a lifelong pursuit.

PERM 1326 Individual Sport: Golf (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in golf. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the golf terminology and etiquette; (2) perform the basic golf swing with drives, irons, and putters; (3) understand the basic rules of a 18 hole-game; and (4) be familiar with the fundamental management of a golf course.

PERM 1327 Individual Sport: Squash (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in squash. It aims to (1) introduce to students the knowledge of the scientific bases of squash; (2) help students to develop the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork; (3) enable students to perform simple tactics in game situation; (4) introduce the methods of teaching; and (5) game officiating.

PERM 1330 Team Sport: Handball (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of handball; (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play; (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situation; and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of handball.

PERM 1335 Individual Sport: Table-Tennis (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in table-tennis. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of table-tennis; (3) demonstrate the different techniques of table-tennis; (4) apply simple tactics in game situation; and (5) understand the methods of teaching/coaching.

PERM 1336 Individual Sport: Tennis (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in tennis. It aims to introduce students to the foundation of tennis. Students learn the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork. Students will come to understand the knowledge of the scientific bases of tennis, simple tactics in game situation, the methods of teaching and how to officiate the matches.

PERM 1337 Martial Art: Judo (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in Judo. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the rules for Judo; (3) master basic Judo skills including falling, throwing and ground work techniques; and (4) learn the methods of teaching Judo.

PERM 1340 Team Sport: Soccer (1,1,2) (C)
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the scientific bases of soccer; (3) be acquainted with the methods and teaching of individual skills and team play; (4) learn various types of offences and defences under game situation; and (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of soccer game.

PERM 1345 Martial Art: Taekwondo (1,1,2) (tbc)
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in Taekwondo. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have the knowledge of the rules for Taekwondo; (3) master basic Taekwondo skills including kicking, punching, and Poomse (forms); and (4) learn the methods of teaching Taekwondo.
PERM 1346 Martial Art: Tai Chi
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in Tai Chi. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) understand the principles and philosophies of Tai Chi; (3) master the basic skills of Tai Chi; and (4) learn the methods of teaching Tai Chi.

PERM 1347 Team Sport: Basketball
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in basketball. It aims to introduce students to the foundation of basketball. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) acquire skills proficiency in basketball and the ability to apply skills in various game situations; (2) understand the knowledge about basketball includes the rules, offensive and defensive concepts, different game situations, scientific bases of basketball and ways to teach basketball to various age levels; and (3) develop an appreciation for and commitment to movement activity as lifelong pursuit.

PERM 1350 Racket Sport: Badminton
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of badminton; (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork; (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation; (5) understand the methods of teaching; and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1355 Team Sports: Handball
The course covers fundamental handball skill of passing, catching and shooting, basic individual and team offensive and defensive tactics, refereeing knowledge, and teaching methods of individual skills and team play. It aims to provide students with the knowledge of the scientific bases of handball. They will learn various types of offences and defences under game situations, and be familiar with the rules and regulations of handball. Further, they will be acquainted with the methods of teaching of individual skills and team play.

PERM 1356 Team Sport: Soccer
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in soccer. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of soccer; (3) demonstrate the different techniques of soccer; (4) apply various types of offences and defences under game situation; (5) be familiar with the rules and regulations of soccer game; and (6) understand the methods of teaching/coaching.

PERM 1357 Team Sport: Softball
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in softball. It aims to introduce the scientific bases and techniques of fast-pitch softball. Students will learn basic softball techniques for throwing, fielding, batting and base-running. Students will also acquire knowledge of the competition rules and umpire signals. In addition, basic principles for teaching of basic softball skills will be introduced.

PERM 1360 Racket Sport: Table-tennis
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of table-tennis; (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork; (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation; (5) understand the method of teaching; and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1365 Team Sport: Volleyball
This course is to enhance students’ knowledge and practical skills in volleyball. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to master concepts/skills within the following domains: (1) psychomotor: skills proficiency in volleyball and the ability to apply skills in various volleyball game situations; (2) cognitive: knowledge about volleyball includes the rules, offensive and defensive concepts, tactics and strategies in different game situations, scientific bases of volleyball and the methods of teaching/coaching volleyball to various levels/targets; and (3) affective: appreciation of teamwork and its commitment, fair play, sportsmanship, and physical activity/exercise as a lifelong pursuit.

PERM 1370 Racket Sport: Tennis
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of tennis; (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork; (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation; (5) understand the methods of teaching; and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1380 Racket Sport: Squash
Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) achieve the common objectives of skill courses; (2) have knowledge of the scientific bases of squash; (3) demonstrate the different techniques of grips, serves, strokes and footwork; (4) demonstrate simple tactics in game situation; (5) understand the methods of teaching; and (6) officiate the game.

PERM 1390 Alternative Sports and Games
This course enables students to (1) comprehend and demonstrate an understanding of the latest trends of the “City Sports and X Games” such as golf, bicycling, war games, roller skating and water skiing; (2) acquire essential skills to participate in various most up-to-date “City Sports and X Games”; and (3) understand the social and physical influences of the “City Sports and X Games”.

PERM 2005 Exercise Physiology
Prerequisite: PERM 1006 Human Anatomy and Physiology
The course covers fundamental knowledge about the acute and chronic physiological responses in different biological systems of human participating in exercise. In addition, students will gain laboratory experiences that are vital to the understanding of the responses. The course aims to (1) enable students to learn the acute and chronic physiological responses, and its interrelationship, in biological systems that are essential for exercise performance; and (2) help students to acquire knowledge in basic physiological evaluation and assessment through laboratory practicum and independent works.

PERM 2006 Organization and Administration
This course aims to give students a solid understanding of organizational theory and administrative process, to equip students with the knowledge and techniques of administration to improve programmes and to train students in problem analysis and problem solving in the areas of physical education and recreation. Upon completion of the course, students should have (1) the basic concepts in organization and administration of Physical Education and Recreation; (2) understand the different management processes; and (3) be conversant with the techniques and current practices used in sports organizations.

PERM 2007 Tests and Measurement
Prerequisite: PERM 1005 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This course introduces the concepts of measurement and evaluation and their importance in decision making in physical education and recreation settings. It covers the skills necessary to make valid measurement decisions including criteria for test selection, test administration and data analysis and interpretation.

PERM 2016 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This course is to provide students with a social science foundation of recreation management and physical education through the examination of contemporary issues of recreation and physical education. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the roles of physical educators and
recreation leaders in the provision of physical education and recreation services; (2) understand the concepts and practice in the provision of physical education and recreation activities; and (3) apply the concepts in analysing physical education and recreation activities.

PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This course aims to (1) provide students with a social science discipline foundation to recreation management and physical education; (2) develop students’ understanding of the theoretical basis of recreation/leisure behaviours that have practical implications to the performance of their future professional duties; (3) prepare students for their professional development as activity leaders, programmers, recreation managers/providers, policy makers and physical educators; (4) help students to develop a strong theoretical base for their subsequent studies in the course, and a firm base for their future professional practice; and (5) provide students an opportunity to examine contemporary issues of recreation and physical education from different disciplinary perspectives, including psychological, sociological, philosophical and management perspectives.

PERM 2170 Prevention and Care of Sports Injuries
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This two-unit course requires the second year students to work in an organization for at least 300 hours. Students can choose their placement in different types of sports and recreation agencies locally as well as overseas. These agencies could be public, private, voluntary or commercial.

PERM 2220 Internship
This two-unit course requires the second year students to work in an organization for at least 300 hours. Students can choose their placement in different types of sports and recreation agencies locally as well as overseas. These agencies could be public, private, voluntary or commercial.

PERM 2610 Health Fitness Evaluation and Assessment
Prerequisite: PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course enables students to have (1) a thorough understanding of both the laboratory and field assessment of various health fitness components; (2) practical hands-on experiences for such assessment; and (3) the ability to interpret health fitness testing results as well as to prescribe proper health fitness programmes thereafter.

PERM 2760 Sociology of Sport and Recreation
Prerequisite: PERM 1110 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
This course enables students to (1) understand the sociological method of enquiry, its key ideas, concepts and perspectives and its application to the study of the relationships between sport, recreation, culture and society; (2) understand the different issues of sport and recreation in society with key sociological concepts; (3) critically evaluate modern organized sport and recreation in the society; and (4) think critically about sports and recreation as parts of social life.

PERM 3005 Internship
The course arranges the students to work in the recreation and sport agencies for 300 hours in order to link up the application and theoretical concepts in the real world. This three-unit course requires the third year students to work in an organization for at least 300 hours. Students can choose their placement in different types of sports and recreation agencies locally as well as overseas. These agencies could be public, private, voluntary or commercial.

This course aims to provide the students with first hand knowledge and understanding of community structure and forces which affect them; to provide the students with the opportunities to interact with the professionals on the job and to gain working experience in the real world; to provide the students with the opportunities to put knowledge and theory into practice. Through the internship experience, the students are expected to develop techniques and skills commonly practiced in the related fields locally and/or overseas, in order to prepare for their professional career after graduation.

PERM 3006 Research Methods
Prerequisite: PERM 2007 Tests and Measurement
This course is designed as an introduction to basic research methods that are applicable to physical education and recreation. Knowledge acquired in this course will assist students in developing skills necessary in conducting physical education and recreation research. The course aims to (1) help students’ understanding of the processes and ethical issues involved in research; (2) aid students’ understanding the designs and procedures of quantitative and qualitative research methods; (3) enhance students’ application and interpretation of data analytical skills; and (4) help students developing a research proposal.

PERM 3007 Sociology of Sport and Recreation
Prerequisite: PERM 1005 Historical and Philosophical Foundation in Physical Education and Recreation
The course covers the ways that sociology can be used to study sport. It also introduces the relationships between sport and society, and the cultural implications in our daily lives. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the sociological method of enquiry, its key ideas, concepts and perspectives and its application to the study of the relationships between sport, recreation, culture and society; (2) understand the different issues of sport and recreation in society with key sociological concepts; (3) critically evaluate modern organized sport and recreation in the society; and (4) think critically about sports and recreation as parts of social life.

PERM 3015 Recreation Programming and Event Management
Prerequisite: PERM 2016 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This course introduces students to theories, principles and practices of recreation programming and event management. It aims to (1) develop students’ programming and event management skills through practical exercises; and (2) help students acquire an understanding of the processes and procedures entailed in planning, designing and delivering of recreation programmes and running of events.

PERM 3016 Fitness and Recreation for Selected Population
This course discusses the benefits of exercise, exercise delivery methods and methods of assessing fitness of persons with physical disabilities, intellectual disabilities and older adults. It enables students to (1) evaluate and identify the health fitness and recreational programme needs of selected population; (2) understand the benefits of exercise for selected population and administer and interpret life-style inventory; and (3) plan and implement the activity programme for the special population.

PERM 3017 Health Fitness Evaluation and Assessment
Prerequisite: PERM 1006 Human Anatomy and Physiology
The course covers fundamental knowledge about the laboratory and field assessment of various health fitness components. In addition, students will gain practical experiences of fitness assessment that are essential to the understanding of the procedure of selected tests. The course aims to (1) enable students to understand both the laboratory and field assessment of various health fitness components; (2) provide students with practical hands-on experiences for such assessment; and (3) enhance students’ ability to interpret health fitness testing results.
PERM 3025  Kinesiology  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is to introduce basic knowledge on biomechanical information required in performing human movement and exercise as well as in the analysis of human movement. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) acquire the basic biomechanical information necessary for adequate assessment, description, and analysis of human movement and exercise; (2) possess practical laboratory experience to assess fundamental mechanical concepts; and (3) apply the application of these principles in physical and recreational activities.

PERM 3026  Nutrition and Health  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite:  PERM 1006 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course is to provide students with basic nutritional principles and practice as related to health as well as nutrition as related to sports. In addition, students will examine the importance of nutrition throughout life cycle and the problems people facing about nutrition in the modern society. This course enhance students' understanding of macro and micro-nutrients and their effects on people's health; to understand principles and practice of healthy diet; to comprehend dietary needs throughout life cycle; to understand nutritional needs of athletes and nutritional aids for sport performance; to apply nutritional concepts for weight management; to discuss nutritional issues facing today's society.

PERM 3027  Prevention and Care of Sports Injuries  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite:  PERM 1006 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course covers basic knowledge on the mechanism, types, prevention and treatment of sports injuries of major joints in human body. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) identify the basic classification of sport injury etiology and mechanisms; (2) demonstrate the skills of proper prevention and handling of sports injuries; and (3) have a solid understanding of indications and contraindications of treatment.

PERM 3035  Public and Community Recreation  (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite:  PERM 2016 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
The course covers the updated community recreation development in Hong Kong. The structure, roles and functions of government, voluntary and private sectors will be explored globally and locally. The course aims to (1) enhance students' understanding of how different leisure service providers operate to meet the diverse needs and demands of individuals, families, and societies; (2) help students to appraise the professional recreation management practice and the fundamental forms of the activities promoted and developed as public and community recreation; (3) help students to appreciate a range of social and institutional forces that impact on our leisure; (4) introduce to students different approaches in the management of recreation; (5) develop students' understanding of the roles of recreation and leisure in our society (e.g. social control, for individual and community/social benefits); and (6) increase students' awareness of individual and social problems associated with recreation and leisure.

PERM 3037  Motor Learning and Development  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course covers fundamental knowledge about motor learning and motor development throughout the life span. Students can apply the knowledge in laboratory section and service learning. The course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental motor skill development from babyhood to adolescence; (2) trace the path of human perceptual-motor development throughout the life span; (3) be acquainted with the process of how learning and performance of motor skill occur; and (4) discuss the implications and applications of the general principles and concepts of motor learning.

PERM 3110  Research Methods  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  PERM 1160 Tests and Measurement
This course is designed as an introduction to basic research methods that are applicable to physical education and recreation.

Knowledge acquired in this course will assist students in (1) understanding the nature of the research process and the differentiation of various types of researches; (2) developing the skills necessary for conducting physical education and recreation researches; (3) acquiring the ability and knowledge to understand physical education and recreation journal articles; (4) recognizing some key statistical concepts; and (5) selecting and applying the appropriate research method to conduct research at the undergraduate level.

PERM 3140  Recreation Programming and Management  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This course focuses on skills and techniques in programme planning by examining elements, processes, and problem solving in planning. The objectives of the course are to (1) develop techniques and skills common in programme planning; (2) identify existing and potential problems in planning; (3) propose alternatives in solving problems in planning; and (4) provide opportunities for students to implement the plan.

PERM 3590  Honours Project  (3,*,E) (P/C)
Prerequisite:  Year III Physical Education and Recreation Management majors
A required project for all BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department offering the programme. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. The purpose of the project is to integrate the professional skill which has been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well-argued and documented report.

PERM 3640  Nutrition and Health  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course enables students to (1) learn basic knowledge of nutrition for health and fitness; (2) examine the importance of nutrition throughout the human life cycle; and (3) tackle nutritional problems and concerns facing the world today.

PERM 3650  Kinesiology  (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite:  PERM 1120 Human Anatomy and Physiology
This course is to (1) provide the students with the basic biomechanical information necessary for adequate assessment, description, and analysis of human movement and exercise; (2) provide practical laboratory experience to assess fundamental mechanical concepts; and (3) emphasize the application of these principles in physical and recreational activities.

PERM 3660  Financial and Human Resources Management in Leisure Services  (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite:  PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course enables students to (1) understand the fundamental concepts on how financial and human resources are managed and utilized effectively in an organization; and (2) obtain experience in the practical aspects of problem-solving and decision making techniques used to manage the financial functions and human resources in leisure services.

PERM 3670  Fitness and Recreation for Selected Population  (3,3,0) (E)
This course enables students to (1) evaluate and identify the health fitness and recreation programmes needs of selected populations; (2) prescribe exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes according to their needs; (3) be able to explain the available benefits of such exercise and/or life-style inventory programmes; and (4) provide opportunities for students to plan and implement the activity programme for the special population.
PERM 3710 Public and Community Recreation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PERM 2120 Theory and Practice in Physical Education and Recreation
This course aims to (1) enhance students' understanding of how different leisure service providers operate to meet the diverse needs and demands of individuals, families, and societies; (2) help students to appraise the professional recreation management practice and the fundamental forms of the activities promoted and developed as public and community recreation; (3) introduce to students different approaches in the management of recreation; (4) provide students with a greater awareness of the ways in which community sports may differ from traditional sport; and (5) develop students' understanding of the roles of recreation and leisure in our society.

PERM 3720 Marketing in Leisure Services (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course focuses on the importance of marketing in leisure services. The techniques and applications are also included in the course so as to enable the students to understand the concepts through implementation as a whole. The objectives of the course are to (1) understand the differences between service and physical product; (2) identify the role of marketing in leisure sport services; and (3) provide application of marketing knowledge in leisure sport.

PERM 3740 Facility Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PERM 1190 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course covers structures and space necessities for planning facilities. It provides guidelines, principles, construction, use and maintenance of outdoor and indoor facilities. The objectives of the course are to (1) provide basic steps of the facilities planning process; (2) understand the objectives and needs affecting the planning process; (3) become familiar with the problems, forces and issues shaping facilities; (4) become aware of the legal concepts in facility construction; and (5) become familiar with landscape design, construction and turf management.

PERM 3750 Outdoor Recreation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PERM 1290 Outdoor Pursuits
This course enables students to (1) comprehend the fundamentals of outdoor recreation; (2) understand the nature and outdoor resources for recreation; and (3) acquire essential skills to be leaders in outdoor recreational activities.

PERM 4005 Facility Management (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PERM 2006 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course covers the fundamental knowledge of planning and management of sports facilities. It teaches students the resources management, design and building requirements as well as safety and risk management required for outdoor and indoor sport facilities. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the structures and space necessities for planning facilities; (2) learn the basic steps of planning process and understand the objectives and needs affecting sports facility planning; and (3) understand all the major issues involved in planning, funding, tendering, design, building and management of sports facilities.

PERM 4006 Financial and Human Resources Management in Leisure Services
Prerequisite: PERM 2006 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
This course provides students with the fundamental concepts and skills related to the management of financial and human resources. It also gives them opportunities to apply such knowledge and skills to solve management issues in mock sport and leisure settings. This course enables students to understand the fundamental concepts on how financial and human resources are managed and utilized effectively in an organization; to enable students to obtain experience in the practical aspects of problem-solving and decision making techniques used to manage financial and human resources in leisure services.

PERM 4007 Leadership and Communication (3,3,0) (tbc)
in Sport and Recreation
This course introduces students to recreation leadership concepts and theories. It also provides students with an understanding of communication theories and processes related to public and interpersonal communication. The course offers students opportunities to practice their leadership and communication skills in sport and recreation settings.

PERM 4015 Marketing in Leisure Services (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PERM 2006 Organization and Administration in Physical Education and Recreation
The course covers the fundamental marketing knowledge of sport and recreation and its applications in the Western and Chinese sport industry. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) understand the differences between services and physical product; (2) identify the role of marketing in leisure and sport services; and (3) apply the marketing knowledge in leisure and sport services.

PERM 4016 Outdoor Recreation (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PERM 1317 Outdoor Pursuits
This course is to introduce fundamental knowledge and issues in outdoor recreation as well as in leading recreation activities. Upon completion of the course, students should be able to (1) comprehend the fundamentals of outdoor recreation; (2) understand the nature and outdoor resources for recreation; and (3) acquire essential skills to be leaders in outdoor recreational activities.

PERM 4017 Principles and Practice of Exercise (3,3,0) (tbc)
and Weight Management
This course introduces students to the scientific principles underlying the design of weight management programmes. It also provides students with an understanding of the obesity issues. It enables students to: (1) understand the health risks and the etiology of obesity; (2) introduce exercise prescription and intervention to combat obesity; and (3) understand the issue of obesity and weight control in physiological, sociological, and psychological context.

PERM 4895 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PERM 3006 Research Methods
This course is a required project for all BA (Hons) in Physical Education and Recreation Management students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department offering the course. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project.

This course enables students to initiate, conduct and write-up a research project in the physical education and reaction management field; to integrate the professional skills which have been taught in the preceding two years with specific application to a topic to produce a well-argued and documented report.
PHYS 1005  Introduction to Physics  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
This course introduces some basic concepts of physics with emphasis on real-life examples. It explores the fundamental physical principles in the workings of everyday objects and natural phenomena.

PHYS 1121  General Physics I  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: AS-Level Physics, or O-Level Physics and Mathematics, or consent of the instructor
This course covers classical mechanics and thermodynamics at an introductory level. After a brief review of Newton’s three laws, a number of applications illustrating the use of conservation laws with the help of calculus are discussed. This is followed by an elementary treatment of rigid body and fluid mechanics. The last part deals with thermal phenomena and the uses of statistical concepts in describing the gaseous state.

PHYS 1122  General Physics II  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
Introductory concepts of electricity, magnetism, electromagnetic wave and optics will be presented.

PHYS 1160  Electronics  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Co-requisite: PHYS 1170 Electronics Laboratory
This course aims at instilling the basic knowledge of electronic circuits, devices, and transducers (both for discrete components and integrated circuits). Operational knowledge of instruments for electrical measurement will be emphasized.

PHYS 1170  Electronics Laboratory  $(1,0,3)$ (E)
Co-requisite: PHYS 1160 Electronics or consent of the instructor
This is a laboratory course which provides a set of experiments complementing the course PHYS 1160 Electronics.

PHYS 1320  Experimental Physics I  $(2,0,3)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments (and lectures, for PHYS 1320) complementing the following courses: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II.

PHYS 1330  Mathematical Methods of Physics  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus or consent of the instructor
Ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations, Fourier series, Fourier transform, Laplace transform, function of a complex variable, and applications to physics problems are discussed.

PHYS 1620  Introduction to Astronomy  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Introductory astronomy, from the solar system to the large scale structure of the universe, will be presented to both science and non-science students. Physical concepts will be emphasized. Presentation will be mainly on a qualitative level.

PHYS 1640  Energy, Environment and Sustainability  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Climate change and the depletion of energy resources are issues of major international concern in the contemporary world. The focus of this course is on the multiple and intricate relationships between energy, environment and sustainability issues. It allows students to fully understand the subject matter from both the natural science and social science perspectives. Through appropriate real-life examples, the course aims to guide students, in an exploration of viable alternative energy sources and to enable them to embark on a way of life that promotes a clean and sustainable use of energy resources. In addition to classroom learning, the teaching will be supplemented by field visits, demonstrations, group projects and debates.

PHYS 1650  Nano-Living: Impact of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
This course will popularize basic knowledge of nanoscience and nanotechnology, introduce an increasing range of pragmatic applications in daily life, establish critical consciousness of their social consequences (in environment, safety and human health), and prevent misleading.

PHYS 2005  Heat and Motion  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1005 Introduction to Physics and MATH 1005 Calculus or consent of instructor
This course covers classical mechanics and thermodynamics pertaining to energy science applications. The concepts and theory of Newtonian mechanics will be introduced followed by applications to rigid body motions, wave propagation, and fluid dynamics. After presenting the laws of thermodynamics, the energy flow and energy conversion mechanisms in various thermodynamic processes will be examined.

PHYS 2006  Electricity and Magnetism  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1005 Introduction to Physics and MATH 1005 Calculus or consent of instructor
This course introduces the basic concepts of electricity and magnetism as applied to energy technology fields. Topics include electrostatics, circuits, induction, motors, generators, alternating currents, transformers, electromagnetic waves and optics.

PHYS 2008  Green Energy Laboratory I  $(1,1,0)$ (E)
Co-requisite: PHYS 2005 Heat and Motion or consent of instructor
By way of lectures and a series of experiments related to principles and application of energy science, this practical course introduces Year 2 students to the basic concepts and methodologies behind experimentation and energy science.

PHYS 2009  Green Energy Laboratory II  $(1,1,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2005 Heat and Motion or consent of instructor
By way of a series of Green Energy experiments, this practical course introduces Year II students to the basic concepts and methodologies behind Green Energy.

PHYS 2130  Electromagnetism I  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1122 General Physics II or consent of the instructor
Review of vector field theory, Coulomb’s law, electric field, Gauss’s law, electric potential, Poisson’s equation, Laplace’s equation, electric energy, boundary value problems, multiple expansion, electric fields in matter, magnetic field, Lorentz force, Ampère’s law, and Biot Savart law.

PHYS 2140  Electromagnetism II  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I or consent of the instructor
Magnetic fields in matter, Maxwell’s equations, vector potential, gauge transformation, electromagnetic energy and momentum, Poynting’s theorem, electromagnetic waves, polarization, reflection and refraction, electromagnetic waves in conducting media, dispersion, wave guides, electromagnetic radiation, retarded potential and Liénard-Wiechert potential, and relativistic electrodynamics.

PHYS 2260  Modern Physics  $(3,3,0)$ (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II, or consent of the instructor
This course introduces the key concepts of 20th-century physics: special relativity, light quantization, wave-particle duality, and quantum physics.
Phys 2330 Mechanics (4,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 1121 General Physics I or consent of the instructor
Lagrangian and Hamiltonian Mechanics, central force motion, harmonic oscillations, coupled oscillations and waves. Teaching will be illustrated with applications.

Phys 2340 Experimental Physics II (2,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the following courses: PHYS 1121-2 General Physics I & II.

Phys 2350 Atoms, Molecules, and Solids (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2260 Modern Physics, or consent of instructor
By using the framework of quantum physics, this course explains the rich and diverse properties of matter ranging from atoms to solids.

Phys 2360 Experimental Physics III (2,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Year II standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the courses PHYS 2260 Modern Physics, PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I, PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I and PHYS 2140 Electromagnetism II.

Phys 3005 Atomic and Nuclear Physics (4,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2006 Electricity and Magnetism or consent of instructor
This course begins by introducing the key concepts of quantum physics including the wave-particle duality, the Heisenberg uncertainty principle and the Schrödinger equation. Using the language of quantum physics, students will then explore the structure and properties of atoms and nuclei. This course also introduces the basic concepts of radioactivity and nuclear reactions and lays a foundation for understanding the working principles of nuclear power generation.

Phys 3006 Renewable Energy Sources (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2005 Heat and Motion, PHYS 2006 Electricity and Magnetism, or consent of instructor
This course covers the physics and working principles of renewable energy sources such as wind, water, biomass, and geothermal energy. Environmental impacts of the various technologies are explained. Selected examples of emerging technologies and latest developments are also discussed.

Phys 3007 Energy Storage, Distribution and Conservation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3005 Atomic and Nuclear Physics or consent of instructor
This course explores the current practice and emerging technologies in energy storage, distribution and efficient energy usage. Selected topics on novel technologies such as high power density rechargeable batteries, nonhydrogen based fuel cells, and smart energy management etc. will also be discussed.

Phys 3015 Structure and Properties of Matter (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3005 Atomic and Nuclear Physics or consent of instructor
By using the framework of quantum physics, this course examines the structural, chemical, and electronic properties of matter, which form the basis for energy device applications.

Phys 3016 Energy Management (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2005 Heat and Motion or consent of instructor
This course explores the basic energy management strategy to streamline energy flow and maximize energy usage efficiency in daily life. In addition to new supply-side management topics not covered in PHYS 3007 Energy Storage, Distribution and Conservation, the course will emphasize demand-side management including economics models, energy audit procedure, user-based source planning and implementation methods.

Phys 3017 Green Energy Lab with LabView (3,0,3) (E)
This course provides an introductory level to graphical programming for data acquisition and instrument control encountered by science students, using LabVIEWTM as the programming platform. This course has experiments in the area of energy generation and device characterization such that the measurements are carried out with the use of LabView for data acquisition, data conversion, information presentation and file storage and retrieval.

Phys 3025 Physics and Technology of Energy Conversion (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2005 Heat and Motion and PHYS 2006 Electricity and Magnetism or consent of instructor
This course provides a solid foundation of energy conversion technology which is the key to renewable energy science. The processes include the conversion of Thermal, Mechanical and Chemical energy into electricity.

Phys 3026 Instrumentation and Data Acquisition Laboratory (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1005 Essence of Computing
This course introduces graphical programming for data acquisition and instrument control encountered by science students, using LabVIEWTM as the programming platform. This course provides a basic concept of hardware interface and sampling theory, and to equip students with practical skills to data acquisition, analysis and instrument control.

Phys 3120 Statistical Physics I (4,4,0) (E)
Co-requisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
Foundation course on thermal and statistical physics. After a discussion of thermodynamic systems and processes, the basic postulates and framework of the statistical mechanics will be laid out, and connections to the classical thermodynamic laws will be made. The formalism will then be applied to simple classical and quantum systems such as the ideal gas, paramagnetic solid, free electron gas and phonons in solids, etc. The quantum statistics of Bosons and Fermions will be introduced.

Phys 3140 Solid State Physics I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
This course studies applications of statistical physics and quantum mechanics to the solid state of matter. Aspects included are crystal structures, X-ray diffraction, lattice dynamics, thermal properties, and band theory of solids.

Phys 3150 Quantum Mechanics I (4,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2260 Modern Physics
The course begins with a revision of the elementary wave mechanics for a particle in one dimension. The basic formalism of quantum mechanics is then introduced after equipping students with tools from linear algebra. The theory is then applied to the treatment of the hydrogen atom and classification of angular momentum eigenstates. The wave functions for many-electron systems and their applications will be introduced.

Phys 3170 Solid State Physics II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3140 Solid State Physics I or consent of the instructor
This course is a continuation of PHYS 3140 Solid State Physics I. A wide range of properties of solids, which include charge transport phenomena, optical properties, dielectric properties, and selected new materials of current interest will be treated in detail.
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing the courses PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism I, PHYS 2130 Electromagnetism II, and PHYS 2140 Electromagnetism II.

PHYS 3250 Experimental Physics V (2,0,2) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This course consists of a series of laboratory experiments complementing to year three courses, as well as some level two courses.

PHYS 3260 Quantum Mechanics II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3150 Quantum Mechanics I or consent of the instructor
This course studies the principles and applications of quantum mechanics. The topics include: angular momentum and spin, perturbation theory, the variational principle, helium atom, molecules, and scattering.

PHYS 3270 Modern Optics (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 2140 Electromagnetism II or consent of the instructor
The first part of this course focuses on understanding the nature of light and its interactions with matter. Though based on classical ideas, modern applications will be emphasized. The second part covers the quantum mechanical treatment of light-matter interactions, including semi-classical model of the laser and topics of current interest.

PHYS 3290 Statistical Physics II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3120 Statistical Physics I or consent of the instructor
Elementary treatment of statistical mechanics of interacting particles and simple kinetic processes, with applications to condensed systems such as liquids, superfluids or superconductors. Topics covered include cluster expansion for non-ideal gas, simple transport processes, individual and collective diffusion, and collective phenomena.

PHYS 3310 Modern Science Experimental Lab (3,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming, COMP 1180 Structured Programming or I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology
This course provides an introductory level to graphical programming for data acquisition and instrument control encountered by science students, using LabVIEW™ as the programming platform. In contrast to other structured programming platforms such as C and BASIC which require a sophisticated programming experience, the graphical programming environment offers a simple platform for beginners to control instruments, automate data acquisition and data presentation.

PHYS 3460 Computational Physics I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: COMP 1170 Introduction to Structured Programming or COMP 1180 Structured Programming or consent of the instructor
This is an introductory course on doing physics on the computer. By working through selected examples, students will learn basic programming strategies, as well as an appreciation of important concepts in numerical analysis, such as accuracy, stability, and efficiency of various algorithms. They will also encounter examples of modelling and simulation designed to deepen their understanding of physical phenomena such as diffusion, growth, and phase transitions. The course includes a lab component which gives the student hands-on experience in numerical computation.

PHYS 3591-2 Physics Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
A one-year individual project which usually relates to the interdisciplinary or applied courses in the final year, and requires knowledge and skill acquired in the course. A thesis and an oral presentation are required upon completion of the project. This course is open to Physics majors only.

PHYS 3640 Computational Physics II (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3460 Computational Physics I or consent of the instructor
This course focuses on the Molecular Dynamics (MD) and Monte Carlo (MC) methods applied to particle and spin systems. The basic ideas are first introduced through the simple example of a harmonic oscillator. The MD method is then applied to a many-particle classical system in a box. Some standard algorithms for numerical integration, and for bookkeeping are discussed, along with methods of data analysis. Two versions of the MC method will be applied to the Ising model. The question of relaxation time will be addressed. Finally, a version of the MC method will be introduced to simulate the liquid state of a particle system and compared with the corresponding MD simulation.

PHYS 3910 Topics in Physics I (*) (*,*,*) (E)
PHYS 3920 Topics in Physics II (*) (*,*,*) (E)
PHYS 3930 Topics in Physics III (*) (*,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing or consent of the instructor
This course covers more advanced topics or topics of current interest. A partial list of the topics includes the following: Acoustics, Computer-controlled Instrumentation, Materials Science, Electronic Instrumentation, Lasers and Their Applications, Optoelectronics, Semiconductor Physics, and Spectroscopy. This course can be repeated for credit if the topic is different.

PHYS 4005 Non-Fossil Fuels (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3005 Atomic and Nuclear Physics and PHYS 3015 Structure and Properties of Matter or consent of instructor
This course covers the physics and working principles of important nonfossil fuels, including nuclear, geothermal, and solar energy sources. Environmental impacts of the various technologies are explained. Selected examples of emerging technologies and latest developments are also discussed.

PHYS 4006 Advanced Green Energy Laboratory (Metrology) (3,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3017 Green Energy with LabView or consent of instructor
This laboratory course uses LabVIEW based software to perform experiments. The teaching mode includes lectures, lab exercises, and project-based experiments related to (1) energy harvesting; (2) energy conversion efficiency; (3) energy conservation; (4) measurements of meteorological parameters and atmospheric constituents; (5) meteorological instrumentation; and (6) characterizations of energy harvesting materials and solar cells.

PHYS 4007 Advances in Displays and Lighting (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 4025 Solid State Physics I and PHYS 4017 Semiconductor Physics and Devices, or consent of instructor
This course provides students with an insight on understanding the principles of displays and lighting that are widely used for application in mobile appliance, automotive lighting, traffic signals, signage, LCD backlighting, advanced displays and energy efficient lighting.

PHYS 4015 Introduction to Intellectual Property (2,2,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing
This is an elective course for Year IV students majoring in Green Energy Science but it is open to all senior year students in all majors. The course offers basic knowledge on copyrights, patent filing and patent application.
PHYS 4016 Renewable Energy Materials and Devices (3, 3, 0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3015 Structure and Properties of Matter or consent of instructor
This course provides students an insight on understanding the renewable energy materials and devices with emphasis on semiconductor science and photovoltaic technologies for application in energy harvesting. Topics cover the principles of semiconductor physics, basic energy bands, carrier transport, p-n junctions, photovoltaic effect, device structures, applications and recent advances in solar cell technologies.

PHYS 4017 Semiconductor Physics and Devices (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3015 Structure and Properties of Matter or consent of instructor
This course introduces the basic physics of semiconductor materials and the physical principles of key semiconductor devices. Both electronic and optical properties of semiconductors are covered. Selected applications of the semiconductor devices, e.g. in light-emitting diodes, solar cells and photo-detectors, will be presented.

PHYS 4025 Solid State Physics I (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PHYS 3015 Structure and Properties of Matter or consent of instructor
This course studies applications of statistical physics and quantum mechanics to the solid state of matter. Aspects included are crystal structures, X-ray diffraction, lattice dynamics, thermal properties, and band theory of solids.

PHYS 4026 Surface Analysis and Characterization (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CHEM 3027 Materials Testing and Characterization or consent of instructor
This course provides students an insight on understanding the principles of most commonly used techniques for materials characterization with emphasis on surface analysis, typical instrumentation, and analytical methods that are widely used for application in characterizing surface properties of chemicals, polymers, ceramics, semiconductors, alloys, metals and composites.

PHYS 4898-9 Final Year Project I & II (3,0,9) (E)
Prerequisite: Year IV standing or consent of instructor
All final year students majoring in Green Energy Science have to complete a project. The project may be taken as a semester-project or a year-project. It is one of the key elements in the programme to train students to explore energy science in a research setting. The range of projects is diverse and each student will work independently under faculty supervision. Upon completion, the student will gain valuable hands-on experience in problem solving. He will be required to communicate his results via written texts and oral presentation.

PHYS 7310 Introduction to Environmental Science (3,3,0)
After completion of this course, students will develop knowledge of (1) Ecosystem and (2) how the Ecosystem responds to environmental change due to population growth. Students should also comprehend the concepts of (3) physical and energy resources.

PHYS 7320 Principles and Technologies of Renewable Energy I (3,3,0)
This course introduce the principles and technologies of renewable energy. After completion of this course, students will learn (1) the origin of renewable energy flow; (2) blackbody radiation, solar spectrum and radiation; (3) the Earth's energy budget; (4) working principles of inorganic and organic photovoltaic cells; (5) device fabrication and architecture; (6) materials science and characterization methodology of photovoltaic materials; and (7) solar cell systems and installation.

PHYS 7330 Principles and Technologies of Renewable Energy II (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 7320 Principles and Technologies of Renewable Energy I
After completion of this course, students will learn (1) the origin of renewable energy flow; (2) individual renewable energy sources, including solar radiation, wind, ocean waves, water flows and tides, heat flows and stored heat, biomass; (3) large scale energy conversion processes; and (4) power transmission and energy storage technologies.

PHYS 7340 Energy Harvesting and Energy Conservation (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: PHYS 7320 Principles and Technologies of Renewable Energy II
After completion of this course, students will learn the following: (1) renewable energy system analysis; (2) harvesting parasitic energy in daily life; (3) harvesting chemical energy; and (4) energy conservation.

PHYS 7350 GIS and Remote Sensing (3,3,0)
This course introduces the knowledge of atmospheric science and radiation, meteorological instrumentation, data inversion and retrieval algorithm for environmental monitoring. After completion of this course, students will learn (1) atmospheric physics; (2) radiation transfer, absorption and scattering of solar radiation in Earth's atmosphere; (3) sensors and measurement instrumentation for atmospheric parameters and constituents; (4) working principles of GPS and its data format, and GIS data representation; (5) satellite platform, airborne, and ground-based remote sensing methodology and instrumentation; and (6) data inversion methodology and algorithm.

PHYS 7360 Green Laboratory (3,0,3)
This laboratory course includes lectures, lab exercises, and project-based experiments. The laboratory provides a set of practical experiments, which related to (1) energy harvesting; (2) energy conversion efficiency; (3) energy conservation; (4) measurements of meteorological parameters and atmospheric constituents; (5) meteorological instrumentation; and (6) characterizations of energy harvesting materials and solar cells.

PHYS 7371-2 Project in Green Technology (6,0,3)
The objective of the course is to enable students to develop mastery of green technology related concepts, including energy harvesting, energy conservation, and pollution monitoring. Students are expected to perform a highly independent work. After completion of this course, they will be able to demonstrate their mastery of course materials and apply what they have learnt in implementing practical problems. Students may propose a topic or select a project from a list of topics provided by the Department.

PHYS 7380 Advanced Topics in Physics I (3,3,0)
PHYS 7390 Advanced Topics in Physics II (3,3,0)
PHYS 7400 Advanced Topics in Physics III (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor
This course are advanced courses reflecting the research interests of the time and of the faculty. Fundamental physics concepts and skills acquired from upper level undergraduate courses will be applied in these courses. Topics offered include Materials Science, Scientific Instrumentation, Modern Optics, Optoelectronics, Semiconductor Physics, Biophysics, Nonlinear Dynamic and Spectroscopy. These courses can be repeated for credit if the topics are different.

PHYS 7410 Physics for Green Technology (3,3,0)
This course covers the physics for green technology and environmental science, including classical and fluid mechanics, thermodynamics, electrostatics and electricity, electromagnetic waves, optics, and modern physics.
PHYS 7420 Energy Usage, the Environment and Sustainability
This course allows students to comprehend the significance of energy sources, their capacity, security, costs and their effects on the environment. The energy production and economic distinction between non-renewable (e.g. coal, gas, oil and nuclear fuel) and renewable sources (e.g. wood, biomass, hydro, solar, wind, geothermal and ocean) upon amongst different countries will be explored. In addition, an examination on the role of nuclear energy and its concerns in radiation, spent fuel waste disposal and safety issue are addressed.

POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1) (E)
This is a course which introduces students to a comprehensive review of the field of political science. Basic concepts, political theories and methodologies, political institutions, political parties are all examined. The Subfields of comparative politics and international relations are also integral parts of the course so as to lay down the foundation for further studies. Political developments in Europe and China are frequently employed as examples and related to the introduction of political ideas.

POLS 1110 Introduction to Research Methods (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed to enhance students’ ability to perceive, evaluate and understand political phenomena through a systematic introduction to a wide range of approaches, methods and theories of political science. Basic research procedures and academic writing are the other foci of the course. Students are encouraged to analyse and explain the current political development of Europe, mainland China or Hong Kong with the help of particular perspectives and research methods. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy (3,2,1) (E)
Political economy, with its roots in the European 17th and 18th centuries, was the forerunner of what developed in the 20th century into the two separate disciplines of political science and economics. However, it has remained as that discipline which examines the relationship of the individual to society, the economy, and the state. It is the study of relations and choices, of structures and institutions, of scales from the personal and local to the national, international, and global. Its originators include Locke, Hobbes, Adam Smith, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. Including choice theory and market theory, system theory, development theory and public policy theory, political economy examines the historic and human behavioural linkages among values/morals, politics, economic reality and economic reasoning. This course is open to GIS majors and GIS minors only.

POLS 1140 Political Movements: Chinese and European (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
For ES major: EURO 1111 Europe: Unity and Diversity
The course examines three major political movements—nationalism, liberalism, and socialism—within a comparative context. By “movement” is meant not solely an ideology, but an ideology in relation to concrete political developments and popular mobilization. European experience of the three movements will be compared and contrasted with Chinese experience. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 1150 Introduction to China Studies (1,0,0) (tbc)
This one-unit course is designed specially for Year I China Studies students. It introduces students to the origin and development of China studies by examining the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field. It also introduces works by noted China-watchers or sinologists as well as publications by the teaching staff of China studies at the Hong Kong Baptist University, with an emphasis on the multidisciplinary nature of the field.

POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science (3,2,1) (E)
This is a course which introduces students a comprehensive review of the field of political science. Basic concepts, political theories and methodologies, political institutions, political parties are all examined. The subfields of comparative politics and international relations are also integral parts of the course so as to lay down the foundation for further studies. Political developments in Europe and China are frequently employed as examples and related to the introduction of political ideas.

POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China (3,2,1) (E)
An introductory course to the government and politics of contemporary China focusing on the historical development and institutionalization of Marxism-Leninism.

POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong (3,2,1) (E)
This course examines the development of politics and political institutions in Hong Kong from its colonial founding to the present. The institutional framework of politics in Hong Kong and the development of political culture in Hong Kong are introduced, and the outlines of Hong Kong’s future relationship with China are explored with a focus on the Basic Law and the ongoing reforms leading up to the assumption of sovereignty by the People’s Republic of China. This course is open to GIS majors and GIS minors only.

POLS 2005 Government and Politics of China (3,2,1) (tbc)
An introductory course to the government and politics of contemporary China presenting China’s political changes after the fall of the Manchu Empire and focusing on the political system of the People’s Republic of China since the late 1970s.

POLS 2006 Introduction to Political Economy (3,2,1) (tbc)
Political economy, with its roots in the European 17th and 18th centuries, was the forerunner of what developed in the twentieth century into the two separate disciplines of political science and economics. However, it has become defined in the last twenty years as that sub-discipline of political science and economics which examines the relationship of the individual to society, the economy, and the state with a particular focus on state-market interactions and intersections. It is the study of relations and choices, of structures and institutions, of scales from the personal and local to the national, international, and global. Its originators include John Locke, Thomas Hobbes, Adam Smith, Karl Marx, and Max Weber. Including choice theory and market theory, system theory, development theory and public policy theory, contemporary political economy examines the historic and human behavioural linkages among values/morals, politics, economic reality and economic reasoning. Its prime question concerns the role of politics in the economy and the effects and constraints of the economy on the power and functions of politics and of the state.

POLS 2007 Introduction to Research Methods (3,2,1) (tbc)
This is a course designed to enhance students’ ability to perceive, evaluate and understand political phenomena through a systematic introduction to a wide range of approaches, methods and theories of political science. Basic research procedures and academic writing are the other foci of the course. Students are encouraged to analyse and explain the current political development of Europe, China or Hong Kong with the help of particular perspectives and research methods.

POLS 2015 Government and Politics of Hong Kong (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the development of politics and political institutions in Hong Kong from its colonial founding to the present. The institutional framework of politics in Hong Kong and the development of political culture in Hong Kong are introduced, and the outlines of Hong Kong’s past and present relationship with mainland China are explored with a focus on the Basic Law and the ongoing reforms after the assumption of sovereignty by the People’s Republic of China.
POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: (3,2,1) (E) French Political and Government System
Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
After a brief presentation of the legacy of the past (i.e. the French Revolution and the various regimes which followed), the core of the course is an examination of the evolution of the French political and governmental system from the unstable structures of the Fourth Republic to the more effective presidential regime that exists today. Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the study and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. This course is open to GIS and ES majors only.

POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: (3,2,1) (E) German Political Systems and Society
Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the description and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe. The course studies the structure of successive political systems in Germany within their historical context. Special emphasis will be placed on the post-war construction of a “social-constitutional state”, a “social market economy”, and the current multi-tiered political system of the Federal Republic of Germany. The course will finally examine united Germany’s role in European and global politics. It prepares for POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia and EURO 3140 Current Issues of European Integration. This course is open to GIS and ES majors only.

POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
American Constitutionalism and the Bill of Rights (the first ten Amendments to the Constitution) comprise one of the major foundations of contemporary notions of modern, democratic government. This course examines the origins and development of US forms of government, federal and state, and also examines conflicts which have challenged, and continue to challenge, in some cases, the functioning of this system. This course is open to GIS majors and GIS minors (Year II standing) only.

POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
Prerequisite: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity or POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
The British system of parliamentary government has exercised a profound influence throughout the world. This course examines the growth and workings of the British system. It identifies the key features of the British political and administrative systems, seeks to explain both the change and the continuities within British politics, and examines the various pressures and challenges to which it is currently exposed. It also discusses the British approach to European integration since the Second World War. This course is open to GIS and ES majors and GIS minors (Year II standing) only.

POLS 2205 European Politics and Society: (3,2,1) (tbc) French Political and Government System
Prerequisite: EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity or POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science
After a brief presentation of the legacy of the past (i.e. the French Revolution and the various regimes which followed), the core of the course is an examination of the evolution of the French political and government system from the unstable structures of the Fourth Republic to the more effective presidential regime that exists today. Basic concepts of political science, theories and methodologies acquired in POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science are applied here to the study and analysis of one of the major nation states in Europe.
POL 2206 European Politics and Society (3,2,1) (tbc) German Political Systems and Society
Prerequisite: EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity or POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science
The course studies the structure of successive political systems in Germany within their historical context. Special emphasis will be placed on the traumatic experience of the Third Reich, its origins and its consequences in the post-war construction of a “social-constitutional state”, a “social market economy”, and the current multi-tiered political system of the Federal Republic of Germany, as it is embedded today in the European Union.

POL 2620 Ideology and Socialism in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
This course explores the ideological and philosophical foundations of Socialist China after 1949, the concepts, ideas, and theories generated during the periods of revolution and development of socialism in China, and the current political and social changes and relevant political and economic reforms initiated by the party-state. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POL 2630 Chinese Legal System (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to introduce students some of the major areas of the Chinese legal system that are of interest to people in Hong Kong. It traces the historical and political backgrounds leading to the current Chinese legal system. Major areas covered include the basic courses such as constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. Where appropriate, comparisons with the Hong Kong counterpart will be made. Finally, the Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997. This course is open to GIS and China Studies majors only.

POL 2640 Government and Politics of Japan (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
This course focuses on the political development of Japan since 1945. It begins with a historical-overview of the rise of modern Japan and an examination of the legacies of the Second World War. The workings of the major political institutions, central and local, are studied, with particular reference to the process of policy-making. It goes on to identify the main political actors, political parties, business groups and labour unions and examines political culture and mass electoral behaviour. The role of Japan in the international system is also assessed.

POL 3005 Foundations of International Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: For GIS/ES major: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity
For GIS minor: Year III standing
This is a course which introduces students to the basic concepts, methods and processes of International Relations by focusing on four major “perspectives” that have framed analytical work in the field, namely “Realism-Power Politics”, “Dominance-Dependence”, “Transnationalism-Interdependence” and “Cultural Interactionism”. International Relations seeks to build upon and integrate the disciplinary foundations students obtained in the first-year Political Science and Political Economy courses. It does this through a “level of analysis” approach and through a problem-solving treatment of issues relevant, where possible, to Hong Kong’s interaction with its own region and with other areas of the globe.

POL 3006 Statistical and Survey Methods (3,2,1) (tbc) for Political Science
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science
For GIS minor: Year III standing
The objective of this course is to help students develop some basic working knowledge of quantitative methods in political studies. The course will be divided into three parts. During the first few weeks, we will discuss some basic principles of survey research. Then we will examine how to use statistical tools to describe political phenomena. Finally, we will look at how to use statistical tools to explore causal relationships among variables. Based on the principle of learning by doing, we will deploy SPSS, a statistical computing package for social sciences, to do nine lab work assignments. By the end of the course, students are expected to develop the capabilities to identify puzzles, develop hypotheses and design questions to test hypotheses; collect data, enter data and transform data; and perform basic univariate, bivariate and multivariate data analyses.

POL 3110 International Political Economy (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For ES major: (1) POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (2) POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society, or POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
For GIS major: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
The global political economy is in many ways not a new phenomenon. Imperialism in the form of single nation-states dominating sub-national areas began to impose forms of government regulation and economic domination worldwide as early as the 18th century. Yet, even so, one could argue that these nation-state empires were relatively isolated global regionalisms until the mid-20th century. Only in the post-World War II period could a more or less voluntary, systematic, and global framework of political and economic relations begin to develop which, while recognizing the nation-state, nevertheless also subordinated it to international protocols and behaviours, and since the end of the Cold War in 1991 the process has accelerated. Today the isolated nation-state has lost much of its sovereignty to the international political economy. This course examines that process and the actors which have developed, or are developing, the international political economy. Challenges to the global international political economy are raised and potential dangers and opportunities examined. This course is open to GIS and ES majors only.

POL 3120 World Order Issues (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major or Year IV standing in ES major or GIS minor (Year III standing)
As the world grows more integrated, as communication and business speed up the changes in our daily lives, the impact of events on our individual lifestyles deepens and the necessity to understand and react intelligently to events and forces affecting us becomes more imperative. This course is the capstone required experience for graduating majors. Guest lectures by outside speakers and members of the Department in their areas of research and specialization are used to inform and provoke students to apply concepts and data acquired in their time of study to current problems facing the global order, and thus, to themselves, their families, and their careers. The personal and the corporate, the local and the global, the present and the future are intended to be brought together in this issue-oriented course which focuses the life experience and academic study of students on their world and the events and forces changing it on a daily, if not hourly, basis.

POL 3205 Chinese Legal System (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to introduce students to some of the major areas of the current Chinese legal system and traces their historical and political backgrounds. Major areas covered are constitutional, civil, commercial, administrative and criminal laws, as well as the court system and the legislative process. The Basic Law will be examined in relation to its provisions and its significance to Hong Kong after the change of sovereignty in July 1997.
POLS 3206 Government and Politics of Japan (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2005 Government and Politics of China
The course focuses on the political development of Japan since 1945. It begins with a historical overview of the rise of modern Japan and an examination of the legacies of the Second World War. The workings of the major political institutions, central and local, are studied, with particular reference to the process of policy-making. It goes on to identify the main political actors, political parties, business groups and labour unions and examines political culture and mass electoral behaviour. The role of Japan in the international system is also assessed.

POLS 3207 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
Prerequisite: For GIS/ES major: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity
For GIS minor: Year III standing
This is a course which intends to examine the growth and workings of the British system of parliamentary government. It identifies the key features of the British political and administrative systems, seeks to explain both the changes and the continuities within British politics, and examines the various pressures and challenges to which it is currently exposed under the New Labour government from Blair to Brown. It also discusses the British approach to European integration since 1945.

POLS 3215 Government and Politics of the United States
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science
This course aims to introduce students to American politics and government by examining the foundational principles and ideas, institutional structures, political processes, and policy-making patterns of the American political system.

POLS 3216 Ideology and Socialism in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science
Political history can be most meaningfully analysed as a monumental struggle between opposing ideas and ideologies concerning the most appropriate manner to organize human societies. Socialism/Communism was a powerful ideology that shaped Chinese society as well as some others in the world. How did this ideology become the foundation of Chinese political system? How did it affect Chinese social, economic, and political life? To what extent has this ideology been changed in the reform? How do we characterize China's current “socialism”? Are there new ideas that pose challenges to socialism/communism in China? These are the questions that this course is going to examine.

POLS 3217 Political Philosophy: Chinese and European (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity
This course is designed to introduce major issues of political philosophy and approaches to these issues offered by major Chinese and European thinkers. Particular attention will be paid to theories of state, rights, and liberty. This course is a study of the major political thinkers and issues in European and Chinese political philosophy.
Political philosophy would be focused on the lives and ideas of selected political philosophers. The course will teach the Chinese political philosophy of Confucianism, Mohism, Taoism and Legalism, Neo-Confucianism. Moreover, European political philosophers of Plato, Hobbes, John Locke, Karl Marx, and John Stuart Mill will also be taught respectively.

POLS 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: Year III standing in GIS major
A final year project is required from all prospective graduates of the GIS major. The project is an extended written report on a specific topic within the field of political science, produced by the student under the supervision of a member of staff.

POLS 3610 Political Cultures and Economies (3,2,1) (tbc)
in Transition
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science or POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong
For ES major: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity and EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union
This is an interdisciplinary third-year course which explores the recent political and socio-economic evolution of selected societies in the East and the West. Specifically, it focuses on the dynamic interplay of political, economic and cultural forces at the state level of the international system. It also considers similar forces at the regional and global levels which may link or interact with them. While attention is given to the Third World, emphasis will be on Hong Kong and Greater China, Eastern Europe and the Soviet successor states, and the European Union in exploring such transitional currents.

POLS 3620 Contemporary Europe and Asia (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For GIS major: (1) POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science; and (2) POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, or POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, or POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society
For ES major: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity and EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union
A course designed to integrate the study of Europe with a knowledge of Europe's relations with Asia since 1945. Emphasis is on the post-colonial development of Asian states' ties with Europe, and with Europe's economic, political, and cultural exchanges with Asia. The problems posed to Euro-Asian relations by relict anti-colonialism, by Cold War rivalries and by geo-strategic political economic competition will be examined within the framework of both continents' internal/external dynamics and the development of world trade, communication, and cultural interchange. The increased movement of Asian peoples to Europe and Europeans' renewed movement into Asia as part of the global processes and trends of the forecast “Asia-Pacific 21st Century” will be examined.

POLS 3630 Advanced Research Methods (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 2110 Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science
An elective course devoted to applied research methods, research design, theory building, advanced quantitative and qualitative analysis—particularly computer applications and methods appropriate for advanced work—network analysis, research methods for sensitive topics, and cross-sectional, longitudinal, and multi-method approaches. The use of data gathered from electronic databases and fieldwork will be emphasized. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3650 International Organizations and Regimes (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1120 Introduction to Political Economy, POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
Increasingly over the last century, nation-states have agreed to found, fund, and join international organizations whose task is to oversee and organize the myriad global interactions which have increasingly become a part of daily life. From transport to environmental pollution, from drug smuggling to AIDS, international organizations play a vital part in protecting life and impeding order to international intercourse. This course examines these international organizations and regimes which play such a vital role in today's world. This course is open to GIS majors only.
POLS 3660 Comparative Public Administration (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For ES major: EURO 2140 The Political Economy of the European Union
For GIS major: (1) POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China, POLS 1530 Government and Politics of Hong Kong; and (2) POLS 2160 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or POLS 2170 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society, or POLS 2180 Government and Politics of the United States, or POLS 2190 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom
This course aims to examine critically the major concepts and theories of public administration within a comparative framework. It compares the European model with that of other countries like the USA, China and other Asian countries, such as Japan, South Korea, Malaysia, Singapore or Indonesia. Case studies from those countries taught in the “Government and Politics of ___” series offered by the department will be used in lectures, tutorials, and as research foci for students. Problems in the stages of policy formulation and implementation will be studied with emphasis on two major variables, the civil service and the legitimizing ideology of the state concerned. Comparative policy formulation, implementation, ethics, problems, and politics-bureaucracy relations will be presented. This course is open to GIS and European Studies majors only.

POLS 3670 Topics in Asian Politics (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major
Depends on the course offering.

POLS 3680 Topics in Comparative and Global (3,2,1) (E) Polities
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and Year III standing in GIS major
Depends on the course offering.

POLS 3690 Topics in European Politics (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: For ES major: EURO 1111-2 Europe: Unity and Diversity
For GIS major: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science
Depends on the course offering.

POLS 3710 Theories of International Relations (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
This course aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. In an interdependent world where the new world order is yet to be established, a review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a better understanding among students of the role of Hong Kong and China in the world. This course is open to GIS majors only.

POLS 3720 China and the World (3,2,1) (E)
This course is designed to provide students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and post-Cold War era. It will examine how China, as a socialist country with a strong nationalistic posture, situates herself in the world arena, and how she has shifted her foreign policies from a pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) before opening up to the West (1970s). The efforts to construct a “Chinese Theory of International Relations” by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied. This course is open to GIS, China Studies majors and GIS minors (Year III standing) only.

POLS 3730 Democratization in East and Southeast Asia (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China

POLS 3740 Social and Political Developments (3,2,1) (tbc) in Contemporary China
Prerequisite: POLS 1510 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 1520 Government and Politics of China
Post-Mao reforms have fundamentally changed Chinese society, making it an excellent “laboratory” for the study of social and political development in transitional societies. This course examines the social and political dynamics of China’s reform. It will begin with an conceptual overview of transition politics in a comparative perspective. It then will analyse political context and reform strategies. The main part of this course will focus on issues such as rural and industrial reform, political and administrative reform, ideological debates and intellectual political thinking. Social consequences of reforms will be critically assessed.

POLS 3750 Public Affairs and Public Policy (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This course introduces students from all majors to public affairs understood as relations between governments and different segments of society such as business firms, professional interests, social and civic organizations, and local communities. The main policy issues faced by contemporary governments such as economic growth, social inequalities, urban development, environment protection, sanitary security and globalization are described. Hong Kong policy issues are positioned in an international perspective. Analytical methods are mobilized to identify the main resources and constraints of policy-makers, to review the relations between public opinion and public policy, and to assess governmental accountability.

POLS 3760 Security Studies (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: POLS 2130 Foundations of International Relations
This course is designed for second- or third-year GIS major students or advanced master candidates. It seeks to deepen their knowledge in important fields of IR that are security and strategy. The course will address five main areas of security studies: theoretical approaches to security, key concepts of security, institutions of security, contemporary challenges to security and strategy in general.

POLS 4005 World Order Issues (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: For GIS/ES major and GIS minor: Year IV standing
As the world grows more integrated, as communication and business speed up the changes in our daily lives, the impact of events on our lifestyles deepens, and the necessity to understand and react intelligently to events and forces affecting us becomes more imperative. This course is the capstone required experience for graduating GIS majors. Guest lectures are used to inform and provoke students to apply concepts and data acquired in their time of study to current problems facing the global order, and thus, to themselves, their families, and their careers. The personal and the corporate, the local and the global, the present and the future are intended to be brought together in this issue-oriented course which focuses the life experience and academic study of students on their world and the events and forces changing it on a daily, if not hourly, basis. The first few weeks examines the development of world systems and globalization in order to provide a context for present issues and concerns. News analysis skills are taught.
This course examines the intertwining and interaction of economics (wealth creation) and politics (political power) in international and global affairs. The nineteenth century term “political economy” is used here because economic and political forces are always enmeshed with each other. The course provides students with an overview of theories and issues of international political economy. In the first part of the course, we discuss the major theoretical perspectives (economic liberalism, economic nationalism, Marxist theory, etc.) that contend for recognition in international political economy. In the second part, we focus on substantive policy issues that concern the operations of international political economy. These issues include international trade and monetary system, foreign investment and multinational corporations, foreign aid and debt, and North-South relations. They will be examined against the backdrop of the changing global political order.

**POLS 4205 Advanced Research Methods (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: POLS 3006 Statistical and Survey Methods for Political Science

The course introduces a series of techniques and issues in methodology for political research. It particularly focuses on options available for research design and theory building. Comparative methodology, formal modelling and historical institutionalism are particularly emphasized. Students are invited to use the course material to elaborate and present the methodology of their honours projects.

**POLS 4206 China and the World (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course is designed to provide Government and International Studies majors and China Studies students with knowledge of Chinese foreign policies during the Cold War and Post-Cold War era. Being a socialist country with a strong nationalistic posture, how China sits itself in the world arena, and shifts her foreign policies from pro-Soviet stance (1950s) to isolation (1960s) then opening up to the West (1970s), will be thoroughly examined. The efforts of constructing a “Chinese Theory of International Relations” by Chinese policy analysts will also be studied.

**POLS 4207 Comparative Public Administration (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1005 Foundation of Political Science, POLS 2006 Introduction to Political Economy and POLS 3005 Foundation of International Relations

For ES major: (1) POLS 1005 Foundation of Political Science, and (2) POLS 2205 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or POLS 2206 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society, or POLS 3207 Government and Politics of the United Kingdom, or POLS 3215 Government and Politics of the United States

This course aims to examine critically the major concepts and theories of public administration within a comparative framework. It compares the European model with those of other countries such as USA, China and other Asian countries. Case studies from those countries will be used in lectures, tutorials, and as research foci for students. Problems in the stages of policy formulation and implementation will be studied with emphasis on two major variables, the civil service and the legitimating ideology of the state concerned. Comparative policy formulation, implementation, ethics, problems, and politics-bureaucracy relations will be discussed with a specific reference to its application in the Hong Kong settings.

**POLS 4215 Contemporary Europe and Asia (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: For GIS major: (1) POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science; and (2) POLS 2005 Government and Politics of China, or POLS 2015 Government and Politics of Hong Kong, or POLS 2205 European Politics and Society: French Political and Government System, or POLS 2206 European Politics and Society: German Political Systems and Society

For ES major: EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity and EURO 2007 The Political Economy of the European Union

This is a course designed to integrate the study of Europe with a knowledge of Europe’s relations with Asia since 1945. Emphasis is on the post-colonial development of Asian states’ ties with Europe, and with Europe’s economic, political, and cultural exchanges with Asia. The problems posed to Euro-Asian relations by relict anti-colonialism, by Cold War rivalries and by geo-strategic political and economic competition will be examined within the framework of both continents’ internal/external dynamics and the development of world trade, communication, and cultural interchange. The increased movement of Asian peoples to Europe and Europeans’ renewed movement into Asia as part of the global processes and trends of the forecast “Asia-Pacific 21st Century” will be examined.

**POLS 4216 Democratization in East and Southeast Asia (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2005 Government and Politics of China

For GIS minor: Year IV standing

This course examines the theories on democratic transition and process of democratization in East and Southeast Asia. Comparisons will be made with current situations in Taiwan, South Korea, China, ASEAN states, etc. China’s prospect of democratization will be a major focus, too. The course exposes students to the theoretical debate on the universality of liberal democracy by exploring conceptual issues such as “Asian values and democracy” and “illiberal democracy”. The course will use a broadly comparative methodology incorporating evidences from a range of countries in East and Southeast Asia.

**POLS 4217 International Organizations and Regimes (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 2006 Introduction to Political Economy and POLS 3005 Foundations of International Relations

The course examines the international organizations and regimes which play a vital part in protecting life and imparting order to international intercourse from transport to environmental pollution, from drug smuggling to AIDS.

**POLS 4225 Political Cultures and Economies in Transition (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: For GIS major: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science, POLS 2006 Introduction to Political Economy or POLS 2015 Government and Politics of Hong Kong

For ES major: EURO 1008-9 Europe: Unity and Diversity and EURO 2007 The Political Economy of the European Union

This is an interdisciplinary course which explores the recent political and socio-economic evolution of selected societies in the...
East and West. It focuses on the dynamic interplay of political, economic and cultural forces at the state level of the international system. It also considers similar forces at the regional and global levels which may link or interact with the development of states. Emphasis will be on Hong Kong and China, Asia, Eastern Europe, the Soviet successor states, and the European Union in exploring such transitional currents.

POLS 4226 Public Affairs and Public Policy (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
This course introduces public affairs and public policy analysis to students, particularly how to understand these issues as relations between governments and different segments of society, such as professional interests, social and civic organizations, local communities, etc. Students will be taught to identify main public policy issues such as economic growth, social inequalities, urban development, community conflicts and environmental protection faced by contemporary governments.

POLS 4227 Security Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 3005 Foundations of International Relations
This course is designed for third- or fourth-year GIS major students or advanced master candidates. It seeks to deepen their knowledge in important fields of IR that are security and strategy. The course will address five main areas of security studies: theoretical approaches to security, key concepts of security, institutions of security, contemporary challenges to security and strategy in general.

POLS 4235 Social and Political Developments (3,2,1) (tbc)
in Contemporary China
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 2005 Government and Politics of China
The course examines the social and political dynamics of China's reform. It will begin with a conceptual overview of transition politics in a comparative perspective. It then will analyse political context and reform strategies. The main part of this course will focus on issues such as rural and industrial reform, political and administrative reform, ideological debates and intellectual political thinking. Social consequences of reforms will be critically assessed.

POLS 4236 Theories of International Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science and POLS 3005 Foundations of International Relations
This course aims to investigate the various theoretical and analytical frameworks in the field of international relations. In an increasingly interdependent world where the new world order is yet to be established, a review of the dominant paradigms in international relations will facilitate a better understanding among students of the transformation of global order in the world in the world entering a new millennium.

POLS 4237 Topics in Asian Politics (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science and Year IV Standing
The course is intentionally designed to be flexible in order to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Asian politics.

POLS 4245 Topics in Comparative and Global Politics (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science and Year IV Standing
The course is intentionally designed to be flexible in order to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in global politics.

POLS 4246 Topics in European Politics (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: POLS 1005 Foundations of Political Science or EURO 1005/9 Europe: Unity and Diversity
The course is intentionally designed to be flexible in order to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in European politics.

POLS 4898-9 Honours Project (6,*,9) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year IV Standing in the GIS major
A final year project is required from all prospective graduates of the GIS major. The project is an extended written report on a specific topic within the field of political science, produced by the student under the supervision of a member of staff.

POLS 7010 Advanced China Studies (3,3,0)
Course Descriptions
This course is designed to give students an understanding of the origin and development of China studies from an interdisciplinary perspective. In general, it evaluates the state of research and substantive knowledge in the field of contemporary China studies. It also examines the works of such noted American China-watchers as Edgar Snow, John Fairbank, A Doak Barnett, Ezra Vogel, Lucian Pye, Andrew Walder, Harry Harding and Nicholas Lardy as well as the recent trends in China studies.

POLS 7020 E-Government (3,3,0)
This course provides an overview of the development of e-government in different countries. The various essentials of e-government are presented and discussed in light of prevailing practice. The tools for assessing e-government performance are also explored. Selective aspects of e-government such as integrating operations among the public sectors and outsourcing will be highlighted, with special references to the settings in Hong Kong and mainland China.

POLS 7030 Globalization and the World Trade Organization (3,3,0)
To focus on the historical origins, development, institutions, practices and effects of globalization, with a particular emphasis on international trade and the international organizations which developed to regulate and negotiate it. The WTO will be placed in its historical and development context with other international institutions, with a selection of case studies to highlight particular areas of the WTO's greatest accomplishments or weaknesses so that one of the key components of modern globalization can be fully understood in its dynamic international context. The effects of the WTO and international trade on the national policy-maker will be examined, such as its impacts on Hong Kong and mainland China.

POLS 7040 Law and Public Affairs (3,3,0)
This course provides advanced studies on the legal knowledge relevant to public affairs with an emphasis on existing practices in Hong Kong and mainland China. Topics include the legal system, constitutional and administrative law, criminal justice and economic law. On the other hand, the course tries to help students to have a comprehensive understanding of public affairs including public policy-making, political economy, mass media in politics and foreign policy. Comparison with Hong Kong and worldwide practices will be highlighted and discussed.

POLS 7050 Public Administration (3,3,0)
Public policy has been described as a process, a cycle, an interaction of decision-making and reaction-taking by governmental and non-governmental agents and agencies. Public Administration deals with properly structuring and deploying the assets given to government to achieve stated aims. Public Policy deals with deciding what assets government needs to achieve the aims the public thinks government is both capable of doing and necessary to do. Public Administration is how civil servants employ the assets entrusted to them and effectuate the processes developed by them or designed for them by political entities to achieve these purposes. Public Administration also necessarily includes evaluation of how well those aims have been achieved and those assets have been used, and what must be done to either better accomplish the task or better deploy the social and economic assets involved—that is, to change the policy or change the processes of administration. It thus is a field which is both analytic and evaluative, both political and administrative. It deals with public opinion and public capacity, that is, what people want and what price they are willing to pay and what they can actually
do at what cost to other public values and goals. It concerns accountability and responsibility, both of governing officials and taxpaying, voting, and demanding citizens. This course also makes special reference to the development and practice of public administration and civil services in Hong Kong and mainland China.

POLS 7060 Research Methods for Public Administration Practitioners
This course is designed to draw from the experience of class members in conducting research or analysing and applying data useful for public administration as well as to add to their knowledge of current research methodologies used in public administration internationally. Methods of quantitative and qualitative social science research will be examined, with a comparative approach emphasized.

POLS 7070 Project
Students are expected to demonstrate his/her ability to integrate and apply knowledge related to a specific area of public administration. The project should be conducted independently and a report is required.

PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations (3,2,1) (E)
A comprehensive overview of public relations as a vital management communication activity in modern society and an established profession in the business world. Theoretical aspects of public relations practice, techniques, relationship to mass media, codes of ethics for practitioners, and the future as a profession are examined.

PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising (3,2,1) (E)
A comprehensive overview of advertising, the advertising planning and production process, the socio-economic aspects of advertising, advertising effects, and the future of the advertising industry. The basic perspective is that of the Hong Kong advertising industry, with comparisons of Asia and the West.

PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting (3,1,2) (C)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts and techniques of advertising copywriting including the importance of copywriting in the advertising process, explicating standards for good advertising copy, outlining the creative processes involved, and analysing the dynamic but delicate relationship between the copywriter and colleagues in other departments of an advertising agency. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing (3,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations
The development of writing abilities needed for handling different organizational communication situations. Experience is provided in the practice of other communication techniques adapted to public relations such as public speaking, liaison with the press, and audio-visual communication. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

PRA 2130 Media Planning (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The principles and practices of advertising media planning and the process of evaluating and selecting advertising media to meet specific strategic marketing goals. New technologies and international aspects that impact on media planning are also examined.

PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising, or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
This course studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of integrated marketing communication programmes in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. The effect of consumer activism on company’s communication strategies will also be examined.

PRA 2510 Public Relations and Advertising (0,*,*) (tbc) Practicum I
Prerequisite: Year II status and PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy selection and evaluation research.

PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: DGC 1190 Communication Design Fundamentals: Form, Composition and Meaning or PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
Advanced study of integration of design components in advertising campaign and corporate identity programme. Students will be guided to visualize the design concept using desktop system. They are encouraged to combine their intellectual thinking and competence in using various communication tools to generate innovative, as well as effective, design solution.

PRA 3140 Special Topics in Public Relations (3,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
Student may select topics for intensive study such as (1) exhibit and event management, (2) publication and design, (3) multinational advertising and public relations, (4) direct marketing communication, and/or (5) evaluation research.

PRA 3150 Public Relations and Advertising Campaign Planning (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising
The concepts, attitudes and skills in planning, implementing and evaluating integrated marketing communication campaigns are presented. Emphasis is on practical application and integration of public relations and advertising techniques.

PRA 3160 Public Relations in Greater China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
This course investigates the development of public relations in the Greater China region, including mainland, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau. The global theory of public relations is included and
discussed how to apply this theory to the Greater China region. In addition, we will analyse practices of multinational and local public relations firms in this region and how multinational corporations use public relations entering this market. To help students familiarize the practices of public relations in this region, we will also investigate different issues practitioners usually encounter in their practices. For better comprehend the concepts provided in this course, case studies will be provided.

PRA 3180 New Media in Advertising and Public Relations  
Prerequisite: PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
This course examines new media technology and the ways which it influences and converges with traditional media in advertising and public relations. In-depth examination of the uses and effects of various new media, such as Internet, multimedia and other technological trends in communication will be emphasized. This course is aimed to develop and equip students with ability to plan, execute and evaluate new media in advertising and public relations.

PRA 3200 Advertising in China  
Prerequisite: PRA 2130 Media Planning or PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
This course investigates the practices and challenges of the advertising industry in mainland China. The course discusses the development of commercial and public services advertising, the organization and operation of advertising agencies in China, the dynamic changes in Chinese economy as well as consumer culture and the regulatory system of the advertising industry in mainland China.

PRA 3230 Financial Public Relations  
Prerequisite: PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
This course investigates the application of public relations in the financial sectors. It also examines how to develop trust and strengthen relationships between financial institutions and their various stakeholders via strategic financial marketing communication programmes.

PRA 3310 Cases Studies in Public Relations and Advertising  
Prerequisite: PRA Year III standing
A good way to learn about making decisions regarding marketing and organizational communication is through the study of contemporary examples of their practices with an eye to developing a toolkit of skills. Cases studies bring marketing and organizational communication to life in ways that theoretical textbooks and classroom lectures cannot. This course presents cases that marketing and organizational communicators often face while illustrating the underlying principles of public relations and advertising. Students are to apply these communication principles in (1) identifying organizational/consumer issues and problems, (2) analysing available strategic choices consistent with the underlying factors operating in the situation that could help solve, resolve and dissolve the issues and problems, and (3) making recommendations that tactically carry out the strategies while considering the implications of the actions.

PRA 3430 Public Relations and Advertising Agency Management  
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations and PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising; or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The organization and management of multinational and local public relations consultancies and advertising agencies. The complex roles and functions of various departments in these organizations are analysed.

PRA 3440 Branding and Communication  
Prerequisite: PRA 2140 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
This course investigates brands—why they are important, what they represent to consumers, and how advertising and PR professionals could enhance the value of a brand. The course discusses the concept of brand equity, how one creates brand equity and how one measures it. Marketing concepts and the role of integrated marketing communication (IMC) in building brand equity would be discussed.

PRA 3460 Social Communication and Advertising  
Prerequisite: PRA 1120 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
Examination of advertising as a form of social communication in contemporary society. Stressed are the meanings and functions of advertising in modern culture and advertising's psychological, ideological, and sociological implications. Relevant ethical dimension and responsibilities are considered.

PRA 3470 Crisis Communication and Public Relations  
Prerequisite: PRA 1110 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRA 1610 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
The concepts of crisis management, the relationship between public relations and the handling of crises, and the theories and techniques of planning for crisis communications. Relevant ethical dimensions and responsibilities are considered.

PRA 3510 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum II  
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy-selection, and evaluation research.

PRA 3530 Public Relations and Advertising Internship  
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Public Relations and Advertising students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the second and third years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of their internship employer. Both the employer and the student file reports with the Department of Communication Studies after the internship.

PRA 3590 Public Relations and Advertising Honours Project  
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year II
Individual students independently construct an integrated marketing communication campaign proposal for a client. Under the guidance of a chief adviser, each student works for a client, researches the competitive situation; identifies and researches target markets; constructs a specific part of an integrated marketing communication campaign such as creative, media, public relations, Internet marketing, or other promotional activities. Students can also choose to contact an original study on a specific topic in the areas of public relations or advertising.

PRA 3610 Advanced Advertising Design and Visualization  
Prerequisite: PRA 2610 Advertising Design and Visualization or PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting
The creative and visual aspects of advertising design. Students
are required to generate creative ideas and visualize their concepts aided by computer. Learning will be emphasized through the hands-on practice of assignments and projects.

**PRA 3620 Advanced Public Relations Writing**

Prerequisite: PRA 2120 Public Relations Writing

This course provides instruction and writing practice designed to develop the professional-level writing skills expected of beginning public relations practitioners, emphasizing the different approaches required for particular audiences and media. The course advances the level of competency by building on second-year introductory public relations writing course. It explores, especially, writing abilities necessary for handling different and more complex communication situations. Supervised and individual experiences in communication techniques such as public speaking, liaison with the media and audio-visual/Internet communications are assigned. Practical exercise and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

**PRA 3630 Advanced Advertising Writing**

Prerequisite: PRA 2110 Advertising Copywriting

This course stresses additional creative copywriting exercises with a specific application to individual media. Moreover, the students are encouraged to bridge up the task of promotional communications with that of strategic marketing planning in the form of advertising campaign. Hands-on practices in the preparation of different forms of advertising copywriting are required in the class. Practical exercises and case studies are conducted in both Chinese and English languages.

**PRAD 2005 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising**

This course intends to introduce some fundamental principles in public relations and advertising. The instructor will guide students to get familiar with the concepts of strategic management of public relations, ethics, brand promotion, integrated marketing communication, global communication, etc. In addition, as agencies play a key role in many business operations in Hong Kong, students will be introduced the agency structure and operations.

**PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising**

A comprehensive overview of advertising, the advertising planning and production process, the socio-economic aspects of advertising, advertising effects, and future of the advertising industry. The basic perspective is that of the Hong Kong and Asian advertising industry, with comparisons to the West.

**PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations**

The primary objective of this course is to familiarize students with the basic concepts/principles and practices of public relations. It provides a comprehensive overview of public relations as a vital communication activity in modern society and an established profession in the business world. Theoretical aspects of public relations practices, techniques, relationship to mass media, codes of ethics for practitioners, and the future as a profession are examined. It is the foundation course for other courses in public relations.

**PRAD 3005 Advertising Copywriting**

Prerequisite: PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising

This course deals with the concepts and techniques of advertising copywriting by introducing the importance for advertising copy. By establishing a basic understanding of advertising approach, starting from a brief to an advertising campaign, conceptual thinking and practical works will be demonstrated simultaneously.

**PRAD 3006 Media Planning**

Prerequisite: PRAD 2005 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising

This course introduces the principles and practices of advertising media planning and the process of evaluating and selecting advertising media to meet specific strategic marketing goals. The latest developments in the Hong Kong and China industry such as media planning for international campaigns and the use of computers in media planning are examined.

**PRAD 3007 Advertising Design and Visualization**

Advanced study of integration of design components in advertising campaign and corporate identity programme. Students will be guided to visualize the design concept using desktop system. They are encouraged to combine their intellectual thinking and competence in using various communication tools to generate innovative, as well as effective, design solution.

**PRAD 3008 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum I**

Prerequisite: Year III standing

Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy selection and evaluation research.

**PRAD 3009 Public Relations and Advertising Practicum II**

Prerequisite: Year III standing

Students operate an integrated advertising and public relations agency, The Young Agency. Under supervision, each student is assigned a specific position and is required to work in a department within the agency. Students gain practical experience by participating in the planning and execution of actual public relations and advertising programmes. Students become familiar with the techniques of goal-setting, strategy selection and evaluation research.

**PRAD 3015 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising**

Prerequisite: PRAD 2005 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising

This course studies the role consumer behaviour plays in the development and implementation of integrated marketing communication programmes in Hong Kong and Asia. It examines the consumer decision-making process and how it varies for different types of purchases, the various psychological processes including consumer learning process, and external factors such as culture, social class, group influences, and situational determinants. The effect of consumer activism on company’s communication strategies will also be examined.

**PRAD 3016 Public Relations and Advertising Campaign Planning**

Prerequisite: PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations

The purpose of this course is to examine in depth the steps in researching, planning, implementing and evaluating public relations and advertising campaigns and programmes; to analyse case histories; and to design appropriate PR and advertising campaigns and programmes for selected client and sponsoring organizations. Emphasis is on practical application and integration of public relations and advertising techniques in developing a strategic communication programme.
**PRAD 3017 Digital Public Relations (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisites: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or ORGC 2007 Organizational Communication

This course introduces the trend of digital media use and its effects on user generated content (electronic word of mouth) and strategic public relations. Through in-depth examination of the uses and effects of various new media (e.g. blogs/microblogs, online newswires, podcasts, social networking services, mobile devices), students should be able to develop communication strategies for public relations practices. This course is aimed to equip students with ability to plan for public relations campaigns in the ever changing media environment.

**PRAD 3025 International Field Study in Public Relations and Advertising (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: PRAD 3015 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising

Students travel abroad to engage in cross-cultural learning both to familiarize themselves with host countries’ ways of thinking and communicating as well as to acquire a deeper self-awareness and understanding of their own culture. This course aims at advancing students’ professional development by observing how their intended profession is undertaken in circumstances different from those in their home country.

**PRAD 3026 Mobile and Social Network Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisites: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising

This course provides an introduction to this new media and explores its potential and constraints from the perspective of advertising and public relations. This course will take a holistic and practical approach by first examining the general working principles of the most popular social networking websites. Case studies of successful commercial applications of the mobile and social networking will be conducted. Students will develop a solid theoretical foundation for their own project development. Students will develop campaign strategy (e.g. creating fans club) which can fully leverage the potential of mobile and social networks.

**PRAD 3027 Digital Audio and Video Production (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course provides an introduction to the creation and use of sequence and time-based media for storytelling and persuasion, as well as its application in advertising, public relations and organizational communication. Building on the foundations for design with discrete media, sequences and time add unique potential for the communication process.

**PRAD 3035 Public Relations Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations

The development of writing abilities needed for handling different organizational communication situations. Experience is provided in the practice of other communication techniques adapted to public relations such as public speaking, liaison with the press, and audio-visual communication. Practical exercises and case studies use Chinese and English languages.

**PRAD 3036 Strategic Issues and Reputation Management (3,0,3) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations

This course provides detailed study of issues management in various types of organizations. Issues directly contribute to organizational effectiveness and reputation. Issues management, as an organizational management function, is closely related to an organization’s strategic planning and communication management.

**PRAD 3037 Visual Design (3,2,1) (tbc)**

This course will introduce students to a comprehensive understanding of the effective usage of digital typography and incorporating typography into print communications. The structure is a combination of fundamental typography, alignments and grid systems as well as understanding of visual hierarchy arrangement of both text and visual images. Fundamental principles and hands-on study in 2 dimensional and 3 dimensional image-processing graphics systems will also be introduced.

**PRAD 3055 Special Topics in Public Relations (3,0,3) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising

This course provides detailed and intensive study of special topics of importance in public relations and advertising. Depending of the expertise of the teaching faculty, one or more special topics in the section of course content will be covered. New special topics can be added.

**PRAD 4005 Crisis Communication and Public Relations and Advertising (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisites: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations, PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising or PRAD 2005 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising

The concepts of crisis management, the relationship between public relations and the handling of crises, and the theories and techniques of planning for crisis communications for an organization. This course will concentrate not only what an organization should do during a crisis, but also on what strategic public relations can do to prevent a crisis from happening.

**PRAD 4006 Research Practices in Public Relations and Advertising (3,0,3) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: COMM 2007 Communication Research Method (Communication Studies)

This course is based on the concepts of research methods and their applications to the study of public relations and advertising. It focuses on hands-on experience of applying various types of research, data collection, and data analysis/statistical techniques for understanding of stakeholder behaviours and media consumption, designing communication strategies, or testing creative concepts. This course is designed to help students develop research skills in practice.

**PRAD 4007 Public Relations and Advertising Internship (0,0,0) (tbc)**

Public Relations and Advertising students are encouraged to undertake a non-graded and zero-credit internship. The internship is normally of at least two months full-time employment or professional practice during the summer between the third and fourth years but it can be a minimum of 160 hours of work. Students are required to conform to all reasonable requirements of the organizations providing internship opportunities. Both the organization and the student file reports with the Communication Studies Department after the internship.

**PRAD 4015 Advanced Advertising Design and Visualization (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: PRAD 3007 Advertising Design and Visualization

This course provides students advanced study of integration of design components in advertising campaign. It focuses on the creative and visual aspects of design solution. Students are required to generate creative ideas and visualize their concepts aided by computer. Learning will be emphasized through the hands-on practice of assignments and projects.

**PRAD 4025 Branding and Communication (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisites: PRAD 3015 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising or ORGC 3006 Persuasion and Social Influence
This course investigates brands—why they are important, what they represent to consumers, and how advertising and PR professionals could enhance the value of a brand. The course discusses the concept of brand equity, how one creates brand equity and how one measures it. Marketing concepts and the role of integrated marketing communications (IMC) in building brand equity would be discussed.

PRAD 4026 Cross-cultural Advertising (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PRAD 3015 Consumer Perspectives in Public Relations and Advertising
The course will help students understand the challenges and difficulties in designing and implementing advertising across different countries and societies. Students will learn about the issues of centralization versus decentralization and standardization versus localization. They will also learn practical issues such as regulation considerations and social responsibility of international advertising agencies.

PRAD 4027 Financial Public Relations (3,3,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations
This course investigates the application of public relations in the financial sectors. It also examines how to develop trust and strengthen relationships between financial institutions and their various stakeholders via strategic financial marketing communication programmes.

PRAD 4035 Public Relations in Greater China (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course investigates the development of public relations in the Greater China region, including mainland, Hong Kong, Taiwan and Macau. The global theory of public relations is included and discussed how to apply this theory to the Greater China region. In addition, we will analyse practices of multinational and local public relations firms in this region and how multinational corporations use public relations entering this market. To help students familiarize the practices of public relations in this region, we will also investigate different issues practitioners usually encounter in their practices. For better comprehend the concepts provided in this course, case studies will be provided.

PRAD 4036 Social Communication and Advertising (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisites: PRAD 2007 Principles and Methods of Advertising, PRAD 2015 Principles and Practices of Public Relations or PRAD 2005 Introduction to Public Relations and Advertising
This course provides an in-depth examination of advertising as a form of social communication in contemporary society. Stressed are the meanings and functions of advertising in modern culture and advertising's psychological, ideological, and sociological implications. Relevant ethical dimensions and responsibilities are elaborated.

PRAD 4895 Public Relations and Advertising (3,*,*) (tbc)
Honours Project
Prerequisite: Completion of PRA Year III
The project allows students to develop an independent, integrated communication management campaign proposal for an actual client. Under the guidance of advisers, students are assigned to work on an account (the client), research the competitive situation, identify the target audience, and construct a specific part of an integrated communication campaign. Students can also choose to conduct an original research study on a specific topic in the areas of public relations or advertising.

PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology (3,2,1) (E)
This course introduces the basic concepts in psychology and serves as a foundation course in psychology. Major topics include biological and developmental processes, perception and consciousness, learning and thinking, motivation and emotion, personality and individuality, adjustment and mental health, and social behaviour. The basic elements of research methods in psychology and the major psychological approaches to the study of behaviour are also discussed.

PSY 2110 Social Psychology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course is chiefly concerned with understanding the character of the influences of relationships, small groups, and the larger institutions of society. Topics include interpersonal attraction, discrimination, aggression, conformity, group processes and leadership, development of opinions and attitudes, and prosocial behaviour in terms of the thought and feelings of the individual involved. The personal and societal applications of social psychology are examined.

PSY 2130 Psychology of Work (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course provides students with the basic concepts in psychology that are essential to the study and understanding of work-related behaviour, facilitating interpersonal communication, coping with work-stress, and managing group decision, and leadership.

PSY 2140 Coping with Life Challenges (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to provide students with background knowledge on the processes involved in adjustment of individuals to their personal and social environments. The course surveys people's responses to major change, conflict, stress, and frustration in life. Emphasis is placed on understanding, evaluating and improving psychological adjustment. Students will have an opportunity to explore key theories, concepts and techniques in psychology concerning personal growth and behaviour change; and apply them to deal with different crisis situations in life. Topics covered include personality, aspects of the self, stress, social influence, interpersonal attraction and communication, emotional expression, transition and trauma, gender roles and differences, sexual expression, workplace challenges and developing healthier behaviours. Techniques for managing stress, reducing anxiety, coping with anger, increasing assertiveness, and achieving self-control are also considered in this course. Students will consolidate and reflect on their learning regularly through case studies of life challenges.

PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course aims at stimulating students' thinking in current issues and controversies in the scientific study of personality. It involves a survey of various theoretical approaches to personality: the psychodynamic, behavioural, humanistic, trait, and information-processing. Topics include personality development, personality dynamics and personality assessment. Current research on the personality of Chinese people will be introduced.

PSY 2630 Abnormal Psychology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course provides a survey of mental disorders in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It involves a survey of various mental disorders: anxiety, mood, delusional, developmental and personality. Topics include suicide, schizophrenia and mental retardation. Legal and ethical issues in treatment and therapy are examined.

PSY 2640 Developmental Psychology (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology
This course is mainly concerned with understanding the different aspects of psychological development such as physical, perceptual, language, cognitive, emotional, social and moral development. It covers developmental changes from conception to old age including death and dying. Current research on the psychological development of Chinese people will be introduced.
PSY 3780  Counselling Theories and Practice (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSY 2620 Psychology of Personality
This course provides orientation to counselling as a scientific study of helping relationship. It involves a survey of selected major theories of counselling and their applications. Special counselling areas and populations, and ethical considerations are included.

PSYC 1005  Principles of Psychology (3,2,1) (E)
This course introduces the basic concepts in psychology and serves as a foundation course in psychology. Major topics include biological and developmental processes, perception and consciousness, learning and thinking, motivation and emotion, personality and individuality, adjustment and mental health, and social behaviour. The basic elements of research methods in psychology and the major psychological approaches to the study of behaviour are also discussed.

PSYC 2005  Abnormal Psychology (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSYC 1005 Principles of Psychology
This course provides a survey of mental disorders in terms of the emotional, psychological, and cultural constellation of the person. It involves a survey of various mental disorders: anxiety, mood, delusional, developmental and personality. Topics include suicide, schizophrenia and mental retardation. Legal and ethical issues in treatment and therapy are examined.

PSYC 2006  Developmental Psychology (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSYC 1005 Principles of Psychology
This course is mainly concerned with understanding the different aspects of psychological development such as physical, perceptual, language, cognitive, emotional, social and moral development. It covers developmental changes from conception to old age including death and dying. Current research on the psychological development of Chinese people will be introduced.

PSYC 2007  Psychology of Personality (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSYC 1005 Principles of Psychology
This course aims at stimulating students' thinking in current issues and controversies in the scientific study of personality. It involves a survey of various theoretical approaches to personality: the psychodynamic, behavioural, humanistic, trait, and information-processing. Topics include personality development, personality dynamics and personality assessment. Current research on the personality of Chinese people will be introduced.

PSYC 2015  Psychology of Work (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSYC 1005 Principles of Psychology
This course provides students with the basic concepts in psychology that are essential to the study and understanding of work-related behaviour, facilitating interpersonal communication, coping with work-stress, and managing group decision, and leadership.

PSYC 2016  Social Psychology (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSYC 1005 Principles of Psychology
This course is chiefly concerned with understanding the character of the influences of relationships, small groups, and the larger institutions of society. Topics include interpersonal attraction, discrimination, aggression, conformity, group processes and leadership, development of opinions and attitudes, and prosocial behaviour in terms of the thought and feelings of the individual involved. The personal and societal applications of social psychology are examined.

PSY 3005  Counselling Theories and Practice (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: PSYC 2007 Psychology of Personality
The course provides orientation to counselling as a scientific study of helping relationship. It involves a survey of selected major theories of counselling and their applications. Special counselling areas and populations, and ethical considerations are included.

REL 1220  Religious Rituals and Practices in Hong Kong (3,2,1) (C)
This course aims to provide an understanding of rituals and practices of various religious traditions in Hong Kong, their social and cultural significance for the local population. The course will focus on three areas: (1) Chinese religions, including Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and popular religion; (2) Christianity, including Catholicism and Protestantism; (3) religious minorities, such as Islam, Judaism, Hinduism and Zoroastrianism.

REL 1240  Buddhism (3,2,1) (C)
This is an introductory study of Buddhism, giving a comprehensive view of the historical development and fundamental ideas of Buddhism. While the course puts emphasis on the philosophy of the major schools of Buddhism, it also will give attention to their religious practices.

REL 1260  Approaches to the Study of Religion (3,2,1) (E)
This course gives the student an introduction to different approaches to the study of religion—the internal approach that includes textual, hermeneutical and theological studies; the different perspectival approaches, namely, the anthropological, psychological, philosophical, sociological, and religious dialogue that looks at religion and quasi-religions from different angles. The course will consider a number of examples in which the combinations of these approaches, interacting with one another, help students understand what is happening in typical religious acts.

REL 1270  Problems of Philosophy (3,2,1) (E/C)
This course aims to provide a comprehensive introduction to the basic issues and problems of philosophy in both the western and Chinese philosophical traditions. The focus will be directed on various philosophical concepts, problems and attempted solutions, as well as the methodological issues in philosophy, including, where possible, classical and contemporary, Eastern and Western approaches. It is hoped that students will be helped not only to acquire basic knowledge of philosophy, but also to develop their own reflective and critical attitudes and the analytical ability to tackle issues in philosophy.

REL 1280  Introduction to Christianity and Civilizations (3,2,1) (E/C)
This course is an introductory survey of some vast influences that Christianity has had on Western as well as Chinese civilizations. Both its successes and failures will be scrutinized. Topics to be discussed include higher learning, art, modern science, politics, society, war, cross-cultural exchange, etc. It also provides an overview of the major phases of development of Western Christianity.

REL 1290  Quest for Truth and Meaning (3,2,1) (E/C)
This is an introductory course in philosophy and religious studies for students with no background knowledge. It begins by assisting students to discover the quests for truth and meaning in popular culture. After introducing some basic critical thinking skills, this course guides students to explore and appreciate the multiple relationships between philosophy, religious studies and various dimensions of human existence—individual life, society and civilization. Students will experience the joy and excitement of studying philosophy and religious studies.

REL 2240  History of Christian Thought (3,2,1) (E)
This course is a study of major theological issues that have emerged in the history of the Christian Church. Focus will be given to epistemological and soteriological issues, together with other contextual problems, faced by theologians of each period who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations.
REL 2250 Hermeneutics (3,2,1) (E)
An introduction to the art and science of interpretation. The course examines various contemporary and historically significant theories of interpretation, together with their philosophical assumptions. Students will be equipped with practical principles and guidelines for reading, understanding, and criticizing biblical and other texts. Special attention will be given to applying such principles to the interpretation of symbols, metaphors, myths, and other types of religious language. Examples will be drawn from the Bible and other specifically religious and/or philosophical texts.

REL 2310 Islam (3,2,1) (E)
This course seeks to pursue a historical study of Islamic doctrines, religious practices and institutions. Emphasis is placed on understanding the nature and teachings in the Qur’an, the sacred traditions (hadith), and some of their representative interpretations in medieval and modern settings.

REL 2320 Meaning and Knowledge (3,2,1) (E/C)
This course focuses on methodological problems in relation to the philosophy of language and epistemology. It also will give attention to the issues, problems or ideas in the philosophy of language and epistemology that are most relevant to understanding the world of science and religious traditions.

REL 2330 Morality and Society (3,2,1) (E/C)
The course focuses on the philosophical views concerning morality and society and their implications for thinking critically about the moral and socio-political dimensions of various philosophical or religious traditions. It will give attention to the philosophical theories or ideas that have important bearings on how we should go about answering the fundamental questions in moral and socio-political philosophy such as “How should we live?”, “What do we owe to other people?”, “Do we have good reason to believe that judgments of value are capable of being true or false?”, “What rights and liberties should people have?”, and “What rule or principle should govern the distribution of goods within society?”?

REL 2340 Existence and Reality (3,2,1) (E)
This course investigates the different ways religious traditions conceive of and explain problems which relate finite life to transcendent realms. Philosophical methods in approaching issues related to existence and reality will be explained, so that students can proceed to explore both exegetically and critically differing religious accounts of the relationship between existence and reality.

REL 2350 Philosophical Issues in Chinese Religion (3,2,1) (C)
This course aims to introduce and investigate various philosophical issues in Chinese religion. The arguments for and against certain philosophical theses related to Chinese religion will be explained. Two or more traditions of Chinese religion will be explored at the discretion of the instructor. Students will be encouraged to arrive at their own judgments on, or views of, certain conceptions and doctrines of Chinese religion in a critical and rational manner.

REL 2360 Existentialism and Nihilism (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course is a study of the existentialists’ quest for understanding human life and existence, with a focus on the issue of nihilism, i.e. the death of God and the denial of ultimate value and absolute truth. It begins with an introduction to the philosophical movement of existentialism: its historical background and its distinctive features in contrast with other kinds of philosophy. The central problematic of nihilism is introduced by a discussion of Nietzsche’s thought. Then the thought of the major atheistic and theistic existentialists will be explored with a special emphasis on their response to the challenge of nihilism. Finally, the existentialists’ major insights about the meaning of human existence will be systematically explored and critically assessed.

REL 2410 A Survey of Jewish and Christian Scriptures (3,2,1) (E)
This beginning course of biblical study investigates the background, growth, contents, and messages of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures and the history from which they emerged. It introduces the results of modern biblical scholarship and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The situation, form, content, and message of a biblical text (or book) is studied as an integrated whole in order to arrive at a balanced understanding of the meaning of the text (or book). Attention is paid to the unity and diversity of different representations of various traditions, and the religious ideas behind them. The procedure of exegesis and the use of the pertinent tools are introduced.

REL 2420 Biblical Theology and Moral Life (3,2,1) (E)
This course focuses on (1) the moral teachings of the Jewish and Christian traditions and (2) issues, problems or ideas in moral and socio-political theology that are highly relevant to understanding these religious traditions.

REL 2430 Contemporary Theology and the Public World (3,2,1) (E)
This course gives a broad view of the emergence, development and interactions of major Christian thought since early twentieth century. The impact of the Enlightenment and the critical issues raised since then will be discussed. Fundamental ideas and main themes of selected contemporary Christian thinkers and related theological movements will be examined. Emphasis will be given to the contextual problems faced by the theologians who struggled to relate Christian faith to their life-situations and the relevance of creative and constructive theological insights to critical issues in the public world.

REL 2610 Christian Spirituality (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims at providing an introduction to the historical, intellectual as well as the experiential dimensions of the spiritual heritage of the Christian faith. The course will be complemented by a critical evaluation of some of the major conceptual components of the discipline of Christian spirituality.

REL 2720 Daoist Religion (3,2,1) (P)
This course aims to offer a comparative examination of Eastern (with an emphasis on Chinese Philosophy) and Western philosophies from a macroscopic point of view. The focus will be directed on the principal ideas advanced and the modes of thinking employed. Similarities as well as differences between Eastern and Western philosophies will be explored and discussed. Religious implications where relevant to the thoughts and theories concerned will be emphasized.

REL 2730 Contemporary Ethical Problems (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course will tackle three or more clusters of ethical issues that are especially relevant to Hong Kong society. Ethical issues in birth, death, sex and love will be discussed here because of public concern lately. Some other issues will be included when deemed necessary.

REL 2750 Christian Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the various theological tendencies within the Christian Church in regard to their understanding of Christian responsibility to society and culture, and of the forms of social action in response to the needs in society.

REL 2760 Major Streams in Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1) (C)
This course introduces the origin and development of major philosophical themes in the traditional schools of Chinese philosophy and religion such as Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and Mohism. While providing a survey of the history and interrelationships between main streams of Chinese thought from before Confucius and stretching up to the modern period, the course also presents to students some critical assessments of these trends. In the course of discussions some attention will also
be given to sub-traditions such as the teachings of Gongsun Long and Hui Shi, as well as some of the new doctrines developed by Neo-Daoists, Chinese Buddhists and Neo-Confucians, and the criticisms raised by some modern Chinese philosophers. By this means students will be provided with broad historical accounts to the background and development of the problems addressed in various Chinese philosophical and religious traditions.

REL 3210 Philosophy of Religion (3,2,1) (E)
The course explores a whole range of philosophical problems related to religion, including issues such as proofs for the existence of God, the problem of evil, the intelligibility of religious language, the rationality of religious belief, the relationship between religion and morality, and the significance of religious experience. A selection of influential philosophers will be studied in depth, and students will be encouraged to compare and contrast their various approaches. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3220 Comparative Religious Themes (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course attempts to provide students with a historically and culturally contextualized empathetic understanding of the world’s major living religions by examining the relationships between these religious worldviews and their teachings on personal and social life. It also aims at finding out the prospects for obtaining universal, cross-cultural values in a religiously pluralistic world. Furthermore, it tries to draw on the ancient spiritual resources and various religious wisdom to address the urgent contemporary issues confronting humankind. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3230 Christianity and Chinese Culture (3,2,1) (C)
The course utilizes a comparative and interdisciplinary approach to provide a solid platform for the mutual reflections both on the Christian faith in its Western form, as well as on Chinese culture in its current modernization and rejuvenation. Special attention would be paid to Chinese Christian thinkers who have tried to address the cultural dilemmas that arose from their conversion to Christianity, or to non-Christian Chinese thinkers who felt a special need to address the cultural challenge from Western Christianity.

REL 3240 Religion and Modern Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course begins with an introduction on classical thinking concerned with the role of religion in society. It then examines the deeper problems of religions raised in the process of modernization/Westernization of society. It explores the religious situations of several typical societies, namely, that of a modernizing non-Western society, that of a modernized non-Western one, and that of a post-modern Western society. Students are invited to reflect existentially with participant observation on the religious situation of his/her own society. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3250 Chinese Christianity (3,2,1) (C)
This is a study of the missions of the Syriac/Persian (Nestorian), Roman Catholic, Protestant and Russian Orthodox churches in China and their reception among different Chinese societies. The course will begin with a focus on the historical development of different forms of Christianity during the imperial era in China from the Tang to the Qing dynasty. Substantial questions will address cultural and theological issues which have emerged through the modern encounter of Roman Catholic and Protestant expressions of Christianity during modern times. These will include the adaptations required by them in post revolutionary periods of the 20th century China as well as current and long-term problems being faced in the broader realms of cultural China.

REL 3270 Mysticism and Religious Experience (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines the standard philosophical problems relating to the nature and interpretation of experiences that lead a person to believe he or she has come into contact with a “transcendent reality” (e.g. God). Special emphasis will be given to thinkers who have developed world views that centre upon such religious or “mystical” experiences.

REL 3410 Theology and Sex in Chinese Societies (3,2,1) (C)
This course introduces students to Christian theology of sex by focusing on the integral relation between sexuality and humanity. It studies the changing sex culture in the last few decades in the west and subsequent movements in contemporary Chinese societies. It explores the underlying ideologies and their impact. It introduces Christian theology of sexuality from biblical, historical and theological perspectives. The values of contemporary sex culture and the Christian tradition are compared and evaluated in light of the problems, tensions and challenges arising from selected various issues in contemporary Chinese societies. These issues include pornography and prostitution, marriage and family, procreation and reproductive technologies, gender and homosexual relations, etc. The relevance of Christian values in public life and postmodern society will also be explored.

REL 3420 Christianity, Modern Science and the Environment (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is mainly a study of the complex interplay between science and the Christian religion. Some emphasis will also be placed on issues concerned with the meaning of life and the environmental problems. It begins with an invitation to the perennial problems of truth and meaning in science and religion. Different models of the interaction between religion and science will be explored. Then we will discuss whether modern science and the Christian religion are compatible in several major areas: biology, physics and methodology. Important cases of conflict will also be analysed in their historical contexts.

REL 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
A project for BA (Hons) in Religious Studies students. Students will pursue in-depth research on a specific topic of interest to the student under guidance of an appointed lecturer from the Department of Religion and Philosophy. Students are to consult with their advisers regarding the necessary library and archival research, synthesis and writing. This project will be open only to Year III Honours Degree students.

REL 3610 Comparative Philosophy: East and West (3,2,1) (E)
This course aims to offer a comparative examination of Eastern (with an emphasis on Chinese philosophy) and Western philosophies from a macroscopic point of view. The focus will be directed on the principal ideas advanced and the modes of thinking employed. Similarities as well as differences between Eastern and Western philosophies will be explored and discussed. Religious implications where relevant to the thoughts and theories concerned will be emphasized.

REL 3620 Selected Topics/Readings in Philosophy (3,2,1) (E/C)
This course will study a selection of classical literature from the main streams of Chinese philosophy, especially those concerned with Confucianism, Daoism and/or Chinese Buddhism. The course will focus upon specific texts selected from the areas (e.g. Daoism). In studying the selected texts, emphasis will be given to the examination of the philosophical ideas and problems related to the texts. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.
REL 3630 Selected Topics/Readings in Christian Studies
This course is a study of primary texts of major theological thinkers and/or ecclesiastical documents. The texts to be studied in detail may cover one or more periods of history (e.g. the Patristic Period, the Middle Ages, the Reformation or the Post-Enlightenment Period), or focus on one or more theologians or themes. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3770 Religion and Ideology
This course introduces students to the concept of ideology and its significance for the understanding of religion in the modern world. Through the particular example of Marxist critique of religion as ideology, the classical formulation of the concept of ideology is introduced. The validity and nature of this critique will then be considered. Religion's response to the critique will then be examined. Religion's critique of ideology as quasi-religion will also be discussed. Various modern ideologies will then be surveyed and their inherent strength and weakness will be set out in contrast with traditional religions. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 3780 Religions in Northwestern China
This course, which is supplemented by a summer study tour, enables students to explore the various religious traditions in contemporary mainland China. Its specific focus is on religious diversity in the northwestern part of China. The primary way this is done is to begin with a general understanding of Chinese religions including Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism, Islam, Protestant and Catholic Christianity, and “Popular Religion”. Particular attention will be paid to sociological and ethnographic issues in northwestern China such as religion and secularization, ethnicity and modernity.

REL 3990 Selected Topics/Readings in Religious Studies Today
The precise content of the course will be determined on the basis of (1) the needs of the students, (2) availability of faculty, and (3) consultation between the teaching faculty and Head of Department. This is an advanced course. Students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrolment.

REL 7010 Graduate Seminar
Each graduate student will be required to present and defend at least one research paper during the semester. The teacher(s) may also present lectures and/or lead discussions on topics relevant to the students' research topics. The exact course description, outline content, assessment, teaching methods/approach to learning, and references for this course will depend on the following factors: (1) the number of graduate students enrolled in the seminar; (2) the nature of their topics; and (3) the specialization(s) of the teacher(s) if it is team-taught.

REL 7020 Selected Masterpieces in Philosophy
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) of philosophy. The course aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the philosophical tradition, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 7040 Selected Masterpieces in Chinese Religions
An in-depth study of selected seminal work(s) in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Daoism, Confucianism). The course aims at enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the work, to understand its role in the Chinese culture, to critically assess its major ideas and arguments, and to explore its relevance to the contemporary world. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 7050 Comparative Study of Religious Masterpieces
An in-depth comparative study of a selected seminal work of Christian theology and a selected seminal work in Chinese religions (e.g. Buddhism, Daoism, Confucianism). Besides enabling the students to appreciate the historical significance of the works, to understand their roles in their religious traditions, to critically assess their major ideas and arguments, and to explore their relevance to the contemporary world, the course also aims at a comparative study of the themes, modes of thinking, symbols, etc. in these works from diverse religious traditions. The instructor(s) of this course will set the pace, present lectures when deemed necessary, design the topics for discussions and guide the students to write their reports. Reports will be presented in seminars while the instructor(s) and other students act as discussants.

REL 7060 Advanced Required Readings
This course aims to (1) provide a tailor-made and guided reading programme for research postgraduate students in specific areas of religious studies or philosophy, and (2) induce students to acquire in-depth understanding of their research area and related disciplines. The supervisor and the student are required to work out a reading list to cover the topics pertaining to the student's research area. The approved list will be submitted to the department for record. The student might have to submit one or more reading reports as seen fit by the supervisor.

RELI 1005 Quest For Truth and Meaning
This is an introductory course in philosophy and religious studies for students with no background knowledge. It begins by assisting students to discover the quests for truth and meaning in popular culture. After introducing some basic critical thinking skills, this course guides students to explore and appreciate the multiple relationships between philosophy, religious studies and various dimensions of human existence-individual life, society, and civilization. Students will experience the joy and excitement of studying philosophy and religious studies.

RELI 2005 History of Christian Thought
This course aims to (1) provide students with systematic understanding of the history of Christian thought; and (2) enable students to appreciate the development of the Christian intellectual tradition.

RELI 2006 Introduction to Christianity and Civilizations
This course aims to (1) introduce the Christian religion holistically to beginners by exploring the richness and diversity of the Christian traditions; and (2) conduct an impartial examination of some multi-faceted impacts, positive and negative, of Christianity upon the Western and Chinese civilizations.
RELI 2007 Problems of Philosophy (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduce basic knowledge of philosophy, and to help develop students' analytical ability to tackle problems of philosophy through the study of and reflection on various philosophical concepts, problems, and attempted solutions in both the Western and Chinese philosophical traditions; (2) enable students to acquire basic knowledge of philosophy in both the Western and Chinese traditions; (3) examine critically various philosophical concepts, problems, and attempted solutions; and (4) tackle methodological problems in philosophy.

RELI 2015 Approaches to the Study of Religion (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) achieve a comprehensive understanding of various approaches to the study of religion; (2) understand the pros and cons of different approaches and their impact on the study of religion; (3) help students understand various methodological perspectives which provide useful ways to study religion; (4) help students understand the multifarious phenomena of religion; and (5) arouse students' interest in the typical issues concerning religious faith and practice in actual life.

RELI 2016 Buddhism (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) help develop students' ability to study Buddhism in a critical, independent and systematic way; (2) acquire basic knowledge of the development of Buddhism and examine critically the teachings of Buddhism; and (3) relate the relevance of Buddhist ideas and values for moral, ethical and socio-cultural problems in contemporary world.

RELI 2017 Religious Rituals and Practices (3,2,1) (tbc)
in Hong Kong
This course aims to (1) understand the symbolic meaning conveyed by religious rituals and practices; (2) reflect critically upon the relevance of religious rituals and practices in students' personal lives and in society; (3) introduce theories of rituals and practices in religious studies; (4) understand different forms of rituals and practices among major religious traditions; and (5) integrate theories of rituals and practices with religious phenomena in Hong Kong.

RELI 3005 Daoist Religion (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) encourage students to seek for a broader understanding of Daoist Religion including its history, beliefs and practices; (2) help students to reflect critically on basic Daoist concepts and doctrines as well as their influences; (3) introduce students to the history of Daoist Religion, its concepts, doctrines, practices and influences; and (4) guide students in the investigation of selected Daoist texts so that they may understand their content and appreciate their complexity.

RELI 3006 Major Streams in Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) provide students with a basic understanding of the major themes addressed in Chinese philosophical traditions from ancient times through the 20th century; (2) help students to become acquainted with the character of Chinese philosophical thinking as embodied in its different major sub-traditions; and (3) provide students with sufficient background so that they may have a deeper understanding and appreciation of their own intellectual and spiritual heritage, including philosophically significant texts within Chinese religious traditions.

RELI 3007 Meaning and Knowledge (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) help develop students' ability to tackle methodological problems through reflection on various philosophical issues in relation to the philosophy of language and epistemology; (2) enable students to acquire basic knowledge concerning methodology; (3) examine critically various philosophical views concerning language and knowledge; and (4) tackle methodological problems concerning religion.

RELI 3015 Existence and Reality (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) enrich students' understandings of the answers and justifications offered by various religious traditions regarding issues relating finite life to transcendent realms; (2) help students explore religious responses to the human condition affected by free will and determining factors such as suffering and death; (3) guide students in understanding religious conceptions of divine or transcendent realms and to be able to articulate how various religious representatives claim that people may attain these realms; and (4) provide opportunities for students to compare and weigh different religious claims and justifications about their views of the relationship between existence and reality.

RELI 3016 Morality and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduce students to major philosophical concepts, problems and theories of moral philosophy; (2) help develop students' critical ability to tackle philosophical problems through studying the major philosophical concepts, problems and theories of moral philosophy; and (3) elucidate moral and socio-political implications of some religious traditions by means of relevant concepts, distinctions, and theories in moral philosophy.

RELI 3017 A Survey of Jewish and Christian Scriptures (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) acquire a basic understanding of the history of the formation of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures; (2) acquire a proper understanding of the content and historical message of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures against the historical situations from which they sprang; and (3) articulate knowledge correctly, clearly and systematically.

RELI 3025 Biblical Theology and Moral Life (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) study the intersection of selected theological and moral themes in the Old and New Testaments; (2) examine major moral and socio-political themes of Jewish and Christian traditions; and (3) acquire basic knowledge of Christian ethics and a better understanding of the issues in ethics; and (4) to sharpen the skill of moral reasoning and the art of moral discernment.

RELI 3026 Contemporary Theology and the Public World (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) help students understand contemporary Christian thought in light of their socio-cultural settings, thus cultivating students' interest in contemporary theology; (2) help develop a critical appreciation of the creative tensions in contemporary Christian thought, and of the relevance of contemporary theology to the public world; and (3) help students appreciate the relevance of contemporary Christian intellectual tradition to our modern life and the public world.

RELI 3027 Existentialism and Nihilism (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) enable students to understand the basic ideas of the major existentialists and their relevance to contemporary life; (2) deepen students' reflective attitude toward human life and toward the meaning of their own existence; (3) help students develop a critical appreciation of existentialists' reflections on life, especially the religious dimension of these reflections; and (4) provide students with an opportunity to explore the salient issues which constitute the mystery of human existence, and to stimulate them to formulate their own answers to these issues, especially the challenge of nihilism.

RELI 3035 Philosophical Issues in Chinese Religion (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) encourage students to seek for an understanding of Chinese religion from a philosophical point of view; (2) encourage students to reflect critically on the philosophical implications of important conceptions and teachings of Chinese religion; (3) introduce students to various philosophical issues related to Chinese religion and the arguments for or against various philosophical theses related to Chinese religion; (4) help the students to arrive at their own judgment of these religious philosophical ideas in a critical and rational manner; and (5) help...
the students to apply these Chinese philosophical and religious ideas in understanding modern problems or real life issues, reflect on and assess their personal values and beliefs, and seek to appreciate religious traditions different from their own.

RELI 3036 Christian Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) extend one’s understanding of Christianity by examining its social teachings; (2) understand how a religious faith shapes or accommodates to a culture; and (3) examine the contemporary social relevance of the Christian faith.

RELI 3037 Christian Spirituality (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) draw on the rich spiritual heritage of Christianity, and to become familiar with its major representatives and sources; (2) understand the main concepts of spirituality and to critically appreciate their significance for contemporary Christian life; and (3) provide the foundation for a thorough understanding of the relationship between the intellectual and experiential dimension of Christian faith.

RELI 3045 Contemporary Ethical Problems (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) have an in-depth study of some contemporary ethical problems on the basis of what the students have learned in an earlier more elementary ethics course; (2) sharpen the skill of moral reasoning and the art of moral discernment; (3) have a better understanding of the nature of issues in Applied Ethics.

RELI 3046 Hermeneutics (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) raise students’ awareness of the ubiquity of interpretation throughout human life in general and religious studies in particular; (2) introduce students to the essential lexical aids that can facilitate an in-depth approach to biblical studies; (3) familiarize students with some key philosophical problems associated with the task of interpreting texts; and (4) give students ‘hands-on’ practice in applying various hermeneutic principles to the interpretation of specific religious and/or philosophical texts.

RELI 3047 Islam (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) demonstrate analytical skills related to religious studies as applied to studies of Islam; (2) evaluate the central significance of divine revelation and prophecy within Islamic communities; (3) demonstrate a general understanding of Islamic institutions and forms of life, especially within their significance with specific Middle Eastern cultures during certain historical periods; and (4) appreciate the major contributions of Islamic culture to various civilizations, including past and present Chinese civilization.

RELI 4005 Philosophy of Religion (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) raise students’ awareness of the fundamental philosophical problems associated with religion; (2) introduce students to the religious views of some of the most influential philosophers who have grappled with such problems; (3) foster an appreciation of how each philosopher’s solutions to these problems arises out of the presuppositions inherent in his overall approach to philosophy; and (4) stimulate students to think philosophically about their own attitudes towards religion.

RELI 4006 Comparative Philosophy: East and West (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) provide students with a synoptic understanding of the universal ideas shared by Eastern and Western philosophies; (2) equip students with an analytic ability to explore the contrasts between Eastern and Western philosophies; and (3) encourage students to develop analytic and argumentative skills through the process of reading, speaking, and writing about various philosophical issues.

RELI 4007 Theology and Sex in Chinese Societies (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) study Christian theology of sex, together with its integral relation to humanity, and provide students with systematic and in depth understanding of Christian sexual values; (2) help establish a dynamic and dialogical relation between constructive theology and public life, and help students appreciate the wisdom of Christian perspectives and its relevance to contemporary Chinese societies; (3) enrich students’ intellectual experience through interdisciplinary approach to concrete socio-cultural issues, thus providing a broader basis for critical thinking and whole-person education; and (4) help students appreciate the public relevance of Christian values and spiritualities.

RELI 4015 Mysticism and Religious Experience (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) become familiar with some of the most influential mystics who have interpreted their religious experiences in philosophically significant ways; (2) consider and critically assess a selection of classical and contemporary theories of the nature of religious experience; and (3) encourage students to recognize a dimension of religion that goes beyond doctrinal belief and ritual practice; and (4) promote open discussion and debate regarding various controversial issues that arise in the process of trying to understand mystical world views.

RELI 4016 Selected Topics/Readings in Philosophy (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at helping the student to investigate a specific philosophical theme through a detailed study of a selected text (1) arouse students’ interest in the important issues concerning philosophical issues and problems; (2) engage in a close reading of a selected philosophical topic/text so as to discover the major philosophical themes and insights contained therein; (3) cultivate students’ ability in critically assessing various philosophical viewpoints towards a specific topic; and (4) further aims/objectives pertaining to the selected topic/reading can be furnished here.

RELI 4017 Chinese Christianity (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) introduce the general history of various forms of Christianity which have entered into Chinese societies, including representatives from Oriental, Roman Catholic, Protestant and Russian Orthodox churches; (2) investigate the cultural encounters between different forms of Christianity and Chinese cultures of various periods so that the resultant effects on the development of certain kinds of Chinese Christianity can be explained; (3) provide students with a fairly thorough account of the nature and development of Christianity in modern China; (4) guide students in grasping how the faith of Chinese Christians is expressed in daily life and yearly cycles of religious festivals; and (5) arouse students’ interests in the problems related to Christian faith and practice within cultural China during ancient and modern periods.

RELI 4025 Christianity and Chinese Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to (1) examining the deeper dynamics of cultural dialogue and cross-culture communication arising from Christianity’s encounter with Chinese culture; (2) exploring the multiple tensions between Chinese culture and Western culture informed and inculcated by Christianity, locating these tensions to the fundamental religious dimension of their respective worldviews; and (3) reflecting on these tensions existentially as they occur in Hong Kong with people living on a Chinese cultural substratum yet fast assimilating Christian ideas and practice into their daily lives.

RELI 4026 Christianity, Modern Science and the Environment (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to (1) enrich students’ intellectual experience through a fruitful experience in inter-disciplinary studies of science and religion, and to help them understand the recent developments; (2) stimulate students’ interest in the quest for meaning and truth in both science and religion; (3) stimulate students’ concern for the environment by exploring the ethical and spiritual resources of the Christian religion; and (4) help students develop a critical appreciation of the creative tensions between science and religion.
RELI 4027 Selected Readings In Christian Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) provide students with a basic understanding of the rich variety of Christian theological texts; (2) enable students to appreciate the thoughts of Christian thinkers through the primary texts; and (3) help students enjoy reading primary texts.

RELI 4035 Comparative Religious Themes (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) enhance a deeper understanding of the world's living religions by building upon what the students have learnt in the first two years of their programme; (2) find out the underlying causes of religious pluralism in the contemporary world; and (3) assess the prospects for inter-religious dialogue and religious co-existence.

RELI 4036 Religion and Ideology (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) introduce the problem of ideology in the perspective of religious studies; (2) clarify the relation between ideology and traditional religions; and (3) enhance the students' acquaintance with critical analysis of various ideologies, and to locate them in the context of the modern society.

RELI 4037 Religion and Modern Society (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) help students widen and deepen their understanding of contemporary religious life and institutions; (2) introduce a sociological perspective which puts religion in a modern social context; and (3) help students to acquire an objective understanding and evaluation of the growth and decay of religious life, movements and institutions in modern society.

RELI 4045 Religions in Northwestern China Today (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) provide students with a truly dramatic way to see Northwestern China, and have an unique experience of inter-cultural, inter-ethnic, and inter-religious encounters; (2) equip students with a better understanding of how each of the major religious tradition of China adjusts to a rapidly changing political and economic landscape; (3) offer students an opportunity to visit China's world-famous historical sites, and learn about its religious implications; and (4) provide students with the opportunity to learn to be a culturally-aware and socially-responsibl person since the study trip itself emphasizes the idea of partnership and responsibility (student to professor, student to student, and student to self).

RELI 4046 Selected Topics in Religious Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)

To provide an opportunity for students to study and discuss selected topics of particular interest and relevance to Religious Studies. This is an advanced course; students without adequate background should consult the course instructor before enrollment.

RELI 4898-9 Honours Project (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to (1) help integrate the various courses studied over the last two years into an independent research project; (2) further develop and to apply the professional skills to a topic of the student's own interest; and (3) write a thesis which is clearly defined, well argued and sufficiently supported by relevant material.

R.P. 1010 Introduction to Philosophy (3,2,1) (E)

This course aims at providing an introduction to a selection of major philosophical issues in the Western tradition. Emphasis will be placed on showing how these issues can be relevant to our modern day living. The views of representative philosophers on such issues will also be introduced in the lectures. In addition, the course will stress the continuity between these philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to think critically and yet deeply regarding these major philosophical issues and the possible answers for them, learning to give their own opinions and to form conclusions rationally.

R.P. 1020 Critical Thinking (3,2,1) (C)

This course aims to provide a basic introduction to the methodology of critical thinking, in particular, the basic methodology of the following areas: (1) the method of linguistic-conceptual analysis; (2) fallacy; (3) the method of logic; and (4) scientific method. Special attention will be given to the basic concepts and principles of the above areas. Attention will be given to the application of those concepts and principles as well. The course, in particular, will show how to apply those concepts and principles to problem solving, the construction of sound arguments as well as the tackling of linguistic pitfalls and fallacies by using both daily life and academic examples. Students are encouraged to develop their own critical thinking skills by applying the concepts and principles in question to issues and problems that they encounter.

R.P. 1030 Public Debating and the Art of Persuasion (3,2,1) (tbc)

Public debating is an art of persuasion. Debaters have to bring together facts and arguments to a conclusion. More importantly, they have to present their views in a clear and logical manner so that the adjudicators, or even the audience, are persuaded to accept that their conclusion is better reasoned. Critical thinking, logic, rhetoric and the method of persuasion are all essential elements of the art of debating. This course aims to provide a basic introduction to critical thinking, including logico-linguistic analysis, the detection of fallacies, deduction and induction, and the methods and techniques of persuasion and debating. The application of those principles, methods and techniques to public debating is emphasized.

R.P. 1040 Religion and the Meaning of Life (3,2,1) (C)

This course aims to help students to gain a basic understanding of how people in different living religious traditions conceive of the nature of life and manage shared existential problems. Students will therefore be introduced to worldviews and religious institutions found in Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selective studies of authoritative scriptures and those describing rituals of worship, historical transmission of traditions and contemporary practices within these traditions will allow students to assess how religious advocates in various traditions resolve problems of life.

R.P. 1040 Religion and the Meaning of Life (3,2,1) (C)

This course aims to help students to gain a basic understanding of how people in different living religious traditions conceive of the nature of life and manage shared existential problems. Students will therefore be introduced to worldviews and religious institutions found in Hinduism, Buddhism, Judaism, Christianity and Islam. Selective studies of authoritative scriptures and those describing rituals of worship, historical transmission of traditions and contemporary practices within these traditions will allow students to assess how religious advocates in various traditions resolve problems of life.
R.P. 1070 Religion, Psychology and Personal Growth

This course deals with issues relating to the interface between religion and psychology. Relevant theories of a selection of influential psychologists, such as Freud and Jung, will be thoroughly examined, with special emphasis on their views of the structure of human personality, the process of personal growth, and the nature and significance of religion. This theoretical focus will be balanced by an emphasis on practical issues, such as dream interpretation, with a view towards assessing and promoting one's own personal growth.

R.P. 1100 Biblical Wisdom for Human Life

This course introduces the Bible's understanding of the meaning of life from its various perspectives. Instead of forcing texts into preconceived topics, it follows the structure of the Hebrew Bible and the New Testament without assuming an exegetical dependence of one upon the other. The diversity of views of different biblical authors is taken positively and each is understood against its own particular historical, religious, and cultural background. Basic exegetical methods will be introduced.

R.P. 1110 Christianity and Modern Life

This course is a systematic examination of the relevance of the Christian view to modern society. The basic tenets of the Christian faith will first be introduced. Then different ideas and thoughts concerning contemporary issues in politics, philosophy, science and ethics will be brought up and compared with the Christian worldview.

R.P. 1120 Nature and Human Beings in Western and Chinese Cultures

This course provides a comparative examination of the various views on the relationship between nature and human beings found in Western and Chinese cultures. Besides an exploration of the similarities and differences of those views, the focus of discussion will be on the fundamental ideas and the modes of thinking employed, and how they have shaped the contemporary way of life in terms of humans, the environment and the issues created by their association.

R.P. 1130 Philosophical Issues in Modern Science

This course aims to provide an introduction to various philosophical issues in mathematics and physical science. It also aims at offering philosophical reflection on and clarification of certain important concepts employed in mathematics and physical science. Concepts in science like measurement, force, time, space and causality will be discussed and clarified.

R.P. 1140 Philosophy and the Meaning of Life

The course begins with a broad investigation of the philosophical mind and its quest for meaning and value. It then proceeds to the examination of major questions about goodness, suffering, death and hope that have both fascinated and perplexed humanity through the ages and are at the origin and the centre of philosophical investigation. Taking up the challenge they present to all searching for a meaningful and unified life, well lived, the course will connect individual life experiences and existential concerns with the great traditions of thought.

R.P. 1150 Philosophy of Life in Existentialism

This course deals with issues relating to the interface between existentialism and human nature. It begins with a study of the human condition in a general sense, and then turns to a consideration of the distinct existentialist approach to understanding the human condition.

R.P. 1160 Philosophy of Life in the Postmodern Age

This course is a study of the existentialists' quest for understanding human life and existence. It begins with the introduction to the philosophical movement of existentialism: its historical background and its distinctive features in contrast with other kinds of philosophy. Then the thought of the major existentialists will be introduced and critically assessed. Finally, major themes about human existence, which are discussed by the existentialists, will be systematically explored.

R.P. 1170 Philosophy of Life in the Postmodern Age

This course introduces students to Laozi and Zhuangzi’s philosophies of life. Through studying representative pieces from the text of Dao de Jing and Zhuangzi, the students will be encouraged to seek understanding of the wisdom and the contemporary significance of Laozi and Zhuangzi’s works. Students will also be encouraged to think critically and arrive at their own conclusions about the relevant issues in philosophy of life.

R.P. 1180 Philosophy of Life of the Contemporary Age

This course is a study of the philosophy of life in the postmodern age. It begins with the introduction to the rise of postmodernity: the nature of Enlightenment rationalism and its influence
on modernity, and the problems with modernity. Then the course will conclude with a critical review of the major themes and issues addressed in previous discussions.

R.P. 1220 The Story of Western Philosophy (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

R.P. 1240 Zen Buddhism and Modern Life (3,2,1) (C)

This course provides a broad and deep understanding of Zen Buddhism in the aspects of doctrine, practice, and application in life. In particular, we will see Zen from a critical viewpoint as to how it can be a useful and living religion to be enjoyed in modern life, rather than a dead religion to be studied in universities and institutes. The difficult issues such as how to bring together Zen and modern science and technology in a coherent and mutually complementary manner will also be discussed.

R.P. 1200 The Art of Thinking and Living (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to help students to come to some understanding of the complex interplay between thinking critically and living happily. Using the basic principles of the art of thinking as background, the course explores the major problems arising in the context of one’s reflecting on how to lead a good or happy life. Themes such as wealth, fame, friendship, love, death, and the meaning of life will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to appreciate how to use the basic principles of critical thinking to tackle the problems arising throughout the discussions.

R.P. 1180 Religion and Modern Science (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is a study of the complex interplay between science and the Christian religion. It begins with an invitation to the perennial problem of truth and reality in science and religion, and then an overview of their relations in history. Emphasis will be placed on issues concerned with the interaction between the two, and the conclusion will present a coherent and mutually complementary manner will also be discussed.

R.P. 1190 Science, Technology and Society (3,2,1) (E)

This course uses an interdisciplinary approach to arouse students to the important interactions and issues between science and technology on the one side, and the global society on the other. Students will be introduced to the key role science and technology have played in globalization. The emphasis of this course lies mainly with the impact of scientific and technological development has on morality, and how such development affects the future of humankind and the world. With reference to concrete cases, this course would also explore the endurance of science and technology in the modernization of the Third World.

R.P. 1310 Ethics (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

R.P. 1320 Applied Ethics (3,2,1) (E)

This course begins with a brief introduction to moral theories and principles in preparing students to analyse critical issues that they face in their daily life. Then moral issues in selected fields in applied ethics will be introduced. Students are encouraged to apply these theories and principles in attempting to facilitate morally acceptable solutions.

R.P. 1210 The Story of Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1) (C)

This course introduces the origin and development of major philosophical themes in the traditional schools of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and Mohism. While providing a survey of the history and interrelationships between main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period, the course also presents to students some critical assessments of these trends. In the course of discussions some attention will also be given to sub-traditions such as the teachings of Gongzun Long and Hui Shi, as well as some of the new doctrines developed by Neo-Daoists, Neo-Confucians, and the criticisms raised by some modern Chinese philosophers. By this means students will be provided with broad historical accounts to the background and development of the problems addressed in various Chinese philosophical traditions.

R.P. 1210 The Story of Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1) (C)

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

R.P. 1220 The Story of Western Philosophy (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

R.P. 1240 Zen Buddhism and Modern Life (3,2,1) (C)

This course provides a broad and deep understanding of Zen Buddhism in the aspects of doctrine, practice, and application in life. In particular, we will see Zen from a critical viewpoint as to how it can be a useful and living religion to be enjoyed in modern life, rather than a dead religion to be studied in universities and institutes. The difficult issues such as how to bring together Zen and modern science and technology in a coherent and mutually complementary manner will also be discussed.

R.P. 1200 The Art of Thinking and Living (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course aims to help students to come to some understanding of the complex interplay between thinking critically and living happily. Using the basic principles of the art of thinking as background, the course explores the major problems arising in the context of one’s reflecting on how to lead a good or happy life. Themes such as wealth, fame, friendship, love, death, and the meaning of life will be discussed. Students will be encouraged to appreciate how to use the basic principles of critical thinking to tackle the problems arising throughout the discussions.

R.P. 1180 Religion and Modern Science (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is a study of the complex interplay between science and the Christian religion. It begins with an invitation to the perennial problem of truth and reality in science and religion, and then an overview of their relations in history. Emphasis will be placed on issues concerned with the interaction between the two, and the conclusion will present a coherent and mutually complementary manner will also be discussed.

R.P. 1190 Science, Technology and Society (3,2,1) (E)

This course uses an interdisciplinary approach to arouse students to the important interactions and issues between science and technology on the one side, and the global society on the other. Students will be introduced to the key role science and technology have played in globalization. The emphasis of this course lies mainly with the impact of scientific and technological development has on morality, and how such development affects the future of humankind and the world. With reference to concrete cases, this course would also explore the endurance of science and technology in the modernization of the Third World.

R.P. 1310 Ethics (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.

R.P. 1320 Applied Ethics (3,2,1) (E)

This course begins with a brief introduction to moral theories and principles in preparing students to analyse critical issues that they face in their daily life. Then moral issues in selected fields in applied ethics will be introduced. Students are encouraged to apply these theories and principles in attempting to facilitate morally acceptable solutions.

R.P. 1210 The Story of Chinese Philosophy (3,2,1) (C)

This course introduces the origin and development of major philosophical themes in the traditional schools of Chinese philosophy such as Confucianism, Daoism, Buddhism and Mohism. While providing a survey of the history and interrelationships between main streams of Chinese thought from Confucius to the modern period, the course also presents to students some critical assessments of these trends. In the course of discussions some attention will also be given to sub-traditions such as the teachings of Gongzun Long and Hui Shi, as well as some of the new doctrines developed by Neo-Daoists, Neo-Confucians, and the criticisms raised by some modern Chinese philosophers. By this means students will be provided with broad historical accounts to the background and development of the problems addressed in various Chinese philosophical traditions.

R.P. 1220 The Story of Western Philosophy (3,2,1) (E)

This course introduces a selection of major thinkers in the Western philosophical tradition and the primary issues and problems they grappled with. The emphasis will be on showing the continuity between the various philosophers and the connections between their respective solutions to the problems under consideration. Students will be encouraged to see each thinker in context and thereby to apply various strategies considered to their own situation, in order to develop a unique "philosophical story" of their own.
R.P. 1330 Business, Values and Society (3,2,1) (C)

The course begins with a broad exploration of ethics and moral theory, and will then proceed to explore the moral dimensions and social responsibilities of business activity in modern society. The examination and detailed discussion of various moral issues and dilemmas confronting individuals involved in business decisions will connect the world of business and commerce with ethical deliberation and theory.

R.P. 1340 Christian Ethics and Contemporary Issues

This course is not designed to set forth a complete system of Christian ethics or moral teachings, but rather to focus on the notions that are pivotal to modern experience of life in relation to moral decisions and dilemmas from various Christian perspectives. This course begins with a discussion of the nature of ethics and the bases of moral norms. The next part addresses interplay between norms and the applications of norms in differing moral situations and cultural contexts in cases of conflict of duties. We will examine moral issues of human life, sex, family relationships, and management of resources, law and authority in conflict situations. Our discussion will include scriptural texts pertinent to the above issues.

R.P. 1350 Christianity and Humanism (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course begins with an historical survey of the rise of humanism in the Renaissance, and follows its development through the Enlightenment in the contemporary Western culture. It reflects in particular the dynamic and complex relationship between humanism and Christianity throughout this development. It also surveys the humanist movement in Chinese culture and explores its relation with Chinese philosophies in general, and Confucianism in particular. Further, it studies the concept of humanity in the Christian religion, with special attention to its understanding of the creative and redemptive relations between God and humanity. The relevance of humanist ideas on Christian theology and its ethical ideals will be examined. Creative tensions and dilemmas between humanism and Christianity are evaluated in their common pursuit of human dignity, human rights and human freedom. A case of a couple's study in, for instance, “sexual fulfillment in humanism and Christianity” and “human rights in humanism and Christianity” will help focus the issues and discourses within concrete situations.

R.P. 1370 Ethics of Marriage and the Family (3,2,1) (C)

This course begins with a brief introduction to the history of the structure of the traditional Chinese and Christian families. Students will then be introduced to the debates over marriage and the family in the end of the 20th century and are expected to gain a thorough view of the relevant ethical issues. By applying moral theories and principles, students are encouraged to make relevant moral judgments on them.

R.P. 1380 Moral Leadership (3,2,1) (tbc)

One major goal of ethics education is to sensitize people to ethical problems in the specific contexts of their daily lives and to empower them to ethical decision making. University students in particular are likely to take up leadership positions in business, civil administration, government and the professions. The power that comes with such positions requires not just professional leadership qualities but also moral competence and integrity. This course will provide students with an ethical framework which facilitates moral sensibility and moral reasoning and thus offers an avenue for the acquisition of moral leadership.

R.P. 1390 Philosophy of Love (3,2,1) (E)

This course focuses attention on the nature and manifestations of love in those forms that are capable of being scrutinized philosophically. In addition to introducing a variety of classical and contemporary philosophical theories, some reference is made to theories arising out of other disciplines, such as religion or psychology. Specific problems relating to sexuality, marriage and friendship are isolated and a search for viable solutions for the 21st century is carried out.

R.P. 1410 Practical Issues in Social Philosophy (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course provides an overview of some major themes in social philosophy. Topics such as liberty, equality, justice, toleration and human rights will be explored. Different views on the relevant issues will be critically discussed. Students will be encouraged to develop their own critical approach to relevant social issues.

R.P. 1360 Ethics of Life and Death (3,2,1) (tbc)

This is an introductory course in applied ethics and philosophical practice focusing on matters of life and death (such as suicide, euthanasia, foregoing of life-sustaining medical treatment, abortion, stress management, capital punishment, and war). This course also aims at widening students' perspective on life and death through exploring relevant philosophical and religious ideas of both Western and Chinese culture.
R.P. 1420 Religious Quest in Films (3,3,1) (E)

The course recognizes films as a powerful media comparable to literature in providing modern people with an important venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on the dramatic nature of human life and its myriad conflicts of values and cultures, especially in this globalized and networked world. Film producers and directors so often reach for the ultimate elevation of the human spirit through religious themes and overtones in films. This course helps students to analyse film with reference to its latent religious and ethical dimensions. Through appreciating and analysing great films students would be able to experience the value enhancement and intellectual enlightenment characteristic of tertiary education.

R.P. 1430 Romantic Love in Chinese and Western Cultures (3,2,1) (C)

The course introduces the development of the idea of romantic love in modern Chinese and Western cultures. It examines the deeper cultural dynamics that give birth to the idea in its modern form, and compares and contrasts it to the idea in its traditional Chinese form. The psychology of romantic love, and its role in the formation of modern identity, will be explored. Possible patterns and ethical orientations of the romantic love activities and the religious and ethical transformations of romantic love will also be explored.

R.P. 1440 Sexuality and Christian Values (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course introduces students to the integral relationship between sexuality and humanity from a Christian perspective. It studies the changing sexual values in the last few decades in the West, the subsequent movement in Hong Kong and the underlying ideologies. It surveys Christian views on sexuality from the perspectives of the scriptures, history and theology. The values in contemporary sex culture and the Christian tradition are compared and evaluated in the discussions of various issues, such as pornography, prostitution, marriage and family, homosexual relations, procreation and new birth technologies, and gender roles. The course ends with an analysis of the value and meaning of human life in a pluralistic society.

R.P. 1460 Religious Values and Pop Culture (3,2,1) (tbc)

This is a course that helps students to analyse pop culture and to learn to utilize various forms and manifestations of pop culture to critically reflect on life and society, in doing so students would be able to demonstrate their value-enhancement and intellectual-enhancement gained through higher education. The course utilizes various forms of pop culture such as films, games, Internet web innovations and modern play and drama as powerful new cultural media comparable to literature as modern people's main venue for experiencing, appreciating and reflecting on human life. Such reflections of modern life would be taken to the religious dimension in its search for meaning and value that seeks to transcend temporality and secularity of life, and reaches for the ultimate elevation of the human spirit. The course examines the various ways in which modern people's myriad endeavors in socio-cultural actions embark on a profound search for human reality, possibility, value and meaning in this globalized and networked world.

R.P. 1510 Virtuous Living in a Virtual World (3,2,1) (tbc)

The advent of the Internet has produced a revolutionary set of possibilities for technologically sophisticated people, but simultaneously it has created new temptations and complicated traps which threaten wise and virtuous forms of life. After introducing a modern history of the emergence of the World Wide Web, students will be introduced to a vision of reality (including playfulness, serious life, and transformation) by which the multiform nature and uses of the Internet can be discerned. Subsequently, several forms of ethical thinking and moral considerations will be introduced, so that students will be enabled to address and evaluate ethical problems found within cyberspace. Problems to be discussed will include cyber-utopianism, addictive practices leading to social alienation, telling lies within virtual contexts, deceitful tactics involving false identities, sexual ploys applied in cyberspace and their negative consequences, and various forms of cyber-bullying. It will be argued that actual caring communal relationships, virtuous familial ties and friendships assist persons in bringing balance, humility, humour, discernment and integrity to virtual relationships.

R.P. 1520 Biotechnology, Altering Nature, Being Human (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course integrates knowledge in molecular biology and philosophy (including the religious perspectives). New biotechnology is a key part of the biological revolution in the 21st century, which makes news headlines from time to time. It includes assisted reproduction, genetic therapy, genetic engineering, cloning, and stem cell manipulation. It can modify our food and our environment, alter ourselves and our offspring. It offers high hopes and arouses deep fears at the same time. This course is divided into three parts. Part I: Biology—understanding the molecular biology behind the latest biotechnological advances (e.g. molecular cloning, stem cell, the Human Genome Project, regenerative medicine). Part II: From Biology to Philosophy—understanding the notions of “nature”, “altering nature”, “improving nature”, and “unnatural” from both the biological and philosophical perspectives. Part III: Philosophical Anthropology—exploring how we can set the moral guidelines so that, via biotechnological intervention of nature, human beings will neither play god nor play slave of nature, but just being human. This course begins with basic literacy in molecular biology and ends with the philosophical puzzle, “what is humanity?”.

R.P. 2040 Philosophy of the Christian Religion (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course expresses the Christian faith in a philosophically comprehensible way. It starts with the Christian perception of reality and concept of knowledge, and then presents the Christian understanding of the knowledge of God and human existence. It further introduces the Christian notions of creation and redemption, and the significance of Jesus Christ in the unfolding of human history. The relevance of Christian faith for modern man will also be discussed.

R.P. 2100 Art and Aesthetics (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course begins by probing the nature of artistic phenomena and the relation of art to human development. This discussion
will be followed by an introduction to representative aesthetic theories in the Chinese and Western contexts, illustrated by appropriate masterpieces. The course will then identify the nature of different art media, including discussions of visual arts and performing arts. It will then outline the fundamentals of art appreciation and then discuss the relation among art, culture and society. Students will attend talk by invited artists, art exhibitions and performances.

本科目探究藝術現象的本質問題與藝術與人類發展的關係,課程內容包括: (一) 介紹中國及西方中且代表性的藝術及美學理論,並以相關之藝術作品說明; (二) 識別不同藝術媒體的性質,包括視覺藝術與表現藝術等; (三) 實地觀賞欣賞,並討論藝術、文化和社會三者的關係,學生將出席藝術工作者的分享座談,並參觀藝術展覽及演出。

SCI 2110 Systems and Control Theory (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1120 Linear Algebra, MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics, MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or MATH 1590 Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry

Many problems in social science, economics, and engineering, can be modelled as linear systems. This course studies the properties of linear systems and how they can be controlled. Emphasis will be placed in understanding the important issues involved in the design and implementation of linear systems, in particular the stability analysis of feedback systems. Examples will be drawn from a wide range of fields.

SCI 2910 Logistics—Planning, Management, (3,3,0) (E) and Analysis

This course introduces the fundamental modelling techniques and analysis for logistics problems. This course will address all major issues in logistics. The course will mainly concentrate on establishing the mathematical models for various logistics problems. The solution techniques and algorithms will be also mentioned for the resulting mathematical problems. Numerous practical examples will be discussed and analysed to illustrate the modeling techniques for logistics problems. The students will learn through various examples illustrated in class to master the techniques in establishing the mathematical models for logistics problems. In addition, some computer packages will be also used to solve the resulting mathematical problems.

SCI 3110 Environmental Chemistry and (3,3,0) (E) Pollution Control
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration)

This course describes the sources, transport, reactivity and sink of contaminants in the environment together with various technology options used for pollution control.

SCI 3120 Environmental Studies Laboratory (1,0,3) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing (Environmental Studies Concentration)

These are practical sessions consisting of experiments utilizing the techniques commonly used in environmental studies. In addition to laboratory exercises, a field-based project will be undertaken. Visits to waste treatment plants and/or chemical industries in Hong Kong and neighbouring areas will be arranged at appropriate times. This course is open to Chemistry majors only.

SCI 3210 Simulation (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I, MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics, MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra, MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus or MATH 1590 Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry

This course aims to introduce basic technique in computer simulation. Two computer software packages (one for continuous systems and one for discrete systems) will be taught. Various practical problems will be modelled, discussed, and simulated through computer simulation. Upon completion of this course, students should be able to simulate a wide range of practical problems in the daily life.

SCI 3310 Industrial Chemical Processes (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: (1) CHEM 1510 Chemistry for Life Science or CHEM 2310 Physical Chemistry I; and (2) MATH 1511 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I, MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra or equivalent such as AS Level Applied Mathematics

The aim of this course is to familiarize students with the application of chemical principles learned from Year I and II Chemistry major courses in various chemical industries. Material balance and unit operations are treated with illustrations chosen from modern chemical and related industries.

SCI 3450 Materials Science: Solid State, (3,3,0) (E) Surface Chemistry and Catalysis
Prerequisite: Chemistry or Physics Major with Year III standing

This course provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis.

SCI 3510 Mathematical and Statistical (3,3,1) (E) Modelling
Prerequisite: (1) MATH 1120 Linear Algebra and (2) MATH 2110 Differential Equations or MATH 2230 Operations Research I

This course aims to facilitate students' working knowledge of the basic principles of mathematical and statistical modelling. It is designed to equip students with an understanding of how mathematics can be applied to solve problems arising in various disciplines. The case study approach is adopted in which the modelling process is described by means of a number of examples with different characteristics. Where possible, problems are modelled in more than one way to illustrate the flexibility and diversity involved in mathematical modelling, and students will gain first hand experience in a mini-project.

SCI 3530 Numerical Methods for Partial (3,3,0) (E) Differential Equations
Prerequisite: MATH 2220 Partial Differential Equations or MATH 1511-2 Mathematical Methods for Physical Science I & II

This course introduces the major numerical techniques for solving partial differential equations. Emphasis is placed on finite difference methods and finite element methods. Some typical engineering problems, such as shock waves, are analysed.

SCI 3710 Digital Image Analysis (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: MATH 1111 Mathematical Analysis I, MATH 1140 Computational Mathematics, MATH 1550 Calculus and Linear Algebra, MATH 1570 Advanced Calculus or MATH 1590 Calculus and Linear Algebra for Chemistry

This course aims to introduce students to the foundation of digital image analysis. Students will learn elementary point operation techniques for image enhancement, and advanced techniques (including the theory of Fourier transform) for image restoration and image analysis. Students will come to understand all the major issues involved in the design and implementation of a digital imaging system.

SCI 7770 Materials Science: Solid State, (3,3,0) (E) Surface Chemistry and Catalysis

This course provides a foundation of solid state and surface chemistry. It deals with the modern surface techniques and the application of surface science to various important industrial fields with particular reference to surface catalysis.
SCIE 1005  Integrated Science Laboratory  (1,0,3) (E)
This course provides students with basic foundation knowledge in laboratory and practical experience in solving real life problems by integrating knowledge from various science perspectives.

SLM 7010  Foundations in Sport and Leisure  (3,3,0)
Management
This course aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting a coherent vocabulary for conceptualizing and discussing sport and leisure management. It also aims to present a comprehensive perspective on subsequent courses within the programme and their relationships to sport and leisure management as a field of study.

SLM 7020  Management Skills and Communications  (3,3,0)
This course revisits the basic theories shaping the roles and functions of management, in the development of management thoughts, the ethical and social responsibilities of management, and the application of information technology to management. Students are encouraged to apply these fundamental concepts to analyse management scenarios related to the sport and leisure industry. This course also aims to revisit theories of communication and students are expected to utilize their power of speech to increase effectiveness in interpersonal relationships and communications.

SLM 7030  Management of Human Resources  (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide students with opportunities to examine human resources management models and their applications in sport and leisure services. Issues on the management of finance as related to human resources management will also be discussed.

SLM 7040  Planning and Developing Sport and Leisure Facilities  (3,2,1)
This course provides an overview of sports facilities including indoor, outdoor and aquatic facilities. Opportunities will be provided to examine local sport and leisure facilities with emphasis on the process of planning, design, construction and management.

SLM 7050  Marketing of Sport and Leisure Services  (3,3,0)
This course enables students to understand current theories and practices of marketing sport and leisure services, the economic impact of sport and leisure marketing, and the impact of technology on marketing trends.

SLM 7060  Financial Management  (3,3,0)
This course aims to revisit and explore the basic information contained in financial statements. It also aims to further provide students with concepts and techniques in cost and management accounting and to develop students’ ability in using relevant accounting data for management policy determination, decision making and performance evaluation.

SLM 7070  Seminar on Contemporary Issues in Sport and Leisure  (3,1,2)
This course provides a forum for the discussion of contemporary issues related to sport and leisure. Discussion topics may include social, legal, ethical and policy issues shaping the delivery and practice of sport and leisure.

SLM 7080  Health Promotion  (3,3,0)
This course provides a forum for the discussion of current concepts and roles of sport and leisure in the promotion of health, wellness and quality living.

SLM 7090  Development and Management of Sport and Leisure Services for Different Target Groups  (3,3,0)
This course aims at offering students an opportunity to explore local and international developments in sport and leisure. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development and management of youth, elderly and atypical programmes in schools and the community.

SLM 7100  Research Methods  (3,3,0)
This course aims to develop students’ functional knowledge of the research process with particular emphasis on the ability to conduct independent research.

SLM 7111-2  Graduate Internship  (4,*,*)
This course aims to provide students with opportunities to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice. Students will be encouraged to apply critical thinking and professional judgment in a real work situation and to interact with professionals working in the sport and leisure industry. Students are also expected to submit a written report in English.

SLM 7121-2  Independent Project  (4,*,*)
The independent project provides students with an opportunity to apply their professional knowledge and critical skills to examine, analyse and evaluate an issue of interest in depth. Students are required to submit a written document in English.

SLM 7131-2  Dissertation  (4,*,*)
Prerequisite: SLM 7100 Research Methods
This dissertation provides students with an opportunity to apply their knowledge and skills in carrying out an independent research and to report their research in a recognized academic form. Students are required to submit the dissertation in English.

SLM 7140  Event Management  (3,3,0)
This course aims to provide a common foundation for students by presenting conceptualizing and discussing the functions of program and event management.

SLM 7150  Independent Project  (3,*,*)
The independent project provides students with an opportunity to apply their professional knowledge and critical skills to examine, analyse and evaluate an issue of interest in depth. Students were required to submit a written document in English.

SOC 1110  Invitation to Sociology  (3,3,0) (E/C)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of social interactions in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it works. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. This course focuses on (1) the basic ideas concepts, approaches and methods in Sociology; (2) the interactions between individuals, groups and organizations; (3) analyses of major social institutions such as marriage and the family; power and politics; economy and work; belief and value systems; and health and health care; and (4) selected issues in contemporary society such as sexuality, deviance and social control, social stratification, social mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, modernity, migration, race and ethnic relations, identity, and globalization.

SOC 1120  Social Statistics  (3,2,1) (E)
This course is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Major topics include measures of central tendency and dispersion, the concepts of normal distribution and sampling, the logic of hypothesis testing and various parametric as well as nonparametric tests and measures. This course is open to Sociology, China Studies and Social Work majors only.
SOC 1150 Hong Kong Society (3,3,0) (E/C)
This course focuses on the social structures and processes of Hong Kong. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements.

SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research (3,2,1) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course examines the intellectual setting and fundamental techniques of the research process in contemporary sociology. Students will be introduced to both qualitative and quantitative approaches to social research, and the intellectual and conceptual frame works underpinning these. They will be introduced to the classic model of social research and to current critiques of this. This will include inter alia an exploration of the nature of social research, the importance of research design, the nature and practice of data collection in different settings and the evaluation and presentation of the results of the research/field experience. This course is open to Sociology major/option only.

SOC 1610 Social Problems (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course examines globally and comparatively current social problems and issues in contemporary societies, with particular emphasis on Hong Kong and other Chinese societies. It attempts macro-sociological as well as micro-sociological analyses of a range of social problems: social inequality; social deviations such as crime and delinquency, suicide; mental illness; ageism; and domestic violence. The course also considers preventive and treatment policies.

SOC 1620 Hong Kong: Cultures, Politics and Communities (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course addresses cultural, social and political issues in Hong Kong from sociological perspectives. Sociologically informed studies will be drawn upon to examine the social, political and cultural processes that transform possibilities of life and give rise to issues of public concerns in Hong Kong. The emphasis is on the interconnectedness of social institutions and the interchanges between personal lives and public histories. Special attention will be paid to how population dynamics, economic transformations, governmental projects and social movements re-define social boundaries and re-make communities within and beyond Hong Kong.

SOC 2130 Quantitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology and SOC 1120 Social Statistics
This course develops students’ understandings of the basic principles and procedures in carrying out quantitative social research. Students will be required to participate in a survey research from which they learn how to formulate a research problem, draw a sample, construct a questionnaire, carry out an interview, code and input data, analyse and present data, and write a research report. This course is open to Sociology major/option only.

SOC 2140 Qualitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology and SOC 1160 Introduction to Social Research
This course is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students studying sociology. Qualitative research is a particular tradition in social science that depends on observing people in their own environment and interacting with them in their own language, and on their own terms. In this tradition, meanings rather than frequencies assume paramount significance in the studying of social life. There are increasingly sophisticated procedures to guide the interpretive acts of social researchers in reaching higher reliability and validity. This course is designed to widen the range of social science methods available to students, as the claims of qualitative researches have been gaining ground in the social sciences in recent years. The course seeks to elaborate both qualitative techniques and the intellectual ground on which they stand. Each topic extends the boundaries of methodological discourse in which the students are involved, at the same time providing examples and concrete experiences to assist students to develop research themes with imagination and skill. This course is open to Sociology major/option only.

SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: Year II standing in Sociology major, and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course provides an introduction to the classical theorists of the sociological tradition by considering three central themes, namely, rationalization, religion and revolution in the modern world. The rationalization of society as an on-going process, the legacy of religious and metaphysical concerns, and the prospects of radical change are all important issues that affect individuals and society at large. This course seeks to explicate the roles played by these three factors in the works of Marx, Durkheim, Weber and Freud. It also attempts to reconstruct the projects of these thinkers as the legacy of Enlightenment rationalism; they are then truly modernist projects.

SOC 2220 Population Studies (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course introduces students to demographic concepts and theories in the analysis of population phenomena. The emphasis is on developing an understanding of demographic structures and processes and their relationship with the social, economic and cultural context in both more developed and less developed countries.

SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course is concerned with sociological approaches and theories about contemporary forms of marriage and the family. It examines different family structures and the interpersonal relationships within these. It is also concerned with the recent debates about the nature of gender socialization, dating and mate selection, parenthood, retirement and family crises such as divorce, death and bereavement, single-parent family and family violence.

SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course focuses on the social structures and processes of Hong Kong from sociological perspectives. It considers demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements.

SOC 2250 Traditional Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing
This course aims to provide an understanding of traditional Chinese society and culture by investigating the nature of Chinese society from the Qing to the Republican era. It does this by (1) focusing on such themes as family and kinship, political organization and power, social mobility, education, and economic and social differentiation, and (2) exploring the effects of traditional ideologies on these themes, and on the society on the eve of the Revolution.
Reference to political institutions, political organization and constitutions in the formation of modern society, with special emphasis on conditions of work and workers in Hong Kong and mainland China.

**SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110
Invitation to Sociology
This course introduces contemporary theories concerned with social change, structural differentiation and development. The course examines the economic, political and social processes involved in societal change and considers inter alia the significance of capitalist and socialist modes of production. It explores the tension between treating development as a matter of economic growth and the need to see development as involved with environmental issues and an improvement in the quality of life. Students are at different points in the semester invited to consider the relationship between social position, political power and policy making. Detailed studies are made of two selected Southeast Asian societies (mainland China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand).

**SOC 2620 Work and Society (3,3,0) (E/C)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing and SOC 1110 or CHSS 1110
Invitation to Sociology
This course provides an introduction to sociological studies of work. It will examine how work is culturally understood and socially organized as a human activity, with special focus on employment as a social relationship. It seeks to sensitize students to the changing significance of work as a central human activity, the political-economic conditions of social forms of work and the implications of varying institutional arrangements of work, with special emphasis on conditions of work and workers in Hong Kong and mainland China.

**SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110
Invitation to Sociology
This course introduces classical and contemporary approaches to the study of social stratification and mobility. It examines how life-chances are available to differently situated social groups as a result of economic, cultural and political processes. It discusses, on one hand, both how institutional arrangements structure the rights and privileges of different groups, and on the other, how social practices alter these structures as active moments of the stratifying processes. The course seeks to sensitize students to the normative concerns underlying stratification and mobility studies, and makes accessible to them techniques developed to assess the empirical claims of different theories.

**SOC 2640 Political Sociology (3,3,0) (E/C)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110
Invitation to Sociology
The core of this course is to introduce students to the complicated relationships between politics and society by referring to the Western and Chinese classics for an understanding of the emergence of politics, government, and state in the ancient Chinese and Western society. The course then studies the role of national constitutions in the formation of modern society, with special reference to political institutions, political organization and political process. Finally, the course concerns itself with the role of politics in social change by focusing upon modernization, social engineering and future development.

**SOC 2650 Global Social Transformations (3,3,0) (E)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110
Invitation to Sociology
This course will examine major debates on global social, economic and political transformations. It has three major parts. The first part will study major theorizations of globalization, exploring different social thinkers' visions of socioeconomic arrangements and personal existence under the condition of globality. Relevant social thinkers might include Anthony Giddens, Ulrich Beck, David Harvey, Manuel Castells, Mike Featherstone, and other possibilities. The second part will focus on the global integration of economic activities. It will examine whether economic globalization has actually occurred and, if so, the novel arrangements associated with economic production and coordination. It will also examine the social implications of global economic integration, analysing its impact on alleviating poverty and income inequality on a global scale, as well as challenges and hardships it imposes on people from different parts of the world. The third part will target on global economic integration and the state. In particular, it will examine whether globalization has led to the eclipse of the development and welfare state, whether it has weakened the draw of nationalist sentiments, and whether the new consciousness of "global citizenship" has indeed emerged. The last point will be explored in part through case studies of various "global" social movements.

**SOC 2660 Critical Urban Studies (3,3,0) (E/C)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110
Invitation to Sociology
This introductory course on urban studies showcases how urban scholars analyse and interpret the changes in the form and function of cities: in the ways the urban political economy is organized; in the cultural composition of the population; and in the very nature of urbanism as a way of life. These changes have stimulated new ways to understand the city and the urbanization process. This introductory course on urban studies explores how urban scholars analyse and interpret the restructuring of the metropolitan city-regions. Instead of simply describing the various functions of the city-regions, we will take a more critical perspective in analysing the major problems in our modern city-regions. After taking this course, students should be able to re-discover the hidden and marginalized voices in our fast-growing city-regions today. Specific attention will be given to the city-regions in Hong Kong, China and Taiwan.

**SOC 2670 Sociology of Health and Illness (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110
Invitation to Sociology
Medical teaching has traditionally relied heavily upon a biological model of illness, whereas this course places the promotion of health and the prevention and management of disease in a social context, with emphasis upon Chinese communities. It is concerned with understanding individuals as persons, with their own beliefs, social networks and social roles. The course demonstrates how clinical and social aspects of the medical task are closely interrelated and influence patient care and clinical and medical outcomes. The course aims to develop a critical approach to medical care and to give students the ability to assess competing explanations of sickness and well-being. It equips students with conceptual tools that can be applied in a variety of clinical and health service contexts.

**SOC 2680 Understanding Chinese Society in (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing
Hong Kong and the Mainland
The course addresses the manner in which traditional and modern values are interwoven in the fabric of Chinese society. It explores patterns of social organization including issues relating to family,
gender, kinship, community association and citizenship. It also examines evidence of continuity and change in cultural traditions and the problems of evaluating the costs and benefits of cultural transformation. The course then moves to pose questions about the nature of Chinese identity and the modern meaning of being Chinese in a variety of different societal contexts. This course will be taught entirely in English.

**SOC 2700 Self and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
The course will examine the dynamics of interactions between individual, group and society in an attempt to understand human behaviour. The course will first introduce students to some core conditions and processes underlying social interaction and human behaviour: socialization, attitude, self, cognition, rationalization, and attribution. It will then proceed to examine in detail a sample of social behaviours such as conformity, self-presentation, altruistic behaviour, violence and discrimination. Considerable emphasis will be placed on understanding the functioning of small groups and group influence. As a course in sociology, it strives to grapple with the humanistic possibility of individuality, independence, self-actualization and freedom in human groups and in society.

**SOC 3150 Sociological Theory II: Contemporary Approaches (3,2,1) (E)**
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is concerned with various theoretical perspectives for analysing contemporary social life. The course both builds upon and challenges the theoretical legacy of classical sociological thinkers examined in SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory and demonstrates how this legacy is reflected and reconstructed in contemporary sociology. The course is structured around the framework of the lifeworld and charts the development of the concept in different traditions such as phenomenology, Marxism, Critical Theory, and post-structuralism. This course is open to Sociology majors only.

**SOC 3580 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing in BSoSc (Hons) in China Studies—Sociology Option
The purpose of the Honours Project is to provide the practical experience and academic training necessary for independent sociological research on topics related to China. The student is required to complete the actual process of conducting independent research, with the aim of producing an academic paper. Upon completion, the student should have learned to conduct a proper sociological investigation. This course will be open only to third-year Honours Degree students.

**SOC 3590 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)**
Prerequisite: Year III standing in BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology
A required project for all BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology students. Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. This project will be open to third-year Honours Degree students only.

**SOC 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E/P/C)**
Prerequisite: Year IV standing in BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching
A required project for all BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching students. Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project. This course is open to four-year Honours Degree students only.

**SOC 3610 Social Networks and Chinese Society (3,3,0) (E/P)**
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or CHSS 2240/SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

**SOC 3620 The Internet and Society (3,3,0) (E)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
The Internet is one of the most important drivers of social change, a major media form, and a key platform of mass entertainment in the contemporary world. This course will investigate the complex social dynamics and implications of the Internet through exploring several of its major applications. The course will focus in particular on the social impact of the Internet in Hong Kong and China.

**SOC 3630 Sociology of Media (3,3,0) (E)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
“The media do not simply add a new element to the story, they transform it.” (Livingstone 2009)
This course highlights the significance of media in contemporary life, shaping social processes and at the same time shaped by the cultures in which media are used and produced. Reviewing both macro-level social theory of media (i.e. Adorno, Baudrillard, Habermas) and micro-level ethnographic case studies of media production and consumption (i.e. Madianou, Miller, Skeggs), this course provides students with different perspectives in the analysis of mediation and media power. Some of the questions asked in the course include: How does television create symbolic spaces of inclusion and exclusion? How are today’s moral panics about the Internet similar to historical concerns about the telephone or the comic book? How have new communications technologies redefined meanings and expectations of friend, family and lover? In asking these questions, the course foregrounds not only the great new possibilities that modern media afford, but also the social inequalities and ethical problems that media contribute to and complicate.

**SOC 3640 Cultural Sociology (3,3,0) (E)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course introduces students to the vibrant and expanding field of the sociology of culture. Culture, broadly conceived as the symbolic/mediated/expressive dimension of social life, is investigated in this course using various theoretical prisms and traditions, including sociology, anthropology, and media and cultural studies. The course is divided into three key themes: (1) culture and practice, (2) culture and domination, and (3) culture and media. Some of the questions posed in this course include: What is culture and what does it do? How is culture used to create boundaries between us and them? How are global media products received by local communities? What is the relationship between culture and social inequality? The course ends with a critique of “culture” as an analytical concept and points to new directions in cultural analysis.

**SOC 3680 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology
This course is to guide the students in the readings of Chinese classics from the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian, and counter-elites’ writings to that of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries in order to interest them in the development of a Chinese sociology. The course will focus upon the previous thinkers’ ideas about the origin of society, politics and government. Furthermore, it will study traditional Chinese social problems, social change and the search for an
ideal society as reflected in the classics. The course will also deal with the spread of Chinese social thought to, and its impact on, China’s neighbours, with special references to its impact upon Korea, Japan and Southeast Asia. Finally, the course will attempt to evaluate the relevance of traditional Chinese thought to current socio-cultural situations and the future development of Chinese communities in particular, and the Asia Pacific region in general.

SOC 3710 Demographic Analysis (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or CHSS 3790 or SOC 3790 Population of China

The content of the course include: the fundamentals of demographic analysis; the meanings and properties of different measures of demographic processes (mortality, fertility, migration, marriage and divorce, etc.); the ideas behind model life tables and demographic models and their applications; and, finally, the technical aspects of population estimation and projection. In addition, several demographic computer programmes will be introduced in the course and will be made available to the students to help them understand the applications of the various techniques in demographic analysis.

SOC 3760 Sex, Gender and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year II standing and CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

This course examines the concepts of sex and gender as these are interpreted through and acted upon within the social and cross-cultural contexts of contemporary social life. Exploring first the foundations of biological and cultural beliefs about sex and gender, the course proceeds to examine theories of gender formation, the social context of genderization, the concepts of masculine and feminine, sexual violence and harassment and the culturally variable context of sexuality. It continues with feminism and its possibilities, the relationship of sexuality and power, and with certain issues in the study of sex and gender (such as the use of sexuality in advertising, and the place of sex in the postmodern world).

SOC 3770 Social Movements (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 1110 or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology

Social movements may be conceived of as public spaces, as moments of collective creation that provide societies with ideas, identities and ideals. Conversely, they may be seen as forms of cognitive praxis which are shaped by internal political processes, being expressions of shifts in the consciousness of their actors in historically situated political and cultural contexts. It is anticipated that in studying this course students will gain an appreciation both of the mechanisms and meanings of the coming-into-being of social movements and of the characteristics of the development and change in focus and form of these movements. The course will attempt to examine social movements which have developed in Hong Kong and China in the light of wider world events.

SOC 3780 Management, Organization and (3,2,1) (tbc)
Society
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory, SOC 2620 Sociology of Work and Industry, or SOC 2630 Social Stratification and Mobility

This course is designed to facilitate students’ understanding of current issues in organizational studies. By so doing, it enhances the sensitivity of students towards the variety of organizational forms and the dynamics of organizational activity across cultures. The course explores the methodological issues behind selected organizational research and prepares the students to study organizational contradictions in everyday life. By sensitizing students toward different forms of human relatedness, the course will hopefully equip them to better appreciate the importance of occupational communities and the meaning of “genuine management”.

SOC 3790 Population of China (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: SOC 2220 Population Studies or CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society

This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China’s population policies are examined.

SOC 3810 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society or SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change

This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.

SOC 3850 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOC 2230 Sociology of Marriage and the Family

This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-Communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

SOC 3860 Women in China (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society

This course aims to examine the political, economic and cultural forces that have shaped the experience and status of women in the People’s Republic of China. It will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated and transformed under the socialist rule. Specifically, it will review the state policies related to women and evaluate their impacts on various aspects of women’s status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will also examine the consequences of market reforms for Chinese women and the roles of women in the economic development.

SOC 3870 Careers and Life Courses (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory

This course introduces students to the multidisciplinary studies of careers and life courses. It reviews studies on life histories and life course patterns, identifies the basic premises of the life course paradigms, and examines the different approaches adopted in the studies of life courses. The implications of a focus on life courses will be discussed through an examination of the uses of a life course perspective in the following areas: sociology of age, families and social change, careers at work, and social stratification and mobility.

SOC 3880 Globalization and Development (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is designed to advance the study of issues in globalization and development on the foundation of SOC 2610 Modernization and Social Change. The course is designed to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural dimensions of globalization, development interventions, international social movements, and new global alternatives. More emphasis is placed on the study of different social groups in various localities of the world in encountering the global
forces and development interventions, or in short, on the study of localization processes. Furthermore, this course will take the students to critically reflect on the emerging alternative perspectives and action programmes in rethinking globalization and development. The course enables students to participate actively to select global or development issues of their concern, and to critically develop their conceptualizations and perspectives.

**SOC 3890 East Asia: Economic Miracles and Social Change**
Prerequisite: Year II Standing
This course intends to examine major theories of development through the lens of the experiences of various East Asian societies. The course has three major parts. The first focuses on the making of the so-called economic miracles. It will introduce the modernization perspective, world-system perspective, and theories on the developmental state by examining the empirical cases of Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Singapore, Hong Kong, and China. The second part of the course focuses on social transformations that are considered to emerge in tandem with the “economic miracles”. It will examine whether the East Asia societies are exemplary cases of “growth with equity”, mechanisms making for the domination and control of workers, varying capabilities of East Asian workers to engage in organized resistance, and the alleged emergence of the middle class. The third part focuses on the political dimension of East Asian development. It will evaluate the relative merit of competing theories for the transitions to democracy as well as examine factors underlying resilience of authoritarian rule in some cases. In view of the distinct pathways of development followed by these societies, and the rather unique social and political institutions thus emerged, the course will also introduce the idea of “multiple modernities” and challenges it poses to theories of social change that center on the dichotomy of tradition-modernity.

**SOC 3960 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology I**
**SOC 3970 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology II**
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
These courses are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in sociology. They will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the major. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These courses are open to Sociology major and China Studies option only.

**SOC 3980 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I**
**SOC 3990 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China II**
Prerequisite: SOC 2150 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or CHSS 2240 or SOC 2240 Modern Chinese Society
These courses are intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in the sociology of China. They will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the option. In any semester normally no more than one such topic will be offered. These courses are open to Sociology major and China Studies option only.

**SOC 7010 Theory, Methodology and Practice in Sociology**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course introduces students to advanced studies in sociological theory, methods and practice. It places emphasis upon topics such as social network analysis, multi-level analysis, biographical approaches, comparative-historical methods, ethnography, feminist methodology, and visual sociology. The course consists of a number of modules which may be taught by one or more staff.

**SOC 7020 Advanced Seminar on Contemporary Sociological Issues**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course will involve a semester’s guided study in an area appropriate to the major research interest of the student. This may include for example such areas as “Feminism and Work”, “The Culture of Poverty”, “Occupational Identities and Life Course Trajectories”, “Social Networks and Stratification”, and “Gender, Media and Modernity”. Students will be expected to read widely and discuss the differing contributions of leading scholars in the selected fields. They will be required to identify the theoretical paradigms used and the methodological implications of these, to develop an annotated bibliography, and to make regular written and oral presentations of their work.

**SOC 7510 Social Networks in the Contemporary Chinese Society**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

**SOC 7530 Graduate Seminar on Contemporary Social Issues in China**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course involves a guided study of selected contemporary issue(s) in China, which are of academic interests to students and meet the expertise of our teaching staff. The content of the course will vary from semester to semester, and will be decided jointly by both the students and instructor(s), who specialize in the selected area(s). The research areas in which our teaching staff specialize include issues related to gender, population, family, globalization, culture, and consumption. Students are expected to read widely and discuss the different contributions of leading scholars in the selected area(s).

**SOC 7540 Chinese Social Demography**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the social demography of contemporary China. The focus of the course is on understanding how China’s population policies affect fertility and migration. The course also examines several sociological issues related to demographic changes such as family change, rising sex ratio, aging, floating population, migrant workers and ethnic enclaves.

**SOC 7550 Population of China**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China’s population policies are examined.

**SOC 7560 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development**
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.
SOC 7570 Chinese Family and Kinship (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

SOC 7580 Women in China (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing
This course aims to examine the political, economic, and cultural forces that are shaping the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. Specifically, it will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated, and transformed under the socialist rule. It will also review the state policies related to women and evaluate the associated impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will examine the implications of market reforms for Chinese women.

SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology (3,3,0) (E/C)
Sociology is a social science concerned with the study of social interactions in society. As a discipline it is concerned with how society is structured and how it works. Students are invited to recognize not one approach to studying society, but several alternative paradigms. This course focuses on (1) the basic ideas, concepts, approaches and methods in sociology; (2) the interactions between individuals, groups, organizations, and society; (3) analyses of major social institutions such as marriage and the family, power and politics, economy and work, belief and value systems, and health and health care; and (4) selected issues in contemporary society such as sexuality, deviance and social control, social stratification, social mobility and inequalities, urbanization, modernization, modernity, migration, race and ethnic relations, identity, and globalization.

SOCI 1006 Hong Kong Culture and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course addresses cultural, social and political issues in Hong Kong. Sociologically informed studies will be drawn upon to examine the social, political and cultural processes that transform Hong Kong. The emphasis is on the interconnectedness of social institutions and the changes between personal lives and public histories. Special attention will be paid to how economic transformations, governmental projects and social movements redefine social boundaries and re-make cultural practices in Hong Kong.

SOCI 1007 Hong Kong Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course focuses on the social structures and processes of Hong Kong. The topics include demographic processes and changes in the population structure, state-society relationships and forms of public participation, housing and urban development, family structures and processes, economic development and organization of livelihood, social inequalities and social movements.

SOCI 2005 Qualitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course provides an understanding to qualitative research methods and the intellectual grounds on which they stand. It will address the theoretical, ethical and practical issues that arise in the conduct of qualitative research. The course takes a “hands on” approach and students are expected to learn by practicing a range of qualitative approaches. Readings are concerned with not only the differing research contexts and appropriate methodologies, but also the basic procedures of participant observation, intensive interviewing and focus group interviewing, as well as content analysis and image-based analysis.

SOCI 2006 Social Statistics (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course is an introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics. Major topics include measures of central tendency and dispersion, the concepts of normal distribution and sampling, the logic of hypothesis testing, and various parametric as well as nonparametric tests and measures.

SOCI 2007 Quantitative Methods of Social Research (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology and (2) SOCI 2006 Social Statistics
This course develops students’ understandings of the basic principles and procedures in carrying out quantitative social research. Students will be required to participate in a survey, through which they would learn how to formulate a research problem, construct a questionnaire, draw a sample, conduct an interview, code and input data, analyse and present data, and write a research report.

SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) Year II standing and (2) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course provides an introduction to the classical sociological tradition. The classical tradition is considered to refer to a body of work produced in the period from the latter half of the 19th century to the early decades of the 20th century. It principally comprises the writings of Karl Marx, Max Weber and Emile Durkheim, although other thinkers have been added by various commentators. The writings of Georg Simmel are typically included today in the classical tradition. Together these writers are widely seen as responsible for the establishment of sociology as an integrated discourse of social analysis and theory-building. Each of these are thinkers of immense intellectual power and scope, drawing upon earlier traditions of thought and reformulating them into novel and distinctive forms. More importantly, they were able to crystallize fundamental social processes in providing remarkably insightful and compelling accounts of key historical developments and transformations. Their separate and in many ways alternative explanations of the rise and course of modern capitalist society and economy continue to be invaluable resources for sociological analysis. Their works help us answer questions concerning the relationship between the individual and society, the basis of social order and social change, the nature of social constraint and structure, and the bases and possibilities of individual and collective action. On completion of this course students will understand the major concepts and arguments in classical sociological theories and be able to apply the various theoretical perspectives in analyses of social conflict, solidarity, and social change.

SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) Year II standing and (2) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course provides students with an introduction to contemporary China from a sociological perspective. China not only represents one of the major civilizations in the world, it is also a society that has gone through tremendous social changes in the past six decades. This course examines the interplay among ideology, state, economy and society, which constitutes the dynamics of social changes in China. It will cover macro-level topics, such as social organization, social control, social stratification and social mobility, as well as micro-level topics such as family, gender and other topics related to lives of individuals in contemporary China.
SOCI 2027 Social Problems (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology
This course examines contemporary social problems and issues in diverse empirical contexts. It introduces different sociological perspectives and theoretical approaches to analyse social problems such as: poverty, distant suffering and humanitarian crises, isolation and anomie, racism, and precarious labour. In addition to analysing specific case studies of social problems, it presents a critique of neoliberalism and its role in solving—and amplifying—social problems. It also identifies the media’s role in constructing—and constituting—social problems in an age of globalization and digitization.

SOCI 2026 Self and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course explores the dynamics of interactions between individual, group, and society in the context of a mediated and globalizing world. It aims to show how culture, social structure, and social institutions influence human behaviour, and how individuals acting as a group reproduce and transform these same social forces. Across different case studies, the focus is on the relationship between structure and agency, and notions of emancipation and oppression, creativity and constraint. The course begins with a review of classic sociological theories on the self and identity. Succeeding weeks explore identity politics, the consequences of mass and new media to identity construction and the management of relationships, and the challenges of nationalism and cosmopolitanism to the construction of the self and relating with various “others”.

SOCI 2035 Social Stratification and Mobility (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course introduces classical and contemporary approaches to the study of social stratification and mobility. It examines how life-chances are available to differently situated social groups as a result of economic, cultural and political processes. It discusses, on one hand, both how institutional arrangements structure the rights and privileges of different groups, and on the other, how social practices alter these structures as active moments of the stratifying processes. The course seeks to sensitize students to the normative concerns underlying stratification and mobility studies, and makes accessible to them techniques developed to assess the empirical claims of different theories.

SOCI 2036 Sociology of Marriage and the Family (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course attempts to develop a critical consciousness of the family as an idea, as a small group and as a social institution. Drawing upon critical theory and the new scholarship on power, conflict and gender/generation politics in the family, the course explores new ways of thinking about the family and marriage.

SOCI 2045 Critical Urban Studies (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology, SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or SOCI 1007 Hong Kong Society
As a result of continuous urbanization, especially in the developing countries, the majority of the world’s population today does not only live in cities, but in large metropolitan city-regions of more than one million inhabitants. This concentration of population in the 400 metropolitan city-regions in the world causes dramatic changes in the form and function of cities: in the ways the urban political economy is organized; in the cultural composition of the population; and in the very nature of urbanism as a way of life. These changes have stimulated new ways to understand the city and the urbanization process. This introductory course on urban studies showcases how urban scholars analyze and interpret the restructuring of the metropolitan city-regions. Instead of simply describing the various functions of the city-regions, we will take a more critical perspective in analyzing the major problems in our modern city-regions. After taking this course, students should be able to re-discover the hidden and marginalized voices in our fast-growing city-regions today. Specific attention will be given to the city-regions in Hong Kong, China and Taiwan.

SOCI 3005 Sociological Theory II: Contemporary Approaches (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is concerned with various theoretical perspectives for analysing contemporary social life. The course both builds upon and challenges the theoretical legacy of classical sociological thinkers examined in SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I and demonstrates how this legacy is reflected and reconstructed in contemporary sociology. On completion of the course, students are expected to obtain an understanding of the major contemporary approaches to theorize society, such as Functional theorizing, Conflict theorizing, Interactionist theorizing, Feminist theorizing, Critical theorizing and Postmodern theorizing.

SOCI 3006 Demographic Analysis (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 2025 Population Studies
The contents of the course include: (1) the fundamentals of demographic analysis, and the meanings and properties of different measures of demographic processes (mortality, fertility, migration, marriage and divorce, etc.); (2) the ideas behind model life tables and demographic models and their applications; and (3) the technical aspects of population estimation and project. In addition, several demographic computer programmes will be
introduced in the course and will be made available to the students to help them understand the applications of the various techniques in demographic analysis.

SOCI 3007 Global Social Transformations (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Non-first year students
This course will examine major debates on global social, economic, and political transformations. It has three major parts. The first part will study major theorizations of globalization, exploring different social thinkers’ visions of socioeconomic arrangements and personal existence under the condition of globality. Relevant social thinkers might include Anthony Giddens, Ulrich Beck, David Harvey, Manuel Castells, Mike Featherstone, among others. The second part will focus on the global integration of economic activities. It will examine whether economic globalization has actually occurred and, if so, the novel arrangements associated with economic production and coordination. It will also examine the social implications of global economic integration, analysing its impacts on alleviating poverty and income inequality on a global scale, as well as challenges and hardships it imposes on people from different parts of the world. The third part will target on global economic integration and the state. In particular, it will examine whether globalization has led to the eclipse of the developmental and welfare state, and whether the new consciousness of “global citizenship” has emerged. The last point will be explored through case studies of various “global” social movements.

SOCI 3015 Modernization and Social Change (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) Non-first year students and (2) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course introduces contemporary theories concerned with social change, structural differentiation and development. The course examines the economic, political and social processes involved in societal change and considers inter alia the significance of capitalist and socialist modes of production. It explores the tension between treating development as a matter of economic growth and the need to see development as involved with environmental issues and an improvement in the quality of life. Students are at different points in the semester invited to consider the relationship between social position, political power and policy making. Detailed studies are made of selected Southeast Asian societies (mainland China, Hong Kong, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand).

SOCI 3016 Political Sociology (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) Year II standing and (2) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course is to introduce to students the complex relationships between politics and society. The course studies the characteristics of modern states and their reciprocal relationships with social institutions, with special emphasis on political organizations and social mobilization. Finally, the course concerns itself with the role of politics in social change by focusing upon social movements, democratization, and globalization.

SOCI 3017 Sociology of Health and Illness (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
Medical teaching has traditionally relied heavily upon a biological model of illness, whereas this course places the promotion of health and the prevention and management of disease in a social context, with emphasis upon Chinese communities. The course aims to develop a critical approach to medical care and to give students the ability to assess competing explanations of sickness and well-being. It demonstrates how clinical and social aspects of the medical are closely interrelated. How can they influence patient care and clinical and medical outcomes? It also equips students with conceptual tools that can be applied in a variety of clinical and health service contexts.

SOCI 3025 The Internet and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
The Internet is known in public discourses in Hong Kong as a major media form, a key platform of mass entertainment, and a main basis of the knowledge industry. This course will focus on a relatively neglected side of the internet: its social dynamics and implications. The Internet is in fact one of the most important drivers of social, political, and cultural change in the contemporary world. This course will introduce students to major theories, research subfields, and concepts in critical social studies of the Internet and information and communications technology (ICT). Equipped with these theoretical tools, student will also learn to interpret the intriguing social implications of ICT for themselves and society.

SOCI 3026 Work and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) Year II standing and (2) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course provides an introduction to sociological studies of work. It will examine how work is culturally understood and socially organized as a human activity, with special focus on employment as a social relationship. It seeks to sensitise students to the changing significance of work as a central human activity, the political-economic conditions of social forms of work and the implications of varying institutional arrangements of work, with special emphasis on conditions of work and workers in Hong Kong and mainland China.

SOCI 3027 Careers and Life Courses (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course introduces students to the multi-disciplinary studies of careers and life courses. It reviews research traditions engaged in the studies of life histories and life courses, identifies their basic premises and key concepts, and examines how studies of careers and life courses can inform our understanding of social life. The implications of careers and life courses as imaginative frameworks will be discussed through an examination of the implications of the life course approach in the studies of aging, family changes, work careers, and social stratification and mobility.

SOCI 3035 Sex, Gender and Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: (1) Year II standing and (2) SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course examines the concepts of sex and gender as they are interpreted through and acted upon within the social and cross-cultural contexts of contemporary social life. Exploring first the foundations of biological and cultural beliefs about sex and gender, the course proceeds to examine theories of gender formation, the social context of genderization, the concepts of masculine and feminine, and the culturally variable context of sexuality. It continues with feminism and its possibilities, the relationship of sexuality and power, and with some of the current issues in the study of sex and gender, such as the representation of gender and sexuality in new media, the advent of globalization and the place of sex in the postmodern world.

SOCI 3036 Sociology of Media (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
This course introduces contemporary theories concerned with the significance of the Internet and information and communications technology (ICT) and the place of sex in the postmodern world. This course will examine major debates on global social, economic, and political transformations. It has three major parts. The first part will study major theorizations of globalization, exploring different social thinkers’ visions of socioeconomic arrangements and personal existence under the condition of globality. Relevant social thinkers might include Anthony Giddens, Ulrich Beck, David Harvey, Manuel Castells, Mike Featherstone, among others. The second part will focus on the global integration of economic activities. It will examine whether economic globalization has actually occurred and, if so, the novel arrangements associated with economic production and coordination. It will also examine the social implications of global economic integration, analysing its impacts on alleviating poverty and income inequality on a global scale, as well as challenges and hardships it imposes on people from different parts of the world. The third part will target on global economic integration and the state. In particular, it will examine whether globalization has led to the eclipse of the developmental and welfare state, and whether the new consciousness of “global citizenship” has emerged. The last point will be explored through case studies of various “global” social movements.

This course will examine major debates on global social, economic, and political transformations. It has three major parts. The first part will study major theorizations of globalization, exploring different social thinkers’ visions of socioeconomic arrangements and personal existence under the condition of globality. Relevant social thinkers might include Anthony Giddens, Ulrich Beck, David Harvey, Manuel Castells, Mike Featherstone, among others. The second part will focus on the global integration of economic activities. It will examine whether economic globalization has actually occurred and, if so, the novel arrangements associated with economic production and coordination. It will also examine the social implications of global economic integration, analysing its impacts on alleviating poverty and income inequality on a global scale, as well as challenges and hardships it imposes on people from different parts of the world. The third part will target on global economic integration and the state. In particular, it will examine whether globalization has led to the eclipse of the developmental and welfare state, and whether the new consciousness of “global citizenship” has emerged. The last point will be explored through case studies of various “global” social movements.
of mediation and media power. Some of the questions asked in the course include: How does television create symbolic spaces of inclusion and exclusion? How are today's moral panics about the Internet similar to historical concerns about the telephone or the comic book? How have new communications technologies redefined meanings and expectations of friend, family and lover? In asking these questions, the course foregrounds not only the great new possibilities that modern media afford, but also the social inequalities and ethical problems that media contribute to and complicate.

**SOCI 4006 Chinese Family and Kinship (tbc)**
Prerequisite: SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory or SOCI 2036 Sociology of Marriage and the Family
This course focuses on the family and wider kinship in traditional and contemporary China, emphasizing their characteristics and how these have changed. Topics include: the nature of the kinship system and the structure of the family in China, changes in the family institution from the pre-communist period to the present, and the consequences and attendant problems of changes in the family and kinship systems.

**SOCI 4007 Chinese Social Thought (3,2,1) (tbc)**
China has a rich tradition of theoretical thinking on the origins, functions, and problems of politics, government, and society. From the Book of Change to Confucian, Taoist, Legalist, Buddhist, neo-Confucian classics to writings of the modern Reformers and Revolutionaries, we find detailed discussions of Chinese social problems, social change and ideas of the ideal society, discussions of which are not any less insightful than prominent theorists in the Western sociological tradition. In today's globalized context, examination of this tradition is valuable to the development of the sociological discipline, as well as to the understanding of continuities and changes in contemporary Chinese societies. This course introduces students to this Chinese intellectual tradition.

**SOCI 4015 East Asia: Economic Miracles (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: Non-first year students
This course intends to examine major theories of development through the lens of the experiences of various East Asian societies. The course has three major parts. The first focuses on the making of the so-called economic miracles. It will introduce the modernization perspective, world-system perspective, and theories on the developmental state by examining the empirical cases of Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Singapore, Hong Kong, and China. The second part of the course focuses on the socioeconomic ramifications of the “economic miracles”. It will examine whether the East Asia societies are exemplary cases of “growth with equity”, mechanisms making for the domination and control of workers, varying capabilities of East Asian workers to engage in organized resistance, and the alleged emergence of the middle class. The third part focuses on the political dimension of East Asian development. It will evaluate the relative merit of competing theories for the transitions to democracy as well as examine factors underlying resilience of authoritarian rule in some cases.

**SOCI 4016 Globalization and Development (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
The course is designed to critically reflect on the economic, political, social and cultural dimensions of development and globalization as projects to transform social life, and social movements as responses and alternatives to globalization—from-above. Emphasis is on how different social groups, especially those located in the low-income regions of the world, i.e. Global South, encounter global forces and development interventions. Furthermore, this course will lead the students to critically reflect on alternative perspectives and action programmes in rethinking development and globalization. The course encourages students to participate actively to select global or development issues of their concern, and to critically develop their conceptualizations and perspectives.

**SOCI 4017 Management, Organization and Society**
Prerequisite: SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory, SOCI 2035 Social Stratification and Mobility or SOCI 3026 Work and Society
This course is designed to facilitate students understanding of current issues in organization studies. By so doing, it enhances the sensitivity of students towards the variety of organizational forms and the dynamics of organizational activity across cultures. The course explores the methodological issues behind selected organizational research and prepares the students to study organizational contradictions in everyday life. The course by sensitizing students toward different forms of human relatedness, will hopefully equip them to better appreciate the importance of occupational communities and the meaning of “Genuine Management”.

**SOCI 4025 Population of China (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2025 Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the population of China. Major concerns include basic demographic characteristics of China and the processes producing their changes. The former include size, distribution and composition, and the latter involve mortality, fertility and migration. Finally, major issues related to China’s population policies are examined.

**SOCI 4026 Selected Topics in Contemporary Sociology I (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociology II
This course is intentionally designed to be flexible to allow the discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Sociology. It will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the major.

**SOCI 4035 Selected Topics in the Sociology of China I (3,2,1) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 2015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course is designed to focus on a selected topic on contemporary issues in the Sociology of China. Different instructors will select different topics as the focus of this course. It works as a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as an integral part of the Option. Normally, no more than a Selected Topic course will be offered each semester.

**SOCI 4037 Cultural Sociology (3,3,0) (tbc)**
Prerequisite: CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology or SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology
This course introduces students to the vibrant and expanding field of the sociology of culture. Culture, broadly conceived as the symbolic/mediated/expressive dimension of social life, is investigated in this course using various theoretical prisms and traditions, including sociology, anthropology, and media and cultural studies. The course is divided into three key themes: (1) culture and practice, (2) culture and domination, and (3) culture and media. Some of the questions posed in this course include: What is culture and what does it do? How is culture used to create boundaries between us and them? How are global media products received by local communities? What is the relationship between culture and social inequality? The course ends with a critique of “culture” as an analytical concept and points to new directions in cultural analysis.
SOCI 4045 Social Movements (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOCI 1005 Invitation to Sociology or CHSS 1005 Understanding Society: An Introduction to Sociology
Social movements, collective action, and social protests are one of the engines of social change in societies worldwide. This course discusses theories, concepts, research methods, interpretations, and outstanding cases that help gain insight into these phenomena. Through introducing the major schools of thought and debates of social movements, this course will allow students to appreciate the multi-faceted processes of social movement driven social change. The course also aims to sensitizing students to the perspectives, practices, agency, and impacts of social movement participants who are struggling to change society. The course’s readings and multimedia materials should provide student with a solid foundation for further theoretical research in the field as well as for practical understanding of contemporary social conflicts in Hong Kong and China.

SOCI 4046 Social Networks and Chinese Society (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 3015 Sociological Theory I: Classical Theory
This course introduces students to the approach and methodology of social network analysis, the most prominent form of structural sociology. Furthermore, it aims to provide students with a critical understanding of contemporary Chinese society through the angle of social network analysis. Specifically, it will identify the key social network concepts and examine major areas of empirical research in social network analysis, particularly those related to Chinese societies.

SOCI 4047 Sociological Issues in Urban and Rural Development (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society or SOCI 3015 Modernization and Social Change
This course combines an analysis of theoretical issues relative to urbanization and rural development with a comparative study of these processes in different countries including China. It explores aspects of city size and type. It also examines patterns of urban growth in the capitalist societies of Europe and USA, the Third World and China, and patterns of rural-urban migration. Issues related to the environment and urban planning are considered and special attention is given to the study of patterns of urbanization and rural development in China.

SOCI 4055 Women in China (3,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: CHSS 2016 or SOCI 2016 Modern Chinese Society
This course aims to examine the political, economic, and cultural forces that are shaping the experience and status of women in the People's Republic of China. Specifically, it will investigate the cultural and structural imperatives of patriarchy in pre-socialist China and discuss how the patriarchal order is redefined, manipulated, and transformed under the socialist rule. It will also review the state policies related to women and evaluate the associated impacts on various aspects of women's status, such as employment, reproduction, family relations, and health. Further, it will examine the implications of market reforms for Chinese women.

SOCI 4898-9 Honours Project (3,7,7) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year IV BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology students or Year V BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching students
A required project for all BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology or BSoSc (Hons) in Sociology and BEd (Hons) in Liberal Studies Teaching students. Students will pursue in-depth sociological research on a specific topic of interest to the student under the guidance of appointed lecturers from the Department of Sociology. Students are to consult with their advisors regarding the necessary field study, experimentation, library or archival research required, and how best to integrate this into their Honours Project.

SOPO 2110 Principles and Theories of Social Policy (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims at providing students with a theoretical as well as an analytical framework in understanding social policy in Hong Kong as well as in the Western world. Students will first examine the theoretical underpinnings of social policy, followed by a critical examination of the dimensions and issues of social policy which affect the distribution of resources in the society. Case examples of social policy in Hong Kong will be used as illustrations throughout the course.

SOPO 2120 Individual, State and Society (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course provides an introduction to the basic understanding of the interaction between the individual and the state. It situates the individual within the contexts of the state and its embedded environment, the society. It includes an introduction to the relations between individual and society and the different perspectives on the relations. The controversies relating to structure and agency will be explored. It then covers the conception of the state and the different theoretical perspectives relating to its formation and functions as well as the associating conceptions of citizen rights and duties. It then examines the different means of political changes and the implicated roles for individuals.

SOPO 2130 Diversity and Social Structure of Modern States (3,3,0) (tbc)
The focus is on studying the impact of social and structural factors on the individuals, families and groups in the modern city states and to encourage a critical thinking on the analysis of social issues from different perspectives. Case studies and other means would be used to illustrate the application of practical theories and analytical models in different social contexts, such as Hong Kong and other territories.

SOPO 2140 Social Research (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students’ overall understanding of social research methods, including research design, data collection, data analysis and report writing. The format of the course is a mixture of lectures, group project and SPSS workshops. Students will be provided with not only a good access to a solid knowledge base in social research, but also a platform to learn by doing at a computer lab. By the end of the course, students should be able to identify the basic principles, and learn ethical implication of social research, as well as master basic skills of designing and implementing research projects.

SOPO 2150 Social Justice and Social Movements (3,3,0) (tbc)
The focus is on studying selective theories and perspectives with the aim of fostering a critical view and a thorough understanding of social justice, social conflicts, emergence of social movements, human rights and the impacts in the 21st century. Cases of different social movements would be used to illustrate the application of practical theories and concepts in different social contexts, such as China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and other territories.

SOPO 2210 Culture and Social Policy (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to enhance students’ overall understanding of culture and social policy, including sociology of culture, the western domination of social policy discourse, culturalism, diversity and change. The format of the course is a mixture of lectures, group project and cultural sensitivity workshops. Students will be provided with not only a good access to a solid knowledge base in cultural theory, but also a platform to learn by doing social policy with cultural sensitivity. By the end of the course, students should be able to identify the basic principles, and learn ethical implication of culture and social policy, as well as master basic skills of re-evaluating policy content as part of anti-oppressive strategies.
SOPO 2220  Social Policy in Chinese Societies  (3,2,1) (tbc)
The objectives of this course are to help students to gain an overview of the social development of contemporary Chinese societies, to develop an understanding of the institutional structure of modern China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and other Chinese societies, to explore the current policy issues and challenges, and to examine the actual welfare implementation and training of welfare personnel.

SOPO 2230  Policy Processes and Politics  (3,3,0) (tbc)
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of the basic concepts of political science, policy making models and the patterns of policy making in different political entities. Case studies would be used to illustrate the application of practical theories and models in different territories, especially in the context of Hong Kong.

SOPO 2240  Globalization and Social Policy  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims at providing students with a theoretical as well as an analytical framework in understanding globalization and social policy. Students will first examine the theoretical underpinnings of globalization, followed by a critical examination of how societies react to globalization through formulation of different social policies. Case examples of social policy in Hong Kong will be used as illustrations throughout the course.

SOPO 2250  Communications and Networking  (3,3,0) (tbc) of the Non-profit Making Organizations
The focus is on studying selective theories related to communications and networking of the non-profit making organizations with the aim of fostering an open system with reasonable connections with the stakeholders and the public through various means and activities. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the values, principles, processes, functions and skills of fund-raising and publicity management in these organizations. Case studies would be used to illustrate the application of practical theories and models in these organizations especially in the context of Hong Kong.

SOPO 3110  Social Enterprises and the Third  (3,3,0) (tbc) Sector
Social enterprises constitute a rapidly growing sector of the business communities today. They bring people and communities together for economic development and social gain. This course covers the key business functions required by social entrepreneurs, and managers in social enterprises, with perspectives on strategy, finance, ethics, governance, marketing and people management. It also intends to bring together the knowledge and experience of social enterprise pioneers in the field, local and overseas, to show what it takes to implement and run an effective social venture or organization. Students will receive practical guides including best practices, tools, guidance, models and successful cases for NGOs.

SOPO 3120  Welfare Regimes in the Greater  (3,3,0) (tbc) China Region
This course aims at providing students with theoretical as well as an analytical framework in understanding welfare regimes in the Greater China Region, including Taiwan, Hong Kong as well as other related regions. Students will first examine the theoretical underpinning of regime model followed by a critical examination of how different regimes have been developed (the liberal, conservative, social democratic and Confucian). Case examples of social policies in relation to different welfare regimes in the Greater China Region will be used as illustrations throughout the course.

SOPO 3130  Technology, Social Change and  (3,3,0) (tbc) Quality of Life
The focus is on studying the impact of social and technological changes on the individuals, families and groups in. Case studies and other means would be used to illustrate the application of practical theories and assessment models for social development in different social contexts, such as Hong Kong and other territories.

SOPO 3140  Policy Analysis and Evaluation  (3,3,0) (tbc) Prerequisite: SOPO 2140 Social Research
The objective of this course is to introduce the basic concepts and methods in policy analysis and evaluation. In this course, students will learn to define problems and goals in making a policy, identify appropriate research techniques, gather information, formulate policy solution alternatives and systematically compare and evaluate the alternatives. Besides, they will be given the opportunity to approach policy issues within the relevant social, cultural and historical context in Hong Kong and great China. The course will help students not only to understand various factors that influence policy making and policy outcomes, but also the theoretical foundations and methodologies in conducting ex-ante evaluations versus ex-post evaluations, cost-benefit analysis, interpretive policy analysis and others.

SOPO 3210  Challenges of Sustainable  (3,3,0) (tbc) Development
This course aims to enhance students’ overall understanding of sustainability and social policy, including green ideologies, green parties, green pressure groups and social policy, quality of life. The format of the course is a mixture of lectures and group project. Students will be provided with not only a good access to a solid knowledge base in green ideologies, but also a platform to learn by doing social policy with green policy agenda. By the end of the course, students should be able to identify the basic principles, and learn ethical implication of sustainability and social policy, as well as master basic skills of opening up the discipline of green social policy.

SOPO 3220  Comparative Social Policy  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims at providing students with a theoretical as well as analytical framework in understanding comparative social policies. Students will first examine the comparative social policy theories and human rights, followed by an examination of the comparative social policy issues. Cases examples of comparative social policies relevant to the Hong Kong context will be used as illustrations throughout the course.

SOPO 3230  Administration in Non-profit  (3,3,0) (tbc) Making Organizations
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of the administration of non-profit-making organization. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the values, principles, processes, functions and skills of management in these organizations. Case studies would be used to illustrate the application of practical theories and models in these organizations especially in the context of Hong Kong.

SOPO 3310  Youth and Citizenship  (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims at providing students with a critical examination of the different models of youth citizenship and youth participation and their theoretical and ideological underpinnings with reference to the advancement of youth welfare and youth’s transitions to adulthood. The controversies regarding the substance of youth citizenship and the framework for achieving this with youth in general and youth at the margin will be examined with reference to both local and non-local examples.

SOPO 3320  Youth in Transition, Employment  (3,3,0) (tbc) and Education
This course aims at providing students with a critical understanding on the subject matter of youth transitions in capitalist societies with specific reference to mainstreaming of and disadvantage in school-to-work transitions. Taking into account the mediating roles played by agency and structure, the diversity, differences and contradictions of activation policy and inclusion measures illustrated with the use of both local and non-local case studies will be examined.
SOPO 3330 Gender, Identity and Young People (3,2,1) (tbc)

This course is to help students understand the social formation and struggles of gender and gender practices among young people. It also helps to develop critical thinking on the way in which gender is embedded in local cultures, institutional sites and social policies, as well as everyday social relationships. Students will be encouraged to examine how these have impacts on their identities, citizenship and lives.

SOPO 3410 Poverty and Social Exclusion (3,3,0) (tbc)

Ever since the poverty study at the end of the 19th century, poverty alleviation captured the attention of governments of different orientations and the pro-poor activists in the academic and movement circles. The policy measures for poverty alleviation underwent alteration alongside the changes in the conceptual arena and the social economic context domestically and globally. This course introduces students to the conceptual terrain for understanding poverty, which includes the different interpretations of poverty, the conceptual turn from poverty to (in)equality and the recent dominance of the concept of social exclusion. It then interrogates the domestic and global context with which transformation has been going on in the past decade. The practical implications of the theoretical constructs are examined and contextualized. The process of conceiving strategies for poverty alleviation will be explored to equip students of the needed tools for the endeavour.

SOPO 3420 Pension and Retirement Protection (3,3,0) (tbc)

This course is to provide students different perspectives on social policy for retirement and retirement protection. It also gives students an understanding of the nature, role and operation of different pension systems as well as their risk and contribution on retirement protection. By understanding the global and local pension and retirement policies and schemes students will be helped to develop a critical sense to appreciate, examine and criticize the strategies and values adopted in the mixed economy of retirement protection and its implications for different populations in the society.

SOPO 3430 Public Health Care Systems (3,3,0) (tbc)

The objectives of the course are to prove students a framework for an understanding dimension of social dimensions of well-being, health, illness and disability, to enable students to appreciate the significance of the health and illness dimension of human life and the role of the health care systems in the promoting health and dealing with illness.

SOPO 3591-2 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)

Prerequisite: SOPO 2140 Social Research

The Honours Project provides an opportunity for students to complete an independent research project about a particular area of social policy under the guidance of a supervisor. The Project involves an application of knowledge and skills acquired from classes and independent learning of students to address policy issues in the context of Hong Kong or China.

SOSC 1110 Internship I (3,0,0) (tbc)

This course aims to provide students with off-campus learning opportunities to put their knowledge and skills into practice and to gain on-the-job experience in an internship. Students will obtain interdisciplinary first-hand practical learning experiences in different kind of local and/or international organizations, such as business, government, social services, etc. Through first-hand practical experience in real work place, students are expected to develop self-awareness, explore their job interests, establish job required attributes, experience real-workplace challenges, and prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. The internship is normally of at least 6 weeks full-time attachment during the summer but it can be a minimum of 240 working hours during term time.

SOSC 2110 Internship II (3,0,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: SOSC 1110 Internship I

This course aims to provide students with off-campus learning opportunities to put their knowledge and skills into practice and to gain on-the-job experience in an internship. Students will obtain interdisciplinary first-hand practical learning experiences in different kind of local and/or international organizations, such as business, government, social services, etc. Through first-hand practical experience in real work place, students are expected to develop self-awareness, explore their job interests, establish job required attributes, experience real-workplace challenges, and prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation. The internship is normally of at least 6 weeks full-time attachment during the summer but it can be a minimum of 240 working hours during term time.

SOSC 7510 Project (3,*,*)

The course aims to offer an opportunity to students’ competence in exploring in depth an aspect of contemporary China. The topic should be chosen from the major concentration. Students are required to discuss with their project supervisors about the topic and research methodologies, and to meet them regularly to report progress, review work completed, and finalize the written report.

SOWK 1001-2 Integrative Tutorial I (0,0,3) (C)
SOWK 2001-2 Integrative Tutorial II (0,0,3) (C)
SOWK 3001-2 Integrative Tutorial III (0,0,3) (C)

Integrative tutorials aim to develop students’ academic and professional competence by helping them to assimilate knowledge gained through a wide range of related courses. It provides the opportunity for students to discuss, digest, and integrate what they have learned in a small group setting. Tutorials run through the three years of the programme and will be led by staff members of the Department of Social Work.

SOWK 1005 Social Work in Contemporary Society (3,3,0) (C)

This course enables students to understand the emergence of social welfare and social work in Western as well as Hong Kong societies. The basic elements of social work, including its philosophical foundations, values and knowledge base, will be introduced. Students will have a basic understanding of the nature and practice of social work in different local settings, with discussion about some controversial issues in current social work practice in Hong Kong. Field trips and visits to welfare agencies may be required.

SOWK 1006 Human Development through the Life Span (3,3,0) (E)

This course provides a comprehensive understanding of the overall process of human development from a life span perspective. Growth and changes in the different developmental domains of individuals are addressed as the result of the interactive influences of biological, psychological, and socio-cultural factors across the life span. Students will appreciate the different major theories of human development in explaining the change processes of individuals and will critically evaluate their applicability in Hong Kong. Major developmental characteristics central to different phases of life, including the associated tasks and challenges, are examined particularly in our cultural context. Students will develop the cultural sensitivity in understanding their own developmental process.

SOWK 1008-9 Integrative Tutorial I (0,0,3) (C)
SOWK 2008-9 Integrative Tutorial II (0,0,3) (tbc)
SOWK 3008-9 Integrative Tutorial III (0,0,3) (tbc)
SOWK 4018-9 Integrative Tutorial IV (0,0,3) (tbc)

Integrative tutorials aim to develop students’ academic and professional competence by helping them to assimilate knowledge gained through a wide range of related courses. It provides the opportunity for students to discuss, digest, and integrate what they
have learned in a small group setting. Tutorials run through the four years of the programme and will be led by staff members of the Department of Social Work.

SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society (3,3,0) (C)
This course aims to enable students to understand the emergence of social welfare and social work in Western as well as Hong Kong societies. The basic elements of social work, including its philosophical foundations, values and knowledge base, will be introduced. Students will have a basic understanding of the nature and practice of social work in different local settings, with discussion about some controversial issues in current social work practice in Hong Kong. Field trips and visits to welfare agencies may be required.

SOWK 1220 Human Development (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: PSY 1110 Principles of Psychology and SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, or consent of the Department
This course aims to enable students to (1) understand the changes in human behaviour as the result of biological, psychological and socio-cultural factors across the span; (2) gain knowledge of key development stages and their associated issues, conflicts and tasks; (3) examine the theories of human development and their implications for social work practice in the local context; and (4) understand personality development and functioning through all the phases of life cycle. The developmental problems and adjustment difficulties in different life stages will be introduced, with particular reference to social work practice. Students will also develop self-understanding and growth in light of theories of human development.

SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice (3,2,2) (C)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society
This course aims to facilitate students' self-understanding and awareness of own behaviour and attitude related to the role of a social worker. It helps students to reflect on values and identify value conflict, if any, in the application of the Hong Kong Social Work Code of Ethics to practice. Students will also be equipped with basic knowledge and skills of interpersonal relationships, interviewing skills, community work skills and presentation and recording skills.

SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes (2,2,0) (C)
An introduction to the integrated model as a conceptual framework for the study of social work theory and practice. Students will examine processes, skills, and generic knowledge common to social work practice in three modes of intervention, i.e. individual, group and community. A variety of structured exercises based on case, group and community studies will be used to develop students' practical and analytical skills. A skills laboratory will run concurrently, in which students will be given the opportunity to develop the basic skills and knowledge of communication and experience the application of skills in experimental exercises. Self-awareness of one's own behaviour, attitudes, understanding, and acceptance of the behaviour of others is a major focus of this section.

SOWK 2005 Human Behaviour and Diversity (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1006 Human Development through the Life Span or consent of the Department
This course aims to provide students with a multi-dimensional framework for assessing human behaviour and functioning; help students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities relating to human behaviour; help students to understand the theoretical, conceptual and empirical foundations of human behaviour from a diversity perspective; help students to understand the dynamics of oppression, discrimination and privilege; and provide students with an introduction to the realities of practice with diverse population in the local context.

SOWK 2006 Social Work Intervention and Processes (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1005 Social Work in Contemporary Society
This course is an introduction to the integrated model as a conceptual framework for the study of social work theory and practice. Students take this courses will examine processes, skills, and generic knowledge common to social work practice in three modes of intervention, i.e. individual, group and community. A variety of structured exercises based on case, group and community studies will be used to develop students' practical and analytical skills. A skills laboratory will run concurrently, in which students will be given the opportunity to develop the basic skills and knowledge of communication and experience the application of skills in experimental exercises. Self-awareness of one's own behaviour, attitudes, understanding, and acceptance of the behaviour of others is a major focus of this section.

SOWK 2028-9 Social Policy (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1005 Social Work in Contemporary Society
This course aims to facilitate students' self-understanding and awareness of own behavior and attitude related to the role of a social worker. It helps students to reflect on values and identify value conflict, if any, in the application of the Hong Kong Social Work Code of Ethics to practice. Students will also be equipped with basic knowledge and skills of interpersonal relationships, interviewing skills, community work skills and presentation and recording skills.

SOWK 2110 Law and Society (2,2,0) (C)
This course provides a general understanding of the nature and function of law in society. The philosophy, structure and administration of the Hong Kong legal machinery will be studied. Specific ordinances will be examined and the implication for social work practice highlighted.

SOWK 2130 Social Dimensions of Health (3,3,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology or consent of the Department
The objectives of this course are (1) to provide students with a framework for understanding the social dimensions of well-being, health, illness and disability; (2) to enable students to appreciate the significance of the “health-and-illness” dimension of human life and its implications for human behaviour, professional intervention and the social environment; and (3) to equip students with conceptual tools to understand health problems and health actions.

SOWK 2150 Field Practice I (10,0,16) (C)
Prerequisite: (1) SOWK 1230 Skills for Social Work Practice or SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes, and (2) cumulative GPA of 2.00 or above by the end of the 1st Semester of his/her Year II study
The basic objectives of field practice are to help students to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice
skills, to acquire the value and identity of the professionals, and to prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation.

Through field placement, students are expected to develop self-awareness and the ability to integrate knowledge with practice and to sharpen their diagnostic and interventive skills for application to a broad range of social work roles in working with individuals, families, groups, and communities.

(Students must pass this Field Practice with grades not lower than "C-" in order to graduate from the programme. If a student achieved a "D" grade, he/she must retake the course and pass with at least "C-".)

SOWK 2160 Social Work Research (3,3,0) (C)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology, SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society and SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes

This course aims to prepare students to (1) understand the basic principles, process and methods of research study in social work; (2) develop the ability to evaluate local social work research initiatives; and (3) plan and develop research topics. The course places a dual emphasis on both theories and skills in conducting inquiry and social work reflections.

SOWK 2170 Human Behaviour and Diversity (3,3,0) (C)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1220 Human Development or consent of the Department

This course aims to (1) provide students with a multi-dimensional framework for assessing human behaviour and functioning; (2) help students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities relating to human behaviour; (3) help students to understand the theoretical, conceptual and empirical foundations of human behaviour from a diversity perspective; (4) help students to understand the dynamics of oppression, discrimination and privilege; and (5) provide students with an introduction to the realities of practice with diverse population in the local context.

SOWK 2180 Love and Human Sexuality (3,3,0) (E)

Issues of love and human sexuality are among the most sensitive topics in our society today. This course provides students with an understanding of sexual aspects of human functioning in order to become healthy sexual persons. It critically examines the theoretical conceptions and mythology in relation human sexuality, in the local social, cultural and moral contexts of sex and love. The variations in sexual functions, intimate relationships, sexual and gender role development and behaviour will also be explored.

SOWK 2211-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Individual) (2,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes

Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social case work. Problems and issues in the application of case work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulated situations and exercises to develop their skills.

SOWK 2221-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Group) (2,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes

Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social group work. Problems and issues in the application of group work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

SOWK 2231-2 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Community Development) (2,2,1) (C)
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes

Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of community development. Problems and Issues in the application of community development will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

SOWK 2250 Social Policy (3,3,0) (C)
Prerequisite: (1) SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society or SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology, or (2) consent of the Department

This course aims at providing students with a theoretical as well as an analytical framework in understanding social policy in Hong Kong as well as in the Western world. Students will first examine the theoretical underpinnings of social policy, followed by a critical examination of the dimensions and issues of social policy which affect the distribution of resources in the society. Case examples of social policy in Hong Kong will be used as illustrations throughout the course.

SOWK 3005 Field Practice I (10,0,16) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOWK 2006 Social Work Intervention and Processes, and cumulative GPA of 2.00 or above by the end of Year I or consent of the Department

The basic objectives of field practice are to help students to integrate academic and professional knowledge with practice skills, to acquire the value and identity of the professionals, and to prepare for employment as professional practitioners upon graduation.

Through field placement, students are expected to develop self-awareness and the ability to integrate knowledge with practice and to awareness their diagnostic and interventive skills for application to a board range of social work roles in working with individuals, families, groups, and communities. (Students must pass this Field Practice with grades not lower than “C-” in order to graduate from the programme. If a student achieved a “D” grade, he/she must retake the course and pass with at least “C-.”)

SOWK 3006 Law and Society (2,2,0) (tbc)
This course provides a general understanding of the nature and function of law in society. The philosophy, structure and administration of the Hong Kong legal machinery will be studied. Specific ordinances will be examined and the implication for social work practice highlighted.

SOWK 3018-9 Social Work Research (2,2,0) (tbc)
Prerequisite: I.T. 1180 Information Management Technology or equivalent, and SOWK 1005 Social Work in Contemporary Society

This course aims at providing students with a solid knowledge base in social work research and also for the development of basic skills of designing and implementing research projects. By the end of the course, students should be able to identify the basic principles of social work research and are prepared to carry out social work practices through research.

SOWK 3028-9 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Community Development) (2,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOWK 2006 Social Work Intervention and Processes

Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of community development. Problems and Issues in the application of community development will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulate situations and exercises to develop their skills.

SOWK 3038-9 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Group) (2,2,1) (tbc)
Prerequisite: SOWK 2006 Social Work Intervention and Processes

Students will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social group work. Problems and issues in the application of group work will be analysed. Students will participate in variety of situations and exercises to develop their skills.
SOWK 3048-9 Theory and Practice in Social Work (Individual)  
Prerequisite: SOWK 2006 Social Work Intervention and Processes and SOWK 2016-9 Skills for Social Work Practice  
Students who study this course will examine and evaluate the major theoretical perspectives and practice approaches of social work. Problems and issues in the application of case work will be analysed. Students will participate in a variety of simulated situations and exercises to develop their skills.

SOWK 3205 Love and Human Sexuality (3,3,0) (tbc)  
Sex, love and issues related to human sexuality are often regarded as social weight in the new world. This course starts with contemporary theoretical conceptions and discussions on love and human sexuality. The general aims of this course also include a critical examination of the discourses of myths related to human sexuality; the enhancement of awareness of the diversity, complexity and range of human sexuality expression, the sensitivity to equity and equality in a diversified society, as well as the reflection of the challenges, issues of human development from a social, psychological perspective based on current scientifically based researches.

SOWK 3206 Social Dimensions of Health (3,3,0) (tbc)  
Prerequisite: (1) SOC 1110 Invitation to Sociology and SOC 1130 Principles of Sociology, or (2) consent of the Department  
The objectives of this course are to provide students with a framework for an understanding of the social dimensions of well-being, health, illness and disability; to enable students to appreciate the significance of the “health-and-illness” dimension of human life and its implications for human behaviour, professional intervention and the social environment; and to equip students with conceptual tools to understand health problems and health actions.

SOWK 3231-2 Field Practice II (10,0,16) (C)  
Prerequisite: SOWK 2150 Field Practice I and the two Theory and Practice in Social Work courses that the student has taken in Year II by the end of his/her Year II study  
This is the second supervised field practice in the programme of study. It usually requires two days per week and takes place during the third year of the programme. (Students must pass this Field Practice with grades not lower than “C-” in order to graduate from the programme. If a student achieved a “D” grade, he/she must retake the course and pass with at least “C-“.)

SOWK 3240 Social Welfare in Chinese Societies (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: SOWK 1120 Social Work in Contemporary Society or consent of the Department  
The objectives of this course are to help students to gain an overview of the social development of contemporary Chinese societies, to develop an understanding of the institutional structure of modern China, to explore the current welfare issues and challenges, and to examine the actual welfare operation and training of welfare workers.

SOWK 3320 Administration in Human Service Organizations (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: SOWK 2250 Social Policy or consent of the Department  
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

SOWK 3520 Social Work with Families (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: SOWK 1250 Social Work Intervention and Processes or consent of the Department  
This course builds on the foundation of theoretical knowledge and practical skills for working with families as provided in earlier theory and skill courses. The students will examine the development stages of families and problems they may encounter. The role of social workers in family services will be examined and family policies and services will be analysed with particular reference to the local context.

SOWK 3581 Social Work Honours Project (1,0,1) (E/P/C)  
SOWK 3582 Social Work Honours Project (2,0,2) (E/P/C)  
Prerequisite: SOWK 2150 Field Practice I and SOWK 2160 Social Work Research  
The objectives of the Honours Project are to provide an opportunity for students to work independently on an area within their discipline, to demonstrate originality, creativity, analytical power and problem-solving capacity, and to apply their knowledge and fieldwork experiences to a specific area in the field of social work.

SOWK 3610 Social Work with the Elderly (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department  
This course provides students with an understanding of the ageing process and its implications for social work practice. Social deprivation and difficulties faced by the elderly will be explored especially in the local context. The existing social welfare, medical, housing and employment policy and services for the elderly in Hong Kong will be critically examined, together with consideration of alternatives in social service delivery.

SOWK 3630 Social Work with Youth (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department  
The basic objectives of this course are to help students to (1) review contemporary theories and perspectives for understanding youth with particular reference to the socio-economic and political context Hong Kong; (2) critically examine the discourses on specific dimensions of youth in Hong Kong; and (3) examine and evaluate selected youth services and approaches to youth work with a review to promoting positive changes.

SOWK 3640 Social Work with the Mentally Disordered (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department  
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of a range of theories on the scope and causes of mental illness. Different approaches of working with the mentally disordered and their families will be discussed. Existing local policies and legislation pertaining to mental illness will be critically examined. Methods of assessment, intervention and prevention, especially from a social work perspective, will also be explored.

SOWK 3650 Social Work with Disadvantaged Groups (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department  
This course aims to enable students to (1) examine the social process and social structure that contribute to the construction of disadvantages and oppression in the society; (2) critically appreciate different theoretical explanation of social disadvantages; (3) develop understanding of the experiences of selected legislation; and (4) develop sensitivity to and understanding of anti-oppressive practice with the socially disadvantaged groups.

SOWK 3910 Special Topics in Social Work (3,3,0) (C)  
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department  
This course is intentionally designed to be flexible to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Social Work. It
will involve a range of optional subjects complementary to those ordinarily offered as core courses of the Social Work major. Normally no more than one such topic will be offered in any given semester.

**SOWK 4005 Administration in Human Service (3,3,0) (tbc)**

**Organizations**

Prerequisite: SOWK 2028-9 Social Policy or consent of the Department

The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

**SOWK 4006 Social Welfare in Chinese Societies (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: SOWK 1005 Social Work in Contemporary Society or consent of the Department

The objectives of this course are to help students to gain an overview of the social development of contemporary Chinese societies, to develop an understanding of the institutional structure of modern China, to explore the current welfare issues and challenges, and to examine the actual welfare implementation and training of welfare personnel.

**SOWK 4007 Social Work with Families (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: SOWK 2006 Social Work Intervention and Processes or consent of the Department

This course builds on the foundation of theoretical knowledge and practical skills for working with families as provided in earlier theory and skill courses. The students will examine the development stages of families and problems that families may encounter. The role of social workers in family services will be examined and family policies and services will be analysed with particular reference to the local context.

**SOWK 4008-9 Field Practice II (10,0,16) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: (1) SOWK 3005 Field Practice I and cumulative GPA of 2.00 or above by the end of Year III, or (2) consent of the Department

This is the second supervised field practice in the programme of study. It usually requires two days per week and takes place during the fourth year of the programme. (Students must pass this Field Practice with grades not lower than “C” in order to graduate from the programme. If a student achieved a “D” grade, he/she must retake the course and pass with at least “C”.)

**SOWK 4205 Social Work with Disadvantaged Groups (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: Year IV Social Work Student or consent of the Department

This course aims to enable students to examine the social structure and social processes which contribute to the construction of disadvantages and oppression in the society, critically appreciate different theoretical explanation of social disadvantages, develop understanding of the experiences of selected legislation, and develop sensitivity to and understanding of anti-oppressive practice with the socially disadvantaged groups.

**SOWK 4206 Social Work with Older People (3,3,0) (tbc)**

Prerequisite: Year IV Social Work students or consent of the Department

This course provides students with an understanding of the ageing process and its implications for social work practice. Social deprivation and difficulties faced by the elderly will be explored especially in the local context. The existing social welfare, medical, housing and employment policy and services for the elderly in Hong Kong will be critically examined, together with consideration of alternatives in social service delivery.
SOWK 7030 Critical Management Practice (3,3,0)
This course is designed to appraise the policy and organizational context of human service organizations and management and to explore major theories and perspectives on organizational analysis and management practice. Students will be able to develop creative and appropriate responses to organizational and management situations in relation to different social work settings.

SOWK 7040 Research and Programme Evaluation (3,3,0)
This course covers the basic concepts, approaches and methods in qualitative and quantitative research in the field of human services, and evaluates the importance of values and knowledge in suffusing the practice of social research. It stresses the importance of addressing programme and practice evaluation to the rising needs for accountability and outcome demonstration.

SOWK 7110 Mental Health, Mental Disorder and Social Work (3,3,0)
This course critically examines current theories in working with people and their families facing psychiatric disabilities and provides opportunities to build on existing social work experiences in order to develop a more integrated model for practice. Students will be enabled to understand the current development and research in mental health and to examine their implications for social work practice in Hong Kong.

SOWK 7120 Child and Adolescent Mental Health (3,3,0)
This course is designed to deepen knowledge and skills required to work with children and adolescents with mental health problems in a variety of settings in Hong Kong, particularly with respect to the areas of behavioural and emotional problems and substance abuse.

SOWK 7151-2 Dissertation (3,0,1)
The dissertation provides opportunity for students to develop and complete a research project of either literature or empirical based relevant to their own specialist. Students may focus on a specific area such as a selected service target, application of a practice theory, exploration of a topic or issue, management practice or service policy. The dissertation topic is treated with rigour and depth, appropriate to work at postgraduate level. Students start their work on dissertation in the form of group seminars in the summer term of Year I and extend through Year II of the programme.

SOWK 7170 Youth at the Margins: Theory and Practice (3,3,0)
This course introduces students to various theoretical and practice approaches in understanding and working with young people who are regarded as “marginal” in legal, social and cultural senses. The social construction and social disadvantages of marginality are examined, and students are encouraged to examine practice models for meeting the needs of young people at the margins.

SOWK 7210 Working with Families with Mental Health Issues (3,3,0)
Mental illnesses, irrespective of their severity, rarely leave family intact but the needs of family members are often overlooked. At times social workers in different service settings do come into contact with these family members. It is therefore necessary to improve both knowledge and skills of helping them. This course covers different perspectives of family coping and dimensions of helping like family therapy, psycho-education for family, empowerment practice and advocacy for families.

SOWK 7220 Youth and Cultural Practice (3,3,0)
The cultural dimension of young people’s lives is fast changing, and there is a pressing need for social workers to better acknowledge the richness and diversity of youth cultures, and take culture as an arena and as a means for promoting youth’s competency, participation and connectedness and for developing alternative intervention modalities.

SOWK 7230 Crisis Management and Integrated Mental Health Practice (3,3,0)
Crisis management is one of many important tasks of human service professionals, and it often helps to prevent mental health problems from taking place. This course is designed to enable graduate social work students to (1) deal with crises of their clients and (2) develop integrated mental health interventions with wide range of targets with mental health problems in the Chinese context. Students will examine the major theoretical perspectives and skills in crisis assessment and management and learn to apply an integrative approach to the prevention and treatment of mental health problems.

SOWK 7240 Critical Youth Work (3,3,0)
By drawing insights from the radical and critical traditions of social work, this course specifically focuses on studying the structural and poststructural perspectives on informing the theorizing and practice of critical youth work with particular reference to oppression and dominations in the social context of Hong Kong.

SOWK 7410 Human Diversity and Cultural Differences (3,3,0)
This course helps students to understand and appreciate similarities and diversities of human behaviour from a diversity and anti-oppression perspective, particularly with respect to social and cultural differences, and the challenges and strengths of young people in the local context.

SOWK 7420 Theories in Counselling and Therapy (3,3,1)
The course introduces the students to a wide range of theories and practice of counselling and psychotherapy with particular reference to young people as a target group and as change agents. It covers the theoretical foundation of counselling and psychotherapy and examines some of the major important approaches: psychoanalysis, humanistic, cognitive-behavioural, family and solution-focus therapies. The course also discusses new developments of counselling theories and new approaches to the practice of counselling.

SOWK 7430 Narrative Approach to Counselling (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: SOWK 7420 Theories in Counselling and Therapy or consent of the Department
This course focuses on introducing to the students the diverse and yet inter-related narrative approaches to working with young people and their families at different settings, as well as the basic philosophy, concepts, and therapeutic conversations.

SOWK 7440 Narrative Interventions for Specific Youth Groups (3,3,0)
Narrative intervention approaches to enhance collaborative work with young people will be covered. In particular, the students will be introduced to narrative counselling strategies and interventions as well as their application to specific youth groups with a diversity of problems and needs, and other personal identity parameters like ethnicity, gender and age.

SOWK 7450 Counselling Young People: Processes and Issues (3,3,0)
This course provides students with knowledge of counselling processes and skills in facilitating user exploration, assessing counselling needs, and designing intervention plans, in particularly with young people in Hong Kong. Major areas of concern in youth counselling are also discussed, including social skills and social competence, career guidance and development, fostering resilience in children and adolescents, peer counselling and support, and counselling youth at-risk.

SOWK 7470 Counselling Project (3,0,1)
In this course, students are required to carry out and write up a small counselling project that may be based on their actual counselling practice experience or any other projects approved by the Department.
SOWK 7480 Counselling Practicum I (3,0,3)
This course requires the students to be actually involved in counselling young persons, and to take part in individual and peer supervision supported by case conferences, seminars and workshops.

SOWK 7490 Counselling Practicum II (3,0,3)
This course requires the students to be actually involved in counselling young persons, and to take part in individual and peer supervision supported by case conferences, seminars and workshops.

SOWK 7500 Family Therapy (3,0,3)
This course approaches to enhancing collaborative work with young people will be covered. In particular, the students will be introduced to strategies and interventions from the approaches of structural family therapy and solution-focused brief therapy as well as their application to specific youth groups with a diversity of developmental issues and needs.

SOWK 7510 Cognitive-behavioural Therapy (3,0,3)
This course adopts a psychotherapeutic approach that is evidence-based effective for helping people overcome many different types of psychological problem. This course provides students with a rudimentary understanding of the theory and techniques of cognitive behavioural therapy. Students successfully completing this course should be able to evaluate a client from a CBT point of view and be able to perform basic psychotherapeutic interventions using CBT strategies. In addition to the Western focused CBT, cross cultural issues associated with the application of CBT techniques in the context will be discussed.

SOWK 7610 Society and Social Policy (3,0,3)
This course aims to provide basic sociological concepts in understanding and analysing the society. It also introduces students to the theories of welfare and the tools in analysing social policies. Particular concerns will be given to the development of new social policies and social services in Hong Kong.

SOWK 7620 Human Development and Cultural Differences (3,0,3)
This course helps students to understand human development and the social environment. It also enables student to appreciate similarities and diversities of human behaviour from a life span, diversity and anti-oppression perspective, particularly with respect to social and cultural differences, and the challenges and strengths of service users and targets in the local context.

SOWK 7630 Social Work Theory and Practice I (3,0,3)
This course is designed to develop students' ability to apply critical thinking and professional judgment in the learning and application of individual and family practice models to meet with the changes in the local context. It emphasizes the transferability of the repertoire of skills and theoretical knowledge across disciplines and contexts.

SOWK 7640 Social Work Theory and Practice II (4,1,0)
This course is a continuation of Social Work Theory and Practice I. It is designed to equip students with the ability to appreciate theories and practice approaches of social group work and community work and to apply them in the local context. Changes in the social environment would be discussed to set forth the need to develop integrated practices. It also critically examines problems and issues in the application of the group and community approaches. Students will participate in a variety of role-plays, case studies and exercises so as to develop their consciousness and skills.

SOWK 7650 Management in Human Service Organizations (3,0,3)
The focus is on studying selective organizational theories with the aim of fostering a general understanding of human service organizations. Another objective is to help students to comprehend the process, function and skills of management in these agencies. Case studies are used to illustrate the application of administration in social welfare agencies especially in the Hong Kong context.

SOWK 7670 Social Work Project (3,0,1)
In this course students are required to conduct and write up a small social work practice related research project that may be based on their actual fieldwork or professional practice experience, or any other projects approved by the Department.

SOWK 7680 Social Work Integrative Tutorial I (1,0,1.5)
Integrative tutorials aim to provide students an environment to discuss and integrate what they have learned from the classes and from their real life scenarios in a small group setting. Tutorials are of three hours each run seven times throughout the first semester.

SOWK 7690 Social Work Integrative Tutorial II (1,0,1.5)
This is the second series of integrative tutorials with the same study aims of SOWK 7680 Social Work Integrative Tutorial I. Tutorials are also of three hours each run seven times throughout the second semester.

SOWK 7700 Fieldwork Practice I (5,0,16)
Through fieldwork placement, students are facilitated to develop their knowledge and skills emphasizing on the synergy and integration of theory and practice and relevant to practice in a board range of social work settings in working with individuals, families, groups and communities. Emphasis is also focused on enhancing professional development and self-growth. The total number of placement hours is 400. (Students must pass this Fieldwork Practice with grades not lower than “C-” in order to graduate from the programme. If a student achieved a “F” grade, he/she must retake the course and pass with at least “C-“.)

SOWK 7710 Fieldwork Practice II (5,0,16)
Prerequisite: SOWK 7700 Fieldwork Practice I
This is the second supervised fieldwork practice in the course of study. The total number of placement number is also 400. Please refer to SOWK 7700 Fieldwork Practice I for other details of the course description. (Students must pass this Fieldwork Practice with grades not lower than “C-” in order to graduate from the programme. If a student achieved a “F” grade, he/she must retake the course and pass with at least “C-“.)

SOWK 7720 Social Work with the Elderly (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This course provides students with an understanding of the ageing process and its implications for social work practice. Social deprivation and difficulties faced by the elderly will be explored especially in the local context. The existing social welfare, medical, housing and employment policy and services for the elderly in Hong Kong will be critically examined, together with consideration of alternatives in social service delivery.

SOWK 7730 Social Work with Youth (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
The basic objectives of this course are to review contemporary theories and perspectives for understanding youth with particular reference to the socio-economic and political context Hong Kong, critically examine the discourses on specific dimensions of youth in Hong Kong, and examine and evaluate selected youth services and approaches to youth work with a review to promoting positive changes.

SOWK 7740 Social Work with the Mentally Disordered (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of a range of theories on the scope and causes of mental illness.
Different approaches of working with the mentally disordered and their families will be discussed. Existing local policies and legislation pertaining to mental illness will be critically examined. Methods of assessment, intervention and prevention, especially from a social work perspective, will also be explored.

**SPAN 1005 Spanish I** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to introduce complete beginners to the Spanish language, working on the four language skills: speaking, reading, writing and listening to Spanish. Students will also learn about Spanish culture and customs.

**SPAN 1006 Spanish II** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to increase students' knowledge and skills in the use of Spanish (acquired in the prerequisite course) to a lower-intermediate level, and further develop their knowledge of Spanish and Latin-American culture.

**SPAN 2005 Spanish III** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to introduce complete beginners to the Spanish language and continue working on their listening, speaking, reading and writing skills at beginner level. Through the study of culture students will better understand the peoples of the Spanish speaking world.

**SPAN 2006 Spanish IV** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to bring student's Spanish language knowledge and skills to an intermediate level and enable them to continue to learn about Spanish culture through the media and class discussions.

**SPAN 3005 Spanish V** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to bring student's Spanish language knowledge and skills to an intermediate level and enable them to continue to learn about Spanish culture through the media and class discussions.

**SPAN 2010 Spanish III** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to increase students' knowledge and skills in the use of Spanish (acquired in the prerequisite course) to a lower-intermediate level, and further develop their knowledge of Spanish and Latin-American culture.

**SPAN 2020 Spanish IV** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to bring student's Spanish language knowledge and skills to an intermediate level and enable them to continue to learn about Spanish culture through the media and class discussions.

**SPAN 2010 Spanish V** (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to bring student's Spanish language knowledge and skills to an intermediate level and enable them to continue to learn about Spanish culture through the media and class discussions.

**SOWK 7750 Social Work with Disadvantaged Groups** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department

This course aims to enable students to examine the social structure and social processes which contribute to the construction of disadvantages and oppression in the society, critically appreciate different theoretical explanation of social disadvantages, develop understanding of the experiences of selected legislation, and develop sensitivity to and understanding of anti-oppressive practice with the socially disadvantaged groups.

**SOWK 7760 Special Topics in Social Work** (3,3,0)
Prerequisite: Year III Social Work students or consent of the Department

This course is intentionally designed to be flexible to allow discussion of a range of contemporary issues in Social Work. It will involve a range of optional courses complementary to those ordinarily offered as core courses of the Social Work major. Normally no more than one such topic will be offered in any given semester.

**SOWK 7779 Social Work, Law and Social Justice** (2,2,0)
Social work values, law and social justice are fundamental issues of social work practice. This course aims to (1) discuss the social work values and ethical issues in social work practice; (2) introduce general principles of law in Hong Kong and international laws and conventions in the areas of family law, protection of children and women, mental health issues, right of abode and discrimination issues, human rights, etc.; and (3) examine the relevance of existing legal provisions to upkeep social justice and the role played by social workers.

**SOWK 7780 Social Work Integrative Tutorial III** (1,0,1.5)
Integrative Tutorial III targets at providing students with further opportunities to integrate what they have learnt from classes and the Fieldwork I while preparing them for Fieldwork II. Prominent issues in social work practice with relevance to multi-levels intervention, sensitivity to diversity, social work values, and skills application are explored. Self-reflection on becoming social workers is emphasized. There will be seven 3-hour sessions with prescribed themes.

**SRL 2110 Life-span Development** (4,4,0) (E)
This course enables students to understand major theories related to the physical, motor, cognitive, and socio-emotional development of human beings. A life-span approach will be used so as to provide students with the background knowledge required for subsequent courses in the programme.

**SRL 2120 Individual Differences in Physical Attributes and Movement Patterns** (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides knowledge on the etiology and characteristics of orthopedic degenerative conditions and congenital and acquired physical disabilities. Abilities, potentials and limitations pertaining to skill acquisition and movement will be discussed.

**SRL 2130 Individual Differences in Cognition, Learning and Skill Acquisition** (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides knowledge on the etiology and characteristics of degenerative neurological conditions, and congenital and acquired intellectual disabilities. Abilities, potentials and limitations pertaining to learning and skill acquisition will be discussed.
proper handling of acute sport injuries. Concerns related to the prevention and care of common injuries among persons with special needs will also be addressed. This course aims to help students understand the basic principles underlying human movement and exceptional performances. Areas such as the essential human systems involved in producing movement and physiological responses to exercise, particularly in the elderly, persons with physical disabilities, persons with intellectual disabilities, persons with degenerative neurological conditions, and persons with special health problems would be examined.

SRL 2150 Recreation Leadership (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CS 2196 Introduction to Leisure, Sport and Recreation or equivalent
This course examines current leadership theories and their applications to being leaders in sport and recreation settings. Essential qualities and skills expected of sport and recreation leaders will be discussed, explored, and applied to provision of sport and recreation to persons with special needs and to the mainstream population.

SRL 2160 Recreation Programming and Programme Evaluation (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CS 2196 Introduction to Leisure, Sport and Recreation or equivalent
This course aims to equip students with knowledge related to the planning, implementation and evaluation of recreation programmes. Recreation programming concerns, including the legal and political aspects of programme provision, for persons with special needs and the mainstream population will be addressed.

SRL 2170 Communication for Sport and Recreation Leaders (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with a general background of current communication theories related to public communication and interpersonal communication. A focus will be placed on the use of written communication skills (writing speeches, grant proposals, newsletters columns, and press release) within sport and recreation settings.

SRL 2180 Internship I (2,0,2) (C)
This course requires students to work for an accumulation of at least 200 hours during their second year of study on a part-time basis under the supervision of a faculty supervisor and the agency supervisor(s). They will be expected to observe the agency at work and assist in planning and leading activities. A diversity of experiences (working with mainstream population and with persons with special needs) is preferred.

SRL 2620 Planning and Leading Inclusive Games and Activities (2,1,1) (tbc)
This course aims to provide students with knowledge related to designing, planning, and leading a variety of games and activities for persons with special needs. Students will be provided with opportunities to apply knowledge to practical situations.

SRL 2630 Prevention and Care of Sport Injuries (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: CS 2206 Scientific Foundations to Human Movement or equivalent
This course aims to help students understand the basic etiology and mechanisms of sport injury, the indications and contraindications of treatments related to specific injury trauma. Concerns related to the prevention and care of common injuries among persons with special needs will also be addressed. Students will also be provided with opportunities to demonstrate skills of proper handling of acute sport injuries.

SRL 2640 Planning and Leading Rhythmic Activities (3,2,1) (C)
This course aims to provide students with the basic knowledge related to designing, planning, and leading a variety of rhythmic activities for persons with special needs. Students will be provided with opportunities to apply knowledge to practical situations.

SRL 3110 Leisure Education (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of leisure education including its philosophy and implementation strategies. Students will be provided with an opportunity to explore and discuss approaches and strategies that can be utilized to provide leisure education programmes in school and community settings while taking into account cultural diversities, attitudes towards persons with special needs, and the psychodynamics of marginalized populations.

SRL 3120 Outdoor Recreation and Adventure Education Programming (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an understanding of the nature of outdoor recreation and adventure education and to acquire the essential knowledge and skills to plan and lead outdoor recreation and adventure education programmes for persons with special needs and for the mainstream population.

SRL 3130 Marketing in Sport and Recreation (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with the basic knowledge of marketing theories and an understanding of the differences between service and merchandise marketing. The role and strategies of marketing in sport and recreation will also be discussed.

SRL 3140 Design and Management of Sport and Recreation Facilities (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an overview of different types of sport and recreation facilities and the management of such facilities. Special attention would be directed towards the understanding of accessibility as applied to facility designs.

SRL 3150 Financial and Human Resources Management in Sport and Recreation (3,3,0) (E)
This course equips students with basic knowledge of management theories, concepts and skills with a focus on financial management and human resources management. The practical applications of these theories, concepts and skills to recreation settings will be provided.

SRL 3160 Sport and Recreation for Persons with Physical and Intellectual Disabilities (3,3,0) (E)
This course provides students with knowledge on the opportunities for sport and recreation for persons with physical and intellectual disabilities. Focus will be place on the international and local organizations responsible for providing sport and recreation programmes for these populations. Current issues such as equal opportunity, attitudes, and legal and politics related to competitive sport for persons with physical and intellectual disabilities will also be explored.

SRL 3170 Health Fitness Assessment and Exercise Prescription (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: CS 2216 Tests and Measurement in Sport and Recreation or equivalent
This course aims to provide students with a thorough understanding of health fitness assessment and exercise prescription. Students will be have hands-on experiences in making assessments in laboratory and field settings on persons with special needs and acquire ability to interpret results and prescribe appropriate health fitness programmes.

SRL 3180 Internship II (3,0,3) (C)
Prerequisite: SRL 2180 Internship I
This course requires students to work for at least 300 hours under the supervision of a faculty supervisor and the agency supervisor.
Students will be expected to observe the agency at work and to assist the agency in planning and leading activities. A diversity of experiences (working with mainstream population and with persons with special needs) is preferred.

SRL 3620 Leisure Counselling (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with an opportunity to understand the individual and social dynamics influencing leisure choices. Students will acquire basic counselling and educational intervention techniques to help clients with diverse socio-cultural backgrounds, interest and physical/intellectual abilities to identify and overcome constraints to pursue leisure activities.

SRL 3630 Research Methods (3,3,0) (E)
This course aims to provide students with knowledge of the process of conducting research. Students will develop skills in reading and understanding current research reports, writing up research proposals, and completing an independent piece of small scale research. They will also acquire skills in qualitative and quantitative data entry, use of appropriate software to analyse data and make interpretations.

SRL 3640 Independent Project (3,0,3) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: SRL 3630 Research Methods
The purpose of the Independent Project is to allow students to apply knowledge accumulated from the programme to pursue a small-scale research on a specific topic of their interest under the guidance of an appointed faculty member.

SRL 3650 Sports for Persons with Special Needs (3,1,2) (C)
This course aims to provide students with knowledge to demonstrate, organize and teach/coach a variety of alternate sports—such as floor hockey, floorball, goalball, boccia and gateball—for persons with special needs.

SRL 3660 Planning and Leading Water Activities (3,2,1) (E)
Prerequisite: RCS 0215 Physical Education (Swimming) or equivalent
This course aims to provide students with knowledge related to designing, planning and leading a variety of water (pool) activities for persons with special needs. Students will be provided with opportunities to apply knowledge to practical situations.

STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: A-Level Pure Mathematics, A-Level/AS-Level Applied Mathematics or AS-Level Mathematics and Statistics
This course deals with the statistical methods and theory. The emphasis is on what, how, when and why certain statistical methods can and cannot be applied. Topics include exploratory data analysis, estimation, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance, simple linear regression and nonparametric methods. Students are required to solve a variety of problems by using calculators and statistical packages such as SAS, MINITAB, SPSS, S-PLUS or R.

STAT 1132 Statistical Methods and Theory II (3,3,1) (E)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I
This course deals with the elementary probability theory and the mathematical foundation of some commonly used statistical methods. First the rigorous mathematical frame of the probability theory based upon the concepts of random variables and probability distributions are introduced. The general procedures of statistical inference, such as parameter estimation, hypothesis test, analysis of variance are demonstrated with detailed discussion about their mathematical features. Students are required to comprehend the most commonly used probability distributions and their relations. Central Limit Theorem and related statistical application should be well understood. Several optimal schemes for the estimation accuracy and the hypothesis test power form another important part of the course.

STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics for Computer Science (3,3,1) (E)
Antirequisite: STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics
Prerequisite: MATH 1000 Supplementary Mathematics (Calculus and Linear Algebra) or Grade D or above in AL Pure Mathematics
This course aims to provide an understanding of the basic concepts in probability and statistical analysis, and focuses on applied probability and statistics. Students will learn the fundamental concepts of random variables, the basic concepts and techniques of parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. After taking this course, students will be able to apply the concepts to real-life IT/engineering applications and use popular statistics packages, such as SAS, SPSS, S-Plus, R or MATLAB, to perform simple and sophisticated analysis.

STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics (3,3,0) (E)
Antirequisite: BUS 1200 Statistics for Business, STAT 1210 Probability and Statistics or STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I
This course deals with the statistical analysis using commercial grade computer software. It provides statistical concepts and methods so that the students learn how to make correct statistical inference by using appropriate methods. This course is NOT for students whose programmes are offered by the Department of Mathematics.

STAT 1650 Statistics and Our Society (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: HKCEE Mathematics
Issues of data and chance permeate everyday life in the news, advertisements, medical and business communications. This course focuses on developing the statistical thinking needed to gain insight from this information in order to make informed decisions. This course will take a conceptual, rather than a computational approach to learning statistics.

STAT 2110 Regression Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131-2 Statistical Methods and Theory I & II and MATH 1120 Linear Algebra
This course aims to provide an understanding of the classical and modern regression analysis and techniques which are widely adopted in various areas such as business, finance, biology and medicine. There have been great developments in the past decades such as nonlinear regression, robust regression, nonparametric regression etc. With the help of a statistical package such as SAS, Matlab or R, students can analyse multivariate data by modern regression techniques without any difficulty.

STAT 2120 Categorical Data Analysis (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics or STAT 2110 Regression Analysis
To equip students with statistical methods for analysing categorical data arisen from qualitative response variables which cannot be handled by methods dealing with quantitative response, such as regression and ANOVA. Some computing software, such as SAS, S-PLUS, R or MATLAB, will be used to implement the methods.

STAT 2710 Design and Analysis of Surveys (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: STAT 1131 Statistical Methods and Theory I or STAT 1620 Computer-aided Statistics
To provide students with a good understanding of survey operations, survey sampling methods and the corresponding analyses of data. Important points in questionnaire design will also be addressed in the course. Students will form teams to do course projects. On completion of the course, students should be able to design, carry out, and write reports based on a professional survey.
Applications of the methods to students

The theory and method of experimental design will be introduced. This course serves postgraduate students from different disciplines. Prerequisite: Postgraduate standing or consent of instructor according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

This course exposes postgraduate students to selected current research areas in statistics. The topics will vary according to the expertise and interests of staff and visitors.

This course provides a comprehensive theory and methods of modern multivariate analysis in non-normal population and in large number of variables. The course stresses the theory of elliptical distributions also.

This course aims to provide students with a good understanding to make the students acquainted with the elementary techniques. Within the platforms of MATLAB, Case studies will be provided to make the students acquainted with the elementary techniques.

This course aims at providing students with an understanding of the statistical methods for time series data whose order of observation is crucially important in depicting the background dynamics of the related social, economical, and/or scientific phenomena. The students will learn to use various time series models and techniques such as exponential smoothing, ARIMA, etc. to model and make forecasts. Corresponding programming techniques to facilitate these practices will also be introduced within the platforms of MATLAB. Case studies will be provided to make the students acquainted with the elementary techniques.

Translation is an excellent way to try life in another language. This course aims to give students hands-on experience and a chance to find out more about translating. Through a range of different learning activities, students will be introduced to basic translation concepts and approaches to develop their ability to translate a variety of texts between Chinese and English. Different aspects of translation as both art and profession will be discussed to enable students to identify problems in translating, develop appropriate strategies, reflect critically on their strategies, and enhance their awareness of the dynamics of communication across languages.

This course, Principles and Methods, is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession of translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and multi-lingual work. This course is open to Translation majors only.

This course, Principles and Methods, is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession of translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and multi-lingual work. This course is open to Translation majors only.
Can we sympathize with people from other cultures? In the
process they will be expected to acquire a range of transferable
skills from theatre practice to daily communications.

TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation (3,3,0) (C/P)
This is an introduction to the basic approaches to, and problems
in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession to
translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will
acquire knowledge and skills for translating and inter-lingual
work, and learn to assess their own aptitude in these fields. This
course is open to non-Translation majors only.

TRA 1790 Translating across Media (3,2,1) (E/C/P)
This course is designed to sensitize students to the intercultural
and intertextual connections among texts. Students will read a
range of inter-related texts such as translations and adaptations.
These texts are selected from different genres and media including
literature, films, pop songs, theatre and the visual arts. With
the guidance of the instructor, they will explore how these texts
translate and transform, and what positions they occupy in the
target cultures. Students will also conduct critical analyses of
the relationship of some of the texts that share the same source
materials. This course is open to Translation majors and non-
Translation majors.

TRA 2140 Interpreting I (3,*,*) (E/P/C)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles
and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This is a beginners’ orientation course in interpreting for
Translation students. There will be heavy emphasis on the oral
language skills required for interpreting, such as expressing
oneself effectively and confidently in public, speaking at high
speeds with clarity, and summarizing other people’s speeches.
Students will then be introduced to the world of interpreting; they
will familiarize themselves with its principles and techniques, as
well as the demands involved. Elementary exercises in actual
interpreting will be provided towards the later part of the semester.

TRA 2170 Interpreting II (3,*,*) (E/C/P)
Prerequisite: TRA 2140 Interpreting I (with grade B or above)
This course emphasizes competence in consecutive interpreting
between English and Cantonese. It will cover the basic skills for
interpreting such as shadowing, sight-translation, summarizing
and paraphrasing orally, memory drills, and note-taking for
consecutive interpreting.

TRA 2180 English for Translators (3,3,0) (E/P)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles
and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This language course introduces students to the styles of a range
of genres. Students will be required to do extensive reading,
conduct analyses of the structure and style of the reading
materials, and produce texts of their own. The focus of the
exercises will be the manipulation of grammar and lexis in the
creation of certain linguistic and discursive forces.

TRA 2210 Translation Knowledge (6): (3,3,0) (E/C/P)
Professional Studies
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles
and Methods
This course is specially designed to prepare students for a
professional career in translating or multi-lingual communication.
They will be sensitized to the demands of the clients and the
challenges of commissioned jobs. Emphasis will be placed on the
knowledge, skills and professionalism required for functioning as
members of the profession in the local and international markets.
This course is open to Translation majors only.
TR 2240 Translation Knowledge (5): (3,3,0) (E/C/P)

Culture and Translation

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation

This course trains students' sensibilities towards the cultural dimensions of translating by asking them to analyse and translate texts that are rich in cultural elements. Students will learn to identify and tackle problems of translation caused by cultural differences, cultural gaps, cultural focusing, cultural mismatches, and other cultural barriers. They will also become more conscious of the extra-textual forces influencing the way they translate and learn to negotiate with these forces. Upon completion of this course, they will appreciate better their role and responsibility as a cultural mediator.

TR 2260 Drama Translation (3,3,0) (E/C/P)

This course aims to introduce students to the exciting challenges, problems, and methods of translating drama, not only between languages and across cultures, but also from the page to the stage. Translations of plays of different genres and different schools of writing will be compared and analysed, with special emphasis on the strategies of translating and the theoretical issues involved in drama translation. Students will be asked to take a few elementary lessons in voice training, attend play reading or performances of plays in translation, write reviews of these productions, translate excerpts of plays for presentation (English into Chinese and vice versa), and comment critically on each other's work during play-reading sessions. By learning to exercise their ears, eyes and voice, i.e. aspects of their faculties that would often be allowed to remain dormant during written translation, students should be able to develop more fully their sensibilities towards language.

TR 2270 Media Translation (3,3,0) (E/C/P)

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation

This is a specialized translation course with a focus on operations involving texts related to the media (such as newspapers, magazines, radio, television, cinema, and public relations literature). Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for serving clients in those fields in local and international markets. There will be extensive practice in translating and creating bilingual versions of media texts.

TR 2290 Practical Translation III (3,3,0) (E/P)

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods

This is a practice-oriented course at a more sophisticated level. Students are required to translate texts of some length, by commission whenever possible, on an individual basis or in groups. Students will, under guidance, translate, edit and revise their own translations to satisfy the requirement of their clients, real or imagined, for quality performance. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TR 3180 Interpreting III (3,*,*) (E/C/P)

TR 3190 Interpreting IV (3,*,*) (E/C/P)

These two courses are a continuation of TRA 2170 Interpreting II. Students will receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting, and will be required to reflect on their own interpreting experience. Students will also have the opportunities to observe professional interpreters working in different social contexts such as Legislative Council meetings. Students are encouraged to analyse problems and solutions in professional interpreting. Some training in Cantonese-English and Putonghua-English simultaneous interpreting will be provided.

TR 3210 Translation Knowledge (9): (3,3,0) (E/C/P)

Appreciation, Criticism and Evaluation

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods

This course deals with the following issues: criteria of translation criticism, validity of established criteria, age-old conflicts between different sets of criteria, the impact of descriptive translation studies on translation criticism, translation product vs translation process, etc. These issues will be examined with reference to a range of translated texts taken from different fields, e.g. technical, commercial and literary. Students will be encouraged to apply translation theories in their reading of translated texts. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TR 3230 Gender and Translation (3,3,0) (E/C/P)

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation

This course adopts an inter-disciplinary approach to study the issues related to gender and translation studies. It begins with explanations of what constitute gendered discourse and an analysis of how gender is constructed through language. Different authentic texts such as political speeches, legislation, legal proceedings and literary works will be used to illustrate and examine the issues being discussed. Feminist and non-feminist perspectives of translation will be examined in relation to the discourse analysis of selected texts.

TR 3240 Translation Knowledge (8): (3,3,0) (E/C/P)

Theories and Philosophies II

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods

This course trains translation majors to engage critically with some of the most important and influential translation theories that have emerged in the West since the mid-20th century. Discussion of each theory will focus on the following topics: What are the main theoretical concepts of this theory? What exactly do these concepts mean? How are these concepts related to one another? How and in what ways do they serve as building blocks of the theory being studied? What is the relation between theory and practice? What is the relation between theory, practice, and the ethics of translation? What can a translator learn from the theory being discussed? Through constant attention to these questions, students should develop greater self-consciousness about how they translate, and can explain with greater confidence why they translate in a particular manner, and thus obtain the key to effective self-empowerment. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TR 3250 Translation of Scientific and (3,3,0) (E/P)

Technological Texts

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation

This is a specialized practical translation course, with a focus on scientific and technological materials. After discussing the general principles and methods of specialized translation, students will have the opportunity to translate various scientific and technological texts. Upon completing the course, students will be better equipped to translate materials in these areas.

TR 3260 Special Topics in Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)

Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation

This course is an in-depth study of selected themes and issues in translation and translation studies.
TR 3280 Translation Knowledge (7): (3,3,0) (C/P)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods
This course familiarizes students with the various views and ideas on translation that have appeared in history, both Chinese and Western. It covers some of the most important historical as well as contemporary figures and events within the Chinese and Western traditions of translation. Students are encouraged to reflect on past and present theories and philosophies of translation, build up for themselves a historical data-bank about translation scholarship, and thus construct a basis on which to develop their own thoughts and ideas about the art and profession of translation, and about how they can best formulate strategies to tackle translation in their daily practices. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TR 3591-2 Honours Project (3,0,0) (C/P)
This is a year-long project which will engage students in the production of an extended piece of translation. The text to be translated will be either English into Chinese or Chinese into English, generally between 10,000 and 12,000 words/characters in the source language. Along with the translation, students will submit an introductory essay which will give the rationale for the selection of the text for translation, and provide an analysis of the source text as well as a discussion of the problems encountered during the process of translating, and the approaches and strategies used for handling these problems. This course is open to Translation majors only.

TR 3630 Legal and Government (3,3,0) (C/P)
Document Translation
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This course is designed to develop students' ability in analysing and translating legal and government documents. It will familiarize students with the existing genres of these documents in the linguistic context of Hong Kong and also equip students with the research skills of a professional translator so they will be able to keep up with current practice.

TR 3650 Literary Translation (3,3,0) (C/P)
Prerequisite: TRA 1110 Translation Knowledge (1): Principles and Methods or TRA 1770 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This course aims to train students to translate both English and Chinese literary texts of different genres and from different periods. It begins with an introduction to the basic concepts of literary translation. Students will learn the techniques of stylistic and thematic analysis in order to appreciate fully the sophistication of the texts they will be asked to read and translate. Existing translations of a few texts, studied in detail, will help to acquaint students with the art of literary translation. Students will put their knowledge into practice through the completion of translation assignments and in-depth discussion of their work. When they have familiarized themselves with the conventional approach to literary translation, they will be introduced to the impact of recent translation theories on literary translation.

TR 7010 Western Translation Theory (3,3,1)
This course discusses some of the most important historical as well as contemporary ideas on translation within the Western tradition of translation theory. Building on the basic knowledge about translation which students may have already acquired from their undergraduate studies, the course focuses on translation theory at a more sophisticated and advanced level. Students are encouraged to think critically about translation issues and discuss existing theories and models, so that they may develop their own views on translation. This course works in tandem with TRA 7020 Chinese Discourse on Translation.

TR 7020 Chinese Discourse on Translation (3,3,0)
This course is designed to acquaint students with the views and ideas on translation that have emerged in China, from earliest times to the present day. Through the reading of primary texts and the analysis of these texts in their historical contexts, students are encouraged to develop a sense of the Chinese tradition of discourse on translation, identify its distinctive features, examine important moments of disruption and dynamic growth, and reflect critically on the contemporary relevance of such a heritage. The use of the term “discourse” in the subject title is deliberate. The purpose is to invite questions on why the term “theory” is not used, and thus to provoke discussions on the theoretical differences between the concept of “discourse” and that of “theory”. The course works in tandem with TRA 7010 Western Translation Theory to provide students with a sound foundation upon which to conduct comparative studies and to develop their own thinking about translation and intercultural exchange.

TR 7030 Essential Reading in Translation Studies (3,3,0)
This course engages students in research reading in order to broaden their vision of translation and translation theory. Emphasis is placed on major contemporary works on translation theory published in the English language. Through guided reading and in-depth discussion, students should be able to better understand and appreciate some of the most influential translation theories and approaches in the modern translation studies field, and develop their own thinking about translation studies.

TR 7040 Research Methodology (3,3,0)
This course is designed to engage students in choosing, designing and applying research methods that are commonly used in translation and bilingual communication studies. Students are encouraged to conduct reflections on these methodologies. In addition, they are trained to acquire the skills necessary for the writing of research reports for academic and/or professional purposes.

TR 7050-60 Translation Seminars I & II (3,3,0)
This course provides a platform for discussion and dialogue among postgraduate students, research supervisors and colleagues in the field of translation studies. Seminars are organized to facilitate intellectual exchange and friendly debates in order to further invigorate the pursuit of knowledge and ideas in translation. Students are encouraged to engage critically with topics in a wide range of domains including translation theory, translation history, translation practice, translation criticism, the relation between translation and bilingual communication, and others. In addition to giving seminar presentations, students get the opportunity to attend the seminars held at the Centre for Translation of HKBU. These seminars, each of which lasts for an hour, followed by an hour of discussion, offer a good introduction to the latest landmarks in the field.

TR 7070 Methods and Strategies of Translation (3,3,0)
(E–C and C–E)
This is a practical course. It is designed to familiarize students with the various methods and principles of translation. The different considerations in translating texts of different genres for different purposes will be highlighted. Practical exercises are taken from a variety of sources including newspapers, magazines, legal and government documents, stage scripts and film subtitles, literary works and others. Students will be required to reflect on their own experience of translating these texts and formulate their own strategies in order to prepare themselves for professional practice.

TR 7080 Bilingual Communication: Style, Rhetoric and Delivery (3,3,0)
This course is practical in orientation. It is designed to sensitize students to the intricacies of the English and the Chinese languages in use in different situations, and to help students accomplish stylistic manoeuvres in acts of communication.
Students will be required to read up, write about and speak on an extensive range of topics so that they will become familiar with a wide range of genres. Special attention will be given to the cultivation of writing styles, application of rhetoric and ways of delivery in both written and spoken communication. Linguistic and cultural contrasts in the use of English and Chinese will be highlighted. Speech Act Theory and other current communication theories will be used to help students better understand what takes place in the act of communication.

**TRA 7090 Bilingual Presentation: Adaptation and Rewriting**
This course is practical in orientation. It is designed to help students produce texts by using materials effectively in cross-lingual situations, i.e. to produce texts in English using Chinese source materials and vice versa. Exercises will cover a wide range of genres and areas including news, entertainment, information technology, science, business and others. Focus will be placed on the skills of contextual interpretation of materials, concise expression of ideas, accurate translation of terminology, effective management of information and good communication. Students will learn to handle information in a discriminating and target-oriented manner. They will be given help to improve their language skills in both English and Chinese. They will also be alerted to the importance of presenting and packaging information in attractive ways. Special attention will be given to cultural sensitivity in handling information in cross-cultural situations.

**TRA 7100 Bilingual Writing for Creative Industries**
This course is designed to help students cope with the increasing demand for bilingual writers for the creative industries. Students will be introduced to the various creative industries such as advertising, publishing, broadcasting, performing and fine arts, film making and antique dealing. They will learn to conduct research on these areas, and to appreciate the conventions and requirements of writing for the creative industries in English and in Chinese. Students' attention will also be drawn to culturally and politically sensitive issues relating to creativity and culture in the context of Hong Kong.

**TRA 7110 Master Classes in Translation**
This course is designed to provide students with more advanced practical knowledge in translation. Each semester, established practitioners in specific fields of translation will be invited to give classes. These fields include literary translation, drama translation, media translation, legal translation, finance translation, translation of Chinese medicine and others. These practitioners will share their skills and experience with the students. They will also offer diagnosis of individual students' performance. In the course of discussion, certain aspects of the translation process will be highlighted and some preconceived notions of translation problematized.

**TRA 7121-2 Dissertation/Project**
This course spans two semesters. Students in the Research Stream will produce an extended piece of translation or bilingual writing, or a dissertation. Students in the Practical Stream will produce an extend piece of translation or bilingual writing. Translation projects should be from English into Chinese or vice versa. Bilingual writing projects require output in both Chinese and English. Dissertations can be in either English or Chinese, and can be in any genre. Students will receive individual supervision.

**TRA 7130 Gender Issues in Translation**
This course is designed to introduce students to gender issues involved in translation. It covers topics including gender construction, gender politics, gendered discourse and gendered language. Students will discuss how these issues would affect translation strategies adopted by individual translators. They will also examine Chinese translations of key terms in gender studies ('gender discourse', "gendered discourse", for example) and analyse the theoretical and ideological implications of these translations. An interdisciplinary approach is adopted.

**TRA 7140 Corpus-Based Approach to Translation**
This course is designed to introduce students to the application of corpora to the practice of and research on translation. It helps students to design, conduct research and report research findings using the corpora approach.

**TRA 7150 Translation Theory: A Comparative Approach**
This course helps students acquire an in-depth view of translation theory from a comparative perspective. It examines Western thinking about translation in comparison with Chinese discourse on translation. It investigates and analyses some of the major areas where Chinese and Western discourses on translation are similar to or different from each other. Through discussion of these similarities and differences, as well as the socio-cultural contexts under which they are found, students will learn to approach such fundamental issues as the nature, principles and methods of translation with enhanced skills and a broadened vision.

**TRA 7160 Patronage and Translation of Christian Tracts**
This course is designed to introduce students to a lesser-known, yet hugely influential, Protestant institution—the Religious Tract Society, London (founded in 1799)—which played a predominant role in sponsoring the global enterprise of translating Christian tracts in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The Subject aims to scrutinize the role of institutional patronage in the translation of Christian tracts into Chinese. In particular, it examines the policies of tract societies which had a significant impact on the selection of texts for translation and on ideological censorship. Also explored in depth will be the issues surrounding the transplantation of RTS ideology onto Chinese soil, and the institution-individual power relations in the process of cross-cultural translation activity.

**TRA 7170 Introduction to Interpreting**
This course aims to enable students to develop the basic skills of consecutive interpreting. Through interpreting practice and other learning activities, students will be introduced to basic interpreting concepts and techniques.

**TRA 7510 Required Readings for Translation Studies**
The supervisor and the student will be required to work out a reading list to cover the areas of translation pertaining to the student's research area. The list will be submitted to the department for record.

**TRAN 1005 Introduction to Translation**
Translating is an excellent way to try life in another language. This course aims to give students hands-on experience and a chance to find out more about translating. Through a range of different learning activities, students will be introduced to basic translation concepts and approaches to help them develop the ability to translate a variety of texts between Chinese and English. Different aspects of translation as both art and profession will be discussed to enable students to identify problems in translating, develop appropriate strategies, reflect critically on their strategies, and enhance their awareness of the dynamics of communication across languages.
TRAN 1006 Principles and Techniques of Translation
This course aims to enable students to understand the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession of translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire knowledge and skills for translating and inter-lingual work, and to learn to assess their own aptitude in these fields.

TRAN 2005 Principles and Methods of Translation
This course aims to enable students to understand the basic approaches to, and problems in, translating. Various aspects of the art and profession of translating will be highlighted and discussed. Students will acquire key knowledge and skills for translating and multilingual work.

TRAN 2006 Linguistics for Translators
This course aims to provide students with basic knowledge of linguistics. Emphasis is put on those aspects of linguistics that are closely related to translating. Examples from both English and Chinese are used for illustration. Upon completing the course, students will be able to demonstrate enhanced competence and skills in language analysis, especially in the examination and analysis of translation problems from a linguistic point of view.

TRAN 2007 Research Methods for Translation Studies
This course provides elementary training for students to understand and explore how different research methodologies can be applied in the study of translation. It aims at helping students design and conduct research and report research findings. Various rhetorical structures will be introduced so students would learn how to make critical and creative use of different genres for their own research.

TRAN 2008 Practical Translation I
These courses, spanning Semester I and Semester II, give students their first experience of translation under guidance. Students are required to translate texts from a range of text types; they are expected to apply the translation knowledge acquired from other translation and language courses in practical exercises.

TRAN 2009 Practical Translation II
Prerequisite: TRAN 2008 Practical Translation I
These courses, spanning Semester I and Semester II, give students their first experience of translation under guidance. Students are required to translate texts from a range of text types; they are expected to apply the translation knowledge acquired from other translation and language courses in practical exercises.

TRAN 2015 Communication and Translation
This course aims to enhance students’ awareness of translation as an act of human communication, both spoken and written. Through a study of the spoken and written complexities of English, students will be able to strengthen their foundation for the use of language, and appreciate good language use. This will enable students to become more aware of the intricate process involved in bilingual communication and hence perceive translation from a more sophisticated perspective.

TRAN 2016 English for Translators II: Written Genres
This course aims to develop students’ critical awareness of style and conventional usage in selected non-literary genres of writing, and to enhance their ability to analyse such genres using appropriate methods of stylistic analysis. Its objective is to equip students with the means to better understand English written genres encountered in their translation work, and to produce idiomatic English texts and translations by applying appropriate genre conventions.

TRAN 2017 Reading Chinese Literature in Translation
This course provides an introduction to Chinese literature through the reading of English translations. It allows both Chinese and non-Chinese readers to gain access to the world of Chinese literature, and to become aware of the linguistic and literary transformations in the process of translation. English translations are selected from pre-Qin to contemporary writings. Students will first read the English translations of selected texts and then conduct literary analysis.

TRAN 2025 Translating across Media
This course is designed to sensitize students to the intercultural and intertextual connections among texts. They will be guided to reflect on different relationships between texts and how ideas change as they are adapted across cultures, languages and media.

TRAN 3005 English for Translators I: Grammar, Structure and Style
This course aims to give a grounding in key aspects of English grammar, text-structure and stylistics, as appropriate for those in the translation field. The focus is mainly on English-language material, however a certain amount of Chinese material is also introduced (for instance in the form of translation exercises), in keeping with the ultimate objective of the course, which is to provide students with a greater sophistication and sensitivity when encountering and using English in their translation work.

TRAN 3006 Interpreting I
This is a beginners’ course in interpreting. It focuses on the oral language skills required for interpreting, such as expressing oneself effectively and confidently in public, speaking with clarity, and summarizing other people’s speeches.

TRAN 3007 Culture and Translation
This course introduces students to the relation between culture and translation. It helps students develop an awareness of the cultural dimensions of translating by studying texts that are rich in cultural elements, and the translations of these texts. It highlights how extra-textual forces such as ideology can influence the way a text is translated and how a translator has to learn to negotiate with these forces. Upon completion of this course, students will appreciate better their role and responsibility as a cultural mediator.

TRAN 3015 Practical Translation III
Prerequisite: TRAN 2009 Practical Translation II
This is a practice-oriented course at an advance level. Students are required to translate texts of some length, by commission whenever possible, on an individual basis or in groups. Students will, under guidance, translate, edit and revise their own translations to satisfy the requirement of their clients, real or imagined, for quality performance.

TRAN 3016 Professional Studies
This course is specially designed to prepare students for a professional career in translating or multi-lingual communication. It aims to raise the awareness of the students to the different demands of the clients and the challenges of commissioned jobs. Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for functioning as member of the profession in the local and international markets.
TRAN 3017 Drama Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to introduce students to the exciting challenges, problems, and methods of translating drama, not only between languages and across cultures, but also from the page to the stage.

TRAN 3025 Interpreting II (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: TRAN 3006 Interpreting I
This course emphasizes competence in consecutive interpreting between English and Cantonese/Putonghua. It covers the basic skills for interpreting such as shadowing, sight-translation, summarizing and paraphrasing orally, memory drills, note-taking for interpreting and consecutive interpreting.

TRAN 3026 Media Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to enable students to be familiar with the operations involving texts related to the media such as newspapers, magazines, radio, television, cinema, and public relations literature. Emphasis will be placed on the knowledge, skills and professionalism required for serving clients in those fields in local and international markets. There will be extensive practice in producing translations and bilingual versions of media texts.

TRAN 4005 Theories and Philosophies I (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course introduces students to the various views and ideas on translation that have emerged within the Chinese and Western traditions of translation. It encourages students to reflect on past and present theories and philosophies of translation, build up for themselves a historical data-bank about translation scholarship, and will construct a basis on which to develop their own thoughts and ideas about the art and profession of translation, and about how they can best formulate strategies to tackle translation in their daily practices.

TRAN 4006 Theories and Philosophies II (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to train translation majors to engage critically with some of the most important and influential translation theories that have emerged in the West since the mid twentieth century. It studies and interrogates the use and usefulness of translation theory by focusing on how theory informs practice and how practice, in turn, can necessitate a radical re-examination of theory. Students will become aware of research possibilities opened up by the theories they have studied and develop greater awareness of how they translate; they can explain with greater confidence why they translate in a particular manner, and thus obtain the key to effective self-empowerment.

TRAN 4007 Appreciation, Criticism and Evaluation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to help students think critically about the issues involved in translation criticism. Students will be introduced to the principles and ethics of criticism, and a range of methods and models of translation criticism.

TRAN 4008-9 Placement Portfolio I & II (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is a substantial internship of up to one year which provides students practical experience working in translation or multi-lingual communication related industries. It aims to raise the awareness of students to the different demands of the clients and the challenges of professional jobs. Emphasis is placed on students’ ability to transfer their academic knowledge and skills to the professions in the local and international markets.

TRAN 4015 Gender and Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course adopts an interdisciplinary approach to issues related to gender and translation studies. It aims at helping students to develop a good awareness of gender politics in translation, and of the power-play in gender politics in general.

TRAN 4016 Interpreting III (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: TRAN 3025 Interpreting II
These courses are a continuation of Interpreting I & II. Students will receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting competence, and will be required to reflect on their own interpreting experience. Students will also have the opportunities to observe professional interpreters working in different social contexts such as Legislative Council meetings. Students are encouraged to analyse problems and solutions in professional interpreting.

TRAN 4017 Interpreting IV (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: TRAN 4016 Interpreting III
These courses are a continuation of Interpreting I & II. Students will receive more advanced training in consecutive interpreting competence, and will be required to reflect on their own interpreting experience. Students will also have the opportunities to observe professional interpreters working in different social contexts such as Legislative Council meetings. Students are encouraged to analyse problems and solutions in professional interpreting.

TRAN 4025 Legal and Government Document Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is designed to develop students’ ability in analysing and translating legal and government documents. It will familiarize students with the existing genres of these documents in the linguistic context of Hong Kong and also equip students with the research skills of legal translator so they will be able to keep up with the new development of the market.

TRAN 4026 Literary Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course aims to train students to appreciate translations of both English and Chinese literary texts of different genres and from different periods, and to gain some experience of literary translation. It begins with an introduction to the conventional approach to literary translation. Students will acquire the techniques of stylistic and thematic analysis. Existing translations of a few literary texts will be discussed to help acquaint students with the art of literary translation. Students will learn to put their knowledge into practice through the completion of translation assignments and in-depth discussion of their work. When they have familiarised themselves with the conventional approach to literary translation, they will be introduced to the impact of recent developments in translation studies in literary translation.

TRAN 4027 Special Topic(s) in Translation (3,3,0) (tbc)
This course is an in-depth study of selected themes and theoretical issues in translation and translation studies. These may include such topics as “Nida on Translation”, “Newmark on Translation”, “Computer-aided Translation”, “Corpus and Translation”, “Literary Translation and Translated Literature” and “Cultural Issues in Translation”. The content of the themes and issues may vary from time to time, depending on student interests.

TRAN 4035 Translation of Scientific and Technological Texts (3,3,0) (tbc)
This is a specialized practical translation course, with a focus on scientific and technological materials. After discussing the general principles and methods of specialised translation, students will have the opportunity to translate texts chosen from such areas as computer science, health science, environmental science, medical science, social science, electronic engineering, and genetic engineering.

TRAN 4898-9 Honours Project (3,3,0) (tbc)
This is a year-long course which will engage students in the production of an extended piece of translation. The text to be translated will be from English into Chinese or from Chinese into English, generally between 10,000 and 12,000 words/characters in the source language. Along with the translation, students will submit an introductory essay which will give the rationale for the selection of the text for translation, and provide an analysis of the source text as well as a discussion of the problems encountered during the process of translating, and the approaches and strategies used for handling these problems.
V.A. 1080 Introduction to Visual Arts I (3,4,0) (E)
This course focuses on heightening students' aesthetic and cultural awareness as well as facilitating them to develop perceptual and conceptual abilities for visual arts practice. Through a series of integrated seminars, workshops and field studies, students are expected to formulate critical feedback, to articulate creative ideas and to propose individual creative responses in connection to a specified topic. From sensory observations to idea development, then to visualization innovative thoughts, students will go through the comprehensive process of creative thinking and be ready to execute the creative ideas with appropriate media and problem solving skills in the up-coming stage of V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II.

V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1080 Introduction to Visual Arts I
This course emphasizes on the organization and execution of the creative ideas which students developed in the course of V.A. 1080 Introduction to Visual Arts I. Students have to (1) explore different ways of categorizing the creative ideas from individuals; and (2) debate, negotiate and comprise on various possibilities of artistic feedback and eventually come with a unanimous decision for a team project in response to the specified topic. In this second stage of development, wide varieties of visual art forms covering two-dimensional, three-dimensional and time-based media will be investigated and be experimented through a series of integrated seminars and hands-on workshops. Students are expected to employ appropriate artistic skills and teamwork strategy to execute the creative project for a final showcase.

V.A. 1100 Major Themes in Arts of Asia (3,3,0) (tbc)
Instead of a survey in Asian art history, this course aims to introduce students to comparative approaches to major themes in the arts of Asia: from gardens in Suzhou and Kyoto, to contemporary architecture in Kuala Lumpur and Shanghai; from Japanese to Korean TV drama; from the sensibility of contemporary art in Taipei and Beijing, to the narratives of Indian temples reliefs and Japanese mangas. It will also explore how arts in Asia are used to establish cultural identities, and create marketable images within a globalized context. The course comprises a variety of classes including lectures, museum visits, web-based resources, case studies and teamwork research projects to help you explore differences and similarities of the arts in Asia. A presentation of course work (visual analysis, interpretative texts, PowerPoint presentations) will form the assessable output.

V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art (3,3,0) (E)
Hong Kong visual arts students should have an appreciation of Chinese cultural heritage and the recent developments of Chinese visual arts, not only to enrich their own artistic production, but also to intellectually challenge them to organize knowledge gained from the course and to use their analytical skill to explain Chinese visual arts in the conditions that produced them. The course presents Chinese art as expression of material culture, belief systems, politics, elitist emblem, self-cultivation, identity, community and changing worldviews. Structuring in a chronological and thematic manner, this course begins with Late Neolithic material cultures and ends with contemporary artistic expressions. The broad survey provides students with knowledge and understanding of the cultural, social, and stylistic significances of Chinese visual arts under changing historical conditions.

V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art (3,3,0) (E)
The aim of this course is to introduce students to the key developments in the history of Western art. This theme-based course will survey the production of art within the context of the social, cultural, and stylistic significances of art under changing historical, scientific and philosophical conditions. Each theme will be examined, in depth, over a two-session period and linked with theory to form a comprehensive analytical survey of the canon of Western Art History and present connections with the everyday lives of the students. The in-depth analysis of specific works of visual art will broaden the knowledge of creativity and explore issues of multi-cultural creation, belief, ideology and reception. By studying and understanding the developments and importance of Western art and culture, students can inform their own practice and compete as artists in a global setting with a greater clarity and depth of knowledge. As the required parallel course to V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art, the courses combine to synthesize understanding of visual art from a global perspective.

V.A. 1510 Introduction to Drawing (3,3,0) (tbc)
Drawing is a fundamental tool for art training as well as for all kinds of art practice. As a preliminary sketch during the development of any art- or design-work or as an artistic medium of its own right the ability to draw is essential throughout the scope of creative work.

The learning of drawing is not only on technical skills. This course will also enable students to use drawing as means for visual expression. Through experimental drawing studies students will acquire the experience of transforming a visual experience into a two-dimensional creative work. They will go from realistic drawing to works of self-expression. The course will include studies on form, proportion, spatial relationship of objects and pictorial structure. Students should be able to work critically and selectively to explore ways of representation. Various kinds of drawing media will be used and explored in classes to broaden the scope of drawing expression.

V.A. 1530 Introduction to Painting (3,3,0) (tbc)
This is a studio art course open to non-major students of all levels as it is an introduction subject on painting for all beginners. It introduces students to the learning of methods, materials and skills in painting with emphasis on studio practice. Students have opportunity to learn the concepts of colour, composition and value and familiarize with them through a series of home assignments and class exercises. A solid foundation of practical as well as technical approaches to painting is provided.

Knowledge of art and art appreciation is an important component of “whole person” training. This course also aims to open up students' mind and vision on art through practical work as well as appreciation. Alongside with studio exercises for painting practice and lectures given on art appreciation, critiques and tutorial sessions will also be scheduled for students to acquire in-depth understanding of painting in practice and theory.

V.A. 1550 Chinese Art Studio (3,3,0) (E/C)
The aim of the course is to provide students who is supposed to have no prior knowledge of Chinese painting with an elementary yet substantial training of guohua, literally national painting. This will be done with dual emphases on the techniques and artistic concepts of siyi (free hand) painting and Chinese calligraphy. The course will begin with a comparison between Chinese painting and Western counterparts, which offers a basic understanding of two visually similar but intrinsically discrete arts. The second part of the course will examine the mode of expression of siyi, which
is characterized by the improvisatory and spontaneous painting technique with the bold and calligraphic brushwork. Focus will be on the genre of bird-and-flower painting; to a lesser extent, animal and tree paintings. Students will learn how to reinterpret the ancient models of Chinese painting, especially those of the Yuan (1271–1368) and Ming (1368–1644) dynasty, with the contemporary elements. This will be followed by an analysis of Chinese calligraphy. Li Shu, literally clerical script, which stresses particularly on the symmetrical balance of each character, will be the key of this part. Student will go through the primary technique of can tou yan yi (silkworm head and goose tail), and examine abstract aesthetic of this ancient art form.

The rationale to offer this level 1 course is to allow local students to understand their own national culture and build up their own identity through studying Chinese painting and calligraphy—ones of the cores in Chinese visual arts. In the bigger picture, training in Chinese painting is a radical departure from the predominance of Western art, providing quite distinct artistic means for students to express themselves and unlike viewpoints to look at the world, regardless of those who are local, national or international. Besides, this course would make AVA's art training more conspicuous and significant in the light of the deficit of comparable training at the primary and secondary level of the local art education, even after the handover of 1997.  

V.A. 2060 Life Drawing  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
Life drawing is a means to strengthen the students' power of perception and observational skills. This class will concentrate on working with life models. It starts from anatomy studies to form, proportion, spatial relationship of figure and pictorial structure. Drawing from human figures is a training to response to gesture, forms and movement, weight, and scale. Students should be able to work critically and selectively to explore ways of representation. Various kinds of drawing media will be used and explored in classes to broaden the scope of drawing expression. As this is a level II drawing class it aims at strengthening students' skills in drawing expressions mainly in forms, proportion, pictorial structure, ways of representation, abstract and conceptual expressions. These objectives will be explored through extensive use of study of the human figure with live models. This course will be beneficial for students who plan to pursue the study of figurative forms in drawing, painting, and sculpture.

V.A. 2080 Space and Site  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
Next to “object” the central concept in three-dimensional visual arts is “space”. In opposite to objects however, the nature, essence, and the mode of existence of space, even the ultimate definition of space are still debated. In this context “site” can be defined as spatial mark-making: by distinguishing a particular place within space through an intervention of any kind this location becomes a site.  

Space and Site is a course dedicated to concepts and techniques necessary for all those designers and artists who want to work with space as a medium. It includes introductions to contemporary space-related theories and also some of the most important spatial designs of the 20th and 21st centuries. It also familiarizes participants with planning tools such as technical drafting, model making and virtual representations of space, as well as with the basic principles of constructions. These acquired skills and knowledge will be practised in a number of small exercises and one medium-sized project at the scale of a city-furniture or small architectural object.  

Upon completion of this course a participant will have the means to develop and conceptualize his/her spatial ideas and present them adequately to an audience of professionals. Especially students who would like to continue their studies into three dimensional subject areas like exhibition design, and installation will benefit from this course.
Course Descriptions

V.A. 2210 Design for Hypermedia (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

The Internet has become an important— if not the most important —channel of our media-based communication. Designers and artists need to have special creative but also technical skills to develop concepts in the field of hypermedia. The purpose of this course is to give an introduction to the Internet as an artistic medium and provide a foundation of historical, cultural and technical knowledge related to Internet art. The World Wide Web is a classic example of hypermedia. The Internet is an exciting platform for artists and designers— especially with its increasing accessibility offered by the numerous number of Web 2.0 applications. This course is an introduction to the Web as an artistic medium. The core topic will be the approach to develop one’s own artistic voice using this way of communication. That includes the examination of theory, history and practices of Internet art and related concepts of hypermedia, open source, connectivity, non-linear narrative and hacktivism. At the same time students will learn the basic technologies to publish their artistic statements and concepts online. The focus will be on processes that are especially necessary for contemporary creative practices. Basic design skills and knowledge of Adobe Creative suite are expected.

V.A. 2230 Typography (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Typography means selection, scaling and organizing letters on a blank page or screen. It is one of the designer's most basic challenges. Typography is the tool to communicate any kind of content. Based on the students' prerequisite knowledge and experience in design, they will further broaden their understanding of micro and macro typography, developing and using grids in typography, preparing data for the print process and using the PDF-format for publishing content online. Additionally, through lectures, plus research and practice students will strengthen their expertise in design history and study the work of prominent designers in the field of graphic design. Basic design skills and fundamental knowledge of Adobe InDesign are expected. Typography is a core subject for many designers, especially those working in the graphic design field. Students must develop their ability to find creative solutions in the field of visual communication while also developing new technical skills. This course concentrates on the usage of typography for printed media and media published online. Typography addresses issues that are useful for all disciplines of visual arts—ranging from design practices to fine arts. However, its principles are especially useful for information aesthetics, book design and exhibition design.

V.A. 2240 Material Culture and Collections (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Materials are significant elements in our understanding of culture both in terms of our own identities and within the wider global contexts. This course will explore concepts and theories of material culture in reflecting upon the elements of culture, which surround and influence our daily lives. Examining the everyday context of material life through a variety of methods and theories, students will develop their skills of textual analysis and be equipped with theoretical frameworks in examining objects within wider context of culture.

From objects of personal significance to national treasure, and from consumer's good circulated in global market to connoisseur's curios, the analysis of material culture seeks to question meaning, value and intention. Through the discussions of what objects mean to us, the course will further pose crucial questions evaluating their cultural and social significance. Contextualising the entangled relations between people and the material objects, and studying things both within and external to, environmental and cultural context, this course will engage students into critical debates of material culture, and extend their understandings of creating and creativity in the contemporary society.

Drawing theories from Art History, Museology, Art Anthropology, this course will include critical analysis of objects in a variety of forms and mediums, such as painting, textile, buildings, and heritage sites. Based within themes of context, the course will analyse issues of consumption, globalization, tourism, gender, tradition, value, belief, commerce and historical events. This course connects laterally across the disciplines of the AVA providing the theoretical context for practice and creativity.

V.A. 2270 Intersculpt (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Computers and digital technology allow us to work within a virtual space. Three-dimensional software allows us to play with form and space without dealing with the consequences or natural properties of the actual form in an actual space. In this virtual world the artist can explore and expand their art practice into this virtual world and through it by harnessing its advantages to create new forms and new spaces. This course will introduce students to digital technology as a means to expand their capabilities to produce and visualize alternative projects in the various art studios. This course explores the extended field of sculpture into the digital realm. Students will be exposed to basic to advanced 3D software used to create suitable models for production with the laser cutter and CNC (computer numeric controlled) machines. Students will also be able to create projects that are meant to be utilized in other art and design practices, such as precise mould making, template making for fabrication/collaboration, copper plate and wood block preparation for printmaking and glass etching to name a few. This course is project based and will focus on technical demonstration and a continuous presentation of visiting artist/designers and faculty from all disciplines to inspire in the students the abilities to think fluidly about how ideas can be filtered through this technology. They will then take on more complex projects based on their ability to use the software. This course is designed to show what the machines can do to extend the students' creativity into an alternative mediums and processes. The core objective of this class is to give students an ability to play with such technology so as to expand their creative output in whatever studio they may practise within.

V.A. 2320 Form and Function: Wheel-Thrown Ceramics
(3,4,0) (E)

Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

One of the oldest and most important tools in the ceramics studio is the potters-wheel. The variety of vessel forms that can be made on the potters-wheel is inexhaustible. Wheel-Thrown Ceramics is a studio course suitable for students wishing to learn the skill of making vessels on the electric potters-wheel. A primary emphasis will be placed on acquiring wheel-throwing skills and guided practice sessions will be preceded by frequent demonstrations of wheel-throwing and glazing techniques. Conceptual and aesthetic aspects of strong functional work will be examined along with the historical development and uses of both Western and Asian utilitarian pottery. In addition to learning the skills and process of making functional studio pottery, students will also be taught techniques for creating a small body of related functional vessels that reflect the students own unique style and personal expression. Like hand-building techniques, throwing is also a direct hands-on technique to work with clay but with the co-operation of a machine. Therefore, learning to throw on the potter's wheel means to achieve a harmony in matching the tactility of hands on clay with the speed of the spinning wheel. In the aspect of function, students will also and investigate the cultural significance of these functional wares; the relationship of details and the functions, and also the connection of these object-forms with the makers and users.
V.A. 2380  Sound: The Basics (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered byAVA or any Visual Arts courses

This course aims to study sound beyond the common practice of audio as supplementary and secondary to visuals. Students will un-learn sense of sight as their primary sense, and thus re-learn multiple meanings and interpretations of sound and its relations with visuals. Students will learn to use microphones and recorder, and the skills of audio recording and editing techniques. On top of these technical craft, fundamentals of sound design form essential parts of the course. Principles of sound including physics of sound, auditory perception, awareness of acoustic environment and different types of listening practices will also be introduced.

As a foundation course, it aims to raise students’ interests and doubts in rethinking audio-visual relations. By stressing sound as an artistic and expressive medium in its own right, rather than approached as secondary to visuals, students learn to discover immense creative potentials of sound. Hence, students will be both technically and intellectually ready to engage in further experimentations of sonic creations in advanced courses exploring novelty and possibilities of time-based media. Students will work on sonic creations or, sound design for moving image works (of their own or of their fellow classmates). This course also supports students further explore sound in various media such as video art, installation art, hypermedia and interactive media.

V.A. 2400  Graphics Storytelling (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A.1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered byAVA or any Visual Arts courses

“This to a person is to have a story to tell.”—Isak Dinesen

Storytelling is a fundamental element in many creative processes; comic art is a medium that best illustrates its importance through arrangement of visual elements and image-text interactions. This course aims to provide a platform for the students to specifically look into the aesthetics of storytelling. It emphasizes on both the training of practical skills and the investigation of the language of comic and sequential illustrations.

Through the introduction of theories by scholars and artists like Scott McCloud and Will Eiser, and the examination of the recent local independent comic art movement, students are provided with a critical framework to read and understand comics in a new perspective. They will become able to analyze and appreciate local and international works within a specific social and cultural context.

The course also take a look into the process of how abstract concepts and fragmented ideas are transformed into concrete message before it is delivered to the reader creatively. They are required to conduct research in various drawing styles based on the discussion of storytelling methods as presented in Matt Madden’s 99 Ways to Tell a Story.

Besides, a series of studio workshop will be held to provide practical training in the areas such as story structure, scriptwriting, drafting, drawing, inking and the publishing process. Students will be encouraged to experiment with various production methods, and to start developing their unique way of presentation as a first step in becoming a professional illustrator or comic writer.

V.A. 2410  Experimental Illustration (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A.1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered byAVA or any Visual Arts courses

Illustration is a fundament subject in visual arts that provides basic training in observation, integration and expression. Apart from the formal functions such as giving information and commentary, narration and persuasion, it allows artist to establish their own artistic identity through manipulation of image and text in an expressive way.

This course aims to let students purely focus on the image-making process. They are encouraged to experiment with different tools and materials before they invent their new approach to create image. The use of non-traditional tools could enhance their problem-solving skills since they will have to work with the limitations of the tools. During the process, they will need to explore and examine the specificity of the tools or medium in use. Such experience will help them to make decision and develop their own strategy during the creative process in the future.

Areas covered in the course will be: digital illustration, hand-made graphics, tactile illustration, graffiti and other non-traditional image-making methods such as paper cut-out, collage and stitching. Although the majority of the course is skill-based training, the design assignment also requires students to learn how to articulate ideas and integrate different skills into a well-planned creative strategy.

V.A. 2490  Painting: Image and Interpretation (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered byAVA or any Visual Arts courses

This course aims to introduce students to the full range of materials and processes of painting. It provides opportunities for substantial skill development through extensive studio practice of different genres including portrait, landscape, still life and abstraction. The course also consolidates the technical expertise in painting including the understanding of the material quality of paint, the consideration of different painting supports, health and safety issues as well as the efficiency of studio practice. The course also puts emphasis on examining how ideas and images are represented and explore how they relate to individual expression as well as social interpretation. Students will have opportunity to investigate the fundamental formal languages of painting through different exercises and will gain a solid understanding of the connection between form and content. Studio practice will be supported by lectures and tutorials, which purpose to investigate the debates surrounding the role of contemporary painting. Regular class discussions will also be held to examine the work of art by contemporary painters in terms of their cultural context and stylistic concern. At the end of the course, students will be equipped with preparation skills to discuss in oral and written forms the conceptual and visual elements in their paintings.

V.A. 2510  Small Metal Jewellery (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A.1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered byAVA or any Visual Arts courses

Mankind has developed personal decoration and ornaments for thousands of years. Jewellery has always been an expression and reflection of its epoch, its social structures and cultural standards. Since the past fifty years, jewellery is now no more the privilege of the wealthy, as the social structure of contemporary societies has broadened considerably, and allows the concept of jewellery to be understood far more universal. In a contemporary sense, jewellery has become a collective noun for body-related objects. This is an introductory course in jewellery making, with a focus on enamelsmithing for small objects. It is designed to introduce non-ferrous metal as an expressive medium and to explore the unique properties it has to offer. Students will learn various ways of working metal, and how these techniques can be applied to the creation of small metal objects. Emphasis will be put on how these objects can be related to the human body. Basic 3D design concepts will be used to demonstrate these possibilities. The students will be introduced to the contemporary views of jewellery, and begin to appreciate jewellery as an art form. Through studying this diversified art form, the students can broaden their appreciation of the world around their body. The students will develop a sense of scale, and will have an enhanced sensitivity in relating their work to the environment. They will also practise thinking in 3D.

V.A. 2560  Wearables (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered byAVA or any Visual Arts courses

Wearables are articles worn on the human body, enhancing a given feature of the body or creating an entirely new interface for...
interaction, thus extending the traditional function of clothing into new artistic or functional areas. Accordingly the aim of the course is to interpret the human body as an interface for artistic expression.

The course offers an introduction to the broad scope of wearables and covers basic techniques for designing, pattern making and pattern alteration such as square blocking, contour sectioning and pivoting, which enables learners to develop creative concepts into wearable designs. Building on to this foundation, through studio exercises, student research and studio practice the students are invited to explore various approaches, concepts and materials for the creation of wearables. This knowledge shall be applied to design a set of wearable pieces or body extensions from the very first design sketch to a finished prototype, taking in the contemporary discourse on the topic.

Wearables connect the three-dimensional design-area with disciplines like theatre, film or performance art. Most obvious applications are theatre-costumes, but wearable design-pieces that are based on in a particular view of the world or a particular spatial environment are rather common throughout the art- design-scene.

V.A. 2570 The Art of Chinese Calligraphy (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

This course consists of three parts: (1) study of the historical and theoretical aspects of Chinese calligraphy; (2) the practical study in basic brush techniques and styles of the major works in zhuanshu 篆書 (seal script), lishu 篆書 and kaishu 楷書 (standard script); and (3) a hands-on studio art project. The class will learn the relevant brush techniques and calligraphic styles through demonstrations and guided practice. The course culminates in the creative project where by students will treat calligraphy as a vehicle for self-expression, expressing ideas in terms of their artworks' style and verbal content.

The course not only informs students about traditional Chinese culture, but also challenges them from academic and artistic perspectives. Students will develop independent thinking and problem-solving skills and express creativity as part of the process for creating calligraphic works. Additionally, they will study the historical and theoretical aspects of this fascinating art. This course is related to all other courses of Chinese art history, Chinese painting, Chinese calligraphy (e.g. semi-cursive script), seal engraving, typography, and graphic design in general.

V.A. 2600 Arts of Asia (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

The fundamental aim of this course is to provide students with a broad understanding of Asian art since the 19th century. Painting, sculpture, architecture, decorative arts and modern art from China, Japan, Korea, India, Southeast Asia as well as the Middle East will be used to illustrate the diversity and uniqueness of visual art and culture in these places, and also the cultural interaction through which the production, trading and consumption of art trigger. Whilst the course encourages students to investigate the individual characteristics of visual arts of different countries and cultures, it attempts to enhance student's understanding of the visual arts in the scope of Asia.

To understand any culture it is necessary to study the arts from that culture and how they interrelate with historical, geographical, religious and philosophical factors. The arts of Asia make tangible and visible the beliefs, which have guided the various civilizations of the continent. This course examines various art movements in a number of key Asian regions as well as the art and cultural interaction amongst these regions.

V.A. 2690 Drawing: Visual Thinking and Observation (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Drawing is the fundamental training for various visual arts subjects. It is a discipline that includes strategies for representing forms, movement and ideas through the mark-making medium. It is also a way to convey thoughts and beliefs through hand and mind coordination. While transforming the experience into drawing, students will obtain new interpretations of visual expressions, as the course focuses on strengthening students' visual perception and observation with the practice of traditional and contemporary drawing approaches.

This course aims to introduce drawing studies from formal and representational into unconventional image expression, and will advance all beginners to go from fundamental to more exploration level. The course consists of three parts: the practice of drawing fundamentals; the learning of basic visual languages in drawing; and the re-interpretation of drawing from the figurative, representational to the application of various media and alternative processes. There will be exercises on basic training through a series of assignments that stress on using drawing as a medium for visual thinking and observation. Students will draw from direct observation or imagination of still life, landscape, and the human figure. Drawing media may include graphite, charcoal, ink, and collage, as well as watercolour and pastel.

V.A. 2700 Visual Literacy in Chinese (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

This course provides comprehensive and fundamental training on guohua, literally translated as “national painting” or “Chinese painting”. It is primarily divided into two sections: (1) understanding of xieyi (free style), and (2) understanding of gongbi (fine-brush, or delicate style). Focuses are on the critical concepts and ideas, conventional modes of expression and technical skills of guohua in the ancient models. Students are expected to explore such models for reinterpreting and rejuvenating the traditional form of guohua in the end of the semester.

The rationale to offer this level II course is to allow students to understand one of the cores of Chinese arts—Chinese painting. Regarded as Hong Kong residents, art students are supposed to have sufficient art trainings in both Western and Chinese arts. However, Chinese art training has been in deficit in local educational system even after the handover of 1997. Thus this course is to provide relevant art trainings and cognitive knowledge for students to capture the Chinese cultural narratives through practising Chinese painting.

V.A. 2710 Chinese Word as Image (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

The centrality of using Chinese words as the major element in artistic expressions is a unique and prominent phenomenon in both Chinese and global visual culture from past to present. Chinese words, as evolved from pictographic representation to non-representational character, is the fundamental medium for artistic expressions in the practices of a range of Chinese art forms including calligraphy, seal engraving and other craft arts. Whether brushed on paper or engraved in three-dimensional objects made of stone, bronze and any other penetrable material, the visual and artistic form of Chinese word interacts with the subtlety of the linguistic aspect of Chinese language to produce a richly interdisciplinary artistic experience.

This course consists of three parts: (1) the study of foundational knowledge and theories pertinent to the material, tools, and the linguistic skills involved in the practices of Chinese calligraphy and seal engraving; (2) the practical study of brush, engraving and carving techniques, the compositional strategies of the strokes of Chinese characters and other relevant basic skills; and (3) a simple hands-on studio art project.

The class will learn the skills of adopting different material, handling of tools and other basic techniques of Chinese calligraphy and seal engraving through demonstrations and guided practice. The course culminates in a small-scale yet rewarding
creative project where by students will produce one piece of artwork based on the application of their acquired concepts, tools and skills. Students need to acquire the foundational tools and skills of this course to nurture their understanding of Chinese cultural heritage. The foundational knowledge and experience offered by this course are intended to cultivate a synergy with all other courses of Chinese and Asian art history, visual culture, Chinese calligraphy, seal engraving, Chinese painting, typodhraphy, Chinese language, and some aspects of sculpture.

V.A. 2720 Looking through the Lens (3,4,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
The world and its cultures are external before one looks deeply. As artists and as responsible citizens, ways of focused looking will help us to learn from, and benefit back to our society and the world. This is a course on fundamental knowledge of lens-based media, including photography and moving image productions. The essential foundations provided in this course are not merely technical craft but ways of inquisitive looking. Looking is attentive and active while seeing is external and passive. Accordingly, supplementary to technical training, this course aims at broadening students' visual perceptions and sharpening their senses responding to the outside world. Students will explore and experiment how photographers, moving image artists understand, capture and represent actuality. Technical workshops on colours, optical theories, camera movements, framing and operations will be offered. Field work for practising skills of observation is an important part of the course. Class assignments will enhance students' ability to look into details both in aesthetic realm and in cultural contexts. Students will be working on photography and video production that are essential craft for media artists in various fields and in a cross-disciplinary manner. This course serves as a foundation for works of photography and moving image, interactive media with moving and still content, spatial design, visual narrative, and video installation. Students will be both technically and intellectually ready to engage in further experimentations of lens-based media creations in advanced courses.

V.A. 2730 Sculpture: Materials and Processes (3,4,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
We live in a built environment. This environment is defined by different structures and objects, and their spatial relationships. In an effort to interpret our environment and to create new places and forms, this course will explore through in and out of class projects how structures and forms are built through an additive process. This course is designed to bring to light different ways of understanding how sculpture has been made, can be made and explore new methods for the continuance of the discipline into a contemporary context. This course not only looks at sculpture as an independent form but sculpture as an expanded discipline that reaches into many realms expanding our perception to three dimensional space and experience. This course explores the tools and techniques of additive production and the capacities of the wood shop, metal shop and sculpture studio. A series of small projects designed to build students' skill base in carpentry, metalworking and general structural challenges will be considered and applied. In addition, students are invited to incorporate projects from other AVA courses or their individual studio practice into the course.

V.A. 2740 Bodyscape (3,4,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
In most art forms, the artist is either moving away from the human form or closer to it. This fluctuation defines the need for further exploration of the body's ability to communicate and produce form that can further define artistic expression. This course will explore the body as a landscape for appropriation. Students will look at the different techniques involved in using the human form as object and subject of their creative output. Students are to identify the human forms' innate ability to be abstracted and appropriated for self-expression. Students will explore the body in different mediums and processes from traditional to contemporary. There will be a focus on the connections that can be made between the generation of form, the creative process and the body as a performative object.

V.A. 2770 Product Design (3,4,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
Product design is a creative discipline, which combines art and technology, ideas and materials, to improve our daily lives, protect our health and create new opportunities for the industry. This course produces imaginative design ideas and solutions for small and large-scale industrial production. The aim of this course is to provide knowledge and understanding of common and new materials used for designing new products and objects. It also introduces basic processes and methods used in industrial and product design manufacturing for these materials. Three different projects will be introduced to understand that the right choice of materials and processes is inseparably linked to the look and performance of any product. This subject builds the foundation and hands-on experience indispensable to any other 3D related courses.

V.A. 2780 Writing in Art and Culture (3,3,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1090 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses  
Writing on and about visual art is an essential element of artistic practice and has a multitude of uses from artist's statements to exhibition, critical analysis and academic discourse. How the artist uses words to analyse and describe works, becomes a necessary component in the dissemination and communication of the creative. The writing of the visual explores the essence of communication and the positions and perspectives of artists and art writers. Art writing further provides primary sources to explore the changing role of the writing about art, from manifesto and critic to intention and reception. This course will improve students' individual research, critical analysis and written skills, in order to effectively express ideas for their own practice, and in interpreting and understanding writings about art. The course will examine fundamental skills of research practice, methods and methodology for practicing artists and academic writing on art. Revealing the relationship between art, creativity and language, as a methodology that can enhance communication and critical engagement with art theory and art historical writings. It will also assess writings on modern and contemporary visual arts practices by looking at how key texts from the past have informed present discourses on art. We will examine a number of artists' writings through selected examples of primary source materials; notes, correspondence, manifestos, and other printed matter, by those who work between art and also writing about art.

V.A. 3020 Concepts in Contemporary Art (3,3,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 2780 Writing in Art and Culture or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art  
This course will concentrate on the study of art trends and art movements by thematic discussion. The study will explore art and artists from across the world and examine the linking of concepts and theories of modern and contemporary trends from 1945. The course provides a platform to get to know with the historical and contemporary frameworks for discussing and analysing art, further more, student will learn to evaluate sources and ideas critically and make informed decisions about their relevance and worth.
The course aims to expand and extend students' abilities in creativity and expression through practice, exploration and research work on various mixed-forms in the concept of space and place. It will focus on exploring the integrated specificity of installation art, which can integrate other medium such as video, imaging, processing, temporary, performance and theatre, and even interactive installation. It will give a general survey on theory, the development and the latest trends of installation art; students will explore how ideas and theories get contextualized, and how space is redefined with concepts of identification and site-specific contextual meanings.

Students who have a background in installation art may have great advantages in, and may also be interested in expanding their studies in exhibition design, sculpture, performance art, public art, video art and various kinds of new media subjects that touch on the use of space and time. One of the features of this course will examine how to make use of small living space in Hong Kong in art creation, which will deepen the students' knowledge of the culture of their own living space. Construction workshop will be given to assist their installation production.

Prerequisite: V.A. 2700 Visual Literacy in Chinese Painting

Shanshui, literally landscape painting, has been regularly considered the most mature genre in Chinese painting since the Northern Song dynasty (960–1127), in the light of that shanshui is capable of expressing the outward reality of nature and the inner being of an individual artist. A variety of landscape motifs and painting methods would not be regarded as the outcomes of the observation from nature, but as a system of cultural codes, through which Chinese artists could make their ideas and thoughts known to others and develop their own visual language and style.

One of the purposes of this course is to familiarize students with the ideas and artistic concepts of shanshui on the basis of much advanced painting skills required by such genre. Each student will study a variety of landscape motifs such as tree, rock, cloud and stream, and a wide range of painting methods like foliage and cun (literally texture stroke, for depiction of the rocky texture) methods, with the assistance of the references from the classical Chinese painting. The other purpose is to enable students to adapt and appropriate the landscape motifs and conventional methods to a new mode of expression. Focus of this part will be on the spatial arrangement of a single piece of painting or multiple panels of paintings, and the presentation of the artwork with a hint of contemporary sense.

The rationale to offer this level III course is to allow students to understand the genre of shanshui painting that has long been ranked at the topmost level in the hierarchy of Chinese painting. The provision of the course does not merely emphasize on the acquisition of the very advanced skills of landscape painting, even though they are very essential. The understanding of the codification system, and the revival and the re-definition of shanshui will also be the focus of the course. The key to revive Chinese landscape painting here is no more to merge the ideas and concepts from other arts than to explore how to present the artistic concept and the shanshui elements with a non-traditional art form.
The course will offer the student a greater depth of the understanding of Art History and the interplay between visual art, the creative process of the visual artist, and the influence of political, cultural, economics and anthropological arenas of life.

V.A. 3270 Chinese Seal Engraving: The Expressive Identity
Prerequisite: V.A. 2570 The Art of Chinese Calligraphy or V.A. 2710 Chinese Word as Image
Seal engraving (zhuo ke 護刻) is a highly developed yet much understudied form of Chinese art. Few people have any idea how to appreciate the beauty of a seal’s (wenzi yin 文字印) imprinted image, let alone grasp the subtlety of these aesthetic objects. More than simple tools used to imprint one’s presence (commonly authorship and ownership) on a painting or work of calligraphy, seals are carefully designed works of art that express a variety of cultural and personal values.

This course consists of three parts: (1) study of the theoretical and historical aspects of seal engraving; (2) the practical study of styles and carving techniques; and (3) a hands-on studio art project. Students will be introduced to related topics as social functions of the seal, transformation of seal styles, relationships between the seal and other arts of China, appreciating the seal and its imprint as aesthetic objects, and the seal as a vehicle for expressing self-image and identity. After a vigorous analysis of styles and compositional types, the class will learn the techniques of seal engraving through demonstrations and guided practice. The course culminates in the creative project where by students will carve their own personal seals that convey through their design of character seals (wenzi yin 文字印) and pictorial seals (xuzhuan yin 錫著印), an expression of their self-image or identity.

Seal engraving is an integral form of Chinese art and visual culture. The course not only informs students about traditional Chinese culture, but also challenges them to invigorate the national heritage to express their contemporary thoughts and life. Students will develop independent thinking and problem-solving skills and express creativity as part of the process for creating seals. This course is intended to cultivate a synergy with all other courses of Chinese art history, Chinese painting, Chinese calligraphy, typography, jewellery design, and some aspects of sculpture.

V.A. 3280 Constructed Reality (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2380 Sound: The Basics or V.A. 2720 Looking through the Lens
In the post-medium culture, artists no longer identify themselves as a practitioner in a specific medium, but rather work across multiple mediums to create a rich visual dialogue. Therefore, this course is an attempt to bring together photography and performance art, with the awareness of “the act depicted in the photography”, “the unpremeditated photographic action” as the style of mid-twentieth-century photojournalism and lomography: snapshots, “an act/ performance created for a photograph” and “a stand-alone picture to present a pictorial narrative.” Referencing photographers who create images relating to fables, fairy tales, apocryphal events and modern myths—a collective consciousness, this course will further develop creative processes and innovative works that explore the possibilities in an active moment that is not simply captured by a still frame, but will continue beyond the image.

This studio course will launch an interactive dialogue between photography and performance art. Students will explore the different creative processes between these two art mediums, discovering the similarities and differences in each, and utilizing the knowledge gained from both in developing time-based photography. Discussions and presentations will focus on narrative compositions (such as directing an event, specifically for the camera), surveillance, process and documentation as art, and the use of text in photography.

Course Descriptions
V.A. 3290 Independent Music Video (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2380 Sound: The Basics or V.A. 2720 Looking through the Lens
Independent music videos have been an exceptionally rich platform for audio-visual experimentations since the 1980’s. Artists work with limited resources and manipulate simple craft to create innovative music/visual relations. Examining various forms and development of independent music videos will therefore definitely broaden students’ mastery of aesthetics and technicality of music/visual productions. This studio course provides students with knowledge of history, cultural contexts, and various styles of independent music video with emphasis on its spirits of DIY, low budget, experimentation and novelty.

The course’s offerings include video camera and lighting workshops, but it also aims at expanding the possibilities of making moving images by including sequences of photographs, illustrations and drawings for music video, which are not necessarily video camera-based. This is achieved by covering essential skills of computer-based moving image composition. As a course-project course, each student must finish a music video for Hong Kong independent musicians/bands or sound artists by the end of the semester. Hence, production management is also a focus. Students have to deal with allocation of work in a crew, location scouting, scheduling, equipment booking etc. The instructor will introduce students to local independent musicians/sound artists and facilitates communication for the collaborations. In sum, students acquire experience of the complete procedures of a music video production: choosing music/sound works, knowing the musicians/sound artists, generating initial ideas, presentation of concept and treatment, negotiations and fine-tuning, production (shooting or drawings), moving image compositions, and publishing (in format of professional broadcast HDV, DVD or web-based platforms).

V.A. 3300 Bodily Perception in Artistic Practice (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2740 Bodyscape
Gaining perceptual experience through our bodily senses (sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch and motion), and making use of it to discern various circumstances in the surroundings is the common ground for human communication. From the perspective of visual arts practice, this course aims to extend students’ sensibility and capability in employing perceptual experience as a means of artistic investigations and expressions. It will also open up students’ vision and mind to new creative possibilities. The study of bodily perception will be introduced in both practical and theoretical aspects in which relevant reading materials on body of bodily perception will be introduced in both practical and theoretical aspects in which relevant reading materials on body aesthetics and related art movements in the 20th century will be explored.

With the influences of Dada, Fluxus, Happening, Performance and other related art movements in the 20th century, the phenomenon of artists presenting art with their own bodies has become common. It particularly refers to the exploration of bodily perception and its possible implication in artistic expression. In recent years, this phenomenon extends to a wider scope of artistic practice and is now applied to more diverse creative disciplines such as wearable, spatial, product, multimedia and interface design. The study of bodily perception thus suggests an interdisciplinary platform to integrate various art forms and creative practices.

V.A. 3310 Drawing: Inquiry and Experimentation (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2060 Life Drawing or V.A. 2690 Drawing: Visual Thinking and Observation
Drawing is not merely a fundamental tool for all visual artists, but also an artistic medium in its own right: by enquiring into traditional ideas, and through experimental use of drawing media and innovative approaches. Drawing can open entirely new perspectives of reality, beyond the notions commonly connoted with pencil and paper.

This course aims to strengthen and consolidate students’ drawing skills and knowledge acquired from the course of V.A. 2690 Drawing: Visual Thinking and Observation. It enables students to explore drawing as an evolving mode of contemporary art practice and expression, and considers drawing as a means for contextual inquiry and experimentation with the application of creative ideas, practices and technologies of the discipline. The content deals with the concept of drawing, its development from traditional to contemporary, and covers a wide range of techniques, materials, functions and approaches with alternative process of the media. Students may work in a variety of traditional media, including graphite, charcoal and pastel, and are encouraged to explore the use of new and mixed media. Various drawing approaches with a variety of subject matters, such as figure, still-life, and landscape will be examined and practised in the course. Students will also concentrate on more complex personal and creative aspects of drawing, while perceptual and conceptual issues will be pursued.

By the end of the course, students will have the competence to transform the contextual inquiry into expressive or experimental drawing.

V.A. 3330 Cover to Cover (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2230 Typography or V.A. 2400 Graphic Storytelling
For centuries, reading a book was the only way of save-travelling to faraway places, unknown cultures and bold adventures. Even time travel and the transforming to another identity were possible while lounging in an armchair at home and reading a book. Today we have more opportunities to get into a story by listening to a music video, watching movie or playing computer games. But even the medium book is changing its nature from analogue to digital (Kindle and iPad, only to name the famous one).

Despite all these innovations, the traditional printed book is still the most common and most successful distribution format for text- and image-based content. Still the number of printed publication is rising every year. Book design is still the ultimate achievement for any 2D-designer. The innumerable contents of books cannot be covered by one standard design of an anonymous iBook. Not just the physical design of the “anatomy” of a book—spine, cover, binding, front, body, and back—but also the canons of proportion, grids, formats, openings and page design in combination create the essential experience of a good read. And these are only the basics. In addition a digital book cannot replace the sensory experience of touching, smelling and hearing the pages of an analog book.

This course critically evaluates contemporary book design by exploring the changing formats of the book in history, and in the context of the visual arts: as craft, as product, as art and as medium. It introduces the business of publishing, and its terminology, as well as essential knowledge of printing technologies. Most of all however, the course aims at providing the tools, skills and creative approaches to design and produce a book with self given content and constraints.

After all, it is the purpose of the course to create a book that does not depend on conventional templates but develops from an understanding of competing conventions. The course builds confidence in creative organisation and management of content for a wide range of publication practice in contemporary visual arts. It is the point of culmination within the course sequence of the Graphic art-cluster that intends to bring together all previously acquired skills in one project.

V.A. 3340 Painting: Expression and Exploration (3,4,0)(E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2490 Painting: Image and Interpretation
This course aims to develop students’ understanding of paint as an expressive tool and help students to explore their own direction through visual problem solving. Students will be provided with opportunities to experiment with different mediums and processes so as to investigate the unique qualities of painting. The course develops students’ independence and consistent work pattern within the studio. It also fosters students to develop a personal language and aesthetic sensibility with an emphasis on the individual growth through technical as
as well as conceptual development. The course also addresses the processes of transformation from ideas and images into visual art with consideration of contemporary ideologies and critical debates. Students will be encouraged to start with traditional approaches to painting in terms of seeing it as a self-sufficient discipline and further develop to experimental approaches towards interdisciplinary. Alongside with given studio exercises, lectures and tutorials will be scheduled for addressing major topics in contemporary painting relating to identity concerns, spiritual issues and political debates, and discussing how these issues are relevant to students own practice. By the end of the course, student will have a set of work completed according to their self-initiated theme, which will be further applied onto their future study of the subject.

V.A. 3360 Wearables as Media (3,4,0) (tbc)
The aim of this course is to produce wearables not merely as fashionable articles for next season’s market consumption, but as cultural objects with the potential to critique or transform the social or political environment.

The course explores how wearables play a central role in defining our identity, by looking at the ethical, environmental, political and social issues of clothing, fashion and textiles along with the role of the artist/designer operating within these spheres of cultural production. It also sheds light on strategies that artists and creative designers employ in their work practices to transform or critique society through wearable art/design pieces. The studio-part of the course involves the application of such creative concepts, where appropriate methods and materials will be tested in order to create design solutions. The outcomes will be wearables and/or accessories that “can create models for possible worlds and possible bits of worlds.” (Bourriaud, 2002) In this way wearables play a central role in defining and communicating our identity.

The goal of this course is to produce conscientious artists and designers who are willing and able to take responsibility for the material goods and services they produce, the effects these have on our social, political and ecological environment and who can articulate their perspectives using creative strategies. Its underlying intention is to foster awareness of the massive implications of applied human creativity in the fashion industry, and how the things we wear affect and intervene with our everyday lives on multiple levels. In doing so students are equipped with advanced skills in the production of their own wearable prototypes.

V.A. 3380 Convention and Innovation in Chinese Painting (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2700 Visual Literacy in Chinese Painting

As Hong Kong serves as a point of convergence of Chinese and Western cultural narratives, “hybridity” comes to be a primary means for local artists, especially ink artists, to take into their art creation. For better understanding Chinese cultural heritage, the course requires students to explore the conventions embedded in guohua for thousands of years. The aim of such training is to enhance and build up visual literacy in Chinese painting. With the introduction of the concept of “hybridity”, students are expected to reveal the local cultural identity on the basis of the integration of the convention(s) of guohua with Western mode of expression.

This course is divided into two sections: (1) exploration in conventional Chinese painting, and (2) innovative creativity with the concept of “hybridity”. The former section aims at exploring possibilities of guohua (literally translated as national painting) based on the research of the conventional concepts and ideas. Both xieyi (free style) and gongbi (fine-brush, or delicate, style) are the focuses. The provision of the latter section is the concept of “hybridity”, which is regarded as a crucial artistic means for ink artist to revive the ancient art form of guohua and reveal Hong Kong cultural identity. Through adapting, appropriating and revising the model(s) of expression from Western art, students learn how to reconcile “Chineseness” and “modernism/contemporaneity” to create Chinese painting with a contemporary new look.

V.A. 3390 Picture Book (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2230 Typography or V.A. 2400 Graphic Storytelling

This course aims to develop student’s storytelling skills and the ability to conceptualize complex visualization in the form of picture book. It provides a platform for the students to explore how images, text, graphics and other visual elements can be used to inform, explain and narrate complex “story” in a unique and creative way.

The course emphasizes the importance of research in the stage of idea-development. Through lectures, workshops and field trip, students will have chance to conduct research on related topics. They will need to initiate their own story idea and develop strategy to gather, organize and articulate contents and information for creative use.

To enrich student’s visual language, advance topics in story structure, story setting, character design, visualization, image-text interactions and book illustration will be covered. Students are also encouraged to experiment with various approaches in visual expression in order to establish their own personal style.

Besides, the course will provide a comprehensive overview of the history and contemporary practice in the areas stated above by introducing classical works and modern examples. Alternative and cutting-edge models of publishing methods will also be examined to encourage students to challenge the concept of a “picture book”.

V.A. 3410 Experiments in Moving Image (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2380 Sound: The Basics or V.A. 2720 Looking through the Lens

This course aims at offering students unconventional perspectives on moving image and sound. Notions of creativity and usages of digital moving image and sound gears as artistic tools are highlighted. Hence, the course strongly encourages mixed genres and personal experiments.

Students will learn the art of moving image and sound that inherently stress the significance of experimentation in visual rhetoric, mass media (TV) criticism, and the spirits of boldness in contemporary art making. Students will learn histories, technological/cultural contexts and artistic practices of experimental film/video art.

As an intermediate level course, students will learn digital video production including camera work and the use of supported gears, the craft of three-point lighting and its variations, and also the knowledge of safety and different types of lighting gears. After taking this course, students should be ready for upper-level courses that are research-based and aim at exploring further on novelty of time-based media. This course also supports students working on other areas of arts with elements of moving image and sound, such as interactive media, hypermedia and installation art works.

V.A. 3430 Self-Identity through Jewellery (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2550 Small-Metal Jewellery

Jewellery has always been about identity. From pre-historic time till the mid-20th century, people wore jewellery to showcase their wealth, power, social and religious status, superiority and their aesthetic sense. After the Second World War, many of the societies in Europe and America were turned upside down. The great loss of lives made many artists questioned the traditional values, and reflected on the question of self-identity. The scarcity of materials also pushed many artists to start making jewellery. Together with the new materials made available through technology advancement, the studio jewellery movement was born. At the core of the movement is a deep desire to establish value and identity through jewellery. In many ways, jewellery is the ideal art form to consider anxiety about identity, and to explore the possibilities of utilizing or challenging traditional meanings.

In this course, students will be guided to develop a series of work in exploring their own identity. They will start by studying the traditional meanings of jewellery, and their connections to the underlying craftsmanship. Once these connections are made,
they will look at how the studio jewellery movement pushed these apart, and used new ideas and materials to create a new set of language. The students will then reflect on their own identity issues, develop a series of jewellery, and present their work and research findings to the class.

V.A. 3440 Contemporary Vision in Chinese Art Practice (3,3,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2600 Arts of Asia or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art

Contemporary Chinese art practice exists in a multiplicity that encompasses a wide spectrum ranging from traditional to avant-garde artistic expressions. This course covers both theoretical study of contemporary Chinese art practice and practical study of art production methods with a contemporary vision. Through critical examination of a range of major scholarly debates on modern and contemporary Chinese art practices, students will learn to apply art-historical methods and approaches to the analysis and interpretation of works by major contemporary Chinese artists. Meanwhile, the centrality of the notion of negotiations with tradition and modernity in the practices of contemporary Chinese painting and calligraphy will be highlighted. Students will exercise their critical thinking and analytical skill in both oral presentation and writing assignments. Based on the inspiration originated from the aforementioned theoretical study, students will be guided to explore experimental methods and techniques to transform traditional mode of Chinese art practices which include Chinese painting, calligraphy and seal engraving. The course will culminate in students’ development of a set of personal creative strategy to effectively express their ideas through artwork production.

In the context of an emerging world market of contemporary Chinese art, the development of contemporary Chinese art becomes a subject of global attention. This course is significant because it presents the current state of knowledge about modern and contemporary Chinese art. Moreover, it offers an opportunity for students to learn the tools for analysis and interpretation of works by major contemporary Chinese artists. Meanwhile, this course serves as an extended study of the other studio art courses of Chinese painting, calligraphy and seal engraving. Lastly, the interdisciplinary nature of the course, as embodied in the coexistence of academic research methods and artistic output, contribute to the overall direction of AVA.

V.A. 3450 Sculpture: Form and Applications (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2270 Intersculpt or V.A. 2730 Sculpture: Materials and Processes

Direct carving is a technique that has been utilized since the beginnings of civilization. The course will focus on such subtractive process and/or the use of reductive thinking as a creative tool to explore sculptural forms. Students will investigate how form can be revealed through different carving approaches and techniques.

In this course students will study the use of working models, templates as well as to work directly with the material to experience both systematic and intuitive methods for producing sculptural form. Students will also examine the application aspects of sculptural form in large scale public sculpture/environmental project through scaled models and appropriate visual presentation formats.

V.A. 3460 Embodied Interaction (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2740 Bodyscape

Contemporary artists have been experimenting with the use of technology to enable and orchestrate the participation of the audience. Studies of interactivity are often focused in the technical implementation rather from the critical and aesthetic viewpoints.

The course introduces the foundation concepts and skills of interactivity employed in contemporary art and design. It aims to go beyond the traditional discussion of interactive media from either the media studies approach or the cognitive aspect of the human computer interaction (HCI) direction. Within the current social and technological context, it provides a broader investigation from the participatory and the performative nature of interaction with the focus of the human body as the main site of interaction. Students in the course learn to create simple audio-visual musical instruments that the artists and audience can perform together. They also build game-like environments or devices that participants can explore through their bodily interaction. Within this context the focus of the course lies more on the interaction process and experience rather than on the interface design.

This course provides a broad coverage of the use of interactivity in different facets of contemporary art and design. Historical reference will be drawn from a variety of sources like cybernetics, phenomenology, human computer interaction, performance studies, narrative studies, game and play studies, architecture, and sociology. The conceptual framework in the class is transferable and applicable to other subjects like media art/design, spatial design, performance art, and contemporary art theory. As computing technology gets more involved in the creation of visual arts, it is essential for students and practitioners to understand the potential and limitations of the medium in relation with the human body.

The course will introduce the use of the simple graphical programming environment Pure Data that the students can use to experiment with interactive media content, without going through a steep learning curve of mastering traditional text based programming.

V.A. 3470 Virtual Touch (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2740 Bodyscape

Media art relies much on the audio and visual senses to engage audience. Interactive media has its uniqueness to employ the tactile sense to create a total sensation for audience. Early interactive artworks start by using “classical” devices of mouse and keyboard to couple the audience’s actions and the audio and visual transformation of virtual objects on screen. More sophisticated works embed the interacting devices into a spatial environment or custom made artefacts. In both cases, audience has an embodied experience with the artworks through the exchange of information channelled in the sense of touch.

Because digital technologies are incorporated into our daily life, there is a crucial need to strengthen the communication between these systems and their users. These interfaces are the subject of the course. Students will create new hardware interfaces using electronics and sensors that can replace the mouse and keyboard. Basic design skills and knowledge of Adobe Creative suite are expected.

The interaction between the digital and the physical world is a field with increasing meaning for designers and artists. This course will explore the history of interface design—related to time and space—with regards to usability and cultural issues. The development of interfaces has always been driven by technical progress along with the needs of human beings. Students will research experience design, products design, and digital content and create new concepts for interfaces.

V.A. 3500 Screenprinting and Lithographic Printmaking (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2410 Experimental Illustration

Screen-printing was first developed in China during the Song Dynasty, and was only relatively late introduced to the West. However, when it finally was patented in England in the early 20th century it developed into a huge industry as it allowed for the first time to print onto almost any surface of almost any 3D-form. Lithography is a truly European invention based on chemical processes of “hydrophobic” and “hydrophilic” surfaces and printing paint. As these chemicals can be applied to all kinds of surfaces, it also allows a vast array of printing possibilities that are particularly interesting for industrial and commercial usage.

Together these two techniques cover almost the entirety of all industrially printed matters, from books to products, from packaging to magazines, yet since Andy Warhol and Pop Art...
in the 1960s these techniques also became popular as media for artistic expression.

Building up on the skills and knowledge acquired in Prerequisite courses this is a consecutive course on water-based screen-printing and basic lithographic printmaking techniques that also covers the historical, conceptual and technical aspects of these techniques. Expression and implementation of design concepts developed through studies of the printing process will be the primary goal of this course.

In order to facilitate the learning experience, students will make use of the techniques and context of these two printmaking processes to complete several projects. These prints are expected to be technically proficient and indicate an understanding of the two different printing processes. The prints are also required to be imaginative and well designed. All prints must be completely original. Group critiques will coincide with the completion of assigned projects.

Upon completion of the course students will develop greater knowledge in perception, appreciation, composition, printing process preparation and use of colours. Heightened powers of visual awareness, knowledge of the fundamental elements of art, organizational ability, and a creative approach to the use of the printmaking media combine to equip the student for future efforts in studio art production or appreciation activities.

**V.A. 3510 Relief and Intaglio Printmaking**  
(3,4,0) (E)  
**Prerequisite:** V.A. 2410 Experimental Illustration

Relief and intaglio printmaking in a way relate to each other like additive and subtractive approaches in sculpture: in relief printing some parts of a given matrix are removed to form an image. Ink is applied to the remaining surface areas, and from there directly transferred onto paper. Intaglio printing does exactly the reverse: again some parts of a given matrix are removed, however then the ink is applied into the newly created “gaps” of the surface and then transferred from there to the paper.

Relief printing—as represented for example in woodcut prints—is probably the oldest printing technique of all, having been in use for several millennia throughout many different regions and cultures. It is conceptually and technically simple, yet due to many different available materials, tools and carving techniques nevertheless very versatile. Intaglio in return is more sophisticated, and allows for finer, more controlled lines as well as for more durable printing plates. Both techniques have been part of the artistic canon for centuries, and also today offer plenty of opportunities for experimentation and discovery.

This course covers the historical, conceptual and technical aspects of relief and intaglio printmaking techniques, its focus however lies on expression and implementation of design concepts developed through studies of the printing process. Printmaking projects will support the concepts of individuality, originality, independent decision-making, self-directed inquiry as well as the practical skills needed to express concepts.

**V.A. 3520 Evolutionary Graphics**  
(3,4,0) (E)  
**Prerequisite:** V.A. 2410 Experimental Illustration

The course introduces the ideas and practices of evolutionary and generative methods to create complex visual imageries. In the context of procedural animation and computer graphics, the concepts of evolutionary biology can both simulate the form of nature and as well go beyond it by creating static or dynamic graphics with little reference in the physical world. Students in the course learn to create complex computer graphics by specifying very simple rules. They will understand the notion of artificial nature where the seemingly complex behaviors are developed by a number of simple mutually interacting units. Historical reference will be drawn from a variety of disciplines like machine theory, algorithmic graphics, chaos theory, and self-organizing systems.

The course will introduce the use of the graphical programming environment like vvvv; TouchDesigner or Context Free Art that the student can use to experiment with and procedural animation without the need to write traditional text based computer programs. The artworks can both be shown on screen or output as computer paintings. By using the commonly available graphic design software, students usually work on computer graphics with a top-down planning approach. The variety of the visual imageries will often be limited to the background and exposure of the students' former visual training.

This course offers a bottom up approach to facilitate students to overcome the former constraints. By purposely introducing rules and limitations, the generative or evolutionary processes can automatically produce imageries that challenge both the representational and abstract ways of two-dimensional visual creation. The conceptual framework in the class is transferable and applicable to other subjects like 2D design, spatial design, and experimental animation. As computing software is becoming an important tool for visual art and design, the understanding of the codes, which are essentially rules, is a competitive advantage for students to expand their visual repertoire.

**V.A. 3530 From Zero Space to Infinite**  
(3,4,0) (E)  
**Dimension: The Art of Glass Casting**

**Prerequisite:** V.A. 2140 Ceramic Art: From Pinched Pot to Sculptural Form or V.A. 2200 From Liquid to Solid: The Art of Glass Blowing or V.A.2320 Form and Function: Wheel-Thrown Ceramics

Most objects have three dimensions; however glass can have infinite dimensions through the very light that travels through it and is captured within it. It is a unique quality of glass that it can be transparent, translucent and/or opaque. Such qualities make it possible for glass to express infinite dimensions externally and internally. Glass casting is an ancient Chinese glass technique that can be dated back to the Warring State (BC 481–221). Now it is the primary glass art technique taught internationally and locally, and one of the main glass production methods used by artists and designers. It is also becoming an important art skill for creative industries, and it has a place in fine art, public art, spatial design and in architecture.

This course introduces the essential techniques of glass casting and its sufficient cold-working such as grinding and polishing for finishing the glass product. Students will explore the potential for cast glass artworks, and at the same time build a solid and sufficient knowledge base in glass casting skills and the accuracy required for good craftsmanship. This class will encourage the enhancement of aesthetic understanding, sensitivity to design, development of imagination, and the development of personal creative language.

Learning glass casting allows students to apply their understanding of two-dimensional concepts—drawing and design skills—to three-dimensional works. It also allows students to integrate their studies in sculpture, ceramics, jewellery, design and installation to formulate an interdisciplinary practice within glass casting. The course will allow students to attain glass casting craftsmanship, and establish their personal creative language through different projects. It will also expose students to the history and development of glass casting and important examples of glass cast designs and art works.

**V.A. 3540 Second Skin**  
(3,4,0) (E)  
**Prerequisite:** V.A. 2560 Wearables

Body coverings can be described as a second skin. This course investigates this notion in terms of intimacy and extimacy. “Intimacy” describes the corporeal relationship of textiles and the body whilst “extimacy” extends to the realm of luxury and display. Second Skin relates to wearables that are in intimate contact with the body; they enhance or disguise, comfort or protect us. Second Skins are three-dimensional objects that are formed through the manipulation of raw materials. The materials and techniques used in their creation are deeply interwoven with culture and tradition. This course expands the basic skills gained in V.A. 2560 Wearables adding the tools and techniques to create fabrics and textural finishes, which will be explored and combined to design and produce wearables and accessories.

Understanding the development of generative graphic and procedural animation materials as well as the history and cultural significance of traditional techniques offers the designer a great scope for creativity. The students
will be provided with technical skills to develop a fundamental understanding of textiles properties and their cultural significance necessary to produce creative products with a professional level of aesthetic and artistic integrity. Through practical demonstration of traditional and contemporary textile techniques including a range of non-loom and loom techniques as well as various methods of texturising, colouring and embellishment, students are encouraged to embrace cross-disciplinary approaches to develop new techniques and applications for body coverings. The product outcomes will be wearable or accessories as forms of creative expression, design innovation or designs for practical applications in response to a written brief. Students will be expected to complete a range of samples and design concepts as well as a minimum of one wearable object.

V.A. 3550 Exhibits and Displays (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2080 Space and Site or V.A. 2770 Product Design

Exhibition Design is potentially one of the most common, but also least recognized design-areas: despite the practice of exhibiting is found not only in museum- or gallery-exhibitions, but also in trade-fairs, showrooms, shops and various public institutions, there are not many programmes or courses dedicated to this specific area. Accordingly this course aims to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills for designing exhibits and displays for all kinds of situations, including the spatial arrangement of a site, the interior design for the space, exhibition-furniture and graphics. However, it also intends to go beyond the professional practice of exhibit design, and explore the wider practice of exhibiting in general.

As this course aims at students who have already some experience in art-/design-related subjects, but not yet any systematic approach to Exhibit Design, the focus of the course will be on transferring knowledge, skills and personal experience from other subjects like Sculpture, Installation Art, Graphic Design and others, and to apply these in a new professional area that it sought for widely in many design-professions.

V.A. 3570 Museum Studies (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2240 Material Culture and Collections or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art

Museums have served many functions, as repositories of antiques, temples of genuine artworks, platforms for life-long learning, and as social agents promoting civic values. How do museums balance their diverse roles and responsibilities against a backdrop of changing social agendas, commercial competition, and the global diversification of communication technologies? Focusing on policy issues and professional concerns, this course examines organizational conventions, collection management policies, documentation systems, interpretation and communication mechanisms, and education and outreach programmes, to consider how museums can shape a new form of public life around diverse cultural resources. Through case studies, hands-on workshops, and site visits, this course offers students practical knowledge of art administration with an emphasis on operation routines, management skills, and project planning, to bring art to a wider audience. This course also examines how museums can convey standards about the value and meaning of artwork, shape public understanding of art, and become involved in the production of art and culture. Students will learn about operating mechanisms of museums and reflect on the complex relationship between museums and contemporary practices in the art world and in society. Looking into various museum practices, such as acquisition, preservation and displaying of artwork, this course explores how meanings of art would be created and thus enables students to reflect on their artistic practices. This helps bridging with many practical courses offered by AVA.

V.A. 3580 Exhibition and Art Markets (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2240 Material Culture and Collections or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art

How is art effected and affected by exhibition cultures and art markets? Do exhibition define art buying patterns? Or do buying patterns define exhibition? These key questions for the understanding of the art world are the focus for the emerging artist breaking into the highly competitive art market place. From the differing perspectives of both the public and the private sectors, this course will provide navigation and assessment of the contrasts and similarities of the sectors, discussing issues of wealth and value, consumption and issues of ownership. The themes and topics will provide essential knowledge of the arts sector, reviewing the role of the public sector in the advancement of the art exhibition “blockbuster” and the commercialization of art through case studies of world leading galleries such as Tate Modern, MOMA and the Guggenheim. The changing role of art and its exhibition will be examined, in terms of traditional associations of status, education and art in an increasing commercial form as investment.

V.A. 3590 Honours Project (3,*,*) (tbc)
Prerequisite: Year III standing

The Honours Project provides a keystone experience for the student in his final year in the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts programme. It gives the student an opportunity to prove his capability of solving independently and self-reliantly a self-generated assignment in the work-field of the Visual Arts. He will apply the concepts and skills gained on the programme to the investigation. In successfully doing so the student will meet academic and creative standards that allow the Academy to confer the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts degree on him. The Honours Project has to be completed by all students during their final term of study in the BA (Hons) Visual Arts-programme. To increase students’ performance during the development of their Honours Project, and as preparation for their careers after graduation the Honours Project includes a series of required workshops.

V.A. 3600 Hong Kong Craft: Tradition and Transformation (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2600 Arts of Asia or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art

Hong Kong is known for its concentration of traditional craftspeople and clusters of materials for handicraft industry. Nowadays, Hong Kong, as one of the post capital cities in Asia, faces urban re-development and the consequent potential loss of local marginalized wisdom of craftspeople and community networks. One of the Academy’s roles is to provide a platform to study traditional handicraft, conserve its culture and support its re-generation. By doing so, this course will inspire ideas and concepts also in subjects like ceramics, glass, jewellery design, sculpture, and wearable. This is a practice-based course with theory presenting the Hong Kong handicraft industry’s early development and handicraft skills. In exploring the relevant development in trend and ecological environment of traditional handicraft, its position within the framework of art-theory based cluster will also enhance the cognition of intangible cultural heritage and its sustainable conditions under the material culture concerns and cultural policy-making. The course will experience sharing of and collaboration with local traditional craftspeople. It emphasizes both technique training and materials exploration, including the handling and interpreting of traditional or new materials and how to convert them into a new form of art and design. Student will be encouraged to interact with each other and the local community for their creative projects. Handicraft such as paper offerings for ancestors, paper scissor-cuts, Cantonese embroidery, Chinese bird cage, paper lantern, flour-clay character, rattan knitting, galvanized iron manufacture, cart and wooden boat building, etc. will be studied in this course.
V.A. 3610 Visual Arts Internship (3,*,*) (E)  
Prerequisite: Completion of minimum four Visual Arts level II courses  
All students of the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts programme are recommended to undertake an internship within their preferred career area during their time of study. An internship links classroom theory to professional practice, and thus will provide the student with learning experiences beyond the possibilities of the BA (Hons) programme. Such experience will be valuable for the student’s professional and personal development, and in particular very helpful in establishing and/or verifying the student’s career intentions.  
As any internship is not supposed to interfere with the regular studies of the student, it will usually be taken as a summer course during term break. Any internship will be self-organized by the student, in an institutional body related to the cultural and/or creative sector. To be eligible for credit units the internship needs to represent a workload equivalent to 264 regular working hours (i.e. six full working weeks) to be taken as one consecutive employment. The nature of work performed by the intern during the internship should reflect a reasonable professional level in design, visual arts, arts administration or equivalent.  
If a student intends to claim credit units for an internship, he has to seek approval through the Internship Coordinator prior to up-taking the position. In order to get approval the student needs to provide sufficient information about the internship provider—including the name and contact data of a specified supervisor from within the internship institution—as well as about the intended nature of work during the internship. Upon returning to his studies the student is obliged to provide exhaustive documentation of his doings during the internship, and a written report from the internship supervisor to the Internship Coordinator. The Internship Coordinator will assess the sufficient validity of the tasks performed during the internship, and declare—usually after consultation with other academic staff—the relevancy of the internship for one particular concentration. Any internship will only be graded as “pass/fail”, and will be listed in the student’s Transcript of Records.

V.A. 3620 Cross-Cultural Perspectives in Art History (3,3,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 2780 Writing in Art and Culture or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art  
The early meetings and exchanges between Europe and Asia have left a valuable legacy for intercultural studies in the present era of globalization. The accelerated flow of artefacts, artworks, ideas and people from one nation to the other has contributed to the active dialogue between Asian and Western cultures. It also enriches our knowledge and experience of cross-cultural encounters in the global community. This theme-based course examines the reception and production of visual arts in the context of cross-cultural interaction amongst Western and Asian countries, including America, Europe, China, Japan, India and the Middle East. It will lay emphasis on China’s encounters with the outside world from the 18th to the 20th century. Most materials will explore how Western collectors and artists perceived Asian art and material culture, ranging from paintings, woodcuts and photographs, to porcelains, sculptures, furniture and gardens. The in-depth analysis of the production, design and consumption of Chinese and Japanese export art, as well as their impact on Western taste and art practice, will inform critical issues of art training and art market in the modern period. Considering the collecting of foreign objects in China and the presence of European Jesuits and artists at the imperial court, this course will also investigate Asian interest in Western art and the production of the hybrid forms of art. Issues of museum collecting and looting, as well as the theoretical discourses of Orientalism and colonialism will be discussed. Through lectures, group discussions and field trips, this course will encourage a greater depth in understanding of art and cultural history from a historical, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspective. It will broaden their knowledge of creativity by demonstrating wider and diverse visual environments in different social, cultural, political and economic contexts. By understanding and evaluating cross-cultural issues in art, students can engage in a dynamic creative process with an international outlook.

V.A. 3630 Special Topics in Visual Arts (3,3,0) (E/C)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art  
This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to study in-depth, selected topics in contemporary issues related to the theoretical study of the Visual Arts. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will look at issues from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment of the Visual Arts. The course will normally start with a discussion and introduction to the special topic in relation to the study and practice of the Visual Arts. Depending on the nature of the selected topic, the course will focus on one or more important trends of thought, assessing their relevance to contemporary culture and practice. Assigned readings will be interdisciplinary, and students will be encouraged to examine the topic from a cross-cultural perspective. The course will conclude with a critical reflection on the topic and its relevance to the general understanding of Visual Arts. This course changes subjects/theme regularly; therefore the individual instructor in consultation with the Visual Arts Studies Division will determine the selected topic, to take full advantage of developing research, issues and global developments in the visual arts.

V.A. 3640 Visual Anthropology (3,4,0) (E)  
Prerequisite: V.A. 2240 Material Culture and Collections or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art  
This course introduces the study of visual anthropology, examining the visual documentation of humanity and its cultures. Exploring a variety of media objects and events, this course critically engages students into debates and issues related to photography, advertising, global mass media, material culture and the impact of new technologies. The visual interpretation offers significant insight into our understanding of the human development in terms of our own identities, and within the wider global and historical contexts. Fragile, and often temporarily specific, the analyses of visual elements offer an intellectual platform for contextualization and decontextualization. Exploring concepts and methods as research tools for anthropological inquiry that consider the inter-connection of reality, social perspectives, and the resulting visuality, which can help to inform and influence our ways of understanding and assimilating our lives and societies. Through the discussions of what images mean to us, and their effects, the course will further pose crucial questions surrounding our understanding within the historical, cultural and social, value and power of vision, image and artefact. Emphasizing and contextualizing the relations between people and the visual as objects, studied both within and external to, environmental and cultural context, this course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment of the Visual Arts.

V.A. 3650 Special Topics in Craft and Design (3,4,0) (E/C)  
Prerequisite: To be specified by offering instructor  
This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to study in-depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the various creative practices in Craft and Design. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will gain an initial look into the critical issues in the Craft and Design from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will then guide them to integrate various points of view, and to
develop their own critical judgment on the topic under study. Starting on the basis of this initial introduction the course will then aim to investigate through practice different approaches and methodologies to the course topic, and to ultimately connect and integrate them with existing skills and knowledge of course participants. The aim is to develop and practise skills and concepts for students’ personal practices in Craft and Design at the current state of the arts.

This course changes subjects/theme regularly; therefore the individual instructor in consultation with the Craft and Design Division will determine the selected topic, to take full advantage of developing research, issues and global developments in the visual arts.

V.A. 3660 Hong Kong Arts (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2600 Arts of Asia or V.A. 1220 Introduction to Western Art and V.A. 1210 Introduction to Chinese Art
Every place has its own story/stories that can be narrated, illustrated and represented creatively through visual arts if not in words. This course attempts to tell the many stories of Hong Kong by looking at examples of local art works, including painting, sculpture, cartoons, photography and architecture that are produced from the early 19th century to the present day, as a way to outline the character and history of the place. With the supplement of texts and documentaries, students will learn from the visual examples how Hong Kong transformed from a small fishing village to a metropolitan city of over seven million people; or from a British colony to be a part of the People’s Republic of China nowadays. Alternatively, the socio-political changes, technology development, education reform, cultural interaction of a place can also influence the production of works of art, in terms of style, medium and meaning. The search for identity before the return of sovereignty before 1997, for example, triggered off a substantial amount of art creation on the issue on Hong Kong identity.

The course will adopt a multi-disciplinary approach in reading stories of Hong Kong, not solely from the view points of visual arts, but also sociology, history, cultural studies, geography, and/or literature, whichever can bring new insight to enhance our understanding on the topics. The opportunity to study original works of art, either from museum or private collection, enables students to make direct encounter with the history of the place, which will ultimately inspire their thoughts and interpretation of the subject of Hong Kong.

V.A. 3670 Sustainable Design (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: V.A. 2080 Space and Site or V.A. 2770 Product Design
Not just after the growing concern about global climate change have environmental issues become an increasingly relevant issue in particular for designer. Sustainable Design describes an environmentally conscious approach to a highly sensitive, political and social problem: the world changes, and so must we. The course will give you an understanding of bio-based and biodegradable materials, recycling materials, and sustainable production processes. The challenge is to take an everyday object, remould, rebuild and re-purpose it to create an entirely new item using as little additional materials as possible. Three different projects and external collaborations with the industry will be the means to a deep understanding of global environmental problems and possible solutions.

V.A. 3680 Special Topics in Studio and Media Arts (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: To be specified by offering instructor
This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to study in-depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the various creative practices in Studio and Media Arts. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will get an initial look at issues in the Studio and Media Arts from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will then guide them to integrate various points of view, and to develop their own critical judgment on the topic under study. Starting on the basis of this initial introduction the course will then aim to investigate through practice different approaches and methodologies to the course topic, and to ultimately connect and integrate them with existing skills and knowledge of course participants. The aim is to develop and practice skills and concepts for students’ personal practices in Studio and Media Arts at the current state of the arts.

This course changes subjects/theme regularly; therefore the individual instructor in consultation with the Studio and Media Arts Division will determine the selected topic, to take full advantage of developing research, issues and global developments in the visual arts.

VAAA 7100 Management of Creativity (6,6,0)
This course attempts to investigate how art administrators can act as the bridge between artists, governments and various stakeholders in offering a vast array of cultural experiences for the public. It aims at introducing students to diverse aspects of managing creativity in developing basic understanding and professional skills and attitudes of the field of art administration. Examining current cultural thinking, professional practices and community agendas, this course considers major areas of art administration and discusses key issues and debates in which the profession has been engaged. It is designed to equipping students with theoretical concerns and practical skills in bringing arts to the community.

VAAA 7200 Arts and the Public (3,3,0)
This course is designed to explore how people associate with arts through an investigation of cognitive science, aesthetics perception, learning models and communication theories. The theoretical studies will enable students to further examine why people would engage into arts, what aesthetic experiences mean to audiences, and the rationale of art education. Students will also look into practical implications of the theories in developing marketing strategies, organizing education activities, and building audiences in a multi-facets endeavour.

VAAA 7210 Art Curatorship (3,3,0)
Art curatorship is a crucial aspect of art administration and management, which involves diverse, creative collaborations with artists, cultural organizations and the public. This course aims to equip students with the basic concepts and skills of curation, and enable them to relate the operational mechanisms of the art world to contemporary contexts and audience development. Relating curatorial works to wider cultural agendas and social concerns, students will also examine current issues faced by curators, and key elements for organizing an art exhibition. This course is an important means of nurturing creative modes of art management and offers further synergies with other courses in this programme.

VAAA 7300 Master Project for Art Administration (6,*,*)
The Master Project embodies research, development and realization of an independent body of work under the supervision of a supervisory team (Principal Supervisor and Secondary Supervisor). The final outcomes of the Master Project could be a project developed and delivered for/with an art organization or a reflective thesis on a defined topic. The format and deliverables of the Master Project should base on the individual learning contract which is agreed between the student and the supervisory team before the beginning of the last trimester. The outcomes should demonstrate students’ mastery of the knowledge, skills and professional attitude throughout the programme.

VAAC 7100 Critical Analysis of Art and Aesthetics (3, 3, 0)
This course aims to introduce human artistic phenomena and the relation of art to the study of philosophy and aesthetics. The objective is to enable students to conduct critical discussion on
classical and contemporary visual art with reference to theories of both Western and Chinese aesthetics. The course also aims to educate on theories and philosophies of art and enable students to conduct critical reflection on the relation of art and cultures and the social realities.

VAAC 7110 Current Issues in Visual Arts and Cultural Policy
This course aims to introduce students to current visual art representations and their related problems and significant issues. Its objectives are to understand the shaping of visual art creativity and its reception under the impacts of cultural policy in the light of critical theories and attitudes. It also aims to reflect on the relation between the two domains in Hong Kong and to investigate its history and development in the post-colonial context.

VAAC 7200 New Media in Society
This course will examine what new media is from a variety of perspectives, investigating forms and examples of new media (web sites, computer interface, virtual worlds, multimedia, computer games, computer animation, digital video, special effects in cinema and net films, interactive computer installations, etc.) as well as the theories that underlie and emerge from these forms.

VAAC 7210 Creative Industries and Cultural Studies
This course is designed to enhance students’ understanding of creative industries and related cultural theories. It examines cultural studies and relates them to the development of creative industries in Hong Kong in a cross-disciplinary approach. It also aims at highlighting the importance of creative industries to cultural as well as economic development in a global city.

VAAC 7300 Master Project for Art and Culture
The Master Project embodies research, development and realization of an independent body of work under the supervision of a supervisory team (Principal Supervisor and Secondary Supervisor). The final outcomes of the Master Project could be a series of artistic work on a defined topic. The format and deliverables of the Master Project should base on the individual learning contract which is agreed between the student and the supervisory team before the beginning of the last trimester. The outcomes should demonstrate students’ mastery of the knowledge, skills and professional attitude throughout the programme.

VAED 7100 Narrative Aesthetics
Any designed experience is built on an underlying narrative, which at the same time is created and pre-defined through the design-process. Any narrative, linear or non-linear, pre-supposes a time-line, allowing a story to begin, progress, climax and end. In that sense Experience Design is about designing the time for an experience to strategically unfold to its pre-defined maximal effect.

Narratives are a core concept in contemporary engagement with any audience; narrative structures are applied to corporate brands, events, public relations and promotion, as well as all the most effective kinds of interactions with the public. Narratives structure the exposure of the audience to an experience and define the desired overall emotional effect—aka the “product”—of the design.

It is the aim of this course to introduce various interpretative strategies (i.e. narratives) to the students, to allow them to discover, analyse, understand and appreciate the structures, purposes and intentions of existing narrative samples. It then establishes approaches for developing immersive aesthetic narratives with the students that equip them to relate with, engage and provoke their intended recipients, by establishing on-going and ideally valuable audience relations. These acquired skills will then be applied and practised through designing narratives for given case studies.

VAED 7200 Scenographic Contexts
A premise of contemporary Experience Design is the existence of a constructed, communicative context as the location for an experience to take place. This context may be physical, virtual, fictional or social, or—often—any of these at the same time. Scenography is about creating complex spatial environments that allow and encourage particular experiences.

Scenographic contexts today leave behind the limitations of physical space and integrate virtual reality, medial representations, social networks and many more. The experience of a brand for example will usually be across a wide range of media and spaces, including graphics, commercials, web, retail spaces, products, social interaction, etc.

This course offers the students the opportunity to engage with and practise the interplay of spaces that create scenographic experiences. Through the realization of a small-scale urban intervention that scenographically articulates the spatial and temporal experience of a—real or fictional—brand the students will be introduced to a professional level of planning, and learn to project audience reactions. It is also part of the realization process to navigate the project through unpredictable changes in budget, venue and context, as they commonly happen in this practice.

VAED 7300 Master Project for Experience Design
The Master Project embodies research, development and realization of an independent body of work under the supervision of a supervisory team (Principal Supervisor and Secondary Supervisor). The final outcomes of the Master Project could be a series of artistic work on a defined topic. The format and deliverables of the Master Project should base on the individual learning contract which is agreed between the student and the supervisory team before the beginning of the last trimester. The outcomes should demonstrate students’ mastery of the knowledge, skills and professional attitude throughout the programme.

VART 1005 Introduction to Visual Arts I
The aim of this course focuses on heightening students’ aesthetical and cultural awareness as well as facilitating them to develop perceptual and conceptual abilities for visual arts practice. Through a series of integrated seminars, workshops and field studies, students are expected to formulate critical feedback; to articulate creative ideas and to propose individual creative responses in connection to a specified topic. From sensory observations to idea development, then to visualizing innovative thoughts, students will go through the comprehensive process of creative thinking and be ready to execute the creative ideas with appropriate media and problem solving skills in the up-coming stage of Introduction to Visual Arts II.

VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II
Prerequisite: VART 1005 Introduction to Visual Arts I
The aim of this course an emphasizes on the organization and execution of the creative ideas which students developed in the course of Introduction to Visual Arts I. Students have to explore different ways of categorizing the creative ideas from individuals; debate, negotiate and comprise on various possibilities of artistic feedback and eventually come with a unanimous decision for a team project in response to the specified topic. In this second stage of development, wide varieties of visual art forms covering two-dimensional, three-dimensional and time-based media will be investigated and be experimented through a series of integrated seminars and hands-on workshops. Students are expected to employ appropriate artistic skills and teamwork strategy to execute the creative project for a final showcase.

VART 2115 Drawing: Visual Thinking and Observation
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
Drawing is the fundamental training for various visual arts subjects. It is a discipline that includes strategies for representing
forms, movement and ideas through the mark-making medium. It is also a way to convey thoughts and believes through hand and mind coordination. While transforming the experience into drawing, students will obtain new interpretations of visual expressions, as the course focuses on strengthening students' visual perception and observation with the practice of traditional and contemporary drawing approaches.

This course aims to introduce drawing studies from formal and representational into unconventional image expression, and will advance all beginners to go from fundamental to more exploration level. The course consists of three parts: the practice of drawing fundamentals, the learning of basic visual languages in drawing; and the re-interpretation of drawing from the figurative, representational to the application of various media and alternative processes. There will be exercises on basic training through a series of assignments that stress on using drawing as a medium for visual thinking and observation. Students will draw from direct observation or imagination of still life, landscape, and the human figure. Drawing media may include graphite, charcoal, ink, and collage, as well as watercolour and pastel.

VART 2116 Painting: Image and Interpretation (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
This course aims to introduce students to the full range of materials and processes of painting. It provides opportunities for substantial skill development through extensive studio practice of different genres including portrait, landscape, still life and abstraction. The course also consolidates the technical expertise in painting including the understanding of the material quality of paint, the consideration of different painting supports, health and safety issues as well as the efficiency of studio practice.

The course also puts emphasis on examining how ideas and images are represented and explore how they relate to individual expression as well as social interpretation. Students will have opportunity to investigate the fundamental formal languages of painting through different exercises and will gain a solid understanding of the connection between form and content. Studio practice will be supported by lectures and tutorials, which purpose to investigate the debates surrounding the role of contemporary painting. Regular class discussions will also be held to examine the work of art by contemporary painters in terms of their cultural context and stylistic concern. At the end of the course, students will be equipped with preparation skills to discuss in oral and written forms the conceptual and visual elements in their paintings.

VART 2125 Visual Literacy in Chinese (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
This course provides comprehensive and fundamental training on guohua, literally translated as “national painting” or “Chinese painting”. It is primarily divided into two sections: (1) understanding of Xieyi (free style); and (2) understanding of Gongbi (fine-brush, or delicate style). Focuses are on the critical concepts and ideas, conventional modes of expression and technical skills of guohua in the ancient models. Students are expected to explore such models for reinterpreting and rejuvenating the traditional form of guohua in the end of the semester.

The rationale to offer this level-II course is to allow students to understand one of the cores of Chinese arts—Chinese painting. Regarded as Hong Kong residents, art students are supposed to have sufficient art trainings in both Western and Chinese arts. However, Chinese art training has been in deficit in local educational system even after the handover of 1997. Thus this course is to provide relevant art trainings and cognitive knowledge for students to capture the Chinese cultural narratives through practicing Chinese painting.

VART 2126 Chinese Word as Image (3,4,0) (E/C)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
The centrality of using Chinese words as the major element in artistic expressions is a unique and prominent phenomenon in both Chinese and global visual culture from past to present. Chinese words, as evolved from pictographic representation to non-representational character, is the fundamental medium for artistic expressions in the practices of a range of Chinese art forms including calligraphy, seal engraving and other craft arts. Whether brushed on paper or engraved in three-dimensional objects made of stone, bronze and any other penetrable material, the visual and artistic form of Chinese word interacts with the subtlety of the linguistic aspect of Chinese language to produce a richly interdisciplinary artistic experience. This course consists of three parts: (1) The study of foundational knowledge and theories pertinent to the material, tools, and the linguistic skills involved in the practices of Chinese calligraphy and seal engraving; (2) The practical study of brush, engraving and carving techniques, the compositional strategies of the strokes of Chinese characters and other relevant basic skills; and (3) A simple hands-on studio project. The class will learn the skills of adopting different material, handling of tools and other basic techniques of Chinese calligraphy and seal engraving through demonstrations and guided practice. The course culminates in a small-scale yet rewarding creative project where by students will produce one piece of artwork based on the application of their acquired concepts, tools and shemes including the foundational tools and skills of this course to nurture their understanding of Chinese cultural heritage. The acquire foundational knowledge and experience offered by this course are intended to cultivate a synergy with all other courses of Chinese and Asian art history, visual culture, Chinese calligraphy, seal engraving, Chinese painting, typography, Chinese language, and some aspects of sculpture.

VART 2135 Looking through the Lens (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
The world and its cultures are external before one looks deeply. As artists and as responsible citizens, ways of focused looking will help us to learn from, and benefit back to our society and the world.

This is a course on fundamental knowledge of lens-based media, including photography and moving image productions. The essential foundations provided in this course are not merely technical craft but ways of inquisitive looking. Looking is attentive and active while seeing is external and passive. Accordingly, supplementary to technical training, this course aims at broadening students' visual perceptions and sharpening their senses responding to the outside world.

Students will explore and experiment how photographers, moving image artists understand, capture and represent actuality. Technical workshops on colours, optical theories, camera movements, framing and operations will be offered. Field work for practicing skills of observation is an important part of the course. Class assignments will enhance students' ability to look into details both in aesthetic realm and in cultural contexts. Students will be working on photography and video production that are essential craft for media artists in various fields and in a cross-disciplinary manner. This course serves as a foundation for works of photography and moving image, interactive media with moving and still content, spatial design, visual narrative, and video installation. Students will be both technically and intellectually ready to engage in further experimentations of lens-based media creations in advanced courses.

VART 2136 Sound: The Basics (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
This course aims to study sound beyond the common practice of audio as supplementary and secondary to visuals. Students
will un-learn sense of sight as their primary sense, and thus re-
learn multiple meanings and interpretations of sound and its
relations with visuals. Students will learn to use microphones and
recorders, and the skills of audio recording and editing techniques.
On top of these technical craft, fundamentals of sound design
form essential parts of the course. Principles of sound including
physics of sound, auditory perception, awareness of acoustic
environment and different types of listening practices will also be
introduced.

As a foundation course, it aims to raise students’ interests and
doubts in rethinking audio-visual relations. By stressing sound
as an artistic and expressive medium in its own right, rather than
approaching it as secondary to visuals, students learn to discover
immense creative potentials of sound. Hence, students will be
both technically and intellectually ready to engage in further
experimentations of sonic creations in advanced courses exploring
novelty and possibilities of time-based media. Students will work
on sonic creations or, sound design for moving image works (of
their own or of their fellow classmates). This course also supports
students further explore sound in various media such as video art,
installation art, hypermedia, interactive media.

VART 2145 Sculpture: Materials and Processes (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any
GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts
courses

We live in a built environment. This environment is defined by
different structures and objects, and their spatial relationships. In
an effort to interpret our environment and to create new places
and forms, this course will explore through in and out of class
projects how structures and forms are built through an additive
process. This course is designed to bring to light different ways
of understanding how sculpture has been made, can be made and
explore new methods for the continuance of the discipline into
a contemporary context. This course not only looks at sculpture
as an independent form but sculpture as an expanded discipline
that reaches into many realms expanding our perception to three
dimensional space and experience.

This course explores the tools and techniques of additive
production and the capacities of the wood shop, metal shop and
sculpture studio. A series of small projects designed to
build students’ skill base in carpentry, metalworking and general
structural challenges will be considered and applied. In addition,
students are invited to incorporate projects from other AVA
courses or their individual studio practice into the course.

VART 2146 Intersculpt (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any
GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts
courses

Computers and digital technology allow us to work within a
virtual space. Three-dimensional software allows us to play
with form and space without dealing with the consequences or natural
properties of the actual form in an actual space. In this virtual
world the artist can explore and expand their art practice into this
virtual world and through it by harnessing its advantages to create
new forms and new spaces.

This course will introduce students to digital technology as a
means to expand their capabilities to produce and visualize
alternative projects in the various art studios. This course explores
the extended field of sculpture into the digital realm. Students
will be exposed to basic to advanced 3D software used to create
suitable models for production with the laser cutter and CNC
(computer numeric controlled) machines. Students will also be
able to create projects that are meant to be utilized in other art and
design practices, such as: precise mould making, template making
for fabrication/collaboration, copper plate and wood block
preparation for printmaking and glass etching to name a few.

This course is project based and will focus on technical
demonstration and a continuous presentation of visiting artist/
designers and faculty from all disciplines to inspire in the students
the abilities to think fluidly about how ideas can be filtered
through this technology. They will then take on more complex
projects based on their ability to use the software. This course
is designed to show what the machines can do to extend the
students’ creativity into an alternative mediums and processes.
The core objective of this class is to give students an ability to
play with such technology so as to expand their creative output
in whatever studio they may practice within.

VART 2155 Bodyscape (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any
GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts
courses

In most all art forms, the artist is either moving away from
the human form or closer to it. This fluctuation defines the need
for further exploration of the body’s ability to communicate and
produce form that can further define artistic expression.

This course will explore the body as a landscape for appropriation.
Students will look at the different techniques involved in using
the human form as object and subject of their creative output.

Students are to identify the human forms’ innate ability to be
abstracted and appropriated for self-expression. Students will
explore the body in different mediums and processes from
traditional to contemporary. There will be a focus on the
connections that can be made between the generation of form, the
creative process and the body as a performative object.

VART 2215 Typography (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any
GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts
courses

Typography means selection, scaling and organizing letters on
a blank page or screen. It is one of the graphic designer’s most
basic challenges. Typography is the tool to communicate any kind
of content. Based on the students’ prerequisite knowledge and
experience in design, they will further broaden their understanding
of micro and macro typography, developing and using grids in
typography, preparing data for the print process and using the
PDF-format for publishing content online. Additionally, through
lectures, plus research and practice students will strengthen their
expertise in design history, and study the work of prominent
designers in the field of graphic design.

Typography addresses issues that are useful for all disciplines of
Visual Arts—ranging from design practices to fine arts. However,
its principles are especially useful for Information Aesthetics,
Book Design and Exhibition Design.

VART 2216 Graphics Storytelling (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any
GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts
courses

“To be a person is to have a story to tell.” —Isak Dinesen

Storytelling is a fundamental element in many creative processes;
comic art is a medium that best illustrates its importance through
arrangement of visual elements and image-text interactions. This
course aims to provide a platform for the students to specifically
look into the aesthetics of storytelling. It emphasizes on both the
training of practical skills and the investigation of the language of
comic and sequential illustrations.

Through the introduction of theories by scholars and artists like
Scott McCloud and Will Eisner, and the examination of the recent
local independent comic art movement, students are provided
with a critical framework to read and understand comics in a new
perspective. They will become able to analyse and appreciate
local and international works within a specific social and cultural
context.

The course also takes a look into the process of how abstract
concepts and fragmented ideas are transformed into concrete
message before it is delivered to the reader creatively. They are
required to conduct research in various drawing styles based
on the discussion of storytelling methods as presented in Matt
Madden’s 99 Ways to Tell a Story.

Besides, a series of studio workshops will be held to provide
practical training in the areas such as story structure, scriptwriting,
drafting, drawing, inking and the publishing process. Students will
be encouraged to experiment with various production methods, and to start developing their unique way of presentation as a first step in becoming a professional illustrator or comic writer.

VART 2225 Experimental Illustration (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Illustration is a fundamental subject in visual arts that provides basic training in observation, integration and expression. Apart from the formal functions such as giving information and commentary, narration and persuasion, it allows artists to establish their own artistic identity through manipulation of image and text in an expressive way.

This course aims to let students purely focus on the image-making process. They are encouraged to experiment with different tools and materials before they invent their new approach to create image. The use of non-traditional tools could enhance their problem-solving skills since they will have to work with the limitations of the tools. During the process, they will need to explore and examine the specificity of the tools or medium in use. Such experience will help them to make decision and develop their own strategy during the creative process in the future.

Areas covered in the course will be: Digital illustration, hand-made graphics, tactile illustration, graffiti and other non-traditional image-making methods such as paper cut-out, collage and stitching. Although the majority of the course is skill-based training, the design assignment also requires students to learn how to articulate ideas and integrate different skills into a well-planned creative strategy.

VART 2235 From Liquid to Solid: The Art of Glass Blowing (3,4,0) (E)

Glass is known as solid-liquid, and is a highly versatile material. Glass is used in everyday life—in functional tableware and related products—or as a medium for fine art production. Glass advances and enriches our life through science, architecture, interior design, everyday products and fine art expression. It is hard to imagine living in a world without glass.

Among the many ways of glass making, Glass Blowing is the most exciting method, and also a unique skill among art materials. Glass Blowing introduces students to the most beautiful and functional way of designing objects while expressing their own artistic ideas. Students will explore the endless possibilities of hot glass, while increasing their confidence and accuracy required for craftsmanship.

This course is an introduction to basic techniques of Glass Blowing as fundamental to glass art. It teaches many ways of glass making from hot-shop techniques such as making paper-weights, cups, vessels and hot sculptures, to cold-shop techniques such as grinding, polishing, engraving and sandblasting. Students will learn how to handle the punty and pipe to gather hot-liquid glass out from an 1180°C furnace. They will learn to make solid sculptures with the punty, and to deliver breath through the pipe, to blow a bubble into a cup, a vessel, or a hollow form for sculpture.

Students will explore the potential of hot glass, to express their ideas/designs through the voice of hot-glass, and finalize their products with cold-working techniques. Learning Glass Blowing will allow students to apply their knowledge in drawing, sculpture, installation and design, thus enabling a broader dimension of artistic expression, as well as activating their imagination.

VART 2236 Ceramic Art: From Pinched Pot to Sculptural Form (3,4,0) (E)

Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Clay is the most natural and primal element on earth. Its plasticity makes it the most tactile hands-on material in artefact making, while its durability after firing retains a long history of ceramic art in almost all developed cultures. Ceramic artefacts, from shaping of clay to purposed glazing and firing, are completely individual-made, which allows artists to express themselves in this three-dimensional medium. Therefore, ceramic art now is treated as traditional craft as well as contemporary art.

This is a studio course designed to teach students the basic hand-building and throwing techniques involved in constructing and surface decorating ceramic forms, from functional ware to sculpture. It creates a practical basis for addressing perceptive and aesthetic concerns as related to formal concepts such as balance, structure, continuity, texture and the spatial relationship between objects. Students will be encouraged to develop their own means of personal expression while working through assignments based on different ceramic techniques and skills.

By learning special hand-building and throwing techniques, and exploring the physical properties of clay as a hands-on creative material, this course enhances the ability of students to express eloquently their ideas through three-dimensional representation, especially with the transformation to one single material.

Starting from the aspect of function, students have to investigate the cultural significance of these functional wares, the relationship of details and the functions, and also the connection of these object-forms with the makers and users. In addition to learning the skills and process of making functional studio pottery, students will also be taught for creating vessel-form as art form for aesthetic expression. This in the end conducts to non-functional sculptural concepts in clay using hand-building and various decorating techniques. Emphases will be put on the development of construction skills and an understanding of form/space relation, surface treatment, and firing possibilities.

VART 2245 Wearables (3,4,0) (E)

Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Wearables are articles worn on the human body, enhancing a given feature of the body or creating an entirely new interface for interaction, thus extending the traditional function of clothing into new artistic or functional areas. Accordingly the aim of the course is to interpret the human body as an interface for artistic expression.

The course offers an introduction to the broad scope of wearables and covers basic techniques for designing, pattern making and pattern alteration such as square blocking, contour sectioning and pivoting, which enables learners to develop creative concepts into wearable designs.

Building on to this foundation, through studio exercises, student research and studio practice the students are invited to explore various approaches, concepts and materials for the creation of wearables. This knowledge shall be applied to design a set of wearable pieces or body extensions from the very first design sketch to a finished prototype, taking in the contemporary discourse on the topic.

Wearables connect the three-dimensional design-area with disciplines like theatre, film or performance art. Most obvious applications are theatre-costumes, but wearable design-pieces that are based on a particular view of the world or a particular spatial environment are rather common throughout the art- or design-scene.

VART 2246 Small Metal Jewellery (3,4,0) (E)

Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Mankind has developed personal decoration and ornaments for thousands of years. Jewellery has always been an expression and reflection of its epoch, its social structures and cultural standards. Since the past fifty years, jewellery is now no more the privilege of the wealthy, as the social structure of contemporary societies has broadened considerably, and allows the concept of jewellery to be understood far more universal: In a contemporary sense, jewellery has become a collective noun for body-related objects.
This is an introductory course in jewellery making, with a focus on metalworking for small objects. It is designed to introduce non-ferrous metal as an expressive medium and to explore the unique properties it has to offer. Students will learn various ways of working metal, and how these techniques can be applied to the creation of small metal objects. Emphasis will be put on how these objects can be related to the human body. Basic 3D design concepts will be used to demonstrate these possibilities. The students will be introduced to the contemporary views of jewellery, and begin to appreciate jewellery as an art form.

Through studying this diversified art form, the students can broaden their appreciation of the world around their body. The students will develop a sense of scale, and will have an enhanced sensitivity in relating their work to the environment. They will also practice thinking in 3D.

VART 2255 Space and Site (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Next to “object” the central concept in three-dimensional visual arts is “space”. In opposition to objects however, the nature, essence, and the mode of existence of space, even the ultimate definition of space are still debated. In this context “site” can be defined as spatial mark-making: by distinguishing a particular place within space through an intervention of any kind this location becomes a site. Space and Site is a course dedicated to concepts and techniques necessary for all those designers and artists who want to work with space as a medium. It includes introductions to contemporary space-related theories and also some of the most important spatial designs of the 20th and 21st century. It also familiarizes participants with planning tools such as technical drafting, model making and virtual representations of space, as well as with the basic principles of constructions. These acquired skills and knowledge will be practised in a number of small exercises and one medium-sized project at the scale of a city-furniture or small architectural object. Upon completion of this course a participant will have the means to develop and conceptualize his/her spatial ideas and present them adequately to an audience of professionals. Especially students who would like to continue their studies into three dimensional subject areas like exhibition design, and installation design, and installation will benefit from this course.

VART 2256 Product Design (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Product design is a creative discipline, which combines art and technology, ideas and materials, to improve our daily lives, protect our health and create new opportunities for the industry. This course produces imaginative design ideas and solutions for small and large-scale industrial production.

The aim of this course is to provide knowledge and understanding of common and new materials used for designing new products and objects. It also introduces basic processes and methods used in industrial and product design manufacturing for these materials. Three different projects will be introduced to understand that the right choice of materials and processes is inseparably linked to the look and performance of any product. This subject builds the foundation and hands-on experience indispensable to any other 3D related courses.

VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the key developments in the history of Western art. This theme-based course will survey the production of art within the context of the social, cultural, and stylistic significances of art under changing historical, scientific and philosophical conditions.

Each theme will be examined, in depth, over a two-session period and linked with theory to form a comprehensive analytical survey of the canon of Western Art History and present connections with the everyday lives of the students. The in-depth analysis of specific works of visual art will broaden the knowledge of creativity and explore issues of multi-cultural creation, belief, ideological and reception.

By studying and understanding the developments and importance of western art and culture, students can inform their own practice and compete as artists in a global setting with a greater clarity and depth of knowledge. As the required parallel course to VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art, the courses combine to synthesise understanding of visual art from a global perspective.

VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II

Hong Kong visual arts students should have an appreciation of Chinese cultural heritage and the recent developments of Chinese visual arts, not only to enrich their own artistic production, but also to intellectually challenge them to organize knowledge gained from the course and to use their analytical skill to explain Chinese visual arts in the conditions that produced them.

The course presents Chinese art as expression of material culture, belief systems, politics, elitist emblem, self-cultivation, identity, community and changing worldviews. Structuring in a chronological and thematic manner, this course begins with Late Neolithic material cultures and ends with contemporary artistic expressions. The broad survey provides students with knowledge and understanding of the cultural, social, and stylistic significances of Chinese visual arts under changing historical conditions.

VART 2315 Writing in Art and Culture (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

Writing on and about visual art is an essential element of artistic practice and has a multitude of uses from artist’s statements to exhibition, critical analysis and academic discourse. How the artist uses words to analyse and describe works, becomes a necessary component in the dissemination and communication of the creative. The writing of the visual explores the essence of communication and the positions and perspectives of artists and art writers. Art writing further provides primary sources to explore the changing role of the writing about art, from manifesto and critic to intention and reception.

This course will improve students’ individual research, critical analysis and written skills, in order to effectively express ideas for their own practice, and in interpreting and understanding writings about art.

The course will examine fundamental skills of research practice, methods and methodology for practicing artists and academic writing on art. Revealing the relationship between art, creativity and language, as a methodology that can enhance communication and critical engagement with art theory and art historical writings. It will also assess writings on modern and contemporary visual arts practices by looking at how key texts from the past have informed present discourses on art.

We will examine a number of artists’ writings through selected examples of primary source materials; notes, correspondence, manifestos, and other printed matter, by those who work between art and also writing about art.

VART 2325 Arts of Asia (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses

The fundamental aim of this course is to provide students with a broad understanding of Asian art since the 19th century. Painting, sculpture, architecture, decorative arts and modern art from China, Japan, Korea, India, Southeast Asia as well as the Middle East will be used to illustrate the diversity and uniqueness of visual art and culture in these places, and also the cultural interaction through which the production, trading and consumption of art is triggered. Whilst the course encourages
students to investigate the individual characteristics of visual arts of different countries and cultures, it attempts to enhance student's understanding of the visual arts in the scope of Asia.

To understand any culture it is necessary to study the arts from that culture and how they interrelate with historical, geographical, religious and philosophical factors. The Arts of Asia make tangible and visible the beliefs, which have guided the various civilizations of the continent.

VART 2335 Material Culture and Collections (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 1006 Introduction to Visual Arts II or any GDCV courses offered by AVA or any Visual Arts courses
Materials are significant elements in our understanding of culture both in terms of our own identities and within the wider global contexts. This course will explore concepts and theories of material culture in reflecting upon the elements of culture, which surround and influence our daily lives. Examining the everyday context of material life through a variety of methods and theories, students will develop their skills of textual analysis and be equipped with theoretical frameworks in examining objects within wider context of culture.

From objects of personal significance to national treasure, and from consumer's good circulated in global market to connoisseur's curios, the analysis of material culture seeks to question meaning, value and intention. Through the discussions of what objects mean to us, the course will further pose crucial questions evaluating the historical, cultural and social significance of objects. Contextualizing the entangled relations between people and the material objects, and studying things both within and external to, environmental and cultural context, this course will engage students into critical debates of material culture, and extend their understandings of creating and creativity in the contemporary society.

Drawing theories from Art History, Museology, Art Anthropology, this course will include critical analysis of objects in a variety of forms and mediums, such as painting, textile, buildings, and heritage sites. Based within themes of context, the course will analyse issues of consumption, globalization, tourism, gender, tradition, value, belief, commerce and historical events. This course connects laterally across the disciplines of the AVA providing the theoretical context for practice and creativity.

VART 3005 Visual Arts Internship (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Completion of minimum four Visual Arts level II courses
All students of the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts programme are recommended to undertake an internship within their preferred career area during their time of study. An internship links classroom theory to professional practice, and thus will provide the student with learning experiences beyond the possibilities of the BA (Hons) programme. Such experience will be valuable for the student's professional and personal development, and in particular very helpful in establishing and/or verifying the student's career intentions.

As any internship is not supposed to interfere with the regular studies of the student, it will usually be taken as a summer course during term break. Any internship will be self-organized by the student, in an institutional body related to the cultural and/or creative sector. To be eligible for credit units the internship needs to represent a workload equivalent to 264 regular working hours (i.e. six full working weeks) to be taken as one consecutive employment. The nature of work performed by the intern during the internship should reflect a reasonable professional level in design, visual arts, arts administration or equivalent.

If a student intends to claim credit units for an internship, he has to seek approval through the Internship Coordinator prior to taking the position. In order to get approval the student needs to provide sufficient information about the internship provider—including the name and contact data of a specified supervisor from the internship institution—as well as about the intended nature of work during the internship. Upon returning to his studies the student is obliged to provide exhaustive documentation of his doings during the internship, and a written report from the internship supervisor to the Internship Coordinator. The Internship Coordinator will assess the sufficient validity of the tasks performed during the internship, and declare—usually after consultation with other academic staff—the relevancy of the internship for one particular concentration. Any internship will only be graded as "pass/fail", and will be listed in the student's Transcript of Records.
VART 3116 Painting: Expression and Exploration
Prerequisite: VART 2116 Painting: Image and Interpretation
This course aims to develop students' understanding of paint as an expressive tool and help students to explore their own direction through visual problem solving. Students will be provided with opportunities to experiment with different mediums and processes so as to investigate the unique qualities of painting. The course develops students' independence and consistent work pattern within the studio. It also fosters students to develop a personal language and aesthetic sensibility with an emphasis on the individual growth through technical as well as conceptual development.

The course also addresses the processes of transformation from ideas and images into visual art with consideration of contemporary ideologies and critical debates. Students will be encouraged to start with traditional approaches to painting in terms of seeing it as a self-sufficient discipline and further develop to experimental approaches towards interdisciplinary. Alongside with given studio exercises, lectures and tutorials will be scheduled for addressing major topics in contemporary painting relating to identity concerns, spiritual issues and political debates, and discussing how these issues are relevant to students own practice. By the end of the course, student will have a set of work completed according to their self-initiated theme, which will be further applied onto their future study of the subject.

VART 3125 Convention and Innovation in Chinese Painting
Prerequisite: VART 2125 Visual Literacy in Chinese Painting
As Hong Kong serves as a point of convergence of Chinese and Western cultural narratives, "hybridity" comes to be a primary means for local artists, especially ink artists, to take into their art creation. For better understanding Chinese cultural heritage, the course requires students to explore the conventions embedded in guohua for thousands of years. The aim of such training is to enhance and build up visual literacy in Chinese painting. With the introduction of the concept of "hybridity", students are expected to reveal the local cultural identity on the basis of the integration of the convention(s) of guohua with Western mode of expression.

This course is divided into two sections: (1) exploration in conventional Chinese painting; and (2) innovative creativity with the concept of "hybridity". The former section aims at exploring possibilities of guohua (literally translated as national painting) based on the research of the conventional concepts and ideas. Both xieyi (free style) and gongbi (fine-brush, or delicate, style) are the focuses. The provision of the latter section is the concept of "hybridity", which is regarded as a crucial artistic means for ink artist to revive the ancient art form of guohua and reveal Hong Kong cultural identity. Through adapting, appropriating and revising the mode(s) of expression from Western art, students learn how to reconcile "Chineseness" and "modernism/contemporaneity" to create Chinese painting with a contemporary new look.

VART 3126 Chinese Seal Engraving: The Expressive Identity
Prerequisite: VART 2126 Chinese Word as Image
Seal engraving (zhaohua 填刻) is a highly developed yet much understudied form of Chinese art. Few people have any idea how to appreciate the beauty of a seal's (yintang 印像) imprinted image, let alone grasp the subtlety of these aesthetic objects. More than simply tools used to imprint one's presence (commonly authorship and ownership) on a painting or work of calligraphy, seals are carefully design works of art that express a variety of cultural and personal values. This course consists of three parts: (1) study of the theoretical and historical aspects of seal engraving; (2) the practical study of styles and carving techniques; and (3) a hands-on studio art project. Students will be introduced to related topics as social functions of the seal, transformation of seal styles, relationships between the seal and other arts of China, appreciating the seal and its imprint as aesthetic objects, and the seal as a vehicle for expressing self-image and identity. After a vigorous analysis of styles and compositional types, the class will learn the techniques of seal engraving through demonstrations and guided practice. The course culminates in the creative project where by students will carve their own personal seals that convey through their design of character seals (wenzi yin 文字印) and pictorial seals (tuixiang yin 圖像印), an expression of their self-image or identity. Seal engraving is an integral form of Chinese art and visual culture. The course not only informs students about traditional Chinese culture, but also challenges them to invigorate the national heritage to express their contemporary thoughts and life. Students will develop independent thinking and problem-solving skills and express creativity as part of the process for creating seals. This course is intended to cultivate a synergy with all other courses of Chinese art history, Chinese painting, Chinese calligraphy, typography, jewellery design, and some aspects of sculpture.

VART 3135 Independent Music Video
Prerequisite: VART 2135 Looking through the Lens or VART 2136 Sound: The Basics
Independent music videos have been an exceptionally rich platform for audio-visual experimentations since the 1980's. Artists work with limited resources and manipulate simple craft to create innovative music/visual relations. Examining various forms and development of independent music videos will therefore definitely broaden students' mastery of aesthetics and technicality of music/visual production.

This studio course provides students with knowledge of history, cultural contexts, and various styles of independent music video with emphasis on its spirits of DIY, low budget, experimentation and novelty.

The course's offerings include video camera and lighting workshops, but it also aims at expanding the possibilities of making moving images by including sequences of photographs, illustrations and drawings for music video, which are not necessarily video camera-based. This is achieved by covering essential skills of computer-based moving image composition.

As a course-project course, each student must finish a music video for Hong Kong independent musicians/bands or sound artists by the end of the semester. Hence, production management is also a focus. Students have to deal with allocation of work in a crew, location scouting, scheduling, equipment booking etc. The instructor will introduce students to local independent musicians/sound artists and facilitate communication for the collaborations.

In sum, students acquire experience of the complete procedures of a music video production: choosing music/sound works, knowing the musicians/sound artists, generating initial ideas, presentation of concept and treatment, negotiations and fine-tuning, production (shooting or drawings), moving image compositions, and publishing (in format of professional broadcast HDV, DVD or web-based platforms).

VART 3136 Experiments in Moving Image
Prerequisite: VART 2135 Looking through the Lens or VART 2136 Sound: The Basics
Looking through the Lens
This course aims at offering students unconventional perspectives on moving image and sound. Notions of creativity and usages of digital moving image and sound gears as artistic tools are highlighted. Hence, the course strongly encourages mixed genres and personal experiments.

Students will learn the art of moving image and sound that inherently stress the significance of experimentation in visual rhetoric, mass media (TV) criticism, and the spirits of boldness in contemporary art making. Students will learn histories, technological/cultural contexts and artistic practices of experimental film/video art.

As an intermediate level course, students will learn digital video production including camera work and the use of supported gears, the craft introduced to related topics as social functions of the video, its variations, and also the knowledge of safety and different types of lighting gears. After taking this course, students should be ready for upper-level
VART 3137 Constructed Reality (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2135 Looking through the Lens or VART 2136 Sound: The Basics

In the post-medium culture, artists no longer identify themselves as a practitioner in a specific medium, but rather work across multiple mediums to create a rich visual dialogue. Therefore, this course is an attempt to bring together photography and performance art, with the awareness of “the act depicted in the photography”, “the unpremeditated photographic action” as the style of mid-twentieth-century photojournalism and logomorphology: snapshots, “an act/performance created for a photograph” and “a stand-alone picture to present a pictorial narrative.” Referencing photographers who create images relating to fables, fairy tales, apocryphal events and modern myths—a collective consciousness, this course will further develop creative processes and innovative works that explore the possibilities in an active moment that is not simply captured by a still frame, but will continue beyond the image. This studio course will launch an interactive dialogue between photography and performance art. Students will explore the different creative processes between these two art mediums, discovering the similarities and differences in each, and utilizing the knowledge gained from both in developing time-based photography. Discussions and presentations will focus on narrative compositions (such as directing an event, specifically for the camera), surveillance, process and documentation as art, and the use of text in photography.

VART 3145 Sculpture: Form and Applications (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2145 Sculpture: Materials and Processes

Direct carving is a technique that has been utilized since the beginnings of civilization. The course will focus on such subtractive process and/or the use of reductive thinking as a creative tool to explore sculptural forms. Students will investigate how form can be revealed through different carving approaches and techniques. In this course students will study the use of working models, templates as well as to work directly with the material to experience both systematic and intuitive methods for producing sculptural form. Students will also examine the application aspects of sculptural form in large scale public sculpture / environmental project through scaled models and appropriate visual presentation formats.

VART 3146 Installation Art (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2145 Sculpture: Materials and Processes

Installation has been the most commonly used art form in contemporary visual creation since 1970s. It is a kind of integrated medium of expression which potentially triggers different sense such as sound, light, odour and other intangible sensible elements. The phenomenon of mixed media and interdisciplinary creation in contemporary art making has indicated strong initiatives to explore new creative space and language within an existing framework, and installation art is the most organic experimental area in this realm. Through the practice of installation art, students will utilise various forms of visual expression within space. This course aims to expand and extend students' abilities in creativity and expression through practice, exploration and research work on various mixed-forms in the concept of space and place. It will focus on exploring the integrated specificity of installation art, which can integrate other medium such as video, imaging, processing, temporary, performance and theatre, and even interactive installation. It will give a general survey on theory, the development and the latest trends of installation art; students will explore how ideas and theories get contextualized, and how space is redefined with concepts of identification and site-specific contextual meanings.

Students who have a background in installation art may have great advantages in, and may also be interested in expanding their studies in exhibition design, sculpture, performance art, public art, video art and various kinds of new media subjects that touch on the use of space and time. One of the features of this course will examine how to make use of small living space in Hong Kong in art creation, which will deepen the students’ knowledge of the culture of their own living space. Construction workshop will be given to assist their installation production.

VART 3147 Public Art (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2145 Sculpture: Materials and Processes

Traditionally the concept of public art has mainly been related to monuments and statues in public spaces. Later its form were diversified through various interpretations of the “public”, and as a result not only includes outdoor sculptures and murals to functional works integrated into architecture, but also site-specificity works, community based projects and interactive street performances. Nowadays, a new sense of public art refers to any art that happens and exhibits in a public domain, which may be art in “public places”, art that “creates public spaces”, and art of “public interest”. Public art does not simply refer to already existing physical urban sites such as parks, squares, streets or cities, but actually aims to re-interpret various social and cultural spaces and their functions. This is a practice-based course, which includes conceptual and practical exercises relating to public art, as well as investigating and exploring new possibilities of art in the public arena. It will provide students with new concepts and approaches to explore art as a public situation. Students will establish public art in their geographical, political and social context, allowing them to integrate art and life within their personal living space and community. Students will further understand the concept of 2D and 3D art work, site-specific work, performances in contextuality and art in daily life, making this course also a valuable experience for students interested in Sculpture, Spatial Design, Installation Art and Performance Art.

VART 3155 Bodily Perception in Artistic Practice (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2155 Bodyscape

Gaining perceptual experience through our bodily senses (sight, hearing, smell, taste, touch and motion), and making use of it to discern various circumstances in the surroundings is the common ground. Student communication. From the perspective of visual arts practice, this course aims to extend students' sensibility and capability in employing perceptual experience as a means of artistic investigations and expressions. It will also open up students' vision and mind to new creative possibilities. The study of bodily perception will be introduced in both practical and theoretical aspects in which relevant reading materials on Body Aesthetics and related art movements in the 20th century will be explored.

With the influences of Dada, Fluxus, Happening, Performance and other related art movements in the 20th century, the phenomenon of artists presenting art with their own bodies has become common. It particularly refers to the exploration of bodily perception and its possible implication in artistic expression. In recent years, this phenomenon extends to a wider scope of artistic practice and is now applied to more diverse creative disciplines such as wearable, spatial, product, multimedia and interface design. The study of bodily perception thus suggests an interdisciplinary platform to integrate various art forms and creative practices.

VART 3156 Embodied Interaction (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2155 Bodyscape

Contemporary artists have been experimenting with the use of technology to enable and orchestrate the participation of the audience. Studies of interactivity are often focused in the technical implementation rather than the critical and aesthetic viewpoints.
The course introduces the foundation concepts and skills of interactivity employed in contemporary art and design. It aims to go beyond the traditional discussion of interactive media from either the media studies approach or the cognitive aspect of the human computer interaction (HCI) direction. Within the current social and technological context, it provides a broader investigation from the participatory and the performative nature of interaction with the focus of the human body as the main site of interaction.

Students in the course learn to create simple audio-visual musical instruments that the artists and audience can perform together. They also build game-like environments or devices that participants can explore through their bodily interaction. Within this context the focus of the course lies more on the interaction process and experience rather than on the interface design. This course provides a broad coverage of the use of interactivity in different facets of contemporary art and design. Historical reference will be drawn from a variety of sources like cybernetics, phenomenology, human computer interaction, performance studies, narrative studies, game and play studies, architecture, and sociology. The conceptual framework in the class is transferable and applicable to other subjects like media art/design, spatial design, performance art, and contemporary art theory. As computing technology gets more involved in the creation of visual arts, it is essential for students and practitioners to understand the potential and limitations of the medium in relation with the human body.

The course will introduce the use of the simple graphical programming environment Pure Data that the students can use to experiment with interactive media content, without going through a steep learning curve of mastering traditional text based programming.

**VART 3157 Virtual Touch**  
3,4,0 (E)  
Prerequisite: VART 2155 Bodyscape  
Media art relies much on the audio and visual senses to engage audience. Interactive media has its uniqueness to employ the tactile sense to create a total sensation for audience. Early interactive artworks start by using “classical” devices of mouse and keyboard to couple the audience’s actions and the audio and visual transformation of virtual objects on screen. More sophisticated works embed the interacting devices into a spatial environment or custom made artefacts. In both cases, audience has an embodied experience with the artworks through the exchange of information channeled in the sense of touch. Because digital technologies are incorporated into our daily life, there is a crucial need to strengthen the communication between these systems and their users. These interfaces are the subject of the course. Students will create new hardware interfaces using electronics and sensors that can replace the mouse and keyboard. Basic design skills and knowledge of Adobe Creative suite are expected.

The interaction between the digital and the physical world is a field with increasing meaning for designers and artists. This course will explore the history of interface design—related to time and space—with regards to usability and cultural issues. The development of interfaces has always been driven by technical progress along with the needs of human beings. Students will research experience design, products design, and digital content and create new concepts for interfaces.

**VART 3205 Special Topics in Craft**  
3,4,0 (E/C)  
**and Design (Graphic Book)**  
**Prerequisite:** VART 3205  
This course critically evaluates contemporary book design by examining to encourage students to challenge the concept of a “picture book”. In addition, a digital book cannot replace the sensory experience of touching, smelling and hearing the pages of an analog book. Despite all these innovations, the traditional printed book is still the most common and most successful distribution format for text- and image-based content. Still the number of printed publication is rising every year. Book design is still the ultimate achievement for any 2D-designer. The innumerable contents of books cannot be covered by one standard design of an anonymous iBook. Not just the physical design of the “anatomy” of a book—spine, cover, binding, front, body, and back—but also the canons of proportion, grids, formats, openings and page design in combination create the essential experience of a good read. And these are only the basics. In addition a digital book cannot replace the sensory experience of touching, smelling and hearing the pages of an analog book. This course critically evaluates contemporary book design by examining to encourage students to challenge the concept of a “picture book”.

**VART 3216 Cover to Cover**  
3,4,0 (E)  
**Prerequisite:** VART 2215 Typography  
For centuries, reading a book was the only one way of safe-travelling to faraway places, unknown cultures and bold adventures. Even time travel and the transforming to another identity were possible while lounging in an armchair at home and reading a book. Today we have more opportunities to get into a story by listening to an audio book, watching movie or playing computer games. But even the medium book is changing its nature from analogue to digital (Kindle and iPad, only to name the famous one). Despite all these innovations, the traditional printed book is still the most common and most successful distribution format for text- and image-based content. Still the number of printed publication is rising every year. Book design is still the ultimate achievement for any 2D-designer. The innumerable contents of books cannot be covered by one standard design of an anonymous iBook. Not just the physical design of the “anatomy” of a book—spine, cover, binding, front, body, and back—but also the canons of proportion, grids, formats, openings and page design in combination create the essential experience of a good read. And these are only the basics. In addition a digital book cannot replace the sensory experience of touching, smelling and hearing the pages of an analog book. This course critically evaluates contemporary book design by examining to encourage students to challenge the concept of a “picture book”.

**VART 3206 Special Topics in Craft**  
3,4,0 (tbc)  
**and Design (Experimental Imaging)**

**VART 3207 Special Topics in Craft**  
3,4,0 (tbc)  
**and Design (Glass and Ceramics)**

**VART 3295 Special Topics in Craft**  
3,4,0 (tbc)  
**and Design (Wearables)**

**VART 3296 Special Topics in Craft**  
3,4,0 (tbc)  
**and Design (Objects and Environment)**

**Prerequisite:** To be specified by offering instructor

This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to study in-depth selected topics in contemporary issues related to the various creative practices in Craft and Design. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will get an initial look at issues in the Craft and Design from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will then guide them to integrate various points of view, and to develop their own critical judgment on the topic under study. Starting on the basis of this initial introduction the course will then aim to investigate through practice different approaches and methodologies to the course topic, and to ultimately connect and integrate them with existing skills and knowledge of course participants. The aim is to develop and practise skills and concepts for students’ personal practices in Craft and Design at the current state of the arts. This course changes subjects/theme regularly; therefore the individual instructor in consultation with the Craft and Design Division will determine the selected topic, to take full advantage of developing research, issues and global developments in the visual arts.
as medium. It introduces the business of publishing, and its terminology, as well as essential knowledge of printing technologies. Most of all however, the course aims at providing the tools, skills and creative approaches to design and produce a book with self given content and constraints. After all, it is the purpose of the course to create a book that does not depend on conventional templates but develops from an understanding of competing conventions. The course builds confidence in creative organization and management of content for a wide range of publication practice in contemporary visual arts. It is the point of culmination within the course sequence of the Graphic art-cluster that intends to bring together all previously acquired skills in one project.

VART 3225 Screenprinting and Lithographic Printmaking (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2225 Experimental Illustration
Screen-printing was first developed in China during the Song Dynasty, and was only relatively late introduced to the West. However, when it finally was patented in England in the early 20th century it developed into a huge industry as it allowed for the first time to print onto almost any surface of almost any 3D-form. Lithography is a truly European invention based on chemical processes of “hydrophobic” and “hydrophilic” surfaces and printing paint. As these chemicals can be applied to all kinds of surfaces, it also allows a vast array of printing possibilities that are particularly interesting for industrial and commercial usage. Together these two techniques cover almost the entirety of all industrially printed matters, from books to products, from packaging to magazines, yet since Andy Warhol and Pop Art in the 1960s these techniques also became popular as media for artistic expression. Building up on the skills and knowledge acquired in prerequisite courses, this is a consecutive course on water-based screen-printing and basic lithographic printmaking techniques that also covers the historical, conceptual and technical aspects of these techniques. Expression and implementation of design concepts developed through studies of the printing process will be the primary goal of this course. In order to facilitate the learning experience, students will make use of the techniques and context of these two printmaking processes to complete several projects. These prints are expected to be technically proficient and indicate an understanding of the two different printing processes. The prints are also required to be imaginative and well designed. All prints must be completely original. Group critiques will coincide with the completion of assigned projects. Upon completion of the course students will develop greater knowledge in perception, appreciation, composition, printing process preparation and use of colours. Heightened powers of visual awareness, knowledge of the fundamental elements of art, organizational ability, and a creative approach to the use of the printmaking media combine to equip the student for future efforts in studio art production or appreciation activities.

VART 3226 Relief and Intaglio Printmaking (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2225 Experimental Illustration
Relief and intaglio printmaking in a way relate to each other like additive and subtractive approaches in sculpture: in relief printing some parts of a given matrix are removed to form an image. Ink is applied to the remaining surface areas, and from there directly transferred onto paper. Intaglio printing does exactly the reverse: again some parts of a given matrix are removed, however then the ink is applied into the newly created “gaps” of the surface and then transferred from there to the paper. Relief printing—as represented for example in woodcut prints—is probably the oldest printing technique of all, having been in use for several millennia throughout many different regions and cultures. It is conceptually and technically simple, yet due to many different available materials, tools and carving technologies it is very versatile. Intaglio in return is more sophisticated, and allows for finer, more controlled lines as well as for more durable printing plates. Both techniques have been part of the artistic canon for centuries, and also today offer plenty of opportunities for experimentation and discovery. This course covers the historical, conceptual and technical aspects of relief and intaglio printmaking techniques, its focus however lies on expression and implementation of design concepts developed through studies of the printing process. Printmaking projects will support the concepts of individuality, originality, independent decision-making, self-directed inquiry as well as the practical skills needed to express concepts.

VART 3227 Evolutionary Graphics (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2225 Experimental Illustration
The course introduces the ideas and practices of evolutionary and generative methods to create complex visual imageries. In the context of procedural animation and computer graphics, the concepts of evolutionary biology can both simulate the form of nature and as well go beyond it by creating static or dynamic graphics with little reference in the physical world. Students in the course learn to create complex computer graphics by specifying very simple rules. They will understand the notion of artificial nature where the seemingly complex behaviours are developed by a number of simple mutually interacting units. Historical reference will be drawn from a variety of disciplines like machine theory, algorithmic graphics, chaos theory, and self-organizing systems. The course will introduce the use of the graphical programming environment like vvvv, TouchDesigner or Context Free Art that the students can use to experiment with generative graphics and procedural animation without the need to write traditional text based computer programs. The artworks can both be shown on screen or output as computer paintings. By using the commonly available graphic design software, students usually work on computer graphics with a top down planning approach. The variety of the visual imageries will often be limited to the background and exposure of the students’ former visual training. This course offers a bottom up approach to facilitate students to overcome the former constraints. By purposely introducing rules and limitations, the generative or evolutionary processes can automatically produce imageries that challenge both the representational and abstract ways of two-dimensional visual creation. The conceptual framework in the class is transferable and applicable to other subjects like 2D design, spatial design, and experimental painting. As computing software is becoming an important tool for visual art and design, the understanding of the codes, which are essentially rules, is a competitive advantage for students to expand their visual repertoire.

VART 3235 From Zero Space to Infinite Dimension: The Art of Glass Casting (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2236 Ceramic Art: From Pinched Pot to Sculptural Form or VART 2235 From Liquid to Solid: The Art of Glass Blowing
Most objects have three dimensions; however glass can have infinite dimensions through the very light that travels through it and is captured within it. It is a unique quality of glass that it can be transparent, translucent and/or opaque. Such qualities make it possible for glass to express infinite dimensions externally and internally at a zero space. Glass Casting is an ancient Chinese glass technique that can be dated back to the Warring State (BC 481-221). Now it is the primary glass art technique taught internationally and locally, and one of the main glass production methods used by artists and designers. It is also becoming an important art skill for creative industries, and it has a place in fine art, public art, spatial design and in architecture. This course introduces the essential techniques of Glass Casting and its sufficient cold-working such as grinding and polishing for finishing the glass product. Students will explore the potential for Cast Glass artworks, and at the same time build a solid and sufficient knowledge base in Glass Casting skills and the accuracy required for good craftsmanship. This class will encourage the enhancement of aesthetic understanding, sensitivity to design,
development of imagination, and the development of personal creative language.

Learning Glass Casting allows students to apply their understanding of two-dimensional concept—drawing and design skills—to three-dimensional works. It also allows students to integrate their studies in sculpture, ceramics, jewellery, design and installation to formulate an interdisciplinary practice within Glass Casting.

The course will allow students to attain Glass Casting craftsmanship, and establish their personal creative language through different projects. It will also expose students to the history and development of Glass Casting and important examples of glass cast designs and art works.

VART 3236 From Object to Installation: The Art of Glass Kiln-Forming
Prerequisite: VART 2236 Ceramic Art: From Pinched Pot to Sculptural Form or VART 2235 From Liquid to Solid: The Art of Glass Blowing

In addition to Glass Blowing and Casting, Glass Kiln Forming is another essential set of glass-art techniques with more complex firing schedules due to the effect of different melting points. It is used widely in the creative industry, from small jewellery objects, daily table products, and interior designs to artistic works, by using fusible glass sheets, frits and powders, as well as window glass and recycled glass. This course focuses on three Kiln Forming techniques: Fusing, Slumping and Pate De Verre. Slumping (660°C) transfers a sheet of glass from 2-D to 3-D, from a sketch to an object. Students learn to use a diamond cutter to cut glass sheets to compose various patterns, and to slump it over a ceramic mould to sag the forms in a kiln. Use of daily recycled glass and window glass are also introduced for Slumping.

The temperature of Fusing (750-840 °C) is higher than Slumping. Fusing is suitable for making jewellery objects, 2-D works, and components for interior designs as well as creating panels for Slumping projects.

Pate de Verre (700°C) is a French word “glass paste” by using different size and colour glass frits and powders mixed with CMC glue to apply over/into a mould (ceramics fibre or high-temperature plaster), then fused together by firing. The works could be thin as a leaf, detailed as lace, vivid as a flower and complex as a building.

The three Kiln Forming Techniques could be used individually or co-ordinately to realize concepts/ideas exquisitely. Sufficient glass Kiln Forming cold-working techniques will also be taught to facilitate a professional completion of the work. Students will explore the potential and wide possibilities of Kiln Forming while building up confidence and accuracy required for craftsmanship. It will provide students with good craft skills and an artistic base for their future career development in visual arts.

VART 3237 Creative Ceramics: Concept and Process
Prerequisite: VART 2236 Ceramic Art: From Pinched Pot to Sculptural Form

Ceramic art, with its origin in craft, has been propelled by artistic movements, which integrated traditional techniques and aesthetics into the creation of contemporary artwork.

In this course, students will build on previously acquired ceramic skills by augmenting their ceramic knowledge through exposure to more advanced ceramic techniques and the viewing of high calibre ceramic artworks. It is also an exploration into the possibilities of ceramic material and techniques in artistic expression. Students have to tackle different problems in various projects with different approaches to ceramic art including a thematic project, in which students have to create within an assigned concept.

Using a variety of techniques, including paper-clay, advanced hand building and wheel throwing techniques, slip-casting and press-moulding, students will fabricate ceramic composite forms in non-functional approach. Image transfer and glaze test projects will also help students to develop their own messages on surface. Forms constructed range from abstraction to images of found objects, where the aesthetic consideration will be opened to personal creative expression. Emphasis will be placed on the development of concept and the transformation to three dimensional clay objects. Students are encouraged to create independent work exhibiting personal symbols and content.

Students will further broaden their understanding of ceramics by visiting museums, galleries, and meeting artists at their studios. Additionally, through lectures and research, students will strengthen their historical knowledge of both traditional and contemporary ceramics, so that they can explore the issues of cultural identity and significance in their own work.

VART 3245 Second Skin (3,4,0)(E)
Prerequisite: VART 2245 Wearables

Body coverings can be described as a second skin. This course investigates this notion in terms of intimacy and estamcy. “Intimacy” describes the corporeal relationship of textiles and the body whilst “extimacy” extends to the realm of luxury and display. Second Skin relates to wearables that are in intimate contact with the body; they enhance or disguise, comfort or protect us. Second Skins are three-dimensional objects that are formed through the manipulation of raw materials. The materials and techniques used in their creation are deeply intertwined with culture and tradition. This course expands the basic skills gained in the lower-level Wearables-course adding the tools and techniques to create fabrics and textural finishes, which will be explored and combined to design and produce wearables and accessories.

Understanding the properties and structures of materials as well as the history and cultural significance of traditional techniques offers the designer a great scope for creativity. The students will be provided with technical skills to develop a fundamental understanding of textiles properties and their cultural significance necessary to produce creative products with a professional level of aesthetic and artistic integrity.

Through practical demonstration of traditional and contemporary textiles techniques including a range of non-loom and loom techniques as well as various methods of texturising, colouring and embellishment, students are encouraged to embrace cross-disciplinary approaches to develop new techniques and applications for body coverings.

The product outcomes will be wearables or accessories as forms of creative expression, design innovation or designs for practical applications in response to a written brief. Students will be expected to complete a range of samples and design concepts as well as a minimum of one wearable object.

VART 3246 Self-Identity through Jewellery (3,4,0)(E)
Prerequisite: VART 2246 Small-Metal Jewellery

Jewellery has always been about identity. From pre-historic times till the mid-twentieth Century, people wore jewellery to showcase their wealth, power, social and religious status, superiority and their aesthetic sense. After the Second World War, many of the societies in Europe and America were turned upside down.

The great loss of lives made many artists questioned the traditional values, and reflected on the question of self-identity. The scarcity of materials also pushed many artists to start making jewellery. Together with the new materials made available through technology advancement, the studio jewellery movement was born. At the core of the movement is a deep desire to establish value and identity through jewellery. In many ways, jewellery is the ideal art form to consider anxiety about identity, and to explore the possibilities of utilizing or challenging traditional meanings.

In this course, students will be guided to develop a series of work in exploring their own identity. They will start by studying the traditional meanings of jewellery, and their connections to the underlying craftsmanship. Once these connections are made, they will look at how the studio jewellery movement pushed these apart, and used new ideas and materials to create a new set of language. The students will then reflect on their own identity issues, develop a series of jewellery, and present their work and research findings to the class.
VART 3255 Exhibits and Displays (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2255 Space and Site or VART 2256 Product Design
Exhibition Design is potentially one of the most common, but also least recognized design-areas: despite the practice of exhibiting is found not only in museum- or gallery-exhibitions, but also in trade-fairs, showrooms, shops and various public institutions, there are not many programmes or courses dedicated to this specific area. Accordingly this course aims to equip students with the basic knowledge and skills for designing exhibits and displays for all kinds of situations, including the spatial arrangement of a site, the interior design for the space, exhibition-furniture and -graphics. However, it also intends to go beyond the professional practice of exhibit design, and explore the wider practice of exhibiting in general.

As this course aims at students who have already some experience in art-/design-related subjects, but not yet any systematic approach to Exhibit Design, the focus of the course will be on transferring knowledge, skills and personal experience from other subjects like Sculpture, Installation Art, Graphic Design and others, and to apply these in a new professional area that it sought for widely in many design-professions.

VART 3256 Sustainable Design (3,4,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2255 Space and Site or VART 2256 Product Design
Not just after the growing concern about global climate change has environmental issues become an increasingly relevant issue in particular for designer. Sustainable Design describes an environmentally conscious approach to a highly sensitive, political and social problem: the world changes, and so must we. The course will give you an understanding of bio-based and biodegradable materials, recycling materials, and sustainable production processes. The challenge is to take an everyday object, remould, rebuild and re-purpose it to create an entirely new item using as little additional materials as possible. Three different projects and external collaborations with the industry will be the means to a deep understanding of global environmental problems and possible solutions.

VART 3305 Special Topics in Visual Arts (3,3,0) (E/C) Studies (Art History and Theory)
VART 3306 Special Topics in Visual Arts (3,3,0) (tbc) Studies (Chinese Arts Studies)
VART 3307 Special Topics in Visual Arts (3,3,0) (tbc) Studies (Visual and Material Culture)
Prerequisite: VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art
This course aims to provide an opportunity for students to study in-depth, selected topics in contemporary issues related to the theoretical study of the Visual Arts. Through examination of theories related to the topic, students will look at issues from an interdisciplinary and cross-cultural perspective. The course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment of the Visual Arts.

The course will normally start with a discussion and introduction to the special topic in relation to the study and practice of the Visual Arts. Depending on the nature of the selected topic, the course will focus on one or more important trends of thought, assessing their relevance to contemporary culture and practice. Assigned readings will be interdisciplinary, and students will be encouraged to examine the topic from a cross-cultural perspective. The course will conclude with a critical reflection on the topic and its relevance to the general understanding of Visual Arts.

This course changes subjects/theme regularly; therefore the individual instructor in consultation with the Visual Arts Studies Division will determine the selected topic, to take full advantage of developing research, issues and global developments in the visual arts.

VART 3315 Concepts in Contemporary Art (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2315 Writing in Art and Culture and VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art
This course will concentrate on the study of art trends and art movements by thematic discussion. The study will explore art and artists from across the world and examine the linking of concepts and theories of modern and contemporary trends from 1945.

The course provides a platform to get to know with the historical and contemporary frameworks for discussing and analysing art, further more, student will learn to evaluate sources and ideas critically and make informed decisions about their relevance and worth.

Nowadays, Contemporary Art is a very complex concept according to various interpretational needs. By stressing the analysis of works of art within thematic groupings rather than a linear historical introduction, engages students in actively considering how ideas, forms, materials, process, and purposes all contribute to meaning of Contemporary Art. In addition, students will be acquainted with the current international and local art scene in order to better understand the inter-textuality of concepts in contemporary art.

VART 3316 Cross-Cultural Perspectives in Art History (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2315 Writing in Art and Culture or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art
The early meetings and exchanges between Europe and Asia have left a valuable legacy for intercultural studies in the present era of globalization. The accelerated flow of artefacts, artworks, ideas and people from one nation to the other has contributed to the active dialogue between Asian and Western cultures. It also enriches our knowledge and experience of cross-cultural encounters in the global community.

This theme-based course examines the reception and production of visual arts in the context of cross-cultural interaction amongst Western and Asian countries, including America, Europe, China, Japan, India and the Middle East. It will lay emphasis on China's encounters with the outside world from the 18th to the 20th century. Most materials will explore how Western collectors and artists perceived Asian art and material culture, ranging from paintings, woodcuts and photographs, to porcelains, sculptures, furniture and gardens. The in-depth analysis of the production, design and consumption of Chinese and Japanese export art, as well as their impact on Western taste and art practice, will inform critical issues of art training and art market in the modern period. Considering the collecting of foreign objects in China and the presence of European Jesuits and artists at the imperial court, this course will also investigate Asian interest in Western art and the production of the hybrid forms of art. Issues of museum collecting and looting, as well as the theoretical discourses of Orientalism and colonialism will be discussed.

Through lectures, group discussions and field trips, this course will offer students a greater depth of the understanding of art and cultural history from a historical, cross-cultural and interdisciplinary perspective. It will broaden their knowledge of creativity by demonstrating wider and diverse visual environments in different social, cultural, political and economic contexts. By understanding and evaluating cross-cultural issues in art, students can engage in a dynamic creative process with an international outlook.

VART 3317 Visual Arts and Modernity (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2315 Writing in Art and Culture or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art
As visual artists, how we think, and how we understand the world around us, both effects and influences our creativity and the works we create. The art of the 20th century exemplifies this interplay between art, artist and society, marking a point of distinct artistic difference with the past and highlighting Modernity throughout culture and society. The responses to Modernity
have incorporated new forms and expressions of visual art and developed a range of radical theories, attempting to define and contextualise the art in a century of unprecedented global change. Using the theories of Modernity as a platform—for example: revolution, gender, industrial advance etc.—we will examine the shaping of visual art of the 20th century. Considering the relationships and affinities between varieties of media, and investigating the theories and language of visual art we will learn to understand contextually and visually the often ambiguous terms “Modern”, “Modernity” and “Modernism”.

The course will offer the student a greater depth of the understanding of Art History and the interplay between visual art, the creative process of the visual artist, and the influence of political, cultural, economic and anthropological arenas of life.

**VART 3325 Contemporary Vision in Chinese Art Practice**

Prerequisite: VART 2325 Arts of Asia or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art

Contemporary Chinese art practice exists in a multiplicity that encompasses a wide spectrum ranging from traditional to avant-garde artistic expressions. This course covers both theoretical study of contemporary Chinese art practice and practical study of art production methods with a contemporary vision. Through critical examination of a range of major scholarly debates on modern and contemporary Chinese art practices, students will learn to apply art-historical methods and approaches to the analysis and interpretation of works by major contemporary Chinese artists. Meanwhile, the centrality of the notion of negotiations with tradition and modernity in the practices of contemporary Chinese painting and calligraphy will be highlighted. Students will exercise their critical thinking and analytical skill in both oral presentation and writing assignments. Based on the inspiration originated from the aforementioned theoretical study, students will be guided to explore experimental methods and techniques to transform traditional mode of Chinese art practices which include Chinese painting, calligraphy and seal engraving. The course will culminate in students’ development of a set of personal creative strategy to effectively express their ideas through artwork production.

In the context of an emerging world market of contemporary Chinese art, the development of contemporary Chinese art becomes a subject of global attention. This course is significant because it presents the current state of knowledge about modern and contemporary Chinese art. Moreover, it offers an opportunity for students to learn the tools for analysis and interpretation of works by major contemporary Chinese artists. Meanwhile, this course serves as an extended study of the other studio art courses of Chinese painting, calligraphy and seal engraving. Lastly, the interdisciplinary nature of the course, as embodied in the coexistence of academic research methods and artistic output, contribute to the overall-direction of the AVA.

**VART 3326 Hong Kong Arts**

Prerequisite: VART 2325 Arts of Asia or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art

Every place has its own story/stories that can be narrated, illustrated and represented creatively through visual arts if not in words. This course attempts to tell the many stories of Hong Kong by looking at examples of local art works, including illustrations and representations creatively. This course endeavors to offer an opportunity for students to make direct encounter with the history of the place, works of art, either from museum or private collection, enables students to learn the tools for analysis and interpretation of works by major contemporary Chinese artists. Meanwhile, this course serves as an extended study of the other studio art courses of Chinese painting, calligraphy and seal engraving. Lastly, the interdisciplinary nature of the course, as embodied in the coexistence of academic research methods and artistic output, contribute to the overall-direction of the AVA.

**VART 3327 Hong Kong Craft: Tradition and Transformation**

Prerequisite: VART 2325 Arts of Asia or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art

Hong Kong is known for its concentration of traditional craftsmen and clusters of materials for handicraft industry. Nowadays, Hong Kong, as one of the post capital cities in Asia, faces urban re-development and the consequent potential loss of local marginalized wisdom of craftsmen and community networks. One of the Academy’s roles is to provide a platform to study traditional handicraft, conserve its culture and support its re-generation. By doing so, this course will inspire ideas and concepts also in subjects like Ceramics, Glass, Jewellery Design, sculpture, and Wearable. This is a practice-based course with theory presenting the Hong Kong handicraft industry’s early development and handicraft skills. In exploring the relevant development in trend and ecological environment of traditional handicraft, its position within the framework of art-theory based cluster will also enhance the cognition of intangible cultural heritage and its sustainable conditions under the material culture concerns and cultural policymaking.

The course will experience sharing of and collaboration with local traditional craftsmen. It emphasizes both technique training and materials exploration, including the handling and interpreting of traditional or new materials and how to convert them into a new form of art and design. Student will be encouraged to interact with each other and the local community for their creative projects. Handicraft such as paper offerings for ancestors, paper scissor-cuts, Cantonese embroidery, Chinese bird cage, paper lantern, flour-cray character, rattan knitting, galvanized iron manufacture, cart and wooden boat building etc will be studied in this course.

**VART 3335 Museum Studies**

Prerequisite: VART 2335 Material Culture and Collections or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art

Museums have served many functions, as repositories of antiques, temples of genuine artworks, platforms for life-long learning, and as social agents promoting civic values. How do museums balance their diverse roles and responsibilities against a backdrop of changing social agendas, commercial competition, and the global diversification of communication technologies? Focusing on policy issues and professional concerns, this course examines organizational conventions, collection management policies, documentation systems, interpretation and communication mechanisms, and education and outreach programmes, to consider how museums can shape a new form of public life around diverse cultural resources. Through case studies, hands-on workshops, and site visits, this course offers students practical knowledge of art administration with an emphasis on operation routines, management skills, and project planning, to bring art to a wider audience. This course also examines how museums can convey standards about the value and meaning of artwork, shape public understanding of art, and become involved in the production of art and culture. Students will learn how operating mechanisms of museums and reflect on the complex relationship between museums and contemporary practices in the art world and in society.
Looking into various museum practices, such as acquisition, preservation and displaying of artwork, this course explores how meanings of art would be created and thus enables students to reflect on their artistic practices. This helps bridging with many practical courses offered by the AVA.

VART 3336 Exhibition and Art Markets (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2335 Material Culture and Collections or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art
How is art affected and affected by exhibition cultures and art markets? Do exhibition define art buying patterns? Or do buying patterns define exhibition? These key questions for the understanding of the art world and are the focus for the emerging artist breaking into the highly competitive art market place. From the differing perspectives of both the public and the private sector, this course will provide navigation and assessment of the contrasts and similarities of the sectors, discussing issues of wealth and value, consumption and issues of ownership. The themes and topics will provide essential knowledge of the arts sector, reviewing the role of the public sector in the advancement of the art exhibition “blockbuster” and the commercialisation of art through case studies of world leading galleries such as Tate Modern, MOMA and the Guggenheim. The changing role of Art and its exhibition will be examined, in terms of traditional associations of status, education and of art in an increasing commercial form as investment.

VART 3337 Visual Anthropology (3,3,0) (E)
Prerequisite: VART 2335 Material Culture and Collections or VART 2305 Introduction to Western Art and VART 2306 Introduction to Chinese Art
This course introduces the study of visual anthropology, examining the visual documentation of humanity and its cultures. Exploring a variety of media objects and events, this course critically engages students into debates and issues related to photography, advertising, global mass media, material culture and the impact of new technologies. The visual interpretation offers significant insight into our understanding of the human development in terms of our own identities, and within the wider global and historical contexts. Fragile, and often temporarily specific, the analyses of visual elements offer an intellectual platform for contextualization and decontextualization. Exploring concepts and methods as research tools for anthropological inquiry that consider the inter-connection of reality, social perspectives, and the resulting visuality, which can help to inform and influence our ways of understanding and assimilating our lives and societies. Through the discussions of what images mean to us, and their effects, the course will further poses crucial questions surrounding our understanding within the historical, cultural and social, value and power of vision, image and artefact. Emphasizing and contextualizing the relations between people and the visual as objects, studied both within and external to, environmental and cultural context, this course will guide students to integrate various points of view and develop their own critical judgment of the Visual Arts.

VART 4015 Somewhere: The Spatial Turn (6,6,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Completion of minimum one BA-cluster
Throughout modernity “time” was considered the central concept of academic discourse especially in the Social Sciences, but also beyond. Since the late 1980—coinciding with the end of the Cold War and the disintegration of the Warsaw Pact, the fall of national borders throughout the world, but also the beginnings of globalization as we know it today—this paradigm has changed, and—in what is typically called the “spatial turn”—the notion of “space” has become a new key for the understanding of contemporary social, economic, political, and cultural developments.

While the disintegration of the cold war-blocks and globalization have put into question the ideas of “territory”, “location” and “place”, the internet opened up new cultural spaces that do not anymore follow the notion of traditional three-dimensional space, but require a new principal understanding of what is space. Space is no longer merely a vessel filled with people, things and/or culture. Instead it is the result of social relationships, established by the acts of people or groups, complementing or even contradicting the perception of “real space”. This course aims to introduce various spatial methodologies—like mapping, geotagging or geographical imagination—and spatial reference in language which have become commonplace in a broad field of academic disciplines as well as in the professional and everyday lives of non-academics. Visualization of space in mapped and beyond-map environments open the potential for unique deep maps of human experience that allow scholars and visual artists access to the deep contingencies of human life.

This is one of the four independent study courses for Year IV students of the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts programme to choose. Like the others it has a focus on interdisciplinary research in the visual arts, which is integrated with a self-generated practical creative team project based on the course’s thematic framework. While there are no principal formal restrictions to the creative project—it may be of any medium or approach—students have to initiate, develop and execute the practical project collaboratively, and need to commit to substantial research work as part of their outcome.

To provide the students with access to the thematic context of the course a sequence of lectures, case studies, tutorials and other relevant teaching and learning activities in connection to “Somewhere: The Spatial Turn” will be offered. These activities also establish a time and workload structure to give guidance to the students, and provide opportunity for feedback and criticism. In addition to the specified thematic framework all four independent study-courses share a series of workshops that aim at consolidating, combining and extending the wide range of cross-disciplined research methods, cross-media creative approaches as well as work documentation and presentation skills that students of the programme have acquired in their previous studies so far. Participation in these workshops will help the students to independently pursue their investigations and experiments within their personal projects in this course.

The knowledge, skills and experiences that students gained in this course will equip them for the development of individual Honours Project in the final stage of study in the programme.

VART 4025 Sometime: Past/Present/Future (6,6,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Completion of minimum one BA-cluster
“What then is time? If no one asks me, I know what it is. If I want to explain it to someone who asks, I do not know.” This is a famous quote about “Time” from St Augustine, a Latin philosopher and theologian in the 4th century. It somehow reveals the paradoxical nature of this age-old concept and human's eagerness to understand it. “Time” is also a prominent concern that has been fascinating artists and academics throughout the history as well as the current development of visual arts practice and research. From traditional Chinese landscape painting to Monet’s painting series of the Rouen Cathedral, to contemporary time-based media, different ways of depicting time reflect diverse aspects of social and cultural development in human civilization.

This course focuses on exploring the experience and perception of “time” in our culture, and its possible implications for artistic investigations. This is one of four independent study courses for Year IV students of the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts programme to choose. Like the others it has a focus on interdisciplinary research in the visual arts, which is integrated with a self-generated practical creative team project based on the course's thematic framework. While there are no principal formal restrictions to the creative project—it may be of any medium or approach—students have to initiate, develop and execute the practical project collaboratively, and need to commit to substantial research work as part of their outcome.

To provide the students with access to the thematic context of the course a sequence of lectures, case studies, tutorials and other
relevant teaching and learning activities in connection to “Sometime: Past/Present/Future” will be offered. These activities also establish a time and workload structure to give guidance to the students, and provide opportunity for feedback and criticism.

In addition to the specified thematic framework all four independent study-courses share a series of workshops that aim at consolidating, combining and extending the wide range of cross-disciplined research methods, cross-media creative approaches as well as work documentation and presentation skills that students of the programme have acquired in their previous studies so far. Participation in these workshops will help the students to independently pursue their investigations and experimentations within their personal projects in this course.

The knowledge, skills and experiences that students gained in this course will equip them for the development of individual Honours Project in the final stage of study in the programme.

VART 4035 Something: Object to Thing (6,6,0) (E)
Prerequisite: Completion of minimum one BA-cluster
This course focuses on the exploration and investigation of various factors and theories that affect our understanding and interpretation of “object” as well as its differences and relationships with “thing”.

This is one of four independent study courses for Year IV students of the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts-programme to choose. Like the others it has a focus on interdisciplinary research in the visual arts, which is integrated with a self-generated practical creative team project based on the course’s thematic framework. While there are no principal formal restrictions to the creative project—it may be of any medium or approach—students have to initiate, develop and execute the practical project collaboratively, and need to commit to substantial research work as part of their outcome.

To provide the students with access to the thematic context of the course a sequence of lectures, case studies, tutorials and other relevant teaching and learning activities in connection to “Something: From Object to Thing” will be offered. These activities also establish a time and workload structure to give guidance to the students, and provide opportunity for feedback and criticism.

In addition to the specified thematic framework all four independent study-courses share a series of workshops that aim at consolidating, combining and extending the wide range of cross-disciplined research methods, cross-media creative approaches as well as work documentation and presentation skills that students of the programme have acquired in their previous studies so far.

Participation in these workshops will help the students to independently pursue their investigations and experimentations within their personal projects in this course.

To provide the students with access to the thematic context of the course a sequence of lectures, case studies, tutorials and other relevant teaching and learning activities in connection to “Somebody: From Self to Others” will be offered. These activities also establish a time and workload structure to give guidance to the students, and provide opportunity for feedback and criticism.

In addition to the specified thematic framework all four independent study-courses share a series of workshops that aim at consolidating, combining and extending the wide range of cross-disciplined research methods, cross-media creative approaches as well as work documentation and presentation skills that students of the programme have acquired in their previous studies so far.

Participation in these workshops will help the students to independently pursue their investigations and experimentations within their personal projects in this course.

To provide the students with access to the thematic context of the course a sequence of lectures, case studies, tutorials and other relevant teaching and learning activities in connection to “Past/Present/Future” will be offered. These activities also establish a time and workload structure to give guidance to the students, and provide opportunity for feedback and criticism.

In addition to the specified thematic framework all four independent study-courses share a series of workshops that aim at consolidating, combining and extending the wide range of cross-disciplined research methods, cross-media creative approaches as well as work documentation and presentation skills that students of the programme have acquired in their previous studies so far.

Participation in these workshops will help the students to independently pursue their investigations and experimentations within their personal projects in this course.

The knowledge, skills and experiences that students gained in this course will equip them for the development of individual Honours Project in the final stage of study in the programme.

VART 4055 Honours Project (3,*,*) (E)
Prerequisite: Year III standing
The Honours Project provides a keystone experience for the student in his final year in the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts-programme. It gives the student an opportunity to prove his capability of solving independently and self-reliantly a self-generated assignment in the work-field of the Visual Arts. He will apply the concepts and skills gained on the programme to the investigation. In successfully doing so the student will meet academic and creative standards that allow the Academy to confer the BA (Hons) in Visual Arts degree on him.

The Honours Project has to be completed by all students during their final term of study in the BA (Hons) Visual Arts-programme. To increase students’ performance during the development of their Honours Project, and as preparation for their careers after graduation the Honours Project includes a series of required workshops.

VASC 7010 Intensive Workshop I (0,0,3)
VASC 7020 Intensive Workshop II (0,0,3)
VASC 7030 Intensive Workshop III (0,0,3)
VASC 7040 Intensive Workshop IV (0,0,3)
VASC 7050 Intensive Workshop V (0,0,3)
Course names/mediums would be announced to students in the Master of Visual Arts programme at the beginning of the trimester.

VASC 7100 Research Practice for the Visual Arts (3,3,0)
Twenty-first century witnesses visual arts practitioners merging cultural concerns, research, and process of making into creative output that highlights the complexities of life experiences; and explores new territories. In equipping students’ artistic inquiry, this course introduces various research methods that are common in art and design-practice, such as content analysis, cultural probe, user survey, interview, and ethnographic studies. Also, it helps students to develop their own research project by examining different research paradigms, and interpretive approaches including hermeneutics, phenomenology, discourse analysis, feminism and action research. Bringing methodology into professional practice, students will go through the process of research—defining research focus, designing appropriate methods, collecting data, documentation, interpreting findings, presenting—through textual and/or audio/visual means.

VASC 7200 Professional Practice for the Visual Arts (3,3,0)
A graduate in any area of the visual arts entering the professional arena today cannot expect to be looking forward to a streamlined career. Instead his/her career will be a patchwork of activities crossing all boundaries from art-making to applied design commissions, occasional administrative jobs to part-time teaching and back. They will work in a variety of contexts from self-employed freelancing to private agencies, corporate structures and...
the public sector. This course aims at equipping students with basic knowledge and skills in a variety of professional fields that will help students to jumpstart their professional practice in the visual arts.

The course is made up by a sequence of workshops delivered by professional specialists and visual arts practitioners. Each workshop includes lectures, seminar-style talks as well as small practical assignments, which allow participants to get some initial hands-on experience within the respective area. The intention of the course however is not to educate specialists, it rather aims to make aspiring professionals of the field aware of these matters, sketch the situation and indicate comprehensive ways of approaching problems arising.

VASC 7300 Interdisciplinary Practice for the Visual Arts

“Creativity isn’t the monopoly of artists.” This remarkable claim made by Joseph Beuys back in 1979 denotes not only the liberation but also the interdisciplinary nature of contemporary art. Over the past decades, all sorts of collaborations among different artistic disciplines, areas of knowledge and various stakeholders in the society have opened up the diversity and openness of creative practice. By introducing the background and current trends of interdisciplinary practice in connection to visual arts, this course provides students with new insights to rethink about the roles, responsibilities and capabilities of visual artists in our time. As a shared course being offered to all students from various MVA programmes, it will utilize this particular setup to also address common areas of socio-cultural concerns, strategies and skills for team work as well as the management of creative process for practitioners from different visual arts fields.

VASE 7100 Contemporary Art Issues (6,8,0)

No one seems to agree on any precise definition of the term "Contemporary Art". Various stakeholders in the field such as art historians, critics, curators, artists and audiences might interpret it in distinct ways from very diverse perspectives. Nevertheless, it is quite agreeable that the development of contemporary art has been connecting to and influencing by complex socio-cultural factors internationally since mid-20th century. To identify and to construct critical discourse on relevant socio-cultural issues is probably the most comprehensive way to conceive the development of art and culture in our contemporary era. Through its combination of theoretical investigation and supervised studio practice, students are able to examine the nature of art and culture within its contemporary context. Wide range of issues in connection to current trends of contemporary art and culture will be discussed along with the study of relevant art theories, movements and artists’ works. Both local and global perspectives are to be employed in the discussion.

Students are expected to acquire informed awareness on those issues and to develop critical response within own creative practice. The choice of art form(s)/media, the relevant media and techniques as well as their relations with the identified topics/issues are considered to be the emphasis of the creative practice.

VASE 7200 Extended Context/Extended Media (6,8,0)

The course expects students to experiment beyond traditional artistic media by exploring possibilities of employing creative practices like craft, popular communication media, expanded cinema, multimedia, virtual communities, interior architecture, etc. It encourages students to pay attention to various medium forms in everyday life encounter and formulate strategies to appropriate them for artistic practices.

The course adopts an inter-disciplinary approach. Reference will be drawn from areas like communication studies, sociology, human-computer interaction, architecture, game studies and media art practices. The studies function as theoretical foundations for students to engage themselves in the investigations and creations of artistic outcomes through guided experiments of the extended media. Students work with their designated supervisors in related media to develop a body of works in the course of the study.

VASE 7300 Master Project for Studio Arts and Extended Media

The Master Project embodies research, development and realization of an independent body of work under the supervision of a supervisory team (Principal Supervisor and Secondary Supervisor). The final outcomes of the Master Project could be a series of artistic work on a defined topic. The format and deliverables of the Master Project should base on the individual learning contract which is agreed between the student and the supervisory team before the beginning of the last trimester. The outcomes should demonstrate students' mastery of the knowledge, skills and professional attitude throughout the programme.

VAUT 7100 Call for Future: New Artistic Tactics (6,8,0)

This course aims to introduce the theory, history and context of Utopics and the relationship of art and design to public and private spheres. Exposed to artists working with new creative tactics in both local and international contexts, past and present case studies, students understand art making is both a theoretical and practical intervention on the ground for cultural advancement. Artistic practices will be reviewed and examined in topics including ecology, sustainability, autonomy of public space, urban play, cultural regeneration, community building, citizen reporting and creative activism.

This course will broaden students’ horizons of contemporary visual art practices as well as the understanding of current hot cultural debates. Students will learn to discuss and appropriate artistic practices, hence to involve the cultural issues. They will work on small-scale projects, as a testing ground to put theory into practice.

VAUT 7200 Critically Engaged: Artistic Practices in Context (6,8,0)

This is a project-based course which seeks to develop and test modes of praxis through practice-led and practice-based research to develop major projects within local cultural context. Students will learn how to heuristically translate the complexities of sustainable living into individual possibilities for actions. Participation and engagement are the essence of Utopics. The course offers students knowledge to engage themselves critically to Hong Kong culture (and that of neighbouring cities) through current projects/movements. Hence, topics of lectures may change every year. Issues including local and international perspectives on collaboration and negotiation, ethics and copyright/left will be discussed in relation to students’ projects. Students will also develop their ability to discuss and critique artistic projects with social and cultural concerns. Collaborations with individual artists, community workers, NGOs and arts groups are encouraged to render interdisciplinary cooperation among various fields of arts and science, social services, journalism, urban planning, education, architecture, urban-agriculture, etc. This does not just aim at building up connections for students in their future projects but also constructing positive linkages between academia and communities.

VAUT 7300 Master Project for Utopics (6,*,*)

The Master Project embodies research, development and realization of an independent body of work under the supervision of a supervisory team (Principal Supervisor and Secondary Supervisor). The final outcomes of the Master Project could be a series of artistic work or a project developed and delivered for/with an art organization on a defined topic. The format and deliverables of the Master Project should base on the individual learning contract which is agreed between the student and the supervisory team before the beginning of the last trimester. The outcomes should demonstrate students' mastery of the knowledge, skills and professional attitude throughout the programme.
WRIT 1005 Creativity: Theory and Practice (3,3,0) (tbc)
The course aims to help students acquire a systematic and up-to-date knowledge of the meanings of creativity, with experiential learning to engage students in exploring their own creative potentialities and the practical applications particularly in writing. We will discuss different theories of creativity in literature, philosophy, and other disciplines, and examine the notion through the examples from various cultural and artistic forms. We also analyse how creative economy commodifies creativity as some kind of asset.

WRIT 2005 Biography Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at introducing to students a particular genre of personal writing, the biography. In this reading and writing course, students will conceptualize, research, write and revise biographical narratives. Questions of how to structure and select, how lives can be written in an authentic way, and how to do justice to other’s lives will be tackled. Students will also experience, through appreciating masterpieces of biographical writing, the diverse ways in which other authors have also written lives.

WRIT 2006 Food, Wine and Travel Writing (3,2,1) (tbc) for the Leisure Industry
The course aims to enhance students’ cultural literacy through appreciating a variety of bilingual texts of different genres themed food, wine and travelling, which serve to offer creative inspirations and critical insights for students’ creative and professional writing. Students will be introduced to the practice of the leisure industry in relation to the writing about food, wine and travel.

WRIT 2007 Editing and Publishing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at fostering a comprehensive understanding of the nature, operations, historical development, and ongoing dramatic changes in publishing as a creative industry. It attempts to train students to master the core editing skills of English and Chinese publishing for both print and electronic books, to enhance students’ competence to apply basic editing skills to all media forms, and to develop students’ competitive advantage in the newly evolving industrial environment.

WRIT 2015 Writing Seminar: Workshop in Creative Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to enable students to understand and examine the major creative writing genres through practices and critical analysis, explore the rich diversity of modern literary writings, and read representative works in English and Chinese that will parallel the writing exercises in both languages. (This course is cross-listed as HUMN 2015.)

WRIT 2025 Advertisement Copywriting (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims at introducing to students how copywriting in advertising is different from general writing, and how it can play an important part in selling a brand, a product or a service. In this course, we will conceptualize advertising writing in relation to advertising strategy, big idea, target audience and medium. Real-life case studies and references will be used to inspire. As students learn from these examples, they will be required to apply the basic knowledge to write effectively for advertising campaign.

WRIT 3005 Reading Masterpieces and Writing Your Own (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims to help students acquire a wide overview of the major works of literature and non-literature, with a focus on some of the biggest names and works in and beyond the Chinese and Western histories. By reading and discussing selected exemplars in different literary and non-literary genres of different traditions, this course helps students choose various topical areas to research followed by writing assignments in the same genres leading to their final writing project.

WRIT 3006 Professional Writing Practicum: Essentials of the Craft of Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course aims to (1) enable students to cope with the writing tasks in the commercial and public fields of employment in Hong Kong; (2) help student grasp and understand the functional forms of writing in both English and Chinese; and (3) teach students the intellectual and practical skills necessary for effective communication in the commercial field. (This course is cross-listed as HUMN 3006.)

WRIT 3007 Writing for New Media (3,2,1) (tbc)
This course examines how the digital technological changes create impacts on the practice of writing and explores various methods of writing for new media, such as websites, blogs, wikis, social networking sites, text messages, videos, and other converged media. While studying how technology shapes our use of networked communication, the course also investigates the emerging practices of writing and questions what it means to write in the new media context.

WRIT 3015 Scriptwriting for Theatre (3,2,1) (tbc)
The course aims at helping students acquire basic concepts, knowledge and skills, and provide them with practical training in writing theatre play. It aims not only at conveying practical skills and techniques in theatre creation, but also helping students understand theatre as a distinguished art form, its aesthetics, and develop their own idea and style in theatre as an art.

WRIT 4005 Cultural Differences and Creative Writing (3,2,1) (tbc)
In the age of globalization, more and more cross-cultural values have been instilled in various forms of writings. Cultural differences in thoughts and writing styles have become increasingly important, and writers better trained in mastering cultural diversities will be more successful. This course is designed to trigger greater understanding of cultural differences in a globalized world and their impact on creative writing. It also provides opportunities to discuss issues surrounding cross-cultural issues which could add color to creative writing. This course aims to stimulate students’ thought about culture differences and their impact on creative writing, and guide them to master cultural diversities in their writings.

WRIT 4006 Writing Internship (3,*,*) (tbc)
The course aims to offer students the opportunity to apply knowledge they have gained in classrooms to a professional environment. The fundamental values of the course lie in the pedagogical benefit of “experiential learning”, combined with academic reflection and the idea of host companies supporting emerging graduates in the field. During the period of the internship, they will acquire industry experience through producing work to briefs and under the pressure of deadlines.
They will also learn and improve their writing skills through sharing their experience of writing with colleagues in a critical and creative atmosphere.

WRIT 4007 The Art of Creating Stories: Writing and Appreciation

The course will explore the art of storytelling by discussing the history and role of storytelling in humanities. Followed by introduction to the fundamental elements, i.e. character, point of view, structure, plot, tension and dialogue with selected examples from different genres and forms, a wide variety of fictions, poems and movies will be introduced in this class. Students will learn to appreciate the art of storytelling, and create their own work. At the end of this course, students will develop a series of creative work that show their unique voice by making use of strategies acquired during the process of learning. (This course is cross-listed as HUMN 4026.)

WRIT 4015 The Double Face of Creativity: Fact and Fiction

This course aims to demonstrate the interrelationship between fact and fiction in the writing of creative works through the examination and discussion of the historical fiction. While it is generally believed that fact and fiction are two different and sometimes even opposite writings which happen in different contexts, this course hopes to show that they are two sides of the same coin. Through a study of the historical fiction, students will see the creative aspects of a critical research, and how being critical is an important step towards creativity. (This course is cross-listed as HUMN 4027.)

WRIT 4016 Writing Diaspora in a Global World

The course aims to provide students with a critical understanding of diaspora writings in Chinese and English in a globalizing world from historical, cultural and political perspectives. It exposes students to important works and issues of diaspora writing in different genres and enhances their ability to analyse the cultural politics and writing strategies in different works.

WRIT 4898-9 Honours Project I & II

This course aims to engage students in an independent research in academic topic or the production of a creative work under the guidance of teaching staff throughout an academic year.